MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update No. 15

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
008/24(1) Nature of Entire Work Code	Addition:	Code "t - Technical reports" and a description of the code were added.	Replace pages 1-2, 3-4 Add page 5
	Change:	The asterisk for code "f" was deleted. The description area was rewritten.	
008/24(2) Nature of Contents Code	Change:	The asterisks for codes "t," "f," "l," "w," "g," "o," and "v" were deleted.	Replace page 1 Add pages 2-4
	Addition:	Descriptions of the codes were added.	
008/25(2) Nature of Contents Code	Addition:	Code "t - Technical reports" and an LC practice statement were added.	Replace page 1
	Change:	The asterisk for code "f" was deleted.	
008/33(2) Type of Material Code	Addition:	Codes "c - Art reproduction" and "w - Toy" were added. Descriptions of all the codes were included. One example was added.	Replace pages 1-2 Add pages 3-4
	Change:	The example was changed.	
010 LC Control Number	Addition:	Subfield ≠b (NUCMC control number) was defined for archival and manuscripts control on p. 1. A description of the subfield and one example were included.	Replace pages 1-2, 5-6
	Change:	The previous AMC example was deleted.	

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update No. 15

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
020 International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	Addition:	Field validated for archival and manuscripts control. One example was added on p. 3.	Replace pages 1-2, 3
	Change:	Display constant information was clarified.	
033 Date and Place of Capture/Finding	Change:	The name of the field was changed from "Capture Date and Place" to "Date and Place of Capture/Finding." The name of subfield ≠a was changed from "Capture date" to "Date of capture/finding." The text was changed slightly.	Replace pages 1-2
	Addition:	The field was validated for archival and manuscripts control. Subfield ≠3 (Materials specified) was defined. Two examples were added.	
035 System Control Number	Change:	The asterisks for books, music, and data files were deleted.	Replace pages 1-2
045 Time Period of Content	Change:	The name of the field was changed from "Chronological Code or Date/Time" to "Time Period of Content." The qualifying information for first indicator value "Ø" was changed slightly. The name of subfield ≠a was changed from "Chronological code" to "Time period code." The name of subfield ≠b was changed from "Chronological date/time" to "9999 B.C. through A.D. time period, formatted." The description of the field was rewritten.	Replace pages 1-2, 3-4 Add pages 5-6

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
045 Time Period of Content (cont.)	Addition:	Subfield ≠c (Pre-9999 B.C. time period, formatted) was defined for all forms of material. A description of the subfield and five examples were added.	
046 Type of Date Code, Date 1, Date 2 (B.C. Dates)	Addition:	Field defined for books, visual materials, archival and manuscripts control, maps, and music.	Add pages 1-2
100 Main Entry - Personal Name	Addition:	One example was added on page 6.	Replace pages 5-6
2XX Title and Title-Related Fields (21X-24X) -- General Information	Change:	The description of subfield ≠h (Medium) was changed slightly.	Replace pages 1-2
245 Title Statement	Addition:	Three examples were added on p. 5.	Replace pages 5-6, 7
250 Edition Statement	Addition:	Field validated for archival and manuscripts control. One example was added on p. 3.	Replace pages 1-2, 3
300 Physical Description	Change:	Two examples on p. 5 were corrected.	Replace pages 5-6
340 Medium	Addition: Addition:	Field validated for visual materials. One example was added on p. 2.	Replace pages 1-2
500 General Note	Addition: Change:	Two examples were added on p. 4. Related field/document information was deleted on p. 2.	Replace pages 1-2, 3-4, 5-6

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update No. 15

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
506 Restrictions on Access	Addition:	Subfield ≠e (Authorization) was defined for visual materials and archival and manuscripts control. A description of the subfield and one example were included.	Replace pages 1-2
	Change:	The descriptions of subfields ≠a and ≠b were changed slightly.	
507 Scale Note	Addition:	Field validated for visual materials. A description for visual materials and two examples were added.	Replace page 1
	Change:	The first sentence was changed slightly.	
518 Date and Place of Capture/Finding Note	Change:	The name of the field and subfield ≠a was changed from "Data on Capture Session Note" to "Date and Place of Capture/Finding Note." The field was changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable." The description of the field was changed slightly.	Replace page 1
	Addition:	The field was validated for archival and manuscripts control. Subfield ≠3 (Materials specified) was defined. Two examples were added.	
523 Time Period of Content Note	Change:	The name of the field was changed from "Chronological Coverage of Data/Date(s) of Data Collection Note" to "Time Period of Content Note." The name of subfield ≠a was changed from "Chronological coverage note" to "Time period of content note."	Replace page 1
	Addition:	On[illegible]ample was added.	

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update No. 15

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
540 Terms Governing Use and Reproduction	Addition:	Subfield ≠d (Authorized users) was defined for visual materials and archival and manuscripts control. A description of the subfield and two examples were included.	Replace pages 1-2
	Change:	The descriptions of subfields ≠a and ≠b were changed slightly.	
541 Immediate Source of Acquisition	Addition:	Subfields ≠n (Extent) and ≠o (Type of unit) were defined for visual materials, archival and manuscripts control, and music. Information about these new subfields and two examples were included.	Replace pages 1-2 Add page 3
	Change:	Two examples were changed.	
561 Provenance	Addition:	The second and third paragraphs, related field/document information, and one example were added.	Replace pages 1-2, 3
581 Publications Note	Addition:	The second paragraph and two examples were added.	Replace pages 1-2
	Change:	Three examples were corrected.	
583 Actions	Addition:	Subfields ≠n (Extent) and ≠o (Type of unit) were defined for visual materials and archival and manuscripts control. Information about the new subfields and three examples were included.	Replace pages 1-2, 3 Add page 4
	Change:	Five examples were changed and one example deleted.	

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update No. 15

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
754 Taxonomic Identification	Addition:	Field defined for visual materials.	Add pages 1-2
773 Host Item Entry	Addition:	Subfields ≠b and ≠z were validated for archival and manuscripts control.	Replace pages 1-2
851 Location	Change:	The name of subfield ≠a was changed from "Custodian" to "Name (custodian or owner)" and the name of subfield ≠d was changed from "Country of repository" to "Country."	Replace page 1 Add page 2
	Addition:	The field was validated for visual materials. The second paragraph, related field/document information, and two examples were added.	
Appendix I.A. Table of Tags, Indicators, and Subfields			Replace pages 1-2, 19-20, 27-28, 29-30, 33-34, 39-40, 41-42, 43-44, 45-46, 47-48, 65-66, 71-72, 77-78, 79-80, 81-82, 85-86, 89-90, 105-106, 111-112, 123-124 Add pages 106a-106b
Appendix II.D. Relator Codes (Subfield ≠4)	Addition:	Codes "act," "att," "chr," "cst," "dnc," "itr," "prd," and "voc" were added.	Replace Appendix II.D. in its entirety.
	Change:	The definition of code "prf" was changed slightly.	

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update No. 15

Field/Element	Addition/Change	Page Action
Appendix II.E. Source Codes (Subfield ≠2) - Part 1: Subject Category Code Field (Field 072)	Addition: Codes "hraf" and "hornsach" were added.	Replace Appendix II.E.1. - page 1
Appendix II.E. Source Codes (Subfield ≠2) - Part 2: Government Document Classification Number Field (Field 086)	Addition: Code "ohdocs" was added.	Replace Appendix II.E.2. - pages 1-2
Appendix II.E. Source Codes (Subfield ≠2) - Part 3: Subject and Index Terms Fields (Fields 6XX and 7XX)	Addition: Codes "mim," "ram," "rbpri," and "rbpub" were added.	Replace Appendix II.E.3 - pages 1-2

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data

Update no. 14

This update to the MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data (MFBD) mainly consists of changes to the bibliographic formats resulting from proposals which were considered by the ALA RTSD/LITA/RASD Committee on Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information (MARBI) at its June 28-30, 1986 meetings. The changes include the addition of two new codes to ØØ8 Nature of Contents Code/Nature of Entire Work Code elements for books and serials, adjustments to values in Leader/18 (Descriptive Cataloging Form), the addition of new codes to three source code lists, and other adjustments.

The revisions included in this update are listed on the following pages. The specific pages being replaced are specified in the "Page/Action" column. On the actual pages that have been changed, a vertical bar indicates that part of the text that has been changed.

A complete Table of Contents and Appendix I.A. (Table of Tags, Indicators, and Subfields) are reissued with this update to be used as a guide for sequence and currency of information in the MFBD.

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update no. 14

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page/Action
Leader/18 Descriptive Cataloging Form	Change:	Codes "p" and "r" were made obsolete. Code "i" was validated for visual materials, archival and manuscripts control, maps, music, serials, and data files and redefined.	Replace pages 1-2
ØØ8/24(1) Nature of Entire Work Code	Addition:	Codes "k" (Discographies (or other bibliographies of recorded sound)) and "q" (Filmographies) were added on p. 1 for serials. Descriptions of the codes were also added.	Replace pages 1-3 with pages 1-4
	Change:	The descriptions of codes "l,"w," "g," and "v" were rewritten.	
ØØ8/24(2) Nature of Contents Code	Addition:	Codes "k" (Discographies (or other bibliographies of recorded sound)) and "q" (Filmographies) were added for books.	Replace page 1
ØØ8/25(2) Nature of Contents Code	Addition:	Codes "k" (Discographies (or other bibliographies of recorded sound)) and "q" (Filmographies) were added for serials.	Replace page 1
Ø34 Coded Mathematical Data	Change:	The asterisks were deleted for serials on p. 1.	Replace pages 1 and 2
255 Mathematical Data Area	Change:	The asterisks were deleted for serials on p. 1.	Replace pages 1 and 2
52Ø Summary, Abstract, Annotation, Scope, Etc. Note	Change:	First indicator value "Ø - Subject" was validated for books, archival and manuscripts control, maps, music, serials, and data files on p. 1.	Replace pages 1 and 2
752 Hierarchical Place Name Access	Change:	Name of field changed from "Added Entry - Place of Publication or Production." Names of subfields "a-d" were also changed. The second sentence in the description was changed slightly. The "LC Practice" note was rewritten to give information as to the hierarchy used in LC newspaper records.	Replace page 1 with pages 1-2

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update no. 14

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page/Action
755 Physical Characteristics Access	Addition:	Subfield ‡2 and related field/document information was added	Replace page 1
85Ø Holdings	Change:	Asterisks were deleted for books, maps, serials, and data files.	Replace page 1
886 Foreign MARC Information Field	Change: Addition:	The description of subfield ‡2 was rewritten slightly. Related field/document information was added.	Replace pages 1 and 2
Appendix I.A. Table of Tags, Indicators, and Subfields			Replace Appendix I.A. in its entirety.
Appendix II.E. Source Codes (Subfield ‡2)	Change:	The Introduction was rewritten slightly because of the new Part 4 and the expansion of Part 3.	Replace Appendix II.E - page 1
Appendix II.E. Source Codes (Subfield ‡2) - Part 1: Subject Category Code Field (Field Ø72)	Change:	For each code, only the name of the list to which the code is assigned, plus the place and institution where the source item may be obtained, are given.	Replace Appendix II.E.1. - page 1
Appendix II.E. Source Codes (Subfield ‡2) - Part 2: Government Document Classification Number Field (Field Ø86)	Addition:	Code "cadocs" was added on p. 1.	Replace Appendix II.E.2. - pages 1-2
Appendix II.E. Source Codes (Subfield ‡2) - Part 3: Subject and Index Terms Fields (Fields 6XX and 7XX)	Addition: Change:	Codes "bidex," "gmgpc," and "slem" were added. Part 3 was expanded to include codes for 7XX fields.	Replace Appendix II.E.3. - pages 1-2
Appendix II.E. Source Codes (Subfield ‡2) - Part 4: Foreign MARC Information Field	Addition:	New appendix part added.	Add Appendix II.E.4. - page 1

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data

Update no. 13

This update to the MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data (MFBD) consists of changes to the bibliographic formats resulting from proposals which were considered by the ALA RTSD/LITA/RASD Committee on Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information (MARBI) at its January 18-20, 1986 meetings. Most of the update consists of additions/changes to the ØØ7 Physical Description Fixed Field so as to 1) accommodate compact audio discs in the ØØ7 field for music and to 2) allow for sound track film intended to accompany visual images actually not present to be coded using the ØØ7 visual materials elements. In addition, field Ø39 (Level of Bibliographic Control and Coding Detail) was made obsolete and the names/definitions of two code values in Leader/17 (Encoding Level) were changed.

The revisions included in this update are listed on the following pages. The specific pages being replaced are specified in the "Page Action" column. On the actual pages that have been changed, a vertical bar indicates that part of the text that has been changed. A complete Table of Contents is reissued with each update to be used as a guide for sequence and currency of information in the MFBD.

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update no. 13

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
Leader/17 Encoding Level	Change:	Name of code "5" changed from "Sublevel 5 (partial record)" to "Sublevel 5 (partial (preliminary) record)." Name of code "7" changed from "Sublevel 7 (preliminary cataloging)" to "Sublevel 7 (minimal level record)." The descriptions of codes "5" and "7" were changed accordingly.	Replace pages 1-2 Add page 3
ØØ7 Physical Description Fixed Field -- General Information	Change:	The fifth paragraph on p. 4 pertaining to sound track film was rewritten.	Replace pages 3-4, 5-6
ØØ7/Ø1 Specific Material Designation	Addition:	Additional information was added to the descriptions of "Film reel" and "Sound disc" on p. 8.	Replace pages 7-8
	Change:	The definition of "Sound-track film" was changed on p. 8.	
ØØ7/Ø3(1) Color	Addition:	Code "n - Not applicable (item has no images)" was added.	Replace pages 1-2
ØØ7/Ø3(2) Speed	Addition:	Code "f - 1.4 m. per sec. (disc)" was added on p. 1.	Replace pages 1-2
ØØ7/Ø6(2) Dimensions (Sound Recordings)	Addition:	Code "g - 4 3/4 in. (12 cm.)" was added.	Replace page 1

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update no. 13

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
ØØ7/1Ø(1) Kind of Material	Addition:	Code "m - Metal and plastic" was added. The last sentence in the second paragraph was also added.	Replace page 1
ØØ7/11(1) Kind of Cutting	Addition:	The last sentence in the first paragraph was added.	Replace page 1
Ø39 Level of Bibliographic Control and Coding Detail	Change:	The field was made obsolete.	Replace pages 1-3 with pages 1-2
Appendix I.A. Table of Tags, Indicators, and Subfields	Additions/changes to tags, indicators, subfield codes, fixed field elements and their names in Basic Text.		Replace pages 1-2, 5-6, 11-12, 14a-14b, 41-42
Appendix IV. History	Reason for format additions, changes, and deletions in the Basic Text are outlined. Information is also included about LC implementation of the additions/changes.		Replace Appendix IV. in its entirety

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data

Update no. 12

This update to the MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data (MFBD) mainly consists of changes to the bibliographic formats resulting from proposals which were considered by the ALA RTSD/LITA/RASD Committee on Representation in Machine-Readable Form of Bibliographic Information (MARBI) at its July 6-8, 1985 meetings. Many of the additions/changes involve items needed in the visual materials format so as to accommodate archival moving image materials. In addition, the first indicator has been defined in field Ø86 (Government Document Classification Number) and four new codes added to ØØ8/33 (Original Alphabet of Title Code) for serials.

Other fields included in this packet have undergone editorial changes to clarify usage, to adjust repeatability, or to augment format validity. Also, new codes have been added to two code lists.

The revisions included in this update are listed on the following pages. The specific pages being replaced/added are specified in the "Page Action" column. On the actual pages that have been changed, a vertical bar indicates that part of the text that has been changed. A complete Table of Contents is reissued with each update to be used as a guide for sequence and currency of information in the MFBD.

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update no. 12

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
001 Control Number	Change:	The second "Related Field/Document" item was corrected on p. 1.	Replace page 1
007 Physical Description Fixed Field — General Information	Addition:	New elements in the visual materials format were added on p. 1-2. Two paragraphs were added on p. 3. Information on motion picture records was added as the second item under "LC Practice" on p. 4.	Replace pages 1-2, 3-4, 5-6
	Change:	The sixth example was changed.	
007/06(1) Medium for Sound	Addition:	Code "g" (Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film) was added.	Replace page 1
007/08(3) Kind of Sound for Moving Images	Addition:	Element added to the visual materials format.	Add page 1
007/09(3) Production Elements	Addition:	Element added to the visual materials format.	Add pages 1-2
007/10(3) Film Emulsion (Polarity)	Addition:	Element added to the visual materials format.	Add page 1
007/11(2) Generation (Microforms)	Change:	Qualifier "(Microforms)" added to distinguish from 007/11(3) Generation (Motion Pictures).	Replace page 1

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data

Update no. 11

This update to the MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data (MFBD) has a revised Appendix II.C. (List of Languages and Language Codes) containing 73 new language codes. The additions are the result of the recommendations of the ANSI NISO Z39 Subcommittee C on Language Codes, which had solicited suggestions for new codes from members of the library community. The new codes are largely for African and Southeast Asian languages that were formerly under group codes, such as "nic," Niger-Congo (Other) (now redefined as Niger-Kordofanian (Other)). The addition of the new codes to the "List of Languages and Language Codes" brings that list and the National Information Standards Organization list into conformity.

In this update, new codes have also been added to Appendix II.E. (Source Codes (Subfield ‡2)) and to Appendix II.F. (Description Conventions (Field Ø4Ø Subfield ‡e)). Appendix III.A. pertaining to specifications for magnetic tapes has been revised to reflect the new way tape labels will appear on LC distribution tapes. In addition, some existing fields and subfield codes have been validated for other forms of material, some asterisks deleted, and several corrections made.

The revisions included in this update are listed on the following pages. With this update, a new policy is being instituted. When a change is made to a field/element in the Basic Text portion of the MFBD, only the page(s) affected by the change are reissued. (The previous policy of completely reissuing all the pages for a field whenever any change occurred is no longer being followed.) The specific pages being replaced are now specified in the "Page Action" column on the following pages. On the actual pages that have been changed, a vertical bar indicates that part of the text that has been changed. A complete Table of Contents is reissued with each update to be used as a guide for sequence and currency of information in the MFBD.

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update no. 11

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
Leader/17 Encoding Level	Addition:	Code "8" (Sublevel 8 (prepublication record)) validated for MRDF on p. 1 and 2.	Replace pages 1-2
Ø4Ø Cataloging Source	Change:	The asterisk was deleted from subfield ‡e for books and visual materials on p. 1.	Replace pages 1-2
Ø41 Language Code	Change:	The asterisk was deleted from subfield ‡h for serials on p. 1. The last sentence on p. 1 was corrected. The LC practice statement was changed on p. 6. The archival and manuscripts control format designation was deleted from the second example on p. 6 and from the first example on p. 7.	Replace pages 1-2, 5-6, 7-8, 9
51Ø Citation Note (Brief Form)/References	Addition:	Subfield ‡c was validated for serials on p. 1.	Replace pages 1-2
541 Immediate Source of Acquisition	Addition:	Subfields ‡c, ‡d, ‡e, ‡f, ‡h, and ‡3 were validated for music on p. 1.	Replace pages 1-2
	Change:	The first two examples were corrected on p. 2.	
546 Language Note	Change:	The field in the example on p. 1 was made into two fields.	Replace pages 1-2
555 Cumulative Index/ Finding Aids Note	Addition:	First indicator value "Ø" was validated for visual materials on p. 1.	Replace pages 1-2, 3
	Change:	The display constant information was corrected on p. 1.	
565 Case File Characteristics Note	Change:	Subfield ‡b was changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable" on p. 1.	Replace pages 1-2
58Ø Linking Entry Complexity Note	Change:	The second paragraph was corrected.	Replace pages 1-2

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update no. 12

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
007/11(3) Generation (Motion Pictures)	Addition:	Element added to the visual materials format.	Add pages 1-2
007/12(3) Base of Film (Motion Pictures)	Addition:	Element added to the visual materials format.	Add page 1
007/13 Refined Categories of Color for Moving Images	Addition:	Element added to the visual materials format.	Add pages 1-2, 3-4
007/14 Kind of Color Stock or Print	Addition:	Element added to the visual materials format.	Add page 1
007/15 Deterioration Stage	Addition:	Element added to the visual materials format.	Add page 1
007/16 Completeness	Addition:	Element added to the visual materials format.	Add page 1
007/17 Film Inspection Date	Addition:	Element added to the visual materials format.	Add page 1
008/06(1) Type of Date Code	Addition:	Code "d" was validated for visual materials on p. 1-3.	Replace pages 1-2, 3-4, 5-6
	Change:	Information pertaining to manuscripts under code "n" was clarified on p. 5.	

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update no. 12

Field/Element	Addition/Change	Page Action
008/33(4) Original Alphabet of Title Code	Addition: Codes "i," "j," "k," and "l" were added.	Replace page 1
009 Physical Description Fixed Field for Archival Collection — General Information	Change: Field made obsolete for visual materials. Field deleted for music.	Replace page 1
009/00 Genealogical Stage	Change: Element made obsolete.	Replace page 1 with page 009/00-01
009/01 Technical Stage	Change: Element made obsolete.	Replace page 1 with page 009/00-01
009/02 Color Stage	Change: Element made obsolete.	Replace page 1 with page 009/02-03
009/03 Film Emulsion	Change: Element made obsolete.	Replace page 1 with page 009/02-03
009/04 Film Base	Change: Element made obsolete.	Replace page 1 with page 009/04-05
009/05 Negative or Positive Separate Sound	Change: Element made obsolete.	Replace page 1 with page 009/04-05
009/06 Additional Types of Color	Change: Element made obsolete.	Replace page 1 with page 009/06-07
009/07 Longitudinal Shrinkage	Change: Element made obsolete.	Replace page 1 with page 009/06-07

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update no. 12

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
009/08 Perforation Shrinkage	Change:	Element made obsolete.	Replace page 1 with page 009/08-09
009/09 Film Deterioration	Change:	Element made obsolete.	Replace page 1 with page 009/08-09
009/10 Completeness	Change:	Element made obsolete.	Replace page 1 with page 009/10-11
009/11-14 Film Inspection Date	Change:	Element made obsolete.	Replace page 1 with page 009/10-11
Ø35 System Control Number	Change:	The name of the field and subfield ‡a was changed from "Local System Control Number" to "System Control Number." The name of subfield ‡z was changed from "Cancelled/invalid local system control number" to "Cancelled/invalid system control number."	Replace pages 1-2
	Addition:	An example was added.	
Ø86 Government Document Classification Number	Change:	The first indicator was defined with three values. Three examples were changed.	Replaces pages 1-2
	Addition:	Information on first indicator value "Ø" and two new examples were added. Information was also added to the "Obsolete First Indicator" and "Subfield ‡2" paragraphs.	
257 Country of Producing Entity	Addition:	This new field was added to the visual materials format.	Add page 1

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update no. 12

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
263 Projected Publication Date	Change:	Information was changed in the second sentence in the first paragraph. A sentence about the use of four hyphens was added in the "LC Practice" note.	Replace page 1
3ØØ Physical Description	Addition:	Subfield ‡3 (Materials specified) validated for books, visual materials, maps, music, serials, and data files on p. 1. Four examples were added on p. 4 and two on p. 5. Text was added to the first paragraph on p. 1.	Replace pages 1-2, 3-4, 5-6
	Change:	Information in the second sentence of the second paragraph was changed.	
517 Categories of Films Note (Archival)	Change:	Field made obsolete.	Replace pages 1-4 with page 1
565 Case File Characteristics Note	Change:	The field was changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable" on p. 1.	Replace pages 1-2
653 Subject Added Entry - Uncontrolled Term	Addition:	Field validated for maps and music.	Replace page 1
	Change:	The asterisks were deleted for data files.	

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update no. 12

Field/Element	Addition/Change	Page Action
Appendix I.A. Table of Tags, Indicators, and Subfields	Additions/changes to tags, indicators, subfield codes, fixed field elements and their names in Basic Text.	Replace pages 9-10, 13-14, 15-16, 31-32, 33-34, 35-36, 41-42, 49-50, 63-64, 65-66, 75-76, 83-84, 93-94 Add pages 14a-14b, 14c-14d
Appendix I.B. Keyword Index	Additions/changes to names associated with tags, indicators, subfield codes, and fixed field elements in Basic Text.	Replace Appendix I.B. in its entirety
Appendix II.E. Source Codes (Subfield ‡2) - Part 2: Government Document Classification Number Field (Field Ø86)	Addition: Code "msdocs" added. Change: Code "sudocs" made obsolete.	Replace Appendix II.E.2 - pages 1-2
Appendix II.F. Description Conventions (Field Ø4Ø Subfield ‡e)	Addition: Code "bps" added.	Replace Appendix II.F. - page 1
Appendix III.A. Specifications for Magnetic Tapes Containing Catalog and Authority Records in the MARC Format	Change: Paragraph no. 12 was deleted. The paragraph previously numbered 13 was renumbered 12.	Replace Appendix III.A. - pages 1-2

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update no. 11

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
700 Added Entry - Personal Name	Addition:	Subfield ‡3 was validated for visual materials on p. 2.	Replace pages 1-2
710 Added Entry - Corporate Name	Addition:	Subfield ‡3 was validated for visual materials on p. 1.	Replace pages 1-2
711 Added Entry - Conference or Meeting	Addition:	Subfield ‡3 was validated for visual materials on p. 1.	Replace pages 1-2
730 Added Entry - Uniform Title Heading	Addition:	Subfield ‡3 was validated for visual materials on p. 1.	Replace pages 1-2
755 Physical Characteristics Access	Addition:	Field validated for books, archival and manuscripts control, maps, music, serials, and data files.	Replace page 1
773 Host Item Entry	Addition:	Subfield ‡p validated for books, visual materials, maps, music, and data files on p. 1.	Replace pages 1-2
	Change:	Subfield ‡k designated as "repeatable."	
Appendix I.A. Table of Tags, Indicators, and Subfields			Replace Appendix I.A. in entirety
Appendix II.C. List of Languages and Language Codes	Addition:	Seventy-three new codes added.	Replace Appendix II.C. in entirety
	Change:	Some cross-references changed. Seven codes were redefined.	
Appendix II.E. Source Codes (Subfield ‡2) - Part 3: Subject and Index Terms Fields (Fields 6XX)	Addition:	Codes "aat" and "ftamc" added.	Replace Appendix II.E.3. - pages 1-2

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data. Update no. 11

Field/Element	Addition/Change		Page Action
Appendix II.F. Description Conventions (Field Ø4Ø Subfield ‡e)	Addition:	Codes "amim" and "gihc" added.	Replace Appendix II.F. - page 1
Appendix III.A. Specifications for Magnetic Tapes Containing Catalog and Authority Records in the MARC Format	Change:	Some text was changed to reflect the new way tape labels will appear on LC distribution tapes.	Replace Appendix III.A. in entirety

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
811 Series added entry - conference or meeting/title (Continued)				
Asterisk (*) added to subfield ‡h (Medium).	AM 8312	AM n/a		
Subfield ‡4 validated.	VM 8312 MU 8312	VM 8502 MU Plan	VM No MU No	VM No MU No
830 Series added entry - uniform title heading				
Field 830 added to format.	BK 7405 VM 7710 AM 7711 SE 8002	BK Yes VM Yes AM No SE 8101	BK No VM No SE No	BK No VM No SE No
Subfield ‡h added to format.	BK 7602	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No	BK No VM No	BK No VM No
Subfield ‡d (date, of treaty signing) added to format.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡k, ‡l ‡n, ‡p and ‡s implemented (*removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield codes ‡m, ‡o, and ‡r added to format.	BK 8109 VM 8109 AM 8109 MP 8109 MU 8109 SE 8109	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP No MU 8403 SE No	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK No VM No MU n/a

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
830 Series added entry - uniform title heading (Continued)				
Name of subfield ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field (without subfields ‡m, ‡o, and ‡r) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Subfield ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)) made repeatable when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP No MU 8403 SE No	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK No VM No MU n/a
Field made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the format for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
Asterisk (*) added to subfield ‡h (Medium).	AM 8312	AM n/a		
840 Series added entry - title [OBSOLETE]				
Subfield code ‡h added to format.	BK 7602 VM 7208 MP 7705 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM Yes MP 7803 SE No	 VM No MP No	 VM No MP No
Field 840 added to format.	AM 7711	AM No		
Field 840 deleted from format as of implementation of AACR2. Instead, field 830 will be used. Field 840 had an undefined first indicator; indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters; defined subfields were ‡a (Title), ‡h (Medium), and ‡v (Volume or number).	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU Yes SE 8101	BK Yes VM 8502 MP Yes SE Plan	BK 8111 VM Yes MP 8101 SE As

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
850 Holdings				
Field added to format for automation of National Union Catalog and subfield ‡a made repeatable.	BK 8106 MP 8206	BK Plan MP 8403	BK No MP No	BK No MP No
Asterisk removed from format to reflect LC usage.	SE 8206	SE 8106	SE n/a	SE n/a
Field (without subfields ‡b and ‡d) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF No		
Field validated.	VM 8312 MU 8312	VM 8502 MU Plan	VM No	VM No
851 LOCATION				
Field defined pending finalization of USMARC holdings format.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
87X Variant name				
LC practice note that LC no longer uses this field was added to description.	SE 8206	SE n/a		
870 Variant personal name				
Field 870 added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7603	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No SE 7607		
Code value "3" (AACR1 form, not yet authenticated by LC) added to the format at the request of participants in cooperative cataloging projects.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
LC practice note that LC no longer uses this field was added to description.	SE 8206	SE n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
871 Variant corporate name				
Field 871 added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7603	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No SE 7607		
Code value "3" (AACR1 form, not yet authenticated by LC) added to the format at the request of participants in cooperative cataloging projects)	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
LC practice note that LC no longer uses this field was added to description.	SE 8206	SE n/a		
872 Variant conference or meeting name				
Field 872 added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7603	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No SE 7607		
Code value "3" (AACR1 form, not yet authenticated by LC) added to the format at the request of participants in cooperative cataloging projects.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
LC practice note that LC no longer uses this field was added to description.	SE 8206	SE n/a		
873 Variant uniform title heading				
Field 873 added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7603	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No SE 7607		
Code value "3" (AACR1 form, not yet authenticated by LC) added to the format at the request of participants in cooperative cataloging projects.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No

MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data

This update (Update no. 10) constitutes the four updates to the MARC Formats for Bibliographic Data, 1980 (MFBD) that would normally have appeared for 1983. Due to the large number of fields that have been modified for this update (approximately 90%), the complete MFBD document is being reissued to make updating of documentation easier. Thus the changed pages and those pages that have not changed are both included in this package. This update supersedes the base document and previous updates no. 1 through 9, and includes revised appendices of the MFBD.

AGAIN: There is no need to interfile these pages. This is the complete MFBD.

Update No. 10 includes the following items:

1. Content designation for the Archival and Manuscripts Control format, which supersedes the manuscripts format;

2. Content designation to accommodate two-dimensional materials in the films format, now renamed the Visual Materials format to reflect more accurately its scope;

3. Content designation for field 066 (Character Set Present) and field 880 (Alternate Graphic Representation) which enables non-roman characters to be carried in a USMARC record;

4. Appendix III (Record Structure) has been completely rewritten with all references to a 6-bit character set removed, and the specifications for using alternate graphic character sets included;

5. Appendix IV (History) has been thoroughly reviewed and the LC status columns verified.

6. The asterisks have been removed for several data elements that the Library of Congress will not be adding to records, but which may be distributed by LC because of cooperative programs, e.g. 060 (National Library of Medicine Call Number).

MARC FORMATS FOR BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA

AUTOMATED SYSTEMS OFFICE
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
WASHINGTON
1980

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CATALOGING IN PUBLICATION DATA

United States. Library of Congress. Automated Systems Office
MARC formats for bibliographic data.

Includes index.
1. MARC System--Format. I. Woods, Elaine W.
II. Title.
Z699.4M2U48 1980 025.3'028'54 80-12668
ISBN 0-8444-0333-4

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NO. OF PAGES	DATE	FIELD NO.	FIELD NAME
1	10/11/84	Foreword	
10	05/29/87	Table of contents	
3	10/11/84	Introduction	
1	10/11/84	Outline of the MARC communications format structure	
1	10/11/84	Leader	Leader -- general information
1	10/11/84	/00-04	Logical record length
1	10/11/84	/05	Record status
1	10/11/84	/06-09	Legend -- general information
2	05/29/87	/06	Type of record
2	10/11/84	/07	Bibliographic level
1	10/11/84	/08-09	Undefined legend character positions
1	10/11/84	/10	Indicator count
1	10/11/84	/11	Subfield code count
1	10/11/84	/12-16	Base address of data
3	04/25/86	/17	Encoding level
2	09/30/86	/18	Descriptive cataloging form
1	10/11/84	/19	Linked-record code
1	10/11/84	/20-23	Entry map -- general information
1	10/11/84	/20	Length of the length-of-field portion
1	10/11/84	/21	Length of the starting-character-position portion
1	10/11/84	/22	Length of the implementation-defined portion
1	10/11/84	/23	Undefined entry map character position
2	10/11/84	Directory	Record directory
1	10/11/84	00X	Variable control fields (001-009) -- general information
1	11/29/85	001	Control number
1	10/11/84	002	Subrecord map of directory
1	10/11/84	003	Subrecord relationship
1	10/11/84	004	Related record directory
1	10/11/84	005	Date and time of latest transaction
1	10/11/84	006	Linking field
6	04/25/86	007	Physical description fixed field -- general information
2	10/11/84	/00	Category of material
10	04/25/86	/01	Specific material designation (smd)
1	10/11/84	/02	Original versus reproduction aspect
2	04/25/86	/03	Color
2	04/25/86	/03	Speed
1	10/11/84	/03	Polarity (microforms)
2	10/11/84	/04	Motion picture presentation format
1	10/11/84	/04	Videorecording format
1	10/11/84	/04	Primary support/base of emulsion material (graphics)
2	10/11/84	/04	Kind of sound
1	10/11/84	/04	Dimensions (microforms)
1	10/11/84	/04	Physical medium

TABLE OF CONTENTS NO. OF PAGES	DATE	FIELD	NO.	FIELD NAME
1	10/11/84		/05	Sound on medium or separate
1	10/11/84		/05	Secondary support material (nonprojected graphics)
1	10/11/84		/05	Groove width/groove pitch
1	10/11/84		/05	Type of reproduction
2	10/11/84		/05-08	Reduction ratio
1	11/29/85		/06	Medium for sound
1	04/25/86		/06	Dimensions (sound recordings)
1	10/11/84		/06	Production/reproduction details
2	10/11/84		/07	Width or dimensions
1	10/11/84		/07	Tape width
1	10/11/84		/07	Polarity (maps)
1	10/11/84		/08	Tape configuration
1	10/11/84		/08	Secondary support material (projected graphics)
1	11/29/85		/08	Kind of sound for moving images
2	10/11/84		/09	Kind of disc, cylinder, or tape
1	10/11/84		/09	Color (microforms)
2	11/29/85		/09	Production elements
1	04/25/86		/10	Kind of material
1	10/11/84		/10	Emulsion on film (microforms)
1	11/29/85		/10	Film emulsion (polarity)
1	04/25/86		/11	Kind of cutting
1	11/29/85		/11	Generation (microforms)
2	11/29/85		/11	Generation (motion pictures)
2	10/11/84		/12	Special reproduction characteristics
1	10/11/84		/12	Base of film (microforms)
1	11/29/85		/12	Base of film (motion pictures)
4	11/29/85		/13	Refined categories of color for moving images
1	11/29/85		/14	Kind of color stock or print
1	11/29/85		/15	Deterioration stage
1	11/29/85		/16	Completeness
1	11/29/85		/17-22	Film inspection date
2	10/11/84	008		Fixed length data elements -- general information
1	10/11/84		/00-05	Date entered on file
9	05/29/87		/06	Type of date code
1	10/11/84		/06	Publication status code
1	10/11/84		/07-10	Date 1
2	10/11/84		/07-10	Beginning date of publication
1	10/11/84		/11-14	Date 2
1	10/11/84		/11-14	Ending date of publication
4	05/29/87		/15-17	Place of publication, production, or execution code
1	10/11/84		/18	Frequency code
1	10/11/84		/18-19	Illustration code [obsolete]
2	10/11/84		/18-19	Form of composition code
1	10/11/84		/18-20	Running time for motion pictures and videorecordings

TABLE OF CONTENTS NO. OF PAGES	DATE	FIELD NO.	FIELD NAME
1	10/11/84	/18-21	Illustration code
1	10/11/84	/18-21	Relief code
1	10/11/84	/18-22	Undefined
1	10/11/84	/19	Regularity code
1	10/11/84	/20	Format of music manuscript or printed music
1	10/11/84	/20	Isds center code
1	10/11/84	/20-25	Undefined
1	10/11/84	/21	In LC collection [obsolete]
1	10/11/84	/21	Undefined
1	10/11/84	/21	Existence of parts
1	10/11/84	/21	Type of serial code
1	10/11/84	/22	Intellectual level code
1	10/11/84	/22	Physical medium code
2	10/11/84	/22-24	Base map elements code
1	10/11/84	/23	Form of reproduction code
1	10/11/84	/23-27	Accompanying matter code
5	05/29/87	/24	Nature of entire work code
4	05/29/87	/24-27	Nature of contents code
1	10/11/84	/24-29	Accompanying matter code
1	10/11/84	/24-34	Undefined
1	10/11/84	/25	Record group code
1	05/29/87	/25-27	Nature of contents code
2	10/11/84	/26	Type of machine-readable data file
1	10/11/84	/26-27	Undefined
1	10/11/84	/27	Type of machine
1	10/11/84	/28	Government publication code
1	10/11/84	/29	Conference publication indicator
1	10/11/84	/29-30	Undefined
1	10/11/84	/29-31	Undefined
1	10/11/84	/29-34	Undefined
1	10/11/84	/30	Festschrift indicator
1	10/11/84	/30	Title page availability code
1	10/11/84	/30	Case file indicator [obsolete]
1	10/11/84	/30-31	Literary text code for sound recordings
1	10/11/84	/31	Index indicator
1	10/11/84	/31	Index availability code
1	10/11/84	/32	Main entry in body of entry indicator
1	10/11/84	/32	Cumulative index availability code
1	10/11/84	/32	Undefined
1	10/11/84	/32	Processing status code [obsolete]
1	10/11/84	/33	Fiction indicator
4	05/29/87	/33	Type of material code
1	10/11/84	/33	Collection status code [obsolete]
1	11/29/85	/33	Original alphabet of title code

TABLE OF CONTENTS NO. OF PAGES	DATE	FIELD NO.	FIELD NAME
1	10/11/84	/33-34	Special format characteristics code
1	10/11/84	/33-34	Undefined
1	10/11/84	/34	Biography code
1	10/11/84	/34	Technique code
1	10/11/84	/34	Level of collection control code [obsolete]
2	10/11/84	/34	Successive/latest entry indicator
1	10/11/84	/35-37	Language code
1	10/11/84	/38	Modified record code
2	10/11/84	/39	Cataloging source code
1	11/29/85	009	Physical description fixed field for archival collection -- general information [obsolete]
1/2	11/29/85	/00	Genealogical stage [obsolete]
1/2	11/29/85	/01	Technical stage [obsolete]
1/2	11/29/85	/02	Color stage [obsolete]
1/2	11/29/85	/03	Film emulsion [obsolete]
1/2	11/29/85	/04	Film base [obsolete]
1/2	11/29/85	/05	Negative or positive separate sound [obsolete]
1/2	11/29/85	/06	Additional types of color [obsolete]
1/2	11/29/85	/07	Longitudinal shrinkage [obsolete]
1/2	11/29/85	/08	Perforation shrinkage [obsolete]
1/2	11/29/85	/09	Film deterioration [obsolete]
1/2	11/29/85	/10	Completeness [obsolete]
1/2	11/29/85	/11-14	Film inspection date [obsolete]
3	10/11/84	0XX	Variable data fields (010-899) -- general information
6	05/29/87	010	LC control number
1	10/11/84	011	Linking LC control number
2	10/11/84	015	National bibliography number
2	10/11/84	017	Copyright registration number
1	10/11/84	018	Copyright article-fee code
3	05/29/87	020	International standard book number (ISBN)
2	10/11/84	022	International standard serial number (ISSN)
1	10/11/84	023	Standard film number
2	10/11/84	024	Standard recording number
2	10/11/84	025	Overseas acquisition number
1	10/11/84	027	Standard technical report number (strn)
2	10/11/84	028	Publisher number for music
1	10/11/84	030	Coden designation
1	10/11/84	032	Postal registration number
2	05/29/87	033	**Date and place of capture/finding**
4	09/30/86	034	Coded mathematical data
2	05/29/87	035	**System control number**
1	10/11/84	036	Original study number
2	10/11/84	037	Stock number
2	04/25/86	039	Level of bibliographic control and coding detail
7	03/22/85	040	Cataloging source

TABLE OF CONTENTS NO. OF PAGES	DATE	FIELD NO.	FIELD NAME
9	03/22/85	041	Language code
3	10/11/84	042	Authentication agency code
2	10/11/84	043	Geographic area code
1	10/11/84	044	Country of producer code
6	**05/29/87**	**045**	**Time period of content**
2	**05/29/87**	**046**	**Type of date code, date 1, date 2 (b.c. dates)**
1	10/11/84	047	Form of composition code
4	10/11/84	048	Number of instruments or voices code
5	10/11/84	050	Library of congress class/call number
2	10/11/84	051	Library of congress copy, issue, offprint statement
2	10/11/84	052	Geographic classification code
1	10/11/84	055	Call numbers/class numbers assigned in canada
3	10/11/84	060	National library of medicine call number
1	10/11/84	061	National library of medicine copy statement
2	10/11/84	066	Character sets present
2	10/11/84	070	National agricultural library call number
1	10/11/84	071	National agricultural library copy statement
2	10/11/84	072	Subject category code
1	10/11/84	074	GPO item number
1	10/11/84	080	Universal decimal classification number (UDC)
3	10/11/84	082	Dewey decimal classification number
2	11/29/85	086	Government document classification number
1	10/11/84	088	Report number
1	10/11/84	09x	Local call numbers
3	10/11/84	1XX	Main entry -- general information
6	05/29/87	100	Main entry - personal name
6	10/11/84	110	Main entry - corporate name
4	10/11/84	111	Main entry - conference or meeting
4	10/11/84	130	Main entry - uniform title heading
2	05/29/87	2XX	Title and title-related fields (21x-24x) -- general information
1	10/11/84	210	Abbreviated title
1	10/11/84	211	Acronym or shortened title
2	10/11/84	212	Variant access title
1	10/11/84	214	Augmented title
2	10/11/84	222	Key title
4	10/11/84	240	Uniform title
1	10/11/84	241	Romanized title [obsolete]
2	10/11/84	242	Translation of title by cataloging agency
1	10/11/84	243	Uniform title, collective
7	05/29/87	245	Title statement
4	10/11/84	246	Varying form of title
2	10/11/84	247	Former title or title variations
3	05/29/87	250	Edition statement
1	10/11/84	254	Musical presentation area

			Mathematical data area
[illegible]	[illegible]	257	Country of producing entity
6	10/11/84	260	Publication, distribution, etc. (imprint)
3	10/11/84	261	Imprint statement for films (pre-AACR1 revised)
1	10/11/84	262	Imprint statement for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
1	11/29/85	263	Projected publication date
1	10/11/84	265	Source for acquisition/subscription address
6	05/29/87	300	Physical description
10	10/11/84	301	Physical description for films (pre-AACR2) [obsolete]
1	10/11/84	302	Item count/page count
1	10/11/84	303	Unit count [obsolete]
1	10/11/84	304	Linear footage [obsolete]
1	10/11/84	305	Physical description for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
1	10/11/84	306	Duration
1	10/11/84	308	Physical description for films (archival)
2	10/11/84	310	Current frequency
1	10/11/84	315	Frequency
1	10/11/84	320	Current frequency control information
1	10/11/84	321	Former frequency
1	10/11/84	330	Publication pattern
1	10/11/84	331	Former publication pattern
3	05/29/87	340	Medium
2	10/11/84	350	Price
3	10/11/84	351	Organization and arrangement
1	10/11/84	359	Rental price [obsolete]
2	10/11/84	362	Dates of publication and volume designation
3	10/11/84	4XX	Series statement -- general information
2	10/11/84	400	Series statement - personal name/title (traced)
2	10/11/84	410	Series statement - corporate name/title (traced)
2	10/11/84	411	Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced)
3	10/11/84	440	Series statement - title (traced)
3	10/11/84	490	Series untraced or traced differently
3	10/11/84	5XX	Notes -- general information
6	05/29/87	500	General note
3	10/11/84	501	"With" note
1	10/11/84	502	Dissertation note
1	10/11/84	503	Bibliographic history note
1	10/11/84	504	Bibliography/discography note
4	10/11/84	505	Contents note (formatted)
2	05/29/87	506	Restrictions on access
1	05/29/87	507	Scale note
1	10/11/84	508	Credits note

TABLE OF CONTENTS NO. OF PAGES	DATE	FIELD NO.	FIELD NAME
3	03/22/85	510	Citation note (brief form)/references
2	10/11/84	511	Participant or performer note
1	10/11/84	512	Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note
1	10/11/84	513	Type of report and period covered note
1	10/11/84	515	Numbering peculiarities note
1	10/11/84	516	Type of file or data note
1	11/29/85	517	Categories of films note (archival) [obsolete]
1	05/29/87	518	Date and place of capture/finding note
5	09/30/86	520	Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note
2	10/11/84	521	Users/intended audience note
1	10/11/84	522	Geographic coverage note
1	05/29/87	523	Time period of content note
2	10/11/84	524	Preferred citation of described materials
1	10/11/84	525	Supplement note
1	10/11/84	527	Censorship note (archival)
3	10/11/84	530	Additional physical form available note
3	10/11/84	533	Reproduction note
2	10/11/84	534	Original version note
2	10/11/84	535	Location of originals/duplicates
1	10/11/84	536	Funding information note
1	10/11/84	537	Source of data note
2	10/11/84	538	Technical details note
2	05/29/87	540	Terms governing use and reproduction
3	05/29/87	541	Immediate source of acquisition
1	10/11/84	543	Solicitation information note [obsolete]
1	10/11/84	544	Location of associated materials
2	10/11/84	545	Biographical or historical note
2	03/22/85	546	Language note
1	10/11/84	547	Former title complexity note
2	10/11/84	550	Issuing body note
3	03/22/85	555	Cumulative index/finding aids note
1	10/11/84	556	Information about documentation note
3	05/29/87	561	Provenance
2	10/11/84	562	Copy and version identification
3	11/29/85	565	Case file characteristics note
2	10/11/84	567	Methodology note
1	10/11/84	570	Editor note
2	03/22/85	580	Linking entry complexity note
2	05/29/87	581	Publications note
1	10/11/84	582	Related machine-readable files note
4	05/29/87	583	Actions
1	10/11/84	584	Accumulation and frequency of use
1	10/11/84	585	Exhibitions note
1	10/11/84	59x	Local notes

TABLE OF CONTENTS NO. OF PAGES	DATE	FIELD NO.	FIELD NAME
15	10/11/84	6XX	Subject added entry -- general information
4	10/11/84	600	Subject added entry - personal name
3	10/11/84	610	Subject added entry - corporate name
3	10/11/84	611	Subject added entry - conference or meeting
2	10/11/84	630	Subject added entry - uniform title heading
3	10/11/84	650	Subject added entry - topical heading
2	10/11/84	651	Subject added entry - geographic name
2	10/11/84	652	Subject added entry - reversed geographic [obsolete]
1	11/29/85	653	Subject added entry - uncontrolled term
2	10/11/84	655	Genre/form heading
1	10/11/84	656	Index term -- occupation
1	10/11/84	657	Index term -- function
1	10/11/84	69x	Local subject added entries
2	10/11/84	7XX	Added entry (700-740) -- general information
3	Ø3/22/85	700	Added entry - personal name
3	Ø3/22/85	710	Added entry - corporate name
3	Ø3/22/85	711	Added entry - conference or meeting
2	Ø3/22/85	730	Added entry - uniform title heading
2	10/11/84	740	Added entry - title traced differently
2	09/30/86	752	Added entry - place of publication or production
1	10/11/84	753	Technical details access to machine-readable data files
2	05/29/87	754	Taxonomic identification
1	09/30/86	755	Physical characteristics access
6	10/11/84	76x	Linking entry fields (760-787) -- general information
2	10/11/84	760	Main series entry
2	10/11/84	762	Subseries entry
2	10/11/84	765	Original language entry
2	10/11/84	767	Translation entry
2	10/11/84	770	Supplement/special issue entry
2	10/11/84	772	Parent record entry
3	05/29/87	773	Host item entry
2	10/11/84	775	Other edition available entry
1	10/11/84	776	Additional physical form available entry
2	10/11/84	777	Issued with entry
2	10/11/84	780	Preceding entry
2	10/11/84	785	Succeeding entry
2	10/11/84	787	Nonspecific relationship entry
2	10/11/84	8XX	Series added entry -- general information
2	10/11/84	800	Series added entry - personal name/title
2	10/11/84	810	Series added entry - corporate name/title
2	10/11/84	811	Series added entry - conference or meeting/title
3	10/11/84	830	Series added entry - uniform title heading

TABLE OF CONTENTS NO. OF PAGES	DATE	FIELD NO.	FIELD NAME
2	10/11/84	840	Series added entry - title [obsolete]
1	09/30/86	850	Holdings
2	05/29/87	851	Location
2	10/11/84	87x	Variant name -- general information
2	10/11/84	870	Variant personal name
2	10/11/84	871	Variant corporate name
2	10/11/84	872	Variant conference or meeting name
2	10/11/84	873	Variant uniform title heading
3	10/11/84	880	Alternate graphic representation
2	09/30/86	886	Foreign MARC information field
		APPENDIXES	
1	10/11/84	I	Indexes
127	05/29/87	I.A.	Table of tags, indicators, and subfields
90	11/29/85	I.B.	Keyword index
1	10/11/84	II	Code lists
4	10/11/84	II.A.	Country of publication codes
18	10/11/84	II.A.	Country of publication codes - part 1: code sequence
32	10/11/84	II.A.	Country of publication codes - part 2: name sequence
8	10/11/84	II.B.	Geographic area codes
16	10/11/84	II.B.	Geographic area codes - part 1: code sequence
22	10/11/84	II.B.	Geographic area codes - part 2: name sequence
3	03/22/85	II.C.	List of languages and language codes
13	03/22/85	II.C.	List of languages and language codes - part 1: code sequence
19	03/22/85	II.C.	List of languages and language codes - part 2: name sequence
1	05/29/87	II.D.	Relator codes (subfield ‡4)
2	05/29/87	II.D.	Relator codes (subfield ‡4) - part 1: code sequence
5	05/29/87	II.D.	Relator codes (subfield ‡4) - part 2: term sequence
1	09/30/86	II.E.	Source codes (subfield ‡2)
1	05/29/87	II.E.	Source codes (subfield ‡2) - part 1: subject category code field (field 072)
2	05/29/87	II.E.	Source codes (subfield ‡2) - part 2: government document classification number field (field 086)
2	05/29/87	II.E.	Source codes (subfield ‡2) - part 3: subject and index terms fields (fields 6XX and 7XX)
1	09/30/86	II.E.	Source codes (subfield ‡2) - Part 4: Foreign MARC information field (field 886)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NO. OF PAGES	DATE	FIELD NO.	FIELD NAME
1	10/11/84	II.F.	Description convention codes
1	11/29/85	II.F.	Description conventions (field 040 subfield ‡e)
1	10/11/84	III	Record structure
4	11/29/85	III.A.	Specifications for magnetic tapes containing catalog and authority records in the MARC format
4	10/11/84	III.B.INTRO.	Character set - introduction
7	10/11/84	III.B.1.	Character set - part 1: expanded 8-bit ASCII and ansel for MARC records
1	10/11/84	III.B.2.	Character set - part 2: greek, subscript, and superscript characters (8-bit)
1	10/18/84	IV.-INTRO	History - introduction
157	04/25/86	IV.	History

The MARC FORMATS FOR BIBLIOGRAPHIC DATA provides the specifications for MARC records for books, visual materials, archival and manuscripts control, maps, music, machine-readable data files, and serials. This document presents the communications formats for the seven MARC formats in an integrated, composite format.

1. ARRANGEMENT OF DOCUMENT.

The document consists of an integrated MARC format and appendixes. The integrated format is arranged according to the structure of the record which includes a leader, record directory, control fields and data fields, the last two of which are arranged in tag number sequence.

The "format" columns at the right of each page of the integrated format show to which format the field applies.

A single asterisk (*) preceding a format designation indicates that the information will not appear in records input by the Library of Congress. For manuscripts and machine-readable data files, the code indicates that the information will not be input by LC when these formats are implemented. The information may appear on the MARC Distribution Service tapes if input by a CONSER participant or an institution with whom LC has a cooperative agreement.

A single hyphen (-) preceding the format designation indicates that it was used in the past and still occurs in older records, but it is no longer valid under current format specifications. [The Library of Congress is following current specifications but has not necessarily changed all records previously distributed.]

A plus sign (+) preceding the format designation indicates that the use of the field, subfield, code value or indicator is in a state of change. One should refer to the description of the element in the integrated document and/or the history appendix to obtain fuller information.

2. DATA INCLUDED IN THE DOCUMENT.

This edition of the MARC format(s) supersedes all previous editions and addenda issued by the Library of Congress.

For books, this edition supersedes "Books: a MARC Format", 5th ed., 1972, and includes all changes announced in addenda no. 1-19, May 1972-February 1980.

For films, this edition supersedes "Films: a MARC Format", 1970, and includes all changes announced in addenda 1-11, August 1972-February 1980.

For manuscripts, this edition supersedes "Manuscripts: a MARC Format", 1973, and includes all changes announced in addenda 1-3, November 1977-February 1980.

For maps, this edition supersedes "Maps: a MARC Format", 2d. ed. 1976, and includes all changes announced in addenda 1-5, May 1977-February 1980.

For music, this edition supersedes "Music: a MARC Format", 1976, and includes all changes announced in addenda 1-4, August 1977-February 1980.

For serials, this edition supersedes "Serials: a MARC Format", 2d ed. 1974, and includes all changes announced in addenda 1-14, February 1975-February 1980.

Additional information not previously published has been included in this edition in order to make the formats more useful.

The MARC formats are an implementation of the American National Standard Format for Bibliographic Information Interchange on Magnetic Tape, Z39.2-1979. Although the structure of each MARC format is identical, the content designators (tags, indicators, and subfield codes) may vary with the different forms of material being described. If, however, the information described is identical, the same content designation is generally used in each of the different formats.

3. SCOPE OF FORMATS.

The books format is used for material that is monographic in nature. The format includes specifications for technical reports. For this document, technical reports are identified as documents formally presenting the results of scientific, technical, or management activities and providing information of more than transient interest. They are usually produced in sufficient quantity to be initially distributed only to a limited number of recipients but also are often placed in a central repository from which secondary distribution is available. Many reports are issued in numbered monographic series. A series typically reflects the range of tasks being undertaken by the issuing corporation or agency and typically does not constitute a sequence of works on a single subject or related subjects.

The visual materials format provides specifications and content designations for 1) projected media (i.e., motion pictures, videorecordings, filmstrips, slides, and transparencies); 2) two-dimensional non-projectable graphic representations; and 3) kits. Graphics, whether published, original, or historical, are accommodated by the format. The format also incorporates information needed by moving-image archives. At the present time, the format is used for visual materials that are monographic in nature, i.e., visual materials that are nonserial because they are complete at the time issued or are to be issued in a known number of parts (exception: visual material component parts that are serial can be input in the format).

The archival and manuscripts control format provides specifications and content designations for archival collections and single items which require archival control. The archival and manuscripts control content designators allow an archival-control approach rather than the "form" or "medium" approach provided by the other MARC formats. An institution has the option of using either this format or another MARC format appropriate to the material in hand when creating a MARC record for a single item (e.g., a codex manuscript).

The Library of Congress Geography and Map Division currently follows AACR2 for choice of entry and form of heading. However, headings established under earlier rules will be found in the map data base until the practice of superimposition is discontinued for all LC cataloging. As of April 1, 1978, the provisions of ISBD(M) as reflected in revised chapter 6 (Separately Published Monographs) and as applied to chapter 11 (Maps, Atlases, etc.) were used for all cartographic materials. This transition from non-ISBD based rules to ISBD-based rules represented the first step in adopting the full ISBD(CM) which occurred with the adoption of AACR2 by the Library of Congress in January 1981.

The MARC music format provides specifications for manuscript or printed music and musical and nonmusical sound recordings. If desired, these materials issued as serials can be handled by this format in conjunction with the additional data elements or content designators in the MARC formats for manuscripts, books, and serials. Individual institutions would have to determine, for example, whether a serial issued as a sound recording would have the content designators for serials or sound recordings, particularly for coded elements in the fixed length data element field (tag 008).

Cataloging information described in this format follows the guidelines given in chapters 5 and 6 of AACR2 covering music and phonographs, respectively, and chapter 13 and 14 of AACR1 covering music and phonorecords, respectively. Portions of AACR1 chapter 13 on music referred to the cataloging rules for monographs in an earlier chapter, which was revised to implement the ISBD(M) International Standard Bibliographic Description for Monograph Publications. Examples of the changes made in certain cataloging elements such as the title statement, imprint statement, or collation are shown in this format. A code for the descriptive cataloging form, e.g., ISBD(M) form, was added to the leader portion of the format so that records cataloged under the earlier rules could be distinguished from those cataloged according to the ISBD(M) or a provisional ISBD for music or sound recordings.

The serials format provides the specifications for the MARC cataloging information for serial records. The definition found in the AACR2 is used: "A publication in any medium issued in successive parts bearing numerical or chronological designations and intended to be continued indefinitely. Serials include periodicals; newspapers; annuals (reports, yearbooks, etc.); the journals, memoirs, proceedings, transactions, etc., of societies; and numbered monographic series."

The machine-readable data files format provides specifications for MARC cataloging information for machine-readable data files. A machine-readable data file is a body of information encoded in a manner which allows it to be processed by a computer or related machine. Examples include files stored on magnetic tape, punched cards, aperture cards, disk packs, mark-sensed cards, and optical character recognition font documents. The term embraces both the data stored in machine-readable form and the programs used to process that data.

4. MARC DISTRIBUTION SERVICE.

At the present time, books, visual material, maps, music, and serials are available in the MARC Distribution Service. The Library of Congress does not distribute MARC records for manuscripts or machine-readable data files.

5. AVAILABILITY OF DOCUMENT AND REVISIONS.

Both the base document and the update pages may be purchased from the Library of Congress Cataloging Distribution Service, Washington, D.C. 20541. (Telephone: (202) 287-6100).

OUTLINE OUTLINE OF THE MARC COMMUNICATIONS FORMAT STRUCTURE

A. LEADER

The leader is fixed in length for all records and contains 24 characters. It occurs at the beginning of each bibliographic record and provides parameters for processing of the record.

B. RECORD DIRECTORY

The record directory consists of a series of fixed length entries (12 characters each) which contain the identification tag, the length, and the starting character position in the record of each control and variable field. The record directory ends with a field terminator code (ASCII $1E_{16}$).

C. CONTROL FIELDS

The control fields contain alphanumeric data elements, many of which have a fixed length. These fields end with a field terminator code. Each control field is identified by a three-character numeric tag in the record directory.

D. VARIABLE FIELDS

The variable fields are made up of variable length alphanumeric data. All fields end with a field terminator code. Each variable field is identified by a three-character numeric tag in the record directory, and tags may be repeated as required in a logical record. The record ends with a record terminator code (ASCII $1D_{16}$).

LEADER -- GENERAL INFORMATION

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER -- GENERAL INFORMATION		NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
00-04	Logical record length	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
05	Record status	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
06-09	Legend -- general information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
06	Type of record	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
07	Bibliographic level	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
08-09	Undefined legend character positions	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
10	Indicator count	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
11	Subfield code count	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
12-16	Base address of data	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
17	Encoding level	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
18	Descriptive cataloging form	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
19	Linked-record code	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
20-23	Entry map -- general information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
20	Length of the length-of-field portion	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
21	Length of the starting-character-position portion	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
22	Length of the implementation-defined portion	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
23	Undefined entry map character position	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

The leader provides parameters for processing a record. It comprises the first twenty-four character positions (0-23) of the record.

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

LEADER/00-04 LOGICAL RECORD LENGTH	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/00-04 LOGICAL RECORD LENGTH	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
The logical record length is expressed as a five-digit decimal number and is right-justified with zero fill if necessary. The number represents the total number of character positions in the logical record, including those required for Leader/00-04 and the end-of-record terminator.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

LEADER/05 RECORD STATUS		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/05 RECORD STATUS		NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
a	Increase in encoding level		BK	*VM	*AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
c	Corrected or revised record		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
d	Deleted record		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
n	New record (i.e., a newly input record)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
p	Increase in encoding level from prepublication record		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	

DESCRIPTION

The record status code describes the relation of the record to a file for file maintenance purposes. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

Codes "a" and "p" are interpreted in conjunction with Leader/17 (Encoding Level). Code "a" is used when a record has a significant increase in the level of cataloging, e.g., a preliminary record (encoding level "7") upgraded to a full record (level "ϟ"). Code "p" is a special type of increase-in-encoding-level code. It is used to identify an increase in cataloging level resulting from the availability of the published item, e.g., a CIP record (level "8") upgraded to a full record (level "ϟ"). For an explanation of the various cataloging levels, see Leader/17. Codes "a" and "p" normally will NOT be used with archival and manuscripts control records. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: LEADER/17. Encoding Level. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

LC PRACTICE: A record status code change results in the redistribution of a record in the MARC Distribution Service.

LEADER/06-09 LEGEND -- GENERAL INFORMATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/06-09 LEGEND -- GENERAL INFORMATION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
06 Type of record	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
07 Bibliographic level	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
08-09 Undefined legend character positions	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

The function of the legend is to identify and describe the record. This identification and description implies 1) the content of a record, e.g., language material cataloged as a serial or as a monograph; and 2) the meaning of the content designators used in the record, i.e., in which application of USMARC the record is transcribed.

LEADER/06 TYPE OF RECORD		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/06 TYPE OF RECORD		NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
a	Language material (including microforms)		BK					SE	
b	Archival and manuscripts control				AM				
c	Music, printed or microform						MU		
d	Manuscripts of music (including microforms)						MU		
e	Maps, printed or microform					MP			
f	Maps, manuscript (including microforms)					MP			
g	Projected media			VM					
k	Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic representations			VM					
i	Sound recordings, nonmusical						MU		
j	Sound recordings, musical						MU		
m	Machine-readable data files								DF
n	Special instructional materials [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
o	Kits			VM					
r	Three-dimensional artifacts and naturally occurring objects			VM					

DESCRIPTION

	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
In general, the defined codes are based on the differences in the descriptive cataloging rules followed for each type of material. Microforms, whether original or reproductions, are not identified by a distinctive type-of-record code, i.e., the type-of-material characteristics described by the codes take precedence over the microform characteristics of the item.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
CODE "b" - "Archival and manuscripts control" means that an approach to the historical content and/or unique nature of the material is of greater concern than the approach to its format or medium, whether the material is a single item or a collection of items.			AM				
CODE "g" - "Projected media" includes motion pictures, videorecordings, filmstrips, slides, and transparencies. All of these are intended for projection. Material specifically designed for overhead projection is included in this type of record category.		VM					
CODE "k" - "Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic representations" includes activity cards, charts, collages, computer graphics, drawings, duplication masters, flash cards, paintings, photonegatives, photoprints, pictures, postcards, posters, prints, spirit masters, study prints, technical drawings, transparency masters, photomechanical reproductions, and reproductions of any of the above.		VM					

	FORMATS						
is a body of information encoded in a computer. The information in the ..er software, or a combination of ed on a variety of media (such as optical character recognition font t of the medium on which it is stored.							DF
aining a mixture of components from two or f which is identifiable as the predominant ry also includes the packages of material of assorted materials, such as a set of al (all books, workbooks, guides, educational test materials (tests, answer harts, interpretative manuals, etc.).		VM					
l artifacts and naturally occurring objects" as models, dioramas, holograms, games (including tures and other three-dimensional art works and mock-ups, machines, clothing, fabrics, tools, toys, utensils, and stitchery. It also includes naturally occurring objects, including microscope specimens (or representations of them) and other specimens mounted for viewing, as well as other specimens collected by man. The code is used for any other concrete thing occurring in nature or made by man not covered by one of the other codes for this element. This code includes those materials cataloged using AACR2 chapter 10.		VM					
OBSOLETE CODE: With the definition of codes "k (Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic representations)" and "r (Three-dimensional artifacts and naturally occurring objects)," code "n (Special instructional materials)" is obsolete. The materials formerly coded as "n" are now covered by either code "k" or code "r."		VM					

LEADER/07 BIBLIOGRAPHIC LEVEL		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/07 BIBLIOGRAPHIC LEVEL		NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
a	Component part, monographic	I	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU		*DF
b	Component part, serial			*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
c	Collection	I	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
d	Subunit			VM	AM				
m	Monograph/Item		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
s	Serial	I				MP	*MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION									
CODE "a" - A "component part" is a bibliographic unit that is physically attached to/contained in another bibliographic unit such that the retrieval of the component part is dependent on the physical identification and location of the host item or container. Examples of component parts with corresponding host items include an article in a serial, one chapter in a book, one band on a phonodisc, and one map on a single sheet that contains several maps. The bibliographic record for a component part contains fields that describe the component part and data that identify the host item (Field 773 - Host Item Entry). Code "a" is used if the periodicity of the component part is monographic; code "b" if the periodicity of the component part is serial.			BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
CODE "c" - A "collection" is a made-up multipart set. The record describes units defined by common provenance or administrative convenience for which the record is intended as the most comprehensive in the system.			BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
CODE "d" - A "subunit" is a component of an archival unit described collectively elsewhere in the system. A "subunit" may be items, folders, boxes, series, subgroups, or subcollections. The bibliographic record for a subunit contains fields that describe the subunit and data that identify the host item (Field 773).				VM	AM				
CODE "m" - A "monograph/item" is a nonserial item, i.e., an item either complete in one part (e.g., a single monograph, a single map, a single sound recording, a single manuscript, etc.) or complete, or intended to be completed, in a finite number of separate parts (e.g., a multivolume monograph, a multirecord (multitape, etc.) sound recording, a multivolume score, etc.).			BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
CODE "s" - A "serial" is a publication in any medium issued in successive parts bearing numerical or chronological designations and intended to be continued indefinitely. Serials include periodicals; newspapers; annuals (reports, yearbooks, etc.); the journals, memoirs, proceedings, transactions, etc., of societies; and numbered monographic series.						MP	MU	SE	DF

LEADER/07 BIBLIOGRAPHIC LEVEL (Continued)	FORMATS						
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION (Continued) RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 773. Host Item Entry.							

LEADER/08-09 UNDEFINED LEGEND CHARACTER POSITIONS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/08-09 UNDEFINED LEGEND CHARACTER POSITIONS	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
~~bb~~ Undefined legend character positions		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
In USMARC these character positions are reserved for future use; they contain blanks.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

LEADER/10 INDICATOR COUNT	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/10 INDICATOR COUNT	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Number of character positions used for indicators		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

In USMARC two character positions at the beginning of each variable data field are reserved for indicators. An indicator is a one-character data element which conveys information which interprets or supplements the data found in the field. A blank ("b") is used in an undefined indicator position. The value in Leader/10 is always "2."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	^SE	DF

LEADER/11 SUBFIELD CODE COUNT

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/11 SUBFIELD CODE COUNT								
2 Number of character positions used for a subfield code	NR	BK BK	VM VM	AM AM	MP MP	MU MU	SE SE	DF DF

DESCRIPTION

In USMARC each data element (subfield) within a variable data field is identified by a subfield code. A subfield code consists of a delimiter (‡) and a lowercase alphabetic or numeric identifier. The value in Leader/11 is always "2."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

LEADER/12-16 BASE ADDRESS OF DATA	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/12-16 BASE ADDRESS OF DATA	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Length of Leader and Record Directory (including record directory field terminator)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
The base address of data is the starting-character position of the first variable control field in the record from which the starting-character position of every other field in the record is determined. It is a five-digit decimal number (right-justified with zero fill, if necessary) equal to the sum of the lengths of the leader and the record directory, including the record directory field terminator.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

LEADER/17 ENCODING LEVEL		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/17 ENCODING LEVEL		NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
b	Full level		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1	Sublevel 1 (material not examined)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
5	Sublevel 5 (partial (preliminary) record)		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
7	Sublevel 7 (minimal level record)		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
8	Sublevel 8 (prepublication record)		BK	VM		*MP	MU	SE	DF
z	Not applicable		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

DESCRIPTION

The encoding level indicates the fullness of the bibliographic information and/or MARC content designation in the record. (BK VM AM MP MU SE DF)

CODE "b" - "Full level" identifies the most complete MARC record. The information used in creating the record is derived from an inspection of the physical material described by the record. For serials, at least one issue of the serial is inspected. (BK VM AM MP MU SE DF)

CODE "1" - "Sublevel 1" identifies the next most complete MARC record after the "full level." The information used in creating the MARC record is derived from an extant description of the material (e.g., a printed catalog card, a NUCMC entry, a description in an institutional guide) without inspection of the physical material. This means that certain control field coding (e.g., 008/24-27 -- Nature of Contents Code) and data fields usage (e.g., 043 -- Geographic Area Code) are based only on explicit information found in the description. (BK VM AM MP MU SE)

CODE "5" - "Sublevel 5" identifies preliminary cataloging records, i.e., records that are in process in the creating agency. Such records are not considered a "final" record by the creating agency. No assumption can be made as to whether headings in the record reflect established forms. No assumption can be made as to whether the record meets the NATIONAL LEVEL BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORD minimal level cataloging specifications. (BK VM AM MP MU SE)

Library of Congress practice: Partial serial records input by LC contain full LC descriptive cataloging information in accordance with the NATIONAL LEVEL BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORD--SERIALS document but do not contain the LC call number (050); LC copy statement (051); LC subject headings (600-651); Dewey Decimal Classification Number (082); geographic area code (043); and form of contents codes (008/24-27). All name and series headings in the record reflect established forms. LC partial serial records have the letters "PAR" in field 050. When LC supplies the remaining cataloging data, the encoding level is changed from "5" to "b" and the record is redistributed in the MARC Distribution Service.

	FORMATS						
seria into CONSER by the National Library of y LC MARC Distribution Service contain all vide full catalog record except for subject ILC c umber and/or class number (055); however, ack eographic area code (043), form of contents lewey mal Classification Number (082).							
7" ic fies minimal level cataloging records, i.e., TIONA VEL BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORD minimal level s. S records are considered a "final" record by the ading ve been checked against an authority file and s to the extent that such forms were available at the ecord was created.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
ractice: Code "7" appears in the following kinds of ds: 1) Records for books, maps, and serials for which have been based on the appropriate NATIONAL LEVEL ument specifications; 2) records created as part of the Program; and 3) records created by the LC National Serials Data Program section which have not yet been authenticated by LC or another CONSER participant.							
CODE "8" - "Sublevel 8" identifies prepublication records.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
Library of Congress practice: Under the Cataloging in Publication (CIP) program for books and music, cataloging is done from galley proofs or data sheets supplied by the publisher, and the cataloging information is printed in the published item. CIP records are complete except for the collation statement and references to pagination in bibliographic notes. When the published version of the work is received, the sublevel 8 record is updated to add the collation statement and any other necessary revisions, and a revised record is redistributed with an encoding level of "6".							
Library of Congress' National Serials Data Program section prepublication cataloging is based on information provided by the publisher in advance of publication, usually in a letter or telephone conversation. NSDP prepublication records do not quite meet the NATIONAL LEVEL BIBLIOGRAPHIC RECORD--SERIALS minimal level cataloging specifications. Two elements are not provided: the collation and series statements. The Projected Publication Date field (263) is present. The key title (222) is considered provisional until NSDP receives a published issue or surrogate, at which time the record is updated for any necessary revisions, and a revised record is redistributed with an encoding level of "7".							

LEADER/17 ENCODING LEVEL (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
CODE "z" - "Not applicable" signifies that the concept of encoding level does not apply to the record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: LEADER/05. Record Status.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

LEADER/18 DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGING FORM	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/18 DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGING FORM	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Record does not follow ISBD conventions		BK	VM	AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
a Record is AACR2		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
i Record is in ISBD form		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
p Record is in partial ISBD form [OSBOLETE]		-BK						
r Record is in provisional ISBD form [OBSOLETE]			-VM		-MP	-MU		
DESCRIPTION								
A one-character code indicates whether the record was cataloged following AACR2 (code a), ISBD (code i) or conventions that do not follow ISBD (code ƀ). Subfield ‡e of field 040 allows further information on the cataloging rules used.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
CODE "ƀ" (Record does not follow ISBD conventions): Used for records which do not follow the descriptive cataloging and punctuation practices of the International Standard Bibliographic Description (ISBD) in the description portion of the record. Examples of library cataloging rules that do not follow ISBD conventions: CATALOG RULES, AUTHOR AND TITLE ENTRIES (1908); A.L.A. CATALOG RULES, AUTHOR AND TITLE ENTRIES (1941); A.L.A. CATALOGING RULES FOR AUTHOR AND TITLE ENTRIES (1949); ANGLO-AMERICAN CATALOGING RULES (AACR1) (except the revised chapters).		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
CODE "a" (Record is AACR2): Used for records for items cataloged according to the provisions of the second edition of the ANGLO-AMERICAN CATALOGUING RULES (AACR2) and the AACR2-based cataloging manuals approved by LC. (The interpretation of AACR2 contained in these manuals primarily affects details concerning description; the access points generally remain consistent with AACR2 and the descriptive cataloging form follows ISBD.) All access points follow AACR2 as to choice and form of entry.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
CODE "i" (Record is in ISBD form): Used for records that reflect the descriptive cataloging and punctuation provisions of ISBD in the descriptive portion of the record (but are not known to be AACR2 records). The access points may be in any form. Such records may result from new cataloging or the application of ISBD to retrospective records. Examples of types of records using "i": records whose content reflects AACR1 revised chapter 6, "Separately Published Monographs"; retrospective records input with ISBD punctuation but for which cataloging was done under pre-AACR2 rules, thus access points may be in a pre-AACR2 form; new records which are basically AACR2 but contain heading forms not used under AACR2.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

	FORMATS						
Two codes are obsolete due to the redefinition of records should be treated as "i" for	BK	VM		MP	MU		
artial ISBD form rovisional ISBD form							
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 040. Cataloging Source, subfield ‡e (Description conventions)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

LEADER/19 LINKED-RECORD CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/19 LINKED-RECORD CODE	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Related record not required to fully process the record		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
r Related record required to fully process the record		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

DESCRIPTION

The linked-record code indicates whether a note containing basic identification information can be generated without accessing the actual related record. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

[Note: In the linking entry fields (760-787), the basic identification information subfields are: ‡w (Control number), ‡a + ‡t (Main entry heading + Title), ‡a + ‡s (Main entry heading + Uniform title), ‡a (Main entry heading), ‡t (Title), ‡s (Uniform title), ‡u (Standard Technical Report Number) or ‡r (Report number).] — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

CODE "ƀ" - "Related record not required to fully process the record" is used when no linking entry field (760-787) is present, or when every linking entry field in the record contains one or more of the basic identification subfields or a related 580 field (Linking Entry Complexity Note) is present containing the basic identification information. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

CODE "r" - "Related record required to fully process the record" is used when at least one linking entry field (760-787) does not contain one or more of the basic identification subfields but does contain the record control number of the related item with or without other supporting subfields (such as ‡g), and no related 580 field (Linking Entry Complexity Note) with basic identification information is present. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 580. Linking Entry Complexity Note. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 76X. Linking Entry Fields (760-787). — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

LEADER/20-23 ENTRY MAP -- GENERAL INFORMATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/20-23 ENTRY MAP -- GENERAL INFORMATION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
20 Length of the length-of-field portion	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
21 Length of the starting-character-position portion	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
22 Length of the implementation-defined portion	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
23 Undefined entry map character position	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

The entry map describes the structure of the entries in the directory. It consists of four decimal digits that specify the lengths of all of the portions of a directory entry except the tag portion. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

The USMARC directory contains no "implementation-defined portion." Character position 22 is always set to "0" in the entry map. Character position 23 of the entry map is reserved for future use and is always set to "0". BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: DIRECTORY. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

LEADER/20 LENGTH OF THE LENGTH-OF-FIELD PORTION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/20 LENGTH OF THE LENGTH-OF-FIELD PORTION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
4 Number of characters in the length-of-field portion of an entry		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
This character position in the entry map gives the length of the length-of-field portion of each directory entry. In USMARC the value is always "4."		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

LEADER/21 LENGTH OF THE STARTING-CHARACTER-POSITION PORTION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/21 LENGTH OF THE STARTING-CHARACTER-POSITION PORTION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
5 Number of characters in the starting-character-position portion of an entry		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
This character position in the entry map gives the length of the starting-character-position portion of each directory entry. In USMARC the value is always "5."		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

LEADER/22 LENGTH OF THE IMPLEMENTATION-DEFINED PORTION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/22 LENGTH OF THE IMPLEMENTATION-DEFINED PORTION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Number of characters in the implementation-defined portion of an entry		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

A USMARC directory entry does not contain an implementation-defined portion. The value is always "0."

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

LEADER/23 UNDEFINED ENTRY MAP CHARACTER POSITION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/23 UNDEFINED ENTRY MAP CHARACTER POSITION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Undefined entry map character position		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
In USMARC this character position is reserved for future use. The value is always "0."		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DIRECTORY		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
DIRECTORY		NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
00-02	Tag	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
03-06	Field length	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
07-11	Starting-character position	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

The directory consists of multiple fixed-length entries (12 characters each) which contain the tag, the length, and the starting-character position of each control and data field in the record. The directory ends with a field-terminator.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
The tag is a three-digit number which identifies the field. Tags in the USMARC format range from 001 to 899.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
The field length is a decimal number representing the number of character positions in the field identified by the tag. This count includes indicators, subfield codes, data, and a field terminator. The number is right justified with leading zeros.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
The starting-character position is a five-digit decimal number which gives the character position in the record of the first character of the field. The character position is relative to a base which begins with the first character of the first field. The first entry contains the starting-character position 00000. Subsequent entries have starting-character positions incremented by the field length of the previous entry.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Note that in a variable data field (as opposed to a variable control field), the first actual data character is the fifth character, i.e., the starting-character position plus four. The starting character-position number is right justified with leading zeros. The directory entries are sequenced by the first digit of the tag. The sequencing of variable fields is described in Field 0XX (Variable Data Fields).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
R FIELD/DOCUMENT: 0XX. Variable Data Fields.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
R LEADER/20-23. Entry Map.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DIRECTORY (Continued)

FORMATS

EXAMPLES

		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[Entry 1]	001001300000							
[Entry 2]	008004100013							
[Entry 3]	110005800054							

00X VARIABLE CONTROL FIELDS (001-009) -- GENERAL INFORMATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
00X VARIABLE CONTROL FIELDS (001-009) -- GENERAL INFORMATION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
001 Control number	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
002 Subrecord map of directory	NR	*BK		*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	
003 Subrecord relationship	NR				*MP			
004 Related record directory	NR						*SE	
005 Date and time of latest transaction	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
006 Linking field	NR						*SE	
007 Physical description fixed field -- general information	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
008 Fixed length data elements -- general information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
009 Physical description fixed field for archival collection -- general information	R		*VM			*MU		

DESCRIPTION

The variable control fields (001-009) contain data which may be required for the processing of the bibliographic record. Indicators and subfield codes are not used in these fields. Data elements in these fields begin in a fixed location relative to the first character position in the field. Each control field ends with a field terminator code (ASCII $1E_{16}$).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

001 CONTROL NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
001 CONTROL NUMBER	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used for the control number assigned to a MARC record by the organization creating, using, or distributing the record. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 010. LC Control Number. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 035. System Control Number. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

LC PRACTICE: The control number for MARC records distributed by the Cataloging Distribution Service of the Library of Congress is the LC card number or pseudo LC card number. The card numbering system has undergone several changes since its inception. The card number portion has been fixed in length at 12 characters in all of the systems, but the usage of the elements making up the card number may vary depending upon the system. See field 010 (LC Control Number) for a detailed explanation and examples of the LC card numbering system and of pseudo-LC card numbers.

EXAMPLES

[001]	CAT84800045 NOTE: NAL example: Cataloging record.	BK						
[001]	IND84000595 NOTE: NAL example: Indexing record.	BK						
[001]	RLINDCLP83-B137 NOTE: A CJK project record created on RLIN by the East Asian Scripts Project at the Library of Congress.	BK						
[001]	RLINNJPX83-B1464 NOTE: A CJK project record created on RLIN by the Gest Library at Princeton University.	BK						
[001]	RLINCSUZ76035-A NOTE: An archival control record created on RLIN by Stanford University.			AM				
[001]	~~55~~80692458~~5~~/MAPS NOTE: LC example: Number on printed card = 80-692458/MAPS				MP			

002 SUBRECORD MAP OF DIRECTORY

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
002 SUBRECORD MAP OF DIRECTORY		NR	*BK		*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE
00-02	Label	NR	*BK		*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE
03-06	Total length of subrecord tags in directory	NR	*BK		*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE
07-11	Starting character position	NR	*BK		*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE

DESCRIPTION

This field is reserved for the subrecord map of the directory and will be used to define the particular areas of the directory which apply to each subrecord. Initial planning proposed that this field would consist of a variable number of 12-character entries, each of which describes a subrecord in the main record.	BK		AM	MP	MU	SE
The proposed field would consist of three parts: 1) the label (bytes 0-2); 2) the total length of subrecord tags in the directory (bytes 3-6); and 3) the starting character position (bytes 7-11).	BK		AM	MP	MU	SE
The first character of the label would indicate the relationship of the subrecord to the main record, e.g., "s" for "supplement". The second and third character positions of the label would contain a sequence number to show which subrecord is being addressed. The sequence number could range from 1 to 99.	BK		AM	MP	MU	SE
Four numeric characters would show the length of the characters in the directory that pertain to subrecord information.	BK		AM	MP	MU	SE
Five numeric characters would give the starting-character position, relative to the beginning of the record, for the subrecord tags in the directory.	BK		AM	MP	MU	SE

003 SUBRECORD RELATIONSHIP	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
003 SUBRECORD RELATIONSHIP	NR				*MP			
DESCRIPTION This field is reserved for subrecord relationships.					MP			

	ABILITY						
004 RELATED RECORD DIRECTORY	NR						*SE

DESCRIPTION

This field is reserved for use in pointing to separate records in either the monograph or serial file which are related to the record in hand. Related records could be such items as subseries, analytics, etc.

SE

005 DATE AND TIME OF LATEST TRANSACTION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
005 DATE AND TIME OF LATEST TRANSACTION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field consists of 16 character positions (8 for the date; 8 for the time), left-justified with zero fill if the time portion of the field is not used. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

The date is recorded according to the AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD REPRESENTATION FOR CALENDAR DATE AND ORDINAL DATE FOR INFORMATION INTERCHANGE (ANSI X3.30-1971). The date is expressed in numeric characters (4 for the year, 2 for the month, and 2 for the day). BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

The time is recorded according to the AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARD REPRESENTATIONS OF LOCAL TIME OF THE DAY FOR INFORMATION INTERCHANGE (ANSI X3.43-1977). The time is expressed in numeric characters (2 for the hour, 2 for the minute, 2 for the second, and 2 for a decimal fraction of the second, including the decimal point). BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/00-05. Date Entered on File. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

LC PRACTICE: The "date and time of latest transaction" is interpreted by LC as the date and time of the action that approved the record for distribution.

EXAMPLES

[005] 19810901141236.0 BK VM AM MP MU SE DF
NOTE: The date is September 1, 1981 and the time is 2:12:36 P.M. (14 hours, 12 minutes, 26 seconds).

[005] 19820511000000.0 BK VM AM MP MU SE DF
NOTE: The date is May 11, 1982; the time portion is not used.

006 LINKING FIELD	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
006 LINKING FIELD	NR						*SE	
DESCRIPTION This field is reserved for other required linking conditions.							SE	

007 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD -- GENERAL INFORMATION		R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS								
00	Category of material	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
01	Specific material designation (SMD)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
02	Original versus reproduction aspect	NR	+BK	+VM	+AM	+MP	+MU	+SE
03	Color	NR		VM		MP		
03	Speed	NR		VM			MU	
03	Polarity (Microforms)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
04	Motion picture presentation format	NR		VM				
04	Videorecording format	NR		VM				
04	Primary support/base of emulsion material (Graphics)	NR		VM				
04	Kind of sound	NR		VM			MU	
04	Dimensions (Microforms)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
04	Physical medium	NR		VM		MP		
05	Sound on medium or separate	NR		VM				
05	Secondary support material (Nonprojected graphics)	NR		VM				
05	Groove width/Groove pitch	NR		VM			MU	
05	Type of reproduction	NR		VM		MP		
05-08	Reduction ratio	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
06	Medium for sound	NR		VM				
06	Dimensions (Sound recordings)	NR		VM			MU	
06	Production/reproduction details	NR		VM		MP		
07	Width or dimensions	NR		VM				
07	Tape width	NR		VM			MU	
07	Polarity (Maps)	NR		VM		MP		
08	Tape configuration	NR		VM			MU	
08	Secondary support material (Projected Graphics)	NR		VM				
08	Kind of sound for moving images	NR		VM				
09	Kind of disc, cylinder, or tape	NR		VM			MU	
09	Color (Microforms)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
09	Production elements	NR		VM				
10	Kind of material	NR		VM			MU	
10	Emulsion on film (Microforms)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
10	Film emulsion (Polarity)	NR		VM				
11	Kind of cutting	NR		VM			MU	
11	Generation (Microforms)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
11	Generation (Motion Pictures)	NR		VM				
12	Special reproduction characteristics	NR		VM			MU	
12	Base of film (Microforms)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
12	Base of film (Motion Pictures)	NR		VM				

007 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
13	Refined categories of color for moving images	NR		VM				
14	Kind of color stock or print	NR		VM				
15	Deterioration stage	NR		VM				
16	Completeness	NR		VM				
17-22	Film inspection date	NR		VM				

DESCRIPTION

	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
This field is used to encode details of the physical description of the material in hand and, in some instances, its variant formats.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
The field is defined following a "generic" tree concept, whereby values given in 007/00, category of material, are unique, but values in subsequent character positions are unique only when taken in the context of the category-of-material code which determines the "trunk" of the tree. One exception to this rule is 007/02 (Original versus reproduction aspect) which is defined the same regardless of the code in 007/00. [Note: Because the usefulness of 007/02 is being questioned, institutions are advised to input a fill character in this position.]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
In recording microform data in field 007, the microform data is incorporated into the MARC format used for the type of record identified in Leader/06, i.e., the type of record characteristics take precedence over the microform characteristics of the item. For example, in handling a serial on microform, (Leader/06 = a; Leader/07 = s), the MARC serials format is used and the details of the physical description of the microform are recorded in field 007. Detailed physical characteristics have been defined for microforms in all formats for original microforms and for microforms of previously published materials.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
For archival and manuscript control records, field 007 is used only to describe a variant format of the material in hand when the remainder of the record describes the original format.			AM			
In the visual materials format, the current 007 field is used for graphics (whether opaque, transparent, or intended to be viewed or projected without motion by means of an optical device), motion pictures, videorecordings, and microforms. It is also used for components of a kit that are any of the preceding media and to describe a sound recording, map, and/or a globe when part of a kit (the specifications for sound recordings, maps, and globes are used, respectively, in such instances).		VM				

007 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)						
Each 007 field for a projected graphic, motion picture, or videorecording describes a variant format of a work or one component of a kit. Variations in physical characteristics occurring within a given medium such as width of film or color but constituting no change in the content of the work are treated as variant formats, and each is described by a separate field 007. Entries for these variant formats are given only when the type of record code in Leader/06 is "g" or "o". The field is not repeated when a different medium is involved, e.g., when a videorecording was issued in a specific year as a motion picture.	VM					
Kits consist of a mixture of components from two or more categories of materials, no one of which is identifiable as the predominant constituent of the item. When, however, an item is made up of two or more components, two or more of which belong to distinct material types (e.g., a sound recording and a printed text), and one of the components is predominant, the item is described in terms of the predominant component and details of the subsidiary component(s) are given as accompanying material or in a note. In such instances, the subsidiary components are not considered "kits" and thus are not described in field 007, e.g., one sound cassette accompanying 47 slides would not receive its own 007. Field 007 is used to describe the items listed in 007/01 (Specific Material Designation (SMD)) when they are the predominant item being cataloged.	VM					
In the visual materials format, when code "m" (Motion picture) is present in 007/00 (Category of Material), the 007 field must contain at least eight characters (i.e., be coded through byte 07 (Width or Dimensions)). Users have the option of coding bytes 08-22 so as to construct a 23-byte field.	VM					
If an archival moving image material item being cataloged exists in the archive in two or more generations (e.g., a 35 mm. film negative and a 35 mm. film masterpositive) and/or in two or more formats (e.g., 3/4 in. videocassette and 16 mm. print), a separate physical description is created for each generation/format. One field 007 may be given for each separate physical description.	VM					
If a graphic collection containing material falling into more than one distinct category (medium, format, container) is described with more than one physical description, one field 007 may be given for each separate physical description.	VM					
Trade names or other technical specifications added to the description of a videorecording are not recorded in field 007.	VM					
Information that a silent film is known to have been photographed at the speed of sound film is not recorded in field 007.	VM					

007 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)

FORMATS

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

The projection speed of a film and the playing speed of a videotape or videodisc are not recorded in field 007. — VM

For music, the current 007 field is used for sound recordings and microforms. Requirements for the detailed physical description of music manuscripts and printed music have not yet been defined. — MU

Each 007 field for a sound recording describes a variant format of a work. If separate catalog records are used for each variant format, there will be only one 007 field present. The 007 field is used for sound recordings only when Leader/06 (Type of Record Code) is "j" for musical sound recordings, "i" for nonmusical sound recordings, or "o" for kits. — VM MU

The duration of sound recordings is recorded only in field 306 and is not recorded in field 007. — MU

Instances can occur where the sound track film in hand may contain only sound. 1) If the film with only sound track is intended to accompany visual images actually not present, the 007 field is encoded using the visual materials data elements. At the beginning of the field, byte 00 (Category of material) contains code "m" (Motion picture) and byte 01 (Specific material designation) is set to code "r" (Film reel). 2) If the film with only sound track is NOT intended to accompany visual images, the 007 field is encoded using the music data elements. At the beginning of the field, byte 00 contains code "s" (Sound recording) and byte 01 is set to code "i" (Sound-track film). — VM MU

LC PRACTICE: 1) Prior to January 2, 1981, field 007 was only distributed in the films distribution service. The field was not repeatable, but the field could contain a variable number of 6-character entries (see the second example) that provided, in coded form, physical information about a work and its variant formats. It also did not contain GMD information or original versus reproduction aspect information. After January 2, 1981, field 007 became a repeatable field for films, with a separate field being used for the work and for each of its variant formats, and the field was expanded by two characters. 2) For motion picture records (007/00 = m), the field is one of two lengths: archival motion picture records are 23 bytes long; all other records have nine bytes. 3) For sound recordings, separate records are made for each variant format. For instance, if a cataloging record is made for a disc and information is available on the container that the item is also issued in a cassette, a 500 general note stating such information is added to the record and more than one 007 field is present. 4) LC's interim practice is to create a separate record for each variant format of a microform, including master and service copies. In other words, if a different 007 is required, a separate record is created. (However, the records for masters go into the NATIONAL REGISTER OF MICROFORM MASTERS, not into LC's cataloging file.) 5) For maps, a record contains a 007

007 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)

field for each variant format of the item cataloged.

EXAMPLES

		FORMATS						
[007] [Leader-06]	he!bmb024baca a NOTE: This example shows the coded physical description for a printed work (such as a book) that has been filmed for reproduction in the microfiche format. The item is a microform (byte 0) released as a microfiche (byte 1). It has negative polarity (byte 3), is approximately 4x6 inches (byte 4), and has a normal reduction ratio (byte 5) of 24:1 (bytes 6-8). It is monochromatic (byte 9), has an emulsion of silver halide (byte 10), is a service copy (byte 11), and is on safety base film (byte 12).	BK					SE	
[007]	ocnbdfocn&&fncn&&v [pre-restructure of field] NOTE: Kit containing, among other things, two filmstrips (one with sound) in color and one 8x10 in. transparency in color.		VM					
[007] [007] [007]	gf!cnbdf gf!cn&&f gt!cn&&v NOTE: Kit containing, among other things, two filmstrips (one with sound) in color and one 8x10 in. transparency in color.		VM					
[007]	go!cnbff NOTE: Field 007 describes projected graphic material (byte 0) which is a filmstrip (byte 1). It is in color (byte 3); the sound is separate from the medium (byte 5) on magnetic tape in cassette (byte 6) and is 35 mm. (byte 7). Byte 4 is coded as "not applicable" as item is not a motion picture.		VM					
[007]	mr!caaad NOTE: The item is a motion picture (byte 0) released on a film reel (byte 1). It is in color (byte 3), in standard format (byte 4), with sound on medium (byte 5); with optical sound track on film (byte 6), and is 16 mm. (byte 7).		VM					

007 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS					
[007]	vf!caahos NOTE: Item is a videorecording (byte 0) in cassette (byte 1), is in color (byte 3), in the Beta format (byte 4), with sound on medium (byte 5), on videotape (byte 6), with size specified as 1/2 in. (byte 7), and with stereophonic sound (byte 8).		VM				
[007]	aj!banzn NOTE: The item is a map (bytes 0 and 1), in color (byte 3), and on paper (byte 4).		VM		MP		
[007]	dc!cen NOTE: The item is a globe (byte 0), which is terrestial (byte 1), in color (byte 3), and made of plastic (byte 4).		VM		MP		
[007]	ay!cafzn NOTE: The map item (byte 0) is a view (byte 1), in color (byte 3), on paper (byte 4). It is a facsimile (byte 5).		VM		MP		
[007]	aj!aazba NOTE: The map (bytes 0 and 1) is one color (byte 3), on paper (byte 4), a photocopy (byte 6), with a positive polarity (byte 7).		VM		MP		
[007]	st!rosncmcnnn NOTE: Sound recording (byte 0) released as a sound tape on reel (byte 1) which is a reproduction (byte 2). It has a speed of 7 1/2 inches per second (byte 3) with stereophonic sound (byte 4) on a 7 inch reel (byte 6) on 1/4 inch tape (byte 7). It is a 4 track tape (byte 8).					MU	
[007]	hd!afa014bcca NOTE: This example shows the coded physical description for a newspaper that has been filmed for reproduction in the microfilm reel format. The item is a microform (byte 0) released as a microfilm reel (byte 1). The microform has positive polarity (byte 3), is 35 mm. (byte 4), and has a low reduction ratio (byte 5) of 14:1 (bytes 6-8). It is monochromatic (byte 9), has vesicular emulsion (byte 10), is a service copy (byte 11), and is on safety base film (byte 12).						SE

007/00 CATEGORY OF MATERIAL	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
a Map			VM		MP		
d Globe			VM		MP		
g Graphic, projected			VM				
h Microform			VM				
k Graphic, nonprojected		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
m Motion picture			VM				
s Sound recording			VM				
v Videorecording			VM			MU	

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record the broad category of material. Although all of the terms except "Graphic, projected" and "Graphic, nonprojected" are based on AACR2 General Material Designation (GMD) nomenclature for North American cataloging, 007/00 does not bear any necessary relationship to the GMD as defined in AACR2. (BK VM AM MP MU SE)

In the case of a reproduction in one material of a work originally presented in another (e.g., a text as microform), the GMD describes the material of the reproduction and not the original and the physical description coded in field 007 describes the reproduction. (BK VM AM MP MU SE)

Since the GMD "kit" usually represents a multimedia entity, the 007 field is used for the coded physical description of any component part, i.e., 007/00 gives the code for the part of the kit described, including sound recordings, maps, globes, and microforms. Field 007 may be repeated in order to code the physical description of different components. (VM)

Map - All cartographic materials other than globes and atlases. (VM MP)

Globe - The model of a celestial body, usually the earth or the celestial sphere, depicted on the surface of a sphere. (VM MP)

Graphic, projected - A two-dimensional representation intended to be projected without motion by means of an optical device (e.g., filmstrip, slide, transparency). (VM)

Graphic, nonprojected - Generally, a two-dimensional pictorial representation whether opaque (e.g., print, photoprint, drawing) or transparent but not intended to be projected for viewing (e.g., photographic negative). (VM)

007/00 CATEGORY OF MATERIAL (Continued)	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Microform - A generic term for any medium, transparent or opaque, bearing microimages. A "microimage" is a unit (e.g., page) of textual, graphic, or computer-generated material that is contained on aperture cards, microfiche, microfilm, microopaques, or other microformats and that is too small to be read without magnification. Microforms may be reproductions of existing textual or graphic materials or they may be original publications.						
Motion picture - A series of still pictures on film, with or without sound, designed to be projected in rapid succession to produce the optical effect of motion.		VM				
Sound recording - A disc, tape, film, cylinder, or wire on which sound vibrations have been registered so that the sound may be reproduced, and paper rolls on which the notes of a musical composition are represented by perforations in the paper and from which sound can be mechanically produced.		VM			MU	
Videorecording - A recording on which visual images, usually in motion and accompanied by sound, have been registered; designed for playback by means of a television set.		VM				

007/01 SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION (SMD)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/01 SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION (SMD)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
WHEN 007-00 = MAP (A)							
g Diagram			VM		MP		
j Map			VM		MP		
q Model			VM		MP		
k Profile			VM		MP		
r Remote-sensing image			VM		MP		
s Section			VM		MP		
y View			VM		MP		
z Other map type			VM		MP		
WHEN 007-00 = GLOBE (D)			VM		MP		
a Celestial globe			VM		MP		
b Planetary or lunar globe			VM		MP		
c Terrestrial globe			VM		MP		
z Other globe type			VM		MP		
WHEN 007-00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G)			VM		MP		
c Filmstrip cartridge			VM				
d Filmslip			VM				
f Other filmstrip type			VM				
o Filmstrip roll			VM				
s Slide			VM				
t Transparency			VM				
z Other projected graphic type			VM				
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)			VM				
a Aperture card		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
b Microfilm cartridge		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
c Microfilm cassette		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
d Microfilm reel		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
e Microfiche		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
f Microfiche cassette		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
g Microopaque		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
z Other microform type		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
WHEN 007-00 = GRAPHIC, NONPROJECTED (K)			VM				
c Collage			VM				
d Drawing			VM				
e Painting			VM				
f Photomechanical reproduction			VM				
g Photonegative			VM				
h Photoprint			VM				
n Chart			VM				
i Picture			VM				
j Print			VM				
o Flash card			VM				
l Technical drawing			VM				

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
ed graphic type			VM				
M)			VM				
			VM				
assette			VM				
eel			VM				
film type			VM				
SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
Sound disc			VM			MU	
Cylinder			VM			MU	
Sound cartridge			VM			MU	
Sound-track film			VM			MU	
Roll (i.e., player piano or player organ)			VM			MU	
Sound cassette			VM			MU	
Sound-tape reel			VM			MU	
Wire recording			VM			MU	
Other sound medium type			VM			MU	
-00 = VIDEORECORDING (V)			VM				
Videocartridge			VM				
Videodisc			VM				
Videocassette			VM				
Videoreel			VM				
z Other video type			VM				
DESCRIPTION							
This character position is used to record the specific material designation (SMD) which describes the special class of material (usually the class of physical object) to which an item belongs, e.g., sound disc.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
The set of possible SMD code values used in 007/01 is determined by the broad category of material code recorded in 007/00 (Category of Material).		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
MAP (A)			VM		MP		
Diagram - A graphic representation of numerical data, or of the course or results of an action or process. The term is sometimes applied also to maps characterized by much simplified, or schematic, representation.			VM		MP		
Map - A representation, normally to scale and on a flat medium, of a selection of material or abstract features on, or in relation to, the surface of the earth or of another celestial body.			VM		MP		
Model - A three-dimensional representation of a real thing, either of the exact size of the original or to scale.			VM		MP		

007/01 SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION (SMD) (Continued)	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)						
Profile - A scale representation of the intersection of a vertical surface (which may or may not be a plane) with the surface of the ground, or of the intersection of such a vertical surface with that of a conceptual three-dimensional model representing phenomena having a continuous distribution, e.g., rainfall.		VM		MP		
Remote-sensing image - An image produced by a remote-sensing device.		VM		MP		
Section - A scaled representation of a vertical surface (commonly a plane) displaying both the profile where it intersects the surface of the ground or some conceptual model, and the underlying structures along the plane of intersection, e.g., geological section.		VM		MP		
View - A perspective representation of the landscape in which detail is shown as if projected onto an oblique plane.		VM		MP		
GLOBE (D)		VM		MP		
Celestial globe - A model relating to the sky or visible heavens (sun, stars, etc.) depicted on the surface of a sphere.		VM		MP		
Planetary or lunar globe - A model of a planet or of the moon depicted on the surface of a sphere.		VM		MP		
Terrestrial globe - A model of the earth depicted on the surface of a sphere.		VM		MP		
GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G)		VM				
Filmstrip cartridge - A filmstrip encased in a cartridge and which has the ends joined to form a loop. Note: A "cartridge" denotes a permanently encased single reel of film or tape which has the ends joined together to form a loop that provides playback without rewinding. A "cassette" denotes a permanently encased film or tape that winds and rewinds from reel-to-reel. Varying and inconsistent use of these terms on the media items themselves as well as in the descriptions contained in catalogs and in the trade literature has resulted in considerable confusion. Therefore, it is recommended that whenever possible, the cataloging agency use the definition that best describes the item in hand.		VM				
Filmslip - A short filmstrip not in a roll.		VM				
Filmstrip roll - A roll of film on which still images are recorded, presenting an integrated communication; intended for projection frame by frame.		VM				
Other filmstrip type - Used for any type of filmstrip not found in the above categories.		VM				

	FORMATS					
,n there is a two-dimensional image, for use in a projector or viewer. Modern are included here.		VM				
ıal on which a basically still image is overhead projector or a light box. X-rays		VM				
Other projected graphic type -		VM				
Film card - A piece of film approximately the size of a catalog card (i.e., 3x5 in.) containing many separate images designed to be viewed or projected individually.		VM				
MICROFORM (H)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Note: In some of the definitions below, the word "microimage" is used. A definition of this term can be found under the description of "Microform" in 007/00, Category of Material.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Aperture card - A card with one or more rectangular opening(s), or aperture(s), specifically prepared for the mounting or insertion of a piece of photographic film containing one or more microimage(s). The cards are usually EAM (Electrical Accounting Machine) punched cards -- commonly known as "IBM" cards -- that are standardized for use in card-handling machines. Such cards contain only one aperture and most frequently have only one microimage. Use is primarily for engineering drawings.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Microfilm (general information) - Although the term is used for the photographic film that is employed in producing microforms in general, it is also specifically used to describe the long strips of photographic film that are mounted on reels, in cartridges, and in cassettes. The strips of film together with the containers that house them are called, respectively, microfilm reels, microfilm cartridges, and microfilm cassettes. They are all roll formats in which microimages appear in linear rather than grid array.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Microfilm cartridge - Consists of a strip of photographic film wound onto a single core (or hub), housed in a protective container. Microfilm cartridges require reading equipment (readers and reader-printers) that is specifically adapted for their use. Normally, the end of the film is left free for threading into such equipment. Common film lengths, widths, and reduction ratios are the same as those of microfilm reels.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

007/01 SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION (SMD) (Continued)

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

	FORMATS					
Microfilm cassette - Analogous to the sound tape cassette, it consists of a strip of photographic film wound onto a double core, housed in a protective container. Microfilm cassettes require reading equipment (readers and reader-printers) that is specifically adapted for their use. Because they are double-cored, they are not threaded when used in such readers and reader-printers. Usual film lengths are 100 ft. (approximately 30 m.) or less. Common film width is 16 mm., and usual reduction ratios are those of microfilm reels and cartridges.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Microfilm reel - Consists of a strip of photographic film wound onto an unenclosed flanged holder (or reel). Microfilm reels require manual threading when used in readers and reader-printers and require equipment that is adapted for their use. Film lengths are usually 100 ft. (approximately 30 m.) or less. For microimages produced by filming textual and graphic materials, the most common film widths are 35 mm. and 16 mm. and reduction ratios commonly range from about 10:1 to about 20:1. Sixteen millimeter film with effective ratios of either 24:1 or 48:1 is most often used for COM (Computer-Output-Microfilm) microimages.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Microfiche - A transparent sheet of photographic film containing microimages arranged in a grid pattern (i.e., a two-dimensional array) and having a heading that contains identifying information in text that is large enough to be read without magnification. Grid patterns vary with reduction ratios.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Microfiche are grouped in five ranges of reduction ratios: low reduction (ratios up to and including 15:1), normal reduction (ratios greater than 15:1 up to and including 30:1), high reduction (ratios greater than 30:1 up to and including 60:1), very high reduction (ratios greater than 60:1 up to and including 90:1) and ultrahigh reduction (ratios greater than 90:1).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
The most common microfiche are made by filming textual or graphic material at a reduction ratio of approximately 24:1. Such microfiche are 105 mm. high and 148 mm. wide (approximately 4" x 6") and have a grid pattern that accommodates 98 microimages made from documents that are no more than 11" high and 8 1/2" wide. The heading area is the width of one row and is found directly above the first row of microimages.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
The most common COM (Computer-Output-Microfilm) microfiche are made by recording computer-generated data at an effective reduction ratio of 48:1 on a 105 mm. x 148 mm. sheet of film. Such microfiche have a grid pattern of 15 rows and 18 columns, comprising 270 microimages. The heading area is the width of one row and is found directly above the first row of microimages.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

007/01 SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION (SMD) (Continued)	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)						
Microfiche made at ultrahigh ratios are commonly called ultrafiche. Ratios and grid patterns have not been standardized for these microfiche and differ according to application and method for production.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Microfiche cassette - Not currently used in the United States.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Microopaque - A sheet of opaque material bearing a number of microimages arranged in a two-dimensional array. Microopaques resemble microfiche. Common dimensions are 3" x 5" and 6" x 9", and common reduction ratios are approximately 24:1 and approximately 20:1. Microopaques usually have identifying information in text that is large enough to read without magnification.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Other microform type -	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Chip - A sheet of photographic film of very small dimensions.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Scroll - A roll of unusually wide photographic film.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
These items are found in proprietary automatic retrieval equipment.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
GRAPHIC, NONPROJECTED (K)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Collage - An original work created by affixing various materials (paper, wood, newspaper, cloth, etc.) to a surface.		VM				
Drawing - An original visual representation (other than a print or painting) made with pencil, pen, chalk, or other writing instrument on paper or similar nonrigid support.		VM				
Painting - An original visual representation produced by applying paint to a surface.		VM				
Photomechanical reproduction - Any picture produced in imitation of another picture through the use of photographic process to transfer the image to a printing surface. Hence, a snapshot made to document a painting or a Xerox copy of a print are considered photomechanical reproductions. Art reproductions, postcards, posters, and study prints are included here.		VM				

007/01 SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION (SMD) (Continued)	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)						
Photonegative - A piece of film, a glass plate, or paper on which appears a "negative" image, i.e., directly opposite to a "positive" image (photoprint), slide, or transparency. Used to produce a positive print. Does not include negative photoprints, photoprints that are a combination of negative and positive images, photograms or solarized prints, all of which are considered to be techniques used when making photoprints.		VM				
Photoprint - A positive image made either directly or indirectly on a sensitized surface by the action of light or other radiant energy. The term "photoprint" (rather than "photograph") is used here as a more precise term than "photograph," which technically can cover both the print and the negative. Radiographs and opaque stereographs are included here.		VM				
Chart - An opaque sheet that exhibits data in graphic or tabular form, e.g., a wall chart.		VM				
Picture - A two-dimensional visual representation accessible to the naked eye and generally on an opaque backing. This term is used when a more specific designation is unknown or not desired.		VM				
Print - A design or picture transferred from an engraved plate, wood block, lithographic stone, or other medium. Generally, there are four types: planographic print, relief print, intaglio print, and stencil print.		VM				
Flash card - A card or other opaque material printed with words, numerals, or pictures and designed for rapid display. Activity cards are included here.		VM				
Technical drawing - A cross section, detail, diagram, elevation, perspective, plan, working plan, etc., made for use in an engineering or other technical context.		VM				
Other nonprojected graphic type - Includes mixed media productions made by a combination of free hand and printing techniques when one or the other does not predominate. In some cases, where mixed media are applied, one must decide whether the creator intends the item to be a photoprint (even though it is painted over the photographic image). Hand coloring is considered a technique applied to a printing process; this aspect is covered in Color (007/03). Computer-produced graphics and the various duplication masters (including spirit masters and transparency masters) are included here.		VM				
MOTION PICTURE (M)		VM				

007/01 SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION (SMD) (Continued)	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)						
Note: In some of the definitions below, the words, "cartridge" and "cassette" are used. A "cartridge" denotes a permanently encased single reel of film or tape which has the ends joined together to form a loop that provides playback without rewinding. A "cassette" denotes a permanently encased film or tape that winds and rewinds from reel-to-reel. Varying and inconsistent use of these terms on the media items themselves as well as in the descriptions contained in catalogs and in the trade literature has resulted in considerable confusion. Therefore, it is recommended that whenever possible, the cataloging agency use the definition that best describes the item in hand.		VM				
Film cartridge - A motion-picture film encased in a cartridge and which has the ends joined together to form a loop.		VM				
Film cassette - A motion-picture film encased in a cassette and which runs reel-to-reel.		VM				
Film reel - An open reel of motion-picture film designed for use with a projector having its own take-up reel. This category includes sound track film intended to accompany visual images actually not present.		VM				
Other film type - Used for any type of film not found in the above categories.		VM				
SOUND RECORDING (S)		VM			MU	
Note: In some of the definitions below, the words "sound tape" or "audiotape" are used. A "sound tape" or "audiotape" is a narrow ribbon of plastic (earlier paper) coated with a magnetic recording medium. The sound signal is recorded as a magnetic pattern on the tape.		VM			MU	
Sound disc - A thin circular object on which sound waves, recorded as modulations or pulses, are incised or indented. Most mass-produced discs now available are made of vinyl. Early discs were made of wax, aluminum, acetate, or shellac. Compact audio discs are made of aluminum and polycarbonates.		VM			MU	
Cylinder - A cylindrical object on which sound waves are incised or indented in a continuous circular groove. Mass-produced cylinders are made of plastic. Early cylinders were made of tinfoil or wax.		VM			MU	
Sound cartridge - A container holding a single sound tape, run as an endless loop.		VM			MU	
Sound-track film - A sound recording on film that is not intended to accompany visual images. Note: Code "i" is also to be used when one does not know if a sound recording on film is intended to accompany visual images.		VM			MU	

007/01 SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION (SMD) (Continued)	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)						
Roll (for example, for player piano or player organ) - A roll of paper on which the notes of a musical composition are represented by perforations in the paper and from which sound can be mechanically produced.		VM			MU	
Sound cassette - A container holding a narrow, usually 1/8 inch, sound tape on two reels, one to feed (and rewind) and the other to take up the sound tape.		VM			MU	
Sound-tape reel - This is usually designated an "Open Reel" or "Reel-to-Reel." An audiotape-transport system with separate supply (feed) and take-up reels.		VM			MU	
Wire recording - A round steel wire on which sound waves are magnetically recorded.		VM			MU	
Other sound medium type - Material, other than specified above, on which sound has been recorded so that the original sound may be reproduced at the same time or at some subsequent time.		VM			MU	
VIDEORECORDING (V)		VM				
Note: In some of the definitions below, the words "cartridge" and "cassette" are used. A "cartridge" denotes a permanently encased single reel of film or tape which has the ends joined together to form a loop that provides playback without rewinding. A "cassette" denotes a permanently encased film or tape that winds and rewinds from reel-to-reel. Varying and inconsistent use of these terms on the media items themselves as well as in the descriptions contained in catalogs and in trade literature has resulted in considerable confusion. Therefore, it is recommended that whenever possible, the cataloging ageny use the definition that best describes the item in hand.		VM				
Videocartridge - A videorecording on tape encased in a cartridge and which has the ends joined together to form a continuous loop.		VM				
Videodisc - A disc of plastic or other material on which video signals with or without sound, are recorded for playback via a television receiver. Note: A "disc" denotes a flat, circular medium, usually of plastic or a magnetically sensitive substance, onto which audio and/or video signals are encoded mechanically or magnetically.		VM				
Videocassette - A videorecording on tape encased in a cassette which runs reel-to-reel.		VM				
Videoreel - A videorecording on a spool of tape mounted on a reel and designed to play from reel-to-reel across a playback pick-up devise.		VM				

ntinued)	FORMATS						
... of videorecording not found in the above		VM					

007/02 ORIGINAL VERSUS REPRODUCTION ASPECT	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/02 ORIGINAL VERSUS REPRODUCTION ASPECT	NR	+BK	+VM	+AM	+MP	+MU	+SE
f Facsimile		+BK	+VM	+AM	+MP	+MU	+SE
o Original		+BK	+VM	+AM	+MP	+MU	+SE
r Reproduction		+BK	+VM	+AM	+MP	+MU	+SE
u Unknown		+BK	+VM	+AM	+MP	+MU	+SE

DESCRIPTION

USAGE: Because the usefulness of this byte is currently being questioned, institutions are advised to input a fill character in this position. (BK VM AM MP MU SE)

The set of values in this byte is uniform across all physical generic classes or production types. (BK VM AM MP MU SE)

Code "f" for "facsimile" is used when the item resembles the original in all aspects possible, but is not an original. (BK VM AM MP MU SE)

LC PRACTICE: LC will input a fill character as soon as it is able to implement the fill character. Until that time, LC will input code "u" in this position.

007/03 COLOR

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/03 COLOR	NR		VM		MP			
WHEN 007-00 = MAP (A) OR GLOBE (D)								
a One color			VM		MP			
c Multicolored			VM		MP			
WHEN 007-00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G), GRAPHIC, NONPROJECTED (K), MOTION PICTURE (M) OR VIDEORECORDING (V)			VM		MP			
a One color			VM		MP			
b Black-and-white			VM					
c Color (i.e., multicolored)			VM					
h Hand colored			VM					
m Mixed			VM					
n Not applicable (item has no images)			VM					
u Unknown			VM					
z Other (toned, stained, tinted, etc.)			VM					

DESCRIPTION

WHEN 007-00 = MAP (A) OR GLOBE (D)

This character position is used when 007/00 contains code "a" (Map) or "d" (Globe) to specify whether the map or globe is one color or multicolored.

One AACR2 records, if the map or globe is multicolored in whole or part, this information is present in subfield "b" of field 300 (Physical Description).

WHEN 007-00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G), GRAPHIC, NONPROJECTED (K), MOTION PICTURE (M) OR VIDEORECORDING (V)

This character position is used when 007/00 contains code "g" (Graphic, projected), "k" (Graphic, nonprojected), "m" (Motion picture), or "v" (Videorecording) to specify whether the images are one color, black-and-white, colored, hand colored, a mixture, or other. Note: Whenever hand-colored information is present, code "h" takes precedence over any other code value.

One color - The image is printed or executed in one color. "Monochrome," as used with art works, is coded "a." Note: Code "a" is not used with photographic materials and videorecordings.

	FORMATS					
ıted or exe-uted in black-and-white. On :he abbreviation "b&w" (black-and-white) is :Physical Description) or when an item is no color indicated). Exception: If g, staining, etc. appears in subfield "b" of is input.	VM					
xecuted in more than one color. The color , either photographic or electronic, capable hues, or of original application of color ords, code "c" is used when the abbreviation eld "b" of field 300, or when an item is ting.	VM					
d by a printing or photographic process, is following GRAPHIC MATERIALS (Washington: is used when the abbreviation "hand col." ɔf field 300.	VM					
collection is a combination of one color, black-and-white, colored, hand colored, and/or other images. For instance, on AACR2 records, code "m" is used when there is an indication in subfield "b" of field 300 that there is a combination of images, e.g., "some col.", "some b&w", "25 gold toned", "col. with b&w sequences," etc.	VM					
Other - The image is other than specified above, e.g., stained, tinted, toned (e.g., sepia), etc. On AACR2 records, this information is present in a general note (field 500) or in subfield "b" of field 300.	VM					
Not applicable (item has no images) - The item in hand is sound track film intended to accompany visual images actually not present.	VM					
Note: For items in a kit, the abbreviation(s) or information pertaining to color may be present in field 500.	VM					
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 500. General Note.	VM		MP			
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 300. Physical Description	VM		MP			

007/03 SPEED

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/03 SPEED							
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)	NR		VM			MU	
a 16 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
b 33 1/3 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
c 45 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
d 78 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
e 8 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
f 1.4 m. per sec. (disc)			VM			MU	
h 120 rpm (cylinder)			VM			MU	
i 160 rpm (cylinder)			VM			MU	
k 15/16 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
l 1 7/8 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
m 3 3/4 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
o 7 1/2 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
p 15 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
r 30 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
u Unknown			VM			MU	
z Other speed			VM			MU	

DESCRIPTION

When the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "s," 007/03 is used to record a code for the speed of the sound recording.

Disc - A thin circular object on which sound waves, recorded as modulations or pulses, are incised or indented in a continuous spiral groove or pattern.

Cylinder - A cylindrical object on which sound waves are incised or indented in a continuous circular groove.

(earlier paper) coated with a
al is recorded as a magnetic pattern

tes used in small portable recorders)

ional reel-to-reel tapes, cartridges

sional, and studio)

007/03 SPEED (Continued)		FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
15 ips (e.g., reel-to-ree			VM			MU	
30 ips (e.g., reel-to-ree	(rarely used))		VM			MU	

007/03 SPEED	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/03 SPEED	NR		VM			MU	
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
a 16 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
b 33 1/3 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
c 45 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
d 78 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
e 8 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
h 120 rpm (cylinder)			VM			MU	
i 160 rpm (cylinder)			VM			MU	
k 15/16 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
l 1 7/8 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
m 3 3/4 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
o 7 1/2 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
p 15 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
r 30 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
u Unknown			VM			MU	
z Other speed			VM			MU	

DESCRIPTION

When the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "s," 007/03 is used to record a code for the speed of the sound recording. VM MU

Disc - A thin circular object on which sound waves, recorded as modulations or pulses, are incised or indented in a continuous spiral groove or pattern. VM MU

Cylinder - A cylindrical object on which sound waves are incised or indented in a continuous circular groove. VM MU

Audio tape - A narrow ribbon of plastic (earlier paper) coated with a magnetic recording medium. The sound signal is recorded as a magnetic pattern on the tape. VM MU

15/16 ips (e.g., half-speed mini-cassettes used in small portable recorders) VM MU

1 7/8 ips (e.g., standard cassettes) VM MU

3 3/4 ips (e.g., consumer and nonprofessional reel-to-reel tapes, cartridges and very unusual cassette tapes) VM MU

7 1/2 ips (e.g., reel-to-reel, nonprofessional, and studio) VM MU

15 ips (e.g., reel-to-reel, studio) VM MU

007/03 SPEED (Continued)			FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)								
30 ips (e.g., reel-to-reel,	ely used))			VM			MU	

007/03 POLARITY (MICROFORMS)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/03 POLARITY (MICROFORMS)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
a Positive		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
b Negative		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
m Mixed polarity		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record the polarity of the microform when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "h" (microforms).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Positive - Lines and characters appear dark against a light background. Microopaques are always coded "a" in this byte.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Negative - Lines and characters appear light against a dark background.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Mixed polarity - A microform that is a mixture of positive and negative images.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Unknown polarity - A microform of unknown polarity (some colored negatives may appear to be positive if the colors of the original are unknown).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

007/04 MOTION PICTURE PRESENTATION FORMAT	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/04 MOTION PICTURE PRESENTATION FORMAT	NR	VM					
WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)		VM					
a Standard sound aperture (reduced frame)		VM					
b Nonanamorphic (wide-screen)		VM					
c 3D		VM					
d Anamorphic (wide-screen)		VM					
e Other wide-screen format		VM					
f Standard silent aperture (full frame)		VM					
n Not applicable (item is other than a motion picture) [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
u Unknown		VM					
z Other motion picture presentation format		VM					

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used for film-like materials when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "m" for motion pictures. VM

Under AACR2, rule 7.5C2 provides for giving aspect ratio and special projection characteristics, both of which are grouped as presentation format and are coded in this byte. The characteristics information appears in a 500 general note in the record. VM

Codes "b", "c", "d" and "e" apply to wide-screen presentation techniques. Wide-screen is the descriptive term for such names as Techniscope, Todd-AO, Super-Panavision, etc. found in notes. VM

Standard sound aperture (reduced frame) - First associated with 35 mm., later 16 mm., and other film gauges on which the images recorded are reduced in width to allow for the sound track to be printed on the film. Introduced in the late 1920s and continues to be extensively used (e.g., in TV films, home movies, educational movies). Home movies and educational movies can be issued without sound. VM

Nonanamorphic (wide-screen) - Primarily associated with 35 mm. and larger film gauges where the image on the film is "natural" (not optically compressed) and of smaller frame height, which is expanded by projection on a wide screen through the use of normal lenses and the appropriate aperture plate to give the required aspect ratio. Also used for film shot in 16 mm. Panavision. VM

007/04 MOTION PICTURE PRESENTATION FORMAT (Continued)	FORMATS
DESCRIPTION (Continued)	
3D - Usually associated with 35 mm. film, where the images of two separate prints of the film are superimposed, usually on a wide screen, through the use of two cameras and projectors. Polarized spectacles worn by viewers help to create the impression of depth and dimension.	VM
Anamorphic (wide-screen) - Primarily associated with 35 mm. and larger film gauges on which the image is optically compressed or "sqeezed" horizontally and of larger frame height, which is expanded to correct proportions by projection on a wide screen with special lenses that give greater magnification laterally than vertically. Introduced and adopted for commerical use in 1953 under the name of Cineamascope, followed by Techniscope (1963), Naturama, Panavision, etc. Also used for 16 mm. film.	VM
Other wide-screen format - Cinerama, Viterama, Cinemiracle, Circarama, etc. (Associated with 35 mm. and larger film gauges usually involving simultaneous projection of separate prints on very large, sometimes deeply curved, screens through the use of multiprojectors that build up the projected picture by a series of images, generally side by side.)	VM
Standard silent aperture (full frame) - Associated with 35 mm. film on which the exposed picture is approximately the width of the space between the performation holes of the film. Introduced around 1899 and continued in use until the late 1920s.	VM
OBSOLETE CODE. This 007/04 definition describes the codes used for motion picture presentation format. Presentation format information pertaining to videorecordings and projected graphics is described in 007/04(2) Videorecording Format and 007/04(3) Primary Support/Base of Emulsion Material, respectively. Code "n - Not applicable (item is other than a motion picture)" is obsolete for motion picture presentation format.	VM

	ABILITY							
007/04 VIDEORECORDING FORMAT	NR		VM					
WHEN 007/00 = VIDEORECORDING (V)			VM					
a Beta (1/2 in. videocassette)			VM					
b VHS (1/2 in. videocassette)			VM					
c U-matic (3/4 in. videocassette)			VM					
d EIAJ (1/2 in. reel)			VM					
e Type C (1 in. reel)			VM					
f Quadruplex (1 in. or 2 in. reel)			VM					
g Laser optical (Reflective) (videodisc)			VM					
h CED (capacitance electronic disc) (videodisc)			VM					
u Unknown			VM					
z Other videorecording format			VM					

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record the recording format for videotapes or videodiscs when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "v" (Videorecordings). VM

007/04 PRIMARY SUPPORT/BASE OF EMULSION MATERIAL (GRAPHICS)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/04 PRIMARY SUPPORT/BASE OF EMULSION MATERIAL (GRAPHICS)	NR		VM					
WHEN 007/00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G) OR GRAPHIC, NONPROJECTED (K)			VM					
a Canvas			VM					
b Bristol board			VM					
c Cardboard/illustration board			VM					
d Glass			VM					
e Synthetics (plastic, vinyl, etc.)			VM					
f Skins (leather, parchment, vellum, etc.)			VM					
g Textiles (including man-made fibres (silk, linen, nylon, etc.))			VM					
h Metal			VM					
j Safety film			VM					
k Film base, other than safety film			VM					
m Mixed collection (containing more than one type of primary support or base of emulsion material)			VM					
o Paper			VM					
p Plaster			VM					
q Hardboard			VM					
r Porcelain			VM					
s Stone			VM					
t Wood			VM					
u Unknown			VM					
z Other			VM					

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to specify the type of material for the primary support (the support or base on which an image is printed or executed) or for the base of the emulsion of a photonegative, filmstrip, slide or transparency when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "k - Graphic, Nonprojected" or "g - Graphic, Projected," respectively. VM

007/04 KIND OF SOUND	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/04 KIND OF SOUND	NR		VM			MU	
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
a Acoustic			VM			MU	
f Monaural (digital)			VM			MU	
g Quadraphonic (digital)			VM			MU	
j Stereophonic (digital)			VM			MU	
k Other (digital)			VM			MU	
m Monaural (electric)			VM			MU	
q Quadraphonic (electric)			VM			MU	
s Stereophonic (electric)			VM			MU	
o Other (electric)			VM			MU	
u Unknown			VM			MU	
z Other kind of sound			VM			MU	

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to specify the kind of sound on a sound recording when 007/00 contains "s." VM MU

The kind of sound produced using an acoustical horn and diaphragm to transmit the sound pulses varies considerably from the kind of sound produced using electrical recording techniques, and all analog recordings have sound characterisitcs which differ from the sound characteristics of digital recordings. VM MU

A one-character alphabetic code indicates that the sound recording is either an analog recording (acoustically or electrically recorded) or digitally recorded and specifies the kind of sound (monaural, quadraphonic, stereophonic, or other) for both analog and digital recordings. VM MU

Acoustic - A term used to describe sound recorded usually on disc or cylinder, using an acoustical horn and diaphragm to transmit the sound pulses. Acoustical recording was used until 1927/29 when electric microphones and amplifiers became generally available. Acoustical recordings are almost always monaural. VM MU

Monaural (electric) - A disc or tape recording, recorded using electric microphones and amplifiers, which has all the sound information stored and reproduced on one channel. VM MU

Quadraphonic (electric) - A disc or tape recording, recorded using electric microphones and amplifiers, in which four separate channels are used to convey the sound informatiion to the listener. VM MU

007/04 KIND OF SOUND (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Stereophonic (electric) - A disc or tape recording, recorded using electric microphones and amplifiers, which has two individual channels or tracks, each with separate information, and from which the sound is reproduced from two or more speakers.		VM			MU		
Other (electric) - A disc or tape recording, recorded using electric microphones and amplifiers, which has more than four separate channels or tracks.		VM			MU		
Monaural (digital) - A disc or tape recording, digitally recorded for analog reproduction, which has all the sound information stored and reproduced on one channel.		VM			MU		
Quadraphonic (digital) - A disc or tape recording, digitally recorded for analog reproduction, in which four separate channels are used to convey the sound information to the listener.		VM			MU		
Stereophonic (digital) - A disc or tape recording, digitally recorded for analog reproduction, which has two individual channels or tracks, each with separate information, and from which the sound is reproduced from two or more speakers.		VM			MU		
Other (digital) - A disc or tape recording, digitally recorded for analog reproduction, which has more than four separate channels or tracks.		VM			MU		
Other kind of sound - For items which cannot be coded by any of the above categories, e.g., discs or tapes which are digitally recorded for digital reproduction.		VM			MU		
On AACR2 records, information that the sound recording is monaural (electric), quadraphonic, or stereophonic can be found in subfield "b" of field 300 (Physical Description (AACR2)).					MU		

007/04 DIMENSIONS (MICROFORMS)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/04 DIMENSIONS (MICROFORMS)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
a 8 mm. (microfilm)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
d 16 mm. (microfilm)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
f 35 mm. (microfilm)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
g 70 mm. (microfilm)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
h 105 mm. (microfilm)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
l 3x5 in. OR 8x13 cm. (microfiche, microopaque)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
m 4x6 in. OR 11x15 cm. (microfiche, microopaque)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
o 6x9 in. OR 16x23 cm. (microfiche, microopaque)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
p 3 1/4 x 7 3/8 in. OR 9x19 cm. (aperture card)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
z Other		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

DE

en the category-of-material code in 007/00 he microform item; not the dimensions of es on 35 mm. microfilm are coded "f". Only ed.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
be used to record the width of the ," when applicable, can be used to record e or microopaque in inches or centimeters. d to record the height and width of an s.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

007/04 PHYSICAL MEDIUM	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/04 PHYSICAL MEDIUM	NR		VM		MP			
WHEN 007-00 = MAP (A) or GLOBE (D)			VM		MP			
a Paper			VM		MP			
b Wood			VM		MP			
c Stone			VM		MP			
d Metal			VM		MP			
e Synthetics (plastics, vinyl, film, etc.)			VM		MP			
f Skins (parchment, vellum, etc.)			VM		MP			
g Textiles including man-made fibres (silk, linen, nylon, etc.)			VM		MP			
p Plaster			VM		MP			
u Unknown			VM		MP			
z Other			VM		MP			

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to specify the material of which the map or globe is made when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is either "a" (Map) or "d" (Globe). VM MP

On AACR2 records, if the material of which the globe or map is made is considered significant, it is recorded, e.g., if a map is on a substance other than paper. Such information is present in subfield "b" of field 300 (Physical Description). VM MP

Synthetics (plastics, vinyl, film, etc.) - Used for all man-made substances other than textiles. VM MP

Textiles including man-made fibres (silk, linen, nylon, etc.) - Used for all fabrics, whether natural or man-made. VM MP

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 3ØØ. Physical Description, subfield ‡b (Other physical details).

007/05 SOUND ON MEDIUM OR SEPARATE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/05 SOUND ON MEDIUM OR SEPARATE	NR	VM					
WHEN 007-00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G), MOTION PICTURE (M) OR VIDEORECORDING (V)		VM					
ƀ No sound, i.e., silent		VM					
a Sound on medium		VM					
b Sound separate from medium		VM					
u Unknown		VM					

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to specify whether the sound is on the item or separate from the item when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "g" (Graphic, Projected), "m" (Motion Picture), or "v" (Videorecording). VM

No sound, i.e., silent - Sound is not present. On AACR2 records, for motion pictures and videorecordings, code "ƀ" is used when the abbreviation "si." (silent) is present in subfield "b" of field 300 (Physical Description (AACR2)). On AACR2 records for filmstrips, slides, and transparencies, code "ƀ" is used when there is no statement concerning sound in subfield "b" or "e" of field 300. Note: When any of the above items are in a kit, the abbreviation "si." or the fact that there is no statement pertaining to sound may be obtained from a general note (field 500). VM

Sound on medium - Sound is present and it is on the item. On AACR2 records, code "a" is used when the abbreviation "sd." (sound) is present in subfield "b" of field 300. Note: For a projected graphic, motion picture, or videorecording in a kit, the abbreviation "sd." may be present in a 500 note. VM

Sound separate from medium - Sound is present but it is on the accompanying item. On AACR2 records, code "b" is used when there is information pertaining to sound found in subfield "e" of field 300. Note: For a projected graphic, motion picture, or videorecording in a kit, such information may be present in a 500 note. VM

007/05 SECONDARY SUPPORT MATERIAL (NONPROJECTED GRAPHICS)	NR		VM					
WHEN 007/00 = GRAPHIC, NONPROJECTED (K)			VM					
ƀ No secondary support			VM					
a Canvas			VM					
b Bristol board			VM					
c Cardboard/illustration board			VM					
d Glass			VM					
e Synthetics (plastic, vinyl, etc.)			VM					
f Skins (leather, parchment, vellum, etc.)			VM					
g Textiles (including man-made fibres (silk, linen, nylon, etc.))			VM					
h Metal			VM					
m Mixed collection (containing more than one type of secondary support material)			VM					
o Paper			VM					
p Plaster			VM					
q Hardboard			VM					
r Porcelain			VM					
s Stone			VM					
t Wood			VM					
u Unknown			VM					
z Other			VM					

DESCRIPTION

"Secondary support" refers to the material (other than normal museum matting) to which the primary support (007/04) is attached (mounting). VM

This character position is coded only when the mount or mat is of historical, informational, aesthetic, or archival importance and only when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "k" (Graphic, Nonprojected). VM

007/05 GROOVE WIDTH/GROOVE PITCH	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/05 GROOVE WIDTH/GROOVE PITCH	NR		VM			MU		
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU		
m Microgroove/Fine			VM			MU		
n Not applicable (item does not contain grooves)			VM			MU		
s Coarse/Standard			VM			MU		
u Unknown			VM			MU		
z Other groove width/Groove pitch			VM			MU		

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "s" to specify the width of the groove of the recording for discs; for cylinders, the pitch of the groove. Groove width is the actual size of the groove from wall-to-wall. Groove pitch is the distance between the centers of the grooves of the cylinder; it measures the number of lines per inch. (VM / MU)

Coarse/Standard - Discs issued at 78 rpm are usually coarse. Cylinders issued at 120 rpm (which have 100 grooves per inch) are usually standard. (VM / MU)

Microgroove/Fine - Discs issued at 16, 33 1/3, and 45 rpm are usually issued as microgroove. Cylinders issued at 160 rpm (which have 200 grooves per inch) are usually issued as fine. (VM / MU)

On AACR2 records, information for the coding of this element for discs can be found in subfield "b" of field 300 (Physical Description (AACR2)) if the groove characteristic is not standard for the disc. That is, for a 16, 33 1/3, or 45 rpm disc, information is recorded if the groove characteristic is not microgroove; for a 78 rpm disc if the groove characteristic is not coarse. (MU)

007/05 TYPE OF REPRODUCTION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/05 TYPE OF REPRODUCTION	NR		VM		MP			
WHEN 007-00 = MAP (A) or GLOBE (D)			VM		MP			
f Facsimile			VM		MP			
n Not applicable			VM		MP			
u Unknown			VM		MP			
z Other			VM		MP			
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used to specify whether the map or globe is a facsimile or other type of reproduction when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is either "a" (Map) or "d" (Globe).			VM		MP			
Facsimile - A map or globe resembling the original in all aspects possible, but it is not the original.			VM		MP			

007/05-08 REDUCTION RATIO	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/05-08 REDUCTION RATIO	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
a Low reduction (less than 16X) (less than 16:1)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
b Normal reduction (for 16X-30X) (16:1-30:1)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
c High reduction (for 31X-60X) (31:1-60:1)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
d Very high reduction (for 61X-90X) (61:1-90:1)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
e Ultra high reduction (for over 90X) (over 90:1)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
v Reduction ratio varies		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

DESCRIPTION

These character positions are used to specify the reduction ratio when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "h". The "reduction ratio" is usually given on the microform itself. If it is not present, one must know the dimensions of the original item and the size of the image on the microform in order to code 007/05-08. The code specifying the ratio range is recorded in character position 05. The specific "reduction ratio" is recorded in character positions 06-08.

tio to be recorded when the ratio is ultra high
tio is not ultra high, recording the specific
ic ratio is not recorded, three fill characters
bytes 06-08 contain either three fill
f the denomination of the reduction ratio,
d with leading zeros, e.g., 015, 048. A hyphen
reduction ratio, e.g., 03-, 1--, or ---.

an the COM (Computer-Output-Microfilm)
rints, codes "a" and "b" are most likely to
ofilm, the "reduction ratio" is actually an
ratio of expansion required to produce a
at 24X-48X "reduction ratios" (codes "b" and
gher ratios (e.g., 72X). Codes "b-e" are
e.g., microfiche, ultrafiche, etc. The
are normal reduction (code "b").

007/05-08 R	nued)	FORMATS					
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
DESCRIPTION							
Reduction the microform books may be differ, so th at a 18 to 1	Code "v" should be used when not all the parts of reduction ratio. For instance, the contents of two ...o one piece of film; the type face on the books may ...e books may be filmed at a 14 to 1 ratio and the other						
LC PRACTICE: indicate that implemented a	16-08, the Library of Congress will use the hyphen (-) to specific ratio is not recorded until the fill character is						

007/06 MEDIUM FOR SOUND	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/06 MEDIUM FOR SOUND	NR		VM					
WHEN 007-00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G), MOTION PICTURE (M) OR VIDEORECORDING (V)			VM					
ƀ No sound (silent)			VM					
a Optical sound track on motion picture film			VM					
b Magnetic sound track on motion picture film			VM					
c Magnetic audio tape in cartridge			VM					
d Sound disc			VM					
e Magnetic audio tape on reel			VM					
f Magnetic audio tape in cassette			VM					
g Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film			VM					
h Videotape			VM					
i Videodisc			VM					
u Unknown			VM					
z Other medium for sound			VM					

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "g", "m" or "v." VM

If sound is present, the code indicates the medium used to carry the sound. Used in conjunction with the information coded in 007/05 (Sound on Medium or Separate) and 007/07 (Width or Dimensions), this element indicates the type of sound playback required for the item. VM

Typically, the carriers of sound are (1) track (optical and/or magnetic) on a film reel or encased in a cassette or cartridge, (2) tape (audio or video), which may be on reel or encased in a cassette or cartridge, and (3) disc (sound or video). If this information is unknown or cannot be determined by examining the item, then assign code "u". If the medium or carrier of the sound is other than those in the list, assign code "z". VM

007/06 DIMENSIONS (SOUND RECORDINGS)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/06 DIMENSIONS (SOUND RECORDINGS)	NR		VM			MU		
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)								
a 3 in.			VM			MU		
b 5 in.			VM			MU		
c 7 in.			VM			MU		
d 10 in.			VM			MU		
e 12 in.			VM			MU		
f 16 in.			VM			MU		
j 3 7/8 x 2 1/2 in. cassette			VM			MU		
n Not applicable (item is other than a reel, disc, cassette, cartridge or cylinder)			VM			MU		
o 5 1/4 x 3 7/8 in. cartridge			VM			MU		
s 2 3/4 x 4 in. cylinder			VM			MU		
u Unknown			VM			MU		
z Other dimensions			VM			MU		

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "s" to specify the diameter of an open reel or disc, or the dimensions of a cassette, cartridge, or cylinder. VM MU

Codes "a-f" are to be used, when applicable, to code open reels and discs. Code "j" is used to code a standard cassette; code "o" is used to code a standard cartridge. VM MU

On AACR2 records, this character position can be coded from information in subfield "c" of field 300 (Physical Description (AACR2)); however, for cartridges and cassettes, dimensions are given only if nonstandard. Thus, if dimension information is present for a cartridge or a cassette, code "z" should be input. MU

007/06 DIMENSIONS (SOUND RECORDINGS)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/06 DIMENSIONS (SOUND RECORDINGS)	NR		VM			MU	
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
a 3 in.			VM			MU	
b 5 in.			VM			MU	
c 7 in.			VM			MU	
d 10 in.			VM			MU	
e 12 in.			VM			MU	
f 16 in.			VM			MU	
g 4 3/4 in. (12 cm.)			VM			MU	
j 3 7/8 x 2 1/2 in. cassette			VM			MU	
n Not applicable (item is other than a reel, disc, cassette, cartridge or cylinder)			VM			MU	
o 5 1/4 x 3 7/8 in. cartridge			VM			MU	
s 2 3/4 x 4 in. cylinder			VM			MU	
u Unknown			VM			MU	
z Other dimensions			VM			MU	

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "s" to specify the diameter of an open reel or disc, or the dimensions of a cassette, cartridge, or cylinder. VM MU

Codes "a-g" are to be used, when applicable, to code open reels and discs. Code "j" is used to code a standard cassette; code "o" is used to code a standard cartridge. VM MU

On AACR2 records, this character position can be coded from information in subfield "c" of field 300 (Physical Description (AACR2)); however, for cartridges and cassettes, dimensions are given only if nonstandard. Thus, if dimension information is present for a cartridge or a cassette, code "z" should be input. MU

007/07 WIDTH OR DIMENSIONS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/07 WIDTH OR DIMENSIONS	NR		VM					
WHEN 007-00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G), MOTION PICTURE (M) OR VIDEORECORDING (V)			VM					
a Standard 8 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM					
b Super 8 mm./single 8 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM					
c 9.5 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM					
d 16 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM					
e 28 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM					
f 35 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM					
g 70 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM					
j 2x2 in. OR 5x5 cm. (slides)			VM					
k 2 1/4 x 2 1/4 in. OR 6x6 cm. (slides)			VM					
m 1/4 in. (videotapes)			VM					
o 1/2 in. (videotapes)			VM					
p 1 in. (videotapes)			VM					
q 2 in. (videotapes)			VM					
r 3/4 in. (videotapes)			VM					
s 4x5 in. OR 10x13 cm. (transparencies)			VM					
t 5x7 in. OR 13x18 cm. (transparencies)			VM					
u Unknown			VM					
v 8x10 in. OR 21x26 cm. (transparencies)			VM					
w 9x9 in. OR 23x23 cm. (transparencies)			VM					
x 10x10 in. OR 26x26 cm. (transparencies)			VM					
y 7x7 in. OR 18x18 cm. (transparencies)			VM					
z Other width or dimensions (including dimensions for all videodiscs)			VM					

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "g" (Graphic, projected), "m" (Motion picture), or "v" (Videorecording) to specify the width or dimensions of the item. Width is given for film and tape; dimensions are given for slides and transparencies. Metric equivalents are shown in the code value definitions for transparencies because their dimensions are given in the metric system in ISBD-based records. Only the most common widths and dimensions are included; others will be added as necessary.

VM

007/07 WIDTH OR DIMENSIONS (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
On AACR2 records, information for the coding of this character position for all items except slides can be found in subfield "c" of field 300 (Physical Description (AACR2)) or in field 500 (e.g., when a note explains that items in the same medium are available in different dimensions). For slides, information for the coding of this element can be found in subfield "c" of field 300 if the dimensions are other than 5 x 5 cm. (2 x 2 in.). Thus, if dimension information is present for a slide, code "k" or "z" should be input.		VM					
Videotape dimensions pertain to videocassettes and videoreels.		VM					
Motion pictures termed "Mauer 8 mm." are recorded as "standard 8 mm.".		VM					
Single 8 mm. motion pictures are a Japanese equivalent of super 8 mm. motion pictures. They are recorded as code "b".		VM					
Code value "z" (Other) is used for videodisc dimensions since standard code values for videodiscs do not yet exist.		VM					

007/07 TAPE WIDTH	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/07 TAPE WIDTH	NR		VM			MU	
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
l 1/8 in.			VM			MU	
m 1/4 in.			VM			MU	
n Not applicable (item is other than a tape or does not include a tape)			VM			MU	
o 1/2 in.			VM			MU	
p 1 in.			VM			MU	
u Unknown			VM			MU	
z Other tape width			VM			MU	

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "s" to specify the width of the tape.

1/8 in. - Most cassettes use 1/8 in. tape.

1/4 in. - Nonprofessional, consumer, and some professional, most 8-track cartridges.

1/2 in. - Studio tape.

1 in. - Studio tape.

Some 8-track cartridges have been issued in 1/2 inch and 1 inch tape.

On AACR2 records, width of tape information is given in subfield "c" of field 300 (Physical Description (AACR2)) if the width is non-standard for the medium. Where no width appears, it can be derived from the medium. "Cassette" implies code "l", "cartridge" implies code "m", and "tape reel" implies code "m".

007/07 POLARITY (MAPS)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/07 POLARITY (MAPS)	NR		VM		MP			
WHEN 007-00 = MAP (A)			VM		MP			
a Positive			VM		MP			
b Negative			VM		MP			
m Mixed polarity			VM		MP			
n Not applicable (item is other than a photocopy or film)			VM		MP			
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "a" to specify the aspect of polarity of the photocopy or film item.			VM		MP			
Positive - Lines and characters appear dark against a light background.			VM		MP			
Negative - Lines and characters appear light against a dark background.			VM		MP			
Mixed polarity - A photocopy film item that is a mixture of positive and negative images. Normally, code "m" is used only for photocopies of large, single maps that had to be filmed in segments.			VM		MP			

007/08 TAPE CONFIGURATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/08 TAPE CONFIGURATION	NR		VM			MU		
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU		
a Full (1) track			VM			MU		
b Half (2) track			VM			MU		
c Quarter (4) track			VM			MU		
d Eight track			VM			MU		
e Twelve track			VM			MU		
f Sixteen track			VM			MU		
n Not applicable (item is other than a tape or does not include a tape)			VM			MU		
u Unknown			VM			MU		
z Other tape configuration			VM			MU		

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "s" to specify the tape configuration, i.e., the number of tracks. VM MU

[illegible] for the coding of this character position can [illegible] 300 (Physical Description (AACR2)) if the [illegible] or the item. That is, for a cartridge, [illegible] ber of tracks is not 8; for a cassette, if the [illegible] ette" implies code "c"; "cartridge" implies [illegible] umber of tracks for tape reels; thus, such [illegible] d "b" of field 300. MU

007/08 SECONDARY SUPPORT MATERIAL (PROJECTED GRAPHICS)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/08 SECONDARY SUPPORT MATERIAL (PROJECTED GRAPHICS)	NR		VM				
WHEN 007/00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G)			VM				
ƀ No secondary support			VM				
c Cardboard			VM				
d Glass			VM				
e Synthetics (plastic, vinyl, etc.)			VM				
h Metal			VM				
j Metal and glass			VM				
k Synthetics (plastic, vinyl, etc.) and glass			VM				
m Mixed collection (containing more than one type of secondary support material)			VM				
u Unknown			VM				
z Other			VM				

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to specify the type of material of the mount of a slide or transparency when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "g" (Graphic, Projected). Filmstrips are always coded "ƀ" (No secondary support). VM

007/08 KIND OF SOUND FOR MOVING IMAGES	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
007/08 KIND OF SOUND FOR MOVING IMAGES	NR	VM
WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M) OR VIDEORECORDING (V)		
m Monaural		VM
s Stereophonic		VM
k Mixed		VM
n Not applicable (item is silent)		VM
q Multichannel, surround, or quadraphonic		VM
u Unknown		VM
z Other kind of sound		VM

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when 007/00 contains code "m" (Motion picture) or "v" (Videorecording) to describe the number of channels for sound reproduction the item is designed to support. VM

Monaural - Sound reproduction using only one channel to carry and reproduce sounds. VM

Stereophonic - Sound reproduction using two channels to carry and reproduce sounds. Use when the medium is not monaural and when it is not possible to ascertain that multiple playback sources are available or intended. VM

Mixed - More than one type of sound reproduction available on a single film. An example would be a film with both monaural optical and stereophonic magnetic sound tracks. VM

Multichannel, surround, or quadraphonic - Sound reproduction properly resulting in more than two sound sources, which may be encoded in two or more recorded channels. Use this value for Dolby surround-sound sound tracks (encoded in two channels) and for other multi-channel techniques. VM

Note: The code "n- Not applicable" is used when describing an item with separate sound (with the ØØ7 byte 5 coded "b - Sound separate from medium"). The kind of sound would be described in another ØØ7 representing the sound on a separate medium, e.g., sound on film. VM

007/09 KIND OF DISC, CYLINDER, OR TAPE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/09 KIND OF DISC, CYLINDER, OR TAPE	NR		VM			MU	
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
a Master tape			VM			MU	
b Tape duplication master			VM			MU	
d Disc master (negative)			VM			MU	
i Instantaneous (recorded on the spot)			VM			MU	
m Mass-produced (most commercial discs)			VM			MU	
n Not applicable (not a disc, cylinder, or tape)			VM			MU	
r Mother (positive)			VM			MU	
s Stamper (negative)			VM			MU	
t Test pressing			VM			MU	
u Unknown			VM			MU	
z Other			VM			MU	

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "s" to specify the type of disc, cylinder, or tape. VM MU

Master tape - The final tape production master, which represents the final mix including special processing such as equalization, compression, phasing, and sound synthesis. The master tape is used to make a disc master or a tape duplication master. VM MU

Tape duplication master - The sound tape produced from the master tape; the tape duplication master is played on a tape reproducer to produce the sound tape for cassette, cartridge, or open reel. VM MU

Disc master (negative) - In the early years of recording, discs were pressed from the metal-plated disc master or matrix. As commercial recording developed, the disc master was used, and continues to be used, for the preparation of the "mother" from which more serviceable and longer lasting "metal stampers" can be made. VM MU

Instantaneous - An original recording of a sound event or performance intended for direct reproduction without further processing. In the early years of recording, a single sound event was sometimes recorded simultaneously on several cylinders or discs. All of these recordings would be instantaneous. VM MU

007/09 KIND OF DISC, CYLINDER, OR TAPE (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Mass-produced - Discs mechanically pressed for distribution, either commercially or privately; also, tapes reproduced from a tape duplication master for distribution either commercially or privately. Discs or tapes issued as "limited pressing" or "limited issue" for private distribution are coded in this category.		VM			MU		
Mother (positive) - An exact copy of the original disc recording pressed from the "disc master." From the metal "mother" a negative metal "stamper" is made to press discs for distribution. Many "stampers" may be made from a single "mother."		VM			MU		
Stamper (negative) - A negative metal part, produced from the "mother" in an electroplating procedure, from which 500 to 750 discs may be pressed.		VM			MU		
Test pressing - Either one finished disc or one of a very limited pressing, designed to be examined aurally before a decision is made to proceed with a pressing.		VM			MU		
Mass-produced discs, cylinders, and tapes usually include the name of the issuing company, the issue number, and bibliographic information on a printed label or on the container in which the disc, tape, or cylinder is packaged.		VM			MU		
Archival materials (instantaneous recordings, test pressings, master tapes, etc.) may be determined from typed or hand-written labels, accompanying documentation, or secondary sources (e.g., manufacturers' catalogs).		VM			MU		

007/09 COLOR (MICROFORMS)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/09 COLOR (MICROFORMS)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
b Monochrome (e.g., black-and-white)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
c Color		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
m Combinations of the two above		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
z Other		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "h" to specify the color of the image for microforms. This field is used chiefly for archival purposes. BK VM AM MP MU SE

Monochrome - The microform image is in a single hue, e.g., black-and-white (i.e., black-and-transparent), blue-and-white (i.e., blue-and-transparent), etc. Microopaques are always coded "b" in this character position. BK VM AM MP MU SE

Color - The microform image is colored, i.e., has more than one color. BK VM AM MP MU SE

Combination of the two above - The microform is a combination of color and monochrome images. BK VM AM MP MU SE

007/09 PRODUCTION ELEMENTS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/09 PRODUCTION ELEMENTS	NR	VM					
WHEN 007/00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)		VM					
a Workprint		VM					
b Trims		VM					
c Outtakes		VM					
d Rushes		VM					
e Mixing tracks		VM					
f Title bands/inter-title rolls		VM					
g Production rolls		VM					
h Other		VM					
n Not applicable (item is not a production element)		VM					

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when 007/00 contains code "m" (Motion picture) to specify a type of film material that is either part of a complete production, is a preliminary element, or is a post-production element. Materials described in this character position do not represent a complete work, i.e., a finished film. VM

If more than one production element is present on a reel, an institution should code for the element it considers to be the most important. VM

Workprint - A print from origi amera footage which is edited to a fine degree to achieve the final versi VM

Trims - Sections of shots rema after the desired portions have been incorporated into the workprint. VM

Outtakes - Shots discarded in liting of a film. VM

Rushes - The first positive pr om the laboratory of the previous day's shooting; also called dailies. VM

Mixing tracks - Separate sound which are combined to produce the final soundtrack of a film. Mixing tra include music, sound effects, and dialog tracks. VM

Title bands/inter-title rolls - inted captions or titles that have been separated from their correspondin VM

007/09 PRODUCTION ELEME

	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued) Production rolls - The general term for various types of production elements (film usually wound on cores) before they are cut and assembled into reels. LC PRACTICE: This element is used primarily for archival motion picture collections.		VM				

007/10 KIND OF MATERIAL	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/10 KIND OF MATERIAL	NR		VM			MU	
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
a Lacquered (e.g., acetate)			VM			MU	
l Metal (e.g., aluminum)			VM			MU	
m Metal and plastic			VM			MU	
n Not applicable (item is other than a disc or cylinder)			VM			MU	
p Plastic			VM			MU	
s Shellac			VM			MU	
w Wax			VM			MU	
u Unknown			VM			MU	

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "s" to specify the kind of material used for discs (both instantaneous and mass-produced) and cylinders (both instantaneous and mass-produced). VM MU

Most contemporary commercial or mass-produced discs (33 1/3 and 45 rpm) are plastic. Most commerical or mass-produced 16 rpm discs were made of plastic; rpm discs of shellac. Most instantaneous Compact audio discs are made of a thin ;. VM MU

;ylinders were made of plastic; most earliest cylinders were made of tin-foil. VM MU

007/10 EMULSION ON FILM (MICROFORMS)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/10 EMULSION ON FILM (MICROFORMS)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
a Silver halide		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
b Diazo		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
c Vesicular		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
m Mixed emulsion		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
n Not applicable (item does not have emulsion on film)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
z Other		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "h" to specify the type of emulsion on film. The word "emulsion" is used to describe the light-sensitive materials within a microform. Proper storage and use of microforms requires knowledge of the emulsion they contain. BK VM AM MP MU SE

Silver halide - A compound of silver and halogens. Silver halide microforms always appear black and white (i.e., black and transparent). BK VM AM MP MU SE

Diazo - Sensitized layers cc sed of diazonium salts that react with couplers to form dye images. l color of the image is determined by the composition of the diazonium cc und as well as the couplers used in the process and may be black, viole or another color. BK VM AM MP MU SE

Vesicular - The light-sensii component is suspended in a plastic layer. On exposure, the component crea optical vesicules (bubbles) in the layers. These bubbles form the latent i . The latent image becomes visible and fixed by heating the plastic layer ar en allowing it to cool. Vesicular films are commonly blue or beige in color hey do not appear to have much contrast (very high density) until projected i microform reader. BK VM AM MP MU SE

Mixed emulsion - A microforn a mixed emulsion. For instance, a microfilm may have slices of film with or e of emulsion and other slices with another type of emulsion. BK VM AM MP MU SE

Not applicable (item does nc e emulsion on film) - As microopaques are not on film, such items should ded "n". BK VM AM MP MU SE

007/10 FILM EMULSION (POLARITY)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/10 FILM EMULSION (POLARITY)	NR		VM					
WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM					
a Positive			VM					
b Negative			VM					
n Not applicable (item does not have a film emulsion)			VM					
u Unknown			VM					
z Other film emulsion			VM					

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when 007/00 contains code "m" (Motion picture) to specify whether the work is on positive or negative motion picture film. VM

Film emulsion is the coating, consisting of gelatin and silver salts (unprocessed film) or gelatin and metallic silver (processed film), bonded to and supported by a film base. VM

Positive - A film image which has the tonal values which are the same as VM

white image, tonal values which are the opposite VM
ct. For a color image, tonal values which are the
original subject.

sed primarily for archival motion picture

007/11 KIND OF CUTTING	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/11 KIND OF CUTTING	NR		VM			MU	
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
h Hill-and-dale cutting			VM			MU	
l Lateral or combined cutting			VM			MU	
n Not applicable			VM			MU	
u Unknown			VM			MU	

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "s" to specify the kind of cutting. The primary use of this byte is to identify discs which contain only hill-and-dale information. Most contemporary discs (i.e., all quadraphonic discs and nearly all stereophonic discs) contain both vertical and lateral information and are coded "l". Monophonic discs are normally lateral only. Compact audio discs are coded "n" as they are not cut; they are pitted. VM MU

Hill-and-dale cutting - A vertical cutting, with no lateral information intended for reproduction. All cylinders and some early discs have this cutting. VM MU

Lateral or combined cutting - A cutting containing lateral information intended for reproduction; such discs may also have vertical components intended for reproduction. VM MU

007/11 GENERATION (MICROFORMS)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/11 GENERATION (MICROFORMS)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
a First generation (master)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
b Printing master		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
c Service copy		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
m Mixed generation		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
DESCRIPTION							
This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "h" to specify the generation aspect.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
First generation (master) - The first generation is the camera master or COM recorder master. Code "a" is used for all master films that are made on archival stock in accordance with archival production standards and that are given archival storage under relevant ANSI/AIIM standards.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Printing master - A microform of any generation employed mainly for the production of other microforms. Code "b" is used for all masters that are not manufactured, produced and stored in accordance with archival standards.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
oform made from another microform that is intended than for production of other microforms. Microopaques this byte.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
microform copy that is made up of a combination of		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

007/11 GENERATION (MOTION PICTURES)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/11 GENERATION (MOTION PICTURES)	NR		VM					
WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)								
d Duplicate			VM					
e Master			VM					
o Original			VM					
r Reference print/viewing copy			VM					
u Unknown			VM					
z Other generation stage			VM					
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used when 007/00 contains code "m" (Motion picture) to specify the generation of the motion picture film.			VM					
The concept of "generation" represents the somewhat complicated photographic process required to create, duplicate, and preserve moving image materials. The category of generation indicates how far away from the original material (e.g., the actual negative film or original videotape in the camera) an item is. Material that is produced successively from the original is second, third, fourth, etc. generation material, e.g., original negative to master-positive to duplicate negative to reference print. The more generations away from the original an item is, the greater will be the loss of quality of image and/or sound. Generation data is important in evaluating the quality of available copies, making preservation decisions, and identifying material available for viewing and researchers.			VM					
Duplicate - A duplicate, which is usually negative and referred to as a dupe neg, is a reproduction of the original picture or sound track. A duplicate negative is made from a master positive, which in turn was made from an earlier negative. A duplicate is at least three generations from the original. Duplicate negatives may be prepared either to obtain characteristics not present in the original image, as in special effects work, or to protect and extend the production availability of the assembled original negative as when duplicate negatives are prepared for release printing simultaneously at different labs.			VM					
Master - A master, which is usually positive and referred to as a master positive in film labs and film archives, is a specially prepared positive print made from an earlier generation negative film and used for the preparation of duplicate negatives rather than for projection. The master is normally considered second generation material.			VM					

007/11 GENERATION (MOTION PICTURES) (Continued)	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)						
Original - An original, which is usually negative, is film exposed in a camera and thus of better quality than any subsequent generation or derivative. When referring to older film, an original is almost always a negative. However, the original film may also be a reversal positive.		VM				
Reference print/viewing copy - A reference print (ref print) is defined technically as a release print which has been approved by the producer and director of a film. A reference print may also mean a print kept as a reference print to settle arguments about the quality of subsequent prints. In film archives, the term is used to indicate that a film may be viewed by researchers. It is not original, master, or duplicate material.		VM				
LC PRACTICE: This element is used primarily for archival motion picture collections.						

007/12 SPECIAL REPRODUCTION CHARACTERISTICS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/12 SPECIAL REPRODUCTION CHARACTERISTICS	NR		VM			MU	
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)							
a NAB standard			VM			MU	
b CCIR standard			VM			MU	
c Dolby-B encoded			VM			MU	
d dbx encoded			VM			MU	
e Digital recording			VM			MU	
f Dolby-A encoded			VM			MU	
g Dolby-C encoded			VM			MU	
h CX encoded			VM			MU	
n Not applicable			VM			MU	
u Unknown			VM			MU	
z Other special reproduction characteristics			VM			MU	

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "s" for sound recording to indicate reproduction characteristics for sound recordings: special equipment or equalization necessary for proper playback. This code is not used to indicate special processes used during recording unless those processes must be applied during reproduction. VM MU

Codes should be used only if the item in hand includes a clear indication that special reproduction characteristics are required. VM MU

NAB standard: Used for transcription ----rdings requiring the National Association of Broadcasters' playback eqı ion. VM MU

CCIR standard: Used for transcriptior dings requiring the Comite' consultatif de la radio diffusion playbac lization. VM MU

Dolby-B encoded: Used for tape recorc equiring Dolby-B decoding, indicated on commercial recordings by the le D" insignia without indication of Dolby-C encoding. If "Dolby" is used ape recording without other indication, Dolby-B may be assumed. Desp e presence of the double-D or "Dolby" on a disc recording, this code is used for commercial discs. VM MU

dbx encoded: Used for disc or tape re gs which indicate on the label or package that dbx decoding is required. I riptive material indicates that dbx was used during recording but that st playback equipment may be used, this code should not be assigned. VM MU

	FORMATS						
ecordings requiring digital Discs" or Sony PCM tape used during recording, but hould not indicate this code. No tandard" disc or tape recordings,		VM			MU		
master tapes" and other tape recordings the professional Dolby-A encoding was s required. Dolby-A encoding is never used antaneous tape recordings labelled "Dolby" y Dolby-B, particularly cassette		VM			MU		
ecordings where the label or packaging ing is required. "Dolby" or the double-D normally indicates Dolby-B.		VM			MU		
where the symbol or mark "CX" appears. Such ompatible with standard playback equipment. No pressing dates prior to 1981.		VM			MU		
On AACR2 records, information for the coding of this character position can be found in subfield "b" of field 300 (Physical Description (AACR2)) if an organization chooses to input such information.		VM			MU		

007/12 BASE OF FILM (MICROFORMS)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/12 BASE OF FILM (MICROFORMS)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
a Safety base		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
b Not a safety base (e.g., nitrate)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
n Not applicable (item does not have a film base)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "h" to specify the base of the film. This byte is useful chiefly for archival purposes. BK VM AM MP MU SE

Safety base - A comparatively nonflammable film base that meets the ANSI requirements for a safety base. In some instances, the phrase "safety base" or a small equilateral triangle appears on the edge of microfilms. Some microfilms produced overseas have similar notations in foreign languages. BK VM AM MP MU SE

Not a safety base - A film base (e.g., nitrate) that does not meet the ANSI requirements for safety film base. BK VM AM MP MU SE

Not applicable (item does not have a film base) - As microopaques are not on film, such items should be coded "n". BK VM AM MP MU SE

Vesicular and diazo microforms are always safety base, as are silver halide microforms manufactured in the United States since approximately 1951. BK VM AM MP MU SE

007/12 BASE OF FILM (MOTION PICTURES)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/12 BASE OF FILM (MOTION PICTURES)	NR		VM				
WHEN 007/00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM				
i Nitrate base			VM				
d Safety base (diacetate)			VM				
t Safety base (triacetate)			VM				
m Mixed base (nitrate and safety)			VM				
p Polyester base (e.g., estar)			VM				
u Unknown			VM				
z Other film base			VM				

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when 007/00 contains code "m" (Motion picture) to specify the base of the motion picture film. VM

Nitrate base - Cellulose nitrate. Cellulose nitrate support was used in the manufacture of 35 mm. film (and some 17.5 mm. film) up to 1951. Nitrate base film is no longer manufactured. VM

Safety base (diacetate) - Cellulose diacetate. Introduced before World War I for home movies, diacetate b[illegible] was more expensive and unpredictable than nitrate base and so failed [illegible]ain acceptance in professional 35 mm. film production. Further variat[illegible] and improvements of diacetate were introduced by the use of cellulose acetat[illegible]opionate or other mixed esters from 1937 onwards. VM

Safety base (triacetate) [illegible]lose triacetate. Cellulose triacetate is a high acetal compound with v[illegible] flammability and slow burning characteristics. From 1951, [illegible]tate has been used for professional as well as amateur purposes. VM

Mixed base (nitrate and [illegible] - Combination of nitrate base and safety base film. The use of mixed bas[illegible]mmon in the early 1950s when nitrate base stock shots were spliced wi[illegible]y base film for low-budget motion pictures. In such releases, up to 50% [illegible] film consisted of stock shots on nitrate base film. VM

Polyester base - Film ba[illegible] a synthetic resin. VM

LC PRACTICE: This element i[illegible]arily for archival motion picture collections.

007/13 REFINED CATEGORIES OF COLOR FOR MOVING IMAGES	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/13 REFINED CATEGORIES OF COLOR FOR MOVING IMAGES	NR		VM				
WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM				
a 3 layer color			VM				
b 2 color, single strip			VM				
c Undetermined 2 color			VM				
d Undetermined 3 color			VM				
e 3 strip color			VM				
f 2 strip color			VM				
g Red strip			VM				
h Blue or green strip			VM				
i Cyan strip			VM				
j Magenta strip			VM				
k Yellow strip			VM				
l S E N 2			VM				
m S E N 3			VM				
n Not applicable (item is other than a color film)			VM				
p Sepia tone			VM				
q Other tone			VM				
r Tint			VM				
s Tinted and toned			VM				
t Stencil color			VM				
u Unknown			VM				
v Hand colored			VM				
z Other types of color			VM				

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when 007/00 contains code "m" (Motion picture) to more specifically describe the type of color of the item. VM

If the color portions of the item include more than one color process, code for the predominate color process. The additional color processes are described in a 500 note. If no single color process is predominant, use code "z" (Other types of color). Descriptions of the color processes involved may be included in a 500 note. VM

3 layer color - Film with three layers of emulsion: cyan, magenta, and yellow. Each layer is sensitive to its own primary color. Beginning in the early 1950s, color film work has been done primarily on 3 layer, also called multilayer, film. This process is also known as integral tri-pack. VM

007/13 REFINED CATEGORIES OF COLOR FOR MOVING IMAGES (Continued)	FORMATS
DESCRIPTION (Continued)	
2 color, single strip - A color system in which a single strip of film was exposed with pairs of images by means of a beam-splitter prism. One of the pairs of images was exposed through a red filter and one through a green filter. The resulting negative was used to produce both prints consisting of two strips cemented together, and, later in the history of the process, two color dye transfer prints. Also known as "red and green Technicolor," the process was used exclusively by Technicolor, and had its heyday between around 1922 and 1933, although it was used until 1936 for animated cartoons.	VM
Undetermined 2 color - A system of color reproduction, which cannot be specifically identified, in which the visible spectrum is divided either into blue and red regions or into green and red regions for recording and presentation. Although extensively used in early color film processes, the inherent inability of two components to reproduce a satisfactory range of hues rendered all such systems obsolete when three-color processes became readily available and relatively inexpensive.	VM
Undetermined 3 color - A system of color reproduction, which cannot be specifically identified, in which the visible spectrum is divided into three sections, normally red, green, and blue, for the purposes of recording and presentation.	VM
3 strip color - Color system in which three color-separation negatives were produced on black-and-white film. 3 strip color is often used synonymously with the trademark, Technicolor. In the Technicolor three-component system, light reflected from the subject matter is transmitted through the single lens of a special camera where it strikes a prism. One part of the light is passed through the prism and a green filter to produce a green record. The remainder of the light is reflected from the prism and absorbed by negatives to produce red and blue records. Each of the negatives is developed to produce new negatives which resemble black-and-white negatives.	VM
2 strip color - A color system in which two strips of film, one to record red light and one to record blue, were run through the camera simultaneously and exposed through the base of the front piece of film. These two strips of negatives were then used to produce prints of duplitized film stock (film stock with emulsion on both sides of the base), with a red-dyed image on one side, and a blue-dyed or -toned image on the other. Although extensively used in early color film processes, the inherent inability of two components to reproduce the visible color spectrum rendered all such systems obsolete when three-color processes became readily available. The process was used from about 1929 to about 1950 by, among others, the following companies: Cinecolor, Magnacolor, and Multicolor (very briefly).	VM
Red strip - Color separation record for red.	VM

007/13 REFINED CATEGORIES OF COLOR FOR MOVING IMAGES (Continued)

	FORMATS
DESCRIPTION (Continued)	
Blue or green strip - Color separation record for blue or green.	VM
Cyan strip - Color separation record for cyan.	VM
Magenta strip - Color separation record for magenta.	VM
Yellow strip - Color separation record for yellow.	VM
S E N 2 - Successive exposure negative 2. S E N 2 is a method of motion picture color photography in which two color separation negative images were recorded on one strip of film by photographing each frame two times successively through red and blue filters. The resultant negative was subsequently optically printed by the use of a skip-frame mechanism. The process was restricted to the photography of animated cartoon and puppet subjects in which the movement from frame to frame could be controlled. The successive exposure process was rendered obsolete by the introduction of 3 layer (multilayer) color negative film.	VM
S E N 3 - Successive exposure negative 3. S E N 3 is a method of motion picture color photography in which three color separation negative images were recorded on one strip of film by photographing each frame three times successively through red, blue, and green filters. The resultant negative was subsequently optically printed by the use of a skip-frame mechanism. The process was usually restricted to the photography of animated cartoon and puppet subjects in which the movement from frame to frame could be controlled. The successive exposure process was rarely used after the introduction of 3 layer (multilayer) color negative film.	VM
Sepia tone - Conversion of a black-and-white image in silver to sepia (a brownish grey to dark olive brown) by metallic compounds. Sepia was the most common tone used, and was used in black-and-white prints of films for special sequences to enhance the dramatic or pictorial effect.	VM
Other tone - Color created by chemically altering the color, for example, uranium produces red, or increasing the brilliance of a print. Toning differs from tinting in that the clear portions of the film remain unaffected. Only the silver image of the positive film becomes colored.	VM
Tint - Early in the history of tining, a tint was created by dipping film in a bath of chemical dyes to get a dominant hue. Later raw stock became available already tinted in 11 stock shades, "peach blow," blue for moonlight, amber for firelight, etc. The tinting of a film may be in whole or part. Tinting was	VM

007/13 REFINED CATEGORIES OF COLOR FOR MOVING IMAGES (Continued)

	FORMATS
DESCRIPTION (Continued)	
Tinted and tone - Color has been added to a film by using a tinted base and a toned emulsion.	VM
Stencil color - Color is added using stencils, one cut for each color. Stencil color replaced the hand-coloring used earlier.	VM
Hand colored - The image, produced by a photographic process, is hand colored. Use whenever code "h" (Hand colored) is present in 007/03 (Color).	VM
When code "z" (Other (toned, stained, tinted, etc.)) has been recorded in 007/03 (Color), use one of the codes "p-t, z" in this character position.	VM
LC PRACTICE: This element is used primarily for archival motion picture collections.	

007/14 KIND OF COLOR STOCK OR PRINT	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
007/14 KIND OF COLOR STOCK OR PRINT	NR	VM
WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)		VM
a Imbibition dye transfer prints		VM
b Three layer stock		VM
c Three layer stock, low fade		VM
d Duplitized stock		VM
n Not applicable (item is not a color film)		VM
u Unknown		VM
z Other kind of color stock		VM

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used when 007/00 contains code "m" (Motion picture) to describe the type of color film stock or color print the item represents. VM

Imbibition dye transfer prints - Color prints created by the transfer of two or more differently colored dye images to a single strip of blank film. The dye transfer process was used only to produce prints. Imbibition dye transfer prints can be produced from film originally shot on either multi-strip or multi-layer film. The process was used only by the Technicolor Company from ca. 1928 to ca. 1975. The patents were sold to the People's Republic of China, and since ca. 1980, the process has been available only in China. VM

Three layer stock - Color film stock with three layers of emulsion: cyan, magenta and yellow, each layer sensitive to its own primary color. Since the early 1950's, most color films have been both shot and printed on this stock. It is also called multilayer film stock. VM

Three layer stock, low fade - Color film stock with three layers of emulsion: cyan, magenta and yellow, each layer sensitive to its own primary color, and each layer stabilized to reduce color fading as much as possible. It has been available since ca. 1983. VM

Duplitized stock - A color print stock with emulsion on both sides. Usually one side is dyed red, and the other side is dyed or toned blue. VM

LC PRACTICE: This element is used primarily for archival motion picture collections.

007/15 DETERIORATION STAGE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/15 DETERIORATION STAGE	NR		VM				
WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM				
a None apparent			VM				
NITRATE			VM				
b Nitrate--suspicious odor			VM				
c Nitrate--pungent odor			VM				
d Nitrate--brownish, discoloration, fading, dusty			VM				
e Nitrate--sticky			VM				
f Nitrate--frothy, bubbles, blisters			VM				
g Nitrate--congealed			VM				
h Nitrate--powder			VM				
NON-NITRATE			VM				
k Non-nitrate--detectable deterioration (diacetate odor)			VM				
l Non-nitrate--advanced deterioration			VM				
m Non-nitrate--disaster			VM				

DESCRIPTION

This character positi~n is used when 007/00 contains code "m" (Motion
:cture) to specify the ~vel of deterioration of the motion picture film. VM

Codes "b-h" are used rding nitrate deterioration. Codes "k-m" are
;ed to record deterior ıon-nitrate materials (safety film, etc.). VM

For nitrate, codes " ~ed in the order of the least serious
ɔndition to the most s on. If more than one condition is
ɔplicable to the film for the most serious condition. VM

; PRACTICE: This eleme marily for archival motion picture
ɔllections.

007/16 COMPLETENESS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/16 COMPLETENESS	NR		VM					
WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)								
c Complete			VM					
i Incomplete			VM					
n Not applicable			VM					
u Unknown			VM					
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used when 007/00 contains code "m" (Motion picture) to specify whether or not the film in the motion picture collection is judged to be complete.			VM					
Not applicable - Used when it is impossible or inappropriate to determine completeness, e.g., home movies, unedited footage, outtakes, unidentified material, etc.			VM					
LC PRACTICE: This element is used primarily for archival motion picture collections.								

007/17-22 FILM INSPECTION DATE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/17-22 FILM INSPECTION DATE	NR		VM					
WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM					
DESCRIPTION								
These character positions are used to record the most recent film inspection date when the category-of-material code in 007/00 is "m" (Motion picture).			VM					
The film inspection date is given in a six-digit century/year/month pattern, i.e., "ccyymm" form. If any portion of the date is unknown, hyphens are used.			VM					
LC PRACTICE: This element is used primarily for archival motion picture collections.								
EXAMPLES								
[007/17-22] 198109			VM					
NOTE: September 1981								
The month is not known.			VM					

008 FIXED LENGTH DATA ELEMENTS -- GENERAL INFORMATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008 FIXED LENGTH DATA ELEMENTS -- GENERAL INFORMATION	**NR**	**BK**	**VM**	**AM**	**MP**	**MU**	**SE**	**DF**
00-05 Date entered on file		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
06 Type of date code		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
06 Publication status code							SE	DF
07-10 Date 1		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
07-10 Beginning date of publication							SE	DF
11-14 Date 2		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
11-14 Ending date of publication							SE	DF
15-17 Place of publication, production, or execution code		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
18 Frequency code							SE	DF
18-19 Illustration code [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
18-19 Form of composition code						MU		
18-20 Running time for motion pictures and videorecordings			VM					
18-21 Illustration code		BK						
18-21 Relief code					MP			
Undefined				AM				
Regularity code							SE	DF
Format of music manuscript or printed music						MU		
ISDS center code							SE	
Undefined								DF
In LC collection [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
Undefined			VM					
Existence of parts						MU		
Type of serial code							SE	
Intellectual level code		BK	VM			MU		
Physical medium code							SE	
Base map elements code					MP			
Form of reproduction code		BK		AM		MU	SE	
Accompanying matter code			VM					
Nature of entire work code							SE	
Nature of contents code		BK						
Accompanying matter code						MU		
Undefined				AM				
Record group code					MP			
Nature of contents code							SE	
Type of machine-readable data file								DF
[illegible]fined					MP			
[illegible] machine								DF
[illegible]nt publication code		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
[illegible]ice publication indicator		BK					SE	

	.ued)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
29-30						MP			
29-31				VM					
29-34									DF
30	t indicator		BK						
30	availability code							*SE	
! 30	Case file indicator [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
30-31	Literary text code for sound recordings						MU		
31	Index indicator		BK			MP			
31	Index availability code							*SE	
32	Main entry in body of entry indicator		BK	VM			MU		
32	Cumulative index availability code							SE	
32	Undefined					MP			
! 32	Processing status code [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
33	Fiction indicator		BK						
33	Type of material code			VM					
! 33	Collection status code [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
33	Original alphabet of title code							SE	
33-34	Special format characteristics code					MP			
33-34	Undefined						MU		
34	Biography code		BK						
34	Technique code			VM					
! 34	Level of collection control code [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
34	Successive/latest entry indicator							SE	
35-37	Language code		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
38	Modified record code		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
39	Cataloging source code		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

There is no requirement in ANSC Z39.2-1979 (American National Standard for Bibliographic Information Interchange on Magnetic Tape) or in USMARC that the length of field 008 be fixed at 40 character positions for every form of material, however this has been the practice thus far for bibliographic formats. One fixed-length data elements field containing 40 character positions appears in every MARC record. The rigidly structured coded data convey information of potential usefulness for retrieval and data management purposes. Some of these elements explicitly present information that is conveyed only implicitly in the bibliographic record. All alphabetic codes used in this field are recorded in lowercase.

	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

008/00-05 DATE ENTERED ON FILE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/00-05 DATE ENTERED ON FILE		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
Six numeric characters give the date the MARC record was created. The date is given in the sequence of year, month, and day, i.e., in a YYMMDD pattern.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 005. Date and Time of Latest Transaction.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
EXAMPLES								
[008/00-05] 770204 NOTE: The date is February 4, 1977.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

008/06 TYPE OF DATE CODE		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/06 TYPE OF DATE CODE			BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
b	No dates given because B.C. date involved		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		
c	Two dates: actual date and copyright date		BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
d	Detailed date		*BK	VM					
i	Inclusive dates represented by the collection			VM	*AM		MU		
k	Range of years covered by bulk of collection			VM	*AM				
m	Multiple dates, i.e., initial and terminal dates		BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
n	Date unknown		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	MU		
p	Date of distribution/release/issue and production/recording session when a difference between the two			VM			MU		DF
q	Questionable date		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
r	Two dates: reprint/reissue date and original date		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
s	Single known date or probable date		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record a code that specifies the type of A.D. date given in the Date 1 and Date 2 fields. The source of the dates input into the Date 1 and Date 2 fields is the cataloging date information usually found in the 260 field (see description of codes for details). Thus, when the phrase "date in the imprint" is used in the following descriptions, it can mean date of publication or release for "published" items, and production, execution, or manufacture, in the case of items that are not published. BK VM AM MP MU DF

For machine-readable data files, this element is used for monographic files, i.e., whenever code "m" appears in Leader/07 (Bibliographic level). The production date is the date the file first became operational for analysis and processing in machine-readable form. When the production date has to be approximated, the date of data collection may be used as a point of reference. The distribution date is the date the file became available for wide distribution to the public, usually through an established agency. For files distributed at frequent intervals, the dates when the file was available or distributed on a subscription basis are recorded. DF

When more than one code applies to the same record, use the charts below to determine the appropriate precedence status of each code. Chart 1 refers to single part items and to multipart items completed in one year. Chart 2 refers to multipart items for which a span of dates are required. BK VM AM MP MU DF

ıed)	FORMATS						
complete in one year	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
lacks digits in imprint)							
Date 1 lacks digits)							
c (actual/copyright) n (unknown)							
Chart 2: Multipart complete in more than one year	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
b (B.C. date) q (questionable) (when Date 1 lacks digits in imprint) i (inclusive) k (range) r (reprint/original) m (initial/terminal) q (questionable) (except when Date 1 lacks digits) c (actual/copyright) n (unknown)							
CODE "b" -- No dates given because B.C. date involved.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
This code is used when one or more dates associated with the item are B.C. dates. The Date 1 and Date 2 fields contain blanks. B.C. date information can be specifically coded in field 046 (Type of Date Code, Date 1, Date 2 (B.C. Dates)).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
CODE "c" -- Two dates: actual date and copyright date.	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
This code is used when both the date of publication/release/production/execution and a copyright date are used in the imprint or when the date of execution for a published item is given in a note. The date of publication (etc.) is entered in 008/07-10 (Date 1) and the copyright date is entered in 008/11-14 (Date 2).	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
Imprint Date Code Date 1 Date 2	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF

008/06 TYPE OF DATE CODE (Continued)

				FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)										
1968 [c1966]	c	1968	1966	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
1970, c1958-59	c	1970	1958							
1982, c1980 (1981 printing)	c	1982	1980							
1982 printing, c1981	c	1982	1981							
[1982?], c1949	c	1982	1949							
CODE "d" -- Detailed date.				BK	VM					
A detailed date contains the month (and possibly the day) in addition to the year. If the day is unknown, blanks are used.				BK	VM					
For books, this code is used only with technical report material. Date 1 contains the year and Date 2 the month and day of the issue date.				BK						
For visual materials, this code is used only with archival television material. Date 1 contains the year and Date 2 the month and day of the original broadcast.					VM					
Imprint Date	Code	Date 1	Date 2	BK	VM					
May 1977	d	1977	05~~66~~	BK	VM					
6 Nov. 1976	d	1976	1106							
June 15, 1983	d	1983	0615							
CODE "i" -- Inclusive dates represented by the collection.					VM	AM		MU		
Date 1 and Date 2 contain the inclusive dates represented by the collection. If the inclusive dates are represented by a single year, that date is given in both places.					VM	AM		MU		
Note: The following conditions also apply to code "k" (Range of years covered by bulk of collection.)					VM	AM		MU		
A collection, whether or not it consists of individually published items, is not considered to exist in a published form. Hence, it is not considered a published "multipart" item, where code "m" would apply. In AACR2 records for original or historical graphic collections, the inclusive dates, if present, are found in subfield ‡c of field 260.					VM	AM		MU		
When terms such as "19th and early 20th century" are used instead of actual years, the dates are expressed by giving the closest approximation in years.					VM	AM		MU		

	FORMATS						
.g., 18-- or 187-, the missing igits occur in the second date, ulting date is later than the year In that case the year of cataloging		VM	AM		MU		
		VM	AM AM AM		MU		
		VM VM VM	AM AM AM				
		VM	AM		MU		
		VM	AM		MU		
5) i 1906 1924 6) i 1888 1888							
CODE "k" -- Range of years covered by bulk of collection.		VM	AM				
Date 1 and Date 2 contain the range of years covered by most of the material in the collection. If the bulk dates are represented by only a single year, that date is given in both 008/06-10 and 008/11-14. In AACR2 records, the bulk dates, if present, are found in field 520 (Summary, Abstract, Annotation, Scope, Etc. Note). (See also the "Note" under code "i".)		VM	AM				
EXAMPLE 1: Papers, 1750-1950, bulk 1796-1896 EXAMPLE 2: Memoirs, bulk 1885			AM				
Type Date Code Date 1 Date 2							
1) k 1796 1896			AM				
2) k 1885 1885			AM				
CODE "m" -- Multiple dates, i.e., initial and terminal dates.	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
This code is used when the date in the imprint consists of a multiple date, i.e., a multipart item having an initial (or beginning) date and a terminal (or ending) date for a single unpublished item that has been executed over a period of time. Date 1 contains the beginning date. Date 2 contains the terminal date.	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF

008/06 TYPE OF DATE CODE (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
If the terminal date is not yet known, i.e., the item has not yet ceased publication, the Date 2 field is set to "9999". If the initial date is unknown, Date 1 contains blanks.	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
If any portion of the initial date is unknown input zeros for the missing digits in Date 1; input "9's" for missing digits in Date 2.	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
For initial dates that are partially or totally recorded within angle brackets, input the first two digits of the date given and substitute a zero for each of the last two digits in Date 1.	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
EXAMPLE 1: New York State Historical Association, 1955-1972 EXAMPLE 2. Jogjarkata : Jajasan Badan Penerbit Gadjah Mada, [1963?-1964?] EXAMPLE 3: New York : The Society, 1970-72 EXAMPLE 4: New York : The Society, 1970- EXAMPLE 5: London : H.M.S.O., [19 EXAMPLE 6: New York : Scribner, <c1981>- EXAMPLE 7: [1922-1923] EXAMPLE 8: Buenos Aires : Abeledo-Perrot, -[1981]	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
Type Date Code Date 1 Date 2	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
1) m 1955 1972	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
nown (e.g., when the abbreviation no dates are given in the imprint ' 260). The Date 1 and Date 2 fields	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
⁻ field 260, the dates in field 008/06, 008/7-10, and 008/11-14.	BK		AM	MP	MU		

	FORMATS					
sed only in 1) manuscript records when there 245 and in 2) visual materials records for an those mounted for viewing or packaged not published when subfield ‡g in field 260	VM	AM				
release/issue and production/recording two.	VM			MU		DF
date of distribution/release and a date of is a difference between the two dates. The ded in Date 1 and the production date is of release and production can be found in the 260 rds. For AACR2 records, it may be necessary to uction date.	VM			MU		DF
nsists of a date in which one or more of the or 19--, Date 2 consists of the earliest possible ng zeros for missing digits.	VM			MU		DF
On non-ISBD records, the first (or earliest) date is the production date and the second date, usually preceded by the word "released" is the date of release. On pre-AACR2 ISBD records, the date of release is given first followed by the date of production, preceded by the word "made". For AACR2 records, if there is only one body named in the imprint, date of production differing from the release date is given in a 500 field; if two dates refer to two different bodies named in the imprint, both dates will be in the 260 field.	VM			MU		DF
For sound recordings, dates of issue and recording session are given when there is a significant lapse between the two. Date 1 consists of the date of issue, and Date 2 consists of the recording date, which is generally found in a bibliographic note.				MU		
EXAMPLE 1: United States. Dept. of the Navy, 1950. Made by Hal Reiff Studios, 1943 [non-ISBD]	VM			MU		DF
EXAMPLE 2: Allan King Associates, Toronto, 1967. Released in the U.S. by Grove Press Film Division, 1968. [non-ISBD]	VM			MU		DF
EXAMPLE 3: Rochester, N.Y. : Modern Learning Aids, [1975], made 1961. [pre-AACR2-ISBD]	VM			MU		DF
EXAMPLE 4: Santa Monica [Calif.] : Pyramid Films, 1971 [NOTE: Made in 1934.]	VM			MU		DF

008/06 TYPE OF DATE CODE (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
EXAMPLE 5: Washington : U.S. Navy Dept., 1967 : Distributed by National Audiovisual Center, 1982.		VM			MU		DF
Type Date Code Date 1 Date 2							
1) p 1950 1943		VM			MU		DF
2) p 1968 1967		VM			MU		DF
3) p 1975 1961							
4) p 1971 1934							
5) p 1982 1967							
CODE "q" -- Questionable date.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
This code is used for a date in which one or more digits is missing, e.g., 196- or 18--, or an uncertain date within a range of time, e.g, "between 1824 and 1846". The earliest possible date (Date 1) is set by substituting zeros for missing digits. The latest possible date (Date 2) is set by substituting "9's" for missing digits, unless the resulting date is greater than the year the work was cataloged, in which case, Date 2 contains the year the work was cataloged. When a range of dates is given, Date 1 contains the earliest date, and Date 2 the latest.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
EXAMPLE 1: National Film Board of Canada [198-] Released by CCM Films [197-?] ard of Canada, [194-?] Released in the U.S. by Film Bureau, [196-?]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
15th cent.] d 1966]							
?	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
eissue date and original date.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF

008/06 TYPE OF DATE CODE

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
The work being describec oduction (i.e., reprint, facsimile, etc.) or a reissue, (i.e., the wc n previously published, issued, or is not the original copy). Date 1 the date of reproduction or date of the reissue and Date 2 contains of the original, if known. If there is evidence that the work has ously published but no specific date is given, Date 2 contains blan multiple dates are given for the original publication, Date 2 contain earlier date.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
With original photograph erial, the work being described would be a later photoprint made from lier created photonegative. With original prints, the work being desc would be a restrike made from the (usually deceased) artist's earlier d plate or block.		VM					
When used for sound reco , a date of reissue is present when an older recording is reissued with release number or reissued using the same masters under a new label. used for reprints of printed music, Date 1 contains the reprint date a 2 contains the date of the original publication.					MU		
Imprint Note Code Date 1 Date 2	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
1966 [c1950] Published in Dublin (in 1741) r 1966 1741	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
1966 Reprinted from Green Howard's Gazette r 1966 ~~bbbb~~							
[n.d.] Previously published in 1963 r ~~bbbb~~ 1963;							
[1950] Photoprint by Cole Weston, son of the photographer. r 1950 ~~bbbb~~							
CODE "s" -- Single known date or probable date.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
The date consists of a known single date of distribution/publication/release/production, execution/or writing or a probable date that can be represented by four digits. This date is given in Date field 1. The Date 2 field contains blanks.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
For original or historical projectable graphic material and for opaque graphic material, this code is used when there is a single date associated with the publication or execution of a single item. [Multiple dates associated with a single item are coded as "m" (Multiple dates). Single or multiple dates associated with a collection are coded as either "k" (Bulk) or "i" (Inclusive dates).]		VM					

008/06 TYPE OF DATE CODE (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
In describing single manuscripts, this code value is used for the year of creation.	BK		AM	MP	MU		
Imprint Code Date 1 Date 2							
[1969?] s 1969 ƀƀƀƀ	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
1966 s 1966 ƀƀƀƀ	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
c1980 s 1980 ƀƀƀƀ							
c1980 (1981 printing s 1980 ƀƀƀƀ							
1982 printing s 1982 ƀƀƀƀ							
c1980 [distributed in 1981] s 1980 ƀƀƀƀ							
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/07-10. Date 1.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/11-14. Date 2.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 046. Type of Date Code, Date 1, Date 2 (B.C. Dates)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 260. Publication, Distribution, Etc. (Imprint)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF

008/06 PUBLICATION STATUS CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/06 PUBLICATION STATUS CODE							SE	DF
c Currently published							SE	DF
d Dead							SE	DF
u Unknown							SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used to record a code that indicates whether the work is currently being published. Publication status is independent of local receipt status.							SE	DF
For machine-readable data files, this element is used for serially-issued files, i.e., whenever code "s" appears in Leader/07 (Bibliographic Level).								DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/07. Beginning Date.							SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/11. Ending Date.							SE	DF
LC PRACTICE: The Library of Congress uses the following guidelines in determining the publication status of a serial: If an issue has been received within the last three years, the item is recorded as current. If no publication has been received in the last three years and there is no clear indication that the serial has ceased, the item is recorded as unknown. Items are recorded as dead only when there is clear evidence that the work has ceased or that the publication has been superseded.								

008/07-10 DATE 1	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/07-10 DATE 1	1	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
DESCRIPTION								
Four numeric characters are used to represent the date. If no date is available, four blanks ("ƀƀƀƀ") are input. The content of 008/07-10 is determined by the code value that appears in 008/06 (Type of Date Code).		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
For machine-readable data files, this element is used for monographic files, i.e., whenever code "m" appears in Leader/07 (Bibliographic level).								DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/06. Type of Date Code.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/11-14. Date 2.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF

008/07-10 BEGINNING DATE OF PUBLICATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/07-10 BEGINNING DATE OF PUBLICATION							SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
For machine-readable data files, this element is used for serially-issued files, i.e., whenever code "s" appears in Leader/07 (Bibliographic level).								DF
Four numeric characters represent the beginning date of publication for the record in hand. If the work bears both a date of publication and an indication of period covered by contents (nominal date), the latter is used in this field. When the date covers more than one calendar year or a period of years, the last named year is used. If the exact year of publication is not known, the date is given to the closest century or decade and the alphabetic character "u" is given in the questionable portion. If the date is totally unknown, "1uuu" is given in this field.							SE	DF
For regular-print reprint and photoreproduction material, the beginning date of publication is the beginning date of the original work.							SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 362 Dates of Publication and Volume Designation.							SE	DF
Ending Date of Publication.							SE	DF
ss,‡c1969- al published in inema Crafters of							SE	DF
							SE	DF
							SE	DF

008/07-10 BEGINNING DATE OF PUBLICATION (Continued)

		FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[260]	01‡aPrinceton, N.J. :‡bAmerican Institute of Public Opinion,						SE
[500]	ƀƀ‡aDescription based on: Vol. 3, no. 3 (May/June 1981)						
[008/07-10]	19uu						
[008/11-14]	9999						
[110]	10‡aGreat Britain.‡bTreasury.						
[245]	14‡aThe government's expenditure plans /‡cpresented to Parliament by the Chancellor of the Exchequer by command of Her Majesty.						SE
[260]	00‡aLondon :‡bH.M.S.O.,						
[500]	ƀƀ‡aDescription based on: 1982-83 to 1984-85.						
[008/07-10]	1uuu						
[008/11-14]	9999						

008/11-14 DATE 2	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/11-14 DATE 2	I	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
DESCRIPTION								
Four numeric characters are used to represent the date. If no date is available, four blanks (ƀƀƀƀ) are used. Exception: When code "m" appears in 008/06 (Type of Date Code) and the terminal date is not yet known, 008/11-14 are set to "9999".		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
For machine-readable data files, this element is used for monographic files, i.e., whenever code "m" appears in Leader/07 (Bibliographic level).								DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/06. Type of Date Code.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/07-10. Date 1.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF

008/11-14 ENDING DATE OF PUBLICATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/11-14 ENDING DATE OF PUBLICATION							SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
Four numeric characters represent the ending date of publication for the serial in hand. If the serial is currently being published, this element contains 9999. The conventions described in 008/07-10 (Beginning Date of Publication) are also used here.							SE	DF
For machine-readable data files, this element is used for serially-issued files, i.e., whenever code "s" appears in Leader/07 (Bibliographic Level).							SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 362. Dates of Publication and Volume Designation.							SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/07-10. Beginning Date of Publication.							SE	DF

008/15-17 PLACE OF PUBLICATION, PRODUCTION, OR EXECUTION CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/15-17 PLACE OF PUBLICATION, PRODUCTION, OR EXECUTION CODE		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
The lowercase alphabetic codes to be used in 008/15-17 are those given in Appendix II.A. (Country of Publication Codes). The code is usually based on the first place name found in 260 (Publication, Distribution, Etc. (Imprint), subfield ‡a Place of publication, distribution, etc.) (see exceptions below).		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
If the work is published, produced, or executed in the United States, Canada, the Soviet Union, or the United Kingdom, the first two characters represent the state, province, or other subdivision and the third character represents the larger entity (e.g., cau = Los Angeles, California, United States). All other places are represented by a two-character country code and the third character position contains a blank (e.g., pk$ = Lahore, Pakistan).		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
If the place is known to be the United States, Canada, the Soviet Union, or the United Kingdom but the state, province, etc., is undetermined, the first two characters are "xx" and the third character is the code for the country (e.g., xxu = United States). "xx$" is used for all other undetermined places.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
When more than one place of publication/production is involved, the first-named country is coded in 008/15-17. For visual materials and music, if the work is a multicountry production, the code for the first named country is also recorded in field 044 (Country of Producer Code). The code is followed by the codes for countries of other bodies involved in the production in separate ‡a subfields.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
For visual material items that are not original or historical graphics or naturally occurring objects, the code is given for country of production, i.e., the country of the producing agency or individual. The producing agency or individual is usually found in the statement of responsibility (245‡c). If there is no statement of responsibility or if the country of the producing body or individual is unknown, assume the country is the same as that of the publisher/distributor, manufacturer, etc., named in the publication, distribution, etc. area (field 260).			VM					
For visual material items that are original or historical graphics, if geographic information is present in the statement of responsibility (245‡c) or can be deduced (as with most photographs), a place code is recorded in this 008 character position. Otherwise, "xx$" (Unknown) is recorded. For naturally occurring objects, code "xx$" (Unknown) is recorded.			VM					

esents the country where the recording is found in 260‡a.					MU		
cts the place of publication of the latest may not reflect the place found in 260‡a, ue in hand.						SE	
reprint or reproduction item, the code is of the reprint or the reproduction item and ication. If field 533 is present in the s based on the place named in 533‡b (Place of reflects the place found in 260‡a.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
ry of Producer Code.		VM			MU		
cation, Distribution, Etc. (Imprint), distribution, etc.)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Reproduction Note.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.A. Country of Publication Codes.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

LC PRACTICE: For visual materials, two-character codes were originally used for all countries. The three-character codes for the United States, Canada, the Soviet Union, and the United Kingdom which denote state, province, or other subdivision were not used in film records until 1981. Since October 1, 1983, for items that are other than original or historical graphics, the three-character code scheme is used but no attempt is made to code at the level of state, province, or other subdivision. Instead, "xx" is used in the first two character positions, followed by "u" for United States, "c" for Canada, "k" for United Kingdom, or "r" for Soviet Union. This practice applies also in field 044 (Country of Producer Code).

EXAMPLES

[260]	00‡aLondon ;‡aNew York :‡bAcademic Press,‡c1979.	BK		AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[008/15-17]	enk							
[260]	ƀƀ‡aS.l. :‡bs.n.,‡c1983.	BK		AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[008/15-17]	xxƀ							

NOTE: Place is completely unknown.

008/15-17 PLACE OF PUBLICATION, PRODUCTION, OR EXECUTION CODE (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS						
		BK		AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[260] [008/15-17]	ƀƀ‡aS.l. :‡bInsight Press,‡c1981. xxu NOTE: The country, the United States, is established from a source other than the work cataloged.							
[260] [008/15-17]	ƀƀ‡aTokyo :‡bDaiei Motion Picture Co.,‡c1969. jaƀ		VM					
[260] [008/15-17]	ƀƀ‡aSanta Monica, Calif. :‡bSalenger Educational Media,‡c1978. usƀ		VM					
[245] [008/15-17]	00‡aComing back alive‡h[motion picture] /‡cNational Film Board of Canada. xxc NOTE: LC coding for motion picture produced in Canada.		VM					
[260] [008/15-17]	ƀƀ‡a[New York] :‡bGardner & Co.,‡cc1899. nyu NOTE: A single published original or historical graphic item.		VM					
[245]	00‡a[Portrait of Cyrus Patten] /‡cAnson, New		VM					
	iginal or historical unpublished m having geographic information the statement of responsibility area.							
	pero.		VM					
	al or historical unpublished ving no geographic information statement of responsibility area.							
			VM					
	historical graphic collection arily of unpublished items.							

ODUCTION, OR EXECUTION CODE (Continued)	FORMATS						
obido & Co.,‡c1919.		VM					
NOTE: An original or historical graphic collection consisting wholly of published items.							
[245] 00‡a[Frog hand puppet]‡h[toy]		VM					
[260] ‡‡‡g[1979?]‡e(Austin, Texas :‡fNancy Renfro Studios)							
[008/15-17] txu							
NOTE: LC coding for a puppet manufactured in Austin, Texas.							

		AD							
008/18 FREQUENCY CODE								SE	DF
b	No determinable frequency (irregular)							SE	DF
a	Annual							SE	DF
b	Bimonthly (every two months)							SE	DF
c	Semiweekly (twice a week)							SE	DF
d	Daily							SE	DF
e	Biweekly (every two weeks)							SE	DF
f	Semiannual (twice a year)							SE	DF
g	Biennial (every two years)							SE	DF
h	Triennial (every three years)							SE	DF
i	Three times a week							SE	DF
j	Three times a month							SE	DF
m	Monthly							SE	DF
q	Quarterly							SE	DF
s	Semimonthly (twice a month)							SE	DF
t	Three times a year							SE	DF
u	Unknown							SE	DF
w	Weekly							SE	DF
z	Other frequencies							SE	DF
n	Not applicable (i.e., not a serial)								DF

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record a code to specify the frequency of the publication. SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 310. Current Frequency. SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 315. Frequency. SE DF

LC PRACTICE: In 1981, LC began to use Field 310 (Current Frequency) whenever the current frequency is known even when the frequency is fully described by a code in 008/18 (Frequency code) and/or 008/19 (Regularity code).

008/18-19 ILLUSTRATION CODE [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/18-19 ILLUSTRATION CODE [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
~~b~~ No illustrations [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
a Illustrations [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
b Maps [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
d Charts [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
e Plans [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
g Music [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
o Photographs [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
p Illuminations [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
DESCRIPTION								
Two character positions are used to show whether the manuscript or manuscript collection contains illustrations or other features.				AM				
OBSOLETE USAGE. The defined use of these character positions is "obsolete." This version will no longer appear in published documentation.				AM				

008/18-19 FORM OF COMPOSITION CODE		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/18-19 FORM OF COMPOSITION CODE							MU		
an	Anthems						MU		
bt	Ballets						MU		
bg	Bluegrass music						MU		
bl	Blues						MU		
cn	Canons and rounds (compositions employing strict imitation throughout)						MU		
ct	Cantatas						MU		
cz	Canzonas (instrumental music so designated)						MU		
cr	Carols						MU		
ca	Chaconnes						MU		
cs	Chance compositions						MU		
cp	Chansons, polyphonic						MU		
cc	Chant, Christian						MU		
cb	Chants (religions other than Christian)						MU		
cl	Chorale preludes						MU		
ch	Chorales						MU		
cg	Concerti grossi						MU		
co	Concertos						MU		
cy	Country music						MU		
df	Dance forms (includes music for individual dances except Mazurkas, Minuets, Pavans, Polonaises, and Waltzes)						MU		
dv	Divertimentos, serenades, cassations, divertissements, and notturni (instrumental music so designated)						MU		
ft	Fantasias (instrumental music so designated. Includes fancies, fantasies, etc.)						MU		
fm	Folk music (including folk songs, ballads, etc.)						MU		
fg	Fugues						MU		
gm	Gospel music						MU		
hy	Hymns						MU		
jz	Jazz						MU		
md	Madrigals						MU		
mr	Marches						MU		
ms	Masses						MU		
mz	Mazurkas						MU		
mi	Minuets						MU		
mo	Motets						MU		
mp	Moving picture music						MU		
mc	Musical revues and comedies						MU		
mu	Multiple forms						MU		
nc	Nocturnes						MU		

008/18-19 FORM OF COMPOSITIO		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
nn	not applicable (i.e., not a musical sound recording, a music manuscript, or printed music)						MU		
op	Operas						MU		
or	Oratorios						MU		
ov	Overtures						MU		
pt	Part-songs						MU		
ps	Passacaglias (includes all types of ostinato basses)						MU		
pm	Passion music						MU		
pv	Pavans						MU		
po	Polonaises						MU		
pp	Popular music						MU		
pr	Preludes						MU		
pg	Program music (excluding Symphonic poems)						MU		
rg	Ragtime music						MU		
rq	Requiems						MU		
ri	Ricercars						MU		
rc	Rock music						MU		
rd	Rondos (includes instrumental rondeaux)						MU		
sn	Sonatas						MU		
sg	Songs						MU		
st	Studies and exercises						MU		
su	Suites						MU		
sp	Symphonic poems						MU		
sy	Symphonies						MU		
tc	Toccatas (instrumental music so designated)						MU		
ts	Trio-sonatas						MU		
uu	Unknown						MU		
vr	Variations						MU		
wz	Waltzes						MU		
zz	Other forms not found in this list						MU		

DESCRIPTION

A two-character alphabetic code is used to indicate the form of composition. If more than one form is present, the code "mu" for multiple forms is used in this field, and the codes for forms of composition are given in field 047. The table of forms of composition is based on LC subject headings, and it is expected that this list will be revised from time to time. MU

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 047. Form of Composition Code. MU

008/18-20 RUNNING TIME FOR MOTION PICTURES AND VIDEORECORDINGS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/18-20 RUNNING TIME FOR MOTION PICTURES AND VIDEORECORDINGS			VM					
Running time — Running time expressed as a three-digit number			VM					
n — Not applicable (i.e., item is not a motion picture or videorecording)			VM					
DESCRIPTION								
These character positions are used to record a three-digit number specifying the running time of a motion picture or a videorecording. The length is always given as a three-digit number, right justified with leading zeros. If the running time is not known, three hyphens (---) are used. If the running time exceeds three characters, three zeros (000) are used in 008/18-20, and the running time is recorded in the variable data field for physical description (300). Running time is expressed in minutes.			VM					
When the item in hand is other than a motion picture or a videorecording, these character positions contain "nnn" (not applicable).			VM					
OBSOLETE USAGE. Length for filmstrips, slides, or transparencies (expressed in number of frames, number of slides, or number of transparencies, respectively) information is no longer valid in 008/18-20.			VM					
EXAMPLES								
[008/18-20] 032			VM					

008/18-21 ILLUSTRATION CODE

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/18-21 ILLUSTRATION CODE									
ƀ	No illustrations		BK						
a	Illustrations		BK						
b	Maps		BK						
c	Portraits		BK						
d	Charts		BK						
e	Plans		BK						
f	Plates		BK						
g	Music		BK						
h	Facsimiles		BK						
i	Coats of arms		BK						
j	Genealogical tables		BK						
k	Forms		BK						
l	Samples		BK						
m	Phonodisc, phonowire, etc.		BK						
o	Photographs		BK						
p	Illuminations		*BK						
			*BK						
DESCRIPTION									
A one-character code indicates the presence of certain terms in the physical description. Up to four codes may be recorded. If fewer than four terms are assigned, the codes are left justified and unused portions contain blanks. If more than four terms are appropriate to the content of a given work, their order on the code listing determines which four are recorded.			BK						
EXAMPLES									
[008/18-21]	abƀƀ								
[300]	ƀƀ‡billus., maps (in pocket)		BK						
[008/18-21]	aƀƀƀ								
[300]	ƀƀ‡a271 p. :‡bill. ;‡c21 cm.		BK						
[008/18-21]	acfƀ								
[300]	ƀƀ‡billus., plates, ports.		BK						
[008/18-21]	acdg								
[300]	ƀƀ‡billus., charts, facsim., music, ports.		BK						

008/18-21 RELIEF CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/18-21 RELIEF CODE								
ƀ No relief shown on map					MP			
a Contours					MP			
b Shading					MP			
c Gradient tints					MP			
d Hachures					MP			
e Bathymetry/soundings					MP			
f Form lines					MP			
g Spot heights					MP			
h Color					MP			
i Pictorially					*MP			
j Land forms					MP			
k Bathymetry/isolines					MP			
z Other relief type					MP			
DESCRIPTION								
Relief types are expressed in one-character alphabetic codes, left justified. Up to four of these codes may be recorded since some maps display several types of relief. The codes assigned thus far are for relief forms most commonly found on maps. The types are recorded in order of their importance to the map being described.					MP			
EXAMPLES								
[500] ƀƀ‡aRelief shown by hachures and spot heights.					MP			
[008/18-21] dgƀƀ								
[500] ƀƀ‡aRelief shown by contours. Depths shown by soundings.					MP			
[008/18-21] aeƀƀ								

008/18-22 UNDEFINED	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/18-22 UNDEFINED				AM				

008/19 REGULARITY CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/19 REGULARITY CODE							SE	DF
n Normalized irregular							SE	DF
r Regular (i.e., published in regular intervals)							SE	DF
x Completely irregular							SE	DF
u Unknown							SE	DF
ƀ Not applicable (i.e., not a serial)								DF
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used to record a code to specify the regularity of a given serial.							SE	DF
The code for normalized irregular is applied to a work that is not completely regular, but is irregular in a predictable pattern, e.g., Monthly (except July and Aug.).							SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 310. Current Frequency.							SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 315. Frequency.							SE	DF
LC PRACTICE: In 1981, LC began to use field 310 (Current Frequency) whenever the current frequency is known even when the frequency is fully described by a code in 008/18 (Frequency code) and/or 008/19 (Regularity code).								

008/20 FORMAT OF MUSIC MANUSCRIPT OR PRINTED MUSIC	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/20 FORMAT OF MUSIC MANUSCRIPT OR PRINTED MUSIC						MU		
a Full score						MU		
b Full score, miniature or study size						MU		
c Accompaniment reduced for keyboard						MU		
d Voice score						MU		
e Condensed score or piano-conductor score						MU		
g Close score (e.g., hymnals)						MU		
m Multiple formats						MU		
n Not applicable (i.e., not music manuscript or printed music)						MU		
u Unknown						MU		
z Music in other than score form (e.g, music for solo piano)						MU		
DESCRIPTION This character position is used to record a code to indicate the format of music manuscript or printed music.						MU		

008/20 ISDS CENTER CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/20 ISDS CENTER CODE							SE	
⅝ No ISDS center code assigned							SE	
0 International Center (Paris)							SE	
1 United States							SE	
2 United Kingdom							*SE	
3 Australia							*SE	
4 Canada							SE	
5 Moscow Regional Centre							*SE	
6 Federal Republic of Germany							*SE	
7 France							*SE	
8 Argentina							*SE	
9 Japan							*SE	
u Unknown							SE	
z Other ISDS center							SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used to record a code to specify the ISDS center responsible for assigning the ISSN and key title to the record. If a record has not been created or updated by an ISDS center, a blank (⅝ - No ISDS center code assigned) is ~recorded.							SE	
LC PRACTICE: The Library of Congress does not use the following values: "2" (United Kingdom); "3" (Australia); "5" (Moscow Regional Centre); "6" (Federal Republic of Germany); "7" (France); "8" (Argentina); and "9" (Japan). For these regional centers, and all other centers for which codes are not assigned, LC uses the code "z" (other).								

008/20-25 UNDEFINED	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/20-25 UNDEFINED								DF

008/21 IN LC COLLECTION [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/21 IN LC COLLECTION [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
~~b~~ Not in LC [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
a In LC (print note "In LC collections") [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
b In LC (do not print note) [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
u Unknown [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
DESCRIPTION								
A one-character code indicates whether the film is in the LC collection. As a rule, the cataloging data for a film is made available eight months to a year before the film is actually received by LC. When the film arrives, the cataloging data is updated and some indications made in the record that the film is now a part of the LC collection. The "b" code is used when the record already contains a note implying the film is in LC, e.g., "Teacher's guide lacking in LC", "LC set imperfect", etc.			VM					
OBSOLETE USAGE. The defined usage of this character position is "obsolete". This version will no longer appear in published documentation.			VM					

008/21 UNDEFINED	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/21 UNDEFINED			VM					

008/21 EXISTENCE OF PARTS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/21 EXISTENCE OF PARTS						MU		
b No parts exist						MU		
a Parts exist						MU		
n Not applicable (item other than a music manuscript or printed music)						MU		
u Unknown						MU		
DESCRIPTION This character position is used to record a code to indicate the existence of music parts.						MU		

008/21 TYPE OF SERIAL CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/21 TYPE OF SERIAL CODE							SE	
b None of the following types							SE	
m Monographic series							SE	
n Newspaper							SE	
p Periodical							SE	

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record a code to indicate whether the serial is a periodical, monographic series, or a newspaper. SE

MONOGRAPH SERIES - "A number of separate works issued in succession and related to one another by the fact that each bears a collective title...normally issued by the same publisher in a uniform style, frequently in a numerical sequence." Cf. AACR1. SE

NEWSPAPER - "A newspaper is a serial publication which is mainly designed to be a primary source of written information on current events, either local, national, or international in scope. It primarily contains a broad range of news on all subjects and activities and is not limited to any specific subject matter... Newspapers are intended for the general public....and/or ethnic, racial, cultural or national groups." SE

PERIODICAL - "A serial appearing or intended to appear indefinitely at regular or stated intervals, generally more frequently than annually, each issue of which normally contains separate articles, stories, or other writings." Cf. AACR1. SE

		RETRIEVAL ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/22 INTELLECTUAL LEVEL CODE			BK	VM			MU		
¢	Unknown or not applicable		BK	VM			MU		
a	Preschool			VM					
b	Primary			VM					
c	Elementary and junior high			VM					
d	Secondary (senior high)			VM					
e	Adult			VM					
f	Specialized (for special audiences, i.e., doctors, librarians, etc.)			VM					
g	General			VM					
j	Juvenile		BK				MU		

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record a code which describes the intellectual level of the audience for which the material is intended. BK VM MU

For original or historical graphic material, code "¢ - Unknown or not VM

is identified in LC records by the following
le literature" is used with a main subject
ber for works of juvenile fiction, i.e.,
" associated with the Dewey Decimal
catalog record; and d) the letters "E" or
umber on AC cards. The "AC" prefix to the
de "j" because the Annotated Card Program
reference books as well as children's
mary" for kindergarten through third
high" for grades 4-8, and code "d -

008/22 PHYSICAL MEDIUM CODE		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/22 PHYSICAL MEDIUM CODE								SE	
~~b~~	None of the following							SE	
a	Microfilm							SE	
b	Microfiche							SE	
c	Microopaque							SE	
d	Large-print							SE	
e	Newspaper format (i.e., the item is on newsprint and/or looks like a newspaper)							SE	
f	Braille							SE	
g	Punched paper tape							SE	
h	Magnetic tape							SE	
i	Multimedia							SE	
z	Other physical medium							SE	
DESCRIPTION									
This character position is used to record a code which specifies the physical form in which a work is originally published. In cases where the work is ıan one physical medium or when it is y published form, the first item received is ium.								SE	

008/22-24 BASE MAP ELEMENTS CODE		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/22-24 BASE MAP ELEMENTS CODE						MP			
PROJECTIONS						MP			
ƀƀ	Projection not specified on map					MP			
zz	Other projection than can be specified by one of the following					MP			
aa	Aitoff					MP			
ab	Gnomic					MP			
ac	Lambert's azimuthal equal area					MP			
ad	Orthographic					MP			
ae	Azimuthal equidistant					MP			
af	Stereographic					MP			
au	Azimuthal, specific type unknown					MP			
ba	Gall					MP			
bb	Goode's homolographic					MP			
bc	Lambert's cylindrical equal area					MP			
bd	Mercator					MP			
be	Miller					MP			
bf	Mollweide					MP			
bg	Sinusoidal					MP			
bh	Transverse Mercator					MP			
bi	Gauss-Kruger					MP			
bu	Cylindrical, specific type unknown					MP			
ca	Alber's equal area					MP			
cb	Bonne					MP			
cc	Lambert's conformal conic					MP			
cp	Polyconic					MP			
cu	Conic, specific type unknown					MP			
da	Armadillo					MP			
db	Butterfly					MP			
dc	Eckert					MP			
dd	Goode's homolosine					MP			
de	Miller's bipolar oblique conformal conic					MP			
df	Van Der Grinten					MP			
dg	Dimaxion					MP			
dh	Cordiform					MP			
PRIME MERIDIANS						MP			
ƀ	Prime meridian not specified on map					MP			
z	Other prime meridian than can be specified by one of the following					MP			
e	Greenwich					MP			
f	Ferro					MP			
g	Paris					MP			
p	Philadelphia					MP			
w	Washington, D.C.					MP			

			FORMATS						
		map projections and prime meridian d on the map, a two-character n the first two character positions; ons are set to blank to indicate e map. If a prime meridian is named on the code is entered in the third character position; osition is set to blank to indicate prime ap. Note: Under AACR2, prime meridian information, is present in a 500 General Note.				MP			
		Lambert's conformal conic, no prime meridian.				MP			
		No projection specified on map, prime meridian is Paris.				MP			
[008/22]	ace	NOTE: Lambert's azimuthal equal area, prime meridian is Greenwich.				MP			

008/23 FORM OF REPRODUCTION CODE		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/23 FORM OF REPRODUCTION CODE			BK		AM		MU	SE	
b	Not a reproduction								
a	Microfilm		BK		AM		MU	SE	
b	Microfiche		BK		AM		MU	SE	
c	Microopaque		BK		AM		MU	SE	
d	Large print		BK		AM		MU	SE	
f	Braille		BK				MU	SE	
g	Punched paper tape		*BK		AM		MU	SE	
h	Magnetic tape		*BK		AM		MU	SE	
i	Multimedia		*BK		AM		MU	SE	
j	Handwritten transcript		*BK		AM		MU	SE	
p	Photocopy				AM				
r	Regular print				AM				
t	Typewritten transcript		*BK					SE	
z	Other form of reproduction				AM				
			*BK		AM		MU	SE	
DESCRIPTION									
	d to record a code which specifies the type of publication is in regular or oversize (i.e.,		BK		AM		MU	SE	
	trol material, this character position is rt of the materials being described. If the the respository still has the originals, the				AM				
	is used only with music manuscripts or						MU		
	xed field information for serials issued as used when the serial is an original. For nation refers to the reproduction except for refer to the original. Thus the values serve as a key to the interpretation of cases of reproductions.							SE	

008/23-27 ACCOMPANYING MATTER CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/23-27 ACCOMPANYING MATTER CODE								
ƀ No accompanying matter			VM					
l Stills			VM					
m Script material			VM					
o Posters			VM					
p Pressbooks			VM					
q Lobby cards			VM					
r Instructional materials			VM					
s Score or other music format			VM					
z Other accompanying matter			VM					
DESCRIPTION								
The codes defined for these character positions are primarily applicable to archival film material. "Accompanying matter" includes accompanying production and publicity material, such as scripts, posters or pressbooks.			VM					
A maximum of five codes may be recorded. If more than five items are present, the importance of the items in relationship to the film determines which are recorded. If fewer than five items are present, the codes are left justified with blank fill. The codes are recorded in alphabetical order in the field. When in doubt as to the appropriateness of the codes to the accompanying matter, code "z - Other accompanying matter" (zƀƀƀ) is used.			VM					

008/24 NATURE OF ENTIRE WORK CODE		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
008/24 NATURE OF ENTIRE WORK CODE								SE
ƀ	No specified nature of work							SE
t	Technical reports							SE
a	Abstracts/summaries (aside from its own)							SE
i	Indexes (aside from its own)							SE
o	Reviews							SE
b	Bibliographies							SE
k	Discographies (or other bibliographies of recorded sound)							SE
q	Filmographies							SE
c	Catalogs							SE
r	Directories							SE
y	Yearbooks							SE
s	Statistics							SE
l	Legislation							SE
w	Law reports and digests							SE
g	Legal articles							SE
v	Legal cases and case notes							SE
h	Biography							SE
d	Dictionaries							SE
e	Encyclopedias							SE
p	Programmed texts							SE
f	Handbooks							SE
n	Surveys of the literature in the subject area							SE

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record a code which indicates if a serial consists entirely of a certain type of material. It is used to specify what type of publication the work IS as opposed to what it contains. In the event that a serial is more than one type of material, the types are recorded in 008/25-27, Nature of Contents Code, and 008/24 is blank. The following definitions are applicable to 008/24 and 008/25-27: SE

TECHNICAL REPORTS (t). This code is used when the work consists of (character position 24) or contains (character positions 25-27) the results of a scientific investigation or a technical development, test, or evaluation, presented in a form suitable for dissemination to the technical community. Such works are normally more detailed than articles or papers appearing in journals or presented at meetings, and contain sufficient information to enable qualified readers to evaluate the investigative processes of the original research or development. SE

008/24 NATURE OF ENTIRE WORK CODE (Continued)	FORMATS
DESCRIPTION (Continued)	
ABSTRACTS/SUMMARIES (a). This code is used in character position 24 when the work is composed entirely of abstracts of other publications, e.g., an abstracting journal. Code a is used in character positions 25-27 when the work contains abstracts other than its own as well as other material. The code is not used if a work contains an abstract or summary only of the work itself.	SE
INDEXES (i). This code is used in character position 24 when the work is itself an index to bibliographical material other than itself, e.g., an indexing journal. It is used in character positions 25-27 when the work contains indexes to bibliographical material other than itself as well as other material. In general, the code is used when the subdivision "Indexes" is used as a form subdivision under a subject heading. When the subdivision "Dictionaries, indexes, etc." is used, code for both Indexes (code i) and Dictionaries (code d). Use for newspaper indexes, periodical indexes, and concordances, but not for publications that are indexes to material that is not bibliographical, such as the MERCK INDEX. Code i is not used when a serial contains an index which indexes the serial itself.	SE
REVIEWS (o). This code is used in character position 24 when the work is devoted entirely to critical reviews of published or performed works (e.g., books, films, sound recordings, theater, and musical performances, etc.). It is used in character positions 25-27 when the work contains such reviews as well as other material.	SE
BIBLIOGRAPHIES (b). This code is used in character position 24 when the work is itself a bibliography; it is used in character positions 25-27 when the work contains bibliographies as well as other material. This code is used only if the bibliographic material is substantial enough to be mentioned in the body of the catalog entry, in a note, or in the subject heading subdivisions. It is also used for lists of imprints, for union lists, and for library catalogs. Bibliographies that are also catalogs are coded for both Bibliographies (code b) and Catalogs (code c). Note: Because bibliographies are included as part of the definition of code n, code b (Bibliographies) should not be input when code n is present.	SE
DISCOGRAPHIES (OR OTHER BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF RECORDED SOUND) (k). This code is used when the work is (character position 24) or contains (character positions 25-27) a discography or other bibliography of recorded sound. The code is used only if the information pertaining to a discography or other bibliography of recorded sound is substantial enough to be mentioned in the body of the catalog entry, in a note, or in the subject heading subdivisions. For discographies that are also catalogs, code for both Discographies (code k) and Catalogs (code c).	SE

008/24 NATURE OF ENTIRE WORK CODE (Continued)	FORMATS
DESCRIPTION (Continued)	
FILMOGRAPHIES (q). This code is used when the work is (character position 24) or contains (character positions 25-27) a filmography. The code is used only if the information pertaining to a filmography is substantial enough to be mentioned in the body of the catalog entry, in a note, or in the subject heading subdivisions. For filmographies that are also catalogs, code for both Filmographies (code q) and Catalogs (code c).	SE
CATALOGS (c). This code is used when the work is (character position 24) or contains (character positions 25-27) a list of items in a collection, such as a collection of books, a collection of art objects, etc. It also includes lists of collectible objects, such as stamp catalogs, coin catalogs, trade catalogs, etc. Code c is used whenever the subdivision "Catalogs" or "Catalogs and collections" is used as a form subdivision under a subject heading. It is also used for catalogs of exhibitions for which the subdivision "Exhibitions" alone is used. For catalogs of books, sound recordings, or films, code for both Catalogs (code c) and Bibliographies (code b), Discographies (or other bibliographies of recorded sound) (code k), or Filmographies (code q), as appropriate.	SE
DIRECTORIES (r). This code is used in character position 24 when the work is itself a directory of persons or corporate bodies. It is also used for registers of persons or corporate bodies. The code is used in character positions 25-27 when the work contains directory information as well as other material. Serial biographical dictionaries are coded as Biography (code h).	SE
YEARBOOKS (y). This code is used when the work is (character position 24) or contains (character positions 25-27) a yearbook.	SE
STATISTICS (s). This code is used in character position 24 when the work is a collection of statistical data on a subject. It is used in character positions 25-27 when the work contains a significant amount (i.e., 20% or more of the work) of statistical data on a subject as well as other material. The code is not used for works about statistical methodology.	SE
LEGISLATION (l). This code is used when the work consists of (character position 24) or contains (character positions 25-27) full or partial texts of enactments of legislative bodies, published either in statute or in code form. The code is also used when a work consists of full or partial texts of rules and regulations issued by executive or administrative agencies.	SE
LAW REPORTS AND DIGESTS (w). This code is used in character position 24 when a work consists of the texts of decisions of courts or administrative agencies. The code is also used when a work consists of texts of digests of such decisions. The code is used in character positions 25-27 when a work contains such texts as well as other material.	SE

008/24 NATURE OF ENTIRE WORK CODE (Continued)	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)						
LEGAL ARTICLES (g). This code is used in character position 24 when the work consists of substantive articles on legal topics, such as those published in law school reviews. The code is used in character positions 25-27 when a work contains legal articles as well as other material.						SE
LEGAL CASES AND CASE NOTES (v) . This code is used in character position 24 when a work consists of discussions, such as those in the "case comments" section of law school reviews, of particular legal cases that have been decided by, or that are pending before, courts or administrative agencies. The code is used in character positions 25-27 when a work contains legal cases and case notes as well as other material.						SE
BIOGRAPHY (h). This code is used when the work consists of (character position 24) or contains (character positions 25-27) biographical material, whether autobiography, individual biography, or collective biography. Genealogy is not coded as biography.						SE
DICTIONARIES (d). This code is used when the work is (character position 24) or contains (character positions 25-27) a dictionary, glossary, or gazetteer. When the subdivision "Dictionaries and encyclopedias" is used as a form subdivision under a subject heading, code either as Dictionaries (code d) or Encyclopedias (code e), as appropriate. When the subdivision "Dictionaries, indexes, etc." is used, code for both Dictionaries (code d) and Indexes (code i). Concordances are coded as Indexes (code i). Serial biographical dictionaries are coded as Biography (code h).						SE
ENCYCLOPEDIAS (e). This code is used in character position 24 when the work is a general encyclopedia or an encyclopedic treatment of a specific topic. The code is used in character positions 25-27 when the work contains encyclopedic information as well as other material. When the subdivision "Dictionaries and encyclopedias" is used as a form subdivision under a subject heading, code either as Dictionaries (code d) or Encyclopedias (code e), as appropriate.						SE
PROGRAMMED TEXTS (p). This code is used for works to which the subdivision "Programmed instruction" has been assigned as a form subdivision under a subject heading.						SE
HANDBOOKS (f). This code is used for works to which the subdivision "Handbooks, manuals, etc." has been assigned as a form subdivision under a subject heading.						SE

008/24 NATURE OF ENTIRE WORK CODE (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
SURVEYS OF THE LITERATURE IN THE SUBJECT AREA (n). This code is used in character position 24 when a work is composed entirely of authored surveys that summarize what has been published about a subject, usually with a list of references either in the body of the work or as a bibliography. The code is used in character positions 25-27 if the work contains surveys of the literature as well as other material. Note: Because bibliographies are included as part of the defintion of code n, code b (Bibliographies) should not be input when code n is present.						SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/25-27. Nature of Contents Code.						SE	
LC PRACTICE: As of February 1986, LC discontinued using code y (Yearbooks) as a decision was made to no longer identify yearbooks as a special form of publication. The form subdivision "Yearbooks" is no longer used, and the caption "Yearbooks" has been removed from the classification schedules. When it is necessary to designate yearbooks by form subdivision, the form subdivision "Periodicals" is used; such works are classed in the appropriate periodicals numbers.							

008/24-27 NATURE OF CONTENTS CODE		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
008/24-27 NATURE OF CONTENTS CODE			BK
~~b~~	No specified nature of contents		BK
t	Technical reports		BK
b	Bibliographies		BK
k	Discographies (or other bibliographies of recorded sound)		BK
q	Filmographies		BK
c	Catalogs		BK
i	Indexes		BK
a	Abstracts		BK
d	Dictionaries		BK
e	Encyclopedias		BK
r	Directories		BK
y	Yearbooks		BK
s	Statistics		BK
f	Handbooks		BK
p	Programmed texts		BK
l	Legislation		BK
w	Law reports and digests		BK
g	Legal articles		BK
o	Reviews		BK
v	Legal cases and case notes		BK
n	Surveys of the literature in the subject area		BK

DESCRIPTION

These character positions are used to record a code which specifies certain types of materials used frequently for reference purposes. Since some works embody several types of materials, as many as four types may be used. If more than four types are present, the sequence of the code list determines which four are to be recorded. If fewer than four codes are used, the codes are left-justified and unused character positions contain blanks. Frequently this information can be determined from other areas of the record, e.g., the title statement, the subject headings, or the notes. BK

TECHNICAL REPORTS (t). This code is used when the work consists of or contains the results of a scientific investigation or a technical development, test, or evaluation, presented in a form suitable for dissemination to the technical community. Such works are normally more detailed than articles or papers appearing in journals or presented at meetings, and contain sufficient information to enable qualified readers to evaluate the investigative processes of the original research or development. BK

008/24-27 NATURE OF CONTENTS CODE (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
BIBLIOGRAPHIES (b). This code is used when the work is itself a bibliography or contains bibliographies. This code is used only if the bibliographic material is substantial enough to be mentioned in the body of the catalog entry, in a note, or in the subject heading subdivisions. It is also used for lists of imprints, for union lists, and for library catalogs. Bibliographies that are also catalogs are coded for both Bibliographies (code b) and Catalogs (code c). Note: Because bibliographies are included as part of the definition of code n, code b (Bibliographies) should not be input when code n is present.	BK						
DISCOGRAPHIES (OR OTHER BIBLIOGRAPHIES OF RECORDED SOUND) (k). This code is used when the work is or contains a discography or other bibliography of recorded sound. The code is used only if the information pertaining to a discography or other bibliography of recorded sound is substantial enough to be mentioned in the body of the catalog entry, in a note, or in the subject heading subdivisions. For discographies that are also catalogs, code for both Discographies (code k) and Catalogs (code c).	BK						
FILMOGRAPHIES (q). This code is used when the work is or contains a filmography. The code is used only if the information pertaining to a filmography is substantial enough to be mentioned in the body of the catalog entry, in a note, or in the subject heading subdivisions. For filmographies that are also catalogs, code for both Filmographies (code q) and Catalogs (code c).	BK						
CATALOGS (c). This code is used when the work is or contains a list of items in a collection, such as a collection of books, a collection of art objects, etc. It also includes lists of collectible objects, such as stamp catalogs, coin catalogs, trade catalogs, etc. Code c is used whenever the subdivision "Catalogs" or "Catalogs and collections" is used as a form subdivision under a subject heading. It is also used for catalogs of exhibitions for which the subdivision "Exhibitions" alone is used. For catalogs of books, sound recordings, or films, code for both Catalogs (code c) and Bibliographies (code b), Discographies (or other bibliographies of recorded sound) (code k), or Filmographies (code q), as appropriate.	BK						
INDEXES (i). This code is used when the work is an index, or contains indexes, to bibliographical material other than itself. In general, the code is used when the subdivision "Indexes" is used as a form subdivision under a subject heading. When the subdivision "Dictionaries, indexes, etc." is used, code for both Indexes (code i) and Dictionaries (code d). Use for newspaper indexes, periodical indexes, and concordances, but not for publications that are indexes to material that is not bibliographical, such as the MERCK INDEX.	BK						
ABSTRACTS (a). This code is used when the work consists of or contains abstracts of other publications. The code is not used if a work contains an abstract or summary only of the work itself.	BK						

008/24-27 NATURE OF CONTENTS CODE (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
DICTIONARIES (d). This code is used when the work is or contains a dictionary, glossary, or gazetteer. When the subdivision "Dictionaries and encyclopedias" is used as a form subdivision under a subject heading, code either as Dictionaries (code d) or Encyclopedias (code e), as appropriate. When the subdivision "Dictionaries, indexes, etc." is used, code for both Dictionaries (code d) and Indexes (code i). Concordances are coded as Indexes (code i).	BK						
ENCYCLOPEDIAS (e). This code is used when the work is or contains a general encyclopedia or an encyclopedic treatment of a specific topic. When the subdivision "Dictionaries and encyclopedias" is used as a form subdivision under a subject heading, code either as Dictionaries (code d) or Encyclopedias (code e), as appropriate.	BK						
DIRECTORIES (r). This code is used when the work is itself a directory or includes a directory of persons or corporate bodies. It is also used for registers of persons or corporate bodies.	BK						
YEARBOOKS (y). This code is used when the work is or contains a yearbook.	BK						
STATISTICS (s). This code is used when the work consists of or contains a significant amount (i.e., 20% or more of the work) of statistical data on a subject. The code is not used for works about statistical methodology.	BK						
HANDBOOKS (f). This code is used for works to which the subdivision "Handbooks, manuals, etc." has been assigned as a form subdivision under a subject heading.	BK						
PROGRAMMED TEXTS (p). This code is used for works to which the subdivision "Programmed instruction" has been assigned as a form subdivision under a subject heading.	BK						
LEGISLATION (l). This code is used when the work consists of or contains full or partial texts of enactments of legislative bodies, published either in statute or in code form. The code is also used when a work consists of full or partial texts of rules and regulations issued by executive or administrative agencies.	BK						
LAW REPORTS AND DIGESTS (w). This code is used when the work consists of or contains the texts of decisions of courts or administrative agencies. The code is also used when a work consists of texts of digests of such decisions.	BK						

	FORMATS						
sed when the work consists of or contains such as those published in law school	BK						
:d when the work consists of or contains performed works (e.g., books, films, sound performances, etc.).	BK						
LEGAL CASES AND CASE NOTES (v). This code is used when the work consists of or contains discussions, such as those in the "case comments" section of law school reviews, of particular legal cases that have been decided by, or that are pending before, courts or administrative agencies.	BK						
SURVEYS OF THE LITERATURE IN THE SUBJECT AREA (n). This code is used when the work consists of or contains authored surveys that summarize what has been published about a subject, usually with a list of references either in the body of the work or as a bibliography. Note: Because bibliographies are included as part of the definition of code n, code b (Bibliographies) should not be input when code n is present.	BK						

008/24-34 UNDEFINED	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/24-34 UNDEFINED				AM				

008/25 RECORD GROUP CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/25 RECORD GROUP CODE								
a Single map					MP			
b Map series					MP			
c Map serial					MP			
d Globe					MP			
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used to record a code which specifies the type of record processed.					MP			

008/25-27 NATURE OF CONTENTS CODE

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/25-27 NATURE OF CONTENTS CODE									
b	No specified nature of contents								SE
t	Technical reports								SE
a	Abstracts/summaries (aside from its own)								SE
i	Indexes (aside from its own)								SE
o	Reviews								SE
b	Bibliographies								SE
k	Discographies (or other bibliographies of recorded sound)								SE
q	Filmographies								SE
c	Catalogs								SE
r	Directories								SE
y	Yearbooks								SE
s	Statistics								SE
l	Legislation								SE
w	Law reports and digests								SE
g	Legal articles								SE
v	Legal cases and case notes								SE
h	Biography								SE
d	Dictionaries								SE
e	Encyclopedias								SE
p	Programmed texts								SE
f	Handbooks								SE
n	Surveys of the literature in the subject area								SE

DESCRIPTION

These character positions are certain items of information con specify what a work CONTAINS as may be used. If more than three publication, the order of the co fewer than three codes are used,

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/24. the types of materials are appli

LC PRACTICE: As of February 1986 decision was made to no longer i publication.

ecord a code(s) which specifies a publication. The codes are used to what it is. As many as three codes ation are present in the es which three are recorded. If eft justified.

Work Code. Definitions of

sing code y (Yearbooks) as a s a special form of

008/26 TYPE OF MACHINE-READABLE DATA FILE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/26 TYPE OF MACHINE-READABLE DATA FILE								DF
a Numeric								DF
b Computer programs								DF
c Representational								DF
d Text								DF
m Combination								DF
u Unknown								DF
z Other								DF

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record a code which indicates the type of machine-readable data file being described. DF

Machine-readable data file - A body of information or instructions encoded in such a way that it requires the use of a computer or related machine to be properly interpreted. A generic term for both data files and computer program files. DF

Data files - A collection of interrelated information which may consist of characters, numbers, symbols, or a combination of each. Types of data files include: numeric files, representational files, and text files. DF

Numeric file - A file that contains mostly numbers or representation by numbers, such as records containing all information on student test scores, all information on football team statistics, etc. The information may be original surveys and/or information that has been summarized or statistically manipulated. DF

Representational file - A file that contains pictorial or graphic information that can be manipulated in conjunction with other types of files to produce graphic patterns that can be used to interpret and give meaning to the information. DF

Text file - A file that contains mostly alphabetic information (words or sentences) converted into a coded format that can be processed, sorted, and manipulated by machine, and then retrieved in many optional formats. This category includes such information as bibliographic files and records containing the text of Little Red Riding Hood. DF

008/26 TYPE OF MACHINE-READABLE DATA FILE (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Computer program - An ordered set of instructions directing the computer to perform basic operations and identifying the information and mechanisms required. The entire series of instructions to complete a given task. This category includes videogame and microcomputer software and computer models.							DF
Computer model - A characterization in mathematical terms of a process, object, or concept which enables the relatively simple manipulation of variables to be accomplished in order to determine how the process, object, or concept would behave in different situations.							DF
Software - Programs and procedures that instruct the computer to perform certain types of tasks, in contrast to the physical components or devices of a computer (hardware).							DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 516.							DF

008/26-27 UNDEFINED	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/26-27 UNDEFINED					MP			

008/27 TYPE OF MACHINE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/27 TYPE OF MACHINE								DF
a Computer-readable								DF
z Other (i.e., readable by a device other than a computer)								DF

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record a code which indicates whether the file is readable by a computer or by some other device. DF

Code "z - Other" is used for files meant to be read by machines that are not considered to be computers such as paper tape readers, etc., and that are not acting as input devices for a computer. DF

If the file is to be read by a machine functioning as a peripheral input/storage device for a computer (e.g., tape drive, disk drive, punched card reader, etc.) code "a - Computer" is used. DF

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/28 GOVERNMENT PUBLICATION CODE			BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
ß	Not a government publication		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
a	Autonomous or semi-autonomous component of the Soviet Union, the Yugoslav Republic, or Malaysia		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
c	Multilocal (i.e., regional combination of jurisdictions below the state level)		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
f	Federal/national (i.e., sovereign nation, e.g., Canada)		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
i	International intergovernmental body		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
l	Local jurisdiction (county, city, town, etc.)		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
m	Multistate (i.e., regional combination of jurisdictions at the state, provincial, territorial, etc., level)		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
o	Government publication (or production)--level undetermined		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
s	State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc., jurisdiction		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
u	Unknown if item is government publication		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
z	Government publication--level other than can be specified by other code values		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record a code which specifies whether the work is published or produced by or for a body created or controlled by a national, state, or local government (including intergovernmental bodies of all types). The code is used to specify the jurisdictional level of the body. (BK VM MP SE DF)

Publications of academic institutions are considered government publications if such institutions are created or controlled by the government. (BK VM MP SE DF)

008/29 CONFERENCE PUBLICATION INDICATOR	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/29 CONFERENCE PUBLICATION INDICATOR								
0 Not a conference publication		BK					SE	
1 Conference publication		BK BK					SE SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used to record a code which indicates whether the work consists of the proceedings, reports, or summaries of a conference, meeting, or symposium.		BK					SE	

008/29-30 UNDEFINED	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/29-30 UNDEFINED					MP			

-

008/29-31 UNDEFINED	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/29-31 UNDEFINED			VM					

008/29-34 UNDEFINED	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/29-34 UNDEFINED								DF

008/30 FESTSCHRIFT INDICATOR	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/30 FESTSCHRIFT INDICATOR		BK						
0 Not a festschrift		BK						
1 Festschrift		BK						
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used to record a code which shows whether or not the work is a festschrift.		BK						

008/30 TITLE PAGE AVAILABILITY CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/30 TITLE PAGE AVAILABILITY CODE							*SE	
ƀ No separate title page issued							*SE	
a In last issue of the volume - loose							*SE	
b In last issue of the volume - attached							*SE	
c In first issue of next volume - loose							*SE	
d In first issue of next volume - attached							*SE	
e Published separately - free upon request							*SE	
f Published separately - free - automatically sent							*SE	
g Published separately - purchase - request							*SE	
u Unknown							*SE	
z Other							*SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used to record a code which shows the existence of a title page for the volume and the method of acquisition.							SE	
LC PRACTICE: The defined codes are tentative. The Library of Congress does not use this character position and has had no experience in applying them.								

008/30 CASE FILE INDICATOR [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/30 CASE FILE INDICATOR [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
b No case file exists [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
c Case file exists [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
DESCRIPTION								
A one-character code indicates if a case file or documentary history of the collection exists.				AM				
OBSOLETE USAGE. The defined use of this character position is "obsolete". This version will no longer appear in published documentation.				AM				

008/30-31 LITERARY TEXT CODE FOR SOUND RECORDINGS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/30-31 LITERARY TEXT CODE FOR SOUND RECORDINGS						MU		
~~b~~ Item is a musical sound recording						MU		
p Poetry						MU		
d Drama						MU		
f Fiction (novels, short stories, etc.)						MU		
k Comedy (e.g., comedy routines)						MU		
h History						MU		
l Lectures, speeches						MU		
o Folktales						MU		
c Conference proceedings						MU		
i Instruction (how to...)						MU		
j Instruction (language)						MU		
s Sounds						MU		
a Autobiography						MU		
b Biography						MU		
e Essays						MU		
g Reporting						MU		
m Memoirs						MU		
r Rehearsals						MU		
t Interviews						MU		
n Not applicable (i.e., item is other than a sound recording)						MU		
z Other types of literary text						MU		
DESCRIPTION								
ed to record a code to indicate the type of If more than two types exist on a single list determines the order in which codes are ent, the code is left justified with blank						MU		

008/31 INDEX INDICATOR	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/31 INDEX INDICATOR		BK			MP			
0 No index		BK			MP			
1 Index present		BK			MP			
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used to record a code which specifies whether the work contains an index to its own contents.		BK						
For maps, the code specifies whether the map or accompanying material contains a location index or gazetteer.					MP			

008/31 INDEX AVAILABILITY CODE		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/31 INDEX AVAILABILITY CODE								*SE	
ƀ	No index published							*SE	
a	Each issue contains an index to its own contents - (no volume index) - loose							*SE	
b	In last issue of volume - loose - separately paged							*SE	
c	In last issue of volume - loose - unpaged							*SE	
d	In last issue of volume - attached							*SE	
e	In first issue of next volume - loose - separately paged							*SE	
f	In first issue of next volume - loose - unpaged							*SE	
g	In first issue of next volume - attached							*SE	
h	Published separately - free - automatically sent							*SE	
i	Published separately - free - upon request							*SE	
j	Published separately - bound from publisher - free - automatically sent							*SE	
k	Published separately - bound from publisher - free - upon request							*SE	
l	Received separately bound from publisher							*SE	
m	Supplement or subseries - indexed in parent journal index							*SE	
u	Unknown							*SE	
z	Other							*SE	

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record a code which indicates the existence of an index or a table of contents issued as an index and the method of acquisition. This data refers only to indexes or table of contents for single volumes. SE

LC PRACTICE: The codes defined for this character position are tentative. The Library of Congress does not use these values and has had no experience in applying them.

008/32 MAIN ENTRY IN BODY OF ENTRY INDICATOR	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/32 MAIN ENTRY IN BODY OF ENTRY INDICATOR		BK	VM			MU		
0 Main entry not in body of entry		BK	VM			MU		
1 Main entry in body of entry		BK	VM			MU		
DESCRIPTION								
In some cases the name used as main entry in a catalog record may also be found in the body of the entry as part of the title, author statement/statement of responsibility, edition statement, or imprint/release/ publication statement. The forms of name in the two fields could be similar or quite different. A one-character code is used when the main entry is also found in the body of the entry regardless of whether the form of name is the same or different.		BK	VM			MU		
EXAMPLES								
[100] 20‡aConstant de Rebecque, Henri Benjamin,‡d1767-1830. [245] 10‡aAdolphe‡c[by]Benjamin Constant. [008/32] 1 NOTE: Main entry is included in author statement.		BK				MU		
[100] 16‡aNixon, Richard Milhous,‡d1913- [245] 10‡aNixon's Checkers speech.‡h[Videorecording] [008/32] 1 NOTE: Main entry is included in title.			VM					
[100] 16‡aGebhardt, Richard. [245] 10‡aCross country high.‡h[Motion picture] /‡cRichard Gebhardt. [008/32] 1 NOTE: Main entry is included in author statement.			VM					
[100] 00‡aAristoteles. [245] 10‡aAristotle on the art of poetry. [008/32] 1 NOTE: Main entry is included in the title.						MU		

008/32 CUMULATIVE INDEX AVAILABILITY CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/32 CUMULATIVE INDEX AVAILABILITY CODE							SE	
0 No cumulative index							SE	
1 Cumulative index							SE	
u Unknown							SE	
DESCRIPTION This character position is used to record a code which specifies whether a cumulative index or a table of contents issued as a cumulative index is published.							SE	

008/32 UNDEFINED	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/32 UNDEFINED					MP			

008/32 PROCESSING STATUS CODE [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
008/32 PROCESSING STATUS CODE [OBSOLETE]		-AM
a Collection not in Library [OBSOLETE]		-AM
b Completely processed [OBSOLETE]		-AM
c Processed but with unprocessed additions [OBSOLETE]		-AM
d Requires reprocessing [OBSOLETE]		-AM
e Totally unprocessed [OBSOLETE]		-AM
f Under total cloture [OBSOLETE]		-AM
u Unknown [OBSOLETE]		-AM

DESCRIPTION

A one-character code indicates the processing status of the collection being described. — AM

OBSOLETE USAGE. The defined usage of this character position is "obsolete". This version will no longer appear in published documentation. — AM

008/33 FICTION INDICATOR	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/33 FICTION INDICATOR		BK						
0 Not fiction		BK						
1 Fiction		BK						
DESCRIPTION This character-position is used to record a code which indicates whether or not the work is fiction.		BK						

008/33 TYPE OF MATERIAL CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/33 TYPE OF MATERIAL CODE			VM					
a Art original			VM					
b Kit			VM					
c Art reproduction			VM					
d Diorama			VM					
e Electronic videorecording [OBSOLETE]			VM					
f Filmstrip			VM					
g Game			VM					
i Picture			VM					
k Graphic			VM					
l Technical drawing			VM					
m Motion picture			VM					
n Chart			VM					
o Flash card			VM					
p Microscope slide			VM					
q Model			VM					
r Realia			VM					
s Slide			VM					
t Transparency			VM					
v Videorecording			VM					
w Toy			VM					
z Other type of material			VM					

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record a code that indicates the type of material. VM

PROJECTED MEDIA (Leader/06 = g) VM

CODE "f" - "Filmstrip" is a length of film containing a succession of images intended for projection one at a time with or without recorded sound. Code "f" is used when 007/01 (Specific Material Designation) is coded "c" (Filmstrip cartridge), "d" (Filmslip), "f" (Other filmstrip type), or "o" (Filmstrip roll). VM

CODE "m" - "Motion picture" is a series of still pictures on film with or without sound, designed to be projected in rapid succession to produce the optical effect of motion. Code "m" is used when 007/00 (Category of Material) is coded "m" (Motion picture). VM

VM

material on which there is a
n a mount, and designed for use in a
..ographs (e.g., Viewmaster reels) are included

transparent material on which a basically still
use with an overhead projector or a light box.

Codes "s" and "t" are used when 007/01 (Specific Material Designation) is coded "s" (Slide) or "t" (Transparency), respectively, or when code "z" (Other projected graphic type) is applicable, and AACR1 or 2 is being used as the basis of the bibliographic description.

CODE "k" - "Graphic" is used if the ANGLO-AMERICAN CATALOGUING RULES are NOT being used as the basis of the description and the material is being treated as original or historical projected graphic material.

VM

CODE "v" - "Videorecording" is a recording on which visual images, usually in motion and accompanied by sound, have been registered; designed for playback by means of a television set. Code "v" is used when 007/00 (Category of Material) is coded "v" (Videorecording).

VM

TWO-DIMENSIONAL NON-PROJECTABLE GRAPHIC REPRESENTATIONS (Leader/06 = k)

VM

CODES "a," "c," "i," "l," "n," "o," or "k"

CODE "a" - "Art original" is an original two-dimensional work of art created by an artist, as contrasted with a reproduction of it.

CODE "c" - "Art reproduction" is a two-dimensional mechanically reproduced copy of a work of art, generally as one of a commercial edition.

CODE "i" - "Picture" is a two-dimensional visual representation accessible to the naked eye and generally on an opaque backing.

CODE "l" - "Technical drawing" is a cross section, detail, diagram, elevation, perspective, plan, working plan, etc., made for use in an engineering or other technical context.

CODE "n" - "Chart" is an opaque sheet that exhibits data in graphic or tabular form, e.g., a wall chart.

CODE "o" - "Flash card" is a card or other opaque material printed with words, numerals, or pictures and designed for rapid display. Activity cards are included here.

Codes "a," "c," "i," "l," "n," and "o" are used when 007/01 (Specific Material Designation) is coded with one of the codes "c-o" or "z" (if applicable) appearing under the heading "WHEN 007/00 = GRAPHIC, NONPROJECTED (K)" AND AACR1 or 2 is being used as the basis of the bibliographic description.

CODE "k" - "Graphic" is used if the ANGLO-AMERICAN CATALOGUING RULES are NOT being used as the basis of the description and the material is being treated as original or historical nonprojected graphic material.

008/33 TYPE OF MATERIAL CODE (Continued)	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)						
KITS (Leader/06 = o)	VM					
CODE "b" - "Kit" is an item containing a mixture of components from two or more categories of material (i.e., sound recordings, maps, filmstrips, etc.), no one of which is identifiable as the predominant constituent of the item. This category also includes the packages of material called laboratory kits, and packages of assorted materials, such as a set of K-12 social studies curriculum material (all books, workbooks, guides, activities, etc.), or packages of educational test materials (tests, answer sheets, scoring guides, score charts, interpretative manuals, etc.). Code "b" is used when Leader/06 (Type of Record) is coded "o" (Kits).	VM					
THREE-DIMENSIONAL ARTIFACTS AND NATURALLY OCCURRING OBJECTS (Leader/06 = r)	VM					
CODE "a" - "Art original" is a three-dimensional work of art created by an artist, e.g., a sculpture, as contrasted with a reproduction of it.	VM					
CODE "d" - "Diorama" is a three-dimensional representation of a scene created by placing objects, figures, etc. in front of a two-dimensional background.	VM					
CODE "c" - "Art reproduction" is a three-dimensional mechanically reproduced copy of a work of art, generally as one of a commercial edition.	VM					
CODE "g" - "Game" is an item or set of items designed for play according to prescribed rules and intended for recreation or instruction. Includes puzzles and simulations.	VM					
CODE "p" - "Microscope slide" is a transparent mount (usually glass) containing a minute object to be viewed through a microscope or microprojector.	VM					
CODE "q" - "Model" is a three-dimensional representation of a real thing, either of the exact size of the original or to scale.	VM					
CODE "w" - "Toy" is a material object for children or others to play with (often an imitation of some familiar object); a plaything; also, something contrived for amusement rather than for practical use.	VM					
CODE "r" - "Realia" includes 1) all other three-dimensional items made or modified by man (e.g., clothing, stitchery, fabrics, tools, utensils) and 2) naturally occurring objects.	VM					
OBSOLETE CODE. Code "e" (Electronic videorecording) was made "obsolete" in 1975 with the decision to use code "v" for all videorecordings.	VM					
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: LEADER/06. Type of Record.	VM					

008/33 TYPE OF MATERIAL CODE (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 007/00. Category of Material.		VM					
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 007/01. Special Material Designation (SMD)		VM					
EXAMPLES							
[008/33] f [245] 00‡aWord processing‡h[filmstrip] /‡can audiovisual production of the Robert C. Brady Co.		VM					
[008/33] r [245] 00‡a[Geode]‡h[realia]		VM					

008/33 ORIGINAL ALPHABET OF TITLE CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/33 ORIGINAL ALPHABET OF TITLE CODE							SE	
ⱬ No alphabet given							SE	
a Basic Roman (no special characters or diacritics)							SE	
b Roman, extended (includes diacritics and special characters)							SE	
c Cyrillic							SE	
d Japanese							SE	
e Chinese							SE	
f Arabic							SE	
g Greek							SE	
h Hebrew							SE	
i Thai							SE	
j Devanagari							SE	
k Korean							SE	
l Tamil							SE	
u Unknown							SE	
z Other alphabet							SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used to record a code which specifies the original alphabet of the key title (field 222). If there is no key title present, the code value applies to the cataloging title (field 245). This element can be used to provide some indication of the print train required to print the record and is a requirement of the International Center of the ISDS.							SE	

008/33-34 SPECIAL FORMAT CHARACTERISTICS CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/33-34 SPECIAL FORMAT CHARACTERISTICS CODE					MP			
~~b~~ No specified special format characteristics					MP			
a Photocopy, blue line print [obsolete]					-MP			
b Photocopy [obsolete]					-MP			
c Negative photocopy [obsolete]					-MP			
d Film negative [obsolete]					-MP			
e Manuscript					MP			
f Facsimile [obsolete]					-MP			
g Relief model [obsolete]					-MP			
h Rare [obsolete]					-MP			
j Picture card, post card					MP			
k Calendar					MP			
l Puzzle					MP			
m Braille, tactile					MP			
n Game					MP			
o Wall map					MP			
p Playing cards					MP			
z Other special-format characteristics					MP			

DESCRIPTION

These character positions are used to record codes which describe some of the special format characteristics of the item being processed. If more than one type is applicable, two codes are entered. If only one code is entered, it is left justified with blank fill. If more than two special format characteristics are applicable, the two most important characteristics are coded. MP

OBSOLETE CODES: Code "h - Rare" was defined to provide specific Library of Congress storage information. LC now carries this information in a local field. The following special format characteristics codes are obsolete due to the definition of Field 007 (Physical Description Fixed Field) for cartographic materials: MP

Code a - Photocopy, blue line print
Code b - Photocopy
Code c - Negative photocopy
Code d - Film negative
Code f - Facsimile
Code g - Relief model

008/33-34 UNDEFINED	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/33-34 UNDEFINED						MU		

008/34 BIOGRAPHY CODE

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/34 BIOGRAPHY CODE									
ƀ	No biographical material		BK						
a	Autobiography		BK						
b	Individual biography		BK						
c	Collective biography		BK						
d	Contains biographical information		BK						

DESCRIPTION

This character position is used to record a code which specifies the biographical characteristics of the work. BK

008/34 TECHNIQUE CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/34 TECHNIQUE CODE			VM					
a Animation			VM					
c Animation and liveaction			VM					
l Liveaction			VM					
n Not applicable (i.e., not a motion picture or videorecording)			VM					
u Unknown			VM					
z Other technique			VM					
DESCRIPTION This character position is used to record a code to specify the technique used in creating motion in motion pictures or videorecordings.			VM					

008/34 LEVEL OF COLLECTION CONTROL CODE [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/34 LEVEL OF COLLECTION CONTROL CODE [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
a Control on collection level [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
b Control by series (collection may have been broken down into serveral parts) [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
c Control by container [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
d Control by folder [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
e Control by item [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
u Unknown [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
DESCRIPTION								
A one-character code specifies the extent of administrative control over the collection. If codes "c" or "d" are used, the record contains a description of the items in a container or folder. If code "e" is used, the record contains a description of an individual item within a collection. (In this case, the bibliographic level code in the leader contains an "m" for monograph, a work that is complete at the time of issuance.)				AM				
OBSOLETE USAGE. The defined usage of this character position is "obsolete". This version will no longer appear in published documentation.				AM				

008/34 SUCCESSIVE/LATEST ENTRY INDICATOR	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/34 SUCCESSIVE/LATEST ENTRY INDICATOR							SE	
0 Successive entry (AA)							SE	
1 Latest entry (ALA)							SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This character position is used to record a code to specify whether the serial was cataloged according to successive entry cataloging or latest entry cataloging.							SE	
AACR, 6D prescribes that, if the title of a serial changes or if the corporate body under which it is entered changes or undergoes a change of name, a separate entry is made for the issues appearing after the change. Both criteria therefore are used in determining the value of the Successive/Latest Entry Designator. If a record contains a former title statement (field 247) and/or a serial entered under author contains an issuing body note (field 550) containing one or more former authors, this field contains a "1". A record with neither a former title in field 247 nor a former author in field 550 (for a serial entered under author) contains a "0".							SE	
EXAMPLES								
[247] 10‡aBritish Columbia financial times‡f1914-June 1951 [008/34] 1							SE	
[780] 02‡tAmerican magazine [008/34] 0							SE	
[111] 20‡aSymposium on Underwater Physiology. [245] 10‡aUnderwater physiology;‡bproceedings. [550] 16‡aVol. for 1955 issued by the symposium under its earlier name: Underwater Physiology Symposium. [008/34] 1							SE	

008/34 SUCCESSIVE/LATEST

ued)

FORMATS

EXAMPLES (Continued)

[110]	20‡aIns	e	
	Luxe	es sciences	SE
	natu	et matematiques.	
[245]	00‡aArch		
[550]	1‡aVols	867/68 issued by the	
	Soci	nces naturelles des	
	gran	uxembourg.	
[008/34]	1		

008/35-37 LANGUAGE CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/35-37 LANGUAGE CODE		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
The codes to be used in 008/35-37 are given in Appendix II. C. (List of Languages and Language Codes).		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
When only one language is associated with an item, the code for that language is recorded here. If more than one language code is applicable, the code for the predominant language is recorded here, and the codes for all of the languages, including the predominant language, are recorded in field 041 (Language Code). If there is no predominant language, the languages are recorded in alphabetic order in field 041, and the first one is recorded in 008/35-37.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
UND (Undetermined): If a language cannot be determined, record "und" in 008/35-37. Use this code also for works having textual content consisting of arbitrary syllables, humming, or other human-produced sounds for which a language cannot be specified.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀƀƀ (Blanks): If the item has no sung, spoken, or written textual content (e.g., instrumental or electronic music; sound recordings consisting of nonverbal sounds, audiovisual materials with no narration, printed titles, subtitles; machine-readable data files consisting of machine languages (e.g., COBOL) or character codes (e.g., ASCII)), 008/35-37 contains "ƀƀƀ" (blanks).		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
MUL (Multiple languages): If an item contains text in two or more languages translated from one language but no language predominates, record "mul" in 008/35-37.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
If an item contains separate pieces, some of which are translations and some of which are originals in various languages, but the predominant language of the text cannot be determined, record "mul" in 008/35-37.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.C. List of Languages and Language Codes.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 546. Language Note.				AM			SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 538. Technical Details Note.								DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 041. Language Code.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

008/38 MODIFIED RECORD CODE		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/38 MODIFIED RECORD CODE			BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
b	Record is not modified		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
s	Record is shortened because record length exceeds maximum allowable length		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	-DF
d	Record does not contain "dashed-on" information found on the corresponding manual cataloging copy	I	BK			*MP	*MU	SE	
x	Record contains characters other than on the corresponding manual cataloging copy because they are not in the character set, e.g., nonroman characters, mathematical symbols, etc.	I	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	SE	DF
r	Record is completely romanized and the corresponding manual cataloging copy is in the original script	I	BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	SE	DF
o	Record is completely romanized and the corresponding manual cataloging copy is also romanized	I	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

If a MARC record does not contain the exact information found on the corresponding manual cataloging copy, or if the MARC record and the corresponding manual cataloging copy for a nonroman-alphabet item are given in a romanized form, the character position contains a one-character code.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
OBSOLETE CODE USAGE. The use of codes "s," "x," "r," and "o" was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.			AM				
LC PRACTICE: The sequence of the codes on the list above represents the priority of their application at the Library of Congress.							

008/39 CATALOGING SOURCE CODE		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/39 CATALOGING SOURCE CODE			BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ	Library of Congress cataloging		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
a	Library of Congress cataloging for National Agricultural Library		BK					SE	
b	Library of Congress cataloging with National Library of Medicine		BK					SE	
c	Library of Congress cooperative cataloging	f	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
d	Non-LC cataloging		BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
n	Report to New Serial Titles							SE	
u	Unknown	f	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

A code indicates the cataloging source of the record. This character position is used in conjunction with field 040 (Cataloging Source). For more detailed information on the use of 008/39, see field 040. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

OBSOLETE CODE USAGE. The use of codes "c" and "u" were made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control. — AM

CODE "ƀ" (Library of Congress cataloging): Used only for Library of Congress cataloging. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

CODE "a" (Library of Congress cataloging for National Agricultural Library) and CODE "b" (Library of Congress cataloging with National Library of Medicine): Used only for records cataloged in the shared cataloging programs in which the National Agricultural Library and the National Library of Medicine cooperated with the Library of Congress. The legend "Shared Cataloging for DNAL" (code "a") or "Shared Cataloging with DNLM" (code "b") is present in the lower-left corner of the manual LC catalog copy. The shared cataloging programs are currently inoperative. — BK SE

CODE "b" (Library of Congress cataloging with National Library of Medicine): See description of code "a". — BK SE

	FORMATS						
erative cataloging): Used only for records programs in which libraries (including the National Library of Medicine) cooperated of Congress. Library of Congress practice: ıe LC cooperative cataloging programs are 'or books, LC has an online cooperative Library. 2) For films, LC has cooperative ɔnd data for motion pictures, sets, and sets of transparencies to LC on card cataloging.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
Used only for cataloging done by all other aloging done by the National Agricultural Library and the National Library of Medicine outside of any cooperative agreements with the Library of Congress.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
CODE "n" (Report to New Serial Titles): Used by the Library of Congress in records created as a result of a report to NEW SERIAL TITLES. Such records on initial input have code "7" in Leader/17 (Encoding Level), and an LC control number with an "sn" prefix in field 010 (LC Control Number), and the authentication center code "nst" in field 042 (Authentication Agency Code).						SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 040. Cataloging Source.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

009 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD FOR ARCHIVAL COLLECTION -- GENERAL INFORMATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
009 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD FOR ARCHIVAL COLLECTION -- GENERAL INFORMATION	R		*VM			*MU	
00 Genealogical stage	NR		*VM				
01 Technical stage	NR		*VM				
02 Color stage	NR		*VM				
03 Film emulsion	NR		*VM				
04 Film base	NR		*VM				
05 Negative or positive separate sound	NR		*VM				
06 Additional types of color	NR		*VM				
07 Longitudinal shrinkage	NR		*VM				
08 Perforation shrinkage	NR		*VM				
09 Film deterioration	NR		*VM				
10 Completeness	NR		*VM				
11-14 Film inspection date	NR		*VM				

DESCRIPTION

This field contains a variable number of 15-character entries which provide certain physical description information about the film and its versions of interest primarily to archival film collections. Each version of the film is described by a 15-character entry. VM

All alphabetic codes used in this field are recorded in lowercase. VM

This field will be used to provide certain physical description information about sound recordings of interest to archival collections. It has the same structure as field 007. Since the requirements for archival collections of sound recordings have not been completely identified at this time, the data elements for this field are not defined here. MU

All alphabetic codes used in this field are recorded in lowercase. MU

009 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD FOR ARCHIVAL COLLECTION -- GENERAL INFORMATION [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD FOR ARCHIVAL COLLECTION -- GENERAL INFORMATION [OBSOLETE]	R		-VM					
SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS								
00 Genealogical stage [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
01 Technical stage [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
02 Color stage [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
03 Film emulsion [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
04 Film base [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
05 Negative or positive separate sound [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
06 Additional types of color [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
07 Longitudinal shrinkage [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
08 Perforation shrinkage [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
09 Film deterioration [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
10 Completeness [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
11-14 Film inspection date [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					

DESCRIPTION

OBSOLETE FIELD. This field is no longer valid. Physical description information for archival motion picture collections is given in bytes 08-22 for motion pictures in field 007 (Physical Description Fixed Field). VM

This field contains a variable number of 15-character entries which provide certain physical description information about the film and its versions of interest primarily to archival film collections. Each version of the film is described by a 15-character entry. VM

All alphabetic codes used in this field are recorded in lowercase. VM

009/00 GENEALOGICAL STAGE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/00 GENEALOGICAL STAGE	NR		*VM					
d Duplicate			*VM					
m Master			*VM					
o Original			*VM					
r Reference print			*VM					
z Other genealogical stage			*VM					

DESCRIPTION

A one-character code specifies the genealogical stage of the film. VM

DUPLICATE is defined as preprint material that has been reproduced from other preprint material. VM

MASTER is defined as preprint material that usually requires another preprint copy to be made before reference or projection copies can be produced. VM

ORIGINAL is defined as the earliest version of a given title or the one closest to the original material produced. In archival terms, this does not always consist of the first materials produced, positive or negative, since they may have been destroyed or may not be available to the archive. VM

REFERENCE PRINT is defined as a positive copy for viewing by users of an archival collection. VM

009/01 TECHNICAL STAGE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
009/01 TECHNICAL STAGE	NR	*VM					
a Workprint		*VM					
b Trim		*VM					
c Out-take		*VM					
d Rushes		*VM					
e Mixing tracks		*VM					
f Separation positive		*VM					
DESCRIPTION							
A one-character code specifies the technical stage of the film.		VM					
WORKPRINT is defined as a print from original camera footage which is edited to a fine degree to achieve the final version.		VM					
TRIM is defined as the sections of shots remaining after the desired portions have been incorporated into the workprint.		VM					
in the editing of a film.		VM					
prints from the laboratory of the s.		VM					
und tracks which are combined to lude music, sound effects, and dialog		VM					
ınd-white film with a positive image :olor negative, usually produced by ıble filters on a panchromatic		VM					

009/02 COLOR STAGE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/02 COLOR STAGE	NR		*VM					
a Two-color stage			*VM					
b Three-color stage			*VM					
z Other color stage (e.g., for black and white film)			*VM					
DESCRIPTION								
A one-character code specifies the kind of color stage.			VM					

009/03 FILM EMULSION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/03 FILM EMULSION	NR		*VM					
e Negative			*VM					
p Positive			*VM					
z Other film emulsion			*VM					
DESCRIPTION								
A one-character code specifies whether the work is on positive or negative film.			VM					

009/04 FILM BASE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/04 FILM BASE	NR		*VM					
i Nitrate			*VM					
s Safety			*VM					
z Other film base			*VM					
DESCRIPTION								
A one-character code specifies whether the work has a safety or nitrate film base.			VM					

009/05 NEGATIVE OR POSITIVE SEPARATE SOUND	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/05 NEGATIVE OR POSITIVE SEPARATE SOUND	NR		*VM					
b Sound not separate			*VM					
e Negative track			*VM					
p Positive track			*VM					
z Other separate sound			*VM					
DESCRIPTION If the sound is separate from the film, this field specifies whether the sound is on negative or positive tracks.			VM					

009/06 ADDITIONAL TYPES OF COLOR	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/06 ADDITIONAL TYPES OF COLOR	NR		*VM					
b No additional types of color			*VM					
a Sepia			*VM					
b Tinted			*VM					
c Toned			*VM					
d Tinted and toned			*VM					
e Hand colored			*VM					
z Other additional types of color			*VM					
DESCRIPTION								
A one-character code specifies additional types of color if it is necessary to further clarify the codes given in field 007, byte 1.			VM					

009/07 LONGITUDINAL SHRINKAGE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/07 LONGITUDINAL SHRINKAGE	NR		*VM					
a Less than 1.0%			*VM					
b 1.0-1.5%			*VM					
c 1.6-2.0%			*VM					
d 2.1-2.5%			*VM					
e 2.6-3.0%			*VM					
f 3.1-3.5%			*VM					
g 3.6-4.0%			*VM					
DESCRIPTION								
A one-character code specifies the percentage of film shrinkage, based on measurements taken of the variation from the standard of the distance between specified perforations of the film.			VM					

009/08 PERFORATION SHRINKAGE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/08 PERFORATION SHRINKAGE	NR		*VM					
a Less than 1.0%			*VM					
b 1.0-1.5%			*VM					
c 1.6-2.0%			*VM					
d 2.1-2.5%			*VM					
e 2.6-3.0%			*VM					
f 3.1-3.5%			*VM					
g 3.6-4.0%			*VM					
DESCRIPTION								
A one-character code specifies the percentage of perforation shrinkage, based on the measurement of the variation from the standard of the dimensions of the sprocket hole or perforation on the film.			VM					

009/09 FILM DETERIORATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/09 FILM DETERIORATION	NR		*VM					
a Good condition			*VM					
b Sticky film base			*VM					
c Emulsion damage			*VM					
d Foam froth and powder			*VM					
e Total deterioration			*VM					
f Brittle			*VM					
g Torn, ripped, etc.			*VM					
DESCRIPTION								
A one-character code specifies the amount of deterioration of the film stock.			VM					

009/10 COMPLETENESS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/10 COMPLETENESS	NR		*VM					
0 Incomplete			*VM					
1 Complete			*VM					
DESCRIPTION								
A one-character code specifies whether or not the film in the collection is judged to be complete.			VM					

009/11-14 FILM INSPECTION DATE

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/11-14 FILM INSPECTION DATE	NR		*VM					
DESCRIPTION This field contains the Film Inspection Date in a four-digit year, month pattern, e.g., YYMM.			VM					
EXAMPLES [009-11-14] 7109 NOTE: September 1971			VM					

0XX VARIABLE DATA FIELDS (010-899) -- GENERAL INFORMATION

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
0XX VARIABLE DATA FIELDS (010-899) -- GENERAL INFORMATION		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
1. INDICATORS. Each variable data field begins with characters which provide descriptive information about the field. The contents of the indicators are specified in the descriptions of each field. If the indicators are not defined for a particular field, they contain blanks.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2. SUBFIELD CODES. Variable data fields are made up of a single data element or a group of data elements. A subfield code precedes each data element within the field and identifies the data element. The subfield code consists of a subfield delimiter (ASCII $1F_{16}$) followed by a lowercase alphameric character. For the purpose of this document, the subfield delimiter is represented by the typewriter graphic "‡". Subfield codes are specified in the descriptions of each field.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield codes identify the constituent data elements of a variable data field. For example, the main entry personal name field, field 100, may have some of the following data elements and respective subfield codes:		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Name (surnames and forenames)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Numeration		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Titles and other words associated with the name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
In some fields, only one data element is defined, but this data element may be repeated within the field as many times as necessary, preceded by the subfield code ‡a. Subfield codes for each field, and their repeatability, are defined in the field descriptions.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
3. DATA ELEMENTS. All data elements in the variable data fields may have variable lengths unless specified otherwise.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
4. FIELD TERMINATOR. Each variable data field, including the last one in a logical record, ends with a field terminator code (ASCII $1E_{16}$). Following the last field terminator code in a logical record is a record terminator code (ASCII $1D_{16}$). Neither the field nor the record terminator codes are depicted in the examples shown in this document.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

0XX VARIABLE DATA FIELDS (010-899) -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
5. VARIABLE DATA FIELD TAGS. The tag identifying each variable data field is carried in the record directory and not in the field which it identifies. Tags in the record directory are always sequenced by the first character, i.e., all tags beginning with "0" appear before any tags beginning with "1", etc. If tags beginning with alphabetic characters are defined, they will follow the tags beginning with "9".	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
All tags for variable data fields appear after tags for variable control fields (tags beginning with "00").	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
No other tag sequencing is required or implied by the MARC formats.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Theoretically, all variable data field tags may be repeated. However, the nature of cataloging data is such that many tags are not repeatable. For example, a record can have only one main entry, and therefore, only one field in the 1XX fields or no 1XX field if the main entry is under title. The condition of whether any given tag is repeatable or not is given in the field descriptions.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
6. LINKAGE SUBFIELD. Data fields may be linked using a ‡6 linkage subfield. The ‡6 is not listed for each variable field but may be used in each in the manner described below.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD CODE ‡6 (Linkage). This subfield links fields through data content structured as follows: <linking tag>-<occurrence number>.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Example: ‡6880-22	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
The linking tag is the tag number of the associated field and as such will always be three digits in length.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
The occurrence number is a one- or two-digit number that is carried in each of the linked fields and is only assigned to one set of linked fields within a single record. The function of the occurrence number is to permit the matching of associated fields, not to sequence the fields, thus it may be assigned at random to sets.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
At present, in MARC the linkage subfield is only used to link versions of data that contain only Latin alphabet characters with versions of the same data in the vernacular. The Latin alphabet data is carried in the usual tags for the data, and the alternate graphic vernacular versions are carried in the 880 field. The linkage subfield and its use is further described under the 880 field. Additional data specific to the use of the 880 field is added to the subfield ‡6 when it occurs in an 880 field.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

0XX VARIABLE DATA FIELDS (010-899) -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued) RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: DIRECTORY.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 066.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 880.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

LC PRACTICE: 1) For all formats, except serials, these tags are sequenced in the record directory by the numeric order of the tag for tags 0XX through 3XX, and by the first digit of the tag for all other fields. Within a block of tags beginning with the same number, e.g., 6XX for subject headings, the tags appear in the order in which they would appear on a standard catalog record, not necessarily in the numerical sequence of the tags. 2) For serials, tags in 4XX, 6XX, 700-752, and 800-840 are sequenced by the first digit of the tag (block). Tags are sequenced in the numeric order of the tag for tags 0XX through 3XX, 5XX and for other tags in the 7XX and 8XX block, e.g., tags 760-787, 850, 870-873.

009/00 GENEALOGICAL STAGE [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
009/00 GENEALOGICAL STAGE [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM				
d Duplicate [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
m Master [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
o Original [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
r Reference print [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
z Other genealogical stage [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
DESCRIPTION							
OBSOLETE USAGE. This element is no longer valid. Geneological stage information is given in byte 11 (Generation (Motion Pictures)) of field 007 (Physical Description Fixed Field).			VM				
A one-character code specifies the genealogical stage of the film.			VM				

009/01 TECHNICAL STAGE [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
009/01 TECHNICAL STAGE [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM				
a Workprint [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
b Trim [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
c Out-take [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
d Rushes [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
e Mixing tracks [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
f Separation positive [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
DESCRIPTION							
OBSOLETE USAGE. This element is no longer valid. Technical stage information is given in byte 09 (Production Elements) of field 007 (Physical Description Fixed Field).			VM				
A one-character code specifies the technical stage of the film.			VM				

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
	NR	-VM
Two-color stage [OBSOLETE]		-VM
Three-color stage [OBSOLETE]		-VM
Other color stage (e.g., for black and white film) [OBSOLETE]		-VM
t is no longer valid. Color stage information is ories of Color for Moving Images) of field 007 ld).		VM
es the kind of color stage.		VM

009/03 FILM EMULSION [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
009/03 FILM EMULSION [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM
e Negative [OBSOLETE]		-VM
p Positive [OBSOLETE]		-VM
z Other film emulsion [OBSOLETE]		-VM
DESCRIPTION OBSOLETE USAGE. This element is no longer valid. Film emulsion information is given in byte 10 (Film Emulsion (Polarity)) of field 007 (Physical Description Fixed Field).		VM
A one-character code specifies whether the work is on positive or negative film.		VM

009/04 FILM BASE [OBSOLETE]

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
		NR						
i	Nitrate [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
s	Safety [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
z	Other film base [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
				-VM				

DESCRIPTION

OBSOLETE USAGE. This element is no longer valid. Film base information is given in byte 12 (Base of Film (Motion Pictures)) of field 007 (Physical Description Fixed Field).

A one-character code specifies whether the work has a safety or nitrate film base.

VM

VM

009/05 NEGATIVE OR POSITIVE SEPARATE SOUND [OBSOLETE]

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
RATE SOUND [OBSOLETE]	NR						
Sound not separate [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
Negative track [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
Positive track [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
Other separate sound [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
			-VM				

longer valid. Negative or positive by searching the following bytes of 06 (Medium for Sound), 05 (Sound on (Polarity)).

this field specifies whether the

VM

VM

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
	[OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM
a	No additional types of color [OBSOLETE]		-VM
b	Sepia [OBSOLETE]		-VM
c	Tinted [OBSOLETE]		-VM
d	Toned [OBSOLETE]		-VM
e	Tinted and toned [OBSOLETE]		-VM
z	Hand colored [OBSOLETE]		-VM
	Other additional types of color [OBSOLETE]		-VM

DESCRIPTION

OBSOLETE USAGE. This element is no longer valid. Additional types of color information is given in byte 13 (Refined Categories of Color for Moving Images) of field 007 (Physical Description Fixed Field). — VM

A one-character code specifies additional types of color if it is necessary to further clarify the codes given in field 007, byte 1. — VM

009/07 LONGITUDINAL SHRINKAGE [OBSOLETE]		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
009/07 LONGITUDINAL SHRINKAGE [OBSOLETE]		NR	-VM
a	Less than 1.0% [OBSOLETE]		-VM
b	1.0-1.5% [OBSOLETE]		-VM
c	1.6-2.0% [OBSOLETE]		-VM
d	2.1-2.5% [OBSOLETE]		-VM
e	2.6-3.0% [OBSOLETE]		-VM
f	3.1-3.5% [OBSOLETE]		-VM
g	3.6-4.0% [OBSOLETE]		-VM

DESCRIPTION

OBSOLETE USAGE. This element is no longer valid. — VM

A one-character code specifies the percentage of film shrinkage, based on measurements taken of the variation from the standard of the distance between specified perforations of the film. — VM

009/08 PERFORATION SHRINKAGE [OBSOLETE]

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/08 PERFORATION SHRINKAGE [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
a Less than 1.0% [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
b 1.0-1.5% [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
c 1.6-2.0% [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
d 2.1-2.5% [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
e 2.6-3.0% [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
f 3.1-3.5% [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
g 3.6-4.0% [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
DESCRIPTION								
OBSOLETE USAGE. This element is no longer valid.			VM					
A one-character code specifies the percentage of perforation shrinkage, based on the measurement of the variation from the standard of the dimensions of the sprocket hole or perforation on the film.			VM					

009/09 FILM DETERIORATION [OBSOLETE]

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
E]	NR		-VM					
Good condition [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
Sticky film base [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
Emulsion damage [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
Foam froth and powder [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
Total deterioration [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
Brittle [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
Torn, ripped, etc. [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
no longer valid. Film deterioration			VM					
:erioration Stage) of field 007 (Physical								
ıe amount of deterioration of the film stock.			VM					

009/10 COMPLETENESS [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/10 COMPLETENESS [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
| 0 Incomplete [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
| 1 Complete [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
DESCRIPTION								
OBSOLETE USAGE. This element is no longer valid. Completeness information is given in byte 16 (Completeness) of field 007 (Physical Description Fixed Field).			VM					
A one-character code specifies whether or not the film in the collection is judged to be complete.			VM					

009/11-14 FILM INSPECTION DATE [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
009/11-14 FILM INSPECTION DATE [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
DESCRIPTION								
OBSOLETE USAGE. This element is no longer valid. Film inspection date information is given in bytes 17-22 (Film Inspection Date) of field 007 (Physical Description Fixed Field).			VM					
This field contains the Film Inspection Date in a four-digit year, month pattern, e.g., YYMM.			VM					
EXAMPLES								
[009-11-14] 7109 NOTE: September 1971			VM					

010 LC CONTROL NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
010 LC CONTROL NUMBER	NR	*BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	*DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	*DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a LC control number	NR	*BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	*DF
‡b NUCMC control number	R			AM				
‡z Cancelled/invalid LC control number	R	*BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	*DF

DESCRIPTION

The LC Control Number is the unique number assigned to a bibliographic record at the Library of Congress and is used to manage the processing of the record. The control number for MARC records distributed by the Library of Congress is an LC card number or a "pseudo-LC card number." A pseudo-LC card number is structured like an LC card number but is distinguished from being an actual printed card number by an identifying prefix. These prefixes are described under the heading "Pseudo-LC Card Numbers."

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

This number is stored in field 001 in all records distributed by LC's Cataloging Distribution Service. Because it is common practice for an institution receiving records from the Library of Congress to move the contents of field 001 to field 010 and to put its own control number in field 001, the description of the LC control number is given here rather than under field 001.

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

Except for maps and serials, the LC control number is distributed only in field 001. For SERIALS, the LC card number is distributed in both fields 001 and 010. When a record containing a pseudo-LC card number or an erroneous LC card number is later assigned a true LC card number, the new number appears in field 001 and in subfield ‡a of field 010 and the old number appears in subfield ‡z. LC distributes a "delete" record under the old number and a "new" record under the new number. For VISUAL MATERIALS, MUSIC, and MAPS, field 010 is present only when there is a need to distribute a cancelled or invalid number associated with the item. The field generally contains both subfields ‡a and ‡z.

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

010 LC CONTROL NUMBER (Continued)

FORMATS

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

LC CARD NUMBERING SYSTEM. The card numbering system has undergone several changes since its inception. The card number portion has been fixed in length at 12 characters in all of the systems, but the usage of the data elements making up the card number may vary, depending upon the system.

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

Name of Element	Number of Characters	Character position in Field
Alphabetic Prefix	3	0-2
Year	2	3-4
Serial Number	6	5-10
Supplement Number	1	11
Suffix/ Alphabetic Identifier and/or Revision Date	variable	12-n

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

Alphabetic Prefix. Numbers may contain a one-to-three character alphabetic prefix, which is left justified with blank fill and appears in the machine-readable record as lowercase alphabetic characters. (Prior to the existence of machine-readable records, prefixes were printed on cards either in all uppercase or in a combination of upper and lowercase. On output derived from machine-readable records, prefixes are printed in all lowercase.) If no prefix is present, there are three blanks before the year portion of the number. Some prefixes formerly used on printed cards contained more than three characters. These prefixes have been redefined for use both in the machine-readable record and on output as follows:

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

Prefix previously on printed card	Three-character equivalent now used in machine-readable record
MicA	mid
Micp	mie
MicpA	mif
PhoM	php
CA Dupl	cad

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

In records representing items cataloged by the Library of Congress, prefixes were used for card numbers through the year series 1969 (for non-book map materials, the prefix "gm" was used through the 1972 year series).

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

010 LC CONTROL NUMBER (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Year. Numbers always contain a one- or two-digit year, right justified with leading zero fill. In all numbers except those assigned from April 1969 to February 1972, the year portion of the number reflects the year in which the card number was assigned to a bibliographic item. During the 1969 to 1972 period, a "7-series" year number was assigned. In these numbers the initial digit of "7" was followed by a modulus-11 check digit. The year in which the card number was assigned can be approximated from the year portion of the Date Entered on File (008/00-05) character positions 00-01. With the reinstitution of the year series number in 1972, provisions were made to skip those individual card numbers which could have been assigned previously as a 7-series number. NOTE: 7-series numbers were not used for non-book map material. The prefix "gm" was used from 1968 through 1972.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Serial Number. The serial number portion of the number contains one to six digits, right justified, with leading zero fill. The alphabetic prefix, year, and serial number are the three elements required to identify a bibliographic record uniquely.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Supplement Number. It was originally intended that dashed-on entries, such as supplements, indexes, etc. would be carried as separate machine records, and that the supplement number would be used to identify the supplemental record because the latter would have the same LC card number as the main record. Since this technique was never implemented, the character position for the supplement number always contains a blank. Supplements and similar materials are now cataloged separately, and are carried as separate records with their own LC card number.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Suffix/Alphabetic Identifiers. Numbers may contain suffixes or alphabetic identifiers which are carried as variable length data following the Supplement Number and one slash (/). Multiple occurrences of either suffixes or alphabetic identifiers are separated one from the other by a slash. Suffixes and alphabetic identifiers do not affect the uniqueness of the card number.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
All suffixes and alphabetic identifiers, except the revision date, appear in the machine-readable record as uppercase alphabetic characters. On printed card copy suffixes appear after the LC card number separated by a slash. Suffixes have not been assigned since 1969. Alphabetic identifiers appear on printed card copy as uppercase alphabetics beneath the LC card number in the lower right hand corner of the card. Alphabetic identifiers were first assigned in 1969 and are used as distribution information for card copy by the Library of Congress.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

010 LC CONTROL NUMBER (Continued)

DESCRIPTION (Continued)	FORMATS						
Revision Date. The revision date associated with LC card numbers specifies the latest date that the bibliographic data in a record underwent a major change. Revision data do not affect the uniqueness of the card number. To account for the number of major changes made to a record beyond the first such change, a number is incorporated as the last character of the revision date. (The date a record was originally created is the date entered on file.) The revision date "r73" means that one major change was made to the record in 1973. The revision date "r743" means that three major changes were made to the record, the last being made in 1974.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Both major and minor changes will result in the issuance of an updated machine record, but minor changes will not be reflected in the revision date. This distinction between major and minor changes relates to the production of printed cards from machine-readable records at the Library of Congress. It allows printed information to be generated on cards so that one "edition" of a card may be distinguished from another.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subscribers may wish to make use of the revision date as an indication of the degree of importance of a change made to a record. A major change, originally defined as one important enough to warrant, among other things, redistribution of cards to the Library of Congress' own catalogs, is essentially a change, including changes to content designation, to an access point, a change to the extent of an item, or a change to the publication date (i.e., a change to the record control number (either 001 or 010), ‡a or ‡z of 020, 050, 051, 082, 1XX, 240, ‡a of 245, ‡c of 260, ‡a of 300, 440 (and other series traced the same), 6XX, 7XX, 8XX, and Leader/18 (Descriptive cataloging form)).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Revision information is separated from a suffix or an alphabetic identifier by one slash (/). If no suffixes or alphabetic identifiers are present, revision information is separated from the Supplement Number by two slashes (//).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
PSEUDO-LC CARD NUMBERS. Pseudo-LC card numbers used as control numbers are structured like LC card numbers, but can be identified by the prefix.						SE	
The prefixes assigned to pseudo-LC card numbers in CONSER records authenticated by LC and/or NLC for which no LC card numbers exist are:						SE	
sc - Serials, CONSER (used on non-Canadian imprint records not held by LC);						SE	
sf - Serials, Form card (used on LC records for which an entry exists in LC's Official Catalog but for which no printed card exists);						SE	
ce - NLC English-language records for Canadian bilingual English-French publications;						SE	

010 LC CONTROL NUMBER (Continued)

DESCRIPTION (Continued)	BK		AM	MP		SE
cf - NLC French-language records for Canadian bilingual English-French publications;						SE
cn - NLC English- or French-language records for Canadian unilingual or multilingual (i.e., other than bilingual English-French) publications;						SE
sn - All other CONSER records eligible for distribution in the MARC Distribution Service - Serials, e.g., records with "nsdp", "nst", "msc" in Field 042 (Authentication Agency Code).						SE
The "sc","sf", and "sn" numbers are taken from separate sequential numbering schemes, i.e., there is one sequence of numbers for "sc" prefixes, one sequence of numbers for "sf" prefixes, and one sequence of numbers for "sn" prefixes. The same number is used for English and French bilingual publications using the "ce" or "cf" prefixes. In this case, the prefixes differentiate the two records.						SE
For Canadian publications with no LC card number, the pseudo-LC card number is derived from the CANADIANA serial number, if one exists. If an LC card number exists for an English bilingual record, the LC card number is recorded in subfield ‡a and a pseudo-LC card number with the prefix "ce" is recorded in subfield ‡z. In the French bilingual record, the same pseudo LC card number with the prefix "cf" is recorded in subfield ‡a.						SE
The prefixes assigned to pseudo-LC card numbers in the various national union catalogs are:	BK			MP		
nuc - Records printed in the NATIONAL UNION CATALOG for which no LC card number is available;	BK					
scc - Records printed in the SLAVIC CYRILLIC UNION CATALOG OF PRE-1956 IMPRINTS for which no LC card number is available;	BK					
If a record has a National Union Catalog number or a Slavic Cyrillic Union Catalog number associated with it and LC later catalogs the item, the National Union Catalog automation system will input the LC card number in field 001 and will input the NUC number or the SCUC number in subfield ‡z of field 010.	BK					
um - Records printed in the NATIONAL UNION CATALOG. CARTOGRAPHIC MATERIALS, for which no LC card number is available;				MP		
Subfield ‡b (NUCMC control number). This subfield contains a valid entry number for the item in hand as found in the NATIONAL UNION CATALOG OF MANUSCRIPT COLLECTIONS (NUCMC). The number begins with the prefix "ms". (Any cancelled/invalid NUCMC control number appears in subfield ‡z.)			AM			

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 001. Control Num

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 035. System Control Number.

EXAMPLES

		FORMATS						
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[010]	♭♭‡a♭♭♭75425165♭//r75							
[010]	♭♭‡a♭♭♭68004897♭	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
[010]	♭♭‡anuc80233224♭							
[010]	♭♭♭65077628♭/MN	BK						
	NOTE: Number on printed card = 65-77628/MN	BK						
[010]	♭♭♭58062665♭/L/r58							
	NOTE: Number on printed card = 58-62665 rev* (The "*" is represented on the printed card by a double dagger and indicates limited cataloging; it is carried in the machine record as an "L". When the LC card is printed from the machine record, the "L" prints as "Lim" beneath the card number.)	BK						
[010]	♭♭♭79139101♭/AC/MN							
	NOTE: Number on printed card = 79-139101 with "AC MN" printed below the card number.	BK						
[010]								
[010]	♭♭♭73002284♭//r752							
	NOTE: Number on printed card = 73-2284 with "[r75]rev 2" printed as part of the revision information.	BK						
[010]	♭♭‡ascc79149506♭							
[010]	♭♭‡bms♭78001237♭‡bms♭85000779♭	BK						
[010]	♭♭‡a♭♭♭81691938♭‡z♭♭♭826923845			AM				
[010]	♭♭‡acn♭73006722♭				MP			
[010]	♭♭‡a♭♭♭76647633♭‡zsc♭76000587♭						SE	
							SE	

011 LINKING LC CONTROL NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
011 LINKING LC CONTROL NUMBER		*BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Linking LC control number		*BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE

DESCRIPTION

This field can be used to link related logical records. For example, a library may desire to bring together all separately cataloged editions of a work or separately cataloged additions to a collection. While specific techniques for providing such links may vary, institutions desiring to communicate such information should record related LC control numbers in this field.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.			AM			

015 NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
015 NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY NUMBER	NR	BK			MP		SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK			MP		SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK			MP		SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a National bibliography number	R	BK			MP		SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record national bibliography numbers. When cataloging information is derived from an entry in a foreign national bibliography, the number of the entry is included in the catalog record.		BK			MP		SE	
···mber from a single national bibliography or one national bibliography. When more than ···iven, the following conventions apply: 1) not in consecutive sequence are ···; 2) national bibliography numbers in volume work are separated by two and 3) national bibliography numbers ferent editions are identified by a		BK			MP		SE	
sently used only on National Library al numbers. (A pseudo-LC card number a serial number in this field unless field 010.)								
(v. 1-2) in consecutive sequence applying to a work.		BK			MP		SE	
66-A46-157 not in consecutive sequence.		BK			MP		SE	

	FORMATS						
from separate bibliographies.	BK			MP		SE	
)ne number given.	BK			MP		SE	
)n records prepared from original cataloging ıithin the scope of the LC Shared Cataloging 'rogram, the abbreviation of the appropriate ıational bibliography followed by *** is used.	BK			MP		SE	
;-9 ;3 ;anadiana serial number as it appears in field 015 and as it is appears as the pseudo-LC control number in field 010.						SE	

017 COPYRIGHT REGISTRATION NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
017 COPYRIGHT REGISTRATION NUMBER	R	*BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
Indicator 1 - Government jurisdiction [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM		-MP	-MU		
0 United States (i.e., U.S. Copyright Office) [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM		-MP	-MU		
1 Canada [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM		-MP	-MU		
2-9 Reserved for other countries [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM		-MP	-MU		
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Copyright registration number	R	*BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
‡b Source (agency assigning number)	NR	*BK	VM		MP	MU		DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the copyright registration number or legal deposit number when a work is acquired by copyright deposit or legal deposit. The assigning agency is specified in subfield ‡b. Subfield ‡b should always be present whenever this field is used.	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
The field is repeatable only in those instances when more than one agency has assigned a copyright or legal deposit number to an item. Theoretically, this should not occur. Multiple numbers assigned by the same agency are recorded in a repeatable subfield ‡a, followed by one subfield ‡b.	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
Records may have more than one copyright registration number. Sequential numbers are connected by two hyphens and treated as one number. Where the numbers are not sequential, they are given in a repeatable subfield ‡a.	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
In the United States, the U.S. copyright number is composed of one or more alphabetic characters indicating the class under which the registration is made (second and third letters may be added for statistical analysis) and sequentially assigned numbers.	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
OBSOLETE INDICATOR DEFINITION. The definition of the first indicator as "Government Jurisdiction" was made obsolete in 1980 when subfield ‡b (Source-Agency assigning number) was defined.	BK	VM		MP	MU		

ntinued)	FORMATS						
d by the U.S. Copyright Office, the source pyright Office".	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
pyright Office				MP			
‡bU.S. Copyright Office				MP			
43‡bU.S. Copyright Office				MP			
Copyright Office					MU		
Copyright Office					MU		

018 COPYRIGHT ARTICLE-FEE CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
018 COPYRIGHT ARTICLE-FEE CODE	NR	*BK					*SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK					*SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					*SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Copyright Article-Fee Code	NR	*BK					*SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field contains the unique identification code for component parts appearing in monographs and serials. It is recorded in the record for the component part, not in the record for the host serial or host monograph. The code was developed by the American National Standards Committee (ANSC) Z39 and adopted by the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc. as its Article-Fee Code. The code is composed of five parts: 1) Serial ISSN (International Standard Serial Number) or monograph ISBN (International Standard Book Number) - eight or ten digit number constructed according to ISO 3297 or 2146 and assigned to serials and monographs; 2) Last digits of year - two-digit number giving the last two digits of the year of publication of the component part; 3) Item number - eight digit number designed to guarantee the uniqueness of the code for a specific work; 4) Per-copy fee - four digits giving the fee for photocopying the work, stated in U.S. dollars; 5) Author-royalty indicator - one digit, either "0" or "1". One indicates that there is a royalty agreement with the author(s); "0" or nonexistence of the indicator means that there is no royalty agreement. — BK, SE

The code carries slash marks (/) between each part except between the item number and per-copy fee, where a dollar sign ($) is used. The per-copy fee will contain a decimal point after the second digit. — BK, SE

EXAMPLES

[018] ƀƀ‡a0844021842/78/010032-08$01.25/1 — BK

[018] ƀƀ‡a03043923/78/050243-03$00.95/0 — SE

020 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD BOOK NUMBER (ISBN)		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
020 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD BOOK NUMBER (ISBN)	I	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
INDICATORS									
ƃ Indicator 1 - Undefined	I		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
ƃ Indicator 2 - Undefined	I		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
SUBFIELDS									
‡a International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	I	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
‡b Binding information [OBSOLETE]		NR	-BK			-MP	-MU		
‡c Terms of availability	I	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
‡z Cancelled/invalid ISBN	I	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the International Standard Book Number (ISBN). The ISBN is assigned by designated agencies in the respective countries that publish items to provide each item with a unique identification number by which the item can be ordered. The number consists of ten digits separated into four functional parts as follows: 1) one or more digits to represent the country or group of countries in which the item was published, e.g., "0" for the United States, Canada, Great Britain, Australia, and New Zealand; (2) two to seven digits for the publisher's prefix; (3) one or more digits to identify a particular title and to expand the number to nine digits; and (4) a check digit for a computer validity check. For example, a publisher in the United States with a two-digit publisher's prefix is assigned a six-digit title number. Since the check digit system (modulus 11) sometimes requires a check digit of "10," it is necessary to carry the roman numeral "X" in the check digit position for "10" to stay within the limitation of ten digits.

BK VM AM MP MU DF

The initialism "ISBN" and the phrase "ISBN (invalid)", associated with subfields ‡a and ‡z, respectively, are not carried in the machine record. Although the standard convention for printing the ISBN and the cancelled or invalid ISBN is with a hyphen or a space between each of the four functional parts, the numbers are carried in the machine record without the hyphens or spaces. The algorithm for inserting the hyphens or spaces for printing purposes can be obtained from the Standard Book Numbering Agency, 1180 Avenue of the Americas, New York, N.Y. 10036.

BK VM AM MP MU DF

	FORMATS						
Continued)							
d 020 contains all the information relevant to one ISBN, or if no , relevant to one item. Within a field, only subfield ‡z is The subfield for the correct form of a number is always given first owed by any subfields for cancelled or invalid forms, if applicable. (An invalid form of a number is one that does not pass the check digit validation routine.) If only an invalid form of a number is present, it is given first followed by any other subfields. If only price information is present, data relevant to a single item is given in one subfield ‡c in one 020 field and data relevant to another item is given in another subfield ‡c in a subsequent 020 field.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
Subfield ‡c (Terms of availability) - In 1974 field 020 was restructured under ISBD(M) to include terms of availability information. Except for maps, this information was formerly recorded in field 350 (Price/Value). "Terms of availability" consists of the price of the item if the item is for sale or a brief statement of other terms if the item is not for sale. In some cases, there is a price without an ISBN.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
OBSOLETE SUBFIELD: Subfield ‡b (Binding information) was made obsolete in 1978. Binding information is treated like any other qualifier of the ISBN, such as "(set)", "(v. 1)". It is enclosed in parentheses and is not separately subfielded.	BK			MP	MU		
DISPLAY CONSTANT: The display constant is dependent upon the presence of subfield ‡a and/or ‡z.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF

Subfield	Display Constant
‡a	ISBN
‡z	ISBN (invalid)

No display constant is used when the field contains only subfield ‡c.

EXAMPLES

[020] ♿♿‡a0491001304	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
[020] ♿♿‡a0851526217 :‡c$3.00	BK	VM		MP	MU		
[020] ♿♿‡a0717941728 (folded) :‡c$0.45	BK	VM		MP	MU		
[020] ♿♿‡a0802142176 (pbk.) :‡c$1.95	BK	VM		MP	MU		
[020] ♿♿‡a0914378260 (pbk: v. 1) :‡c$5.00	BK	VM		MP	MU		

020 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD BOOK NUMBER (ISBN) (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS						
[020]	ƀƀ‡cRs15.76 ($5.60 U.S.)	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
[020]	ƀƀ‡c$8.95	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
[020] [020]	ƀƀ‡a0394502884 (Random House) :‡c$12.50 ƀƀ‡a0394170660 (Random House : pbk.) :‡c$4.95 NOTE: Two ISBN's associated with one catalog record.	BK			MP	MU		
[020] [020]	ƀƀ‡c$4.95 (lib. bdg.) ƀƀ‡c$3.60 (pbk.) NOTE: Two prices for two items associated with one catalog record and no ISBN's are known.	BK			MP	MU		
[020] [020]	ƀƀ‡z0835200028 :‡c$10.00 ƀƀ‡a0835200019 (pbk.) :‡c$2.95 NOTE: Two numbers associated with one catalog record; one of the numbers is in an invalid form.	BK			MP	MU		
[020] [020] [020] [020] [020]	ƀƀ‡a0877790086 :‡c$10.00 ƀƀ‡z0877790105 (Fabrikoid) :‡c$12.00 ƀƀ‡a0877790019 (black leather)‡z0877780116 :‡c$14.00 ƀƀ‡a0877790124 (blue pigskin) :‡c$15.00 ƀƀ‡z0877790159 (easel binding) :‡c$16.00 NOTE: Five numbers associated with one catalog record. Two of the numbers are in a valid form; one of the numbers is in a valid and invalid form; two of the numbers are in invalid form.	BK			MP	MU		
[020]	ƀƀ‡a0802142176‡bpbk. :‡c$1.95 NOTE: Illustrates obsolete subfield ‡b.	BK			MP	MU		
[020] [020]	ƀƀ‡c$29.95 (set) ƀƀ‡c$3.60 (part 1) NOTE: Two prices for two items associated with one catalog record and no ISBNs are known.		VM					
[020] [020]	ƀƀ‡a0456789012 (reel 1) ƀƀ‡a0567890123 (reel 2) NOTE: Two numbers associated with one catalog record.		VM					
[020]	ƀƀ‡a0890934258 NOTE: A number assigned to a microform manuscript collection.			AM				

022 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD SERIAL NUMBER (ISSN)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
022 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD SERIAL NUMBER (ISSN)	R						SE	
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Level of international interest							SE	
ƀ Level of international interest not designated							SE	
0 Serial is of international interest, full record to be registered with ISDS International Center							SE	
1 Serial is not of international interest, abbreviated record to be registered with ISDS International Center							SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a International Standard Serial Number	NR						SE	
‡y Incorrect ISSN	R						SE	
‡z Cancelled ISSN	R						SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN). The purpose of the ISSN is to give each serial title a unique identification number. SE

Each ISSN consists of eight digits. The first seven digits comprise a unique registration number, while the eighth digit is a check digit used as a computer validity check. Since the check digit system (modulus 11) sometimes requires a check digit of "10", the roman numeral "X" (uppercase) is carried in the check digit position for "10" in order to stay within the eight digit limit. The number is represented in the machine record as two groups of four digits, separated by a hyphen; the prefix "ISSN" is not carried. SE

ISSNs are assigned by national centers under the auspices of the International Serials Data System (ISDS). ISSNs for U.S. serials are assigned by the National Serials Data Program (NSDP) of the Library of Congress. ISSNs for Canadian serials are assigned by ISDS/Canada. ISSNs for serials published in other countries are requested by either NSDP or ISDS/Canada from the appropriate ISDS center. SE

	FORMATS
the various ISDS centers.	
ts the number incorrectly on	SE
Bowker (under special	
an ISDS center makes a mistake.	
this number. Including the	
lt on both the correct and incorrect	
in subfield ‡z following the correct	
...n, the field contains a ‡z subfield	
:ify the level of interest of a serial for	
ınal Center. The code values of "0" and "1"	SE
.ter.	
ect ISSN number other than an incorrect	
error. The most common error is the	SE
ıth a piece caused by a printing problem.	
cancelled number supplied by other than an	
ISDS Center subsequently handles a record	
. subfield ‡y, the Center is responsible for	
... designator of the cancelled ISSN from a subfield ‡y to a	
subfield ‡z.	
Subfield ‡z is limited to a valid number, i.e., a number which can pass the check digit routine, but that has been retired from use because it was erroneously assigned to an item by an authorized agency. This subfield should be used only by an authorized ISDS Center.	SE
DISPLAY CONSTANT: ISSN	

EXAMPLES

[022]	0♭‡a0048-8399	SE
[022]	0♭‡a0090-001X	SE
[022]	0♭‡a0083-0674‡z0532-9779	SE
[022]	0♭‡a0046-225X‡y0046-2254	SE

023 STANDARD FILM NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
023 STANDARD FILM NUMBER	R		VM					

DESCRIPTION

This field is reserved for recording a Standard Film Number when such a numbering scheme is developed.		VM					

024 STANDARD RECORDING NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
024 STANDARD RECORDING NUMBER	R					MU		
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of standard number								
0 International standard recording number (ISRN)						MU		
1 U.S. universal product code for sound recording						MU		
						MU		
ß Indicator 2 - Undefined						MU		
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Standard recording number	NR					MU		
‡b Additional codes following the standard number [OBSOLETE]	NR					-MU		
‡d Additional codes following the standard number	NR					MU		
‡z Cancelled/invalid standard number	R					MU		

DESCRIPTION

This field can be used for either an International Standard Recording Number or a standard music industry code for sound recordings. MU

This field may be used to record the Universal Product Code for sound recordings which is being controlled for the recording industry as a whole by the Universal Product Council. This numbering system is already in effect and is used by U.S. manufacturers as a substitute for the International Standard Recording Number system not yet developed or adopted. MU

The UPC number appears as a bar-code symbol with the basic ten-digit code printed below it in Optical Character Recognition type font. It consists of the following three elements: 1) a five-digit code to designate the manufacturer (code numbers are assigned by the Universal Product Code Council); 2) a five-digit selection number code; and 3) a single-digit product configuration code. The fifth digit of the first element serves as both the last digit of the manufacturer code number and the first digit of the selection number. The tenth digit (product configuration code) indicates either a long play record (code 1), 8-track tape (code 8), cassette (code 4) or others (code 0). Optional digits may be added to the right by the manufacturer, to code list price changes. The Numbers Systems Designator "0" (for the record industry) that appears to the left of the Left Guard Bar Pattern is ignored (the number "0" also applies to regular, non-variable weight grocery items). A check digit which may appear to the right of the Right Guard Bar Pattern is also ignored. MU

		FORMATS						
	d code "b" to identify "Additional obsolete in January 1984 to make e number fields.					MU		
	en or a space separating each the machine record without the to the right of the code, such as ce information, are recorded in					MU		
268‡d093						MU		

025 OVERSEAS ACQUISITION NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
025 OVERSEAS ACQUISITION NUMBER	NR	BK	VM		MP		SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP		SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP		SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Overseas acquisition number	R	BK	VM		MP		SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record numbers assigned by the Library of Congress to works acquired through its various overseas acquisitions programs. The following types of numbers are included in this field:		BK	VM		MP		SE	
South Asian accession numbers which are used with materials acquired by the New Delhi office. These numbers consist of codes for country and language followed by an accession number. Use of these numbers began in October 1984.		BK			MP			
PL480 numbers which were used with materials acquired through PL480 funds. These numbers are preceded by the prefix "PL480". Use of these numbers was discontinued in August 1969.		BK	VM		MP		SE	
LACAP numbers which were used with materials acquired through the Latin American Cooperative Acquisitions Program. These numbers are preceded by the prefix "LACAP". Use of these numbers was discontinued in the spring of 1973.		BK	VM		MP		SE	
East African accession numbers which were used with materials acquired in Africa. These numbers are made up of codes for country and language followed by an accession number. Use of these numbers was discontinued in August 1969.		BK	VM		MP		SE	
Multiple OANs: Each OAN is identified by a subfield ‡a when (1) the numbers are not in consecutive numerical sequence or (2) when numbers that are in consecutive numerical sequence refer to different editions of the same work. OAN's in consecutive numerical sequence which apply to a multivolume work are identified by a single subfield ‡a; the numbers are separated by two hyphens.		BK	VM		MP		SE	
EXAMPLES								
[025] ƀƀ‡aLACAP67-3676		BK	VM		MP		SE	

025 OVERSEAS ACQUISITION NUMBER (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS						
[025]	ƀƀ‡aPL480:I-E-8421	BK	VM		MP		SE	
[025]	ƀƀ‡aEt-E-123 NOTE: An East African accession number.	BK	VM		MP		SE	
[025]	ƀƀ‡aI-Map-268 NOTE: A South Asian accession number assigned to a single map.				MP			

027 STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
027 STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)	R	*BK						
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK						
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK						
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK						
‡z Cancelled/invalid STRN	R	*BK						
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record the Standard Technical Report Number (STRN) assigned to the technical report. A STRN is the complete, formatted, alphameric designation that is usually the primary means of identifying a specific technical report. The number is formulated according to American National Standards Institute, STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN), FORMAT AND CREATION, ANSI Z39.23-1983. A STRN is composed of three parts: 1) Report code - two to fourteen alphameric characters that designate the issuing organization and, in some cases, a series. (The National Technical Information Service is the central authority that [illegible] the assignment of unique report codes and [illegible]ts.); 2) Sequential group - one to seven [illegible]e by each report-issuing entity; 3) Local [illegible] issuing organization ma[illegible] place additional		BK						
p are separated by a hyphen (-), and the separated by an ampersand (&) or a plus subdividers within the report code (a [illegible]ial group (after the second digit). These		BK						
035		BK BK						

028 PUBLISHER NUMBER FOR MUSIC	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
028 PUBLISHER NUMBER FOR MUSIC	R					MU		
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of publisher number								
0 Issue number						MU		
1 Matrix number						MU		
2 Plate number						MU		
3 Other publisher number						MU		
						MU		
Indicator 2 - Specifies printing of note/added entry						MU		
0 No note, no added entry						MU		
1 Note, added entry required						MU		
2 Note, but no added entry						MU		
3 No note, added entry required						MU		
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Publisher number	NR					MU		
‡b Source	NR					MU		

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record publisher's numbers used for sound recordings and publications of music. MU

The issue number is the number used to identify the issue designation, or serial identification, assigned by a publisher to a specific sound recording, side of a sound recording, or performance on a sound recording or to a group of sound recordings issued as a set. The issue number appears on the record label or, in some instances for a group of sound recordings, on the packaging of these recordings. MU

The matrix number is used to identify the master from which the specific recording was pressed. The matrix number usually appears inscribed in the wax disc. MU

The plate number identifies plate numbers assigned by a publisher to a specific music publication. MU

Any numbers that are given in an unformatted form are recorded in field 500 (General note). MU

(Continued)	FORMATS
tock Number.	MU
07‡bTamla Motown An issue designation for which a note and an added entry are desired.	MU
[028] 31‡a256A090‡bDeutsche Grammophon Gesellschaft NOTE: A matrix designation for which a note and an added entry are desired.	MU
[028] 20‡aB. & H. 8797‡bBreitkopf & Hartel [028] 20‡aB. & H. 8798‡bBreitkopf & Hartel [028] 20‡aB. & H. 8799‡bBreitkopf & Hartel [028] 20‡aB. & H. 8800‡bBreitkopf & Hartel [028] 20‡aB. & H. 8801‡bBreitkopf & Hartel [500] 55‡aPl. no.: B. & H. 8797--8801. NOTE: Plate numbers for which no note is desired because a general note with condensed information is also carried in the record.	MU
[028] 00‡aRF 202‡bRBF [500] 55‡aRBF: RF 202(x)A-RF 202(x)D. Imperfect: Side D scratched. NOTE: Issue number for which no note is desired because a general note with additional information is also carried in the record.	MU

030 CODEN DESIGNATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
030 CODEN DESIGNATION	R						SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a CODEN	NR						SE	
‡z Cancelled/invalid CODEN	R						SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the abbreviation for a periodical title which is assigned by the CODEN section of Chemical Abstracts Service. This abbreviation is a six-character identifier for scientific and technical publications, consisting of four mnemonic uppercase alphabetic characters for a specific periodical title, supplemented by a fifth character of A, B, or C (e.g., JACP-A = Journal of the American Academy of Child Psychiatry and JACP-B = Jahrbuch fuer Chemicker und Physiker), and a sixth character which is a check digit used as a computer validity check. The check digit character may be either alphabetic or numeric. No hyphens or spaces are carried in the machine record. SE

An erroneous CODEN is carried in subfield ‡z, following the correct code in subfield ‡a. If the correct code is not known, the field contains a subfield ‡z only. Including the incorrect abbreviations in the record allows indexes to be built on both the correct and incorrect CODEN designations. SE

EXAMPLES

[030] ƀƀ‡aILCBB SE

[030] ƀƀ‡aJACSAT SE

[030] ƀƀ‡aASIRAF‡zASITAF SE

[030] ƀƀ‡aBOOKA7 SE

032 POSTAL REGISTRATION NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
032 POSTAL REGISTRATION NUMBER	R						SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Postal registration number	NR						SE	
‡b Source (agency assigning number)	NR						SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record a postal service registration number which is required, in some countries, for certain mailing class privileges.							SE	
In the United States, a U.S. Postal Service (USPS) publication number is assigned to second class and controlled circulation material. The USPS number may be assigned to some serial titles for mailing purposes when these titles do not have an ISSN. Thus, a USPS number could be used as a surrogate identifier for those records not having an ISSN. Titles not having an ISSN but having a USPS number tend to be religious or juvenile literature.							SE	
The USPS number usually appears printed on a serial publication. It is recorded as six numerics, right justified, with leading zero fill.							SE	
EXAMPLES								
[032] ƀƀ‡a003752‡bUSPS							SE	

033 DATE AND PLACE OF CAPTURE/FINDING	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
033 DATE AND PLACE OF CAPTURE/FINDING	R	VM	AM		MU		
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Type of date		VM	AM		MU		
ƀ No date information (i.e., no subfield ‡a)		VM	AM		MU		
0 Single date		VM	AM		MU		
1 Multiple single dates		VM	AM		MU		
2 Range of dates		VM	AM		MU		
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		VM	AM		MU		
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Date of capture/finding	R	VM	AM		MU		
‡b Geographic classification area code	R	VM	AM		MU		
‡c Geographic classification subarea code	R	VM	AM		MU		
‡3 Materials specified	NR	VM	AM		MU		

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to provide coded access to the date and place of creation or capture associated with an event (i.e., the date and place of recording, filming, execution or, in the case of a naturally occurring object, of finding). The information to be recorded in this field may also be recorded in note form in field 518 (Date and Place of Capture/Finding Note). VM AM MU

All dates are recorded in the formatted pattern of YYYYMMDD. If the actual year, month, or day information is unknown, a hyphen (-) is recorded for the unknown digits. Multiple single dates and range of dates are contained in repeating ‡a subfields, with the earlier dates preceding the later ones. The geographic classification codes used in subfields ‡b and ‡c are described in field 052 (Geographic Classification Code). VM AM MU

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 518. Date and Place of Capture/Finding Note. VM AM MU

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 052. Geographic Classification Code. VM AM MU

EXAMPLES

[033] 2ƀ‡a197601--‡a197606--‡b6714‡cR7‡b6714‡cV4 VM
NOTE: A motion picture that was filmed on location in Rome and Venice from January through June 1976.

033 DATE AND PLACE OF CAPTURE (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS					
[033] 0♂‡a19780916‡b3964‡cN2 NOTE: A videorecording that was filmed in Nashville on September 16, 1978.		VM					
[033] 1♂‡a19770115‡a19770210‡b3824‡cP5‡b3804‡cN4 [033] 2♂‡a19710607‡a19710614‡b3804‡cN4:2C3 NOTE: A videorecording containing two works, one of which was filmed in Philadelphia and New York on January 15 and February 10, 1977, and one of which was filmed during the week of June 7, 1971 in New York at Carnegie Hall.		VM					
[518] ♂♂‡aSigned and dated 1858 in the medium. [033] 0♂‡a1858---- NOTE: An original or historical graphic item that was executed in 1858.		VM					
[033] 0♂‡a19750305‡b4034‡cR4 NOTE: A meteorite that was found on March 5, 1975, in Richmond, Texas.		VM					
[033] 0♂‡3Horse‡a1925---- NOTE: A horse component of a sculpture group that was cast in 1925.		VM					
[033] 0♂‡a19780916‡b3964‡cN2 NOTE: A sound recording that was recorded in Nashville on September 16, 1978.					MU		
[033] 1♂‡a19770115‡a19770210‡b3824‡c3804‡cN4 [033] 2♂‡a19710607‡a19710614‡b3804‡cN4:2C3 NOTE: A sound recording containing two works, one of which was recorded in Philadelphia and New York on January 15 and February 10, 1977, and one of which was recorded during the week of June 7, 1971 in New York at Carnegie Hall.					MU		
[033] ♂♂‡b3960 NOTE: Place of recording implied from title, "Folk songs of S.E. Tennessee," and a general note, "Recorded at the performers' homes."					MU		

034 CODED MATHEMATICAL DATA	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
034 CODED MATHEMATICAL DATA	R	BK			MP		SE	
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of scale								
0 Scale indeterminable/no scale recorded		BK			MP		SE	
1 Single scale		BK			MP		SE	
2 Multiple scales [OBSOLETE]		BK			MP		SE	
3 Range of scales		-BK			-MP		-SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK			MP		SE	
5								
SUBFIELDS		BK			MP		SE	
‡a Category of scale	NR	BK			MP		SE	
a Linear scale		BK			MP		SE	
b Angular scale		BK			MP		SE	
z Other (e.g., time scale, quantitative statistical scale)		BK			MP		SE	
‡b Constant ratio linear horizontal scale	R	BK			MP		SE	
‡c Constant ratio linear vertical scale	R	BK			MP		SE	
‡d Coordinates - westernmost longitude	NR	BK			MP		SE	
‡e Coordinates - easternmost longitude	NR	BK			MP		SE	
‡f Coordinates - northernmost latitude	NR	BK			MP		SE	
‡g Coordinates - southernmost latitude	NR	BK			MP		SE	
‡h Angular scale	R	BK			MP		SE	
‡j Declination - northern limit	NR	BK			MP		SE	
‡k Declination - southern limit	NR	BK			MP		SE	
‡m Right ascension - eastern limit	NR	BK			MP		SE	
‡n Right ascension - western limit	NR	BK			MP		SE	
‡p Equinox	NR	BK			MP		SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the mathematical data area (field 255) information in coded form. The field is repeatable due to specifications in AACR 2 FOR CARTOGRAPHIC MATERIALS: A MANUAL OF INTERPRETATION, prepared by the Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Materials. If there are two or more scales or sets of scales (i.e., if either the horizontal or vertical scale or both vary), each may be recorded in separate 255 fields.

BK MP SE

034 CODED MATHEMATICAL DATA (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
For flat maps, atlases, and globes, when a single horizontal scale is used in Field 255, the first indicator is set to "1" and the denominator of the representative fraction for the horizontal scale is recorded in subfield ‡b. If multiple or varying scales are recorded as a range, the smaller denominator is recorded first, the larger second, each in a separate subfield ‡b, and the first indicator is "3".	BK			MP		SE	
For relief models and other three-dimensional items, if a single set of scales is used in Field 255 (i.e., one horizontal and one vertical scale), the first indicator is set to "1", the denominator of the representative fraction for the horizontal scale is recorded in subfield ‡b and the demoninator of the representative fraction for the vertical scale is recorded in subfield ‡c. If multiple or varying sets of scales are recorded as a range, the smaller and larger denominations for the horizontal scales are recorded in the first and second subfield ‡b respectively, the smaller and larger vertical scales are recorded in the first and second subfield ‡c, respectively, and the first indicator is "3".	BK			MP		SE	
For celestial charts, the scale (if known, and once the form of recording has been determined) is recorded in subfield ‡h. The declination is recorded in subfield ‡j and ‡k (if declination of center is known, it is repeated in both subfields) in the form "HDDDMMSS", where "H" represents the hemisphere "N" or "S", "DDD" represents degrees, "MM" minutes, and "SS" seconds. The degree, minute and second elements are each right justified with leading zeros. [Note that on the display of declination information, the Northern hemisphere designation is usually given as a plus sign (+) and the Southern hemisphere designation is usually given as a minus sign (-).] The right ascension is recorded in subfield ‡m and ‡n (if right ascension of center is known, it is repeated in both subfields) in the form "HHMMSS", where "HH" represents hours, "MM" represents minutes and "SS" represents seconds. The hour, minute, and second elements are each right justified with leading zeros. The equinox is recorded in subfield ‡p in the form "YYYY" where "YYYY" is the year according to the Gregorian calendar.	BK			MP		SE	
Subfield codes ‡d, ‡e, ‡f, and ‡g individually identify the four coordinates given in Field 255. Subfield ‡d identifies the westernmost extent of the item, subfield ‡e identifies the easternmost extent of the item, subfield ‡f identifies the northernmost extent of the item, and subfield ‡g identifies the southernmost extent of the item. The coordinates are recorded the form "HDDDMMSS", where "H" represents the hemisphere "W", "E", "N" or "S", "DDD" represents degrees, "MM" represents minutes and "SS" represents seconds. The degree, minute and second elements are each right justified with leading zeros. The four subfields must always appear together.	BK			MP		SE	

034 CODED MATHEMATICAL DATA (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
If the coordinates for a map or plan are given in terms of a center point rather than outside limits, the longitude and latitude which form the central axis are recorded twice (in subfields ‡d and ‡e and in ‡f and ‡g, respectively).	BK			MP		SE	
Subfield code ‡a identifies the category of the scale of the item even if a specific scale is not recorded (i.e., Scale not given; Scales differ).	BK			MP		SE	
Subfield code ‡p identifies the equinox or epoch for a celestial chart.	BK			MP		SE	
OBSOLETE INDICATOR VALUE: First indicator value "2" was made obsolete based on the repeatability of this field.	BK			MP		SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 255. Mathematical Data Area.	BK			MP		SE	
EXAMPLES							
[034]							
1‡aa‡b253440‡dE0790000‡eE0860000‡fN02000 00‡gN0120000	BK			MP		SE	
or flat maps in atlases							
'00‡m021800‡n021800 chart or celestial charts in atlases	BK			MP		SE	
20012‡n02030 or celestial charts in atlases	BK			MP		SE	
971 or celestial charts in atlases	BK			MP		SE	
W0971500‡fN041450	BK					SE	
	BK			MP		SE	
at maps in atlases							
045‡fN	BK			MP		SE	
tlases							

034 CODED MATHEMATICAL DATA (Continued)

	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[034]							
1ǂaaǂb744080ǂc96000ǂdE1193000ǂe1220000ǂf N0250000 ǂgN0220000 NOTE: Relief model	BK			MP		SE	

035 SYSTEM CONTROL NUMBER		R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS									
ƀ	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS									
‡a	System control number	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡z	Cancelled/invalid system control number	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record a system control number for the bibliographic record. The control number for a record within a system is recorded in field 001 (Control Number). Field 035 is used to identify other systems and their control numbers for the bibliographic record.

These system control numbers may include other control numbers at the same institution such as accession numbers and serials control numbers, as well as at other institutions such as bibliographic utilities control numbers and union list control numbers.

The contents of subfield ‡a consists of the NUC symbol (enclosed in parentheses) of the system/institution followed by that system's control number for the bibliographic record. (A complete list of the NUC symbols and their related institutions can be found in SYMBOLS OF AMERICAN LIBRARIES.)

The structure of subfield ‡z is identical to that of subfield ‡a with the system number itself being one previously associated with the bibliographic record.

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 001. Control number.

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 010. LC Control Number.

LC PRACTICE: In serial records distributed by the Library of Congress, the LC control number is carried in both the 001 and 010 fields, and, if the record has been input or changed online to the CONSER file located at OCLC, Inc., the OCLC control number is carried in the 035 field. In GPO map records distributed by LC, the OCLC number is recorded in field 035. In visual materials records distributed by LC, this field may contain the control number of the institution

035 SYSTEM CONTROL NUI		FORMATS						
which originally submii	hrough a National Union Catalog program.							
EXAMPLES								
[035] ‡‡‡a(	'82‡z(OCoLC)7374506	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[035] ‡‡‡a(	11063988	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[035] ‡‡‡a(	7986864	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[035] ‡‡‡a(	45600(s) A National Library of Medicine serial control number.						SE	

036 ORIGINAL STUDY NUMBER

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
036 ORIGINAL STUDY NUMBER	NR							DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined								DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Original study number	NR							DF
‡b Source (agency assigning the number)	NR							DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the original study number assigned to the file by the producer. This is an identification number for a data file, often assigned at the time it was created and possibly embedded in the file as part of the recorded data. Archival identification or order numbers assigned by a distributor are recorded in field 037 (Stock Number). DF

DISPLAY CONSTANT: Original study: [Tag-related term] DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 037. Stock Number. DF

EXAMPLES

[036] ƀƀ‡aCPS 495441‡bCenter for Political Studies, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor. DF

037 STOCK NUMBER

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
037 STOCK NUMBER	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Stock number	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Source (agency assigning the stock number)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Terms of availability	R	*BK	VM	-AM				DF
‡f Form of issue	R	*BK	VM					DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record a stock number or any number used to order an item or its reproduction (including distributor and publisher numbers), its source (entity or agency that has assigned the stock number), terms of availability (e.g., price), and form of issue. Both subfields ‡a and ‡b are required in this field. In the books format, subfields ‡c and ‡f are primarily intended for use with technical reports and, therefore, are not required. If field 020 (ISBN) is in the record and contains a subfield ‡c (Terms of availability), the "term of availability" is not input as subfield ‡c in field 037. If it cannot be determined that a number assigned by a government interdepartmental agency may be used for classification purposes as defined in field 086 (Government Document Classification Number), the number is recorded in field 037.

	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.			AM				
Archival identification or order numbers assigned by a distributor for machine-readable data files are recorded in this field. The original study number assigned by the producer is recorded in field 036 (Original Study Number).							DF
Publisher's numbers used for sound recordings and publications of music are not carried in this field; they are recorded in field 028 (Publisher Number for Music).					MU		

037 STOCK NUMBER

		FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Conti							SE	
The different a by GPO to each iss	Printing Office stock numbers assigned carried in this field.							
RELATED FIELD/DOCU	nal Study Number.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCU	ublisher Number for Music.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCU	overnment Document Classification Number.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

EXAMPLES

[037]	‡bNTIS‡fpaper 00‡fmicrofiche‡c$3.00	BK						
[037]	ƀƀ‡aADA043000‡bDDC	BK						
[037] [037]	ƀƀ‡aLC-USZ62-40275‡bDLC‡fphotographic copy ƀƀ‡aLC-USC4-369‡bDLC‡fcolor transparency NOTE: LC photonegative and color transparency numbers assigned to an item. Copies can be ordered by using the numbers.		VM					
[037]	ƀƀ‡aPAP ƀNARS 17-832‡bNARS‡fmicrofilm			AM				
[037]	ƀƀ‡a240-951/147‡bGPO				MP			
[037]	ƀƀ‡a001689 E‡bVienna Tourist Board				MP			
[037]	ƀƀ‡aBestell-Nr. 5406‡bFreytag, Berndt und Artaria				MP			
[037]	ƀƀ‡aC CPS 68 003‡bU.S. Bureau of the Census							DF
[037]	ƀƀ‡aIUCPSR 7559‡bInter-University Consortium for Political and Social Research, Ann Arbor, Mich.							DF
[037]	ƀƀ‡aFSWEC-77/0420‡bNational Technical Information Service, Springfield, Va. 22161‡fMagnetic tape‡c$175.00							DF

039 LEVEL OF BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL AND CODING DETAIL	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
039 LEVEL OF BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL AND CODING DETAIL	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Specifications against which field applies		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
0 National level bibliographic record - U.S.		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
8 Other		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE
♿ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Bibliographic description - level of rules used	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
0 No level of rules needs to be specified (i.e., no level of rules defined)		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
1 Minimal		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
2 Less than full		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
3 Full		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
‡b Access points excluding subject access - level of effort used to assign access	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
2 Less than full		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
3 Full		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
‡c Subject headings - level of effort used to assign	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
0 None		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
2 Less than full		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
3 Full		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
‡d Classification - level of effort used to assign	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
0 None		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
2 Less than full		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
3 Full		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
‡e Fixed fields - number of positions coded	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
0 None		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
1 Minimal		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
2 Most necessary		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE
3 Full		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE

AIL (Continued)

	FORMATS					
: the level of cataloging and input standards :ion, and/or modification of an individual :ally to the version of a MARC record as ecord is upgraded, this field is changed .ıeld is to enable a user of a MARC record to overall fullness of the record and to quickly ₋tion required on a record at an individual ,enerally not used in archival and manuscripts	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
The first indicator specifies the set of specifications, i.e., the standard, against which the values of this field are applied.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
SUBFIELD ‡a. This subfield is used to record the level of the cataloging rules being used. Code "1" refers to AACR2, level 1; code "2" to AACR2, level 2; and code "3" to AACR2, level 3. For serials, code "2" also refers to augmented level 1. If the rules are not divided into levels, code "0" is used.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
SUBFIELD ‡b. This subfield is used to record a code to indicate the amount of effort spent in assigning access points, including title access, but excluding subject access. Code "2" is interpreted as meaning "Less than full, but one name access point (i.e., main entry) where applicable." The code is used when an organization is not cataloging fully. Code "3" is used if full analysis is undertaken.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
SUBFIELDS ‡c and ‡d. In these subfields, each subfield is used to record a code to indicate the amount of effort spent in assigning the information being described. If no attempt is being made to provide data of the type in question, "0" is coded. If full analysis is undertaken, "3" is coded. Code "2" is used to indicate that some analysis was undertaken but not the fullest amount that would have been possible.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
SUBFIELD ‡e. This subfield is used to record the extent of the coding of the variable control fields in the record. If full coding is undertaken, code "3" is used. If only the most necessary data are recorded, code "2" is used. If a minimum of data are recorded, code "1" is used.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
EXAMPLES						
[039] 05‡a2‡b3‡c3‡d3‡e3 NOTE: Coding of a full-level cataloging record by LC under AACR2.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE

039 LEVEL OF BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL AND CODING DETAIL [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
039 LEVEL OF BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL AND CODING DETAIL [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Specifications against which field applies [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
0 National level bibliographic record - U.S. [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
8 Other [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
Indicator 2 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Bibliographic description - level of rules used [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
0 No level of rules needs to be specified (i.e., no level of rules defined) [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
1 Minimal [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
2 Less than full [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
3 Full [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
‡b Access points excluding subject access - level of effort used to assign access [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
2 Less than full [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
3 Full [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
‡c Subject headings - level of effort used to assign [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
0 None [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
Less than full [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
Full [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
Classification - level of effort used to assign [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
None [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
Less than full [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
Full [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
Fixed fields - number of positions coded [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
None [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
Minimal [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
Most necessary [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
Full [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE

039 LEVEL OF BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL AND CODING DETAIL [OBSOLETE] (Continued)

	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION						
OBSOLETE FIELD. This field is no longer valid. Minimal level records are identified by the presence of code "7" (Sublevel 7 (minimal level record)) in Leader byte 17 (Encoding Level).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
This field is intended to reflect the level of cataloging and input standards followed in the creation, transcription, and/or modification of an individual record. This field applies specifically to the version of a MARC record as input by a single agency. If the record is upgraded, this field is changed accordingly. The purpose of the field is to enable a user of a MARC record to be able to quickly determine the overall fullness of the record and to quickly and easily determine further action required on a record at an individual institution. This field is generally not used in archival and manuscripts control.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
EXAMPLES						
[039] 0ƀ‡a2‡b3‡c3‡d3‡e3 NOTE: Coding of a full-level cataloging record by LC under AACR2.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
[039] 0ƀ‡a1‡b2‡c0‡d0‡e1 NOTE: Coding of a minimal level cataloging record by LC under AACR2.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE

040 CATALOGING SOURCE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
040 CATALOGING SOURCE	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Original cataloging agency other than LC	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Code for language of cataloging	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡c Transcribing agency	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Modifying agency	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Description conventions	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

DESCRIPTION

This field, in conjunction with field 008/39 (Cataloging Source Code), is used to designate the institution or organization which performed or provided the cataloging, transcribed the data into machine-readable form, and/or modified the bibliographic data in an existing machine-readable record. (BK VM AM MP MU SE DF)

SUBFIELD ‡a (Original cataloging agency other than LC): Used to denote the cataloging agency when it is other than LC. The subfield can contain the name of the cataloging agency or its NUC symbol, if one is available. The subfield always contains the name of the cataloging agency when 008/39 (Cataloging Source Code) is coded "c" (Library of Congress cooperative cataloging). (BK VM AM MP MU SE DF)

SUBFIELD ‡c (Transcribing agency): Used to specify the agency that transcribed intact the bibliographic information from the cataloging source into machine-readable form. The subfield can contain the name of the transcribing agency or its NUC symbol, if one is available. (BK VM AM MP MU SE DF)

040 CATALOGING SOURCE (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
SUBFIELD ‡d (Modifying agency): Used to specify the agency that modified any bibliographic information on the cataloging source. When an agency transcribes a record into machine-readable form, the name of the transcribing agency or its NUC symbol, if one is available, is input in subfield ‡c (Transcribing agency). If that same agency modifies the cataloging record in the process of transcribing it, that agency's name or NUC symbol, if available, is also recorded in subfield ‡d (Modifying agency). If the same or another agency later modifies the machine-readable record, the modifying agency's name or NUC symbol, if available, is recorded in another subfield ‡d. Note: In serial records, subfield ‡d may contain code "m.c." (for machine conversion). This code identifies a record with headings that have been converted to AACR2 form by the OCLC system. (A complete list of the NUC symbols and their related institutions can be found in SYMBOLS OF AMERICAN LIBRARIES.)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡e (Description conventions): Used to specify the description rules used in creating the record except in the following cases: 1) when the rules are based on or are consistent with AACR1 or AACR2; 2) when the access points specified in the rules are consistent with those in AACR1 or AACR2; or 3) when the 1908, 1941, or 1949 ALA rules have been used. Subfield ‡e may be used to record the use of AACR2-based manuals approved by ALA or LC for special forms of material, but the subfield is optional in such instances. The subfield can either contain the name of the rules or an alphabetic code designating the rules. The codes which can be used in this subfield are given in Appendix II.F.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/39. Cataloging Source Code.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: LEADER/18. Descriptive Cataloging Form.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.F. Descriptive Conventions (Field 040 subfield ‡e)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LC PRACTICE: 1) When there is no field 040 or when the 040 field does not contain a subfield ‡a, the cataloging agency is assumed to be LC as the cataloging source should also be able to be determined by the presence of code value "b", "a", or "b" in 008/39 (Cataloging Source Code), indicating LC cataloging, LC cataloging for NAL, or LC cataloging with NLM, respectively. The phrase "for Library of Congress", which usually is printed following the cataloging source, is not included in the machine record. 2) When 008/39 contains code "c" (Library of Congress cooperative cataloging), subfield ‡a in field 040 contains an abbreviated textual form of the name of the cataloging agency. On older manual records, the name may be followed by two spaces and a classification number used by the agency for the item being described (e.g., Brown Univ. Library BL453). 3) On January 21, 1980, LC discontinued the practice of including cooperative cataloging call numbers in field 040. However, when the call number or classification number on the cooperative							

040 CATALOGING SOURCE (Continued)

FORMATS

DESCRIPTION (Continued)
cataloging record is supplied by either the National Library of Medicine or the National Agricultural Library, the call number is recorded in fields 060 or 070, respectively. 4) In 1981, for books, LC began using GPO cataloging as the source of the descriptive information on U.S. federal document records. Such records have code "d" in 008/39 (Cataloging Source Code), "DGPO/DLC" in field 040‡a, and "DLC" in 040‡c. It is anticipated that at such time as LC accepts GPO subject headings, only "DGPO" will be present in subfield ‡a. (LC also plans to use GPO as the source of descriptive information in film and map records. The coding described for U.S. federal document records will be used on film and map records.) 5) LC currently has projects with the Harvard University Library and the University of Chicago which involve online input/update to LC of monograph and authority records. Harvard University Library book records being distributed by LC have code "c" (Library of Congress cooperative cataloging) in 008/39 and Harvard's NUC symbol "MH" in subfields ‡a and ‡c of field 040. University of Chicago records (which are limited to retrospective conversion of non-MARC LC bibliographic records) have code "ƀ" (Library of Congress cataloging) in 008/39, "DLC/ICU" in subfield ‡a of field 040, and "ICU" in subfield ‡c of field 040. 6) On serial records containing code "n" (Report to New Serial Titles) in 008/39, subfield ‡a in field 040 is blank because the LC New Serial Titles section is not a cataloging agency and because the information in the records may have been acquired from several sources. "DLC" is present in subfield ‡c of field 040.

EXAMPLES

			BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[008/39]	ƀ (blank)	NOTE: No 040 field actually present in record. LC cataloging transcribed by LC with no subsequent modification.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[008/39] [040]	ƀ (blank) ƀƀ‡dCtY	NOTE: LC cataloging transcribed by LC, subsequently modified by Yale.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[008/39] [040]	ƀ (blank) ƀƀ‡cCtY	NOTE: LC cataloging transcribed by Yale.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[008/39] [040]	ƀ (blank) ƀƀ‡cCtY‡dCtY	NOTE: LC cataloging transcribed and modified by Yale.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

			FORMATS						
			BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
		LC cataloging transcribed by Yale, subsequently modified by Harvard.							
		‡cICU LC non-MARC record upgraded and input via online input/update to LC by the University of Chicago.	BK						
[008/39]	a NOTE:	No 040 field actually present in record. NAL-based LC cataloging transcribed by LC, with no subsequent modification.	BK					SE	
[008/39] [040]	a ƀƀ‡dMH NOTE:	NAL-based LC cataloging transcribed by LC, subsequently modified by Harvard.	BK					SE	
[008/39] [040]	a ƀƀ‡cCtY‡dCtY NOTE:	NAL-based LC cataloging transcribed and modified by Yale.	BK					SE	
[008/39]	b NOTE:	No 040 field actually present in record. NLM-based LC cataloging transcribed by LC, with no subsequent modification.	BK					SE	
[008/39] [040]	b ƀƀ‡dMH NOTE:	NLM-based LC cataloging transcribed by LC, subsequently modified by Harvard.	BK					SE	
[008/39] [040]	b ƀƀ‡cCtY‡dMH NOTE:	NLM-based LC cataloging transcribed by Yale, subsequently modified by Harvard.	BK					SE	
[008/39] [040]	c ƀƀ‡aBrown Univ Library NOTE:	LC cooperative cataloging by Brown transcribed by LC, with no subsequent modification.	BK					SE	

040 CATALOGING SOURCE (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[008/39] c [040] ƀƀ‡aArizona State University NOTE: LC cooperative cataloging by Arizona State University transcribed by LC, with no subsequent modification.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[008/39] c [040] ƀƀ‡aBrown Univ Lib‡dMH NOTE: LC cooperative cataloging by Brown transcribed by LC, subsequently modified by Harvard.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[008/39] c [040] ƀƀ‡aBrown Univ Lib‡cCtY NOTE: LC cooperative cataloging by Brown transcribed by Yale with no subsequent modification.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[008/39] c [040] ƀƀ‡aBrown Univ. Lib‡cCtY‡dCtY NOTE: LC cooperative cataloging by Brown transcribed and modified by Yale.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[008/39] c [040] ƀƀ‡aBrown Univ Lib‡cCtY‡dMH NOTE: LC cooperative cataloging by Brown transcribed by Yale, subsequently modified by Harvard.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[008/39] c [040] ƀƀ‡aMH‡cMH NOTE: Harvard University Library cataloging input online to LC by Harvard University Library.	BK						
[008/39] d [040] ƀƀ‡aCtY‡cCtY NOTE: Yale cataloging transcribed by Yale with no subsequent modification.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[008/39] d [040] ƀƀ‡aCtY‡cCtY‡dMH NOTE: Yale cataloging transcribed by Yale, subsequently modified by Harvard.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[008/39] d [040] ƀƀ‡aCtY‡cMH NOTE: Yale cataloging transcribed by Harvard with no subsequent modification.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS						
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[008/39] d [040] ƀƀ‡aCtY‡cMH NOTE: aloging transcribed and modified by								
[008/39] d [040] ƀƀ‡aCtY‡cMH‡dDLC NOTE: Yale cataloging transcribed by Harvard, subsequently modified by LC.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[008/39] d [040] ƀƀ‡aDGPO/DLC‡cDLC NOTE: GPO descriptive cataloging/LC subject cataloging transcribed by LC.		BK	VM		MP			
[Leader/18] a [008/39] d [040] ƀƀ‡aCtY‡cCtY NOTE: Yale cataloging transcribed by Yale. Cataloging based on GRAPHIC MATERIALS (Washington: Library of Congress, 1982). The example illustrates the option of not using subfield ‡e.			VM					
[Leader/18] a [008/39] d [040] ƀƀ‡aCSt-H‡cCSt-H‡eappm NOTE: Hoover Institution cataloging, transcribed by the Hoover Institution and illustrating the optional use of subfield ‡e citing cataloging based on Steven L. Hensen, comp., ARCHIVES, PERSONAL PAPERS, AND MANUSCRIPTS (Library of Congress, 1983). The example also illustrates the optional use of an alphabetic code in the subfield. A manuscript collection or a single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.				AM				
[Leader/18] a [008/39] d [040] ƀƀ‡aCSt‡cCtY NOTE: Stanford cataloging transcribed by Yale with no subsequent modification. A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.				AM				

040 CATALOGING SOURCE (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)		FORMATS						
[Leader/18]	ƀ							
[008/39]	d			AM				
[040]	ƀƀ‡aDNA‡cCtY‡eNARS Staff Bulletin No. 16 NOTE: National Archives and Records Service description in English, transcribed and modified by Yale University, following description conventions in NARS Staff Bulletin No. 16 of an archival record unit described according to archival practice. An archival record unit described according to archival practice; records accession controlled according to records management practice.							
[008/39]	d							
[040]	ƀƀ‡aDCE-C‡cDNTIS‡dWU-D‡dMiAnI NOTE: Cataloged by the U.S. Bureau of the Census, Customer Services Branch; transcribed by the National Technical Information Service; modified by the University of Wisconsin Data Program and Library Service and by the Inter-University Consortium for Political and Social Research.							DF
[008/39]	d							
[040]	ƀƀ‡aCaOOPA‡bengfre‡cCaOON NOTE: Cataloged by the Public Archives of Canada in English and French, transcribed by the National Library of Canada.							DF
[008/39]	n							
[040]	ƀƀ‡cDLC NOTE: Record contributed to NEW SERIAL TITLES by a non-CONSER reporting Library which was subsequently authenticated and input by the LC New Serial Titles section.						SE	
[008/39]	d							
[040]	ƀƀ‡aCaQQLA‡bfre‡cCaOONL NOTE: Record input by Laval University in French and transcribed by the National Library of Canada.						SE	
[008/39]	d							
[040]	ƀƀ‡aDGPO‡cDGPO‡dm.c.‡dCtY NOTE: Government Printing Office cataloging transcribed by Government Printing Office, subsequently modified by Yale after the headings were converted to AACR2 form by the OCLC system.						SE	

041 LANGUAGE CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
041 LANGUAGE CODE	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Specifies whether work is or includes a translation		BK				MU	SE	DF
0 Item is not a translation or does not include a translation		BK				MU	SE	DF
1 Item is or includes a translation		BK				MU	SE	DF
b Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM	MP			
b Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Language code of summary or abstract	NR	BK				MU	SE	DF
‡b Language code of overprinted title or subtitle	NR		VM					
‡c Language code of available translations [OBSOLETE]	NR						-SE	
‡d Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings	NR					MU		
‡e Language code of librettos	NR					MU		
‡f Language code of table of contents	NR						*SE	*DF
‡g Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)	NR		VM			MU		DF
‡h Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text	R	*BK		AM		MU	SE	*DF

DESCRIPTION

The codes to be used in field 041 are given in Appendix II.C. (List of Languages and Language Codes). The codes are input in lowercase. NOTE: Languages are recorded in natural language in field 546 (Language Note) for serials and archival and manuscripts control and in field 500 (General Note) for other forms of materials.

	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

041 LANGUAGE CODE (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
This field is used in addition to field 008/35-37 (Language Code) when there is more than one language associated with the work. The code recorded in 008/35-37 is also recorded as the first code in 041‡a. EXCEPTION: If the item has no sung, spoken, or written textual content (e.g., instrumental or electronic music; sound recordings consisting of nonverbal sounds; audiovisual materials with no narration, printed titles, subtitles, or accompanying printed script), 008/35-37 contains blanks (ƀƀƀ). When field 041 is used in these cases for music to record the language code(s) of accompanying material, no subfield ‡a is recorded.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Field 041 is used in the following conditions: 1) the work is or includes a translation; 2) the text contains more than one language; 3) the language of the summaries, abstracts, or accompanying material differs from the language of the text; and/or 4) the language of the table of contents differs from the language of the text.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Field 041 is used with motion pictures, filmstrips, slides, transparencies, and videorecordings in the following conditions:		VM					
1) the sound track has different language versions; 2) the accompanying sound (discs, tapes, etc.) has different language versions; 3) the overprinted titles (subtitles) or separate titles (for silent films) are in different languages; 4) the sound accompanying a work is in one language and the same text is printed on the work in the form of overprinted titles in another language; or 5) the accompanying printed script (for works with no sound or, if with sound, no narration) is in different languages.							
The languages of accompanying material (other than accompanying printed script or accompanying sound) are recorded in subfield ‡g. All other languages are recorded in subfield ‡a. In subfield ‡a, when more than one language is involved, the languages are listed in order of their predominance. If no language is predominant, the languages are recorded in alphabetical order.		VM					
With original or historical projectable graphic material, opaque graphic material, and three-dimensional material, this field is used when: 1) the language associated with the material, i.e., captions or other text associated with the item or collection that are part of the chief source of information, is multilingual, and/or 2) the language of the accompanying material differs from the language associated with the item or collection.		VM					
INDICATOR 1 (SPECIFIES WHETHER WORK IS OR INCLUDES A TRANSLATION							

041 LANGUAGE CODE (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
The language of the table of contents for a serial is recorded in subfield ‡f when it differs from the language of the text. The code(s) for the language(s) of the text is recorded in subfield ‡a and the codes for the languages of the table of contents are recorded in alphabetical order in subfield ‡f.						SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡g (LANGUAGE CODE OF ACCOMPANYING MATERIAL OTHER THAN SUMMARIES OR LIBRETTOS)							
Code(s) for the language(s) of programs notes, prefaces, commentaries, manuals, codebooks, user instructions, etc. is recorded in subfield ‡g only if these items are considered significant. For visual materials, this subfield is used for all accompanying material, except for accompanying printed script or accompanying sound.		VM			MU		DF
SUBFIELD ‡h (LANGUAGE CODE OF ORIGINAL AND/OR INTERMEDIATE TRANSLATIONS OF TEXT)							
The code(s) for the language(s) of the original work and/or intermediate translations of a work is recorded in subfield ‡h.	BK		AM		MU	SE	DF
books, archival and manuscripts control, serials, les, subfield ‡h follows subfield ‡a and is not	BK		AM			SE	DF
ɔund recordings, or the accompanying - a translation, subfield ‡h is repeatable 'd, ‡e, and/or ‡g. Note also that the value "0" (Item is not a translation or s the data element coded in subfield ‡e ıat coded in subfield ‡a or ‡d.					MU		

041 LANGUAGE CODE (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Library of Congress guidelines for coding subfield ‡h for music:							
1. Sung, spoken, or vocal portion of item in one language, translated from one or more languages, all of which are significant. Record the codes for all the languages, if there are not more than six language codes to be recorded in the field.					MU		
2. Original language not specified. If the language of the original is unknown, record the code "und" (undetermined).							
3. Sung, spoken, or textual portion of a work has been translated from a version of a work which is itself a translation. Record the code for the intermediate translation in subfield ‡h, followed by the code for the original language or, if unknown, code "und" (undetermined).							
OBSOLETE SUBFIELD: Subfield ‡c (Language code of available translations) was made obsolete in 1977. Field 775 (Other Edition Available Entry) provides a subfield ‡e for language.						SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 500. General Note.	BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 538. Technical Details Note.							DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 546. Language Note.			AM			SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.C. List of Languages and Language Codes.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LC PRACTICE: Subfield ‡h is currently used only with music and serials. For books, LC continues to code languages associated with a translated work as part of subfield ‡a.							
EXAMPLES							
[008/35-37] eng [041] 0ƀ‡aeng‡bfregerspa NOTE: Text is in English with summaries in French, German, and Spanish.	BK				MU	SE	DF
[008/35-37] eng [041] 0ƀ‡aengfreger NOTE: In English, French, and German.	BK				MU	SE	DF
[008/35-37] eng [041] 1ƀ‡aengfre [old form] NOTE: Text is in English and was translated from French.	BK				MU	SE	

041 LANGUAGE CODE (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)		FORMATS						
[008/35-37] eng [041] 1ƀ‡aeng‡hfre [new form] NOTE: In English translated from French.		BK				MU	SE	DF
[008/35-37] eng [041] 1ƀ‡aenggerswe [old form] NOTE: Text is an English translation of a German text which was originally published in Swedish.		BK				MU	SE	
[008/35-37] eng [041] 1ƀ‡aeng‡hgerswe [new form] NOTE: Text is an English translation of a German text which was originally published in Swedish.		BK				MU	SE	DF
[008/35-37] eng [041] 0ƀ‡aenggrc [new form] NOTE: Text is in the original Greek and in English translation.		BK				MU	SE	DF
[008/35-37] eng [041] 1ƀ‡aeng‡hund [new form] NOTE: Text is an English translation. The original language cannot be determined.		BK				MU	SE	DF
[008/35-37] fre [041] 1ƀ‡afre‡hrus [new form] NOTE: Text is in French and contains three works, the first translated from German and two from Russian.		BK				MU	SE	DF
[008/35-37] eng [041] 1ƀ‡aeng‡hmul [new form] NOTE: Item is an anthology of Indic poems translated into English.		BK				MU	SE	DF
[008/35-37] eng [041] 1ƀ‡aeng‡hspa [new form] NOTE: Item is an anthology of Spanish (with some Catalan) poetry translated into English.		BK				MU	SE	DF
[008/35-37] mul [041] 1ƀ‡amul‡hvie [new form] NOTE: Text in English and French translated from Vietnamese.		BK				MU	SE	DF

041 LANGUAGE CODE (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)		FORMATS					
[008/35-37] eng [041] ƀƀ‡aengfregeritaspa NOTE: Soundtrack or separate titles in English, French, German, Italian, Spanish.		VM					
[008/35-37] dut [041] ƀƀ‡adutfregeritaspa‡beng NOTE: Soundtrack in Dutch, French, German, Italian, Spanish; overprinted titles (subtitles) in English.		VM					
[008/35-37] eng [041] [no variable field 041] NOTE: Soundtrack or separate titles in English only.		VM					
[008/35-37] ger [041] ƀƀ‡ager‡geng NOTE: The photograph collection in hand has captions in German and accompanying material in English.		VM					
[008/35-37] ƀƀƀ [041] ƀƀ‡gfre NOTE: The item is a print having accompanying material in French. There are no captions or other text associated with the item.		VM					
[008/35-37] eng [041] ƀƀ‡aenglatpolger NOTE: In English, Latin, Polish, and German.			AM	MP			
[008/35-37] cze [041] ƀƀ‡aczegereng [500] ƀƀ‡aLegend in Czech, German, and English. NOTE: Map with legend in Czech, German, and English.				MP			
[008/35-37] eng [041] ƀƀ‡aengfre NOTE: In English and French.				MP			
[008/35-37] eng [041] 0ƀ‡dengteengfreger NOTE: Recording is in English with accompanying libretto in English, French, and German.					MU		

041 LANGUAGE CODE (Continued)

FORMATS

EXAMPLES (Continued)

[245]	00‡aFlorida bird songs‡h[sound recording]	
[008/35-37]	~~bbb~~	MU
[041]	0~~b~~‡geng	
	NOTE: Program notes on container.	
[008/35-37]	eng	
[041]	1~~b~~‡deng‡hfregerita [new form]	MU
	NOTE: Sound recording which is an anthology of opera arias, all sung in English, originally in French, German, and Italian.	
[008/35-37]	fre	
[041]	1~~b~~‡afre‡efreger‡hfre	MU
	NOTE: French words printed also as text with German translation on p. 4-5.	

042 AUTHENTICATION AGENCY CODE

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
042 AUTHENTICATION AGENCY CODE	NR	*BK	VM		*MP	MU	SE
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK	VM		*MP	MU	SE
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	VM		*MP	MU	SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Authentication agency code	R	*BK	VM		*MP	MU	SE
lc Library of Congress		*BK	VM		*MP	MU	SE
lcd Library of Congress authentication of descriptive cataloging information only							SE
msc Minimal-level cataloging							SE
nst New Serial Titles							SE
nsdp National Serials Data Program							SE
gpo Government Printing Office							SE
nlc National Library of Canada							SE
isds/c ISDS/Canada							SE
xlc LC does not consider the item a serial							SE
xnsdp NSDP does not consider the item a serial							SE
xgpo GPO does not consider the item a serial							SE
xnlc NLC does not consider the item a serial							SE
xisds/c ISDS/Canada does not consider the item a serial							SE

DESCRIPTION

For books, visual materials, music, and maps, the code "lc" in this field indicates that a record submitted to LC by a contributing agency has been authenticated as meeting the requirements of the various National Union catalogs. These records are not part of the MARC distribution services.	BK	VM		MP	MU	
For serials, this field contains one or more codes of the agencies of responsibility in the CONSER Project. Each agency has two codes: 1) a code that does not begin with the letter "x" designates an agency which has authenticated the record, i.e., reviewed the record as to data content, content designation, and conformance with standards and practices agreed upon by CONSER participants, and 2) a code that begins with the letter "x" designating an agency that does not consider the publication a serial.						SE

GENCY CODE (Continued)

FORMATS

ntinued)

responsibility for the five authentication agencies are as
ibrary of Congress authenticates records for imprints other than
t the Government Printing Office authenticates records for U.S.
federal documents; the National Serials Data Program (NSDP)
icates ISSN and key titles for U.S. imprints, as well as those ISSN and
les received from ISDS centers other than ISDS/Canada; the National
of Canada authenticates records for Canadian imprints; and, ISDS/Canada
icates ISSN and key titles for Canadian imprints. A Library of Congress
ication code (lc) on a record for a Canadian imprint indicates that the
has authenticated only those fields which are uniquely its own, e.g.,
mber, call number, etc.

Library of Congress has the following special codes to be used with
s: SE

cd - designates records for which only the descriptive cataloging portion of the record has been authenticated. SE

msc - designates a minimal-level cataloging record which has been authenticated. SE

nst - designates a record contributed to "New Serial Titles" by a non-CONSER reporting library which has been authenticated by the LC New Serial Titles section as follows: 1) the content designation has been reviewed to ensure as much as possible that they are consistent with CONSER bibliographic conventions, and 2) the data has been reviewed to ensure as much as possible that they are consistent with CONSER bibliographic conventions. SE

LC PRACTICE: In order to be distributed in the MARC Distribution Service-Serials, records must have at least a code "lc", "nlc", "lcd", "nsdp", "gpo", "nst", "msc", or "isds/c".

EXAMPLES

[042]	ƀƀ‡alc‡ansdp	SE
[042]	ƀƀ‡anlc‡aisds/c	SE
[042]	ƀƀ‡ansdp‡axlc	SE
[042]	ƀƀ‡axnsdp‡alc	SE
[042]	ƀƀ‡alc	SE

042 AUTHENTICATION AGENCY CODE (Continued)

	FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)						
[042] ƀƀ‡agpo						SE
[042] ƀƀ‡anst						SE
[042] ƀƀ‡amsc‡ansdp						SE

043 GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
043 GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODE	NR	BK	VM	AM		MU	SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM		MU	SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM		MU	SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Geographic area code	R	BK	VM	AM		MU	SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the geographic area code. This code was developed by the Library of Congress to facilitate retrieval of records for those individuals desiring a geographic approach to bibliographic materials. The geographic area code is applied to works for which the assigned subject heading contains a geographic term in any form or position, or when the text has a geographic orientation. (BK VM AM MU SE)

The coding scheme contains seven lowercase alphabetic characters and/or hyphens and, insofar as possible, provides a hierarchical breakdown of geographical and political entities. The codes to be used are given in Appendix II.B. (Geographic Area Code). (BK VM AM MU SE)

When more than one geographic area code is assigned, it is given in a separate subfield ‡a. (BK VM AM MU SE)

A greater level of detail on geographic areas can be recorded in field 052 (Geographic Classification Code). (BK VM AM MU SE)

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.B. Geographic Area Codes. (BK VM AM MU SE)

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 2. Geographic Classification Code. (BK VM AM MU SE)

LC PRACTICE: The Library of Congress assigns no more than three codes to a record.

EXAMPLES

[043] ƀƀ‡an-us-nc (BK VM AM MU SE)
NOTE: Topic related to North Carolina.

		FORMATS					
	-- to the U.S., France, and Japan.	BK	VM	AM		MU	SE
	on. elated to the Great Lakes region.	BK	VM	AM		MU	SE
	venile films. elated to West Africa.	BK	VM	AM		MU	SE
	ddhism‡zNepal. c related to Nepal.	BK	VM	AM		MU	SE
	r (Songs, etc.)‡zGermany. c related to Germany.	BK	VM	AM		MU	SE
	n the United States‡zMaryland. NOTE: Topic related to Maryland.	BK	VM	AM		MU	SE
[043]	~~55~~‡an-uso-‡an-usm-- NOTE: Collection of steamboat records relating to steamboats operating in the Ohio and Mississippi Valleys.			AM			

044 COUNTRY OF PRODUCER CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
044 COUNTRY OF PRODUCER CODE	NR		VM			MU	
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM			MU	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM			MU	
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Country of producer code	R		VM			MU	

DESCRIPTION

This field is used when the country of producer code recorded in 008/15-17 (Place of Publication, Production, or Execution code) is insufficient to convey full information for a multi-country production. The code given in 008/15-17 is recorded as the first 044‡a, with the code for each of the remaining countries recorded in separate ‡a subfields. The codes used are those in Appendix II.A. - Country of Publication Codes. VM

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/15-17. Place of Publication, Production, or Execution Code. VM MU

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.A. Country of Publication Codes. VM MU

LC PRACTICE: LC practice in recording codes for visual materials is described in 008/15-17 (Place of Publication, Production, or Execution Code).

EXAMPLES

```
[044]          ƀƀ‡ait‡afr‡asp
[008/15-17]    itƀ
                    NOTE:  Italian, French, Spanish coproduction.

[245]          00‡aLife on earth.‡pThe swarming
                   hordes‡h[videorecording] /‡cproduced by
                   British Broadcasting Corporation in
                   association with Warner Brothers.
[008/15-17]    xxk
[044]          ƀƀ‡axxk‡axxu
                    NOTE:  The coding in field 008 and in 044 reflects LC
                           coding practice.
```

VM VM

045 TIME PERIOD OF CONTENT	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
045 TIME PERIOD OF CONTENT	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of date/time		*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
↓ No dates/times recorded (i.e., no subfield ‡b or ‡c)		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
0 Single date/time		*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
1 Multiple single date/time		*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
2 Range(s) of dates/times		*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Time period code	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡b 9999 B.C. through A.D. time period, formatted	R	*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
‡c Pre-9999 B.C. time period, formatted	R	*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the time period of the content of the work. The subfields enable users to isolate material covering a particular time span. The date may be given in coded form in subfield ‡a or in formatted form in subfields ‡b and ‡c.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
This field may be used alone or in conjunction with other fields to retrieve items with specific subject characteristics. For example, material on New Hampshire at the time of the American Revolution can be identified by searching field 043 (Geographic Area Code) or field 052 (Geographic Classification Code) for New Hampshire and field 045 subfield ‡a (Time period code) for the appropriate century and decade. Material covering a particular city in New Hampshire in 1776 can be identified by searching the field 052 for the city in New Hampshire and field 045 subfield ‡b (9999 B.C. through A.D. time period, formatted) for 1776.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
For books and serials, this field indicates the period depicted by the content of the item, e.g., a current history about the 16th century would be coded ‡at-t- or ‡bd1500‡bd1599.	BK					SE	

045 TIME PERIOD OF CONTENT (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
For printed music and sound recordings, this field indicates the period of the composition which will usually relate to the date of the composition. If the precise date of composition cannot be determined, an approximate date (or range of dates) or the dates of the composer are used.					MU		
For maps, this field indicates the date portrayed on the item (i.e., the situation date). A currently prepared map of Rome in 50 B.C. would be coded for the B.C. date. A remote-sensing map which depicts the time the satellite recorded the image would be coded for that time.				MP			
For archival collections, this field indicates the time period treated by the material in the collection.			AM				
For machine-readable data files, this field indicates the period covered by the material in the file. For example, a data file containing statistics for the period 1950-1960 would be coded for that decade. Date information in natural language is recorded in field 523 (Time Period of Content Note).							DF
For motion pictures and videorecordings, this field indicates the time period depicted in the film. For example, a videorecording documentary of the history of the brewing industry in Wisconsin for the period 1900-1986 would be coded for that time period.		VM					
For two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic representations, this field indicates the time period depicted in the graphic. For example, a collection of photographs from 1870 to 1930 would be coded for that time period.		VM					
For artifacts, this field indicates the time period covered by the content of the artifact. For example, a model of an automobile repair shop of the 1920-1930 period would be coded for that time period.		VM					
For naturally occurring objects, this field indicates the time period of the content, i.e., the time period that the item originated. For example, a geode would be coded for the time period when it was formed.		VM					
Although this field is defined for all forms of material, there are situations where it would not be useful to code it. For example, a library inputting cataloging data for a butterfly specimen might not find it useful to code this field for the date when the butterfly was created.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

CONSTRUCTION OF THE ‡a TIME PERIOD CODE

The time period code consists of four alphameric characters assigned from the following time period code tables. For B.C. dates, a lowercase alphabetic character represents the millenium and a number represents the century. If the century is not known, a hyphen (-) is used instead of a number. For A.D. dates, a lowercase alphabetic character represents the century and a number represents the decade. If the decade is not known, a hyphen is used instead of a number. If a single year or a period within a decade is recorded, the appropriate two-character code is repeated to create the four-character code.

In the B.C. table, the letter equals the millenium and the number equals the century. In the A.D. table, the letter equals the century and the number, which must be added, equals the decade.

B.C. TABLE		A.D. TABLE	
1- 99	d9	2000-	y
100- 199	d8	1900-1999	x
200- 299	d7	1800-1899	w
300- 399	d6	1700-1799	v
400- 499	d5	1600-1699	u
500- 599	d4	1500-1599	t
600- 699	d3	1400-1499	s
700- 799	d2	1300-1399	r
800- 899	d1	1200-1299	q
900- 999	d0	1100-1199	p
1000-1099	c9	1000-1099	o
1100-1199	c8	900- 999	n
1200-1299	c7	800- 899	m
1300-1399	c6	700- 799	l
1400-1499	c5	600- 699	k
1500-1599	c4	500- 599	j
1600-1699	c3	400- 499	i
1700-1799	c2	300- 399	h
1800-1899	c1	200- 299	g
1900-1999	c0	100- 199	f
2000-2999	b9	1- 99	e
2100-2199	b8		
2200-2299	b7		
2300-2399	b6		
2400-2499	b5		
2500-2599	b4		
2600-2699	b3		

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

045 TIME PERIOD OF CONTENT (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued) 2700-2799 b2 2800-2899 b1 2900-2999 b0 3000- a0 (i.e., before 2999)							
CONSTRUCTION OF THE ‡b 9999 B.C. THROUGH A.D. TIME PERIOD, FORMATTED	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
The 9999 B.C. through A.D. formatted time period date may consist of one alphabetic character, (a "c" for B.C. dates or a "d" for A.D. dates) and ten numeric characters (four for year, two for month, two for day and two for hour, e.g., YYYYMMDDHH). Only as much detail as is needed is recorded in the date subfield, i.e., the subfield may contain a minimum of 5 characters and a maximum of 11 characters. Leading zero fill is used in each element of the date. The 24-hour clock is used for hours. If more than one date is needed, the subfield ‡b is repeated. The first indicator of the 045 field denotes the type of date/time recorded: 0 - Single date/time, 1 - Multiple single date/time, 2 - Range(s) of dates/times.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
CONSTRUCTION OF THE ‡c PRE-9999 B.C. TIME PERIOD, FORMATTED	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
The pre-9999 B.C. formatted time period consists of numeric characters representing the number of years B.C.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 523. Time Period of Content Note.							DF
LC PRACTICE: For serials, this field is not input by the Library of Congress but it will be distributed if it is used by a CONSER participant.							
EXAMPLES							
[045] ƀƀ‡aw2w5 NOTE: 1828-1859	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] ƀƀ‡ao6r2 NOTE: 1066-1328	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] ƀƀ‡ax8x8 NOTE: 1984	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] ƀƀ‡ax-x- NOTE: 20th century	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] ƀƀ‡ae-e-‡ax-x- NOTE: Comparison of the 1st century A.D. and the 20th century	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

045 TIME PERIOD OF CONTENT (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[045] ƀƀ‡ad5d6 NOTE: 423 B.C. to 390 B.C.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] ƀƀ‡aa0d6 NOTE: To 300 B.C.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] ƀƀ‡ap-r- NOTE: 12th to 14th centuries	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] ƀƀ‡ad9e3 NOTE: 42 B.C.-A.D. 37	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] ƀƀ‡ax2x2 NOTE: 1928	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] ƀƀ‡av4w1 NOTE: 1740-1810	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] 0ƀ‡bd1984 NOTE: 1984	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] 1ƀ‡bd1972‡bd1975 NOTE: 1972 and 1975	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] 2ƀ‡bd19620105‡bd19740212 NOTE: January 5, 1962 through February 12, 1974	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] 0ƀ‡bd1929050214 NOTE: 2.p.m., May 2, 1929	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] 2ƀ‡bd1930‡bd1939 NOTE: 1930-1939	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] 2ƀ‡bc0045‡bd0045 NOTE: 45 B.C.-45 A.D.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] 2ƀ‡c225000000‡c70000000 NOTE: A work about the Mesozoic era.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[045] 0ƀ‡c2508000000 NOTE: The date associated with the moon rock in hand.		VM					

045 TIME PERIOD OF CONTENT (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS						
[045] 2ϵ‡c25000‡c15000 NOTE: A diorama of early man drawing on walls of a cave designed to represent Auriqnacian people in western Europe, who flourished between 25,000 and 15,000 years B.C.			VM					
[045] 2ϵ‡c10000‡bd0100 NOTE: A work about the time period 10000 B.C. to 100 A.D.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF	

046 TYPE OF DATE CODE, DATE 1, DATE 2 (B.C. DATES)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
046 TYPE OF DATE CODE, DATE 1, DATE 2 (B.C. DATES)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Type of date code	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
c Two dates: actual date and copyright date		BK	VM		MP	MU		
i Inclusive dates represented by the collection			VM	AM		MU		
k Range of years covered by bulk of collection			VM	AM				
m Multiple dates, i.e., initial and terminal dates		BK	VM		MP	MU		
n Date unknown but assume to be B.C.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
p Date of distribution/release/issue and production/recording session when a difference between the two			VM			MU		
q Questionable date		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
r Two dates: reprint/reissue date and original date		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
s Single known date or probable date		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
‡b Date 1 (B.C. date)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
‡c Date 1 (A.D. date)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
‡d Date 2 (B.C. date)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
‡e Date 2 (A.D. date)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		

DESCRIPTION

This field is to be used when date information cannot be recorded in 008/06-14 (Type of Date Code, Date 1, Date 2) because such information involves one or more B.C. dates. When this field is used, byte 06 in field 008 should be set to code "b" (No dates given because B.C. date involved) and bytes 07-10 and 11-14 to "ƀƀƀƀ". — BK VM AM MP MU

SUBFIELD ‡a (Type of date code). This subfield specifies the type of date given. Use the guidelines for precedence given under 008/06 (Type of Date Code). — BK VM AM MP MU

046 TYPE OF DATE CODE, DATE 1 :S) (Continued)

	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)						
SUBFIELDS ‡b-‡e. Use the gi nes on how to code the Date 1 and Date 2 elements as specified under 00: Type of Date Code). The date, however, when input into these subfields does ... have to be four digits in length, i.e., there is no leading zero fill. The Date 1 subfield precedes the Date 2 subfield in the field.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/06. Type of Date Code.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/07-10. Date 1.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/11-14. Date 2.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 260‡c. Publication, Distribution, Etc. (Imprint). Date of publication, distribution, etc.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	
EXAMPLES						
[046] ~~bb~~‡as‡b245 NOTE: A coin dated from 245 B.C.		VM				
[046] ~~bb~~‡aq‡b299‡d200 NOTE: A sculpture dating from sometime in the 3rd century B.C.		VM				
[046] ~~bb~~‡ai‡b99‡e99 NOTE: A collection of bowls. The inclusive dates are from the beginning of the 1st century B.C. to the end of the 1st century A.D.		VM				
[008/06] b [008/07-10] ~~bbbb~~ [008/11-14] ~~bbbb~~ [046] ~~bb~~‡ar‡c1936‡d210 NOTE: A 1936 replica of a Roman sculpture dated from 210 B.C.		VM				

047 FORM OF COMPOSITION CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
047 FORM OF COMPOSITION CODE	NR					MU		
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined						MU		
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined						MU		
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Form of composition code	R					MU		
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used in conjunction with 008/18-19 (Form of Composition Code) when these positions contain the code "mu" for multiple forms. The actual codes are listed in field 047 in separate ‡a subfields.						MU		
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/18-19. Form of Composition Code.						MU		
EXAMPLES								
[008/18-19] mu ƀƀ‡aor‡act NOTE: Oratorios and Cantatas...						MU		
[008/18-19] mu [047] ƀƀ‡arg‡app NOTE: Title is Paul Jacobs plays blues, ballads and rags.						MU		

048 NUMBER OF INSTRUMENTS OR VOICES CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
048 NUMBER OF INSTRUMENTS OR VOICES CODE	R					MU		
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined						MU		
Indicator 1 - Relationship of performer to work [OBSOLETE]						-MU		
0 One performer to a part (e.g., chamber music, songs with piano, music for an unaccompanied solo instrument) [OBSOLETE]						-MU		
1 More than one performer to some parts or all parts (e.g., orchestra, band, chorus) [OBSOLETE]						-MU		
2 Soloist(s) with type of ensemble referred to in 1 above (e.g., a concerto for violin and orchestra) [OBSOLETE]						-MU		
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined						MU		
Performer or ensemble	R					MU		
Soloist	R					MU		
Brass - Horn						MU		
Brass - Trumpet						MU		
Brass - Cornet						MU		
Brass - Trombone						MU		
Brass - Tuba						MU		
Brass - Baritone						MU		
Brass - Unknown						MU		
Brass - Ethnic						MU		
Brass - Other						MU		
Brass - Unspecified						MU		
Choruses - Mixed						MU		
Choruses - Women's						MU		
Choruses - Men's						MU		
Choruses - Children's						MU		
Choruses - Unknown						MU		
Choruses - Ethnic						MU		
Choruses - Unspecified						MU		
Electronic - Synthesizer						MU		
Electronic - Tape						MU		
Electronic - Computer						MU		
Electronic - Ondes Martinot						MU		

048 NUMBER OF INSTRUMENTS OR VOICES CODE (Continued)		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
eu	Electronic - Unknown						MU		
ez	Electronic - Other						MU		
en	Electronic - Unspecified						MU		
ka	Keyboard - Piano						MU		
kb	Keyboard - Organ						MU		
kc	Keyboard - Harpsichord						MU		
kd	Keyboard - Clavichord						MU		
ke	Keyboard - Continuo						MU		
kf	Keyboard - Celeste						MU		
ku	Keyboard - Unknown						MU		
ky	Keyboard - Ethnic						MU		
kz	Keyboard - Other						MU		
kn	Keyboard - Unspecified						MU		
oa	Larger ensemble - Full orchestra						MU		
ob	Larger ensemble - Chamber orchestra						MU		
oc	Larger ensemble - String orchestra						MU		
od	Larger ensemble - Band						MU		
oe	Larger ensemble - Dance orchestra						MU		
of	Larger ensemble - Brass band (brass with some doubling, with or without percussion)						MU		
ou	Larger ensemble - Unknown						MU		
oy	Larger ensemble - Ethnic						MU		
oz	Larger ensemble - Other						MU		
on	Larger ensemble - Unspecified						MU		
pa	Percussion - Timpani						MU		
pb	Percussion - Xylophone						MU		
pc	Percussion - Marimba						MU		
pd	Percussion - Drum						MU		
pu	Percussion - Unknown						MU		
py	Percussion - Ethnic						MU		
pz	Percussion - Other						MU		
pn	Percussion - Unspecified						MU		
sa	Strings, bowed - Violin						MU		
sb	Strings, bowed - Viola						MU		
sc	Strings, bowed - Violoncello						MU		
sd	Strings, bowed - Double bass						MU		
se	Strings, bowed - Viol						MU		
sf	Strings, bowed - Viola d'amore						MU		
sg	Strings, bowed - Viola da gamba						MU		
su	Strings, bowed - Unknown						MU		
sy	Strings, bowed - Ethnic						MU		
sz	Strings, bowed - Other						MU		
sn	Strings, bowed - Unspecified						MU		
ta	Strings, plucked - Harp						MU		
tb	Strings, plucked - Guitar						MU		

048 NUMBER OF INSTRUMENTS OR VOICES CODE (Continued)		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
tc	Strings, plucked - Lute						MU		
td	Strings, plucked - Mandolin						MU		
tu	Strings, plucked - Unknown						MU		
ty	Strings, plucked - Ethnic						MU		
tz	Strings, plucked - Other						MU		
tn	Strings, plucked - Unspecified						MU		
va	Voices - Soprano						MU		
vb	Voices - Mezzo soprano						MU		
vc	Voices - Alto						MU		
vd	Voices - Tenor						MU		
ve	Voices - Baritone						MU		
vf	Voices - Bass						MU		
vg	Voices - Counter tenor						MU		
vh	Voices - High voice						MU		
vi	Voices - Medium voice						MU		
vj	voices - Low voice						MU		
vu	Voices - Unknown						MU		
vy	Voices - Ethnic						MU		
vn	Voices - Unspecified						MU		
wa	Woodwinds - Flute						MU		
wb	Woodwinds - Oboe						MU		
wc	Woodwinds - Clarinet						MU		
wd	Woodwinds - Bassoon						MU		
we	Woodwinds - Piccolo						MU		
wf	Woodwinds - English horn						MU		
wg	Woodwinds - Bass clarinet						MU		
wh	Woodwinds - Recorder						MU		
wi	Woodwinds - Saxophone						MU		
wu	Woodwinds - Unknown						MU		
wy	Woodwinds - Ethnic						MU		
wz	Woodwinds - Other						MU		
wn	Woodwinds - Unspecified						MU		
zu	Unknown						MU		
zn	Unspecified instruments						MU		

048 NUMBER OF INSTRUMENTS O

FORMATS

DESCRIPTION

Instrumentation of music r s, printed music, or sound recordings is specified in this field. The ntation of separate compositions in publications or manuscripts c or sound recordings is given in separate fields. Codes for the variou s of instrumental and vocal combinations are listed above. The number of s is indicated by a two-digit number immediately following the coc r the instrument, e.g., va02. When the number of parts is not specified, th strument code is followed by the next subfield or field terminator. The sub d codes indicate the function of the instrumentalist or vocalist.

MU

OBSOLETE FIRST INDICATOR. The definition of the first indicator as "Relationship of performer to work" was made obsolete in 1981 to facilitate the coding of the field.

MU

EXAMPLES

[048] ‡‡‡aka01‡asa01‡asc01
NOTE: Piano trio

MU

[048] ‡‡‡boe01‡aoa
NOTE: Concerto for dance band with orchestra

MU

[048] ‡‡‡bva02‡bvc01‡bvd01‡bvf02‡aca04‡aoc
NOTE: Soloists (SSATBB), Chorus (SATB) and string orchestra

MU

050 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASS/CALL NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
050 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASS/CALL NUMBER	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Existence in LC collection		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ No information provided		*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
0 Item is in LC		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Item is not in LC		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
Indicator 2 - Source of class/call number		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ No information provided		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Assigned by LC		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Main series call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
2 Subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
3 Sub-subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
4 Assigned by agency other than LC		*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Class number	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Item number	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Supplementary class number [OBSOLETE]	R					-MU		

DESCRIPTION

This field is an authoritative-agency field. The Library of Congress maintains the LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASSIFICATION SCHEDULES and the LC CLASSIFICATION--ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS and is the authoritative agency. The second indicator values are used to distinguish between content actually assigned by the Library of Congress (Value "0") and content assigned by an agency other than LC (Value "4"). Second indicator value "ƀ" also means "LC-assigned," but it applies only to MARC records created prior to the definition of Indicator 2.

BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF

050 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASS/CALL NUMBER (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
USE BY AGENCIES OTHER THAN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS: Only class numbers assigned from the LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASSIFICATION SCHEDULES or the LC CLASSIFICATION--ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS and item numbers conforming to Library of Congress practice may be recorded in this field. This field is not to be used to add additional LC class/call numbers to a record. It may be used (1) when doing original cataloging, (2) when the content of the 050 field in an existing record is not an LC class/call number (see LC PRACTICE for information on the terms used by LC in lieu of LC class/call numbers). Second indicator value "4" (Assigned by agency other than LC) is used to designate that the content has not been assigned by the Library of Congress. First indicator value "6" (No information provided) is used in all cases of original cataloging.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
TRANSCRIBING THE 050 FIELD FROM LC COPY: First indicator--Other agencies should assume that the item is in the LC collections (Value "0") UNLESS the class/call number (or surrogate term) is enclosed in brackets on the printed copy. If the class/call number is enclosed in brackets, value "1" is used. The brackets are not carried in the machine record. Second indicator--Value "0" is used to designate that the content has been assigned by the Library of Congress. NOTE: LC's use of the first indicator with sound recordings in the music format constitutes an exception to the statement that items having the class/call number enclosed in brackets are not in LC. See LC PRACTICE for details.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
OBSOLETE SECOND INDICATOR VALUES: The definition of Indicator 2 as "Series call number" with values of "1 (Main series call number)," "2 (Subseries call number)," and "3 (Sub-subseries call number)" was made obsolete in 1976. It was decided at that time that the values could not be assigned without considerable research and, therefore, were not being applied consistently. Value "0" was defined as "No series involved." Note that value "0" now has the meaning "Assigned by LC" in all applicable formats.						SE	
LC PRACTICE: (1) In the films format, this field contains only a class number. In the maps format, for maps and globes, this field always contains a complete call number (including minimal-level cataloging records). For books, music, and serials, depending on the specific format involved, this field may contain a class number only, a complete call number, a complete call number accompanied by one or more alternative class numbers, the word "LAW" (for titles cataloged and assigned to the Law Library of the Library of Congress prior to the development and application of the appropriate "K" classification schedules), a number for an incunabulum, a minimal-level cataloging shelf number, or a microform shelf number. In addition, for serials, the field may contain the words or abbreviations "Newspaper," "PAR" or "REV PAR" (for partial-level records for which subject data elements have not yet been assigned), "UNC" (for items held but not classified or classified separately by LC, and for which no printed cards are available from LC), or "NOT IN LC" (for items transcribed from LC cooperative cataloging copy and no LC call number is present). Minimal-level							

050 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASS/CALL NUMBER (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued) serial cataloging records for items not being permanently retained by LC may contain "CURRENT ISSUES ONLY" or "DISCARD." The brackets appearing in LC printed products around alternative class numbers and class numbers or call numbers (or surrogate terms) for items not in LC's collections are not carried in the machine-readable record. (2) The field is repeatable in the books, music, and serials formats. For books, when an item in LC's collections is replaced by a microform, the call number of the original is given in the first 050 field and the microform shelf number is given in the second 050. In the music format, all sound recordings have two 050 fields. The first contains a class number and has first indicator value "1." Because sound recordings are not shelved by class number at LC, the second 050 field contains custodial information and has first indicator value "0." For serials, if some issues of the serial have appeared in one or more series over a period of time, each with a different call number, the field is repeatable for each call number involved. (3) For serials, code value "4" of the second indicator is not used in records input by the library of Congress but it will be distributed if it is used by a CONSER participant.							
EXAMPLES							
[050] 00‡aJK609‡b.M2	BK					SE	
[050] 00‡aG107.9‡b.F57 1976	BK					SE	
[050] 00‡aMicrofiche 82/12345 NOTE: The previous two examples are post-1982 LC microform shelf numbers. In the first example, the "o" in parentheses means that the work is an open entry.	BK					SE	
[050] 00‡aHD1927 1951‡b.N35	BK					SE	
[050] 00‡aZ5524.C25‡bC3 1977‡aQD181.C3 NOTE: A complete call number accompanied by an alternative class number.	BK					SE	
[050] 00‡aTA7‡b.W274 no. 43‡aZ8213.98‡aTA140.D29	BK					SE	
[050] 00‡aMicroopaque (o) 82/24356	BK					SE	

		FORMATS						
	collections has been replaced by The call number of the hardcopy is n the first 050 field with value "1" in indicator position. The second 050 ..ains the microform shelf number and has "0" first indicator value. This is a pre-1982 example.	BK						
[050]	00‡aIncun. 1492‡b.A6‡aBX1756	BK				MU		
[050]	00‡aIncun.X‡b.F54‡aDG83.5	BK				MU		
[050]	64‡aNB933.F44‡bT6 NOTE: A call number assigned by an agency other than the Library of Congress from the LC classification schedules and following LC practice for the item number in subfield ‡b.	BK						
[050]	00‡aMLCS 82/1234 (P) NOTE: An LC minimal-level cataloging shelf number for a book. The letter "P" in parentheses is a letter classification assignment.	BK						
[050]	60‡aQP156		VM					
[050]	00‡aG3804.N4:2M3 1980 ‡b.G4				MP			
[050]	00‡aG6691.J76 1960 ‡b.P6				MP			
[050]	00‡aG4860 1914 ‡b.P5				MP			
[050]	00‡aG3884.R5 1980 ‡b.U5 NOTE: A call number appearing in an LC minimal-level cataloging record for a map.				MP			
[050]	00‡aM990.P72‡bT43					MU		
[050]	00‡aM1203‡b.P NOTE: The previous two examples are call numbers for printed music. In the second example, subfield ‡b contains only a Cutter letter.					MU		

050 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASS/CALL NUMBER (Continued)

	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[050] 10‡aM1527.2 [050] 00‡aM/B/RS NOTE: Call number for a sound recording in disc format. The first 050 field contains the class number; the second 050 contains the symbols of the custodial division within LC.					MU		
[050] 10‡aRS3505.U334 [050] 00‡aRYA 0324 NOTE: Call number for a nonmusic sound recording in tape format. The first 050 field is a class number; the second 050 contains the shelf number.					MU		
[050] 00‡aWMLCF 82/976 NOTE: An LC minimal-level cataloging shelf number for a serial.						SE	

051 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS COPY, ISSUE, OFFPRINT STATEMENT	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
051 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS COPY, ISSUE, OFFPRINT STATEMENT	R	BK	VM			MU	SE
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM			MU	SE
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM			MU	SE
Indicator 2 - Series call number [OBSOLETE]							
0 No series involved [OBSOLETE]							-SE
1 Main series call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE
2 Subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE
3 Sub-subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Classification number	NR	BK	VM			MU	SE
‡b Item number	NR	BK	VM			MU	SE
‡c Copy information	NR	BK	VM			MU	SE

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record information relating to additional copies, issues, offprints, detached copies, etc., which are added to the catalog record at the Library of Congress. It does not include supplements, indexes, etc., which are related to, but not the same as, the work in the main record. This field is frequently used for Library of Congress publications when different call numbers are assigned to second copies or sets, such as when one copy is given a call number reflecting the subject matter of the publication, and additional copies are given a call number assigned to publications of LC. (BK VM MU SE)

This field is also used to record a microform shelf number when an additional copy of a work exists in LC in microform. In addition, information pertaining to a microform copy replacing a second, third, etc. LC hard copy is recorded in this field. (BK SE)

When the microform replacement is for the only copy in LC, the microform shelf number is added as a second 050 field (the first indicator in the first 050 field is changed to "1" to indicate that the "item is not in LC"). (BK)

Beginning in January 1981, all LC copy statements will have at least a subfield ‡a and/or ‡c. (BK VM MU SE)

T STATEMENT (Continued)	FORMATS						
: The definition of Indicator 2 as "Series made obsolete in 1976. It was decided at be assigned without considerable research, applied consistently.						SE	
EXAMPLES							
[051] ƀƀ‡aRS310‡b.W59‡cOffprint. Cover dated 1947.	BK				MU		
[051] ƀƀ‡cAnother issue. Calcutta, 1974.	BK				MU		
[051] ƀƀ‡cCopy 2. Rosenwald Coll.	BK				MU		
[050] 0ƀ‡aQP709‡b.N73 [051] ƀƀ‡aQE75‡b.G4‡c2d set	BK				MU	SE	
[051] ƀƀ‡aMicrofilm‡b3741 HV‡cMicrofilm.	BK						

510 CITATION NOTE (BRIEF FORM)/REFERENCES	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
510 CITATION NOTE (BRIEF FORM)/REFERENCES	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Nature of the source		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
0 Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is unknown							SE
1 Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is complete							SE
2 Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is selective							SE
3 Specific location in source cited is not given		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
4 Specific location in source cited is given		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
↓ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Name of source (e.g., abstracting and indexing service or bibliography)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
‡b Dates of coverage of source (i.e., of abstracting and indexing service)	NR						SE
‡c Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR						SE
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM			

DESCRIPTION

This field is used for recording notes that give a brief form access to citations or references to published descriptions. Initial articles are not included. There is no mark of final punctuation except that called for by the nature of the data itself (e.g., a period indicating an abbreviation).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
For books, this field specifies where a monograph has been cited. Established citation forms for bibliographies and catalogs associated with rare books and special collections are found in STANDARD CITATION FORMS FOR PUBLISHED BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND CATALOGS USED IN RARE BOOK CATALOGING.	BK					
For visual materials, this field is used to specify where an item has been cited, described, or reviewed.		VM				

510 CITATION NOTE (BRIEF S (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
For archival and manusc , this field contains references to publications in which abst ons, descriptions, or indexes of the described materials have a			AM				
For maps, this field is ify where a map has been cited.				MP			
For serials, this field ecify the publication in which a serial has been indexed and/or ab the dates of coverage, if known. The key title and ISSN of the abst ndexing service is used when available. Otherwise, the cataloging d. Field 510 is used when the indexing is external to the publicatio d. Field 555 is used when the index is an integral part of the public n.						SE	
DISPLAY CONSTANT: The dis constant is determined by the value of the first indicator.							
First indicator — Display Constant							
0 — Indexed by:							
1 — Indexed in its entirety by:							
2 — Indexed selectively by:							
3 — References:							
4 — References:							
LC PRACTICE: On LC printed cards for books, maps, and music, multiple occurrences of the the field are formatted into a single paragraph as specified for the references note in AACR2 1.7B15. The individual references are separated from each other by a semicolon, and a final period is added at the end of the field.							
EXAMPLES							
[510] 4b‡aAlgae abstracts.‡cv. 3, W73-11952	BK						
[510] 3b‡aBibliographie cartographique internationale NOTE: A map or atlas that is described in a bibliography.	BK			MP			
[510] 4b‡aGoff‡cA-970 NOTE: A rare book that is described in a bibliography.	BK						
[510] 3b‡aHiler, H. Bibl. of costume NOTE: A rare book that is described in a bibliography.	BK						

052 GEOGRAPHIC CLASSIFICATION CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
052 GEOGRAPHIC CLASSIFICATION CODE	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	*MU	*SE	DF
INDICATORS								
♂ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	*AM	MP	*MU	*SE	DF
♂ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	*AM	MP	*MU	*SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Geographic classification area code	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡b Geographic classification subarea code	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	*MU	*SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record a code representing the geographic area and may also contain a code(s) representing the subarea. This field provides geographic access to an item at a level of detail not possible through the use of field 043 (Geographic Area Code). — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

This field is rarely used for archives and manuscripts, except in relation to manuscript maps. It is usually associated with field 650 (Subject Added Entry - Topical Heading) or 651 (Subject Added Entry - Geographic Name). — AM

The Geographic Classification Code is based on the LC Classification Schedule G and expanded cutter lists for place names which are maintained by the Geography and Map Division of the Library of Congress. The code is alphameric. The area codes in subfield ‡a consist of four to six numerics derived from the LC classification schedule "G" by dropping the "G" from the classification. The subarea code in subfield ‡b consists of an alphabetic and one or more numerics derived from the LC classification schedule "G" or the expanded cutter lists. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 033. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

LC PRACTICE: 1) For books, this field is used only for atlases. 2) For serials, this field is not input by the Library of Congress but will be distributed if it is provided by a CONSER participant.

EXAMPLES

[650] ♂0‡aLand‡zNorway‡zØstfold‡xMaps.
[052] ♂♂‡a6943‡b03 — BK VM AM MP

ION CODE (Continued)	FORMATS						
re, Ire. (County)‡xMaps. 3‡bC5	BK	VM	AM	MP			
50‡aAir quality‡zSan Francisco Bay Region 55‡a4362‡bS22	BK	VM	AM				DF
50‡aPotomac River‡xMaps. 55‡a3792‡bP6	BK	VM	AM	MP			
50‡aOregon City (Or.)‡xMaps. 50‡aGladstone (Or.)‡xMaps. 50‡aWest Linn (Or.)‡xMaps. 55‡a4294‡bO6‡bG5‡bW4	BK	VM	AM	MP			

055 CALL NUMBERS/CLASS NUMBERS ASSIGNED IN CANADA	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
055 CALL NUMBERS/CLASS NUMBERS ASSIGNED IN CANADA	R I	*BK	VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field contains call numbers or class numbers assigned in Canada. For complete specifications of this field, consult the CANADIAN MARC COMMUNICATIONS FORMAT: SERIALS or the CANADIAN MARC COMMUNICATIONS FORMAT: MONOGRAPHS.		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.				AM				
LC PRACTICE: For serials, this field is not input by the Library of Congress but will be distributed if it is provided by a CONSER participant.								

060 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE CALL NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
060 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE CALL NUMBER	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Existence in NLM collection		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ No information provided		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Item is in NLM		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Item is not in NLM		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Source of class/call number		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ No information provided		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Assigned by NLM		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Main series call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
2 Subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
3 Sub-subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
4 Assigned by agency other than NLM		*BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Classification number	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Item number	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is an authoritative-agency field. Class numbers assigned from the National Library of Medicine Classification Schedules that are maintained by NLM or Library of Congress classification schedules as applied by NLM are recorded here. The second indicator distinguishes between content actually assigned by the authoritative agency, i.e., the National Library of Medicine (value "0"), and content assigned by other agencies (value "4"). The value "ƀ," meaning "NLM assigned," applies only to records existing prior to the implementation of the definition of Indicator 2. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

The National Library of Medicine uses three basic schemes for assigning call numbers. For full cataloging records, NLM applies 1) the NLM Classification Schedule for preclinical sciences and medicine and 2) the LC clasification schedules for peripheral and related topics. For minimal level records, an accession-like shelving number may be used as the call number rather than a classification system number. All of these numbers carry a second indicator value of "0." BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

BRARY OF MEDICINE CALL NUMBER (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
NLM's classification system of mixed notation was patterned after the LC system and was designed to be used in conjunction with LC schedules for fields of knowledge of interest to health sciences libraries but outside of core medicine, e.g., anthropology, statistics, chemistry, bibliography and information sciences. NLM uses the letters "QS-QZ" and "W" in its schedules and these letters have been reserved by LC and are not to be used for any LC schedules. NLM maintains its own classification system separately and determines in what subject areas LC numbers are to be used to augment the NLM scheme.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
USE BY AGENCIES OTHER THAN THE NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE: This field is not to be used to add an additional 060 field to a record already containing a 060 field. Only class numbers assigned from the NLM Classification Schedules that are maintained by NLM or LC Schedules as applied by NLM are recorded here. Second indicator value "4" is used to distinguish the content as not having been assigned by NLM. Second indicator value "0" is used when an institution is transcribing a 060 field from NLM cataloging. First indicator value "b" (No information provided) is used in all cases of original cataloging.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
OBSOLETE SECOND INDICATOR VALUES: The definition of Indicator 2 as "Series call number" with values of "1 (Main series call number," "2 (Subseries call number)," and "3 (Sub-subseries call number" was made obsolete in 1976. It was decided at that time that the values could not be assigned without considerable research and, therefore, were not being applied consistently. Value "0" was defined as "No series involved." Note that value "0" now has the meaning "Assigned by NLM" in all applicable formats.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LC PRACTICE: With NLM shared cataloging records (code "a" in field 008/39 (Cataloging Source Code) and NLM cooperative cataloging records (code "c" in field 008/39) any classification number or call number information has been transcribed in Field 060.							
EXAMPLES							
[060] 00‡aW1‡bRE359 NOTE: Number assigned by NLM from the NLM Classification Schedule.	BK	VM				SE	

060 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE CALL NUMBER (Continued)	FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)						
[060] 00‡aWO 100‡bB865s 1973 NOTE: Number assigned by NLM from the NLM Classification Schedule.	BK	VM				SE
[060] 00‡aWM 270‡bMP no.8 1979 NOTE: Number assigned by NLM from the NLM Classification Schedule.	BK	VM				SE
[060] 00‡aQ 180.A8‡bD618 NOTE: Number assigned by NLM from an LC classification schedule.	BK	VM				SE
[060] 00‡aW1‡bFL627 v.2 1981‡aBF 713 V228h 1981 NOTE: NLM serial analytic; contains a number assigned from the NLM Classification Schedule and one from an LC classification schedule.	BK	VM				SE
[060] 14‡aW1‡bR1217 NOTE: Number assigned by an agency other than NLM from the NLM Classification Schedule.	BK	VM				SE
[060] 00‡aBB768 NOTE: Shelving number for minimal-level cataloging record assigned by NLM.	BK	VM				SE

061 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE COPY STATEMENT	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
061 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE COPY STATEMENT	R	*SE
INDICATORS		
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*SE
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*SE
Indicator 2 - Series call number [OBSOLETE]		-SE
0 No series involved [OBSOLETE]		-SE
1 Main series call number [OBSOLETE]		-SE
2 Subseries call number [OBSOLETE]		-SE
3 Sub-subseries call number [OBSOLETE]		-SE
SUBFIELDS		
‡a Classification number	R	*SE
‡b Item number	NR	*SE
‡c Copy information	NR	*SE

DESCRIPTION

This field contains the call number and other information relating to second copies or sets assigned by the National Library of Medicine. SE

OBSOLETE SECOND INDICATOR VALUES. Second indicator values "0" (No series involved), "1" (Main series call number), "2" (Subseries call number) and "3" (Sub-subseries call number) were made obsolete in 1976. It was decided at that time that the values could not be assigned without considerable research, and, therefore, were not being applied consistently. SE

LC PRACTICE: This field is not input by the Library of Congress but will be distributed if it is used by a CONSER participant.

066 CHARACTER SETS PRESENT	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
066 CHARACTER SETS PRESENT	NR	BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Non-ASCII GØ default character set designation	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡b Non-ANSEL G1 default character set designation	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡c Alternate graphic character set identification	R	BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

DESCRIPTION

This field specifies what character sets are present in the record whenever a set other than ASCII and ANSEL is present. The field alerts users that special processing may be required.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Character sets are identified in the subfields by all but the first character of the escape sequences that designate the sets. The characters that make up the escape sequences, as well as details about escape sequencing, are described in Appendix III.B.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡a. This subfield contains the Intermediate and Final characters of the escape sequence that designates and invokes the default GØ character set when it is not ASCII. This subfield is not likely to occur in records created in the United States.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡b. This subfield contains the Intermediate and Final characters of the escape sequence that designates and invokes the default G1 character set when it is not ANSEL. This subfield is not likely to occur in records created in the United States.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡c. This subfield contains the Intermediate and Final characters of each escape sequence that will be used to designate an alternate graphic character set used in the record. The Intermediate character(s) indicate whether the set is single or multibyte and whether it will be designated as a GØ or G1 set. The subfield is repeated for each additional character set present.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

	FORMATS						
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
..haracter set.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ata field (010-899) -- General	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
A record containing characters from the ISO Greek character set ISO 5428 which will be designated as a G1 set when it is used. The Intermediate character in the designation sequence is 29_{16} (ASCII graphic ")"), and the Final character is 53_{16} (ASCII graphic "S").	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

070 NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY CALL NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
070 NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY CALL NUMBER	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Existence in NAL collection		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Item is in NAL		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Item is not in NAL		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
~~5~~ Indicator 2 - Undefined.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Series call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
0 No series involved [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
1 Main series call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
2 Subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
3 Sub-subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Classification number	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Item number	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is an agency-assigned field. It contains the class number or complete call number assigned by the National Agricultural Library. Institutions transcribing NAL cataloging should record the NAL call number in this field. (BK VM AM MP MU SE DF)

Prior to 1965, NAL used a USDA library classification scheme. In 1965, NAL began using Library of Congress classification for all newly-cataloged materials. Serial-title changes have been kept with the old call number whenever possible; thus, both schemes are still used. Recently, NAL began assigning sequential accession numbers to dissertations and abstracts. (BK VM AM MP MU SE DF)

Currently, NAL uses a blank in both the first and second indicator positions. (BK VM AM MP MU SE DF)

Subfield ‡b is used to designate a space in a call number. For instance, it is used to designate a year in a conference call number or to designate volume or issue information. (BK VM AM MP MU SE DF)

Prefixes may occur in call numbers. "A" signifies a USDA publication in the old USDA scheme; "a" a USDA publication in the LC classification scheme; "R" a rare book; "J" a juvenile book; and "Fo" a folio. (BK VM AM MP MU SE DF)

070 NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY CAL nued)

	FORMATS						
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

OBSOLETE SECOND INDICATOR VALUES: d indicator values "0" (No series involved), "1" (Main series call numbe 2" (Subseries call number) and "3" (Sub-subseries call number) were made ete in 1976. It was decided at that time that the values could not be assi without considerable research and, therefore, were not being applied consistently.

LC PRACTICE: 1) For books, as of August 1979, any classification or call number information present in a record that represents NAL cooperative cataloging (code "c" in field 008, character position 39) was transcribed in the National Agricultural Library call number field 070. Prior to that date, such information may have been transcribed in field 070, or as part or the cataloging source of field 040, subfield ‡a, or it may not have been input into machine-readable form. As the cooperative cataloging program between LC and NAL is no longer in existence, this field appears on LC AACR 2 book records only in the following situation. In 1981, LC began using GPO cataloging as the source of the descriptive information on U.S. federal government document records. Such records (identified by code "d" in character position 39 of field 008 and "DGPO/DLC" in subfield "a" of field 040) may contain an NAL call number or class number. Such numbers, when present, appear in field 070. 2) For serials, the NAL call number has always been transcribed in field 070.

EXAMPLES

[070] ‡‡a281.9‡bC81A
NOTE: Number assigned from the USDA library scheme.

[070] ‡‡aQH301.A5‡b1981
NOTE: Number assigned from LC classification scheme.

[070] ‡‡aHD281.I5‡bno. 6
NOTE: Number assigned from LC classification scheme.

[070] ‡‡aDISS‡b1759
NOTE: Accession number assigned to dissertation.

[070] ‡‡aTRANSL‡b17828
NOTE: Accession number assigned to a translation.

071 NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY COPY STATEMENT	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
071 NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY COPY STATEMENT	R	*BK					*SE	
INDICATORS								
♂ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK					*SE	
♂ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					*SE	
Indicator 2 - Series call number [OBSOLETE]		-BK					-SE	
0 No series involved [OBSOLETE]		-BK					-SE	
1 Main series call number [OBSOLETE]		-BK					-SE	
2 Subseries call number [OBSOLETE]		-BK					-SE	
3 Sub-subseries call number [OBSOLETE]		-BK					-SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Classification number	R	*BK					*SE	
‡b Item number	NR	*BK					*SE	
‡c Copy information	NR	*BK					*SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record information relating to additional copies, issues, offprints, etc. which are added to the catalog record at the National Agricultural Library. (BK, SE)

OBSOLETE SECOND INDICATOR VALUES: Second indicator values "0" (No series involved), "1" (Main series call number), "2" (Subseries call number) and "3" (Sub-subseries call number) were made obsolete in 1976. It was decided at that time that the values could not be assigned without considerable research and, therefore, were not being applied consistently. (BK, SE)

LC PRACTICE: This field is not input by the Library of Congress but will be distributed if it is used by a CONSER participant.

072 SUBJECT CATEGORY CODE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
072 SUBJECT CATEGORY CODE	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 2 - Specifies source list of code								
0 National Agricultural Library subject category code list		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
7 Code source is specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Subject category code	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡x Subject category code subdivision	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡2 Code source	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record a subject category code. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

At the present time t ·· rarely used for archives and manuscripts control, except for some and government documents. Increased use of this field may occur in pending development of a subject category code list by the Library . AM

The second indicator e source list of the code. The National Agricultural Library sub ' number represents the broad subject area to which a publication b as animal science or forestry. The category numbers are tak Agriculture/Biological Subject Category List. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

SUBFIELD ‡x. This su d when the structure of the source list being used provides subj code subdivisions. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

SUBFIELD ‡2. This su only when the second indicator is set to value "7". This subfiel cord a code identifying the source list from which the subject c s assigned. The source codes to be used are given in Appendix II BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: Source Codes (Subfield ‡2). BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

LC PRACTICE: For serials ot input by the Library of Congress but will be distributed if i CONSER participant.

072 SUBJECT CATEGORY CODE (Continued)

	FORMATS						
	BK		AM				DF
						SE	DF
						SE	DF
						SE	DF

EXAMPLES

[072] ƀ7‡a17‡x02.1‡2cosatisc
NOTE: COSATI code for Navigation communication detection counter measures--communications--radio.

[072] ƀ0‡aF821

[072] ƀ0‡aJ500

[072] ƀ0‡aK800

074 GPO ITEM NUMBER

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
074 GPO ITEM NUMBER	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a GPO item number	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the Government Printing Office (GPO) Item Number. Note that the GPO Item Number is not the same as the unique number that identifies each entry in the monthly catalog. The item number is used to manage the distribution of publications to libraries within GPO's Depository Library System and relates to categories of publications instead of single publications.

BK	VM		MP	MU	SE

EXAMPLES

[074] ƀƀ‡a334-C-1

BK	VM	AM	MP		SE

080 UNIVERSAL DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (UDC)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
080 UNIVERSAL DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (UDC)	NR	*BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Universal decimal classification number	R	*BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record a Universal Decimal Classification number.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
The Universal Decimal Classification (UDC) was developed from the Dewey Decimal Classification beginning in 1895. In the intervening 85 years the two systems have become very different in arrangement and philosophy. The UDC may be distinguished from the DDC by its very extensive expansions, especially in classes 5 and 6 (science and technology), and by its use of various symbols in addition to Arabic numerals and a single decimal point.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.			AM			
LC PRACTICE: For serials, this field is not input by the Library of Congress but will be distributed if it is used by a CONSER participant.						

EXAMPLES

[080] ƀƀ‡a971.1/.2	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
[080] ƀƀ‡a301.162.2	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF

082 DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
082 DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER	R	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of edition								
ƀ No edition information recorded		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
0 Full edition		BK	VM			*MU	SE	
1 Abridged edition		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
2 Abridged NST version		BK	VM			*MU	SE	DF
		*BK	*VM			*MU	*SE	
Indicator 2 - Source of DDC number								
ƀ No information provided		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
0 Assigned by LC		BK	VM			*MU	SE	
4 Assigned by agency other than LC		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
		*BK	VM			*MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Dewey decimal classification number	R	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
‡b DDC version--abridged NST version [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
‡2 Source (i.e., edition number)	NR	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is an authoritative-agency field. Class numbers assigned from the Dewey Decimal Classification editions that are maintained by the Library of Congress are recorded here. The second indicator distinguishes between content actually assigned by the authoritative agency, i.e., the Library of Congress (value "0") and content assigned by other agencies (value "4"). The "ƀ", meaning "LC assigned," applies only to records existing prior to this implementation of the definition of Indicator 2.	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
USE BY AGENCIES OTHER THAN THE LIBRARY OF CONGRESS: This field is not to be used to add an additional 082 field to a record already containing a 082 field. It may be used in original cataloging or when an existing record lacks a 082 field. Only class numbers assigned from Dewey Decimal Classification editions that are maintained by the Library of Congress are recorded here. Second indicator value "4" is used to distinguish the content as not having been assigned by LC. Second indicator value "0" is used when an institution is transcribing a 082 field from LC cataloging copy.	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF

	FORMATS						
on of the Dewey schedules from which the ewey numbers are assigned from more than one are recorded in a separate field 082. Type in the first indicator. The edition number	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
DDC number assigned by the National Library of icated Canadian record (i.e., a record having a in field 010 and code "nlc" in field 042) has a						SE	DF
OBSOLETE SUBFIELD CODE. Subfield ‡b (DDC number--abridged NST version) was made obsolete in 1979 with the definition of the first indicator as "Type of Edition" and subfield ‡2 as "Source."	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
LC PRACTICE: (1) Since 1967, the Dewey number has been divided into as many as three segments by the slash (/) character to allow libraries to shorten long numbers. The DDC number may be transcribed with or without brackets. Some works intended for juveniles will have an "E" (for easy book) or "Fic" (for fiction) in place of the Dewey number, where appropriate. In other instances, works of biography will have additional data or alternative classifications after the full Dewey number, e.g., "B", "92", and/or "920." All alternative Dewey numbers are transcribed without brackets. (2) For books, this field is used for the full edition version of the DDC number. (3) For films, this field is used for the full and abridged editions. (4) For serials this field is used by the National Serials Data Program for a full or an abridged edition classification number in records it submits to the International Serials Data System. (5) For serials, beginning in January 1981, the LC New Serial Titles Section no longer assigns an abridged version of the DDC number in NEW SERIALS TITLES (first indicator value of "2"). Such numbers appear in CONSER records if an institution has found the number in an earlier edition of NST.							
EXAMPLES							
[082] ~~5~~0‡a355.02/1	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
[082] ~~5~~0‡aFic	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
[082] 00‡a345.55/7/00924‡aB‡a920‡219	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
[082] 00‡a888/.01/08‡219	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
[082] 10‡a914.3‡211	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF

082 DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS						
[082] 00‡a016.378/24/0973‡219 [082] 20‡a016.37		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
[082] 04‡a220.4‡219 NOTE: Number assigned by an agency other than LC from the 19th edition of DDC.		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF

086 GOVERNMENT DOCUMENT CLASSIFICATION NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
086 GOVERNMENT DOCUMENT CLASSIFICATION NUMBER	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Source of government document classification number		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
⅋ Source specified in subfield ‡2		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Superintendent of Documents Classification System		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Government of Canada Publications: Outline of Classification		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Government jurisdiction [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM		-MP	-MU	-SE	
2-9 Reserved for other countries [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM		-MP	-MU	-SE	
⅋ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Government document classification number	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
‡z Cancelled/invalid government document classification number	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
‡2 Source (i.e., government document classification scheme)	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the classification number assigned to a government document by a government (or intergovernmental) agency at any level, e.g., international, national, state, etc. If a number can be characterized as both a stock number (field 037) and a classification number, the number is recorded in field 086. If the nature of the number is unknown, it is recorded in field 037. Identifying terminology such as "Supt. of Docs. no.:" is not carried in the machine record. (BK VM MP MU SE)

OBSOLETE FIRST INDICATOR. The definition of Indicator 1 as "Government jurisdiction" with values of "0 (United States)," "1 (Canada)" and "2-9 (Reserved for other countries)," was made obsolete in 1981 with the definition of subfield ‡2 (Source (i.e., government document classification scheme)). In 1985, Indicator 1 was defined as "Source of government document classification number" and values "0" and "1" were reinstated as "Superintendent of Documents Classification System" and "Government of Canada Publications: Outline of Classification," respectively. (BK VM MP MU SE)

086 GOVERNMENT DOCUMENT CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
First Indicator Value ƀ. Prior to 1975, the first indicator was blank as the field was only to be used for Superintendent of Documents classification numbers. Since 1981, if the first indicator is set to blank, the source of the government document classification number is specified in subfield ‡2.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
Subfield ‡2. This subfield contains a code identifying the government document classification scheme from which the number was assigned. The content of subfield ‡2 can be used to generate the desired display constant for identifying the source of the number. The codes to be used are given in Appendix II.E. (Source Codes (Subfield ‡2) - Part 2: Government Document Classification Number Field (Field 086)). Code "sudocs" is now obsolete.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.E. Source Codes (Subfield ‡2) - Part 2: Government Document Classification Number Field (Field 086).	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 037. Stock Number.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
EXAMPLES							
[086] ƀƀ‡aY 4.P 96/10:N 81 d‡2sudocs NOTE: Obsolete usage of code "sudocs."	BK					SE	
[086] 0ƀ‡aA 1.10:B 68	BK					SE	
[086] 0ƀ‡aTD 1.116:M 69 i (v.1)	BK					SE	
[086] 0ƀ‡aA 13.28:F61/2/981/Glacier				MP			
[086] 1ƀ‡aIC cat. no. CS13-211						SE	
[086] ƀƀ‡aHEU/G74.3C49‡2ordocs						SE	

088 REPORT NUMBER	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
088 REPORT NUMBER	R	*BK
INDICATORS		
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK
SUBFIELDS		
‡a Report number	NR	*BK

DESCRIPTION

This field is used only with technical report material. — BK

This field contains report numbers found on technical reports that are not Standard Technical Report Numbers (STRN). Standard Technical Report Numbers are recorded in field 027. — BK

This field is not used for a report number used as numbering associated with a series statement. — BK

EXAMPLES

[088] ƀƀ‡aSTRATLAB-71-98
[500] ƀƀ‡a"STRATLAB-71-98."
— BK

[088] ƀƀ‡aEPA-6001/2-76-224
— BK

09X LOCAL CALL NUMBERS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
09X LOCAL CALL NUMBERS		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
DESCRIPTION								
Fields 090-099 are reserved for local call number use and local definition.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
For interchange purposes, the practices used in fields 09X should be known by parties involved in the interchange; it is the responsibility of the agency initiating such an interchange to provide this information.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

1XX MAIN ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
			BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
100	Main entry - personal name	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
110	Main entry - corporate name	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
111	Main entry - conference or meeting	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
130	Main entry - uniform title heading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

Names and uniform titles may be used in a cataloging record as headings in main entries, series statements, subject added entries, added entries, series added entries, or variant entries. In general, the content designation of the name and uniform title heading fields is the same (except for the tags) regardless of the function of the heading, i.e., main entry, added entry, etc. Therefore, in addition to being applicable to main entries, the information given in the 1XX fields is applicable to name and uniform title headings used as series statements (400-411), subject headings (600-630), added entries (700-730), series added entries (800-830), and variant name fields (870-873). Exception: Information in field 130 is not applicable to series statements. Information unique to individual fields is given with the instructions for the field or, if applicable, in the tag-block-summary description.

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

Except for differences in the definitions of indicator values, content designation in 1XX fields is consistent across all formats. Most of the examples given for each of the fields reflect the application of the second indicator definition of the books, music, and serials formats. To interpret these examples for the films, archival and manuscripts control, maps, and machine-readable data files formats, a "b" must be substituted in the second indicator position.

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

The first indicator in the name heading fields (i.e., X00, X10, X11) is used to describe the first entry element of the name. Descriptions of its use are found in fields 100, 110, and 111. The first indicator in the uniform title heading fields (i.e., 130, 630, and 730) is used to specify the number of characters at the beginning of the field to be ignored in filing. A description of its use is found in field 130.

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

The second indicator (undefined in the films, archival and manuscripts control, maps, and machine-readable data files formats) is defined in the books, music, and serials formats as follows:

BK MU SE

	FORMATS						
irrelevant (either because the main entry - heading in the same form as the main	BK				MU	SE	
) regarded in application of subject a as main entry omitted because subject is	BK				MU	SE	
s used for the name. In fields 110 and name of a geographic place when it is used body or conference name.	BK	FI	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
is used for a term or phrase which e relationship between the name in a 100 scribed. For example, "ed.," "tr.," in field 100; and "defendant-appellant,"	BK	FI	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ion). Subfield ‡g is used for any in a heading and which cannot be e.g., a qualifying term (other than a constitutional convention heading and the in a treaty heading in field 110; the phrase "(Projected, not held)" in field 111.	BK	FI	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡k (Form subheading). Subfield ‡k is used for standardized phrases added to a heading in order to gather together in a file the records for certain kinds of materials. For example, "Spurious and doubtful works" in field 100; "Laws, statutes, etc." and "Ordinances, local laws, etc." in field 110.	BK	FI	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡t (Title). Subfield ‡t is used for a title of a work used in an author/title formatted heading.	BK	FI	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡u (Affiliation). Subfield ‡u is used for the author's affiliation or address to provide a source for acquiring the material being described. For archival and manuscripts control, subfield ‡u is used to identify an individual or organization with which the collection is principally associated when an essentially archival collection has been accessioned as manuscripts.	BK		AM				
SUBFIELD ‡4 (Relator code). Subfield ‡4 is used for a three-character, lowercase alphabetic code which designates the relationship of the author to the material being described. The code is given after the complete name portion of the main entry, but before the title (subfield ‡t) portion (if any) of the main entry. The codes to be used are given in Appendix II.D. (Relator Codes (Subfield ‡4)).	BK	FI	AM		MU	SE	DF

1XX MAIN ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.D. Relator Codes (Subfield ‡4)	BK	VM	AM		MU	SE	DF
LC PRACTICE: Prior to Nov. 1972, LC cataloging policy was to omit a subject entry when the subject of the work was the same as that found in the 1XX field. In the books, music, and serials formats, the second indicator (value "1") in the 1XX fields was used to provide a subject approach via the main entry for purposes of searching or printing, under these circumstances. Since Nov. 1972, LC supplies the appropriate subject heading regardless of whether it is the same as or different from the main entry. Thus, on all new records cataloged since Nov. 1972, the second indicator in the 1XX field in the books, music, and serials formats is always set to value "0."							

2XX TITLE AND TITLE-RELATED FIELDS (21X-24X) -- GENERAL INFORMATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
2XX TITLE AND TITLE-RELATED FIELDS (21X-24X) -- GENERAL INFORMATION		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS								
210 Abbreviated title	NR						SE	
211 Acronym or shortened title	R							DF
212 Variant access title	R						SE	
214 Augmented title	R	*BK						*DF
222 Key title	R						SE	
240 Uniform title	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
241 Romanized title [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
242 Translation of title by cataloging agency	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
243 Uniform title, collective	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
245 Title statement	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
246 Varying form of title	R						SE	
247 Former title or title variations	R						SE	

DESCRIPTION

	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATOR 1 (Title added entry). The values defined for the first indicator in all of the title and title-related fields except fields 222 (Key Title) and 243 (Uniform Title, Collective) are "0 - No title added entry" and "1 - Title added entry." If a title added entry is to be made (value "1"), the derived title contains the data from subfield ‡a of the 2XX-title field. NOTE: In field 245 (Title Statement), the contents of subfields ‡n (Number of part/section) and/or ‡p (Name of part/section (of a work)) are also used in the derived title added entry.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATOR 2 (Nonfiling characters). The values defined for the second indicator in all of the title and title-related fields except fields 210 (Abbreviated Title), 212 (Variant Access Title), 246 (Varying Form of Title), and 247 (Former Title or Title Variations) specify the number of characters at the beginning of the field that are to be ignored in filing when the title begins with a definite or indefinite article or is in the nominative case (for inflected languages). The blank following the article and any diacritical marks modifying the first letter of the first word are included in the count. If no article is present, diacritical marks are not considered "nonfiling characters," i.e., the indicator value is "0."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡d (Date (of treaty signing)): Identifies the date of a treaty signing as distinguished from the date of publication/production of a work (subfield ‡f) used in uniform titles.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡f (Date of a work): See Subfield ‡d (Date (of treaty signing)).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

SUBFIELD ‡g (Miscellane ormation): Identifies data that is not covered by any other defined code, the "other party" in a bilateral treaty.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡h (Medium): ies the medium through which a work is presented, e.g., sound rec In AACR2 records, it identifies a general material designation (gmd) ACR1 records, it identifies a medium designator. For instituti ch do not use AACR1 and 2 rules, the subfield can be used to record a te ting the broad physical category to which the item belongs.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡k (Form subhe Identifies the phrase "Protocols, etc." in a uniform title for a treaty e word "Selections" when it is not used as a conventional uniform title eld ‡a).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡l (Language): ifies the language(s) of the item being cataloged. Multiple langu e not separately subfielded.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)): Identifies a medium of performance statement, i.e., a concise statement of the instrumental or vocal medium of performance, or both, for which a musical work was originally intended. This subfield is repeatable only when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡n (Number of part/section (of a work)) and SUBFIELD ‡p (Name of part/section (of a work)): Subfield ‡n is used when the term indicates "sequencing," e.g., "Part one," "no. 2," "Supplement A." Subfield ‡p is used when no "sequencing" is indicated, e.g., "Supplement."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡o (Arranged statement (for music)): Identifies the abbreviation "arr.".	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡p (Name of part/section (of a work)): See description of subfield ‡n.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡r (Key (for music)): Identifies the key in which the music is written, e.g., E major.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡s (Version): Identifies the term that identifies a particular version, edition, etc. of a work or collection of works. For example: Vocal score, Chorus score, Libretto, Text.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

100 MAIN ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
100 MAIN ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of personal name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Forename only		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Single surname		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Multiple surname		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
3 Name of family		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Specifies whether main entry is also the subject		BK				MU	SE	
0 Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant		BK				MU	SE	
1 Main entry is subject		BK				MU	SE	
b Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM	MP			DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Titles and other words associated with the name	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Affiliation	NR ↑	*BK		AM				
Relator code	R ↑	*BK	VM	AM		MU		*DF
rsonal name used as a main entry. Words, phrases, ymbols used by an author to conceal his identity		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

100 MAIN ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
For archival and manuscript control, this field contains the personal name and other essential identifying information of the person chiefly responsible for the creation of the papers or for whom a manuscript collection is named. Additional identifying or bibliographical information not given in this field may be recorded in field 545 (Biographical or Historical Note).			AM				
Personal names recorded in conformance with either the "ALA Cataloging Rules for Author and Title Entries" or the "Anglo-American Cataloging Rules" are input with two modifications: 1) Titles and other words associated with the name (subfield ‡c) that occur between the surname and the forename always follow the name subfield. This includes, for example, titles of honor that are rearranged to follow the forename, and terms of address of married women that are rearranged to follow the husband's forename instead of the surname. 2) All dates are arranged in the form prescribed in the AACR.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
The first indicator is used to describe the form of the first entry element of the personal name in order to facilitate filing arrangements.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
"0" - FORENAMES. Names treated as forenames include: 1) names having the structure of forenames (direct order), e.g., "John the Baptist," "Hildegarde," etc. and 2) names about which there is uncertainty as to whether they are surnames or forenames, e.g., "Howard."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
"1" - SINGLE SURNAMES. Names treated as single surnames include: 1) names in the normal pattern of surname, comma, forename, e.g., "Wilson, Charles G."; 2) names having the structure of surnames (inverted order), e.g., "Chiang, Kai-shek"; 3) surnames lacking forenames, but known to be surnames, e.g., "Jones, Mrs."; 4) surnames consisting of multiple entry elements that include prefixes, e.g., "De Morgan, Augustus"; and 5) surnames with incomplete forenames, e.g., "Jones, Th".	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
"2" - MULTIPLE SURNAMES. Names treated as multiple surnames include surnames consisting of two or more words (not prefixes) with or without a hyphen, e.g., "Saint-Gaudens, Augustus."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
"3" - NAME OF FAMILY. Names treated as names of family include: 1) surnames followed by the word "family" and 2) well known noble families consisting of such terms as "Dynasty," "Counts of," "House of," "Earls," "Dukes of," etc.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡b. This subfield identifies a roman numeral or a roman numeral and a name used with the entry element of a forename heading.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

100 MAIN ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
SUBFIELD ‡c. This subfield identifies titles and other words associated with the name which include: 1) all titles designating rank, office, or nobility; 2) terms of address; 3) initials of an academic degree or denoting membership in an organization; 4) a roman numeral occurring in any portion of a name heading other than the entry element portion; or 5) any other words or phrases associated with a name, e.g., "clockmaker," "cartographer," "engineer," etc.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡d. This subfield identifies the person's dates of birth, death, or flourishing.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡q. This subfield is used when part or all of a name is represented by initials and the spelled out form of the name is added in parentheses. This subfield is also used when an unused forename (i.e., a forename not represented by an initial) is used in a parenthetical qualifier.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡1882 (Aug. 5)- [AACR1] ; rearranged from the ALA form of Smith, Aug. 5, 1882.	BK				MU	SE	
‡1882 Aug. 5- [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
ıston Leonard ,‡d1874-1965. : of "Sir" rearranged to follow the name.	BK				MU	SE	
,‡cMrs. : of "Mrs." rearranged to follow the name.	BK				MU	SE	
	BK				MU	SE	
	BK				MU	SE	
	BK				MU	SE	

100 MAIN ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME (Continued)		FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[100]	00‡aAn obscure Hindu.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	00‡aHildegarde.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	00‡aMarinus of Tyre.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	00‡aClaude d'Abbeville,‡cfather,‡dd. 1634.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	00‡aAlexander‡bI,‡cEmperor of Russia,‡d1777-1825.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	00‡aFriedrich‡bII,‡cder Grosse, King of Prussia,‡d1712-1786. NOTE: Roman numeral used with entry element followed by words associated with the name.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	00‡aJohn‡bII Comnenus,‡cEmperor of the East,‡d1088-1143. NOTE: Roman numeral and a name used with entry element.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	00‡aHoward.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	11‡aAdams, Henry,‡d1838-1918.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	10‡aJones,‡cMrs.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	10‡aDe Morgan, Augustus.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	10‡aEvans,Montgomery,‡cII. NOTE: Roman numeral not used with entry element.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	20‡aSankaran Nair, C.‡q(Chettur),‡cSir,‡d1867-1934.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	20‡aRiano y Montero, Juan Facundo,‡d1828-1901.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	20‡aMendelssohn-Bartholdy, Felix,‡d1809-1847.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	10‡aQ., Mike.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	10‡aQueen, Ellery,‡cpseud.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	10‡aStewart, John,‡cwriter on aviation.	BK				MU	SE

100 MAIN ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME (Continued)		FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[100]	00‡aMary,‡cConsort of George V. NOTE: Roman numeral not used with entry element.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	20‡aPurey-Cust, H. E.,‡cSir.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	01‡aFrancesco d'Assisi,‡cSaint.‡kLegend.‡pVita Thomae Celanensis.‡pTractatus secundus.‡lEnglish.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	01‡aFrancesco d'Assisi,‡cSaint.‡kLegend.‡pFioretti.‡lEnglish.‡f1959.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	00‡aHippachus Bithynius.‡kSpurious and doubtful works.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	10‡aSmith, Elsie,‡d1900-1945,‡eed.	BK				MU	SE
[100]	00‡aRiver‡c(Writer) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[100]	10‡aBeethoven, Ludwig van,‡d1770-1827‡c(Spirit) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[100]	00‡aAlbert,‡cPrince Consort of Victoria, Queen of Great Britain,‡d1819-1861‡c(Spirit) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[100]	10‡aSmith, Russell E.‡q(Russell Edgar) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[100]	00‡aH. D.‡q(Hilda Doolittle) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[100]	10‡aChilds,‡cMrs.‡q(Lydia Maria) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[100]	10‡aBrown,B. F.‡uChemistry Dept., American University.	BK					
[100]	10‡aHerrmann, Egbert.‡4org	BK					
[100]	16‡aGrozelier, Leopold.$4art NOTE: Main entry for an original or historical graphic item.		VM				

100 MAIN ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[100] 1b‡aRush, William,‡d1756-1833.‡4att NOTE: Main entry for a wood sculpture attributed to William Rush.		VM					
[100] 3b‡aFarquhar family. NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[100] 1b‡aMorgan, John Pierpont,‡d1837-1913,‡ecollector. NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[100] 1b‡aConner, R. D. W.‡q(Robert Digges Wimberly),‡d1878-1950. NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM				
[100] 1b‡aDavid,John,‡cDeputy Quartermaster General at Carlisle, Pa.‡uU.S. Army; Office of the Quartermaster General. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.			AM				
[100] 2b‡aFitzgerald-Jones, Sandra,‡d1938-‡einterviewer. NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				
[100] 1b‡aFowler, Th. M.‡q(Thaddeus Mortimer),‡d1842-1922.				MP			

100 MAIN ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME (Continued)		FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)								
[100]	00‡aMary,‡cConsort of George V. NOTE: Roman numeral not used with entry element.	BK				MU	SE	
[100]	20‡aPurey-Cust, H. E.,‡cSir.	BK				MU	SE	
[100]	01‡aFrancesco d'Assisi,‡cSaint.‡kLegend.‡pVita Thomae Celanensis.‡pTractatus secundus.‡lEnglish.	BK				MU	SE	
[100]	01‡aFrancesco d'Assisi,‡cSaint.‡kLegend.‡pFioretti.‡lEn glish.‡f1959.	BK				MU	SE	
[100]	00‡aHippachus Bithynius.‡kSpurious and doubtful works.	BK				MU	SE	
[100]	10‡aSmith, Elsie,‡d1900-1945,‡eed.	BK				MU	SE	
[100]	00‡aPiver‡c(Writer) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
	pirit) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
	sort of Victoria,	BK				MU	SE	
	c(Spirit) [AACR2]							
	Russell Edgar) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
	le) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
	Maria) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
	y Dept., American	BK						
	g	BK						
	art or an original or historical graphic		VM					

		FORMATS						
	ipt collection cataloged in accordance ...emporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
	7-1913,‡ecollector. .gle modern manuscript cataloged in ›rdance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
	:. D. W.‡q(Robert Digges ,‡d1878-1950. A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM				
[100]	1ƀ‡aDavid,John,‡cDeputy Quartermaster General at Carlisle, Pa.‡uU.S. Army; Office of the Quartermaster General. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.			AM				
[100]	2ƀ‡aFitzgerald-Jones, Sandra,‡d1938-‡einterviewer. NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				
[100]	1ƀ‡aFowler, Th. M.‡q(Thaddeus Mortimer),‡d1842-1922.				MP			

110 MAIN ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
110 MAIN ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of corporate name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Place or place and name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Name (direct order)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Specifies whether main entry is also the subject		BK				MU	SE	
0 Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant		BK				MU	SE	
1 Main entry is subject		BK				MU	SE	
b Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM	MP			DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of conference or meeting)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK		AM				
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM	AM		MU		*DF

	FORMATS						
ames used as the main entry. A corporate body group of persons that is identified by a name ntity. Included in this definition are: ness firms, non-profit enterprises, governments, , etc. This definition also includes names of tings are recorded in field 111 unless they are litical jurisdiction or a corporate body.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
control, this field contains the name of the for described archival materials. Historical o uniquely identify the corporate entity is cal or Historical Note).			AM				
ndicator is used to describe the form of the rate name to facilitate filing arrangements.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
der). This value is used for corporate names which in inverted order, e.g., "Cox (C.B.) Mill Company."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
"1" - PLACE OR PLACE AND NAME. This value is used for the name of a political jurisdiction used alone, the name of a political jurisdiction as the entry element for the name of a government agency (‡b), a form subheading (‡k), or title (‡t), e.g., "Richmond (Va.)"; "United States. Army."; "France. Bulletin officiel du registre du commerce...."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
"2" - NAME (direct order). This value is used for corporate names which are not in the categories described by values "0" or "1", e.g., "Syracuse University"; "Clinton P. Anderson Meson Physics Facility"; "Art Nouveau, inc."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡b. This subfield identifies the name of a corporate body entered under a political jurisdiction or the name of each subordinate subunit in a corporate hierarchy. For archival and manuscripts control, the order and sequence of subordinate unit names entered in subfield ‡b may be used to indicate the specific office of origin.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡c. This subfield is used only when the name of a conference, meeting, religious council, event (exhibition, exposition, expedition, athletic event, fair, festival, etc.), legislative body, constitutional convention, or conventionalized subheading for state and local elements of American political parties is entered subordinately under a political jurisdiction or a corporate body. It identifies the place where the conference, etc., was held.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

110 MAIN ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued) SUBFIELD ‡d. This subfield is used when a conference, meeting, religious council, event (exhibition, exposition, expedition, athletic event, fair, festival, etc.), legislative body, constitutional convention, or conventionalized subheading for state and local elements of American political parties is entered subordinately under a political jurisdiction or a corporate body. It identifies the date(s) when the conference, etc., was held.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
EXAMPLES							
[110] 20‡aBell and Howell.‡bMicro Photo Division.	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 10‡aNew York (State).‡bJoint Committee on Crime, Its Causes, Control and Effect on Society.	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 10‡aUnited States.‡bForest Service.‡bPacific Northwest Region.	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 10‡aCalifornia.‡bUniversity.‡bCollege of Environmental Design. [pre-AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 20‡aUniversity of Missouri--Columbia.‡bSchool of Nursing.	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 20‡aOrthodox Eastern Church.‡kLiturgy and ritual. [pre-AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 10‡aBombay.‡kCourt rules.‡gCivil Court. [pre-AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 11‡aUnited States.‡kConstitution.‡p1st-10th amendments. [pre-AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 10‡aUnited States.‡tConstitution.‡n1st-10th amendments. [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 20‡aAssociation for Educational Communications and Technology.	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 20‡aCommittee to Defend America by Aiding the Allies.	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 20‡aCharles B. Wood III Inc.	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 00‡aCram (George F.) Company.	BK				MU	SE	

COI	:ontinued)		FORMATS					
	ɜd)							
.....	10‡aMaryland.‡bDept. of Geology, Mines and Water Resources.		BK				MU	SE
[110]	20‡aRepublican Party.‡bNational Convention,‡n29‡h,‡cMiami, Fla.,‡d1968.	[pre-AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[110]	10‡aUnited States.‡kDeclaration of Independence.	[pre-AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[110]	10‡aUnited States.‡kLaws, statutes, etc.	[pre-AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[110]	20‡aLeague of Nations.‡kCovenants.	[pre-AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[110]	10‡aNew Hampshire.‡bConstitutional Convention,‡d1781.	[pre-AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[110]	10‡aQuebec (Province) NOTE: Qualification not subfielded.		BK				MU	SE
[110]	10‡aSan Francisco.		BK				MU	SE
[110]	20‡aCatholic Church.‡kLiturgy and ritual.‡gBurial rite.	[pre-AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[110]	20‡aEastman Kodak Company of New Jersey,‡edefendant-appellant.		BK				MU	
[110]	20‡aBritish Library.‡kManuscript.‡nArundel 384.		BK				MU	
[110]	20‡aInternational Labour Organisation.‡bEuropean Regional Conference‡n(2nd :‡d1968 :‡cGeneva, Switzerland)		BK				MU	SE
[110]	20‡aLabour Party (Great Britain).‡bConference‡n(72nd :‡d1972 :‡cBlackpool, Lancashire)		BK				MU	SE
[110]	20‡aCatholic Church.‡bConcilium Plenarium Americae Latinae‡d(1899 :‡cRome, Italy)		BK				MU	SE
[110]	20‡aCatholic Church.‡bProvince of Baltimore (Md.).‡bProvincial Council‡n(10th :‡d1869)		BK				MU	SE

110 MAIN ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[110] 10‡aUnited States.‡bCongress‡n(87th :‡d1961-1962)	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 10‡aUnited States.‡bCongress‡n(87th, 2nd session :‡d1962)	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 10‡aMinnesota.‡bConstitutional Convention‡d(1857 :‡gRepublican)	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 20‡aDemocratic Party (Tex.).‡bState Convention‡d(1857 :‡cWaco)	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 20‡aScientific Society of San Antonio (1904-) NOTE: Qualification not subfielded.	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 20‡aFreemasons.‡bConcordia Lodge, No. 13 (Baltimore, Md.)	BK				MU	SE	
[110] 10‡aUnited States.‡bPresident (1953-1961 :	BK				MU	SE	
ification not subfielded.							
s.‡bCourt of Appeals (2nd	BK				MU	SE	
eaties, etc.‡gFrance,	BK				MU	SE	
‡bCourt-martial	BK				MU	SE	
ional Technical .‡u5205 Port Royal VA 22161	BK						
ergy Research and stration.‡4fnd	BK						
op for an original or historical graphic		VM					

110 MAIN ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME (Continued)

FORMATS

EXAMPLES (Continued)

[110]	1aGermany.bNationalversammlung(1919-1920) NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM			
[110]	2aDaughters of the American Revolution.bMary Clap Wooster Chapter (New Haven, Ct).kCharters and regulations. NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM			
[110]	1ƀ‡aNew Hampshire.‡bConstitutional Convention‡d(1781) NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM			
[110]	0ƀ‡aCox (C. H.) and Company.‡bProduction Division.‡bResearch and Development Department.‡bNew Product Bureau.‡bLT40 Group.‡uHenry W. Aitkin, Group Leader. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.			AM			
[110]	1ƀ‡aUnited States.‡bNavy.‡bNaval Material Command.‡bDavid Taylor Naval Ship Research and Development Center.‡bDivision of Information Services.‡bCorrespondence Management Offices.‡cCarderock, Md.‡efunder/sponsor. NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM			

111 MAIN ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
111 MAIN ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of conference or meeting name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Place or place and name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Name (direct order)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Specifies whether main entry is also the subject		BK				MU	SE	
0 Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant		BK				MU	SE	
1 Main entry is subject		BK				MU	SE	
~~6~~ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM	MP			DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name of meeting or place element	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of conference or meeting)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Subordinate unit in name	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡q Name of meeting following place element	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK		AM				
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM	AM		MU		*DF

111 MAIN ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION							
This field is used for conferences or meetings used as main entries. Conferences or meeting headings are considered a subtype of corporate names to aid in the control of materials created by conferences or meetings acting as independent entities. Names of conferences, meetings, religious councils, events (exhibitions, expositions, expeditions, athletic events, fairs, festivals, etc.), legislative bodies, constitutional conventions, and conventionalized subheadings for state or local elements of American political parties entered subordinately under a political jurisdiction or a corporate body are recorded in field 110.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
FIRST INDICATOR. The first indicator is used to describe the form of the first entry element of the conference or meeting name to facilitate filing arrangements.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
"0" - SURNAME (inverted order). This value is used for conference or meeting names which begin with a personal name in inverted order.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
"1" - PLACE OR PLACE AND NAME. This value is used for conference names which have a place name as the first entry element followed by the name of the conference or meeting, e.g., "Chicago. Cartography Conference, 1908."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
"2" - NAME (direct order). This value is used for conference or meeting names which are not in the categories described by value "0" or "1," e.g., "United States Open Golf Championship," "Institute on Diagnostic Problems in Mental Retardation."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
OBSOLETE SUBFIELD: The use of subfield ‡b was discontinued with the implementation of AACR2 in 1981. Subfield ‡n is used to identify the number of a conference or meeting. (Note: Subfield ‡n is not repeatable under AACR2. This subfield was repeatable under AACR1 because in a name/title heading subfield ‡n could be used for the number of a conference and for the number of a section or part.)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfields ‡n and ‡d for number and date are not generally used in conference headings on serial records. Instead, the information forms part of the holdings statement. If, however, a single conference, e.g., the third in a series, should issue a serial such as a newsletter during the time the conference was convened, subfields ‡n and ‡d would be used.						SE	
SUBFIELD ‡c. This subfield code is used only once even though more than one place may occur in the heading.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡e. This subfield identifies each subordinate subheading used with the name of the conference or meeting, e.g., "Delegation from Haiti."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

111 MAIN ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
SUBFIELD ‡q. This subfield code is used for the name of a conference in those cases in which it follows the name of a place as entry element.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
EXAMPLES							
[111] 20‡aInternational American Conference.‡b1st,‡cWashington, D.C.,‡d1889-1890.‡eDelegation from Haiti. NOTE: Obsolete usage of subfield ‡b.	BK				MU		
[111] 10‡aParis.‡qPeace Conference,‡d1919. NOTE: Name of conference follows place as entry element.	BK				MU	SE	
[111] 20‡aInternational Congress of Architects.‡b15th,‡cWashington, D.C.,‡d1939‡g(Projected, not held) NOTE: Obsolete usage of subfield ‡b.	BK						
[111] 20‡aConference on Machinability‡d(1965 :‡cLondon, England) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
[111] 20‡aVatican Council‡n(1st :‡d1869-1870) [AACR2]	BK				MU		
[111] 20‡aRegional Conference on Mental Measurements of the Blind‡n(1st :‡d1951 :‡cPerkins Institution) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
[111] 20‡aFestival of Britain‡d(1951 :‡cLondon, England) [AACR2]	BK				MU		
[111] 20‡aExpo 67‡c(Montreal, Quebec) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	
[111] 20‡aOxford University Expedition to Spitsbergen‡n(1st :‡d1921). [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE	

111 MAIN ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING (Continued)

		FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)								
[111]	20‡aSymposium on the Underground Disposal of Radioactive Wastes‡d(1979 :‡cOtaniemi, Finland)‡4fnd [AACR2]	BK						
[111]	20‡aInternational American Conference‡n(8th :‡d1938 :‡cLima, Peru).‡eDelegation from Mexico. [AACR2]	BK						
[111]	26‡aLouisiana Cancer Conference‡n(2nd :‡d1958 :‡cNew Orleans) [AACR2]		VM	AM	MP			DF
[111]	26‡aOlympic Games‡d(1976 :‡cMontreal, Quebec).‡eOrganizing Committee.‡eArts and Culture Program.			AM				
[111]	26‡aParis Peace Conference‡d(1919-1920)			AM				
[111]	26‡aNational Conference on Physical Measurement of the Disabled‡n(2nd :‡d1981 :‡cMayo Clinic)‡g(Projected, not held)			AM				

NOTE: The previous three examples reflect archival and manuscripts control practices. This field will rarely be used for rare or literary manuscripts cataloged following AACR2.

130 MAIN ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
130 MAIN ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Nonfiling characters not specified [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Specifies whether main entry is also the subject		BK				MU	SE	
0 Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant		BK				MU	SE	
1 Main entry is subject		BK				MU	SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM	MP			DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Uniform title heading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of treaty signing)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R					MU		
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR					MU		
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡r Key (for music)	NR					MU		
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record a standardized title chosen to gather together records for works which appeared under varying titles and which have not been entered under a personal or corporate name.

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

130 MAIN ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Uniform title headings include names of radio or television programs, motion pictures, videorecordings, treaties and intergovernmental agreements, serials and certain other anonymous but well-known works. (Note: Uniform titles for works entered under a personal or corporate name as main entry are recorded in field 240 (Uniform Title).)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
When a uniform title heading is used for a treaty, subfield ‡d is used for the date of the signing of the treaty and subfield ‡g is used to identify the other party associated with the treaty.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
This type of heading is rarely used for archival record units described according to archival practice and records accessions controlled according to records management practice. The use of subfields ‡g (Miscellaneous information), ‡h (Medium), ‡k (Form subheading), ‡s (Version), and ‡t (Title (of a work)) is unlikely in any type of archival and manuscripts control.			AM				
This type of heading is rarely used as a main entry. It is more likely used as a subject added entry (field 630) or as an added entry (field 730).				MP			
Serials cataloged under the ALA rules use uniform title headings as main entry for: 1) entries that use the title of a serial as the main entry, and 2) names of radio programs used as main entry. The major use is when the title heading of a serial is used for the main entry of another serial. Serials cataloged under the AACR1 cataloging rules do not use a uniform title heading. Serials cataloged under the AACR2 cataloging rules use uniform title headings 1) to differentiate works published under an identical title proper; 2) to bring together all entries for the same work when different manifestations (e.g., translations, editions) of it have appeared under different titles.						SE	
The first indicator specifies the number of characters at the beginning of the field that are to be ignored in filing when the uniform title begins with a definite or indefinite article. The blank following the article and any diacritical marks modifying the first letter of the first word are included in the count. If no article is present, diacritical marks are not considered "nonfiling" characters, i.e., the indicator value is 0.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
OBSOLETE FIRST INDICATOR VALUE. First indicator value "b" (Nonfiling characters not specified) has been obsolete since the definition of the first indicator as "Nonfiling characters" in 1979.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡h (Medium). Subfield ‡h identifies the medium through which a work is presented, e.g., sound recording. In AACR2 records, it identifies the word(s) used as a "general material designation (GMD)." In AACR1 records, it identifies the word(s) used as a "medium designator."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

130 MAIN ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING (Continued)

	FORMATS						
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

SUBFIELD ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)): Subfield ‡m is repeatable only when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles. — MU

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 730. — BK, MU

LC PRACTICE: 1) LC does not use subfield ‡h on records cataloged following AACR2; the subfield will be input if media qualifiers are present in pre-AACR2 records. 2) LC does not use initial articles in uniform title headings.

EXAMPLES

[130]	00‡aBible.‡lEnglish.‡kSelections.‡f1970.‡sAuthorized.	BK				MU	SE
[130]	00‡aDead Sea scrolls.	BK					
[130]	00‡aSiege d'Orleans (Mystery play)	BK				MU	SE
[130]	00‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pRomans.‡sRevised standard.	BK					
[130]	00‡aTreaty of Utrecht‡d(1713) [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[130]	00‡a Bible.‡pO.T.‡pFive Scrolls.‡lHebrew.‡sBiblioteca Vaticana.‡kManuscript.‡nUrbaniti 1.‡f1980. [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[130]	00‡aConvention for the Protection of Human Rights and Fundamental Freedoms‡d(1950).‡kProtocols, etc.,‡d1963 Sept. 16. [AACR2]	BK				MU	SE
[130]	0ƀ‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pRomans.‡sRevised standard.		VM				DF
[130]	0ƀ‡aMonopoly.		VM				
[130]	0ƀ‡aThree little pigs.		VM				
[130]	0ƀ‡aMarch of Time. NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM			

EXAMPLES (Continued)

			FORMATS					
[130]	06‡aTra the Anarchists.‡pInitial par N: ingle modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.				AM			
[130]	06‡aChanson de Roland. NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.				AM			
[130]	00‡aGod save the king;‡oarr.						MU	
[130]	00‡aConcertos,‡mviolin, string orchestra,‡rD major.						MU	
[245]	00‡aKonzert D-Dur fur Violine und Orchestero/‡cLuigi Boccherini.							
[500]	00‡aAccompaniment for string orchestra. Authencity doubtful.	[AACR2]						
[130]	00‡aSan Francisco journal (1980)	[AACR2]						SE
[130]	00‡aTransactions of the Illuminating Engineering Society (New England)	[AACR2]						SE
[130]	00‡aDialogue (Montreal, Quebec : 1962).‡lEnglish.	[AACR2]						SE

2XX TITLE AND TITLE-RELATED FIELDS (21X-24X) -- GENERAL INFORMATION

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
2XX	TITLE AND TITLE-RELATED FIELDS (21X-24X) -- GENERAL INFORMATION		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
210	Abbreviated title	NR						SE	
211	Acronym or shortened title	R							DF
212	Variant access title	R						SE	
214	Augmented title	R	*BK						*DF
222	Key title	R						SE	
240	Uniform title	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
241	Romanized title [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
242	Translation of title by cataloging agency	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
243	Uniform title, collective	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
245	Title statement	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
246	Varying form of title	R						SE	
247	Former title or title variations	R						SE	

DESCRIPTION

	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATOR 1 (Title added entry). The values defined for the first indicator in all of the title and title-related fields except fields 222 (Key Title) and 243 (Uniform Title, Collective) are "0 - No title added entry" and "1 - Title added entry." If a title added entry is to be made (value "1"), the derived title contains the data from subfield ‡a of the 2XX-title field. NOTE: In field 245 (Title Statement), the contents of subfields ‡n (Number of part/section) and/or ‡p (Name of part/section (of a work)) are also used in the derived title added entry.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATOR 2 (Nonfiling characters). The values defined for the second indicator in all of the title and title-related fields except fields 210 (Abbreviated Title), 212 (Variant Access Title), 246 (Varying Form of Title), [illegible] Variations) specify the number of characters at [illegible] e to be ignored in filing when the title [illegible] te article or is in the nominative case (for [illegible] ollowing the article and any diacritical marks [illegible] t word are included in the count. If no [illegible] are not considered "nonfiling characters,"	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[illegible] g)): Identifies the date of a treaty [illegible] of publication/production of a work	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[illegible] eld ‡d (Date (of treaty signing)).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

X-24X) -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
on): Identifies data that is not covered other party" in a bilateral treaty.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ies the medium through which a work is In AACR2 records, it identifies a general ACR1 records, it identifies a medium	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡k (Form subheading): Identifies the phrase "Protocols, etc." in a uniform title for a treaty and the word "Selections" when it is not used as a conventional uniform title (subfield ‡a).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡l (Language): Identifies the language(s) of the item being cataloged. Multiple languages are not separately subfielded.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)): Identifies a medium of performance statement, i.e., a concise statement of the instrumental or vocal medium of performance, or both, for which a musical work was originally intended. This subfield is repeatable only when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡n (Number of part/section (of a work)) and SUBFIELD ‡p (Name of part/section (of a work)): Subfield ‡n is used when the term indicates "sequencing," e.g., "Part one," "no. 2," "Supplement A." Subfield ‡p is used when no "sequencing" is indicated, e.g., "Supplement."	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡o (Arranged statement (for music)): Identifies the abbreviation "arr.".	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡p (Name of part/section (of a work)): See description of subfield ‡n.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡r (Key (for music)): Identifies the key in which the music is written, e.g., E major.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡s (Version): Identifies the term that identifies a particular version, edition, etc. of a work or collection of works. For example: Vocal score, Chorus score, Libretto, Text.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

210 ABBREVIATED TITLE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
210 ABBREVIATED TITLE	NR						SE	
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Title added entry								
0 No title added entry							SE	
1 Title added entry							SE	
							*SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Abbreviated title	NR						SE	
‡b Qualifying information	NR						SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record the abbreviated title assigned by the International Serials Data System (ISDS) in accordance with ISO 4-1972(E). The abbreviated title is based on the key title.							SE	
LC PRACTICE: Code value "1" of the first indicator is not used in records input by the Library of Congress but it will be distributed if it is used by a CONSER participant.								
EXAMPLES								
[illegible]							SE	
cs and ecology								
aridabad)							SE	
etin‡b(Faridabad)								

211 ACRONYM OR SHORTENED TITLE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
211 ACRONYM OR SHORTENED TITLE	R							DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Title added entry								
0 No title added entry								DF
1 Title added entry								DF
								DF
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters								
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters								DF
								DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Acronym or shortened title	NR							DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record the acronym or shortened title that appears on the item or that is popularly associated with the material.								DF
DISPLAY CONSTANT: Also known as: [tag-related term]								DF
EXAMPLES								
[245] 10‡aComputerized engineering index [211] 00‡aCOMPENDEX								DF

212 VARIANT ACCESS TITLE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
212 VARIANT ACCESS TITLE	R						SE	
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Title added entry							SE	
0 No title added entry							SE	
1 Title added entry							*SE	
Indicator 1 - Reason for expanded title [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
0 Initialism [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
1 Abbreviation [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
2 Numeral [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
3 Symbol, nonroman character, etc. [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Variant access title	NR						SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record a variant form of access to the title when the title contains an initialism, abbreviation, numeral, symbol, nonroman alphabet character, etc. Such variant forms may be given for fields 222, 245, and 246. However, an initialism, numeral, etc., in any one of these fields is given in a variant form only if this form is not already present in one or another of these fields. SE

Expansion is only given when the initialism, numeral, etc. occurs in subfield ‡a of the 222, 245, or 246 title. It is not given if such items occur in other subfields of these fields. If two or more fields require variant forms, field 212 is repeated. SE

OBSOLETE FIRST INDICATOR. The definition of the first indicator as "Reason for the Expanded Title" was made obsolete in 1977. At that time the names of the field and subfield code ‡a were changed from "Expanded title". SE

LC PRACTICE: Code value "1" of the first indicator is not used in records input by the Library of Congress but will be distributed if it is used by a CONSER participant.

212 VARIANT ACCESS TITLE (Continued)

		FORMATS
EXAMPLES		
[245]	00‡a4 corners power review.	SE
[212]	06‡aFour corners power review	
[245]	10‡aALA bulletin.	SE
[212]	06‡aAmerican Library Association bulletin	
[246]	13‡aA.F.L.-C.I.O. 20th century review	SE
[212]	06‡aAmerican Federation of Labor and Congress of Industrial Organizations twentieth century review	
[222]	10‡aSexualaw reporter	SE
[212]	06‡aSexual law reporter	
[245]	10‡aRCMP quarterly.‡bRevue trimestrielle de la GRC.	SE
[246]	11‡aRevue trimestrielle de la GRC	
[212]	06‡aRoyal Canadian Mounted Police quarterly	
[212]	06‡aRevue trimestrielle de la Gendarmerie royale du Canada	
[245]	00‡aNational parks & conservation magazine.	SE
[212]	06‡aNational parks and conservation magazine	

214 AUGMENTED TITLE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
214 AUGMENTED TITLE	R	*BK						*DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Title added entry		*BK						*DF
0 No title added entry		*BK						*DF
1 Title added entry		*BK						*DF
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		*BK						*DF
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters		*BK						*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Augmented title	NR	*BK						*DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record a title that has been augmented with descriptive words by the cataloger to provide additional indexing and searching capabilities. The augmented title is generally based on the title provided in field 245 and is used to supplement, not to replace that title.		BK						DF
DISPLAY CONSTANT: Augmented title: [tag-related term]		BK						DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 245. Title Statement.		BK						DF
EXAMPLES								
[245] 10‡aDevelopment of laser velocimeter system for flame studies.		BK						DF
[214] 10‡aDevelopment of electro-optical laser velocimeter system for flame studies								
[245] 10‡aDesign of a van-top low-profile HF antenna.		BK						DF
[214] 00‡aDesign of a van-top low-profile HF antenna; mobile communications								
[245] 10‡aReliability and adequacy of electric service.		BK						DF
[214] 00‡aReliability and adequacy of electric service in power plants in the Western States Coordinating Council								

222 KEY TITLE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
222 KEY TITLE	R	SE
INDICATORS		
Indicator 1 - Specifies whether variant title and/or added entry required		SE
0 Field 245 not required for ISDS variant title and field 222 not required for added entry		SE
1 Field 245 required for ISDS variant title and field 222 required for added entry		SE
2 Field 245 not required for ISDS variant title and field 222 required for added entry		*SE
3 Field 245 required for ISDS variant title and field 222 not required for added entry		*SE
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		SE
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters		SE
SUBFIELDS		
‡a Key title	NR	SE
‡b Qualifying information	NR	SE

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the key title that is supplied by the National Serials Data Program or ISDS/Canada. The key title is transcribed from title information appearing on the piece and, when necessary, constructed so as to render it unique. SE

The first indicator specifies whether the key title is required as an added entry and/or field 245 is required as a variant title for ISDS. SE

DISPLAY CONSTANT: Key title: [tag-related term]

LC PRACTICE: Added entries are made for key titles unless the key title is identical to a 245 title which is a main or added entry or identical to a 246 field which is an added entry. Only values "0" and "1" are presently used to indicate whether or not an added entry is to be generated.

222 KEY TITLE (Continued)

		FORMATS						
EXAMPLES								
[222]	10‡aJournal of the American Chemical Society							
[245]	00‡aJournal of the American Chemical Society.						SE	
[222]	14‡aThe Journal of the American Medical Association							
[245]	04‡aThe Journal of the American Medical Association.						SE	
[222]	10‡aLife‡b(Chicago)							
[245]	00‡aLife.						SE	
[222]	10‡aBulletin - Yale University Art Gallery							
[245]	00‡aBulletin - Yale University Art Gallery.						SE	
[222]	10‡aMontgomery County, Maryland historical, financial and statistical report							
[245]	00‡aHistorical, financial and statistical report.						SE	

240 UNIFORM TITLE		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
240 UNIFORM TITLE		NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS									
	Indicator 1 - Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry		BK	VM	AM	MP		SE	DF
0	Not printed on LC cards		BK	VM	AM	MP		SE	DF
1	Printed on LC cards		BK	VM	AM	MP		SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry						MU		
0	Not printed on LC cards, no title added entry						MU		
1	Printed on LC cards, no title added entry						MU		
2	Not printed on LC cards, title added entry						*MU		
3	Printed on LC cards, title added entry						*MU		
	Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0-9	Number of nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS									
‡a	Uniform title	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d	Date (of treaty signing)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f	Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g	Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h	Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡k	Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l	Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡m	Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o	Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡r	Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
‡s	Version	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

ed)

	FORMATS						
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
or filing titles, are used to gather together various that may have appeared under varying titles or to distinguish works that have the same title. The uniform title for a work having a person, corporate body, or meeting as a main entry (1XX) is recorded in field 240. If a work has a uniform title main entry, the uniform title is recorded in field 130 (Main Entry - Uniform Title).							
This field is rarely used in archival and manuscripts control except for rare or literary manuscripts cataloged following AACR2.			AM				
LC PRACTICE: Beginning in 1981 with the adoption of AACR2, uniform titles used with LC bibliographic records are always printed on LC printed cards and other products.							

EXAMPLES

```
[110]   10‡aBritish Virgin Islands.
[240]   10‡aLaws, etc. (1969-1970)
[245]   10‡aOrdinances & statutory rules & orders of
            the Virgin Islands.

[110]   10‡aFrance.
[240]   10‡aTreaties, etc.‡gPoland,‡d1948 Mar.
            2.‡kProtocols, etc.,‡d1951 Mar. 6                [AACR2]

[110]   10‡aUruguay.
[240]   10‡aConstitución (1917)
[245]   10‡aConstitución de 1917 /‡cconcordada y
            anotada por Baltasar Brum.

[100]   10‡aEdwards, Jonathan,‡d1703-1758.
[240]   10‡aWorks.‡f1957.
[245]   14‡aThe works of Jonathan Edwards /‡cPerry
            Miller, general editor.

[100]   10‡aBullett, Gerald William,‡d1894-1958.
[240]   10‡aPoems.‡kSelections
[245]   10‡aPoems /‡cby Gerald Bullett.
```

240 UNIFORM TITLE (Continued)

FORMATS

EXAMPLES (Continued)

[110] 20‡aInter-American Commission on Human Rights.
[240] 10‡aInforme sobre la situacion de los derechos humanos en Paraguay.‡lEnglish
[245] 10‡aReport on the situation of human rights in Paraguay.

[100] 20‡aDella Porta, Giambattista,‡d1535?-1615.
[240] 10‡aDuoi fratelli rivali.‡lEnglish & Italian
[245] 14‡aGli duoi frattelli rivali =‡bThe two rival brothers /‡cGiambattista Della Porta ; edited and translated by Louise George Clubb.

[100] 10‡aDobroliubov, N.A.‡q(Nikolaĭ Aleksandrovich),‡d1836-1861.
[240] 10‡aSelections.‡lEnglish.‡f1982
[245] 10‡aSelected philosophical essays /‡cN. A. Dobrolyubov ; translated by J. Fineberg.

heim, Heinrich
5.
nBook 1.‡lEnglish
magic.

‡dca. 487-ca. 580.
2.‡nCapitulum

I.‡nChapter V
ogies. Books III.
ore of Seville ;
ill Goode and

ndence.‡lPolyglot
ndence of the United
es.

5-1321.
lish.‡f1978
machine-readable

240 UNIFORM TITLE (Continued)

FORMATS

EXAMPLES (Continued)

```
[240]      10‡tConcertos‡mkeyboard instrument,
               orchestra‡nNo. 3‡pCon spirito‡mkeyboard
               instrument
                 NOTE:  Piece has two movements, one for keyboard
                        instrument and orchestra, the other for keyboard
                        instrument solo; subfield ‡m is repeatable.

[100]      10‡aBlanquer, Amando.
[240]      10‡aConcerto,‡mbassoon & string
               orchestra;‡oarr.
[245]      00‡aConcerto :‡bpour basson et orchestre à
               cordes /‡cAmando Blanquer.                    [pre-AACR2]

[100]      10‡aBeethoven, Ludwig van,‡d1770-1827.
[240]      10‡aFidelio (1814).‡sLibretto.‡lEnglish &
               German
[245]      10‡aFidelio /‡cLudwig van Beethoven.

[110]      20‡aAustralian National Parks and Wildlife
               Service.
[240]      10‡aAnnual report (1977)
[245]      10‡aAnnual report /‡cAustralian National
               Parks and Wildlife Service.
```

241 ROMANIZED TITLE [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
241 ROMANIZED TITLE [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Title added entry [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
0 No title added entry [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
1 Title added entry [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Romanized title [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
‡h Medium [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used when the bibliographic title of the work is in a nonroman alphabet and the manual cataloging copy uses non-roman script. Since the MARC system does not have the capability at present of handling bibliographic data in nonroman alphabet languages, the romanized form is transcribed in the title field, tag 245, and repeated in this field.

BK VM AM MP MU DF

OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field is obsolete with the definition of field 880 (Alternate Graphic Representation). The description of this field will no longer appear in USMARC documentation.

BK VM AM MP MU DF

EXAMPLES

[241] 13‡aal-Islām wa-al-īmān.

BK VM AM MP MU DF

FORMATS

instrument,
on spirito‡mkeyboard

two movements, one for keyboard
and orchestra, the other for keyboard
solo; subfield ‡m is repeatable.

Amando.
mbassoon & string
‡oarr.
‡bpour basson et orchestre à
Amando Blanquer. [pre-AACR2]

en, Ludwig van,‡d1770-1827.
(1814).‡sLibretto.‡lEnglish &

0‡aFidelio /‡cLudwig van Beethoven.

20‡aAustralian National Parks and Wildlife
Service.
[240] 10‡aAnnual report (1977)
[245] 10‡aAnnual report /‡cAustralian National
Parks and Wildlife Service.

241 ROMANIZED TITLE [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
241 ROMANIZED TITLE [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Title added entry [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
0 No title added entry [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
1 Title added entry [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Romanized title [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
‡h Medium [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used when the bibliographic title of the work is in a nonroman alphabet and the manual cataloging copy uses non-roman script. Since the MARC	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
ility at present of handling bibliographic data in romanized form is transcribed in the title his field.							
is field is obsolete with the definition of esentation). The description of this field ocumentation.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
-īmān.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF

242 TRANSLATION OF TITLE BY CATALOGING AGENCY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
242 TRANSLATION OF TITLE BY CATALOGING AGENCY	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Title added entry		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
0 No title added entry		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
1 Title added entry		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Short title/title proper	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡b Remainder of title	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡d Designation of section [OBSOLETE]	NR						SE	
‡e Name of part/section [OBSOLETE]	NR						SE	
‡h Medium	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡n Number of part/section	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡y Language code of translated title	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

DESCRIPTION

a title that has been translated by the in translation appears on the piece, it is tement).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
archival and manuscripts control.			AM				
anslated title): The codes to be used are quages and Language Codes.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
; ‡d (Designation of section) and ‡e n 1979. "Number of part/section" ame of part/section" information is						SE	
term]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

242 TRANSLATION OF TITLE BY CATALOGING AGENCY (Continued)

	FORMATS						
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION (Continued) RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.C. List of Languages and Language Codes. LC PRACTICE: For serials, this field is not input by the Library of Congress but will be distributed if it is provided by a CONSER participant.							
EXAMPLES							
[242] 14‡aThe Mirror.‡yeng [245] 04‡aDer Spiegel.	BK		AM			SE	DF
[242] 10‡aLandscape with plane trees‡yeng NOTE: Translated title for an opaque graphic item.		VM					

243 UNIFORM TITLE, COLLECTIVE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
243 UNIFORM TITLE, COLLECTIVE	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Uniform title on LC printed card		*BK	*VM	*AM				
0 Not printed on LC cards		*BK	*VM	*AM				
1 Printed on LC cards		*BK	*VM	*AM				
Indicator 1 - Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry						*MU		
0 Not printed on LC cards, no title added entry						*MU		
1 Printed on LC cards, no title added entry						*MU		
2 Not printed on LC cards, title added entry						*MU		
3 Printed on LC cards, title added entry						*MU		
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters		*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Uniform title	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
‡d Date (of treaty signing)	R	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
‡h Medium	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
‡k Form subheading	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
‡l Language	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
Arranged statement (for music)	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
Name of part/section (of a work)	R	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
Key (for music)	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
Version	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
ıiform titles of a collective nature, such as		BK	VM	AM		MU		
·chival and manuscripts control.				AM				

245 TITLE STATEMENT	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
245 TITLE STATEMENT	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Title added entry		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 No title added entry		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Title added entry		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Title	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Remainder of title	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]	NR						-SE	
‡e Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]	NR						-SE	
‡f Inclusive dates	NR			AM				
‡g Bulk dates	NR			AM				
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡k Form	R			AM				
‡n Number of part/section	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡s Version	NR			AM				

DESCRIPTION

SUBFIELD ‡a (Title): In ISBD records, the title proper is separated from the alternative title, the subtitle, and other title information by a space-colon-space (:), from a parallel title by a space-equals sign-space (=), and from a statement of responsibility by a space-slash-space (/). In AACR2 records, alternative title information is separated from the first part of the title by comma-space-or-comma (, or,) but such information is included in subfield ‡a. Subfield ‡a also identifies separate works by the same author/composer when the titles are separated from each other by a space-semicolon-space (;).

BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF

	FORMATS						
	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
tifies the remainder of the title, name of part/section of a work (‡p) ..titles, parallel titles, and other title ernative title information is recorded in el title is also input into field 246 .d indicator value of "1" (Parallel title) generation of any added entry, if desired.							
SUBFIELD ‡c (Remainder of title page transcription/ statement of responsibility): Identifies the remaining data in the field which has not been specifically subfielded by one of the other subfield codes. In ISBD records, the data contains statement of responsibility information. In non-ISBD records, such data would include statement(s) of authorship, other contributing authors, etc.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡f (Inclusive dates): The time during which the entirety of the contents of the described record unit were created.			AM				
SUBFIELD ‡g (Bulk dates): The time period during which the bulk of the described materials were created.			AM				
SUBFIELD ‡k (Form): Historically and functionally in archival and manuscripts control, specific kinds of materials are distinguished by an examination of their physical character, subject of their intellectual content, or the order of information within them, for example, daybooks, diaries, directories, journals, memoranda, questionnaires, sylliabi, or time sheets.			AM				
SUBFIELD ‡s (Version): The name, code, or description of a copy of the described materials which was generated at different times or for different audiences.			AM				
For archival and manuscripts control, the title statement is defined as the name by which the archives and/or manuscript material is known. In addition to the title (subfield ‡a), remainder of title (subfield ‡b), and remainder of title page transcription (subfield ‡c), the title statement also contains inclusive dates (subfield ‡f) and bulk dates (subfield ‡g) for archives and manuscript collections. For traditional archives and manuscript collections, subfield ‡k (Form) is used when there is no formal bibliographic title. Subfield ‡k may also be used to indicate "form" even if a formal title is given in subfields ‡a, ‡b, and ‡c.			AM				
OBSOLETE SUBFIELD CODES: Subfields ‡d (Designation of section/part/series) and ‡e (Name of section/part/series) are no longer valid. As of December 1979, "number of part/section" information is coded as subfield ‡n, and "name of part/section" information is coded as subfield ‡p.						SE	

245 TITLE STATEMENT (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 246. Varying Form of Title.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 740. Added Entry - Title Traced Differently.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LC PRACTICE: For materials cataloged according to AACR2, LC uses a general material designation (GMD) in subfield ‡h (Medium) for audiovisual material, sound recordings, and microforms.							
EXAMPLES							
[245] 10‡aSold for silver,‡ban autobiography.	BK						
[245] [illegible]ms.‡cEdited by John Waller, and J. C. Hall.	BK						
Arthur.‡cIllustrated by	BK						
u, L'art du mime. [AACR2]	BK						
[AACR2]	BK						
ial ent. [AACR2]	BK						
ssays ; and, Lays of	BK						
2436, from Thursday ay December 23,	BK						
idual issue of a rare serial.		VM					
ording]							

		FORMATS					
	ıe water.‡h[Motion cChuck Rose.	VM					
	le Big Horn;‡bor, Custer's ‡h[Motion picture]. [non-ISBD form]	VM					
	s I.‡h[Filmstrip] /‡cStella .	VM					
	Motion picture] /‡cWelfare de by] Frederick Wiseman.	VM					
	‡bLa Oficina = Das nstrip]	VM					
	c method of forming an occlusion.‡nPart 2,‡pForming usps‡h[videorecording] tates Veterans Administration ental Training Center. [AACR2]	VM					
[245]	00‡aGuitibie s travails, or, How the meter met her match‡h[motion picture]. [AACR2]	VM					
[245]	00‡aNeige‡h[videorecording] =‡bSnow /‡cles Productions Soleil, Association coopérative des productions audio-visuelles ; directors, Roger Cantin, Danyelle Patenaude. [AACR2]	VM					
[245]	00‡aInfancy ; Childhood‡h[motion picture] /‡c[written by] J. Thornton Wilder. [AACR2]	VM					
[245]	02‡aA Population story‡h[motion picture] :‡bcollision with the future /‡cEncyclopaedia Brittanica Educational Coproration. [AACR2]	VM					
[245]	00‡aPictorial archives of early American architecture. NOTE: A transcribed title for a graphic collection.	VM					
[245]	10‡aNineteenth-century bird prints. NOTE: A devised title for an original or historical graphic collection.	VM					

245 TITLE STATEMENT (Continued)

		FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[245]	00‡aJohn Eager Howard. NOTE: A transcribed title for a single graphic item.	VM					
[245]	00‡a[Man smoking at window] NOTE: A devised title for a single graphic item.	VM					
[245]	10‡a[Nocturne, dance house] NOTE: A title for a single original or historical graphic item transcribed from a source other than the chief source.	VM					
[245]	00‡aBreathing man‡h[model] /‡cIdeal School Supply Company. [AACR2]	VM					
[245]	00‡a[Geode]‡h[realia] [AACR2]	VM					
[245]	00‡aUnidentified gentleman‡h[sculpture] NOTE: Cataloged by rules other than AACR2.	VM					
[245]	00‡aShort-Harrison-Symmes family papers,‡f1760-1878. NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.		AM				
[245]	10‡aFour years at ‡kdiaries,‡f1903 Sept. 16-1907 NOTE: A ma t collection cataloged in accordance with porary manuscripts practice.		AM				
[245]	00‡kLetter,‡f1901 ,‡bDublin, to Henrik Ibsen, Kristi l. NOTE: A si n manuscript cataloged in acco h contemporary manuscripts prac		AM				
[245]	10‡aFaust.‡nPart NOTE: A ra rary manuscript cataloged following AACR		AM				
[245]	14‡aThe charity b omedy in four acts :‡ktypescript cby David Belasco and Henry C. NOTE: A ra rary manuscript cataloged following AACR		AM				

245 TITLE STATEMENT (Continued)

		FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)								
[245]	00‡kRecords‡f1939-1973‡g1965-1972. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.			AM				
[245]	00‡aPL 17 Hearing Files‡kCase Files‡f1974‡pDistrict 6‡hmicrofilm (jacketted in fiche) NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				
[245]	12‡aA map of Greater Little Rock, Arkansas;‡bpoints of interest,‡cby Harold E. Bell.				MP			
[245]	00‡aState of Georgia: System of state roads,‡cprepared by State Highway Dept. Georgia, Division of Highway Planning.				MP			
[245]	10‡aInternational map of natural gas fields in Europe :‡pFrance.‡bCarte internationale des champs de gaz naturel en Europe: France. [AACR2]				MP			
[245]	00‡aGrand Mesa National Forest, Colorado /‡cU.S. Dept. of Agriculture, Forest Service. [ISBD form]				MP			
[245]	00‡aSketch of Brunswick /‡cA. Sutherland. Sketch of the ground near Mr. Low's at Rariton Landing / by John Hills.				MP			
[245]	00‡aPlan of Panama :‡bscale 200' = 1".				MP			
[245]	10‡aAdvanced statistical trajectory regional air pollution mode‡h[machine-readable data file] /‡cdeveloped by Jack D. Shannon.							DF
[245]	10‡aBilingualism and biculturalism in the House of Commons‡h[machine-readable data file] =‡bBilinguisme et biculturalisme au parlement du Canada /‡cprincipal investigators, J.D. Hoffman and N.Ward.							DF

245 TITLE STATEMENT (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

			FORMATS						
[245]	10‡aFollia :‡bBewegungen = Movements /‡cKlaas de Vries. Muziek II / Peter-Jan Wagemans‡h[sound recording].	[AACR2]					MU		
[245]	10‡aMusique.‡pGuitare =‡bMusic. Guitar.	[AACR2]					MU		
[245]	00‡aConcerto for piano, with chamber music ensemble, op. 26 (1961).						MU		
[245]	10‡aMore stately mansions.‡h[Phonodisc]‡bUnfinished play, /‡cedited and abridged as produced on Broadway by Elliot Martin.						MU		
[245]	14‡aThe New Lost City Ramblers with Cousin Emmy.‡h[Phonodisc]						MU		
[245]	10‡aHer silver will ; Looking back at Sposalizio‡h[sound recording]. :‡bmedium voice /‡cGordon Binkerd ; poems by Emily Dickinson.	[AACR2]					MU		
[245]	00‡aStatistics :‡bfacts or fiction.	[AACR2]						SE	
[245]	00‡aJournal of polymer research.‡nPart C,‡pPolymer symposia.	[AACR2]						SE	
[245]	04‡aThe Handbook of physics.							SE	
[245]	10‡aFinance, insurance and real estate:‡eEmployment, earnings and hours of work.‡bFinances, assurances et affaires immobilieres: Emploi, gains et heures de travail. NOTE: Obsolete subfield ‡e.							SE	

246 VARYING FORM OF TITLE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
246 VARYING FORM OF TITLE	R						SE	
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Title added entry							SE	
0 No title added entry							SE	
1 Title added entry							SE	
Indicator 2 - Type of title							SE	
0 Access for portions of titles (any portion of the full title for which access or an added entry is required EXCEPT parallel titles)							SE	
1 Parallel title (title in another language)							SE	
2 Distinctive title							SE	
3 Other title							SE	
4 Cover title							SE	
5 Added title page title							SE	
6 Caption title							SE	
7 Running title							SE	
8 Spine title							SE	
9 Undefined							*SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Short title/title proper	NR						SE	
‡b Remainder of title	NR						SE	
‡d Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]	R						-SE	
‡e Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]	R						-SE	
‡f Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)	NR						SE	
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR						SE	
‡h Medium	NR						SE	
‡n Number of part/section	R						SE	
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R						SE	

246 VARYING FORM OF TITLE (Continued)	FORMATS
DESCRIPTION	
This field is used to record titles which may appear on different parts of a serial (or different portions of the title page) and are noted only if they differ substantially from the title recorded in field 245, and if they contribute to the further identification of the serial. This field is used for several purposes: 1) for access by title; 2) for generating a note, when desired, on output; and 3) for generating a title added entry on output. Notes are generally generated for titles with a second indicator value of "2", "3", "4", "5", "6", "7", and "8". Titles with a second indicator value of "0" or "1" do not appear as notes. The following types of titles are included in this field:	SE
PARALLEL TITLES. If a title page has titles in two or more languages, the criteria established in AA133C-D are used. The full title, including the parallel title, is transcribed in field 245. Parallel titles, without any initial articles, are also transcribed in field 246.	SE
DISTINCTIVE TITLE. These are special titles which may appear on individual issues or volumes of a serial in addition to its regular title as seen on some annual reports, yearbooks or conference proceedings. The distinctive titles are recorded in this field if the individual volume is likely to be known by the special title. Distinctive titles should not be confused with monograph titles in a series.	SE
OTHER TITLE. This category is used for other titles appearing on the piece and not specified above.	SE
COVER TITLE. This is the title printed on the original covers of a publication or lettered or stamped on the publisher's binding (as distinguished from the title lettered on the cover by a bindery).	SE
ADDED TITLE PAGE TITLE. If a publication is issued with two title pages (which are generally in different languages), the full title is chosen according to the criteria of AA132C. The title of the "second" title page is recorded in this field if access is deemed necessary.	SE
CAPTION TITLE. This is the title printed at the head of the first page of a serial (and followed by text).	SE
RUNNING TITLE. This is the title repeated in the top or bottom margin of each page of a publication.	SE
SPINE TITLE. This is the title of a serial as lettered on its spine by the publisher and is often a short or partial form of the full title given on the title page.	SE

246 VARYING FORM OF TITLE (Continued)	FORMATS
DESCRIPTION (Continued)	
OBSOLETE SUBFIELD CODES. Subfield codes ‡d (Designation of section/part/series) and ‡e (Name of section/part/series) were made obsolete in 1979 with the definition of subfield codes ‡n and ‡p.	SE
DISPLAY CONSTANT: The display constant for use in printing notes is determined by the values in the second indicator:	

Second indicator	Display constant
0	[Does not display]
1	[Does not display]
2	Distinctive title:
3	Other title:
4	Cover title:
5	Added title page title:
6	Caption title:
7	Running title:
8	Spine title:

245	SE
in effect since December 1964, the terms to ent parts of a serial should be limited to itle page title, caption title, running	
nomic situation	SE
conjoncture	
business‡f1939 ‡f1940 (s)	SE
h‡f1940-42	SE
ries	SE

246 VARYING FORM OF TITLE

		FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)								
[245]	00‡aJourn earch.‡nPart C.‡pP						SE	
[246]	10‡aPolym NOT title							
[246]	13‡aRevie s material‡g(varies sligh						SE	
[245]	00‡aTekst dustrins arsbok. The vuosi Texti ry yearbook.						SE	
[246]	11‡aTexil ns arsbok							
[246]	11‡aTexti ustry yearbook							

247 FORMER TITLE OR TITLE VARIATIONS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
247 FORMER TITLE OR TITLE VARIATIONS	R						SE	
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Title added entry							SE	
0 No title added entry							SE	
1 Title added entry							SE	
Indicator 2 - Specifies printing of note							SE	
0 Generate a note							SE	
1 Do not generate a note							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Short title/title proper	NR						SE	
‡b Remainder of title	NR						SE	
‡d Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]	R						-SE	
‡e Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]	R						-SE	
‡f Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)	NR						SE	
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR						SE	
‡h Medium	NR						SE	
‡n Number of part/section	R						SE	
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R						SE	
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR						*SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field contains all former titles or title variations which need to be noted and which appear on the same record. This field is used when a serial is cataloged under its latest title (ALA rules) and former titles are noted on the SAME record in a "title varies" note. When separate records are made for change of title, the linking entry fields 780 and 785 are used to show the preceding and succeeding entries. SE

The second indicator specifies whether or not a note is to be generated from this field by using the display constant. Whenever an intelligible note cannot be generated from this field, a textual note is input in field 547 in addition to the title(s) formatted in this field. SE

OBSOLETE SUBFIELD CODES. Subfield codes ‡d (Designation of section/part/series) and ‡e (Name of section/part/series) were made obsolete in 1979 with the definition of subfield codes ‡n and ‡p. SE

247 FORMER TITLE OR TITLE

FORMATS

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

DISPLAY CONSTANT: Title \

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 5 · Title Complexity Note.

SE

EXAMPLES

SE

[245] 00‡aFam .
[247] 10‡aEve magazine‡fv. 1-24, Jan.
194
NOTE: Using ALA rules (entry under latest title)

250 EDITION STATEMENT	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
250 EDITION STATEMENT	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Edition statement	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Remainder of edition statement	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field contains information relating to the edition of a work. Subfield ‡a contains the edition statement, which includes all the descriptive words and numbers describing the edition up through the word "edition" or its equivalent and any terms such as "revised" or "enlarged" which immediately follow it. Subfield ‡b consists of the remaining information in the field, up to, but not including the imprint/release - publication field. The remaining information in the edition statement usually consists of a statement of personal or corporate responsibility. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

For machine-readable data files, this field contains statements referring to the file itself, not just to the documentation. A new edition of a file occurs under the following conditions: (1) the appearance of an explicit edition statement relating to the file; (2) significant additions or deletions to the contents of a monographic file; or (3) significant changes in the structure or content of the file (such as a change in program language). The following conditions do not constitute a new edition and should be described (if at all) in local notes: (1) additions or deletions to a serial or dynamic database; (2) changes in the arrangement of a file's contents; (3) changes in the physical format of input, output or storage; or (4) changes of a minor nature. DF

This field specifies the edition of a serial when an edition statement is present. Different editions of a serial are entered as separate records as long as they can be identified. Editions which differ only in advertising content are not noted. The following types of editions may exist: SE

1) Geographic editions, e.g., West Coast edition SE

2) Special group editions, e.g., Engineer edition SE

250 EDITION STATEMENT (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
3) Revised or reprint editions, e.g., Reprint edition						SE	
4) Language editions, e.g., English edition						SE	
5) Special format or physical presentation editions, e.g., Braille edition						SE	
6) General editions, e.g., those containing complete contents whereas their special editions have only portions of the contents.						SE	
In serials, this field is NOT used for statements such as "1st- ed.", as this type of information is contained in field 362 (Dates of Publication and Volume Designation).						SE	
Under AACR2, the following subfielding conventions apply. All data up to the first parallel edition or the first statement of responsibility is included in subfield ‡a. (The first parallel edition is introduced by an equal sign and the first statement of responsibility is introduced by a slash.) Subfield ‡b contains all data following the first equal sign or slash. Subsequent edition statements are not subfielded separately.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
EXAMPLES							
[250] ♂♂‡a2d ed., rev. and enl.‡bby W. H. Chaloner. [non-ISBD form]	BK	VM		MP	MU		
[250] ♂♂‡a2d ed., rev. and enl. /‡bby W. H. Chaloner. [ISBD form]	BK	VM		MP	MU		
[250] ♂♂‡a[1st English-language ed.]	BK	VM		MP	MU		
[250] ♂♂‡aNew rev. and enl. ed.‡bWith appendix: the coins and banknotes of the British Mandatory Government of Palestine.	BK	VM		MP	MU		
[250] ♂♂‡aRev. as of Jan. 1, 1950.	BK	VM		MP	MU		
[250] ♂♂‡a2d ed.	BK	VM		MP	MU		
[245] 14‡aThe natural history of Selborne in the county of Southampton /‡cby Gilbert White.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
[250] ♂♂‡aWorld's classics ed., New ed., rev., reset, and illustrated.							

250 EDITION STATEMENT (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

			FORMATS						
[245]	00‡aSelected poems /‡cD.H. Lawrence.		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
[250]	ƀƀ‡a[New ed.] /‡bedited, with an introduction by Keith Sagar, Reprinted with minor revisions.	[AACR2]							
[245]	14‡aThe elements of style /‡cby William Strunk, Jr.		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
[250]	ƀƀ‡aRev. ed. /‡bwith revisions, an introduction, and a chapter on writing by E.B. White, 2nd ed. / with the assistance of Eleanor Gould Packard.	[AACR2]							
[245]	04‡aThe pocket Oxford dictionary of current English /‡ccompiled by F.G. Fowler & H.W. Fowler.		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
[250]	ƀƀ‡a4th ed. /‡brevised by H.G. Le Mesurier and E. McIntosh, repr. with corrections.								
[250]	ƀƀ‡a2nd ed. /‡bprepared with the assistance of M. E. Wise.			VM					
[250]	ƀƀ‡aSpecial education ed.			VM					
[250]	ƀƀ‡a3rd draft /‡bedited by Paul Watson.				AM				
[250]	ƀƀ‡aICPSR ed., OSIRIS IV version.								DF
[250]	ƀƀ‡aMedium-high voice ed.						MU		
[250]	ƀƀ‡aRev. ed. /‡bedited by Ludwig Flato.						MU		
[245]	00‡aPetroleum engineer.							SE	
[250]	ƀƀ‡aGeneral edition.								
[245]	00‡aUnitas.							SE	
[250]	ƀƀ‡aEnglish edition.								
[250]	00‡aCanadian ed. =‡bEd. canadienne.							SE	
[245]	00‡aPetroleum engineer.							SE	
[250]	ƀƀ‡aPipeline engineer edition.								

254 MUSICAL PRESENTATION AREA	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
254 MUSICAL PRESENTATION AREA	NR					MU		
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined						MU		
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined						MU		
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Musical presentation area	NR					MU		
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record a statement, transcribed from the item being described, relating to the particular format of the edition in hand which may differ from that of another edition of the same work (e.g., a string quartet published as a score, study score, score and parts, or a set of parts). The field is used only for printed and manuscript music; it is not used for sound recordings.						MU		
;et of parts.						MU		
e.						MU		
roduction du manuscrit de						MU		

255 MATHEMATICAL DATA AREA	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
255 MATHEMATICAL DATA AREA	R	BK			MP		SE
INDICATORS							
♿ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK			MP		SE
♿ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK			MP		SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Statement of scale	NR	BK			MP		SE
‡b Statement of projection	NR	BK			MP		SE
‡c Statement of coordinates	NR	BK			MP		SE
‡d Statement of zone	NR	BK			MP		SE
‡e Statement of equinox	NR	BK			MP		SE

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record mathematical data, including a statement of scale, statement of projection and/or a statement of coordinates and, for celestial charts, it may also contain the zone, declination, and/or right ascension data, and/or equinox. This field is used with AACR2 rules. The field is repeatable due to specifications in AACR 2 FOR CARTOGRAPHIC MATERIALS: A MANUAL OF INTERPRETATION, prepared by the Anglo-American Cataloguing Committee for Cartographic Materials. (BK, MP, SE)

The mathematical data in this field is also recorded in coded form in Field 034 (Coded Mathematical Data) to facilitate retrieval. (BK, MP, SE)

On a printed card for a map serial, the information in this field follows the title and any edition statement and precedes any numeric and/or alphabetic, chronological, or other designation information (tag 362, first indicator value "0"), if present. (MP, SE)

Subfield ‡a identifies the entire scale statement including any equivalency statements. (BK, MP, SE)

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 034. Coded Mathematical Data. (BK, MP, SE)

EXAMPLES (BK, MP, SE)

[255] ♿♿‡aScale 1:24,000‡c(W 87°00'--W 86°52'30"/N 34°22'30"--N 34°15').

255 MATHEMATICAL DATA AREA (Continued)		FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)								
[255]	~~bb~~‡aScales vary.	BK			MP		SE	
[255]	~~bb~~‡aNot drawn to scale.	BK			MP		SE	
[255]	~~bb~~‡aScale 1:250,000 ;‡bTransverse Mercator proj. Everest spheroid‡c(W 74°50'--W 74°40'/N 45°05'--N 45°00').	BK			MP		SE	
[255]	~~bb~~‡aScale 1:1,331,000 or 21 miles to the in. ;‡bAlbers conical equal area proj. Standard parallels 29°31' and 45°30'‡c(W 76°--W 88°/N 31°--N 25°).	BK			MP		SE	
[255]	~~bb~~‡a1' per 2 cm.‡d(Zone +30°, 2 hr. 18 min. ;‡eEq. 1971).	BK			MP		SE	
[255]	~~bb~~‡aScale not given.	BK			MP		SE	
[255]	~~bb~~‡aScale [ca. 1:90,000].	BK			MP		SE	
[255]	~~bb~~‡aScale 1:59,403,960. "Along meridians only, 1 inch = 936 statute miles."	BK			MP		SE	
[255]	~~bb~~‡aScale 1:250,000. 1 in. to 3.95 miles. 1 cm. to 2.5 km.	BK			MP		SE	
[255]	~~bb~~‡aScale 1:16,000-1:28,000.	BK			MP		SE	
[255]	~~bb~~‡aScales differ.	BK			MP		SE	

257 COUNTRY OF PRODUCING ENTITY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
257 COUNTRY OF PRODUCING ENTITY	NR		VM				
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM				
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM				
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Country of producing entity	NR		VM				

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the name or abbreviation of the country (or countries) where the principal offices of the producing entity (or entities) of a moving image work are located. The entity or entities in this instance is the production company or companies (or individual(s) if no production company is present) named in the statement of responsibility (245‡c). When no statement of responsibility is present, the contents of this field are based on the best information known about the work. The use of this field is described in chapter 3 of ARCHIVAL MOVING IMAGE MATERIALS (Washington : Library of Congress, 1984). VM

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/15-17. Place of Publication, Production, or Execution Code. VM

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 044. Country of Producer Code. VM

LC PRACTICE: When this field is implemented, the field will always be present in LC archival moving image material records cataloged following ARCHIVAL MOVING IMAGE MATERIALS. Such records will have code "amim" present in subfield ‡e of field 040 (Cataloging Source). LC plans to give the full form of the name for all known countries in field 257. The examples reflect LC practice.

EXAMPLES

[257] ƀƀ‡aUnited States. VM

[257] ƀƀ‡aSpain ; Italy ; Austria. VM

[257] ƀƀ‡a[S.l.] VM

- Pa
09/3

260 PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, ETC. (IMPRINT)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
260 PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, ETC. (IMPRINT)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Presence of publisher in imprint		BK			MP	MU	SE	
0 Publisher, distributor, etc. is present		BK			MP	MU	SE	
1 Publisher, distributor, etc. is not present		BK			MP	MU	SE	
↓ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	*AM				DF
Indicator 2 - Relationship between publisher and added entry							SE	
0 Publisher, distributor, etc. is not the same as issuing body transcribed in added entry							SE	
1 Publisher, distributor, etc. is the same as issuing body transcribed in added entry							SE	
↓ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Place of publication, distribution, etc.	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Name of publisher, distributor, etc.	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Date of publication, distribution, etc.	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Plate or publisher number [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM			-MU		
‡e Place of manufacture	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Manufacturer	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Date of manufacture	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record information relating to the publication, distribution, execution, issue, release, or production of a work. All data elements are separately subfielded except: 1) qualifiers and subscription addresses added to place names, 2) statements of the function of the publisher, distributor, etc., and 3) adjacent dates of publication, distribution, etc. data (including dates preceded by the word "distributed" or the term "i.e.").

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

For archival and manuscripts control, this field is used only for single manuscripts (usually codex manuscripts which were "published" prior to the invention of printing or contemporary "near-published" materials including released films and sound recordings) when the date of creation is not already incorporated into the title statement.

		AM				

260 PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, ETC. (IMPRINT) (Continued)

	FORMATS						
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Except for differences in the definitions of indicator values, content designation in this field is consistent across all formats. Most of the examples given reflect the application of the indicator definitions for books, maps, and music. To interpret these examples for the films, manuscripts, serials, and machine-readable data files formats, an appropriate first and/or second indicator value must be substituted.							
The second indicator specifies whether or not the publisher or distributor is the same as the issuing body that is recorded in its established form in the added entry field. The purpose of this indicator is to allow those who wish to omit the publisher on abbreviated output to do so without loss of intelligence.						SE	
Information about production and distribution is recorded in subfields ‡a, ‡b, and ‡c, and information about generation is recorded in subfields ‡e, ‡f, and ‡g. The producer is the person or corporate body with the financial and/or administrative responsibility for the physical processes whereby the file is brought into existence. The producer may also be responsible for the collection of data and their conversion into machine-readable form. A distributor is a person or organization designated by the author or producer to reproduce copies of the file. A generator is a person or corporate body with responsibility for the physical processes by which a file is converted into machine-readable form (e.g., keypunching), but whose responsibility does not extend beyond data conversion.							DF
OBSOLETE SUBFIELD: Subfield ‡d (Plate or publisher number) is obsolete. For music, these numbers are recorded in field 028 (Publisher Number for Music).		VM			MU		
PRE-AACR2 CONVENTIONS							
Field 260 was used to record information relating to the publication/release/execution of the work. It consisted of the place of publication/release/execution (subfield ‡a), the name of the publisher, distributor, releasing agent, or other corporate body or person responsible for issuing the work (subfield ‡b), the date of publication or release, and, if different, the year of copyright or production (subfield ‡c). In the case of ISBD records, the place of printing (subfield ‡e) and the name of the printer (subfield ‡f) was included.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
For items cataloged before the adoption of ISBD, the first indicator specified whether the name of the publisher was omitted from the imprint because it was the same as the main entry.	BK			MP	MU	SE	

260 PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, ETC. (IMPRINT) (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
For projected media (excluding original or historical projectable graphics), this field was used only for ISBD-type records, i.e, those having a code "r" in position 18 of the Leader. For non-ISBD records, the production/release information was given in field 261. For materials not released, published, or issued in multiple copies as an edition, the release/publication field was not used. Such information as source of the material, date of publication, discovery, etc., was given in note fields.		VM					
For original or historical projectable graphic material and for opaque graphic material, this field is always used to record imprint information.		VM					
This field contained imprint statements for music scores. The plate number or publisher's number was included in this field. Imprint statements for sound recordings were recorded in field 262.					MU		
LC PRACTICE: In February 1979, the Library of Congress modified its handling of publisher statements in the imprint. Until that date, only adjacent statements of place were subfielded individually. Other components of the imprint were subfielded only when a different type of component intervened. After February 1979, adjacent statements of publisher, distributor, etc., in addition to adjacent statements of place, were subfielded individually.					MU		
LC PRACTICE: With the implementation of AACR2, the Library of Congress adopted the convention of enclosing temporary data within angle brackets (<>). Temporary data occurs in cataloging records primarily when the record is an "open entry" multipart item. Until the record is closed, i.e., until all parts are received, dates judged not to be permanent [and the number(s) of parts held in LC] are recorded within angle brackets. This temporary data, including the angle brackets themselves, are printed on all LC printed products derived from machine records, except for records derived from the serials data base. As parts are added, the machine record is updated to reflect the additional holdings.							
EXAMPLES							
[260] 0&‡aBruxelles :‡bLibrairie Vanderlinder,‡c1964, dep. 1973.	BK			MP	MU		
[260] 0&‡aLondon :‡bPrinted for the author and sold by J. Parsons [etc.],‡c1716.	BK			MP	MU		
[260] 0&‡aLondon :‡bGandolf Records :‡bDistributed by Middle Earth Co.,‡c1976.	BK			MP	MU		

		FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)								
[260]	0&‡aLc ts Council of Great Br 76‡e(Twickenham :‡fCTD Pr 974)	BK			MP	MU		
[260]	0&‡aTc ‡bMcClelland and Stewart :‡ Crafts Council,‡c1975.	BK			MP	MU		
[260]	0&‡aPa bGauthier-Villars ;‡aChicago :‡ rsity of Chicago Press,‡c1955.	BK			MP	MU		
[260]	0&‡aLc ‡aNew York :‡bLongmans, Gr 1949.	BK			MP	MU		
[260]	0&‡aNew York :‡bMacmillan,‡c1981-<1982> NOTE: LC practice of recording temporary data in angle brackets.	BK				MU		
[260]	0&‡aWashington, D.C. (1649 K St., N.W., Washington 20006) :‡bWider Opportunities for Women,‡c1979 printing, c1975.	BK			MP	MU		
[260]	0&‡aHarmondsworth :‡bPenguin,‡c1949‡g(1963 printing)	BK			MP	MU		
[260]	0&‡a[S.l.] :‡bInsight Press,‡c1981.	BK			MP	MU		
[260]	0&‡aBelfast [i.e. Dublin] :‡b[s.n.],‡c1946 [reprinted 1965]	BK			MP	MU		
[260]	0&‡aLondon :‡bCollins,‡c1967, c1965.	BK			MP	MU		
[260]	1&‡c1894.	BK			MP	MU		
[260]	0&‡a[Paris :‡bImpr. Vincent,‡c1798‡a[i.e. Bruxelles :‡bMoens, ‡c1883]	BK			MP	MU		
[260]	0&‡aWashington, D.C. :‡bNational Bureau of Standards,‡cJune 1977.	BK						
[260]	0&‡aOak Ridge, Tenn. :‡bU.S. Dept. of Energy,‡cApril 15, 1977.	BK						
[260]	&&‡aMontreal :‡bNational Film Board of Canada [production company] ;‡aLondon :‡bGuild Sound and Vision [distributor],‡c1976.		VM					

260 PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, ETC. (IMPRINT) (Continued)

		FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[260]	‡‡aLondon (35 Notting Hill Gate, London, W. 11) :‡bSussex Tapes,‡c1968 [i.e. 1971]		VM				
[260]	‡‡aNew York :‡bAmerican Broadcasting Co. :‡bReleased by Xerox Films,‡c1973.		VM				
[260]	‡‡aLondon :‡bEducational Records,‡c1973 ;‡aNew York :‡bEdcorp [distributor],‡c1975.		VM				
[260]	‡‡aLondon :‡bMacmillan,‡c1971 [distributed 1973]		VM				
[260]	‡‡aNew York :‡bPublished by W. Schaus,‡cc1860‡e(Boston :‡fPrinted at J.H. Bufford's)		VM				
[260]	‡‡aSt. Louis, Mo. :‡bKeystone View Co. ;‡a[S.l.] :‡bB.L. Singley [distributor],‡cc1900.		VM				
[260]	‡‡aLondon :‡bPublished by Robinson,‡c[1910?]		VM				
[260]	‡‡c1908-1924. NOTE: Date of execution for an original or historical graphic collection.		VM				
[260]	‡‡c1888? NOTE: Date of execution for an original or historical graphic collection.		VM				
[260]	‡‡c[23 Oct. 1886] NOTE: Date of execution for an original or historical graphic item.		VM				
[260]	‡‡c1908, c1909. NOTE: Date of execution and copyright date for an original or historical graphic item.		VM				
[260]	‡‡c[18--] NOTE: Date of execution for an original or historical graphic item.		VM				

260 PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, ETC. (IMPRINT) (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)		FORMATS						
[260]	ƀƀ‡a[S.L. :‡bs.n.,‡c15--?] NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM				
[245] [260]	10‡aLife of Romney. ƀƀ‡c1807. [pre-AACR2]			AM				
[260]	ƀƀ‡a[Chicago, Ill.] :‡bProduced by National Opinion Research Center as part of the National Data Program for the Social Sciences ;‡aStorrs [Conn.] :‡bData distributed by Roper Public Opinion Research Center, University of Connecticut,‡c1980.							DF
[260]	ƀƀ‡aBethesda, Md. :‡bToxicology Information Program, National Library of Medicine [producer] ;‡aSpringfield, Va. :‡bNational Technical Information Service [distributor],‡c1974- ‡e(Oak Ridge, Tenn. :‡fOak Ridge National Laboratory [generator])							DF
[260]	0ƀ‡aLeipzig,‡bBreitkopf & Hartel‡c[1888 or 9]‡dP]. no. 18315. [pre-AACR2]					MU		
[260] [710]	01‡a[Enschede, Netherlands]‡bTwente University of Technology] 20‡aTechnische Hageschool Twente. NOTE: This example illustrates use of the second indicator.						SE	
[110] [260]	20‡aAmerican Psychological Association. 10‡aWashington. NOTE: Publisher is also main entry. [pre-AACR2]						SE	

261 IMPRINT STATEMENT FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR1 REVISED)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
261 IMPRINT STATEMENT FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR1 REVISED)	NR		VM				
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM				
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM				
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Producing company	R		VM				
‡b Releasing company (primary distributor)	R		VM				
‡d Date of production, release, etc.	R		VM				
‡e Contractual producer	R		VM				
‡f Place of production, release, etc.	R		VM				

DESCRIPTION

For projected media (excluding original or historical projectable graphics), this field is used only for non-ISBD and pre-AACR1 revised chapter 12 records and contains the name of the individual, company, institution, or organization responsible for the work's existence--either directly or as a sponsor. The city or country in which the main office of a foreign producing company is located is also given when known. If no place is given, it is assumed to be the United States. VM

If the work was made, i.e., photographed, edited, sound recorded, etc. by an individual, company, institution, or organization other than the sponsor, the name of this producer (or contractual producer) is given following the phrase "Made by." If the work is released by a company other than the producer, the name of the U.S. releasing agent is given following the name of the producer or company that prepared it. If the work is of Canadian origin or distribution, the name of the Canadian releasing agent is listed. VM

This field also contains the date of release or both the date of production and the date of release if a significant lapse of time occurs between the two. For a work originating in countries outside the United States, the year of the U.S. release is given also if it differs from the original release date. VM

The producing company, recorded in subfield ‡a, is the organization or individual that exercises the immediate overall responsibility for the physical processes involved in making the audiovisual material, e.g., film, filmstrip, etc. VM

261 IMPRINT STATEMENT FOR FILMS

	FORMATS
DESCRIPTION (Continued)	
The contractual producer, reco ld ‡e, is the organization or individual other than the producii t "made" the film, i.e., photographed, edited and sound-re e name of the contractual producer is preceded by the phrase hen "made by" and "released by" statements are combined, the state ..ven in subfield code ‡b because the releasing agent receives an added , but a contractual producer does not.	VM
The place given in subfield ‡f the city or country in which the main office of the producing and/or rel sing company is located. Place is normally given only for foreign producers, t the city may be given for producers in the United States if needed to disting sh between producers of the same name. A place name which follows the name o the producer is treated as subfield ‡f. A place name which is embedded in the same phrase as the name of the releasing company is treated as subfield ‡b.	VM
EXAMPLES	
[261] ƀƀ‡aArchers Film Productions,‡fLondon,‡d1947.‡bReleased in the U.S. by Universal International Films,‡d1948.	VM
[261] ƀƀ‡aBritish Ministry of Health,‡fLondon,‡d1948.‡eMade by Halas and Batchelor Cartoon Films, for Central Office of Information.‡bReleased in the U.S. by British Information Services. Released in Canada by United Kingdom Information Office, Ottawa.	VM
[261] ƀƀ‡aAssociation of Classroom Teachers.‡bMade and released by National Education Association Publications Division,‡d1972.	VM
[261] ƀƀ‡aBoulton-Hawker Films,‡fHadley, Eng.‡eMade by D. C. Chipperfield.‡bReleased in the U.S. by International Film Bureau, ‡d1971.	VM

261 IMPRINT STATEMENT FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR1 REVISED) (Continued)

	FORMATS
EXAMPLES (Continued)	
[261] ƀƀ‡aCanada Dept. of Agriculture,‡fOttawa,‡aand National Film Board of Canada,‡d1971. NOTE: Statements in which two producers' names are connected by the word "and" are given as jointly produced with the word "and" given as the first word of the second subfield ‡a.	VM
[261] ƀƀ‡aProduzioni europee associate,‡fRome;‡aArturo Gonzalez, ‡fMadrid;‡aConstantin Film,‡fMunich.‡bReleased in the U.S. by United Artists Corp.,‡d1957.	VM
[261] ƀƀ‡aEducation Development Center in association with National Film Board of Canada,‡d1957.‡bReleased by National Film Board of Canada,‡d1959. NOTE: More than one producer's name connected with the phrase "in association with", "in collaboration with", or "in cooperation with" are not treated as jointly produced. These phrases and the name which follows are not separately subfielded.	VM
[261] ƀƀ‡aHulton Educational Publications,‡fLondon,‡d1974.	VM

262 IMPRINT STATEMENT FOR SOUND RECORDINGS (PRE-AACR2)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
262 IMPRINT STATEMENT FOR SOUND RECORDINGS (PRE-AACR2)	NR					*MU		
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined						*MU		
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined						*MU		
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Place of production, release, etc.	NR					*MU		
‡b Publisher or trade name	NR					*MU		
‡c Date of production, release, etc.	NR					*MU		
‡k Serial identification	NR					*MU		
‡l Matrix and/or take number	NR					*MU		
DESCRIPTION								
The imprint for sound recordings generally consists of the trade name of the publisher, the serial identification (e.g., record or album numbers), and the [illegible] the publisher can be substituted for the [illegible] latter is known not to be primarily a [illegible]s, the matrix and take number may also be						MU		
[illegible]ville [illegible]1. [illegible][1966]						MU MU		

263 PROJECTED PUBLICATION DATE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
263 PROJECTED PUBLICATION DATE	NR	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Projected publication date	NR	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record information provided by a publisher as to the projected publication date of an item. This data is maintained in the record until the item receives full, minimal level, or preliminary cataloging. The date is always given as a two-digit year followed by a two-digit month, i.e., in a YYMM pattern. If a portion of the date is unknown, a hyphen (-) is recorded for the unknown digit(s), e.g., 80--.		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
For books, visual materials, music publications, sound recordings, and machine-readable data files, this field contains the projected publication date for items cataloged in the Cataloging in Publication (CIP) program.		BK	VM			MU		DF
For serials, this field is used when a record created by the National Serials Data Program is based on information provided by the publisher.							SE	DF
LC PRACTICE: If the publication of an item is delayed and a revised date is obtained from the publisher, the record is reissued with a corrected date. If after publication, the item cannot be obtained by LC, the date is changed to four hyphens.								
EXAMPLES								
[263] ƀƀ‡a7812 NOTE: The item is to be published in December 1978.		BK				MU	SE	DF
[263] ƀƀ‡a80-- NOTE: The item is to be published in 1980, but the scheduled month is not known.		BK				MU	SE	DF

265 SOURCE FOR ACQUISITION/SUBSCRIPTION ADDRESS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
265 SOURCE FOR ACQUISITION/SUBSCRIPTION ADDRESS	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Source for acquisition/subscription address	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field contains the name and address of the publisher or distributor. It includes full information relating to the name and address of the publisher or distributor, including information that may also be found elsewhere in the record, e.g., in the imprint.		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.				AM				
EXAMPLES								
[265] ƀƀ‡aIndustry Publishers, 149965 N.E. 6th Ave., Miami, Fla.		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
[265] ƀƀ‡aHerbert C. Zaforen, 3101 Clifton Ave., Cincinnati, Ohio, 45220		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
[265] ƀƀ‡aThe Document Group, Inc., 300 East Tenth Street, Chicago, IL, 60605				AM				
[265] ƀƀ‡aU.S. Geological Survey, Reston, Va. 22091‡aU.S. Geological Survey, Denver, Colo. 80255					MP			

300 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
300 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION		R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS									
ƀ	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS									
‡a	Extent	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b	Other physical details	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c	Dimensions	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e	Accompanying material	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f	Type of unit	NR			AM				
‡g	Size of unit	NR			AM				
‡3	Materials specified	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

The field is repeatable for visual materials to allow for the recording of multiple physical description fields for kits, original or historical graphic materials, and archival moving image materials. (VM)

The field is repeatable for archival and manuscripts control for each subfield ‡3 (Materials specified). Subfield ‡a (Extent), either used alone or in conjunction with subfield ‡c (Dimensions) or subfield ‡f (Type of unit), is required for each 300 field. Linear footage, number of items, weight, or similar measures not tied to a type of unit is recorded in subfield ‡a. Specific dimensions of a single item are recorded in subfield ‡c. If materials are physically housed in or on a type of unit, such as a box or page, which is used as the indicator of extent, the extent number is recorded in subfield ‡a and the name of the type of unit is recorded in subfield ‡f. Temporary data are enclosed within angle brackets (<>). Temporary data occurs in cataloging records primarily when the record is an "open entry" multipart item. As parts are added, the record is updated to reflect the additional holdings. (AM)

For publications of music, subfield ‡a is repeatable for "parts" information only when a subfield ‡b or ‡c separates it from the main "extent" data. Subfield ‡c is repeatable when "dimensions" information is associated with the repeated subfield ‡a. (MU)

300 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Subfield ‡a contains a description of the extent of the file, which may include the number of logical records for a data file, the number of statements and the name of the programming language for a program file, and the name, number, etc., of the machine on which an object program will run.							DF
Subfield ‡e is used for accompanying material and any associated physical description statements, if this information is recorded in the physical description.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
PRE-AACR2 CONVENTIONS. The subfielding conventions for field 300 under AACR2 differ somewhat from those used in pre-AACR2 records. Prior to the implementation of AACR2, the only subfields defined in field 300 were: subfield ‡a (Physical description/accompanying material), subfield ‡b (Illustration), and subfield ‡c (Size/height). In full or partial ISBD(M) form records, accompanying material was given following the size of the work being cataloged and preceded by space-ampersand-space (&), while the AACR2 practice uses a plus sign (+) instead of the ampersand.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
To record pre-AACR2 visual materials data in field 300 (with or without updating the style, punctuation, etc. to AACR2): record "extent of item" information in subfield ‡a; sound and color characteristics in subfield ‡c; and accompanying material in subfield ‡e. Record speed (videorecordings) information, if present in videodisc records cataloged prior to 1981, in subfield ‡b. (See below for examples of this conversion.)		VM					
LC PRACTICE: (1) With the implementation of AACR2 for materials other than maps or serials, the Library of Congress adopted the convention of enclosing temporary data within angle brackets (<>). Temporary data occurs in cataloging records primarily when the record is an "open entry" multipart item. Until the record is closed, i.e., until all parts are received, dates judged not to be permanent [and the number(s) of parts held in LC] are recorded within angle brackets. These temporary data, including the angle brackets themselves, are printed on all LC printed products derived from machine records. As parts are added, the machine record is updated to reflect the additional holdings. (2) LC is not implementing choice b) of AACR2 1.10C2, and will not distribute multiple 300 fields in a films format record.							
EXAMPLES							
[300] &&‡a271 p. :‡bill. ;‡c21 cm. +‡e1 answer book.	BK						

300 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[300] ƀƀ‡av. <1-3> :‡bill. ;‡c23 cm. NOTE: LC practice of recording temporary data in angle brackets.	BK						
[300] ƀƀ‡a271 p. :‡bill. ;‡c21 cm.‡a& atlas (37 p., 19 leaves of plates : 19 col. maps ; 37 cm.) [pre-AACR2, ISBD form]	BK						
[300] ƀƀ‡a3 l., 100 p.‡billus.‡c25 cm.‡aand portfolio (24 plates) 30 cm. [pre-AACR2, non-ISBD form]	BK						
[300] ƀƀ‡a271 p. :‡bill. ;‡c21 cm.‡a& answer book. [pre-AACR2, ISBD form]	BK						
[300] ƀƀ‡a14 film reels (157 min.) :‡bPanavision ;‡c16 mm.		VM					
[300] ƀƀ‡a1 videoreel (Ampex 7003) (15 min.) :‡bsd., b&w ;‡c1/2 in.		VM					
[300] ƀƀ‡a1 stereograph reel (Viewmaster) (7 double fr.) :‡bcol. +‡e1 booklet.		VM					
[300] ƀƀ‡a3 transparencies (5 overlays each) :‡bcol. ;‡c20 x 25 cm.		VM					
[300] ƀƀ‡a40 slides :‡bcol. +‡e1 sound disc (30 min. : 33 1/3 rpm, mono. ; 12 in.)		VM					
[300] ƀƀ‡a1 videodisc (5 min.) :‡bsd., b&w, 1500 rpm ;‡c8 in.		VM					
[300] ƀƀ‡a1 filmstrip (70 fr.) :‡bsd., col. ;‡c35 mm. +‡e1 teacher's guide.		VM					
[300] ƀƀ‡a1 print :‡blithograph, 4 cols. ;‡csheet 17 x 21 cm.		VM					
[300] ƀƀ‡a17 prints :‡blithograph, col. ;‡c40 x 55 cm.		VM					
[300] ƀƀ‡a56 ft. (ca. 28,000 pictures)		VM					
[300] ƀƀ‡a1 album (35 photographs) ;‡c22 x 33 cm.		VM					

		FORMATS					
	ithograph, b&w ;‡cimage 33 x heet 46 x 57 cm.	VM					
[300]	55‡a1 photonegatives on film strip ;‡c35 mm.	VM					
[300]	55‡a1 photoprint :‡bdaguerreotype ;‡cvisible oval image 7 x 6 cm., in case 11 x 9 cm.	VM					
[300]	55‡a3 albums (633 photoprints) ;‡c29 x 33 cm. or smaller. NOTE: The previous eight examples illustrate physical descriptions for original or historical graphic materials.	VM					
[300]	55‡a10 reels of 10 (9431 ft.) :‡bsd., col. ;‡c35 mm.‡3masterpositive nitrate.	VM					
[300]	55‡a8 reels of 8 (7557 ft.) :‡bsd., col. ;‡c35 mm.‡3dupe neg nitrate (copy 2).	VM					
[300]	55‡a1 videocassette of 1 (Beta) (30 min.) :‡bsd., col. ;‡c1/2 in.‡3(2 copies).	VM					
[300]	55‡a1 reel of 1 (37 ft.) :‡bsi., b&w ;‡c35 mm.‡3ref. print.	VM					
[300]	55‡a1 reel of 1 (37 ft.) :‡bsi., b&w ;‡c35 mm.‡3dupe neg.						
[300]	55‡a1 reel of 1 (37 ft.) :‡bsi., b&w ;‡c35 mm.‡3arch pos nitrate. NOTE: The previous four examples illustrate physical descriptions for archival moving image materials. In the third example, the number of copies of the item are given in subfield ‡3 as all the physical characteristics are identical. The last example shows more than one 300 field present in an archival moving image material record.						
[300]	55‡a20 min.‡bsd. b&w‡c16 mm.	VM					
[300]	55‡a1 film reel (20 min.) :‡bsd., b&w ;‡c16 mm. NOTE: The physical description appeared on the non-ISBD manual cataloging copy as: "20 min. sd. b&w. 16 mm." In the first 300 example, the data was not changed; in the second 300 example, the data was changed to AACR2 form and punctuation.						

300 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[300] ‡‡‡a1 cassette, 5 min. :‡bsd., col. ;‡c3/4 in.		VM					
[300] ‡‡‡a1 videocassette (5 min.) :‡bsd., col. ;‡c3/4 in. NOTE: The physical description appeared on the ISBD manual cataloging copy as: "1 cassette, 5 min. : sd., col. ; 3/4 in." In the first 300 example, the data was not changed; in the second 300 example, the data was changed to AACR2 form.							
[300] ‡‡‡a17‡fboxes‡a(7 linear ft.) NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[300] ‡‡‡3diary‡a1‡fvolume‡a(463‡fpages)‡g17 cm. x 34.5 cm. NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[300] ‡‡‡3poems‡a1‡fpage‡g108 cm. x 34.5 cm. NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM				
[300] ‡‡‡a42 cubic feet NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.			AM				
[300] ‡‡‡3files‡a(39)‡fdiskettes‡g8" NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				
[300] ‡‡‡a17 hydrographic charts ;‡c90 x 96 cm. +‡e1 book (xvii, 272 p. ; 25 cm.)				MP			
[300] ‡‡‡a1 globe :‡bcol., wood, mounted on brass stand ;‡c12 cm. in diam.				MP			
[300] ‡‡‡a1 map :‡bcol. ;‡c200 x 350 cm., folded to 20 x 15 cm., in plastic case 25 x 20 cm.				MP			
[300] ‡‡‡a1 map :‡bcol. ;‡c53 x 79 cm. or smaller, folded in cover 63 x 49 cm. +‡elegend ([1] leaf, 12 p. ; 61 cm.)				MP			

300 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION (Continued)		FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 map on 9 sheets ;‡c264 x 375 cm., sheets 96 x 142 cm.			MP			
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 object program (IBM 360/40)						DF
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 data file (1,613 logical records) +‡eassociated documentation.						DF
[300]	ƀƀ‡a2 program files (300 statements each, COBOL)						DF
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 sound disc (20 min.) :‡b33 1/3 rpm, stereo. ;‡c12 in.				MU		
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 sound cassette (85 min.) :‡b3 3/4 ips, mono. ;‡c7 1/4 x 3 1/2 in., 1/4 in. tape.				MU		
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 score (vi, 63 p.) ;‡c20 cm. +‡a16 parts ;‡c32 cm. +‡e1 booklet.				MU		
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 score (vii, 32 p.) ;‡c28 cm. +‡e1 sound tape reel (60 min : 7 1/2 ips, mono. ; 7 in., 1/2 in. tape)				MU		
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 score (23 p.) + 1 piano conductor part (8 p.) + 16 parts ;‡c32 cm.				MU		
[300]	ƀƀ‡av. :‡bill. ;‡c25 cm.					SE	
[300]	ƀƀ‡av. :‡bill. ;‡c21 cm. +‡eslides.					SE	

300 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
300 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Extent	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Other physical details	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Dimensions	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Accompanying material	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Type of unit	NR			AM				
‡g Size of unit	NR			AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				

DESCRIPTION

sual materials, to allow for the recording of
lds for kits and for original or historical

VM

chival and manuscripts control for each
Subfield ‡a (Extent) and either subfield ‡c
of unit) are required for each 300 field.
ight, or similar measures not tied to a type
Specific dimensions of a single item are
als are physically housed in or on a type of
is used as the indicator of extent, the
‡a and the name of the type of unit is
ta are enclosed within angle brackets
ging records primarily when the record is
rts are added, the record is updated to

AM

is repeatable for "parts" information
t from the main "extent" data.
s" information is associated with the

MU

	FORMATS						
the extent of the file, which may a data file, the number of statements for a program file, and the name, ... object program will run.							DF
anying material and any associated physical nformation is recorded in the physical	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ıbfielding conventions for field 300 under AACR2 n pre-AACR2 records. Prior to the ' subfields defined in field 300 were: subfield ıying material), subfield ‡b (Illustration), and ıull or partial ISBD(M) form records, n following the size of the work being cataloged d-space (&), while the AACR2 practice uses a mpersand.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
materials data in field 300 (with or without on, etc. to AACR2): record "extent of item" ound and color characteristics in subfield ‡c; and ccompanying material in subfield ‡e. Record speed (videorecordings) nformation, if present in videodisc records cataloged prior to 1981, in ubfield ‡b. (See below for examples of this conversion.)		VM					
C PRACTICE: (1) With the implementation of AACR2 for materials other than maps r serials, the Library of Congress adopted the convention of enclosing emporary data within angle brackets (<>). Temporary data occurs in cataloging ecords primarily when the record is an "open entry" multipart item. Until the ecord is closed, i.e., until all parts are received, dates judged not to be ermanent [and the number(s) of parts held in LC] are recorded within angle rackets. These temporary data, including the angle brackets themselves, are rinted on all LC printed products derived from machine records. As parts are dded, the machine record is updated to reflect the additional holdings. (2) LC s not implementing choice b) of AACR2 1.10C2, and will not distribute multiple 00 fields in a films format record.							

XAMPLES

[300] ‡‡a271 p. :‡bill. ;‡c21 cm. +‡e1 answer book.	BK						

300 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[300] ‡‡‡av. <1-3> :‡bill. ;‡c23 cm. NOTE: LC practice of recording temporary data in angle brackets.	BK						
[300] ‡‡‡a271 p. :‡bill. ;‡c21 cm.‡a& atlas (37 p., 19 leaves of plates : 19 col. maps ; 37 cm.) [pre-AACR2, ISBD form]	BK						
[300] ‡‡‡a3 l., 100 p.‡billus.‡c25 cm.‡aand portfolio (24 plates) 30 cm. [pre-AACR2, non-ISBD form]	BK						
[300] ‡‡‡a271 p. :‡bill. ;‡c21 cm.‡a& answer book. [pre-AACR2, ISBD form]	BK						
[300] ‡‡‡a14 film reels (157 min.) :‡bPanavision ;‡c16 mm.		VM					
[300] ‡‡‡a1 videoreel (Ampex 7003) (15 min.) :‡bsd., b&w ;‡c1/2 in.		VM					
[300] ‡‡‡a1 stereograph reel (Viewmaster) (7 double fr.) :‡bcol. +‡e1 booklet.		VM					
[300] ‡‡‡a3 transparencies (5 overlays each) :‡bcol. ;‡c20 x 25 cm.		VM					
[300] ‡‡‡a40 slides :‡bcol. +‡e1 sound disc (30 min. : 33 1/3 rpm, mono. ; 12 in.)		VM					
[300] ‡‡‡a1 videodisc (5 min.) :‡bsd., b&w, 1500 rpm ;‡c8 in.		VM					
[300] ‡‡‡a1 filmstrip (70 fr.) :‡bsd., col. ;‡c35 mm. +‡e1 teacher's guide.		VM					
[300] ‡‡‡a1 print :‡blithograph, 4 cols. ;‡csheet 17 x 21 cm.		VM					
[300] ‡‡‡a17 prints :‡blithograph, col. ;‡c40 x 55 cm.		VM					
[300] ‡‡‡a56 ft. (ca. 28,000 pictures)		VM					
[300] ‡‡‡a1 album (35 photographs) ;‡c22 x 33 cm.		VM					

		FORMATS					
	‡ ;‡cimage 33 x cm.	VM					
	n film strip ;‡c35 mm.	VM					
	t :‡bdaguerreotype ;‡cvisible 7 x 6 cm., in case 11 x 9 cm.	VM					
	(633 photoprints) ;‡c29 x 33 cm.	VM					
	The previous eight examples illustrate physical descriptions for original or historical graphic materials.						
	sd. b&w‡c16 mm. 1 (20 min.) :‡bsd., b&w ;‡c16	VM					
	The physical description appeared on the non-ISBD manual cataloging copy as: "20 min. sd. b&w. 16 mm." In the first 300 example, the data was not changed; in the second 300 example, the data was changed to AACR2 form and punctuation.						
[300] ‡‡‡a1 cassette, 5 min. :‡bsd., col. ;‡c3/4 in.		VM					
[300] ‡‡‡a1 videocassette (5 min.) :‡bsd., col. ;‡c3/4 in. NOTE: The physical description appeared on the ISBD manual cataloging copy as: "1 cassette, 5 min. sd., col. ; 3/4 in." In the first 300 example, the data was not changed; in the second 300 example, the data was changed to AACR2 form.							
[300] ‡‡‡a17‡fboxes‡a(7 linear ft.) NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[300] ‡‡‡3diary‡a1‡fvolume (463 pages)‡g17 cm. x 34.5 cm. NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				

300 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 cassette, 5 min. :‡bsd., col. ;‡c3/4 in.	VM
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 videocassette (5 min.) :‡bsd., col. ;‡c3/4 in. NOTE: The physical description appeared on the ISBD manual cataloging copy as: "1 cassette, 5 min. : sd., col. ; 3/4 in." In the first 300 example, the data was not changed; in the second 300 example, the data was changed to AACR2 form.	
[300]	ƀƀ‡a17‡fboxes‡a(7 linear ft.) NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.	AM
[300]	ƀƀ‡3diary‡a1‡fvolume (463 pages) :‡c17 cm. x 34.5 cm. NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.	AM
[300]	ƀƀ‡3poems‡a1‡fpage :‡c108 cm. x 34.5 cm. NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.	AM
[300]	ƀƀ‡a42 cubic feet NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.	AM
[300]	ƀƀ‡3files‡a<39>‡fdiskettes‡g8" NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.	AM
[300]	ƀƀ‡a17 hydrographic charts ;‡c90 x 96 cm. +‡e1 book (xvii, 272 p. ; 25 cm.)	MP
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 globe :‡bcol., wood, mounted on brass stand ;‡c12 cm. in diam.	MP
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 map :‡bcol. ;‡c200 x 350 cm., folded to 20 x 15 cm., in plastic case 25 x 20 cm.	MP
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 map :‡bcol. ;‡c53 x 79 cm. or smaller, folded in cover 63 x 49 cm. +‡elegend ([1] leaf, 12 p. ; 61 cm.)	MP

		FORMATS						
	sheets ;‡c264 x 375 cm., 142 cm.				MP			
	›gram (IBM 360/40)							DF
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 data file (1,613 logical records) +‡eassociated documentation.							DF
[300]	ƀƀ‡a2 program files (300 statements each, COBOL)							DF
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 sound disc (20 min.) :‡b33 1/3 rpm, stereo. ;‡c12 in.					MU		
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 sound cassette (85 min.) :‡b3 3/4 ips, mono. ;‡c7 1/4 x 3 1/2 in., 1/4 in. tape.					MU		
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 score (vi, 63 p.) ;‡c20 cm. +‡a16 parts ;‡c32 cm. +‡e1 booklet.					MU		
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 score (vii, 32 p.) ;‡c28 cm. +‡e1 sound tape reel (60 min : 7 1/2 ips, mono. ; 7 in., 1/2 in. tape)					MU		
[300]	ƀƀ‡a1 score (23 p.) + 1 piano conductor part (8 p.) + 16 parts ;‡c32 cm.					MU		
[300]	ƀƀ‡av. :‡bill. ;‡c25 cm.						SE	
[300]	ƀƀ‡av. :‡bill. ;‡c21 cm. +‡eslides.						SE	

301 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR2) [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
301 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR2) [OBSOLETE]	R	-VM					
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Blank [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
Indicator 2 - Blank [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Extent of item [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
‡b Sound characteristics [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
‡c Color characteristics [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
‡d Dimensions [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
‡e Accompanying material [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
‡f Speed (videorecordings) [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					

DESCRIPTION

OBSOLETE FIELD. This field is no longer used for visual materials records cataloged under pre-AACR2 rules. For current input of retrospective copy, the physical description information is recorded in field 300 (Physical Description), with or without updating the style, punctuation, etc. to AACR2. Guidance for adapting pre-AACR2 to the AACR2 physical description is provided in Field 300. VM

This field contains information on the extent, speed (motion pictures and videorecordings), sound characteristics, color characteristics, dimensions, and accompanying material of an item. VM

The following description summarizes what is contained in field 301 for each medium. VM

This field is used only for records cataloged under pre-AACR2 rules. With AACR2, field 300 is used for the physical description. VM

1. CHART VM

Subfield ‡a contains the number of charts or flipcharts. The number of sheets in a flipchart is indicated parenthetically. VM

Subfield ‡c specifies the color, e.g., either "b&w" or "col." VM

Subfield ‡d specifies the height x width in centimeters. VM

301 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR2) [OBSOLETE] (Continued)	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)						
Subfield ‡e specifies accompanying material, e.g., "teacher's guide," "lesson plan," etc.	VM					
Subfields ‡b and ‡f are not used for charts.	VM					
2. FILMSTRIP (including filmslip)	VM					
Subfield ‡a contains the number of frames, double frames, or number of rolls. The extent of a filmstrip complete in a single roll is normally expressed in frames or double frames (abbreviated to "fr." or "double fr."). Multiple rolls are described in rolls and frames, e.g., 3 rolls (25 fr. each), but if the frames are unnumbered or the number is not the same for each roll, the extent is described only as the number of rolls, e.g., 1 roll, 2 rolls, etc.	VM					
Subfield ‡c contains either "col." or "b&w" or, if a combination of the two, "col. and b&w." The color of filmslips is specified in a note.	VM					
Subfield ‡d contains the width given in millimeters.	VM					
Subfield ‡e specifies accompanying material, e.g., "teacher's guide", "sound accompaniment", etc. Accompanying material is introduced by the word "and" on non-ISBD records but by the ampersand (&) on ISBD-type records. A second "and" may be used in the statement of accompanying materials on ISBD type records but it is ignored in the MARC coding. Note that synchronized recordings accompanying filmstrips are recorded in subfield ‡e and not as subfield ‡b.	VM					
Subfields ‡b and ‡f are not anticipated for filmstrips.	VM					
3. FLASH CARD	VM					
Subfield ‡a contains the number of cards.	VM					
Subfield ‡c contains either "col." or "b&w".	VM					
Subfield ‡d contains the height x width in centimeters.	VM					
Subfield ‡e specifies accompanying material, e.g., "teacher's guide," "study guide," etc.	VM					
Subfields ‡b and ‡f are not anticipated for flash cards.	VM					
4. GAME	VM					

301 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR2) [OBSOLETE] (Continued)

FORMATS

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

Field 301 for a game contains only subfield ‡a and subfield ‡e. The color and dimensions statements for pieces and the dimensions of containers are integrated and given in subfield ‡a. VM

Subfield ‡a contains the number of pieces or an enumeration of components. VM

Subfield ‡e is used for accompanying material, e.g., "teacher's guide," "study guide," etc. VM

5. KIT VM

Field 301 for a kit contains only subfield ‡a as all elements of the field are given in an integrated statement. Subfield ‡a contains the enumeration of component media integrated with the color and dimensions statement (lengthy data is specified in the notes area), dimensions of container (in centimeters) and statement of accompanying material. VM

6. MICROSCOPE SLIDE VM

A microscope slide is a transparent mount (usually glass) containing a minute object intended for microscopic inspection. (An ordinary slide is a segment of film or other transparent material on which a still image has been recorded photographically. It is mounted for viewing in a slide viewer or projector.) VM

Subfield ‡a contains the number of slides. VM

Subfield ‡c, if present, is described as "stained". (The type of stain is specified in the notes area.) VM

Subfield ‡d is not used, as the dimensions of microscope slides are of no importance to the user. VM

Subfield ‡e specifies accompanying material, e.g., "teacher's guide". VM

Subfields ‡b and ‡f are not used in this medium. VM

7. MODEL VM

Subfield ‡a contains the number of models or mock-ups. VM

Subfield ‡c contains the color, if present, or a specific color. VM

Subfield ‡d specifies the height x width, or height x width x depth, in centimeters. VM

N FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR2) [OBSOLETE] (Continued)

	FORMATS
inued)	
‡e specifies accompanying material, e.g., "teacher's guide," etc.	VM
Subfields ‡b and ‡f are not used for models.	VM
8. MOTION PICTURE	VM
Subfield ‡a contains the number of reels, cartridges, or cassettes, with the running time in minutes, or, for very short films, in seconds. On non-ISBD records, the extent of a motion picture is normally given only in minutes.	VM
Subfield ‡b specifies sound, or silent, or silent at sound speed. (Sound is abbreviated to "sd"; silent to "si.").	VM
Subfield ‡c specifies either color ("col.") or black and white ("b&w").	VM
Subfield ‡d specifies the width of the film in millimeters.	VM
Subfield ‡e specifies accompanying material, e.g., "teacher's guide," "study guide," etc.	VM
. Subfield ‡f is not used in motion pictures.	VM
9. REALIA	VM
The formal physical description field may be omitted and given instead in a note.	VM
Subfield ‡a, when present, contains the enumeration of pieces.	VM
Subfield ‡c contains a color statement or a specific color.	VM
Subfield ‡d specifies the height x width, or height x width x depth, in centimeters.	VM
Subfield ‡e specifies accompanying material, e.g., "teacher's guide," "study guide," etc.	VM
Subfields ‡d and ‡f are not used for this medium.	VM
10. SLIDE	VM
A slide is a segment of film or other transparent material on which a still image has been recorded.	VM

301 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR2) [OBSOLETE] (Continued)

	FORMATS
DESCRIPTION (Continued)	
Subfield ‡a specifies the number of slides, stereoscope slides, or glass slides.	VM
Subfield ‡c specifies color and black-and-white.	VM
Subfield ‡d specifies the height x width of mount in inches.	VM
Subfield ‡e specifies accompanying material, e.g., "teacher's guide," "sound accompaniment", etc. Note that synchronized sound material accompanying slides is given in subfield ‡e and not subfield ‡b.	VM
Subfield ‡b and ‡f are not used for this medium.	VM
11. TRANSPARENCY	VM
Subfield ‡a specifies the number of transparencies with overlays indicated in parentheses.	VM
Subfield ‡c specifies color or black-and-white.	VM
Subfield ‡d [illegible] width of the mount. This is given in [illegible]ters on ISBD-type records.	VM
[illegible] material, e.g., "teacher's guide,"	VM
[illegible]r this medi[illegible]m.	VM
	VM
[illegible] reels, cassettes, cartridges, or [illegible]on-ISBD records, the extent is	VM
[illegible]itions per minutes (abbreviated to	VM
[illegible]breviated to "sd." or "si.").	VM
[illegible]white.	VM
[illegible]pe or the diameter of the disc,	VM

301 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR2) [OBSOLETE] (Continued)

	FORMATS
DESCRIPTION (Continued)	
Subfield ‡e specifies accompanying material, e.g., "teacher's guide," "study guide," etc.	VM
LC PRACTICE: Multiple descriptions are no longer recorded in the same field.	
EXAMPLES	
[301] ƀƀ‡a12 charts :‡cb&w ;‡d15x10 cm. NOTE: Chart	VM
[301] ƀƀ‡al flipchart (42 sheets) :‡ccol, ;‡d59x42 cm.‡e& teacher's guide. NOTE: Chart	VM
NOTE: Diorama: Field 301 is omitted on a record for a diorama. Instead, the description is included in a general note (field 500) which describes the diorama, giving such data as the size of assembled display, number of figures, material of construction, etc.	VM
[301] ƀƀ‡a66 fr.‡cb&w.‡d35 mm.‡eand phonodisc: 2 s., 12 in., 33 1/3 rpm., 23 min. microgroove. [non-ISBD form] NOTE: Filmstrip	VM
[301] ƀƀ‡a48 double fr.‡ccolor.‡d35 mm.‡eand phonotape: 1 reel (10 in.), 7 1/2 in. per sec., 10 min. [non-ISBD form] NOTE: Filmstrip	VM
[301] ƀƀ‡a5 rolls :‡ccol. ;‡d35 mm.‡e& 5 discs (33 1/3 rpm. mono. 10 in. 70 min.), 5 teacher's guides and map. [ISBD form] NOTE: Filmstrip	VM
[301] ƀƀ‡a120 fr. :‡ccol. ;‡d35 mm. ‡e&cassette (4-track. mono. 41 min.), instructor's guide, and student activities guide. [ISBD form] NOTE: Filmstrip	VM

301 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR2) [OBSOLETE] (Continued)	FORMATS
EXAMPLES (Continued)	
[301] ƀƀ‡a70 fr. :‡cb&w ;‡d35 mm.‡e& cassette (4-track. mono. ca. 15 min.), ditto master, and discussion manual.	VM
[301] ƀƀ‡a70 fr. :‡cb&w ;‡d35 mm.‡e& disc (33 1/3 rpm. mono. 12 in. ca. 15 min.), ditto master, and discussion manual. [ISBD form] NOTE: Multiple description areas for filmstrips carried in the same record as repeatable physical description fields.	
[301] ƀƀ‡a17 fr. :‡ccol. ;‡d35 mm.‡e& reel (7 1/2 ips. 2-track. mono. 5 in. ca. 20 min.).	VM
[301] ƀƀ‡a17 fr. :‡ccol. ;‡d35 mm.‡e& cassette (4-track. mono. ca. 20 min.). [ISBD form] NOTE: Multiple description areas for filmstrips carried in the same record as repeatable physical description fields.	
[301] ƀƀ‡a40 cards :‡ccol. ;‡d22x28 cm.‡e& teacher's guide. [ISBD form] NOTE: Flash card	VM
[301] ƀƀ‡a118 cards :‡cb&w ;‡d8x9 cm.‡e& directions. [ISBD form] NOTE: Flash card	VM
[301] ƀƀ‡avarious pieces in container (28x15x2 cm.) NOTE: Game	VM
[301] ƀƀ‡a90 pieces in container (9x5 cm.) NOTE: Game	VM
[301] ƀƀ‡a25 activity cards, 60 artifacts, 3 books, 3 filmstrips, 1 learning guide, 25 study prints (25 copies each), 2 sound recordings (tape cassettes), and 14 transparencies. NOTE: Kit	VM
[301] ƀƀ‡a2 books (36 copies each), 1 sound recording (disc), 4 ditto masters, 4 posters, 35 student handbooks, and 1 teacher's guide in container (37x40x25 cm.). NOTE: Kit	VM

			FORMATS					
	d‡e& manual.		VM					
	slide		VM					
	;‡d45x60 cm.‡e& lesson		VM					
	el							
	35x22 cm.							
	el		VM					
	at sd. speed.‡ccolor.‡d16		VM					
	Motion picture	[non-ISBD form]						
	min.‡bsd.‡cb&w with color uences.‡d35 mm.		VM					
	NOTE: Motion picture	[non-ISBD form]						
	‡a6 reels.‡bsi.‡cb&w on tinted stock.‡d16 mm.		VM					
	NOTE: Motion picture	[non-ISBD form]						
[301]	‡a15 motion pictures (4 min. each)‡bsi.‡ccolor.‡d8 mm.		VM					
	NOTE: Motion picture	[non-ISBD form]						
[301]	‡a1 reel, 8 min. :‡bsd.,‡ccol. ;‡d16 mm.‡e& guide.		VM					
	NOTE: Motion picture	[ISBD form]						
[301]	‡a10 cartridges, ca. 3 min. each :‡bsi.,‡ccol. ;‡dsuper 8 mm.‡e& study guides.		VM					
	NOTE: Motion picture	[ISBD form]						
[301]	‡a1 reel, 30 min. :‡bsd.,‡cb&w ;‡d16 mm.							
[301]	‡a1 reel, 30 min. :‡bsd.,‡cb&w ;‡d35 mm.		VM					
	NOTE: Multiple physical description areas for motion pictures carried in the same record as repeatable physical description fields.	[ISBD form]						

301 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR2) [OBSOLETE] (Continued)

FORMATS

EXAMPLES (Continued)

[301] ‡‡‡a1 reel, 10 min. :‡bsd.,‡ccol. ;‡d16 mm. — VM
[301] ‡‡‡a1 reel, 10 min. :‡bsd.,‡cb&w ;‡d16 mm.
[301] ‡‡‡a1 reel, 10 min. :‡bsd.,‡ccol. ;‡dsuper 8 mm.
[301] ‡‡‡a1 reel, 10 min. :‡bsd.,‡cb&w ;‡dsuper 8 mm. [ISBD form]
NOTE: Multiple description areas for motion pictures carried in the same record as repeatable physical description fields.

[301] ‡‡‡a1 reel, 5 min. :‡bsd.,‡ccol. ;‡d16 mm. — VM
[301] ‡‡‡a1 reel, 5 min. :‡bsd.,‡ccol. ;‡d8 mm.
[301] ‡‡‡a1 reel, 5 min. :‡bsd.,‡ccol. ;‡dsuper 8 mm.
[301] ‡‡‡a1 cartridge, 5 min. :‡bsd.,‡ccol. ;‡d8 mm.
[301] ‡‡‡a1 cartridge, 5 min. :‡bsd.,‡ccol. ;‡dsuper 8 mm.
NOTE: Multiple physical description areas for motion pictures carried in the same record as repeatable physical description fields.

[301] ‡‡‡a2 hand puppets :‡ccol. ;‡d35 cm. [ISBD form] — VM
NOTE: Realia

[301] ‡‡‡a32 specimens‡e& study guide. [non-ISBD form] — VM
NOTE: Realia

[301] ‡‡‡a40 col. slides.‡d2 x 2 in.‡eand phonodisc: 1 s., 12 in., 33 1/3 rpm., 20 min. microgroove. [non-ISBD] — VM
NOTE: Slide sets

[301] ‡‡‡a200 slides :‡ccol. ;‡d2x2 in.‡e& 4 cassettes (4-track. mono. 220 min.) and teacher's guide. [ISBD-form] — VM
NOTE: Slide

[301] ‡‡‡a80 slides :‡ccol. ;‡d2x2 in.‡e& disc (33 1/3 rpm. mono. 12 in. 16 min.). — VM
[301] ‡‡‡a80 slides :‡ccol. ;‡d2x2 in.‡e& cassette (4-track. mono. 16 min.).
NOTE: Multiple description areas for a slide set carried in the same record as repeatable physical description fields.

	LMS (PRE-AACR2) [OBSOLETE] (Continued)		FORMATS
	ansparencies.‡d10 x 12 in. ransparency	[non-ISBD form]	VM
	encies :‡ccol. ;‡d25x30 cm. ransparency	[ISBD-form]	VM
	encies (2 overlays) :‡ccol. Transparency	[ISBD-form]	VM
[301]	ƀƀ‡a10 transparencies :‡ccol. ;‡d25x30 cm.‡e& 2 cassettes. NOTE: Transparency	[ISBD-form]	VM
[301]	ƀƀ‡a30 min.‡cb&w.‡d2 in. NOTE: Videotapes	[non-ISBD]	VM
[301]	ƀƀ‡a1 disc, 5 min. :‡f1500 rpm.,‡bsd.,‡cb&w ;‡d9 in. NOTE: Videorecording	[ISBD-form]	VM
[301]	ƀƀ‡a12 reels, 15 min. each :‡bsd.,‡ccol. :‡d2 in.‡e& teacher's guide. NOTE: Videorecording		VM
[301]	ƀƀ‡a1 cassette, 5 min. :‡bsd.,‡ccol. ;‡d3/4 in.‡e& instructor's manual (453 p.) and student syllabus (356 p.). NOTE: Videorecording		VM

302 ITEM COUNT/PAGE COUNT	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
302 ITEM COUNT/PAGE COUNT	R	*BK		-AM				
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK		-AM				
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK		-AM				
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Item count/page count	NR	*BK		-AM				
DESCRIPTION								
For technical report materials, this field (which is not repeatable) contains the number of information-containing pages. Such information is used by the technical report community to calculate the dollar charge assessed for distributing the document described by the record.		BK						
OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.				AM				
EXAMPLES								
[302] ƀƀ‡a112		BK						

303 UNIT COUNT [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
303 UNIT COUNT [OBSOLETE]	R			-AM				
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Blank [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
Indicator 2 - Blank [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Unit count [OBSOLETE]	NR			-AM				
DESCRIPTION								
OBSOLETE FIELD. This field made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control. The description of this field will no longer appear in USMARC documentation.				AM				
This field gives the number of physical containers in which the collection is housed.				AM				
EXAMPLES								
[303] ~~bb~~‡a200				AM				

304 LINEAR FOOTAGE [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
304 LINEAR FOOTAGE [OBSOLETE]	R			-AM				
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Blank [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
Indicator 2 - Blank [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Linear footage [OBSOLETE]	NR			-AM				
DESCRIPTION								
OBSOLETE FIELD. This field made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control. The description of this field will no longer appear in USMARC documentation.				AM				
This field gives the number of feet taken up by the collection.				AM				
EXAMPLES								
[304] ~~55~~‡a14.6				AM				

305 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR SOUND RECORDINGS (PRE-AACR2)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
305 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR SOUND RECORDINGS (PRE-AACR2)	R					*MU		
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined						*MU		
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined						*MU		
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Extent of item	NR					*MU		
‡b Other physical details	NR					*MU		
‡c Dimensions	NR					*MU		
‡m Serial identification	NR					*MU		
‡n Matrix and/or take number	NR					*MU		
DESCRIPTION								
This field contains the physical description of the recording which may vary according to the form of release, i.e., phonorecord, phonotape,etc. This field is used only for records cataloged under pre-AACR2 rules. With AACR2, field 300 is used for the physical description						MU		
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 300. Physical Description.						MU		
EXAMPLES								
[305] ƀƀ‡al disc 1/3 rpm. quad.‡c12 in. [AACR rev. ch. 14]						MU		
[305] ƀƀ‡a5 reel: in. re 3/4 ips. 4-track. stereo‡c14 1/2 in. tape. [AACR rev. ch. 14]						MU		
[305] ƀƀ‡a4 cass ‡b4-track stereo. [AACR rev. ch. 14]						MU		
[305] ƀƀ‡a1 1/3 microg in.‡b33 1/3 rpm. stereophonic. [pre-AACR and pre-AACR1 rev.]						MU		
[305] ƀƀ‡a2 albu s.)‡c10-12 in.‡b78 rpm. [pre-AACR and pre-AAC R1 rev.]						MU		
[305] ƀƀ‡a1 reel stereo .)‡b3 3/4 in. per sec. [pre-AACR and pre-AACR1 rev.]						MU		

306 DURATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
306 DURATION	NR					MU		
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined						MU		
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined						MU		
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Duration	R					MU		
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record a formatted numerical representation of the duration of a sound recording or the duration of the performance of a music manuscript or printed music when this information appears on the music manuscript or printed music. The duration is transcribed in an i.e.,HHMMSS. If unformatted information for display ay be recorded in a general note (Field 500).						MU		
to allow the recording of the duration of two or						MU		
· 20 min., 16 sec.						MU		
· 1 hour, 45 min.						MU		

308 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR FILMS (ARCHIVAL)	R		*VM					
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			*VM					
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			*VM					
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Number of reels	NR		*VM					
‡b Footage	NR		*VM					
‡c Sound characteristics	NR		*VM					
‡d Color characteristics	NR		*VM					
‡e Width	NR		*VM					
‡f Presentation format	NR		*VM					

DESCRIPTION

This field is used when the descriptions in field 007 and/or 009 need to be expanded for archival collections. The field is repeated for each different issue described in the order of the issues listed in fields 007 and 009. It is likely that archival collections will prefer to use this field instead of field 300 (Physical Description) to provide physical descriptions about a work. VM

EXAMPLES

[308] ƀƀ‡a12 r.,‡b11,200 ft.,‡dTechnicolor, two-color. VM

310 CURRENT FREQUENCY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
310 CURRENT FREQUENCY	NR						SE	
INDICATORS								
♿ Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE	
♿ Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Current frequency	NR						SE	
‡b Date(s) of current frequency	NR						SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the current stated frequency of the item only when: 1) the frequency cannot be fully described by a code in 008/18 and/or 008/19; and/or 2) when any dates are associated with the frequency. The date(s) of the current frequency is given when the beginning date of the current frequency is not the same as the beginning date of publication. SE

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/18. Frequency Code. SE

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/19. Regularity Code. SE

LC PRACTICE: In 1981, LC began to use tag 310 whenever the current frequency is known even when the frequency is fully described by a code in character position 18 (Frequency code) and/or 19 (Regularity code) of field 008.

EXAMPLES

```
[362]       0♿‡aJan. 1954-
[310]       ♿♿‡aMonthly,‡b1958-
[321]       ♿♿‡aBimonthly,‡b1954-57
```

SE

```
[008/18]    m
[008/19]    n
[310]       ♿♿‡aMonthly (except July and Aug.)
```

SE

```
[310]       ♿♿‡aMonthly,‡bJan. 1962-
```

SE

	FORMATS						
‡uinquennial cumulations						SE	

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
315 FREQUENCY	NR				MP			DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined					MP			DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined					MP			DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Frequency	R				MP			DF
‡b Dates	R				MP			DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used with map and machine-readable data file serials to record data on the frequency of publication. MP DF

Frequency information is carried in coded form in 008/18 (Frequency code); Regularity information is carried in coded form in 008/19 (Regularity code). MP DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/18. Frequency code. MP DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/19. Regularity code. MP DF

EXAMPLES

[315] ƀƀ‡aMonthly,‡b1961-64;‡a5 no. a year,‡b1965- MP DF

[315] ƀƀ‡aQuarterly with annual cumulation,‡bApr. 1978-Mar. 1979;‡aweekly with annual cumulation,‡bApr. 1979- MP DF

320 CURRENT FREQUENCY CONTROL INFORMATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
320 CURRENT FREQUENCY CONTROL INFORMATION							*SE	
DESCRIPTION This field is reserved for use as a control field for holdings update and holdings consolidation. It will contain information on current frequency, regularity, issues per volume, and issues per year needed in an automated serials processing system.							SE	

321 FORMER FREQUENCY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
321 FORMER FREQUENCY	R						SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Former frequency	NR						SE	
‡b Date(s) of former frequency	NR						SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record any information about former frequency(s).							SE	
EXAMPLES								
[310] ƀƀ‡aQuarterly,‡b1963-							SE	
[321] ƀƀ‡aMonthly,‡b1957-62								
[310] ƀƀ‡a5 no. a year,‡b1945-48							SE	
[321] ƀƀ‡aFour no. a year,‡b1931-44								
[008/18] q								
[008/19] x								

330 PUBLICATION PATTERN	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
330 PUBLICATION PATTERN							*SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This field is reserved for use as a control field for holdings update and holdings consolidation. It will be used for a code for the current publication pattern, that is, for the numbering pattern by which a serial is designated, e.g., "volume and issue number present"; "volume numbering continuous"; "issue numbering begins with '1' with each new volume", etc.							SE	

331 FORMER PUBLICATION PATTERN	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
331 FORMER PUBLICATION PATTERN							*SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field is reserved for use as a control field for holdings update and holdings consolidation. It will contain former publication patterns of a serial.

SE

340 MEDIUM	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
340 MEDIUM	R		VM	AM			
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM			
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM			
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Material base and configuration	R		VM	AM			
‡b Dimensions	R		VM	AM			
‡c Material applied to surface	R		VM	AM			
‡d Information recording technique	R		VM	AM			
‡e Support	R		VM	AM			
‡f Production rate/ratio	R		VM	AM			
‡h Location within medium	R		VM	AM			
‡i Technical specifications of medium	R		VM	AM			
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM			

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record information concerning the physical characteristics of the materials required for conservation, storage, and retrieval purposes. The field is repeated for each subfield ‡3 (Materials specified) and each unique subfield ‡a (Material base and configuration). VM AM

This field is generally used only for special types of materials, such as those requiring technical equipment for their use or those with special conservation or storage needs. Access requirements involving technical equipment are recorded in subfield ‡i (Technical specifications of medium). VM AM

SUBFIELD ‡a (Material base and configuration). Subfield ‡a is used to record the physical substance and configuration on which the information is recorded. Examples of "material bases" are acetate, canvas, clay, film, glass, vellum, and wood. Examples of "configurations" are cartridge, chip, dot, fiche, globe, sheet, and tape with prefixes such as audio-, magnetic-, micro-, ultra-, or video-. VM AM

SUBFIELD ‡b (Dimensions). Subfield ‡b is used to record the measurements of the material configuration, e.g., 35mm (film), 12 inch (phonograph disc), 4" x 6" (microfiche). VM AM

340 MEDIUM (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
SUBFIELD ‡c (Material applied to surface). Subfield ‡c is used to record the physical substance applied to the material base, e.g., ink, oil paint, specific photographic emulsions (such as albumen).		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡d (Information recording technique). Subfield ‡d is used to record the means or technique by which information was recorded in or on the material base, e.g., punched, pressed, cut, molded, thermofax, x-ray.		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡e (Support). Subfield ‡e is used to record the physical material on which or in which records are mounted, bound, or otherwise supported.		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡f (Production rate/ratio). Subfield ‡f is used to record the normal rate or ratio at which the information in the material must be used to be meaningful, e.g., how many revolutions per minute for recordings, the magnification for photographic reductions.		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡h (Location within medium). Subfield ‡h is used to record the location of the described materials within the material base and configuration, e.g., band, page, frame number.		VM	AM				
EXAMPLES							
[340] ‡‡‡amarble NOTE: The medium for a sculpture.		VM					
[340] ‡‡‡dhandwritten‡dtyped. NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[340] ‡‡‡arice paper‡b7" x 9"‡ccolored inks‡enone‡3self-portrait‡hbetween entry for April 7 and April 19, 1843. NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[340] ‡‡‡aparchment‡b20 cm. folded to 10 x 12 cm. NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM				
[340] ‡‡‡3case files‡aaperture cards‡b9 x 19 cm.‡dmicrofilm‡f48x. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.			AM				

340 MEDIUM (Continued)

	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[340] ‡‡‡apaper tape‡dpunched‡iIbord Model 74 tape reader. NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				

350 PRICE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
350 PRICE	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM		-MU	SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		-BK	-VM	-AM		-MU	SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		-BK	-VM	-AM		-MU	SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Price	R	-BK	-VM	-AM		-MU	SE	
‡b Form of issue	R						SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the list price of the work at the time of publication, release, or distribution. The price is recorded in the currency given. It is not converted to U.S. dollars. Except as noted below, the price is given in the form "0.00", prefixed or suffixed by the symbol for the currency. Currencies which do not use fractions (e.g., the Italian lira, the Japanese yen, etc.) are given without the decimal point and the two zeros. Currency in pounds is recorded in three positions if pounds are given and in two positions if not. In some instances, the price field contains information used to specify the price, such as the terms "gratis", "free", or "N.T." (nontrade). These terms are given as they appear on the piece. SE

Only a current subscription price, i.e., within the last three years, is given. If the serial has two or more prices covering different lengths of time, only the price applicable to a one-year subscription is included. If a one-year price is not listed, the price chosen is given in subfield ‡a, followed by an explanatory note in parentheses. SE

More than one subscription price may be recorded in a separate subfield ‡a, e.g., SE

a) Subscription rates for special groups and a general subscription may be given. SE

b) Both postpaid price and GPO bookstore price may be given for U.S. documents. SE

c) Both surface mail price and air mail price may be given. SE

	FORMATS						
d) [illegible] and a personal subscription rate may be given.						SE	
e) When rates for Canadian imprints vary for domestic and foreign subscriptions, both are recorded if the foreign rate applies to the U.S. and if the foreign rate for U.S. imprints applies to Canada.						SE	
Whenever more than one subscription price is given, an explanatory word or phrase enclosed in parentheses follows the price.						SE	
Subfield ‡b (form of issue) includes terms describing binding or format. It does not include statements of coverage or type of subscriber.						SE	
OBSOLETE USAGE. This field is no longer valid for books, visual materials, archival and manuscripts control and music materials. For ISBD-type books, visual materials and music records, the price is given in subfield ‡c (Terms of availability) of field 020 (International Standard Book Number).	BK	VM	AM		MU		
LC PRACTICE: Price information is supplied by the Library of Congress only when it is readily available at the time of cataloging.							

EXAMPLES

[[350]]	ƀƀ‡a$15.00					SE	
[350]	ƀƀ‡a$3.50 (single copy)					SE	
[350]	ƀƀ‡a$10.00‡b(cloth-bound)					SE	
[350]	ƀƀ‡a$0.75 (single issue)					SE	
[350]	ƀƀ‡a$5.00 (general)‡a$4.00 (members)					SE	
[350]	ƀƀ‡a$2.00 (surface mail)‡a$3.50 (air mail)					SE	

351 ORGANIZATION AND ARRANGEMENT	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
351 ORGANIZATION AND ARRANGEMENT	R		VM	AM				DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM				DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM				DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Organization	R			AM				DF
‡b Arrangement	R		VM	AM				DF
‡c Archival level	NR		VM	AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record information about the organization and arrangement of a file			VM	AM				DF
sed only with original or historical			VM					
this field is rarely used for single e with contemporary manuscripts ts cataloged following AACR2.				AM				
‡a is used to record information used for information about the sort rticular data base management m is given.								DF
field is used to describe the have been subdivided into smaller ies and series into subseries. is subfield.				AM				DF
ield is used to record the terms f materials within the unit l, etc.			VM	AM				DF
ld is used to record the elative to other records with der, or item.			VM	AM				

351 ORGANIZATION AND ARRANGEMENT (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
SUBFIELD CODE ‡3 (Materials specified). Subfield ‡3 is used to record any characteristic of a subset of the described materials used to distinguish that subset.		VM	AM				
EXAMPLES							
[351] ♂♂‡bAlphabetical by surname.		VM					
[351] ♂♂‡3Thirty-one units of original materials‡bNumbered series, kept in the order in which they arrived.		VM					
[351] ♂♂‡3Groups of original and recently copied materials‡bAlphabetical by subject in three lettered units.							
[351] ♂♂‡cSeries:‡bAlphabetical by sitter.		VM					
[351] ♂♂‡cseries‡aorganized into five subseries‡barranged by form of material.			AM				
[351] ♂♂‡3Diaries and notebooks,‡aorganized into four series: I. Youth, 1846-1852. II. Early Career, 1853-1865. III. Political Life, 1866-1895. IV. Retirement, 1896-1903.‡bChronological arrangement. NOTE: The previous two examples illustrate a manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[351] ♂♂‡3Records‡aorganized into four subgroups‡bby office of origin. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.			AM				
[351] ♂♂‡csubseries:‡3Permits for fishery operations, 1914-24‡balphabetical by state then by year of renewal and within year by permit number. NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				
[351] ♂♂‡aFixed-length, nonhierarchical‡bMonth by carrier code and flight number.							DF

351 ORGANIZATION AND ARRANGEMENT (Continued)

	FORMATS
EXAMPLES (Continued)	
[351] ♿♿‡aRectangular‡bEnumeration district and block group tract within county within state.	DF
[351] ♿♿‡aHierarchical‡bGeographic area or cruise number.	DF
[351] ♿♿‡aSPSS system file.	DF
[351] ♿♿‡aSystem 2000.	DF

359 RENTAL PRICE [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
359 RENTAL PRICE [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Blank [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
Indicator 2 - Blank [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Rental price [OBSOLETE]	R		-VM					

DESCRIPTION

OBSOLETE FIELD. This field is no longer valid for visual materials. Rental price information pertaining to the publisher or distributor may be recorded in subfield ‡c (Terms of availability) of field 020 (International Standard Book Number). Any other rental price information is considered local information. VM

This field contains the rental price of a motion picture, filmstrip, etc. VM

362 DATES OF PUBLICATION AND VOLUME DESIGNATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
362 DATES OF PUBLICATION AND VOLUME DESIGNATION	R				MP		SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Format of date					MP		SE	DF
0 Formatted style					MP		SE	DF
1 Unformatted note					MP		SE	DF
♿ Indicator 2 - Undefined					MP		SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Dates of publication and volume designation	NR				MP		SE	DF
‡z Source of note information	NR				MP		SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the numeric and/or alphabetic, chronological, or other designation representing the dates of publication and the volume designation of a serial publication. This information can appear in two ways, either as a formatted date field (as it would appear following the title) or as an unformatted note. If the date information has been obtained from a source other than the first and/or last issue published, the date(s) is given in unformatted style and the source of the information is usually cited. MP SE DF

The date may consist of the year, month, or day; month or season and year; or year alone, depending upon the frequency of publication and the usage of the publisher. MP SE DF

Volume and number designations may consist of volume number, edition number, issue number, series of volume numbers, or other designations according to the usage of the publisher. MP SE DF

Dates in this field are publication dates, not holdings information. The date information in this field may be identical to the information in field 008/7-10 and/or 008/11-14. MP SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/07-10. Beginning Date of Publication. MP SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/11-14. Ending Date of Publication. MP SE DF

LC PRACTICE: On a printed LC card for a map serial, the information in this field follows that of field 255 (Mathematical Data Area).

362 DATES OF PUBLICATION AND

N (Continued)

EXAMPLES

		FORMATS						
[362]	1ƀ‡aBegan with 1930 issue.‡z Cf. Letter from Arkansas State Highway Dept., Division of Planning and Research, Aug. 6, 1975. NOTE: Unformatted note.				MP			
[008/7-10] [008/11-14] [362]	1967 1971 0ƀ‡av. 1-4;1967-71.						SE	
[362]	1ƀ‡aBegan in 1963.‡zCf. Brit. union cat. of periodicals. NOTE: Unformatted note.						SE	
[362]	0ƀ‡av. -12; -Mar. 1956.						SE	
[362]	1ƀ‡aBegan in 1948.‡zCf. Union list of serials. NOTE: Unformatted note.						SE	
[008/7-10] [362]	1974 0ƀ‡av. 1- 1974-						SE	
[362]	0ƀ‡aVol. 1, no. 1-				MP		SE	DF
[362]	0ƀ‡aIssue no. 1-				MP		SE	DF
[362]	0ƀ‡a1975-				MP		SE	DF
[362]	0ƀ‡aVol. 1, no. 1 (Jan./Mar. 1974)-				MP		SE	DF
[362]	0ƀ‡a[Pt. 1]-				MP		SE	DF
[362]	0ƀ‡aVol. 3, no. 7- = No. 31-				MP		SE	DF
[362]	0ƀ‡aBd. 6, Nr. 2- = 3.- Jahrg. = Nr. 32-				MP		SE	DF
[362]	0ƀ‡aVol. 3, no. 6 (Aug./Sept. 1970)-v. 5, no. 3 (Mar. 1972)				MP		SE	DF
[362]	0ƀ‡aVol. 1, no. 1 (Nov. 1943)-v. 10, no. 12 (June 1953); No. 1 (July 1974)-				MP		SE	DF

4XX SERIES STATEMENT -- GENERAL INFORMATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
4XX SERIES STATEMENT -- GENERAL INFORMATION		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS								
400 Series statement - personal name/title (traced)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
410 Series statement - corporate name/title (traced)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
411 Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
440 Series statement - title (traced)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
490 Series untraced or traced differently	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
A distinction is made between series traced the same as the series statement (400, 410, 411, and 440) and those traced differently or not at all (490). This distinction is made because the appropriate series tracing can be derived from the series statement when the series statement and the series tracing data are identical.		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
Parentheses enclosing series statements and the initialism "ISSN" are not carried in the MARC record.		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
Fields 400, 410, and 411 are not used in records cataloged according to AACR2. (Author/title series statements are not prescribed by AACR2.)		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
The second indicator in fields 400, 410, and 411 is defined as "Existence of pronoun referring to main entry." It is used to show that the author portion of the series statement is represented by a pronoun ("His," "Hers," "Its," etc.) which refers to the name in the 1XX field.		BK			MP	MU	SE	DF
The variable fields designated to carry series statements in the MARC formats were developed to accommodate, among other things, two different cataloging conventions, namely 1) the concept of different types of entry (author as well as title) for series and 2) the practice of deriving the series added entry from the series statement when both are the same. Prior to the revision of AACR1 Chapter 12 (1975), the concept of author entry did not apply to the projected media (motion pictures, filmstrips, slides, transparencies, videorecordings). Even though revised Chapter 12 introduced the concept of author entry for projected media and special instructional materials, a cataloging specification applicable only to such nonprint material, namely the use of a generic term indicating the category of material to which a work belongs (called "medium" in the MARC formats and "medium designator" in the cataloging rules) makes the use		BK						DF

4XX SERIES STATEMENT -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued) of fields 400, 410, and 411 for visual materials moot. This is because the rules provide for use of a medium designator with each series added entry but do not provide for giving a medium designator in a series statement. Thus, in pre-AACR2 records for such nonprint material, the case will never arise, with the exception of pre-1975 title series, wherein the data in the series added entry can be derived from the data in the series statement. Therefore, fields 400, 410, and 411 were not to be used for visual materials. These three fields also are not needed with AACR2 records as author/title series statements are not prescribed by the AACR2 cataloging rules.							
Prior to the introduction of the 1975 revision of Chapter 12 of AACR1, a media qualifier in a series added entry in a projected media record was not required when the name of the medium was an integral part of the title of the series, thus allowing the series added entry to be derived from the series statement. Such records may contain, when applicable, either a 440 field (series entered under title traced the same) or a 490 field (series traced differently or not at all).	BK	VM					DF
Under revised Chapter 12 of AACR1, all series added entries in projected media and special instructional material records must contain a media qualifier. Such records will contain, when applicable, only a 490 field (series traced differently or not at all).	BK	VM					DF
Under AACR2, institutions have the choice of whether or not to use media qualifiers in series added entries. If an institution chooses not to use media qualifiers in series added entries, then catalog records may contain, when applicable, either a 440 field (series entered under title traced the same) or a 490 field (series traced differently or not at all). If an institution chooses to use media qualifiers in series added entries, then catalog records may contain, when applicable, only a 490 field (series traced differently or not at all).	BK	VM					DF
For graphic materials, there have not always been published rules as to how to catalog such items. Graphic materials can have series statements. For original and historical graphic material, the term "series" connotes a group of items related to each other by the fact that each (or most of the items) bears, in addition to its own title proper, a collective title (i.e., publisher's or artist's series title) applying to the group as a whole. Fields 400-411, in the visual materials format, are used only in pre-AACR2 original or historical projectable graphic material or opaque graphic material records when an institution has cataloged series statements in author/title form which are traced the same as series added entries.		VM					
OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of these fields for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.			AM				

4XX SERIES STATEMENT -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
For serials, this field is not used in records cataloged under the provisions of AACR1, revised chapter 6 (1974) as the rules applicable to serials call for series statements in title form.						SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 1XX. Main Entry.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 8XX. Series Added Entry.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF

400 SERIES STATEMENT - PERSONAL NAME/TITLE (TRACED)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
400 SERIES STATEMENT - PERSONAL NAME/TITLE (TRACED)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of personal name		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
0 Forename only		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
1 Single surname		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
2 Multiple surname		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
3 Name of family		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Existence of pronoun referring to main entry		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
0 Main entry for series not represented by a pronoun		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
1 Main entry for series is represented by a pronoun		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡c Titles and other words associated with the name	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK						
‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	*VM					*DF

400 SERIES STATEMENT - PERSONAL NAME/TITLE (TRACED) (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION							
This field is used to record an author/title-formatted series statement in which the author portion is a personal name in catalog-entry form. The field may be used to generate a series tracing identical to the data in this field, exclusive of the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), if present.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.			AM				
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 100. Main Entry - Personal Name.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF

EXAMPLES

[400]	10‡aShakespeare, William,‡d1564-1616.‡tPlays	[non-ISBD form]	BK					
[400]	11‡aHis‡tWorks,‡vv. 2	[non-ISBD form]	BK					
[400]	11‡aHer‡tBronte sources ;‡v2	[ISBD form; pre-AACR2]	BK					
[400]	11‡aHis‡tSeries of railroad maps,‡vno. 4	[non-ISBD form]				MP		
[400]	10‡aStieler, Kaspar von,‡d1632-1707.‡tGesammelte Schriften in Einzelausgaben	[non-ISBD form]					MU	
[400]	11‡aHis‡tGesammelte Schriften in Einzelausgaben	[non-ISBD form]					MU	
[400]	10‡aStrong, Anna Louise,‡d1885-1970.‡tLetters from China	[non-ISBD form]						SE
[400]	11‡aHer‡tLetters from China,‡vv. 2	[non-ISBD form]						SE

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
410	SERIES STATEMENT - CORPORATE NAME/TITLE (TRACED)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	INDICATORS								
	Indicator 1 - Type of corporate name		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
0	Surname (inverted)		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
1	Place or place and name		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
2	Name (direct order)		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Existence of pronoun referring to main entry		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
0	Main entry for series not represented by a pronoun		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
1	Main entry for series is represented by a pronoun		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	SUBFIELDS								
‡a	Name	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡e	Relator	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡f	Date (of a work)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡g	Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡k	Form subheading	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡l	Language	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡t	Title (of a work)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡u	Affiliation	NR	*BK						
‡v	Volume or number	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡4	Relator code	R	*BK	*VM					*DF

410 SERIES STATEMENT - CORPORATE NAME/TITLE (TRACED) (Continued)

	FORMATS						
	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record an author/title-formatted series statement in which the author portion is a corporate name in catalog-entry form. The field may be used to generate a series tracing identical to the data in this field, exclusive of the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), if present.

OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control. — AM

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 110. Main Entry - Corporate Name.

EXAMPLES

			BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
[410]	10‡aMexico (City).‡bUniversidad Nacional.‡bInstituto de Investigaciones Historicas.‡tSerie de historia general,‡vv. 5	[non-ISBD form]	BK						
[410]	21‡aIts‡tBulletin,‡vno. 26	[non-ISBD form]	BK						
[410]	10‡aUnited States.‡bPublic Health Service.‡tPublications,‡vno. 300	[non-ISBD form]	BK						
[410]	21‡aIts‡tPublications in research and records	[ISBD form; pre-AACR2]	BK						
[410]	10‡aUnited States.‡bArmy Map Service.‡tA.M.S.‡vZ201	[non-ISBD form]				MP			
[410]	11‡aIts‡tR&A map ;‡vno. 1501-1949‡x0000-000X	[ISBD form]				MP			
[410]	10‡aCalifornia.‡bUniversity.‡tUniversity of California publications in contemporary music	[non-ISBD form]					MU		
[410]	11‡aIts‡tUniversity of California publications in contemporary music	[non-ISBD form]					MU		
[410]	10‡aWisconsin.‡bState Dept. of Public Welfare. ‡tBulletin	[non-ISBD form]						SE	
[410]	11‡aIts‡tBulletin	[non-ISBD form]						SE	

411 SERIES STATEMENT - CONFERENCE OR MEETING/TITLE (TRACED)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
411 SERIES STATEMENT - CONFERENCE OR MEETING/TITLE (TRACED)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of conference or meeting name		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
0 Surname (inverted)		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
1 Place or place and name		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
2 Name (direct order)		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Existence of pronoun referring to main entry		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
0 Main entry for series not represented by a pronoun		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
1 Main entry for series is represented by pronoun		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name of meeting or place element	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK		-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of conference or meeting)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡e Subordinate unit in name	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡q Name of meeting following place element	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK						
‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	BK	*VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	*VM					*DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record an author/title-formatted statement in which the author portion is a conference or meeting name in catalog-entry form. The field may be used to generate a series tracing identical to the data in this field, exclusive of the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), if present.

BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF

411 SERIES STATEMENT - CONFERENCE OR MEETING/TITLE (TRACED) (Continued)

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscript control.

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 111. Main Entry - Conference or Meeting.

EXAMPLES

		FORMATS						
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[411]	20‡aNobel Conference,‡b1st,‡cGustavus Adolphus College,‡d1965.‡tProceedings,‡vv. 3 NOTE: Obsolete use of subfield code ‡b.	BK				MU		
[411]	10‡aChicago.‡qCartography Conference,‡d1974.‡tMap‡vno. 10‡x0000-0000 [non-ISBD form]				MP			
[411]	20aInternational Labor Conference.‡tBulletin [non-ISBD form]						SE	

440 SERIES STATEMENT - TITLE (TRACED)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
440 SERIES STATEMENT - TITLE (TRACED)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Series title	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field contains a series statement consisting of a series title in catalog-entry form. The field may be used to generate a series tracing identical to the data in this field, exlusive of the International Standard Serial Number (ISSN), if present. (BK VM MP MU SE DF)

In pre-AACR2 cataloging records, subfield ‡v precedes subfield ‡x when both are present. In AACR2 records, subfield ‡x precedes subfield ‡v when both are present. (BK VM MP MU SE DF)

For projected media (motion pictures, filmstrips, videorecordings, slides, and transparencies), this field can occur in records for items cataloged under rules in effect before the 1975 revision of Chapter 12 of AACR1. Prior to this revision, a media qualifier was not required in the series added entry when the name of the medium was an integral part of the series title, thus allowing the series added entry to be derived from the series statement. Under the revised rules of AACR1, all series added entries for projected media and special instructional materials must contain a media qualifer; therefore, field 440 does not occur in ds for items cataloged under the revised version of the AACR1 rules. (VM)

Un field can occur in records if an institution chooses not to use in series added entries. (VM)

		FORMATS					
	: of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with ntent designators for archival and manuscripts		VM				
	implementation of AACR2 for materials other than ss adopted the convention of enclosing temporary data Temporary data occurs in cataloging records s an "open entry" multi-part item. Until the record parts are received, dates judged not to be permanent held in LC] are recorded within angle brackets. ing the angle brackets themselves, are printed on all from machine records, except for records derived As parts are added, the machine record is updated oldings. (2) With the implementation of AACR2, the sing this field again in cataloging records for items as LC does not use media qualifiers in series added						
[440]	ƀ0‡aOccasional papers / University of Sussex Centre for Continuing Education,‡x0306-1108 ;‡vno. 4	BK					
[440]	ƀ4‡aThe critical idiom ;‡v24‡x0000-0000 NOTE: Pre-AACR2 order of subfields ‡v and ‡x.	BK					
[440]	ƀ0‡aRussian titles for the specialist,‡x0305-3741 ;‡vno. 78 NOTE: AACR2 order of subfields ‡v and ‡x.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
[440]	ƀ0‡aCollected economic essays ;‡v13, <18 >	BK	VM			MU	
[440]	ƀ0‡aProgress in nuclear energy.‡nSeries V,‡pMetallurgy and fuels ;‡vv. 4	BK	VM		MP	MU	
[440]	ƀ0‡aActa Universitatis Stockholmiensis.‡pStockholm economic studies ;‡vnew ser., 7	BK	VM		MP	MU	
[440]	ƀ0‡aJanua Linguarum.‡pSeries maior,‡x0075-3114 ;‡v100	BK					

440 SERIES STATEMENT - TITLE (TRACED) (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS					
[440]	ƀ0‡aJournal of polymer science.‡nPart C,‡pPolymer symposia ;‡vno. 39	BK					
[440]	ƀ4‡aThe Pediatric clinics of North America ;‡vv. 2, no. 4	BK					
[440]	ƀ0‡aEtudes preliminaires aux religions orientales dans l'Empire romain ;‡vt. 67	BK					
[440]	ƀ0‡aVeroffentlichungen des Niedersachsischen Amtes fur Landesplanung und Statistik.‡nReihe A,‡pForschungen zur Landes- und Volkskunde.‡nI,‡pNatur, Wirtschaft, Siedlung und Planung ;‡vBd. 63	BK					
[440]	ƀ0‡aFolger Shakespeare Library slide set,‡vno. 2 NOTE: Name of medium as integral part of title.		VM				
[440]	ƀ0‡aGems of American life		VM				
[440]	ƀ0‡aAt-a-flash time line cards ;‡vset 1 NOTE: Examples of series statements used with graphic items.		VM				
[440]	ƀ0‡aBahrain surface materials resources survey 1:50,000 ;‡vsheet 6			MP			
[440]	ƀ0‡aNZMS ;‡v265 North Island			MP			
[440]	ƀ4‡aThe Rare book tapes.‡nSeries 1 ;‡v 5				MU		
[440]	ƀ0‡aBlaserkreis.‡nReihe D,‡pSolistische Werke fur Blaser				MU		

490 SERIES UNTRACED OR TRACED DIFFERENTLY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
490 SERIES UNTRACED OR TRACED DIFFERENTLY	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Specifies whether series is traced								
0 Series not traced		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Series traced differently		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Series title untraced or traced differently	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Library of Congress call number	NR						SE	
‡n National Library of Canada call number	NR						*SE	
‡v Volume or number	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record a series statement for which no series tracing is to be made (Indicator 1 = 0) or for which a tracing is made in one of the 8XX (Series added entry) fields (Indicator 1 = 1).		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
In pre-AACR2 cataloging records, subfield ‡v precedes subfield ‡x when both are present. In AACR2 records, subfield ‡x precedes subfield ‡v when both are present.		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
This field is always used when a series statement contains the volume or dates during which the publication was issued in the series (and also, in some instances, a Library of Congress and/or National Library of Canada call number f the series, although such information is only separately delimited for erials).		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
When a serial has been issued as part of a series during a part of its life, and is classified under the call number of that series for that period, the call number of the series is enclosed in parentheses within the series statement. The series call number of either the Library of Congress (subfield ‡l) or the National Library of Canada (subfield ‡n), or both, may be present.							SE	
OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.				AM			SE	

DESCRIPTION (Continued)
LC PRACTICE: With the implementat 2 for materials other than maps, the Library of Congress adopted the c f enclosing temporary data within angle brackets (<>). Temporary d in cataloging records primarily when the record is an "open entry" mul em. Until the record is closed, i.e., until all parts are received, dat not to be permanent [and the number(s) of parts held in LC] ar ed within angle brackets. This temporary data, including the ang ckets themselves, are printed on all LC printed products derived from mac ecords, except for records derived from the serials data base. As parts ded, the machine record is updated to reflect the additional holdings. Angle brackets denoting temporary data have been used in serial records the beginning of the MARC serials distribution service.

EXAMPLES		FORMATS						
[490]	1ƀ‡aAstrophysics and space science library ;‡v. 86.‡aProceedings	BK						
[490]	1ƀ‡aACRL mongraphs ;‡vno. 8‡x0000-0000 NOTE: Pre-AACR2 order of subfields ‡v and ‡x.	BK	VM		MP		SE	
[490]	1ƀ‡aACRL monographs,‡x0000-0000 ;‡vno. 8 NOTE: AACR2 order of subfields ‡v and ‡x.	BK	VM		MP		SE	
[490]	1ƀ‡aPapers and documents of the I.C.I. Series C, Bibliographies ;‡vno. 3 =‡aTravaux et documents de l'I.C.I. Series C, Bibliographies ;‡vno 3	BK	VM		MP		SE	
[490]	1ƀ‡aPolicy series / CES ;‡v1	BK	VM		MP	MU		
[490]	1ƀ‡aBiblioteca de arte hispanico ;‡v8.‡aArtes aplicadas ;‡v1	BK	VM		MP	MU		
[490]	1ƀ‡av. 9-<10 >: MPCHT art and anthropological monographs ;‡vno. 35	BK	VM			MU		
[490]	1ƀ‡aGellerman effective supervision series		VM					
[490]	1ƀ‡aHis Edible wild plants of the planet earth		VM					
[490]	1ƀ‡aOil and gas investigations. Map‡vOM112‡x0000-0000				MP			

490 SERIES UNTRACED OR TRACED DIFFERENTLY (Continued)		FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[490]	0b‡aFalk Plan			MP			
[490]	0b‡aHistory map / Denoyer-Geppert ;‡v20515			MP			
[490]	1b‡aGeophysical investigations / Department of the Interior, United States Geological Survey ;‡vmap GP-938			MP			
[830]	b0‡aGeophysical investigations (Geological Survey (U.S.)) ;‡vmap GP-938.						
[490]	1b‡aDetroit area study, 1971 : social problems and social change in Detroit ;‡vno. 19						DF
[490]	1b‡aSETUPS ;‡vno. 6						DF
[490]	1b‡aLouie Armstrong ;‡v6				MU		
[490]	0b‡aEverybody's favorite songs ;‡vno. 237				MU		
[490]	1b‡aOsterreichische Akademie der Wissenschaften. Philosophisch-Historische Klasse. Sitzungsberichte,‡v254. Bd., 3. Abh.				MU		
[490]	0b‡aOct. 1962-<Oct. 1963>: ABS quarterly checklists					SE	
[490]	1b‡aQuellenwerke der Schweiz =‡aStatistiques de la Suisse					SE	
[490]	0b‡aLife series‡x0023-6721					SE	
[490]	1b‡ano. 2-3: FAO nutrition meeting report series‡l(S401.F63)					SE	

5XX NOTES -- GENERAL INFORMATION

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
5XX NOTES -- GENERAL INFORMATION			BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
500	General note	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
501	"With" note	R	BK	VM		MP	MU		
502	Dissertation note	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU		DF
503	Bibliographic history note	R	*BK				*MU		*DF
504	Bibliography/discography note	R	BK			MP	MU	SE	
505	Contents note (formatted)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
506	Restrictions on Access	R	*BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	DF
507	Scale note	NR				*MP			
508	Credits note	NR		VM					
510	Citation note (brief form)/References	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
511	Participant or performer note	R		VM			MU		
512	Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note	R						SE	
513	Type of report and period covered note	R	*BK						
515	Numbering peculiarities note	R						SE	
516	Type of file or data note	R							DF
517	Categories of films note (archival)	NR		VM					
518	Data on capture session note	NR		VM			MU		
520	Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
521	Users/intended audience note	R		VM	*AM			SE	DF
522	Geographic coverage note	NR							DF
523	Chronological coverage of data/date(s) of data collection note	NR							DF
524	Preferred citation of described materials	NR		VM	AM				DF
525	Supplement note	R						SE	
527	Censorship note (archival)	R		VM					
530	Additional physical form available note	R		VM	AM			SE	
533	Reproduction note	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
534	Original version note	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	
535	Location of originals/Duplicates	R			AM				
536	Funding information note	R	*BK						DF
537	Source of data note	NR							DF
538	Technical details note	R							DF
540	Terms governing use and reproduction	R		VM	AM				
541	Immediate source of acquisition	R		VM	AM		MU		
543	Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]	R			-AM				
544	Location of associated materials	R			AM				
545	Biographical or historical note	R		VM	AM				
546	Language note	R			AM			SE	
547	Former title complexity note	R						SE	
550	Issuing body note	R						SE	

5XX NOTES -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
555	Cumulative index/finding aids note	R		VM	AM			SE	
556	Information about documentation note	R							DF
561	Provenance	R		VM	AM				
562	Copy and version identification	R			AM				
565	Case file characteristics note	NR			*AM				DF
567	Methodology note	R							DF
570	Editor note	R						SE	
580	Linking entry complexity note	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
581	Publications note	R		VM	AM				DF
582	Related machine-readable files note	R							DF
583	Actions	R		VM	AM				DF
584	Accumulation and frequency of use	NR			AM				
585	Exhibitions note	R		VM					
59X	Local notes	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

DESCRIPTION

The definition of specialized note fields varies for each form of material. In general, a unique note field is defined when access to the data is needed and/or the note is introduced by a distinctive word or phrase. If the data in a note is carried in a structured manner in another field (e.g., 086 - Government Document Classification Number; 310 - Current Frequency Note; 246 - Variant Form of Title), a unique note field is usually not defined.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
When the information contained in the note is not self-identifying, the first indicator may be defined as a "Display constant controller" to allow the machine generation of a distinctive word or phrase to introduce the note. When this is the case, the first indicator values are:	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
"ƀ" (No information provided). If only one display constant is associated with a note i.e., does not vary with the content of the note), the term is considered "tag related" and the first indicator contains a blank ("ƀ"). The tag related term may then be machine-generated for the field.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Values 0-7 are reserved for definition when a term other than the tag-related term is associated with the field (e.g., field 520).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
"8" (No display constant generated). If no display constant is to be machine-generated with the note, the first indicator value "8" is used to suppress the generation of the tag-related term (value "ƀ").	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
If the information in a 5XX note is incomplete and space is desired in any display of the data, three spaces are carried at the appropriate place in the field.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

5XX NOTES -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued) LC PRACTICE: If temporary information is to be carried in a book, film, music, or serial record, the temporary data is enclosed in "less than" and "greater than" signs (< >) in the MARC record.							

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
500 GENERAL NOTE	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a General note	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Library of Congress call number	R						SE	
‡n National Library of Canada call number	R						*SE	
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	R						SE	
‡z Source of note information	NR			AM			SE	
‡3 Materials specified	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡5 Institution to which copy-specific note applies	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	

DESCRIPTION

Field 500 (General Note) can be used for an unformatted note that provides information for which a specialized note field has not been defined. For example, field 500 is usually used for notes describing the nature, scope, or form of the material; the source of the title; variations in title, etc.; statements of responsibility, publication, distribution, etc.,; and numbers found on the item which do not meet the requirements of specialized number fields. The application varies with the type of material being described.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡a (General note): For serials, series statements are given in notes only when they cannot be accommodated in a series statement field (4XX). When multiple series statements occur in a note, they are encoded as a single 500 field with repeatable subfields ‡a, ‡l, ‡n, and ‡x, as appropriate.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS ‡l (Library of Congress call number) and ‡n (National Library of Canada call number): Only call numbers assigned by the Library of Congress or the National Library of Canada are given in subfields ‡l and ‡n.						SE	

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (c							
SUBFIELD ‡5 contains the N to which an in NUC symbols an LIBRARIES.) I collection mat in institution description of items bound to together are c pertaining to copy-specific 700-740 field c The subfield is rather to indic be used in note	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
RELATED FIELD/D	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

) copy-specific note applies): This subfield itution or sub-institution holding the copy ;ific note applies. (A complete list of the tutions can be found in SYMBOLS OF AMERICAN to catalog records for rare book and special ...c scores, maps, etc.) and is used exclusively notes that do not apply to the universal tes may be general notes or "With" notes for ication. ("With" notes reflecting items issued stitution or copy-specific "With" notes not carried in a 59X field.) An institution or to justify any copy-specific added entry (i.e., a nough its use is not restricted to such cases. to indicate a particular library's holdings, but of the note with which it appears. It is not to he universal description of the item.

LC PRACTICE: LC will input subfield ‡5 as the last subfield in the field. The examples illustrating the use of this subfield reflect LC practice.

EXAMPLES

[500] ƀƀ‡aCover title: The fair American.	BK						
[500] ƀƀ‡aAdded t.p. in French.	BK						
[500] ƀƀ‡a"Table of statutes and regulations": p. xvii-xxv.	BK						
[500] ƀƀ‡a[Library's] copy has bookplate of the Benedictine Monastery in Grafschaft; inscribed by Thomas Jefferson.‡5[NUC symbol]	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
[710] 21‡aGrafschaft (Monastery),‡eformer owner.‡5[NUC symbol]							
[700] 11‡aJefferson, Thomas,‡d1743-1826,‡eformer owner.‡5[NUC symbol]							

500 GENERAL NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
500 GENERAL NOTE	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a General note	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Library of Congress call number	R						SE	
‡n National Library of Canada call number	R						*SE	
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	R						SE	
‡z Source of note information	NR			AM			SE	
‡3 Materials specified	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡5 Institution to which copy-specific note applies	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	

DESCRIPTION

Field 500 (General Note) can be used for an unformatted note that provides information for which a specialized note field has not been defined. For example, field 500 is usually used for notes describing the nature, scope, or form of the material; the source of the title; variations in title, etc.; statements of responsibility, publication, distribution, etc.,; and numbers found on the item which do not meet the requirements of specialized number fields. The application varies with the type of material being described.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡a (General note): For serials, series statements are given in notes only when they cannot be accommodated in a series statement field (4XX). When multiple series statements occur in a note, they are encoded as a single 500 field with repeatable subfields ‡a, ‡l, ‡n, and ‡x, as appropriate.						SE	
SUBFIELDS ‡l (Library of Congress call number) and ‡n (National Library of Canada call number): Only call numbers assigned by the Library of Congress or the National Library of Canada are given in subfields ‡l and ‡n.						SE	

500 GENERAL NOTE (Continued)

	FORMATS					
DESCRIPTION (Continued)						
SUBFIELD ‡5 (Institution to which copy-specific note applies): This subfield contains the NUC symbol of the institution or sub-institution holding the copy to which an institution or copy-specific note applies. (A complete list of the NUC symbols and their related institutions can be found in SYMBOLS OF AMERICAN LIBRARIES.) Its use is restricted to catalog records for rare book and special collection materials (archival music scores, maps, etc.) and is used exclusively in institution or copy-specific notes that do not apply to the universal description of an item. Such notes may be general notes or "With" notes for items bound together after publication. ("With" notes reflecting items issued together are carried in 501; institution or copy-specific "With" notes not pertaining to rare materials are carried in a 59X field.) An institution or copy-specific note is required to justify any copy-specific added entry (i.e., a 700-740 field containing ‡5), though its use is not restricted to such cases. The subfield is not to be used to indicate a particular library's holdings, but rather to indicate the nature of the note with which it appears. It is not to be used in notes applying to the universal description of the item.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
LC PRACTICE: LC will input subfield ‡5 as the last subfield in the field. The examples illustrating the use of this subfield reflect LC practice.						
EXAMPLES						
[500] ‡‡‡aCover title: The fair American.	BK					
[500] ‡‡‡aAdded t.p. in French.	BK					
[500] ‡‡‡a"Table of statutes and regulations": p. xvii-xxv.	BK					
[500] ‡‡‡a[Library's] copy has bookplate of the Benedictine Monastery in Grafschaft; inscribed by Thomas Jefferson.‡5[NUC symbol]	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
[710] 21‡aGrafschaft (Monastery),‡eformer owner.‡5[NUC symbol]						
[700] 11‡aJefferson, Thomas,‡d1743-1826,‡eformer owner.‡5[NUC symbol]						

500 GENERAL NOTE (Continued)

		FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[500]	ƀƀ‡a[Library's] copy with: Index librorvm prohibitorvm. Antverpiae, 1570. Edition with 108 p. Bound together after publication.‡5[NUC symbol]	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
[730]	02‡aIndex librorum prohibitorum.‡f1570.‡5[NUC symbol] NOTE: LC cataloging practice requires that "with" notes for items bound together after publication explicitly indicate that fact by the presence of one of the phrases: "Bound together after publication" or "Probably bound together after publication."						
[500]	ƀƀ‡a[Library's] copy has ms. notes by author on endpapers.‡5[NUC symbol] NOTE: The term "Library's" in the above three examples would be replaced by the name of the holding library.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
[500]	ƀƀ‡aIncludes indexes in vol. 1-<3 > NOTE: LC practice of recording temporary data in angle brackets.	BK					
[500]	ƀƀ‡aThree-dimensional film: Natural vision.		VM				
[500]	ƀƀ‡aFirst released in Yugoslavia.		VM				
[500]	ƀƀ‡aWith teacher's guide.		VM				
[500]	ƀƀ‡aAlso issued as a slide set.		VM				
[500]	ƀƀ‡aWith French dialog and English subtitles.		VM				
[500]	ƀƀ‡aMagnetic sound track.		VM				
[500]	ƀƀ‡aTitle on container: The surface of the earth.		VM				
[500]	ƀƀ‡aPlates 4, 5, and 9 are wanting.‡5DLC		VM				
[500]	ƀƀ‡aPicture caption: No, Ma'am, no! I am not a damaged article.		VM				
[500]	ƀƀ‡aPhotographed, at least in part, by William H. Pennington.		VM				

	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[500] ƀƀ‡aImages badly faded. NOTE: The three previous examples illustrate the use of general notes on original or historical graphic material records. The third example pertains to a unique item.		VM					
[500] ƀƀ‡aVarious identified and unidentified amateur, commercial, and news photographers, including E. Bieber, Rosemarie Clausen, Erich Engel, Heinrich Hoffmann, Robert Kropp, Helmuth Kurth, Eitel Lange, Robert Rohr, Scherl Bilderienst, Carl Weinrother, and Weltbild. NOTE: A general note appearing on original or historical graphic material records.		VM					
[500] ƀƀ‡aPublished as cover of Vanity Fair, July 1930. NOTE: A general note appearing on original or historical graphic material records.		VM					
[500] ƀƀ‡aRecast in bronze from artist's plaster original of 1903. NOTE: A general note appearing on three-dimensional materials record.		VM					
[500] ƀƀ‡aFormerly known as: The unidentified soldier. NOTE: A general note appearing on three-dimensional materials record. "The unidentified soldier" is an earlier title under which the sculpture was known. All title information associated with the sculpture is included in one record.		VM					
[500] ƀƀ‡aPopularly known as the Women's Rights Collection. NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[500] ƀƀ‡aCommonly misattributed to Garrison's brother-in-law. NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				

500 GENERAL NOTE (Continued)

		FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)								
[500]	ƀƀ‡aAlso known as the State Papers Collection. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.			AM				
[500]	ƀƀ‡aUnidentified duplication of files of the Office of Special Investigator. NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				
[500]	ƀƀ‡aThe Consilia, edited by Dominicus de Sancto Geminiano, were written by Joannes Calderinus, Gaspar Calderinus, and others.‡zCf. Gesamtkat. d.Wiegendr., v. 6, column 46. NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM				
[500]	ƀƀ‡aPhotocopy; blue line print.				MP			
[500]	ƀƀ‡aOriented with north to the right.				MP			
[500]	ƀƀ‡aOmnibus contributors: Frank Andrews, Angus Campbell, Ki-Taek Chun, Gerald Gurin, M. Kent Jennings, John Robinson, Jay Schmiedeskamp, Stephen Withey.							DF
[500]	ƀƀ‡aTitle from data abstract supplied by producer.							DF
[500]	ƀƀ‡aPlayable also on monaural equipment.					MU		
[500]	ƀƀ‡aProgram notes by Phillip Ramey on album.					MU		
[500]	ƀƀ‡aPl. no.: B.M. Co. 10162, 10261, 10311.					MU		
[500]	ƀƀ‡aDuration: 25 min., 32 sec.; 31 min., 16 sec., respectively.					MU		
[500]	ƀƀ‡aTitle varies slightly.						SE	
[500]	ƀƀ‡aAt head of title: Republica de Chile.						SE	

		FORMATS
	es: 1922-Oct.1937, Chicago, Educational League 1937-Mar. 1945, New York, rty of the United States of	SE
	from Slavic publications.	SE
	ng paper.	SE
	reface.	SE
	"‡zCf. Ellison, R. Hist. and . newspapers in the entury, 1954.	SE
	us of manufactures."	SE
	59- issued as Chemical ews.	SE
[500]	~~66~~‡aAdded t.p. in Georgian.	SE
[500]	~~66~~‡aVols. for 1919/20- issued as the board's Bulletin‡x0000-0000‡l(LC1046.I3A4)	SE

501 "WITH" NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
501 "WITH" NOTE	R	BK	VM		MP	MU		
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU		
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU		
SUBFIELDS								
‡a "With" note	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU		

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record a note indicating that more than one bibliographical entity is contained in the physical item at the time of publishing and/or issue or of execution.		BK	VM		MP	MU	
This field is not used to describe local binding practices or local binding n is recorded in a local field. collection materials (archival music cal photoprints, etc.) cataloging records notes that do not apply to the universal n field 500 and contain a subfield ‡5.		BK	VM		MP	MU	
resence of more than one work or issue		BK					
s, and filmstrips, the note indicates that ted on the same reel or strip or contained			VM				
graphic material and for opaque tes on the other image or part when or more separately titled images on a ner or in one container.			VM				
at another work is bound with the item ent composers are issued on the same eated for each of them, accompanied						MU	

			FORMATS						
	uthor's Short stories.		BK						
	of a collection with Waterman pamphlets.		BK						
	reformed school / John Dury. rinted for R. Wasnothe, [1850]	[AACR2]	BK				MU		
	lly follies -- The shy mouse -- hawk -- No more cheese!	[AACR2]	BK	VM			MU		
	Gynt (Suite) no. 1-2 / Edvard ill Eulenspiegels lustige Richard Strauss.	[AACR2]	BK	VM			MU		
[501]	‡‡aIn cassette with: Dissection of the brain stem: inferior and superior cerebellar peduncle.--Dissection of the hemispheres: long association bundles.--Dissection of the hemispheres: extreme and external capsules and related structures.			VM					
[245]	04‡aThe Truman story.								
[501]	‡‡aOn reel with They're in the Army now.			VM					
[501]	‡‡aWith: Views of Venice. NOTE: A "With" note used with opaque graphic material.			VM					
[501]	‡‡aWith (on verso): Motor road map of south-east England.	[AACR2]				MP			
[501]	‡‡aMounted on a wooden stand to form a pair with: Bale's New celestial globe, 1845.	[AACR2]				MP			
[501]	‡‡aWith a separate map on same sheet: Queen Maud Range.	[AACR2]				MP			
[501]	‡‡aWith: Atlas de France. Paris : Desnos, 1775.					MP			
[501]	‡‡aWith: Schumann, R. A. Carnival.						MU		

501 "WITH" NOTE (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[501] ƀƀ‡aBound with the composer's Tre quartetti, opera [21] Vienna [1789 or 90]					MU		

502 DISSERTATION NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
502 DISSERTATION NOTE	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU		DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU		DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU		DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Dissertation note	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU		DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record a note giving the designation of an academic dissertation and the institution to which it was presented. It may also include the degree for which the author was a candidate and the year it was granted.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
For archival and manuscripts control, this field is not used for manuscript collections cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice, archival record units described according to archival practice, or records accession controlled according to records management practice. It is rarely used for single modern manuscripts cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.				AM				
EXAMPLES								
[502] ƀƀ‡aThesis (M.A.)--Johns Hopkins University.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
[502] ƀƀ‡aThesis--Georgetown University, 1971.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
[502] ƀƀ‡aThesis (doctoral)--Freie Universitat, Berlin, 1973.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
[502] ƀƀ‡aThesis (Ph.D)--University of Wisconsin--Madison, 1975.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
[502] ƀƀ‡aInaug.--Diss.--Heidelberg. NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.				AM				

503 BIBLIOGRAPHIC HISTORY NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
503 BIBLIOGRAPHIC HISTORY NOTE	R	*BK				*MU		*DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK				*MU		*DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK				*MU		*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Bibliographic history note	NR	*BK				*MU		*DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record a note that specifies a relationship to other works (predecessors, successors, sequels, abridgments, dramatizations, etc.) and to other editions of the same work.		BK				MU		DF
LC PRACTICE: Bibliographic history is recorded in field 500 (General note).								
EXAMPLES								
[503] ƀƀ‡aBased on a play which originally appeared in France as "Un peu plus tard, un peu plus tot."		BK				MU		
[503] ƀƀ‡aTranscri[illegible] from: Historiae / edited [by] H.S. Jon[illegible] d J.E. Powell. Oxford : Clarendo[illegible] ess, 1967-70.								DF
[503] ƀƀ‡a1961 ed. [illegible]. 1975 using update program received [illegible].								DF
[503] ƀƀ‡aMachine [illegible] ption originally produced by Princ[illegible] versity Computer Service, 1970.								DF

504 BIBLIOGRAPHY/DISCOGRAPHY NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
504 BIBLIOGRAPHY/DISCOGRAPHY NOTE	R	BK			MP	MU	SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK			MP	MU	SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK			MP	MU	SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Bibliography/discography note	NR	BK			MP	MU	SE	
‡b Number of references	NR	*BK						
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record a note indicating the presence of a bibliography or discography in the work.		BK				MU	SE	
Subfield ‡b is used only with technical report material. It is used by the technical report community to determine the significance of a bibliography, although this is necessarily a judgment based on quantity rather than quality.		BK						
This field is used to record a note indicating the presence of bibliographies or references on the map or in accompanying material.					MP			
EXAMPLES								
[504] ƀƀ‡a"Reading lists": p. 851-910.		BK					SE	
[504] ƀƀ‡a"Selected bibliography": v. 1, p. 351-358, v. 2, p. 234-236.		BK						
[504] ƀƀ‡aIncludes bibliographies.		BK			MP			
[504] ƀƀ‡aChronological list of the author's works: p. 469-475.		BK						
[504] ƀƀ‡aBibliographical footnotes.		BK						
[504] ƀƀ‡a"Literature cited": p. 67-68.‡b19		BK						
[504] ƀƀ‡aDiscography: p. 150-152.						MU		

505 CONTENTS NOTE (FORMATTED)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
505 CONTENTS NOTE (FORMATTED)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of contents note								
0 Contents (complete)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
1 Contents (incomplete)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
2 Partial contents		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Contents note (formatted)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used for [illegible] nts notes. Such notes begin with the These terms are not included in the	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
ntained in the item are separated double hyphens (--) are recorded s, the double hyphens are preceded	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
ompleteness of the contents note	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
resents the complete contents of	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
incomplete because not all parts	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
describes only selected able.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF

	FORMATS						
field is used to record the table . It may or may not contain oding the first indicator position, rom a finding aid whose table of e table of contents is missing). A n includes only a portion of the information f contents. The field is rarely used for r literary manuscripts, or records controlled practice.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
e can be used instead of, or in addition to, a 0). For some material, in addition to the the work, data normally belonging in other ption may be included, e.g., the number of	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
DICATOR. The use of an undefined first indicator obsolete in 1984.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
							DF
First Indicator — Display Constant							DF
0 — Contents:							DF
1 — Contents:							DF
2 — Partial contents:							DF
EXAMPLES							
[505] 1b‡av. 1. Report -- v. 3. Overseas systems of compensation. NOTE: LC practice of using three spaces to represent missing parts in an incomplete contents note.	BK						
[505] 2b‡aBaptisms, 1816-1872.--Church members, 1816-1831.--History of the Second Presbyterian Church of West Durham, by L. H. Fellows.	BK						
[505] 0b‡aHow these records were discovered -- A short sketch of the Talmuds -- Constantine's letter.	BK						

505 CONTENTS NOTE (FORMATTED) (Continued)	FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)						
[505] ‡‡‡a1. Chico learns to read. 40 fr. Produced and written by Margaret Bradfield; illustrator, Jean George.--2. Fiesta day. 42 fr. Produced and written by Margaret Bradfield; illustrator, Carlos Lopez.--3. Jose harvests bananas. 38 fr. Produced and written by Margaret Bradfield; illlustrator, Donald B. Gooch.	VM					
[505] ‡‡‡a1. The dog named Candy. 38 fr., 8 min.--2. The sleepy bee. 41 fr., 8 min.--3. The strange visitor. 51 fr., 10 min. NOTE: On non-ISBD film records, the contents note for a sound filmstrip includes the number of minutes following the number of frames.	VM					
[505] ‡‡‡a1. The weather.--2. The green plants.--3. The vertebrate animals.--4. The solar	VM					
'm records, the total time is given as physical description instead of being dually in the contents notes.						
iberty (24 min.) -- war (25 min.). ords for motion pictures and ngs, the total time is given as part cal description; the duration of ieces, if known, is given in the e.	VM					
(55 fr., 13 min., 2	VM					
rds for graphic materials with nd, the total duration of the s part of the physical the duration of individual , is given in the contents note of frames, slides, etc. In the the number of frames is not						
tools (15	VM					

		FORMATS						
	er -- Gardening in spring ummer -- Hiking in autumn. contents note used with opaque graphic material.		VM					
[505]	0ϐ‡aPreface, 5.--Vita, 7.--Description and arrangement, 10.--Container list series I, 14.--Container list series II, 26.--Index, 34. NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[505]	0ϐ‡aIntroduction, 1.--Inventory, 5.--Appendix I, List of completed project files of the Commission of Fine Arts (Entry 6), 9.--Appendix II, Members of the Commission of Fine Arts, 1910-54, 37. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.			AM				
[505]	0ϐ‡aMap 1. Index map showing locality, geology, and source material -- Map 2. Upper acquifer, piezometric contours, and isopachs -- Maps. 3. Middle acquifer, piezometric contours, and isopachs -- Map 4. Lower acquifer, piezometric contours, and isopachs -- Map 5. Upper aquifer, hydrochemistry, water qualities, and borehole locations -- Map 6. Middle aquifer, hydrochemistry, water qualities and borehole locations -- Map 7. Lower aquifer, hydrochemistry, water qualities, and borehole locations.				MP			
[505]	0ϐ‡afile 1. Idaho (985 logical records) -- file 2. Montana (1,102 logical records) -- file 3. Oregon (1,158 logical records) -- file 4. Washington (2,544 logical records).							DF
[505]	0ϐ‡aSuite from Drottningholms-Musique, by J. H. Roman.-- Ballet excerpts from Gustaf Wasa, by J. G. Naumann.--Overture to Il re pastore, by F. A. Uttini.					MU		

506 RESTRICTIONS ON ACCESS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
506 RESTRICTIONS ON ACCESS	R	*BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Terms governing access	NR	*BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡b Jurisdiction	R		VM	AM				
‡c Physical access provisions	R		VM	AM				
‡d Authorized users	R		VM	AM				
‡e Authorization	R		VM	AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record information about restrictions imposed on access to the described materials. For published works, this field is used to record information on limited distribution.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡a. "Terms governing access" identifies legal, physical, or procedural restrictions that control or limit access to the described materials.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡b. "Jurisdiction" is the name of a person, an institution, or a position or function within the institution, in whom or in which the terms governing access are imposed, enforced, and may be appealed.		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡c. "Physical access provisions" specifies any arrangements required for physical access (which may change from time to time).		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡d. "Authorized users" designates either a class of users or specific individuals (by name or title) to whom the restrictions in subfield ‡a do not apply.		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡e. "Authorization" is the source of authority for the restriction.		VM	AM				

LC PRACTICE: For books and music, restrictions-on-access information is recorded in field 500 (General Note). For maps, this field is used internally but it is not distributed in the Maps MARC Distribution Service.

		FORMATS						
		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	se only.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	for distribution in the		VM					
	dClosed to investigators		VM					
	Material extremely cess by appointment only.		VM					
	of Under-Secretary‡aNo one these records or obtain from them or copies of them itten permission‡bSecretary of the Treasury or his duly authorized representative‡cKept in remote storage; access requires 24 hours advance notice.			AM				
[506]	‡‡aClosed for 30 years‡dexcept to Federal government employees with a need to know.			AM				
[506]	‡‡aClassified under national security provisions‡bDepartment of Defense‡eTitle 50, chapter 401, U.S.C.			AM				
[506]	‡‡aFile closed until Jan. 1979.							DF

507 SCALE NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
507 SCALE NOTE	NR		VM		*MP			
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM		*MP			
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM		*MP			
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Representative fraction of scale note	NR		VM		*MP			
‡b Remainder of scale statement note	NR		VM		*MP			
DESCRIPTION								
This field contains the scale of an item given as a note.			VM		MP			
For visual materials, this field is used with architectural drawings and with three-dimensional artifacts.			VM					
For maps, this field is used only for records cataloged according to pre-AACR2 rules. With AACR2 rules, the scale notation is given in field 255.					MP			
the original.			VM					
el.								
to 1 ft.			VM					
chitectural drawing.								
n. equals 8 miles.					MP			
					MP			
rawn to scale.					MP			

508 CREDITS NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
508 CREDITS NOTE	NR	VM					
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		VM					
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		VM					
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Credits note	NR	VM					
DESCRIPTION							
This field is used to record a note that states the credits for persons or organizations, other than members of the cast, who have participated in the artistic or technical production of the work. Names which are recorded in this field can also be recorded in catalog-entry form in fields 700 (Added Entry - Personal Name) or 710 (Added Entry - Corporate Name).		VM					
DISPLAY CONSTANT: Credits: [**tag-related term**]		VM					
EXAMPLES							
[508] ƀƀ‡aProducer, Joseph N. Ermolieff; director, Lesley Selander; screenplay, Theodore St. John; music director, Michel Michelet.		VM					
[508] ƀƀ‡aEducational consultant, Roseanne Gillis.		VM					
[508] ƀƀ‡aMusic, Michael Fishbein; camera, George Mo.		VM					

510 CITATION NOTE (BRIEF FORM)/REFERENCES

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
510 CITATION NOTE (BRIEF FORM)/REFERENCES	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Nature of the source		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
0 Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is unknown							SE
1 Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is complete							SE
2 Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is selective							SE
3 Specific location in source cited is not given		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
4 Specific location in source cited is given		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Name of source (e.g., abstracting and indexing service or bibliography)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
‡b Dates of coverage of source (i.e., of abstracting and indexing service)	NR						SE
‡c Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR						SE
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM			

DESCRIPTION

This field is used for recording notes that give a brief form access to citations or references to published descriptions. Initial articles are not included. There is no mark of final punctuation except that called for by the nature of the data itself (e.g., a period indicating an abbreviation). — BK VM AM MP MU SE

For books, this field specifies where a monograph has been cited. Established citation forms for bibliographies and catalogs associated with rare books and special collections are found in STANDARD CITATION FORMS FOR PUBLISHED BIBLIOGRAPHIES AND CATALOGS USED IN RARE BOOK CATALOGING. — BK

For visual materials, this field is used to specify where an item has been cited, described, or reviewed. — VM

510 CITATION NOTE (BRIEF FORM)/REFERENCES (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
For archival and manuscripts control, this field contains references to publications in which abstracts, citations, descriptions, or indexes of the described materials have appeared.			AM				
For maps, this field is used to specify where a map has been cited.				MP			
For serials, this field is used to specify the publication in which a serial has been indexed and/or abstracted and the dates of coverage, if known. The key title and ISSN of the abstracting and indexing service is used when available. Otherwise, the cataloging entry is used. Field 510 is used when the indexing is external to the publication in hand. Field 555 is used when the index is an integral part of the publication.						SE	

DISPLAY CONSTANT: The display constant is determined by the value of the first indicator.

First indicator	Display Constant
0	Indexed by:
1	Indexed in its entirety by:
2	Indexed selectively by:
3	References:
4	References:

LC PRACTICE: On LC printed cards for books, maps, and music, multiple occurrences of the the field are formatted into a single paragraph as specified for the references note in AACR2 1.7B15. The individual references are separated from each other by a semicolon, and a final period is added at the end of the field.

EXAMPLES							
[510] 4ƀ‡aAlgae abstracts,‡cv. 3, W73-11952	BK						
[510] 3ƀ‡aBibliographie cartographique internationale NOTE: A map or atlas that is described in a bibliography.	BK			MP			
[510] 4ƀ‡aGoff‡cA-970 NOTE: A rare book that is described in a bibliography.	BK						
[510] 3ƀ‡aHiler, H. Bibl. of costume NOTE: A rare book that is described in a bibliography.	BK						

510 CITATION NOTE (BRIEF FORM)/REFERENCES (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS						
[510]	4ƀ‡aHain‡c 6471							
[510]	4ƀ‡aGW‡c9101 NOTE: A rare book that is described in more than one bibliography.	BK						
[510]	4ƀ‡aBM XV cent.‡cII, p. 346 (IB.5874)							
[510]	4ƀ‡aSchramm,‡cv. 4, p. 10, 50, and iii. NOTE: A rare book that is described in more than one bibliography.	BK						
[510]	4ƀ‡aMoving picture world,‡cv. 48, p. 745 NOTE: A motion picture that is reviewed in a periodical.		VM					
[510]	4ƀ‡aBritish Museum Catalogue,‡c2176							
[510]	4ƀ‡aWuerth,‡c153 NOTE: Original or historical graphic material references.		VM					
[510]	4ƀ‡31911 Arctic field notebook‡aDay, Harold "Statistical Methods for Population Transport Estimation," Journal of Ecological Studies,‡cvol. 7, 1974, p. 187			AM				
[510]	4ƀ‡aRicci. Census,‡cvol. 1, p. 857, no. 4			AM				
[510]	1ƀ‡aEducation index,‡b1966-,‡x0013-1385 NOTE: A serial that is indexed in its entirety.						SE	
[510]	4ƀ‡aCase, A.E. Poetical miscellanies,‡c440, 1b, 2c, 3b, 4-6. NOTE: A rare serial that has been cited in a bibliography.						SE	

511 PARTICIPANT OR PERFORMER NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
511 PARTICIPANT OR PERFORMER NOTE	R		VM			MU		
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of participant or performer			VM			MU		
ƀ No information provided			-VM			-MU		
0 General (i.e., no print constant generated)			VM			MU		
1 Cast			VM			MU		
2 Presenter			VM			MU		
3 Narrator			VM			MU		
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM			MU		
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Participant or performer note	NR		VM			MU		

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the names of featured players, performers, narrators or presentors. Principal actors or actresses are recorded in the order of their billing. Individual users may wish to include the roles played. A person represented only by his voice may be recorded here or in the credits note. The names recorded in this field can also be recorded in catalog-entry form in field 700 (Added Entry - Personal Name). VM

This field is used to record the names of participants, performers, or performing groups and the medium of performance for sound recordings. Names which are recorded in this field can also be recorded in catalog-entry form in field 700 (Added Entry - Personal Name). VM MU

DISPLAY CONSTANT

First Indicator	Display Constant							
		VM			MU			
0	[no display constant]	VM			MU			
1	Cast:	VM			MU			
2	Presenter:	VM			MU			
3	Narrator:	VM			MU			

ed)	FORMATS					
:hevalier, Dean Jones, Yvette Bernard Woringer, Clement		VM				
kford, Lloyd Hughes, Gloria Hope, rrence, Forrest Robinson, Jean , Danny Hoy, Robert Russell.		VM				
lanville.		VM			MU	
Moss, violin; Neil Roberts, ord.					MU	
osian Singers, with instrumental ; Denis Stevens, conductor.					MU	

512 EARLIER OR LATER VOLUMES SEPARATELY CATALOGED NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
512 EARLIER OR LATER VOLUMES SEPARATELY CATALOGED NOTE	R						SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note	NR						SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to provide information regarding changes in the cataloging treatment of a serial. The change may be from cataloging individual issues of a serial as monographs to cataloging the publication as a serial, i.e., when an issue is published that cannot be analyzed. The change may be from cataloging a publication as a serial to cataloging each issue as a monograph. When such a change occurs, the information that a serial is separately cataloged before or after a certain issue is given in a note.

LC PRACTICE: The Library of Congress distributes only a 512 field which reflects LC cataloging practice. Local uses of this field by others in a cooperative cataloging environment such as CONSER are not distributed to subscribers.

SE

EXAMPLES

[512] ƀƀ‡aSeparately cataloged in LC before vol. 9., no. 3/4 (1972). SE

[512] ƀƀ‡aSeparately cataloged in LC after vol. for 1972. SE

513 TYPE OF REPORT AND PERIOD COVERED NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
513 TYPE OF REPORT AND PERIOD COVERED NOTE	R	*BK
INDICATORS		
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK
SUBFIELDS		
‡a Type of report	NR	*BK
‡b Period covered	NR	*BK

DESCRIPTION

This field is used only with technical report material to record information as to the type of report and the period covered by the report. BK

EXAMPLES

[513] ƀƀ‡aQuarterly technical progress report‡bJan.-Apr. 1, 1977 BK

[513] ƀƀ‡aInterim report‡bJan.-July 1977 BK

515 NUMBERING PECULIARITIES NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
515 NUMBERING PECULIARITIES NOTE	R						SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Numbering peculiarities note	NR						SE	
‡z Source of note information	NR						SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record unformatted notes giving irregularities and peculiarities in numbering and report year coverage. The former includes such information as double numbering, combined issues or volumes, confusion in the use of series numbering or whole numbers, the publication of preliminary editions not included in the regular series numbering, numbering that does not begin with volume one, items not published, suspension of publication, etc.							SE	
EXAMPLES								
[515] ƀƀ‡aReport year ends June 30.							SE	
[515] ƀƀ‡aIssues for 1892-1902 called v. 2-12; 1903-Apr. 1906 called v. 1-4; May 1906-July 1910 called v. 1-5, no. 3.							SE	
[515] ƀƀ‡aSuspended 1939-45.‡zCf. Union list of serials.							SE	
[515] ƀƀ‡aVols. 1-7 not published.							SE	
[515] ƀƀ‡aNo more published?							SE	
[515] ƀƀ‡aAn introductory number called v. 1, no. 0, was issued Nov. 30, 1935.							SE	
[515] ƀƀ‡aIssued in parts.							SE	

516 TYPE OF FILE OR DATA NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
516 TYPE OF FILE OR DATA NOTE	R							DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								DF
ƀ No information provided								DF
8 No display constant generated								DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Type of file or data note	NR							DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record information which characterizes the file. In addition to a general descriptor (e.g., text, computer program, numeric), more specific information, such as the form or genre of textual material (e.g., biography, dictionaries, indexes) may be recorded in this field.								DF
DISPLAY CONSTANT: Type of file: [tag-related term]								DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/26. Type of Machine-Readable Data File.								DF
EXAMPLES								
[516] ƀƀ‡aComputer programs								DF
[516] ƀƀ‡aNumeric (Summary statistics)								DF
[516] ƀƀ‡aNumeric (Spatial data: Point)								DF
[516] ƀƀ‡aText (Law reports and digests)								DF

517 CATEGORIES OF FILMS NOTE (ARCHIVAL) [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
517 CATEGORIES OF FILMS NOTE (ARCHIVAL) [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM
INDICATORS		
Indicator 1 - Specifies whether fiction or nonfiction [OBSOLETE]		-VM
0 Nonfiction [OBSOLETE]		-VM
1 Fiction [OBSOLETE]		-VM
Indicator 2 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]		-VM
SUBFIELDS		
‡a Different formats [OBSOLETE]	R	-VM
‡b Content descriptors [OBSOLETE]	R	-VM
‡c Additional animation techniques [OBSOLETE]	R	-VM

DESCRIPTION

OBSOLETE FIELD. This field is no longer valid. Genre information is to be input in field 655 (Genre/Form Heading) when a genre list for archival moving image materials is developed. VM

This field is used to list categories of films or videotapes by format, content descriptors, or animation techniques. Subfield ‡a is always used. The use of the remaining subfields is optional. VM

EXAMPLES

[517] 1ƀ‡afeature;‡bwestern. VM

[517] 0ƀ‡afactual;‡bnature film,‡btravelog. VM

[517] 1ƀ‡ashort;‡ccartoon. VM

517 CATEGORIES OF FILMS NOTE (ARCHIVAL) (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Historical							
Horror-suspense-thriller							
Industrial							
Instruction/educational							
Language/literature							
Music film							
Musical							
Nature film							
Novelty							
Period film							
Political							
Promotional							
Propaganda film							
Psychological							
Religious							
Science fiction film							
Scientific							
Slapstick							
Sociological							
Sponsored film							
Sports film							
Spy							
Technological							
Travelog							
Views							
War film							
Western							
3. ANIMATION AND OTHER TECHNIQUES (Subfield ‡c)		VM					
Cartoon [type of story, generally involving human or animal figures and using traditional techniques of cel animation]		VM					
Computer animation [animation achieved by photographing in stop-motion the illumination of a cathode ray tube in accordance with signals fed to the CRT by a computer]		VM					
Graphic film [animation achieved by drawing or painting directly on the film surface without the use of a camera]		VM					
Microcinematography [filmed through a microscope]		VM					
Object film [movement or manipulation of three dimensional objects, fluids, gases or smoke photographed with single-frame exposures]		VM					

	FORMATS						
ments of live actors who either move photographed a frame at a time or a speeds. The resulting footage is chniques, optical printing, etc.]		VM					
and similar figures achieved by animation increment at a time and photographed with		VM					
of silhouettes which are cut out, projected, or cographed with single frame exposures]		VM					
ghting used so that subjects appear as		VM					
ntire, or parts of, still photographs, drawings,		VM					
frames shot at regular intervals and projected		VM					
...ion cinematography [use of cinematic techniques e.g., superimposition, reversal, etc., to create unnatural effects]		VM					
EXAMPLES							
[517] 1⅚‡afeature;‡bwestern.		VM					
[517] 0⅚‡afactual;‡bnature film,‡btravelog.		VM					
[517] 1⅚‡ashort;‡ccartoon.		VM					

518 DATE AND PLACE OF CAPTURE/FINDING NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
518 DATE AND PLACE OF CAPTURE/FINDING NOTE	R	VM	AM		MU		
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		VM	AM		MU		
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		VM	AM		MU		
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Date and place of capture/finding note	NR	VM	AM		MU		
‡3 Materials specified	NR	VM	AM		MU		
DESCRIPTION							
This field is used to record notes on capture date and place of creation or capture associated with an event (i.e., the date and place of recording, filming, execution or, in the case of naturally occurring objects, of finding).		VM	AM		MU		
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 033. Date and Place of Capture/Finding.		VM	AM		MU		
EXAMPLES							
[518] ƀƀ‡aFilmed on location in Rome and Venice from January through June 1976.		VM					
[518] ƀƀ‡aSigned and dated 1858 in the medium. NOTE: A data on capture session note used with an original or historical graphic item.		VM					
[518] ƀƀ‡3Horse‡aCast in 1925. NOTE: Data pertaining to the horse part of a group sculpture.		VM					
[518] ƀƀ‡aFound on March 5, 1975, in Richmond, Texas. NOTE: Data used with a naturally occurring object.		VM					
[518] ƀƀ‡aRecorded in Vienna in 1961, previously released as WST 17035.					MU		

520 SUMMARY, ABSTRACT, ANNOTATION, SCOPE, ETC. NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
520 SUMMARY, ABSTRACT, ANNOTATION, SCOPE, ETC. NOTE	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller		BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ No information provided		BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Subject		*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
8 No display constant generated		BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Expansion of summary note	NR		VM	AM				DF
‡z Source of note information	NR	*BK		AM			SE	DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				

ˆ+ted note that gives information describing the
described materials. This could be a summary,
-ase describing the material. The word
e the data in the field. This word is not
ecord.

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

summary note may vary depending on the
rief summary in subfield ‡a may be
mmary may be displayed from subfield ‡a
played by adding the information in
levels of detail is required, only
als, subfield ‡a contains an abstract
in subfield ‡b.

VM AM DF

d historical graphic material, the word
ta in the field. In such instances,
ive description of a collection or for
iconography of a single item. The
hine-readable record.

VM

formal summary statements, i.e., those
Informal summary notes are recorded

SE

520 SUMMARY, ABSTRACT, ANNOTATION, SCOPE, ETC. NOTE (Continued)

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

DISPLAY CONSTANT.

First Indicator	Display Constant
ƀ	Summary: [tag-related term]
0	Subject:

LC PRACTICE: In records for books, this field is used for annotations that appear on records of the Annotated Card Program for children's literature.

EXAMPLES

		FORMATS
[520]	ƀƀ‡aDescribes associations made between different animal species for temporary gain or convenience as well as more permanent alliances formed for mutual survival.	BK
[520]	ƀƀ‡aA number of possible methods of measuring the relaxation of flexural stress in thin carbon/carbon composites are described and critically reviewed. An acoustic method is considered to be the most advantageous and is selected for use and further development.‡zCf. Document Control Sheet. NOTE: Technical report record use of subfield ‡z.	BK
[520]	ƀƀ‡aDefines and illustrates trends of various modernistic art styles in American painting. Explains how these styles are accomplished largely by the use of color and form, disregarding recognizable subject matter.	VM
[520]	ƀƀ‡aUses puppet characters to present a lesson on safety. For primary grades.	VM
[520]	0ƀ‡aTwo head-and-shoulders portraits in separate ornamental oval frames, one frame held by eagle. NOTE: A subject description note for a single opaque graphic item cataloged following GRAPHIC MATERIALS (Washington, Library of Congress, 1982).	VM

520 SUMMARY, ABSTRACT, ANNOTATION, SCOPE, ETC. NOTE (Continued)	FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)						
[520] ‡‡‡aAerial view of Champaign-Urbana, Ill. NOTE: A summary note for a single opaque graphic item cataloged following AACR2.		VM				
[520] ‡‡‡aLetter books and ledgers of Alexander Gusdorf and his brother, Gerson Gusdorf, who ran a general store in Taos, N.M.			AM			
[520] ‡‡‡bLetters, primarily to Angelica Schuyler Church (1756-1815), wife of John Barker Church and daughter of Philip John Schuyler, or to members of her family. Correspondents include Alexander Hamilton (her brother-in-law), Thomas Jefferson, the Marquis de Lafayette, Philip John Schuyler and George Washington. Also included is one order, one deed, and two cut autographs. NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary-manuscripts practice.			AM			
[520] ‡‡‡bDetailed accou he academic, social, cultural and a life at Yale University fro 7. Also contains accounts of su ons of a Yale undergraduate, trip to Europe in the summer statistical data on the Ya class of 1907. NOTE: A sin nuscript cataloged in accor ntemporary manuscripts pract			AM			
[520] ‡‡‡bThe work is th compilation made in modern 2 by Manouel Malaxo copy, it consists of ca laxos' Prooimion is n d at the end are Easter nt. cursive. NOTE: A rar script cataloged following AACR2			AM			
[520] ‡‡‡aMiscellaneous ds with an emphasis on the			AM			

520 SUMMARY, ABSTRACT, ANNOTATION, SCOPE, ETC. NOTE (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
United States and Alaska, 1872-1941.‡bIncludes published and photoprocessed maps of Alaskan and coastal waters, 1888-90, many of which were compiled from surveys made on the "Albatross";-maps, 1908-19, annotated by the Alaskan Fisheries Division, showing fishtraps, fisheries and fish canneries and packing plants; maps of seal rookeries in the Pribilof Islands, 1872-98, with later maps 1904-37, annotated to show boundaries of hauling and breeding grounds, the number of seals at the height of the season and positions from which photographs were taken; a map showing the routes of the Death Valley Biological Expedition of 1891; and maps of the United States and certain regions, showing principal life areas, Federal wildlife and bird refuges, and game preserves, 1891-1941. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.							
[520] ‡‡‡aPublic release motion pictures, 1915-37.‡bIncludes films on control of rats, prairie dogs and porcupines; fish culture in the United States and pearl culture in Japan; inspection trip to Alaska by Service officials; life in a Boy Scout camp and Air Service bombing techniques in 1921. NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				
[520] ‡‡‡aA data base consisting of deflator information applicable to the energy supply and planning model data base produced by the Bechtel Corporation.							DF

520 SUMMARY, ABSTRACT, ANNOTATION, SCOPE, ETC. NOTE (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS
[520]	ƀƀ‡aFor each state, 195 statistical items are presented. Comparable totals are shown for census divisions and regions and the United States. For each SMSA, a corresponding selection of items is given, except that items for mineral industries and agriculture are omitted. The file is prepared at five-year intervals.	DF
[520]	ƀƀ‡aThis program computes deltaX, deltaY, deltaZ datum shifts for use in datum transformation formulas. Two coordinate cards are needed for each station (new and old). Rectangular coordinates are computed in each system, then the shifts are obtained as new minus old. An example is the use of doppler or geoceiver derived coordinates minus local datum coordinates.	DF
	amines the fertility history les in metropolitan motivational connections ronment and fertility havior.‡bPhase I looks at sychological factors e to differences in e II focuses on why some at two children while rd or fourth child during ond phase. Phase III attitudes and events of e determined the record of child bearing. b usage.	DF
	people, and places 973 and updates the e encyclopedia's first	SE

521 USERS/INTENDED AUDIENCE NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
521 USERS/INTENDED AUDIENCE NOTE	R		VM	*AM			SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller			VM	*AM			SE	DF
ƀ No information provided			VM	*AM			SE	DF
8 No display constant generated			VM	*AM			SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	*AM			SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Users/Intended audience note	R		VM	*AM			SE	DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR			*AM				
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record information about the users or the intended audience of the material described.			VM	AM			SE	DF
For archival and manuscripts control, this field is used to record either generic or specific information about the audience intended by the records creators for the described materials and is used specifically when different versions, editions, or distributions of the described materials exist with different contents or annotations. This field is rarely used for a manuscript collection or single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice or for a rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.				AM				
DISPLAY CONSTANT: Audience: [tag-related term]								
EXAMPLES								
[521] ƀƀ‡aElementary grades.			VM					
[521] 8ƀ‡aFor remedial reading programmes.			VM					
[521] 8ƀ‡aMPAA rating: R.			VM					

521 USERS/INTENDED AUDIENCE NOTE (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)		FORMATS						
[521]	ƀƀ‡3Photographs‡aGeneral public.							
[521]	ƀƀ‡3Films‡aTrainees.			AM				
[521]	ƀƀ‡3Annual reports‡aCongressional oversight committee. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.							
[521]	ƀƀ‡3Daily Intelligence Summary‡aPresident of the United States, F.E.O. NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				
[521]	ƀƀ‡aProgram designed for geographers, planners, geologists, meteorologists and others who have a professional interest in analyzing spatial data.							DF
[521]	ƀƀ‡aClinical students, postgraduate house officers.							DF
[521]	ƀƀ‡aLawrence Livermore Laboratory, G-Division, Physics Dept.							DF
[521]	ƀƀ‡a"Catholic paper for the Slovaks in Cleveland, Ohio and vicinity."						SE	
[521]	8ƀ‡a"Biology, chemistry, and physics classes, grades 10-12."						SE	
[521]	ƀƀ‡a"The new Black view."						SE	DF

522 GEOGRAPHIC COVERAGE NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
522 GEOGRAPHIC COVERAGE NOTE	NR							DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								DF
ƀ No information provided								DF
8 No display constant generated								DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Geographic coverage note	NR							DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record information about the geographic coverage of the material (usually for survey material). Field 052 (Geographic Classification Code) is used to record geographic information in coded form.								DF
DISPLAY CONSTANT: Geographic coverage: [tag-related term]								DF
EXAMPLES								
[522] 8ƀ‡aCounty-level data from four Northwestern states (Idaho, Montana, Oregon, Washington)								DF
[522] ƀƀ‡aCanada.								DF

523 TIME PERIOD OF CONTENT NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
523 TIME PERIOD OF CONTENT NOTE	NR							DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined								DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Time period of content note	NR							DF
‡b Date(s) of data collection note	NR							DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used for information on the time period covered by the contents of the file and/or the dates when the data were collected. Date information in coded form is recorded in field 045 (Time Period of Content).								DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 045. Time Period of Content.								DF
EXAMPLES								
[523] ƀƀ‡aBritish speeches from 1870-1914 and German speeches from 1871-1912.								DF
[523] ƀƀ‡bFirst pre-election panel wave, May 19, 1976-June 23, 1976; second pre-election panel wave, Aug. 5, 1976-Sept. 18, 1976; post-election panel wave, Oct. 26, 1976-Nov. 22, 1976.								DF
[523] ƀƀ‡aMontgomery County, Maryland birth registers from 1700 to 1800‡bcollected in 1986.								DF

524 PREFERRED CITATION OF DESCRIBED MATERIALS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
524 PREFERRED CITATION OF DESCRIBED MATERIALS	NR		VM	AM				DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller			VM	AM				DF
ƀ No information provided			VM	AM				DF
8 No display constant generated			VM	AM				DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM				DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Preferred citation of described materials	NR		VM	AM				DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record the format for the citation of the described materials that is preferred by the custodian.			VM	AM				DF
DISPLAY CONSTANT: Cite as: [tag-related term]								

EXAMPLES

[524] ƀƀ‡aCabinet of American Illustration (Library of Congress Prints and Photographs Division)

VM

[524] ƀƀ‡aJames Hazen Hyde Papers, 1891-1941, New-York Historical Society
NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.

AM

[524] ƀƀ‡aALS, S.W. Johnson to J.H. Hyde, January 17, 1923, in the James Hazen Hyde Papers, 1891-1941, New-York Historical Society
NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.

AM

[524] ƀƀ‡aCave Canem Mss., Folio A18B, Monastery of St. Clementine
NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.

AM

ntinued)	FORMATS						
ɪecord Unit 54, ɔn, 1808, 1825-1878, 3 ecord unit described according to practice.			AM				
ɪt of Public Instruction. of Management, Planning and Services. Public School ɪt, 1974-1975. Machine readable A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				
M. Kent and Richard G. Niemi. ent socialization panel study, . -- Ann Arbor, Mich. : versity Consortium for Political l Research, 1981.							DF
[524] ‡‡aAmerican family growth, 1957-1967 : a user's guide / Compiled by Data and Program Library Service. -- DPLS ed. -- Madison, Wis. : Data and Program Library Service, University of Wisconsin, 1979. -- 2 v. (430 p.) -- ISBN 0-89605-051-3.							DF

525 SUPPLEMENT NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
525 SUPPLEMENT NOTE	R						SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Supplement note	NR						SE	
‡z Source of note information	NR						SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record notes that clarify or amplify any supplement or special issue relationships that are not given as separate records, i.e., with the linking entry tags 770 and 772. Generally, this note field is used ONLY for unnamed supplements and/or special issues.							SE	
EXAMPLES								
[525] ƀƀ‡aSupplements accompany some issues.							SE	
[525] ƀƀ‡aVols. for 1961- kept up-to-date by midyear supplements.							SE	

527 CENSORSHIP NOTE (ARCHIVAL)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
527 CENSORSHIP NOTE (ARCHIVAL)	R		VM					
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM					
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM					
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Censorship note	NR		VM					
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record a note which indicates whether the visual material has been viewed by a censorship board or other similar agency or individual. This note may explain why portions of the film have been cut out of the print in the archive's collection. With collections, the whole collection may still be intact or portions may have been removed.			VM					
EXAMPLES								
[527] ƀƀ‡aMaryland State Board of Censors			VM					
[527] ƀƀ‡aMany items are stamped "impounded." NOTE: A censorship note used with opaque graphic material.			VM					

530 ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL FORM AVAILABLE NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
530 ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL FORM AVAILABLE NOTE	R		VM	AM			SE
INDICATORS							
♿ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM			SE
♿ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM			SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Additional physical form available note	NR		VM	AM			SE
‡b Availability source	NR		VM	AM			
‡c Availability conditions	NR		VM	AM			
‡d Order number	NR		VM	AM			
‡z Source of note information	NR		VM	AM			SE
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM			

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record information about any additional (i.e., different) physical format in which the described material is available. VM AM SE

SUBFIELD CODE ‡b. "Availability source" is the organizational unit or vendor from which the additional physical form may be acquired. VM AM SE

SUBFIELD CODE ‡c. "Availability con ions" refers to the terms under which the additional physical form of the mat als is available, e.g., "Photocopies at cost." VM AM SE

For serials and visual materials, if publisher of the additional physical form is different from the publisher of em being cataloged, the field also contains source and order number inform or the additional form. For serials, the source information is reco subfield ‡a; for visual materials, subfields ‡b, ‡c, and ‡d are VM SE

For archival and manuscripts control material the additional physical form may be available for use itory and/or in published form. In the latter case, the field al information about its availability (source, order number). VM AM

LC PRACTICE: For motion pictures, video filmstrips, slides, and transparencies cataloged in the Audiovi the Special Materials Cataloging Division, this note is often em is available in more than one media and LC has cataloged both if LC is cataloging a

		FORMATS						
	motion picture with the same title ote "Issued also as a motion picture" f LC is cataloging a filmstrip and has ne title but available from a different a slide set by: Ibis Media" is added is note to give variant physical forms itle is available (in such instances, LC each variant physical form). For example, cording formats available for a particular ed as Beta 1/2 in. or VHS 1/2 in."							
	o as a motion picture.		VM					
	o as slide set by:‡bIbis Media.		VM					
[530]	‡‡aIssued as U-matic 3/4 in. or Beta 1/2 in. or VHS 1/2 in.		VM					
[530]	‡‡aCom fiche and hard copies available for consultation.		VM					
[530]	‡‡3Diaries and correspondence‡aavailable in microfilm‡cfor use in repository only. NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[530]	‡‡aAvailable in microfilm as part of the Papers of Grover P. Stover‡bfrom Documentary Microfilms, 450 East 52nd St., New York, N.Y. 10006.‡cBuyers must acquire entire film set,‡dDM-GPS81. NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[530]	‡‡aPhotoreproduced facsimile version‡bpublished as Dudley, Cuthbert, ed., The Novel of Lord Ethelbert of Waxlot (Oxford University Press, 1973). NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM				

530 ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL FORM AVAILABLE NOTE (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[530] ‡‡‡3Dispatches from U.S. consuls in Batavia, Java, Netherlands East Indies, 1818-1906‡aavailable in microfilm‡bfrom National Archives,‡dM449.‡cStanding order account required. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.			AM				
[530] ‡‡‡3Ethnic enrollment study data‡aavailable in machine-readable data file and in computer output microfiche‡bfrom State Historical Society of Wisconsin, Madison, WI 53706. NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				
[530] ‡‡‡aAvailable on microfilm from University Microfilms.						SE	

533 REPRODUCTION NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
533 REPRODUCTION NOTE	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
INDICATORS							
ƃ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
ƃ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Type of reproduction	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
‡b Place of reproduction	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
‡c Agency responsible for reproduction	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
‡d Date of reproduction	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
‡e Physical description of reproduction	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
‡f Series statement for reproduction	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM			

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record information that describes an item that is a reproduction of previously existing materials. The original item is described in the main portion of the record and data relevant to the reproduction are given as a note in field 533.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
For original or historical projectable graphic material and opaque graphic material, this field is used if the provisions of GRAPHIC MATERIALS (Washington: Library of Congress, 1982) are being followed or whenever an institution chooses to have the description reflect the original and the notes information about the copy.		VM				
For archival and manuscripts control, this field is used to record information describing a copy of a record unit when the agency describing the materials possesses only a copy and, in accordance with conventions, the original is described in the main portion of the control record. This field is normally used in conjunction with field 535 (Location of Originals/Duplicates) which indicates the repository holding the original.			AM			
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 535. Location of Originals/Duplicates.			AM			
LC PRACTICE: Under AACR2 for microreproductions of printed or typed materials falling within the following categories: 1) books, pamphlets and printed sheets; 2) cartographic material; 3) manuscripts; 4) music; 5) opaque graphic materials; and 6) printed serials, LC uses in the main portion of the record details						

		FORMATS						
	which the original is a publication. in field 533. If the original is not ate to the reproduction in the main							
	hington :‡cLibrary of .‡e1 microfilm reel ; 5	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
	eproduction note illustrating LC's use of the ield following its policy under AACR2.							
	‡bSeattle, Wash. :‡cUniversity gton,‡d1979.‡e28 cm.	BK						
	ndence icrofilm.‡bWesleyan University ,‡d1973.‡e35 mm. negative. A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[533]	‡‡aPositive photograph.‡bVatican Archives.‡e18 cm. x 12 cm. NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice; a rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM				
[533]	‡‡3German Foreign Ministry Archives, 1867-1920‡aMicrofilm‡bWhaddon Hall, Buckinghamshire, England‡cAmerican Historical Association‡e434 rolls‡fSeized Enemy Records Series. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.			AM				
[533]	‡‡3Master file dump reformatted‡amachine readable data file‡emagnetic tape, 1 data file, 1708 logical records, standard alphanumeric character storage NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				

533 REPRODUCTION NOTE (Continued)

		FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)								
[533]	‡‡‡aMicrofiche.‡b[Ottowa] :‡cPublic Archives, Canada,‡d[1978?]‡e2 microfiches (132 fr.) ; 11 x 15 cm.				MP			
[533]	‡‡‡aMicrofiche.‡b[New York :‡cNew York Public Library,‡d197-?]‡e4 microfiches : negative ; 11 x 15 cm.‡f(NYPL FSN 14,023)				MP			
[533]	‡‡‡aFacsim.‡bIthaca, N.Y. :‡cHistoric Urban Plans,‡d1968.‡emounted on cloth backing.				MP			
[533]	‡‡‡aMicrofilm.‡bWashington,‡cUnited States Historical Documents Institute‡d[1972]‡e12 reels. 35 mm. [AACR1]						SE	

534 ORIGINAL VERSION NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
534 ORIGINAL VERSION NOTE	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
INDICATORS							
↓ ↓ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
Indicator 1 - Specifies presence of series statement on original [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
0 Note excludes series of original [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
1 Note includes series of original [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
↓ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡p Introductory phrase	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
‡a Main entry	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
‡t Title statement of original	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
‡b Edition statement of original	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
‡m Material specific details	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
‡c Publication, distribution, etc. of original	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
‡e Physical description, etc. of original	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
‡f Series statement of original	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
‡l Location of original	NR		VM				
‡n Note about original	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
‡k Key title of original	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE

DESCRIPTION

This field contains information describing the original production of a work. BK VM MP MU SE

Under the provisions of AACR2.1.11A, the reproduction is described in the body of the description and details on the original are given in a note when they differ from the information used in describing the reproduction. BK VM MP MU SE

The field contains a "formally structured note" in that the information is recorded using ISBD punctuation. BK VM MP MU SE

SUBFIELD ‡p. This subfield contains any introductory phrase used with the note, e.g., "Original issued:". This subfield should always be present. BK VM MP MU SE

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
SUBFIELD ‡m. This subfielc naterial specific data such as frequency or date/chronological designat	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
SUBFIELD ‡l. This subfielc the location of the original work(s).		VM					
OBSOLETE INDICATOR: The fir ndicator was made obsolete as the Joint Steering Committee for Revisio AACR approved changes to AACR2 rules which stated that notes relating to series of the original should be constructed separately from notes for other details of the original.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.			AM				
EXAMPLES							
[534] ‡‡‡pOriginal:‡nWatercolor in the‡lPicture Division, Public Archives of Canada, Ottawa,‡emeasures 29.3 x 32.5 cm. (sheet). NOTE: A note on the characteristics of an original opaque graphic item cataloged following GRAPHIC MATERIALS (Washington, Library of Congress, 1982).		VM					
[534] ‡‡‡pReproduction of:‡tFemme nue en plein air.‡c1876.‡el art original : oil, col. ; 79 x 64 cm.‡lIn Louvre Museum, Paris. NOTE: A note on the original of a reproduced art work cataloged following AACR2.		VM					

535 LOCATION OF ORIGINALS/DUPLICATES	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
535 LOCATION OF ORIGINALS/DUPLICATES	R			AM				
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Specifies additional information about custodian				AM				
0 Repository [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
1 Holder of original				AM				
2 Holder of duplicate				AM				
3 Holder of oral tapes [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined				AM				
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Custodian	NR			AM				
‡b Postal address	R			AM				
‡c Country of repository	R			AM				
‡d Telecommunications address	R			AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the name and postal and telecommunications addresses of the repository with custody over originals or duplicates of the described materials. This field is used only when the originals or duplicates are housed in a repository different from that of the materials being described. AM

OBSOLETE INDICATOR VALUES. First indicator values "0 - Repository" and "3 - Holder of oral tapes" were made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control. AM

EXAMPLES

[535] 2ƀ‡3Company histories‡aU.S. Army Military History Institute‡bCarlisle Barracks, PA 17013‡d717-245-3601, 3434 AM

	FORMATS						
Library, Physics, American s‡b335 East 45th NY 10017‡aWestern al Society‡b10825 East d, OH 44106			AM				
‡aYale University Library, anuscripts and 603A Yale Station, New 06520‡cUSA‡d203-436-4564			AM				

536 FUNDING INFORMATION NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
536 FUNDING INFORMATION NOTE	R	*BK						DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK						DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK						DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Text of note	NR	*BK						DF
‡b Contract number	R	*BK						DF
‡c Grant number	R	*BK						DF
‡d Project, task, work unit number (funding number)	R	*BK						DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record contract, grant, and project numbers when the material results from a funded project.		BK						DF
Information concerning the sponsors or funding agencies is recorded in subfield ‡a (Text of note); however, a number can be recorded without linking it to an agency.		BK						DF
EXAMPLES								
[536] ƀƀ‡aSponsored by the U.S. Energy Research and Development Administration.‡d910 3450		BK						DF
[536] ƀƀ‡aSponsored by the Advanced Research Projects Agency through the Office of Naval Research.‡bN00014-68-A-0245-0007‡cARPA Order No. 2616		BK						DF
[536] ƀƀ‡cEF-77-C-01-2556		BK						DF

537 SOURCE OF DATA NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
537 SOURCE OF DATA NOTE	NR							DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								
ƀ No information provided								DF
8 No display constant generated								DF
								DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Source of data note	NR							DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record information concerning the source of the data (e.g., other files, printed sources, collection procedures).								DF
DISPLAY CONSTANT: Source of data: [tag-related term]								DF
EXAMPLES								
[537] ƀƀ‡aSurvey of Consumer Finances, conducted annually from 1946-1971, by the Economic Behavior Program, Survey Research Center, University of Michigan.								DF
[537] ƀƀ‡aIllinois Dept. of Public Health.								DF
[537] ƀƀ‡aDefense Mapping Agency digitized 1:250,000 maps.								DF
[537] 8ƀ‡aData from quinquennial population censuses of France from 1801-1896 obtained from Statistique generale de la France. Annual vital statistics for the French population obtained from Mouvement de la population (for the years 1801-1868) and Statistique annuelle (1869-1897).								DF

538 TECHNICAL DETAILS NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
538 TECHNICAL DETAILS NOTE	R	DF
INDICATORS		
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		DF
SUBFIELDS		
‡a Technical details note	NR	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record technical information about the file, such as the presence or absence of certain kinds of codes or the physical characteristics of the file (e.g., recording densities, parity, or blocking factors). For software, data such as software programming language, number of source program statements, computer requirements (e.g., computer manufacturer and model, operating system, or memory requirements), and peripheral requirements (e.g., number of tape drives, number of disk or drum units, number of terminals, or other peripheral devices, support software, or related equipment) can be recorded. DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 041. DF

EXAMPLES

[538] ƀƀ‡aData in extended ASCII character set. DF

[538] ƀƀ‡aWritten in FORTRAN H with 1.5K source program statements. DF

[538] ƀƀ‡aOperates on IBM 360 and 370 under OS SVS and OSMVS with 9K bytes of internal memory. DF

[538] ƀƀ‡aRequires IBM 2740 terminal with special narrow platten and form feeding features. DF

[538] ƀƀ‡aDisk characteristics: Disk is single sided, double density, soft sectored. DF

538 TECHNICAL DETAILS NOTE (Continued)

	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[538] ~~66~~‡aSystem requirements: IBM PC, 64K, with color card; 1 disk drive. Color monitor recommended.							DF

540 TERMS GOVERNING USE AND REPRODUCTION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
540 TERMS GOVERNING USE AND REPRODUCTION	R		VM	AM				
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM				
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM				
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Terms governing use and reproduction	NR		VM	AM				
‡b Jurisdiction	NR		VM	AM				
‡c Authorization	NR		VM	AM				
‡d Authorized users	NR		VM	AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record information about terms governing the use of the materials after access has been provided. It includes, but is not limited to, copyrights, film rights, trade restrictions, etc. that restrict the right to reproduce, exhibit, fictionalize, quote, etc. — VM AM

SUBFIELD ‡a. "Terms governing use and reproduction" identifies legal, physical, or procedural restrictions on the use of the described materials. — VM AM

SUBFIELD ‡b. "Jurisdiction" is the name of a person, an institution, or a position or function within the institution, in whom or in which the terms governing access are imposed, enforced, and may be appealed. — VM AM

SUBFIELD ‡c. "Authorization" is the source of authority for the restriction. — VM AM

SUBFIELD ‡d. "Authorized users" designates either a class of users or specific individuals (by name or title) to whom the restrictions in subfield ‡a do not apply. — VM AM

EXAMPLES

[540] ƀƀ‡aRestricted: Information on reproduction rights available at Reference Desk. — VM

[540] ƀƀ‡aLiterary rights of Carrie Chapman Catt have been dedicated to the public. — AM

540 TERMS GOVERNING USE AN

FORMATS

EXAMPLES (Continued)

[540]	‡‡‡3Recor copyr apply these Treas throu	rograms‡aThere are ntractual restrictions reproduction of most of ‡bDepartment of ry contracts 7-A130	AM
[540]	‡‡‡3Bitum Bitum infor discl reali the c same Stat.	Division and National Commission Records‡a"No ined from a producer of production or sales l be made public without of the producer from whom the have been obtained."‡c50	AM
[540]	‡‡‡aCopyright interests reserved‡dmembers of the immediate family		AM
[540]	‡‡‡3Diaries‡aphotocopying prohibited‡dexecutor of estate		AM

541 IMMEDIATE SOURCE OF ACQUISITION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
541 IMMEDIATE SOURCE OF ACQUISITION	R		VM	AM		MU	
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM		MU	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM		MU	
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Source of acquisition	NR		VM	AM		MU	
‡b Address	NR		VM	AM		MU	
‡c Method of acquisition	NR		VM	AM		MU	
‡d Date of acquisition	NR		VM	AM		MU	
‡e Accession number	NR		VM	AM		MU	
‡f Owner	NR		VM	AM		MU	
‡h Purchase price	NR		VM	AM		MU	
‡n Extent	R		VM	AM		MU	
‡o Type of unit	R		VM	AM		MU	
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM		MU	
about the immediate source of			VM	AM		MU	
only with original or historical or			VM				
ion" is an agent, the owner is val and manuscripts control, names in o facilitate searching and list			VM	AM		MU	
fers to the terms under which a ample, by gift, bequest, loan,			VM	AM		MU	
identification code assigned to transfer of custody.			VM	AM		MU	
individual or organization with			VM	AM		MU	

541 IMMEDIATE SOURCE OF ACQUISITION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
SUBFIELD ‡n. "Extent" is the number of items acquired (comparable to field 300‡a (Extent)).		VM	AM		MU		
SUBFIELD ‡o. "Type of unit" is the name of the unit of measurement (comparable to 300‡f (Type of unit)).		VM	AM		MU		
If subfields ‡n and ‡o are repeated in one 541 field, each subfield ‡o should follow its associated subfield ‡n.		VM	AM		MU		
EXAMPLES							
[541] ‡‡‡cPurchase,‡d1951-1968.		VM					
[541] ‡‡‡cGift of‡aLeavitt Hunt's daughter, Mrs. William E. Patterson,‡d1947.		VM					
[541] ‡‡‡cBequest of‡aErwin Swann,‡d1974‡e(DLC/PP-1977:215)		VM					
[541] ‡‡‡aSource unknown.		VM					
[541] ‡‡‡3Photoprints‡cpurchased in‡d1974.		VM					
[541] ‡‡‡3Photonegatives‡cpurchased in‡d1979.							
[541] ‡‡‡35 diaries‡n25‡ocubic feet‡aMerriwether, Stuart‡b458 Yonkers Road, Poughkeepsie, NY 12601‡cpurchased at auction‡d1981/09/24‡e81-325‡fJonathan P. Merriwether Estate‡h$7,850 NOTE: A manuscript collection or a single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice or a rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM				
[541] ‡3Materials scheduled for permanent retention‡n25‡oreels of microfilm‡aU.S. Department of Transportation‡ctransfer under schedule‡d1980/01/10 NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice; records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				

541 IMMEDIATE SOURCE OF ACQUISITION (Continued)

		FORMATS
EXAMPLES (Continued)		
[541]	~~66~~‡aSparkling Brew Beer Company‡b798 Hops Road, Port Washington, WI 53074‡e1987-1‡n4‡orecord center cartons‡n2‡oreels of microfilm‡d1987/01/02	AM
[541]	~~66~~‡aWisconsin Office of the Commissioner of Insurance‡e81-141002‡cRecords Center transfer‡n54‡ocubic feet‡n12‡oreels of computer tape‡d1981/05/11	AM

543 SOLICITATION INFORMATION NOTE [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
543 SOLICITATION INFORMATION NOTE [OBSOLETE]	R			-AM				
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Blank [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
Indicator 2 - Blank [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]	NR			-AM				

DESCRIPTION

OBSOLETE FIELD. This field was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control. The description of the field will no longer appear in USMARC documentation. AM

This field contains a brief statement or remarks about solicitation, active or inactive, together with the date of last correspondence. AM

544 LOCATION OF ASSOCIATED MATERIALS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
544 LOCATION OF ASSOCIATED MATERIALS	R			AM				
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined				AM				
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined				AM				
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Custodian	R			AM				
‡b Address	R			AM				
‡c Country of repository	R			AM				
‡d Title (of associated materials)	R			AM				
‡e Provenance	R			AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the name and address of custodians of materials related to the described materials by provenance, specifically by having been, at a previous time, a part of the same collection or record group. This field is rarely used for rare or literary manuscripts cataloged following AACR2. AM

SUBFIELD CODE ‡e. "Provenance" is the history of custody of the described materials since their creation, including any changes successive custodians made to them. AM

Order of subfields: Subfield ‡d should generally appear before subfield ‡a. Although subfield ‡d is repeatable, it is recommended that a separate 544 field be used for each occurrence of subfield ‡a. AM

EXAMPLES

[544] ƀƀ‡dRecords of the Rhode Island Loan Office of the Bureau of Public Debt, 1776-1817‡aNewport Historical Society‡b82 Touro Street, Newport, RI 02840‡cUSA‡eNot transferred to the Second Bank of the United States at the time of its establishment, March 3, 1817 AM

545 BIOGRAPHICAL OR HISTORICAL NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
545 BIOGRAPHICAL OR HISTORICAL NOTE	R		VM	AM				
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM				
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM				
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Biographical tracings note	NR		VM	AM				
‡b Expansion of biographical or historical note	NR		VM	AM				
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record biographical information about an individual or historical information about an institution or event used as the main entry.			VM	AM				
For visual materials, this field is used only with original or historical graphic material.			VM					
For archival and manuscripts control, this field is rarely used for rare or literary manuscripts cataloged following AACR2.				AM				
SUBFIELD CODE ‡a. A brief note in subfield ‡a may be expanded into a fuller note in subfield ‡b.			VM	AM				
EXAMPLES								
[545] ƀƀ‡aBorn Kingston, New York, April 4, 1856; worked at J.J. Bufford's Lith. in Boston, 1890-1895.			VM					
[545] ƀƀ‡aAuthor and reformer. Born Harriet Elizabeth Beecher. Married (1836) Calvin Ellis Stowe (1802-1886). NOTE: A manuscript collection or a single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.				AM				
[545] ƀƀ‡aThe Office of Geography provides research and other staff services for the interdepartmental Board on Geographic				AM				

FORMATS

EXAMPLES (Continued)

N: Interior
or ure. The
O: records of
ea committees engaged in
s: earliest of these, the
U. aphic Names, was
cr ecutive order of
Se 0, to ensure uniform
us the executive
de the Government. ... [lines
on en example] ... The
fu d records relating to
dc graphic names were
tr from the Office to the
Ge Survey in 1958, while
fu d records relating to foreign
na ned in the Office. The latter
we ferred in 1968 to the
De of Defense.
n archival record unit described according to
archival practice; a records accession controlled
according to records management practice.

546 LANGUAGE NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
546 LANGUAGE NOTE	R			AM			SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined				AM			SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined				AM			SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Language note	NR			AM			SE	
‡b Information code or alphabet	R			AM				
‡z Source of note information	NR						SE	
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record the language(s) of the described materials in natural language. The field is also used to describe the alphabets and other symbol systems used. Language code(s) for the languages are recorded in 008/35-37 and field 041, if used.				AM			SE	
SUBFIELD CODE ‡b. "Information code or alphabet" refers to the symbol system used to record the language, including specialized scripts, typefaces, or codes, for example, Arabic alphabet, Arabic numerals, ASCII, bar code, BCD, braille, ciphers, Cyrillic alphabet, EBCDIC, Fraktur, Greek alphabet, Hebrew alphabet, hieroglyphs, musical notation systems, pictograms, Roman alphabet, Roman numerals, or logarithmic or semilogarithmic graphing.				AM				
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 041.				AM			SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 008/35-37. Language code.				AM			SE	
EXAMPLES								
[546] ƀƀ‡3John P. Harrington field notebooks‡aApache‡bphonetic alphabet				AM				
[546] ƀƀ‡3John P. Harrington field notebooks‡aZuni‡bpictograms‡bphonetic alphabet NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.								

		FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[546]	‡‡‡3Marriage certificate‡aGerman‡bFraktur NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM			
[546]	‡‡‡aLatin‡bRoman alphabet NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM			
[546]	‡‡‡3machine readable database‡aCOBOL‡bASCII NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice; a records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM			
[546] [041]	‡‡‡aEnglish, French, or German. 0‡‡aengfreger					SE	
[546] [041]	‡‡‡aIn Hungarian; summaries in Russian and French or German. 0‡‡ahun‡bfregerrus					SE	
[546]	‡‡‡aIn French.					SE	

547 FORMER TITLE COMPLEXITY NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
547 FORMER TITLE COMPLEXITY NOTE	R						SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Former title complexity note	NR						SE	
‡z Source of note information	NR						SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field is used whenever the "title varies" note is so complex that an intelligible note cannot be generated by having the print program supply the phrase, "title varies:" preceding the data in field 247 (Former Title or Title Variations). SE

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 247. Former Title or Title Variations. SE

EXAMPLES

```
[547]    ƀƀ‡aTitle varies: 1716?-1858, Notizie del
             mundo--1860-71, 1912-   Annuario
             pontificio (1872-1911, Gerarchia
             cattolica)
[247]    11‡aNotizie del mundo‡f1716?-1858
[247]    11‡aAnnuario pontificio‡f1860-71, 1912-
[247]    11‡aGerarchia cattolica‡f1872-1911

[245]    00‡aPrinting trades blue book.
[250]    ƀƀ‡aMetropolitan ed., greater New York and
             New Jersey.
[547]    ƀƀ‡aEdition varies: 1916, New York edition.
[247]    11‡aPrinting trades blue book.‡eNew York
             edition‡f1916.
```

SE

SE

550 ISSUING BODY NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
550 ISSUING BODY NOTE	R						SE	
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Existence of additional information								
0 Repetitious note							SE	
1 Not repetitious							SE	
							SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Issuing body note	NR						SE	
‡z Source of note information	NR						SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record notes referring to current and former issuing bodies, including notes containing editing, compiling, or translating information which involves an issuing body. SE

Under AACR2, notes denoting the item as an "official organ" of a society, etc. are included in this field. This type of note was previously included in field 500. SE

The first indicator is used to show whether the issuing body note simply restates, or justifies, the added entry for the current issuing body (i.e., fields 710-730 with a second indicator of "0"), or whether additional information is given in the note that is not available in the added entry. The purpose of this indicator is to allow those who wish to omit issuing body note information on abbreviated output to do so without loss of intelligence. The first indicator is set to "1", for example, when the issuing body note 1) justifies the current issuing body added entry but additional information is also present; 2) justifies both a current and a former issuing body; 3) gives information that the item was published by a commercial publisher or by an issuing body for another body; 4) gives distributor information; 5) gives information about another issuing body not jointly involved in the publication; 6) gives information about a subordinate unit which prepared the work when the main entry contains the name of a parent body, etc. SE

550 ISSUING BODY NOTE (Continued)

FORMATS

EXAMPLES

```
[550]   0b‡aIssued by the Association sénégalaise
            d'études et de recherches juridiques.
[710]   20‡aAssociation sénégalaise d'études et de
            recherches juridiques.
              NOTE:  The issuing body note simply justifies the
                     current issuing body added entry.

[550]   1b‡aPublished by the Westinghouse Club
            (called 1904-May 1910 Electric Club).
[710]   20‡aWestinghouse Club.

[550]   1b‡aPublished by Oxford University Press for
            the Company of Biologists.
[710]   20‡aCompany of Biologists.

[260]   00‡aWashington,‡bGovt. Print. Off.
[550]   10‡aVols. for 1955-58 issued by the
            Smithsonian Institution; 1959-   by the
            National Library of Medicine.
[710]   21‡aSmithsonian Institution.
[710]   20‡aNational Library of Medicine.

[550]   1b‡aDistributed by Instrument Society of
            America, Pittsburgh, Pa.

[110]   21‡aBanco Minero del Peru.
[550]   1b‡aVols. for 1970-<71> prepared by its
            Division de Planeamiento.
[710]   21‡aBanco de Minero del Peru.‡bDivision de
            Planeamiento.

[550]   0b‡aOfficial publication of the Jewish
            Historical Society of Michigan.
[710]   20‡aJewish Historical Society of Michigan.
```

					SE	
					SE	
					SE	
					SE	
					SE	
					SE	
					SE	

555 CUMULATIVE INDEX/FINDING AIDS NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
555 CUMULATIVE INDEX/FINDING AIDS NOTE	R		VM	AM			SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller			VM	AM			SE
ƀ No information provided							SE
0 Finding aids			*VM	AM			
8 No display constant generated			VM	AM			SE
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM			SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Cumulative index/finding aids note	NR		VM	AM			SE
‡b Availability source	R		VM	AM			
‡c Degree of control	NR		VM	AM			
‡d Bibliographic reference	NR		VM	AM			
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM			

DESCRIPTION

This field contains information identifying administrative and intellectual controls over the described materials and indicating the degree of control each provides. (VM AM)

For serials, this field contains a statement of volumes and/or dates covered by cumulative indexes of a work when the index is an integral part of the publication. Field 510 is used when the indexing is external to the publication in hand. (SE)

SUBFIELD CODE ‡b. "Availability source" refers to the organizational unit or vendor from which finding aids or other documentation may be obtained. (VM AM)

SUBFIELD CODE ‡c. "Degree of control" is the extent of administrative, bibliographic, or physical control available over the described materials. (VM AM)

SUBFIELD CODE ‡d. "Bibliographic reference" is a citation to a published or unpublished index/finding aid to the described materials. (VM AM)

DISPLAY CONSTANT:

First Indicator	Display Constant
ƀ	Indexes: [tag related term]

nued)	FORMATS						
aption cards, arranged by ive number, are available in .g Room.		VM					
filed in the Biographical Index ading Room,		VM					
‡bavailable in library:‡cfolder trol A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
e, James, ed., Concordance to ..e Manuscript (Harvard University 1946) ..ote: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice; a rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM				
[555] 06‡3Claims settled under Treaty of Washington, May 8, 1871‡aA preliminary inventory was prepared in 1962‡bavailable in NARS central search room and‡bfrom NARS Publications Sales Branch‡dUlibarri, George S. and Daniel T. Groggin, Preliminary Inventory of Records Relating to Civil War Claims, United States and Great Britain, PI135 (NARS, 1962) NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.			AM				
[555] 66‡acard files (on approx. 187,000 cards and 5,339 rolls of microfilm)‡citem level control NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				
[555] 66‡aVols. 1-25, 1927-51, in v. 26.						SE	

555 CUMULATIVE INDEX/FINDING AIDS NOTE (Continued)	FORMATS					
EXAMPLES (Continued)						
[555] 86‡aAuthor index: Vols. 1-6, 1915-21, with v. 6; Subject index: Vols. 1-6, 1915-21, with v. 6.						SE
[555] 86‡aIndex for v. 1-7, Mar. 1931-June 1935, with v. 7.						SE

565 CASE FILE CHARACTERISTICS NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
565 CASE FILE CHARACTERISTICS NOTE	R			*AM				DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller				*AM				DF
ƀ No information provided				*AM				DF
0 Case file characteristics				*AM				
8 No display constant generated				*AM				DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined				*AM				DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Number of cases/variables note	NR			*AM				DF
‡b Names of variables	R			*AM				
‡c Unit of analysis	R			*AM				
‡d Universe of data	R			*AM				
‡e Filing scheme or code	R			*AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR			*AM				

DESCRIPTION

For archival and manuscripts control, this field is used to record information about the content and characteristics of case files. Case files are interpreted broadly as records which contain standard categories of information about a defined population. Files may be composed of individual documents, each of which contains information about a single unit of analysis or they may reflect aggregate data, as in the case of machine readable records, which can be electronically subdivided into individual case documents. This field is rarely used for manuscript collections or single manuscripts cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice or for rare or literary manuscripts cataloged following AACR2. AM

For machine readable data files, this field is used to record the number of cases or variables making up the file and, when taken in conjunction with the number of logical records recorded in field 300‡a (Physical Description‡Extent), provides an index of the extent of the file. DF

SUBFIELD ‡a. "Number of cases/variables" refers to the number of variables in a single case within a repetitive case file series. AM DF

SUBFIELD ‡b. "Names of variables" are recorded in separate subfields to facilitate retrieval of variable names and list creation. AM

565 CASE FILE CHARACTERISTICS NOTE (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
SUBFIELD ‡c. "Unit of analysis" refers to the subject to which variables in case files or data bases refer, for example, convicts in correctional files, workers in personnel records, or casualities in emergency room intake files.			AM				
SUBFIELD ‡d. "Universe of data" refers to the scope of the data collection effort and the specifications of the sample represented in the described materials.			AM				
SUBFIELD ‡e. The "filing scheme or code" is a code which places the described materials in the context of a scheme of intellectual arrangement and can be one that is assigned either by the creator, office of origin, or custodian.			AM				
DISPLAY CONSTANT							
First Indicator — Display Constant							
ƀ — File size: [tag-related term]							
0 — Case file characteristics:							
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 300. Physical Description, subfield ‡a (Extent)							DF
EXAMPLES							
[565] 1ƀ‡3Military petitioners files‡a11‡bname‡baddress‡bdate of birth‡bplace of birth‡bdate of application‡bdates of service‡bbranch of service‡brank‡bdate of induction‡blatest occupation‡bdependents ‡cpensioners‡dCivil War (1861-65) veterans NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.			AM				
[565] 0ƀ‡3Automobile consumer survey files‡a8‡baddress‡bmanufacturer of vehicle‡bmodel of vehicle‡bdate of purchase‡bdate of 1st major repairs‡bcurrent mileage‡bdate of latest repair‡ccomplaint filers 1981 January 1 through 1983 December 31‡dnew vehicle registrants NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				

561 PROVENANCE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
561 PROVENANCE	R		VM	AM			
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM			
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM			
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Provenance	NR		VM	AM			
‡b Time of collation	NR		VM	AM			
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM			
DESCRIPTION							
This copy-specific field is used to record information concerning the history of the materials from the time of their creation to the time of their accessioning, including the time at which individual items or groups of items were first brought together in their current arrangement or collation.			VM	AM			
With original or historical graphic material and with three-dimensional artifacts and naturally occurring objects, this field can also be used to record: 1) the owner's name and address when a work is located other than at the owner's address (the current location where the item is under the custodianship of another entity (the custodian) is recorded in field 851); 2) the original site of a work when it was originally commissioned/installed at one site but was subsequently moved to another location (the present site is recorded in 851‡b); or 3) the last known owner/location when the work being described has been stolen or destroyed.			VM				
SUBFIELD ‡b. This subfield identifies the date the described materials in a collection were brought together in their present form. In records for a court case, for example, the time of collation is the time period during which the dockets were formed, not the inclusive dates of the documents they contain.			VM	AM			
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 851. Location.			VM	AM			
EXAMPLES							
[561] ƀƀ‡aFrom the collection of L. McGarry, 1948-1957.			VM				

561 PROVENANCE (Continued)

FORMATS

EXAMPLES (Continued)

[561] ‡‡‡aThe journal was discovered in a cellar in Nantes in 1837 and was removed to the Abbey of St. Pierre, where it remained until 1887, when it was given to Gehan Tourel, apparently in gratitude for his provision of legal services to the abbey. The journal was brought to the United States by Tourel in 1902, and his heirs sold it to William Maxwell in 1952. Maxwell donated the journal in 1964 to the Humanities Research Library.
NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.

AM

[561] ‡‡‡aA. Brolemann (with his bookplate), Mme. Etienne Mallet (see item 2 in the Society catalog of the Mallet sale, May 4-5, 1926), William Permain, W.R. Hearst.
NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.

AM

561 PROVENANCE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
561 PROVENANCE	R		VM	AM			
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM			
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM			
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Provenance	NR		VM	AM			
‡b Time of collation	NR		VM	AM			
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM			
DESCRIPTION							
This copy-specific field is used to record information concerning the history of the materials from the time of their creation to the time of their accessioning, including the time at which individual items or groups of items were first brought together in their current arrangement or collation.			VM	AM			
EXAMPLES							
[561] ƀƀ‡aFrom the c n of L. McGarry, 1948-1957.			VM				
[561] ƀƀ‡aOriginally Jones and maintained hn Smith, after Jone ed in 1878 by Henry Gree s and drawings p ns in New York and I			VM				

		FORMATS						
	spondence‡aOriginally Henry Fitzhugh, willed to h Jackson Fitzhugh and given grandson Jonathan Irving collected some further bout his grandmother and the ir relatives and neighbors, the Arnold before donating the materials nis own papers as mayor of lle to the Historical Society. NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[561]	‡‡aThe journal was discovered in a cellar in Nantes in 1837 and was removed to the Abbey of St. Pierre, where it remained until 1887, when it was given to Gehan Tourel, apparently in gratitude for his provision of legal services to the abbey. The journal was brought to the United States by Tourel in 1902, and his heirs sold it to William Maxwell in 1952. Maxwell donated the journal in 1964 to the Humanities Research Library. NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[561]	‡‡aA. Brolemann (with his bookplate), Mme. Etienne Mallet (see item 2 in the Society catalog of the Mallet sale, May 4-5, 1926), William Permain, W.R. Hearst. NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM				

561 PROVENANCE (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[561] ‡‡3The evidential record created in March 1979 by the criminal trial of Apert vs. City Hospital‡b1975‡aThe documents in this file were removed from a variety of series in the Department of Welfare records in 1975 when the Department compiled its first dossiers on patient/hospital disputes. The entire dossier was introduced as evidence in the administrative review hearing conducted in April 1978. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice; a records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				

562 COPY AND VERSION IDENTIFICATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
562 COPY AND VERSION IDENTIFICATION	R			AM				
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined				AM				
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined				AM				
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Identifying markings	R			AM				
‡b Copy identification	R			AM				
‡c Version identification	R			AM				
‡d Presentation format	R			AM				
‡e Number of copies	R			AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record information which distinguishes the copy(ies) or version(s) of materials held by an archives or manuscript repository when more than one copy or version exists or could exist. It is rarely used for manuscript collections cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice or for rare or literary manuscripts cataloged following AACR2. AM

SUBFIELD CODE ‡a. "Identifying markings" refers to any markings on the SUPPORT or imbedded in the MEDIUM, which can be used to identify the copy of the described materials, for example, watermarks, annotations, or captions. AM

SUBFIELD CODE ‡b. "Copy identification" is the name, code, number, or description used to distinguish one copy of the described materials from other copies. AM

SUBFIELD CODE ‡c. "Version identification" is the name, code, or description of a copy of the described materials which differs in content but is related across time, such as an edition. AM

SUBFIELD CODE ‡d. "Presentation format" is the format in which the record materials, regardless of their current medium, were intended to be used, seen, or heard, for example, a film made for TV or a text intended for oral proclamation. AM

562 COPY AND VERSION IDENTIFICATION (Continued)

	FORMATS
EXAMPLES	
[562] ‡‡‡aAnnotation in Wilson's hand: Copy one of two sent to John Phipps, 27 March 1897.‡bCopy identified as Declaration of Dissolution, Phipps copy. NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.	AM
[562] ‡‡‡e3copies kept‡blabelled as president's desk copy, board of directors' working file copy, and public release copy. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.	AM
[562] ‡‡‡3IRDS: Forty-five years of public trust in the transportation industry‡e2 copies‡doriginally presented in shareholders' meeting file. NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.	AM

565 CASE FILE CHARACTERISTICS NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
565 CASE FILE CHARACTERISTICS NOTE	NR			*AM				DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller				*AM				DF
ƀ No information provided				*AM				DF
0 Case file characteristics				*AM				
8 No display constant generated				*AM				DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined				*AM				DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Number of cases/variables note	NR			*AM				DF
‡b Names of variables	NR			*AM				
‡c Unit of analysis	R			*AM				
‡d Universe of data	R			*AM				
‡e Filing scheme or code	R			*AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR			*AM				

DESCRIPTION

For archival and manuscripts control this field is used to record information about the content and characteristics of case files. Case files are interpreted broadly as records which contain standard categories of information about a defined population. Files may be composed of individual documents, each of which contains information about a single unit of analysis or they may reflect aggregate data, as in the case of machine readable records, which can be electronically subdivided into individual case documents. This field is rarely used for manuscript collections or single manuscripts cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscript practice or for rare or literary manuscripts cataloged following AACR2. — AM

For machine readable data files this field is used to record the number of cases or variables making up the file and, when taken in conjunction with the number of logical records recorded in field 300‡a (Physical Description‡Extent), provides an index of the extent of the file. — DF

SUBFIELD CODE ‡a. "Number of cases/variables" refers to the number of variables in a single case within a repetitive case file series. — AM DF

SUBFIELD CODE ‡b. "Names of variables are recorded in separate subfields to facilitate retrieval of variable names and list creation. — AM

565 CASE FILE CHARACTERISTICS NOTE (Continued)	FORMATS
DESCRIPTION (Continued)	
SUBFIELD CODE ‡c. "Unit of analysis" refers to the subject to which variables in case files or data bases refer, for example, convicts in correctional files, workers in personnel records, or casualties in emergency room intake files.	AM
SUBFIELD CODE ‡d. "Universe of data" refers to the scope of the data collection effort and the specifications of the sample represented in the described materials.	AM
SUBFIELD CODE ‡e. The "filing scheme or code" is a code which places the described materials in the context of a scheme of intellectual arrangement and can be one that is assigned either by the creator, office of origin, or custodian.	AM
DISPLAY CONSTANT	AM
First Indicator — Display Constant	AM
ƀ — File size: [tag-related term]	AM
0 — Case file characteristics:	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 300. Physical Description, subfield =a (Extent)	
EXAMPLES	
[565] 1ƀ‡3Military petitioners files‡a11‡bname‡baddress‡bdate of birth‡bplace of birth‡bdate of application‡bdates of service‡bbranch of service‡brank‡bdate of induction‡blatest occupation‡bdependents ‡cpensioners‡dCivil War (1861-65) veterans NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice.	AM
[565] 0ƀ‡3Automobile consumer survey files‡a8‡baddress‡bmanufacturer of vehicle‡bmodel of vehicle‡bdate of purchase‡bdate of 1st major repairs‡bcurrent mileage‡bdate of latest repair‡ccomplaint filers 1981 January 1 through 1983 December 31‡dnew vehicle registrants NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.	AM

565 CASE FILE CHARACTERISTICS NOTE (Continued)	FORMATS
EXAMPLES (Continued)	
[565] ƀƀ‡a18 cards per respondent and approximately 700 variables.	DF
[565] ƀƀ‡a300 variables.	DF

567 METHODOLOGY NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
567 METHODOLOGY NOTE	R							DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								DF
ƀ No information provided								DF
8 No display constant generated								DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Methodology note	NR							DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record information concerning significant methodological characteristics of the material, e.g., algorithm, universe ures, classification, or validation characteristics. DF

gy: [tag-related term] DF

the integration of a
linear ordinary
ions by simple Euler DF

institutional
United States. DF

+ratified, multistate
n three stages: (1)
elected; (2)
ed within each
individuals were
sehold. Further
be found in the DF

c, predictive. DF

567 METHODOLOGY NOTE (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[567] ‡‡‡aComparison of visible plume outlines with 39 plumes (Chalk Point-14, Paradise-13, Lunen-12); measured source and ambient conditions were input for the validation tests for each of the 39 runs.							DF

570 EDITOR NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
570 EDITOR NOTE	R						SE	
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE	
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Editor note	NR						SE	
‡z Source of note information	NR						SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record notes referring to personal authors, editors, compilers, illustrators, translators, etc.							SE	
EXAMPLES								
[570] ƀƀ‡aEdito 1963- E. Fodor and W. Curtis.							SE	
[570] ƀƀ‡aVols. 1954- by H. S. Olson.							SE	

580 LINKING ENTRY COMPLEXITY NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
580 LINKING ENTRY COMPLEXITY NOTE	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Linking entry complexity note	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
‡z Source of note information	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record a note that expresses a complex relationship between related records that cannot be adequately expressed by using only the data and the display constants associated with the linking entry fields 760-787. When used, this field appears in addition to any relevant linking entry fields.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
For all forms of material except books and serials, this field is used only when the item being cataloged is a component part or subunit.			VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
For archival and manuscripts control, this field is rarely used for rare or literary manuscripts cataloged following AACR2.				AM				
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 76X. Linking Entry Fields (760-787).		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: LEADER/19. Linked-Record Code.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
EXAMPLES								
[580] ƀƀ‡aSupersedes CL-72-1204 issued by the laboratory under its earlier name: Clinton Laboratories.		BK						
[780] 12‡rCL-72-1204								

:inued)

		FORMATS					
	Hilby Automotive Records, in remote storage area. motive N)CRLG83-A25. manuscript collection or a single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM			
[580]	~~66~~‡aAlthough prepared in the private sector, forms part of the records of the Massachusetts Commission on Consumer Affairs.			AM			
[773]	~~16~~‡7c2bc‡aMassachusetts. Commission on Consumer Affairs‡tRecords‡wMaRG170 NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice; a records accession controlled according to records management practice.						
[580]	~~66~~‡aSuperseded by Ionospheric predictions issued by the laboratory under its later name: Institute for Telecommunication Sciences and Aeronomy.						SE
[785]	12‡aInstitute for Telecommunication Sciences and Aeronomy.‡tIonospheric predictions [pre-AACR2]						

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
581 PUBLICATIONS NOTE								
INDICATORS	R		VM	AM				DF
ƀ Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								
8 No information provided			VM	AM				DF
No display constant generated			VM	AM				DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM				DF
SUBFIELDS			VM	AM				DF
‡a Publications note	NR		VM	AM				DF
‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R							DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record the citation of or information about a publication that is based on the use, study, or analysis of the materials described, e.g., historical studies, biographies, statistical reports. Citations or references to publications in which the materials have been cited, described, indexed, etc. are recorded in field 510 (Citation Note (Brief Form/References).			VM	AM				DF
This field can also be used to record citations to published sources, such as exhibition or collection catalogs, that contain photocopies or reproductions of items.			VM					
DISPLAY CONSTANT: Publications: [tag-related term]								
EXAMPLES								
[581] 8ƀ‡aDrawings executed between 1816 and 1825 are compared with work of J.M.W. Turner in: George Filbert, his early work / Thomas Johnson. New York : Dow, 1965.			VM					
[581] ƀƀ‡aThe vanishing race and other illusions : photographs of Indians by Edward S. Curtis / Christopher Lymen. New York : Pantheon Books, 1982.			VM					

581 PUBLICATIONS NOTE (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[581] 86‡aReproduction: Antiques, June 1952, p. 76.		VM					
[581] 86‡aInventory of American Sculpture: photocopy. NOTE: The previous two examples are non-AACR2 notes.		VM					
[581] 66‡aLevine, Lawrence W. "William Shakespeare and the American People: A Study in Cultural Transformation," American Historical Review, 89 (February 1984).			AM				
[581] 66‡aConverse, Philip E., Aage R. Clausen, and Warren E. Miller. "Electoral Myth and Reality : the 1964 Election," American Political Science Review, 59 (June 1965).			AM				
[581] 66‡a"A General Crop Growth Model for Simulating Impacts of Gaseous Effluents from Geothermal Technologies," Kercher, J.R. UCRL-81014, 1978.			AM				DF
[581] 66‡aCampbell, Angus. "Interpreting the Presidential Victory," Milton C. Cummings (ed.) The National Election of 1964. Washington: Brookings, 1965.							DF
[581] 86‡aThe adjusted 1970 numbers are used as a basis for the annual county population estimates published in Current Population Reports Series P-26 and P-25.							DF

582 RELATED MACHINE-READABLE FILES NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
582 RELATED MACHINE-READABLE FILES NOTE	R							DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								
ƀ No information provided								DF
8 No display constant generated								DF
								DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Related machine-readable files note	NR							DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record information about related machine-readable files, e.g., about a program file if the item being cataloged is a numeric file, about other data files that treat a different aspect of the same problem, etc.								DF
DISPLAY CONSTANT: Related files: [tag-related term]								DF
EXAMPLES								
[582] ƀƀ‡aNational longitudinal study of the high school class of 1972								DF
[582] ƀƀ‡aNational survey of family growth, cycles I and II								DF

583 ACTIONS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
583 ACTIONS	R		VM	AM				DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM				DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM				DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Action	NR		VM	AM				DF
‡b Action identification	R		VM	AM				DF
‡c Time of action	R		VM	AM				DF
‡d Action interval	R		VM	AM				
‡e Contingency for action	R		VM	AM				
‡f Authorization	R		VM	AM				
‡h Jurisdiction	R		VM	AM				
‡i Method of action	R		VM	AM				
‡j Site of action	R		VM	AM				
‡k Action agent	R		VM	AM				
‡l Status	R		VM	AM				
‡n Extent	R		VM	AM				
‡o Type of unit	R		VM	AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				

DESCRIPTION

This copy-specific field is used to record processing and reference actions, such as a brief statement about solicitation to acquire material, whether the solicitation is active or inactive, and the date of the last item of correspondence. — VM AM DF

For visual materials, this field is used only with original or historical graphic material. — VM

SUBFIELD ‡a. "Action" refers to any action taken with respect to the described materials, for example, accession, appraise, authenticate, classify, copy, describe, exhibit, lend, organize, microfilm, preserve, reference, schedule, solicit, survey, or transfer. — VM AM DF

SUBFIELD ‡b. "Action identification" is a code or designation assigned to identify a specific action or to identify it in conjunction with time of action, for example, an accession number or project code. — VM AM DF

583 ACTIONS (Continued)

DESCRIPTION (Continued)	FORMATS						
SUBFIELD ‡c. "Time of action" is the concrete time or date of an action. It may be a future or a past time. In conjunction with the appropriate action this may indicate date of accessioning, acquisition, classification, transfer, or description.		VM	AM				DF
SUBFIELD ‡d. "Action interval" is a statement defining a time period which cannot be expressed as a specific date, for example, at end of academic term or every six months.		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡e. "Contingency for action" is a designation of a time or time period in terms of an unpredictable event, for example, at conclusion of court case, after death of daughter, or upon receipt.		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡f. "Authorization" is the text of, or citation to, a statute, action order, report, rationale, or rule governing a particular action.		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡h. "Jurisdiction" is the name of a person, an institution, or a position or function within an institution, in whom or in which responsibility for an action is vested.		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡i. "Method of action" is the means or technique by which an action was performed, for example, by mail, in person, by phone for reference services, or scrap, incinerate, shred for disposition.		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡j. "Site of action" is the location at which the described materials are acted upon, including the site at which they are consulted by users.		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡k. "Action agent" is the person or organization which performs the action.		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡l. "Status" is the condition or state of the described materials, sometimes but not always resulting from an action, for example, physical condition, insurance value, or description status.		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡n. "Extent" is the number of items involved (comparable to 300‡a (Extent)).		VM	AM				
SUBFIELD ‡o. "Type of unit" is the name of the unit of measurement (comparable to 300‡f (Type of unit)).		VM	AM				
If subfields ‡n and ‡o are repeated in one 583 field, each subfield ‡o should follow its associated subfield ‡n.		VM	AM				

583 ACTIONS (Continued)

	FORMATS
EXAMPLES	
[583] ‡‡‡38 record center cartons‡n8‡ocubic feet‡aaccession‡b82-14‡c1982/06/06‡kEAB	AM
[583] ‡‡‡3scrapbooks (10 volumes)‡n1‡ocubic foot‡amicrofilm‡c1983/03‡eAt completion of arrangement‡f1983 Master Film Schedule‡kThomas Swing NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.	AM
[583] ‡‡‡aexhibit‡c1984/05/12 through 1984/12/30‡epending results of conservation tests‡jMuseum of Fine Arts‡kAFD NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice; a rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.	AM
[583] ‡‡‡3student case files (9 file drawers)‡n18‡olinear feet‡aweed‡dend of academic year‡hStudent Affairs Office‡jBldg. 174, Rm. 436	AM
[583] ‡‡‡3Patent case files‡n12‡oreels of microfilm‡lfilmed‡c1981/10/17‡jCentral Services NOTE: The previous two examples illustrate archival record units described according to archival practice.	AM
[583] ‡‡‡atransfer‡eAt conclusion of court case NOTE: A records accession controlled according to records management practice.	AM
[583] ‡‡‡afumigated‡n37‡oarchives boxes‡n14‡obound volumes‡b79-54‡c1979/06‡kJJI	AM
[583] ‡‡‡adescribe‡n5‡oreels of videotape‡n2‡oreels of audiotape‡n49‡obroadsides‡n12‡ophonograph records‡eafter phonograph records are reformatted‡kFRG	AM

583 ACTIONS (Continued)

FORMATS

EXAMPLES (Continued)

[583] ‡‡‡asolicit‡lpreviously offered‡c1984/10/15 DF

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
584 ACCUMULATION AND FREQUENCY OF USE	R	*AM
INDICATORS		
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		*AM
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*AM
SUBFIELDS		
‡a Accumulation	R	*AM
‡b Frequency of use	R	*AM
‡3 Materials specified	NR	*AM

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record measurements of and information about the rates of accumulation (when the described records are continuing, "open-ended" accessions) and the rates of reference use of all described materials. AM

SUBFIELD CODE ‡a. "Accumulation" is the rate at which the described materials are accreting expressed as a ratio of volume to time period. AM

SUBFIELD CODE ‡b. "Frequency of use" is a measure of reference activity in the described materials, usually expressed as a ratio of number of retrievals to time period, or by general terms such as active or inactive. AM

EXAMPLES

[584] ƀƀ‡bAn average of 15 reference requests per month, with peak demand during June and December.‡bTotal reference requests for 1984: 179. AM

[584] ƀƀ‡3General subject files‡a45 cubic ft. average annual accumulation 1970-1979‡a5.4 cubic ft. average monthly accumulation, 1979-82‡acurrent average monthly accumulation is 2 cubic ft. AM

NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice; a records accession controlled according to records management practice.

585 EXHIBITIONS NOTE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
585 EXHIBITIONS NOTE	R		VM				
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM				
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM				
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Exhibitions note	NR		VM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM				
DESCRIPTION							
This copy-specific field is used to cite the exhibitions where the material described has been shown.			VM				
EXAMPLES							
[585] ƀƀ‡aExhibited: "Visions of City & Country: Prints and Photographs of Nineteenth-Century France," organized by Worchester Art Museum and the American Federation of Arts, 1982.			VM				

59X LOCAL NOTES	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
59X LOCAL NOTES	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
DESCRIPTION		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

Fields 590-599 are reserved in USMARC for local use and local definition. For interchange purposes, the practices used in fields 59X should be known by the parties involved in the interchange. It is the responsibility of the agency initiating such an interchange to provide this information.

6XX SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
6XX SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS								
600 Subject added entry - personal name	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
610 Subject added entry - corporate name	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
611 Subject added entry - conference or meeting	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
630 Subject added entry - uniform title heading	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
650 Subject added entry - topical heading	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
651 Subject added entry - geographic name	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
652 Subject added entry - reversed geographic [OBSOLETE]	R	-BK			-MP		-SE	
653 Subject added entry - uncontrolled term	R	BK	VM				SE	*DF
656 Index term -- occupation	R			AM				
657 Index term -- function	R			AM				
69X Local Subject Added Entries	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

DESCRIPTION

Fields 600-651 may be used by any institution assigning subject headings based on the lists and authority files identified in the second indicator (Subject heading list or authority files) or in subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term) of the field. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

The following values are defined for use in the second indicator: BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

Value "0" (LCSH/LC authority files) BK VM AM MP MU SE DF
Value "1" (Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)
Value "2" (NLM authority files)
Value "3" (NAL subject authority file)
Value "4" (Source not specified)
Value "5" (Canadian subject heading/NLC authority file English headings, except those to be considered LC)
Value "6" (Repertoire des vedettes-matiere/NLC authority file French headings)
Value "7" (Source specified in subfield ‡2)

Second indicator values "0" and "1" are used for subject headings based on the LIBRARY OF CONGRESS SUBJECT HEADINGS (LCSH) (Washington : Library of Congress, 1980) and its supplements or the LC authority files. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

inued)	FORMATS						
r subject headings based on the MEDICAL . : National Technical Information .. of the NLM authority files (in fields 600,	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
used for subject headings based on the NAL	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
used for subject headings based on the CANADIAN nal Library of Canada, 1978), including its on, A LIST OF CANADIAN SUBJECT HEADINGS (Ottawa 1968), and on NLC authority file English valid LC headings and which are coded as "0".	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
used for subject headings based on the 8e ed. (Quebec : Bibliotheque de l'Universite ements and earlier editions as well as on NLC	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
.ue "7" is used for subject headings based on lists or authority files other than those listed above and for which identifying codes have been provided in subfield ‡2.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Second indicator value "4" is used for subject headings assigned from a controlled list when the source of the heading cannot be specified by one of the subject heading lists or authority files covered by second indicator values "0-3, 5-6" or by a code for a specific subject heading list in subfield ‡2 when the second indicator is set to value "7". Field 653 (Subject Added Entry - Uncontrolled Term) is defined for the books and machine-readable data files formats to record subject terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LC PRACTICE: 1) On LC books, visual materials, maps, and serials older manual cards, subject headings supplied by the Library of Congress; Children's Literature Section, LC Subject Cataloging Division; National Library of Medicine (Shared Cataloging only); National Agricultural Library (Shared Cataloging only); U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare Library; or the U.S. Bureau of Railway Economics Library are input into machine-readable form. Subject headings supplied from other libraries are not input. Exception: Some older catalog cards contain subject headings that a) are composites of LC practice and the practices of other libraries (the non-LC portions are in brackets), b) have subscript parentheses, or c) have both bracketed portions and portions enclosed with subscript parentheses; such headings are input into machine-readable form with editorial modifications. Prior to LC's early 1970's decision pertaining to the non-inclusion of non-LC subject headings, some	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

6XX SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued) subject headings appearing on older manual LC books and films catalog cards were input into machine-readable form; the second indicator in the 600-651 field was set to value "4". 2) Serials subject headings with a second indicator of "0" or "1" appearing on CONSER records which LC is currently cataloging or which involve existing LC cataloging are reviewed by LC for form, etc. and are modified as necessary. 3) For serials, second indicator values "4-7" are not used in records input by the Library of Congress but will be distributed if they are used by a CONSER participant. 4) LC does not use subfield ‡h (Medium) on records following AACR2 cataloging but will use it if medium information is present in pre-AACR2 records. 5) LC does not use subfield ‡b (Name following place entry element) in fields 650 and 651 in AACR2 cataloging. Subfield ‡b is used in these fields in pre-AACR2 records when a geographic (e.g., a city section) or topical (e.g., a monument) subject element has been entered under place.							
The National Library of Canada assigns both English and French subject headings when separate English and French records are not created. When the English and French subject headings are identical, the subject heading is entered twice. The second indicator value of "0" (if based on LCSH) or "5" (if based on CANADIAN SUBJECT HEADINGS) is assigned to the English subject heading. A second indicator value of "6" is assigned to the French subject heading.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[650] ‡0‡aEnglish language‡xExaminations, questions, etc. [650] ‡6‡aAnglais (Langue)‡xExamens, questions, etc.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[651] ‡5‡aNorthwest, Canadian‡xSongs and music. [651] ‡6‡aNord-Ouest canadien‡xChants et musique.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)). Subfield ‡m is repeatable only when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for music uniform titles in fields 600, 610, and 630.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡x (General subject subdivision). This subfield identifies subdivisions other than those categorized as chronological (subfield ‡y) or geographic (subfield ‡z) subdivisions.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡2 (Source of heading or term). This subfield is used only when the second indicator is set to value "7". This subfield contains a code identifying the source list from which the subject heading or term was assigned. The codes to be used are given in Appendix II.E (Source Codes).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LIBRARY OF CONGRESS PRACTICE: Subject subdivisions are not abbreviated in the MARC record. Abbreviated subject subdivisions, as well as abbreviations for the "United States" and "Great Britain" (either alone or not alone in a subfield) appearing in older manual catalog records are spelled out when input into machine-readable form.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

6XX SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
[651] ƀ0‡aTexas‡xStatistics. [651] ƀ0‡aUnited States‡xHistory. [651] ƀ0‡aBotany‡zGreat Britain. [651] ƀ0‡aTexas‡xAnnexation to the United States.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Whenever an open date precedes a subdivision, one space is left between the hyphen of the date and the following subfield code.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[650] ƀ0‡aAbscam Bribery Scandal, 1980- ‡xBibliography.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
The 600-651 fields end with a period unless another mark of punctuation is present or unless subfield ‡2 or ‡4 is the last subfield in the field (in which case there is no ending punctuation).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
For archival and manuscripts control, the terms "subject added entry," "subject heading," and "index term," all used in relation to 6XX fields, should be considered to be equivalent. 6XX fields 600, 610, 611, 630, 651, 656, and 657 are used for terms which reflect the subject content of the described materials. The 7XX fields, on the other hand, provide additional information about the described materials, but do not reflect subject content. Archivists will generally record few terms in the 7XX fields. Consult AACR2 for additional information on the distinction between these concepts and their application in cataloging.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
OBSOLETE FIELD: Field 652 (Subject Added Entry--Reversed Geographic) has not been used since January 1981. The field had been used only by the Library of Congress.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
GUIDELINES FOR CODING NAMES. Certain categories of names present problems as to which subject heading field should be used. The following guidelines, arranged by tag, are based on decisions made by the Library of Congress. These tagging decisions were made relatively recently. The decisions taken have not yet been fully implemented at LC. Therefore, note that records issued by LC do not yet necessarily reflect the decisions made. Once the Library of Congress implements these decisions, they will be published with examples in the CATALOGING SERVICE BULLETIN. Under each tag, items are arranged alphabetically. A complete list of the items in a single alphabet with reference to the correct tag follows the listing for tag 651.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

6XX SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
TAG 600 (SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Biblical characters except "God", the "Devil", Angels and archangels, gods such as "Baal" Clans Families Personal name subject headings with dates containing a phrase other than "in fiction, drama, poetry, etc."							
TAG 610 (SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Abbeys Academies Almshouses Apartment houses Armories Artificial satellites Asylums (charitable institutions) Auditoriums							
Banks Bars Boards of trade (chambers of commerce) Broadcasting stations Buildings, Private Buildings occupied by a corporate body							
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Capitols Castles Cathedrals Churches (in use or in ruin) City halls Civic centers Club houses Coliseums Collections, Public or Private Colleges Community centers Concert halls Convention centers Convents Corporate name subject headings containing a subordinate body (subfield ‡b) and a phrase, usually beginning with a conjunction or a preposition							

6XX SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Correctional institutions							
Crematories							
Dance halls							
Denominations, Religious (individual)							
Dispensaries							
Dwellings							
Ecclesiastical entities that are also names of places, e.g., Basel (Switzerland : Ecclesiastical province)							
Educational institutions							
Embassies							
Exhibition buildings							
Experiment stations							
Factories							
Fortresses (i.e., structures)							
Galleries	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Gymnasiums							
Halfway houses							
Hospitals							
Hotels							
Laboratories							
Libraries							
Manors							
Mansions							
Market buildings							
Markets							
Mine buildings							
Mints							
Monasteries							
Morgues							
Motels							
Museums							
Music halls							
Night clubs							
Nursing homes							
Observatories	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Office buildings							
Office buildings, Governmental							

6XX SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Official residences							
Old age homes							
Opera houses							
Orphanages							
Palaces							
Plans (i.e., programs)							
Poorhouses							
Port authorities							
Post authorities							
Power plants							
Presidential mansions							
Prisons							
Projects							
Railroads							
Resorts							
Restaurants							
Rooms (i.e., a collection, used in rare instances when no other corporate body category exists)							
Sanitariums							
School districts							
Schools							
Service stations							
Shopping centers							
Spas							
Sports arenas							
Stadiums							
Stock exchange							
Stores, Retail							
Studies (i.e., research projects)							
Temples (in use or in ruins)							
Theaters							
Tribes (as legal entities only)							
Undertakers							
Universities							
Villas							

ORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
TAG 611 (SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Athletic contests Contests Exhibitions Expeditions, Scientific Expositions Fairs Festivals (including folk celebrations) Games (contests) Races (contests) Shows (exhibitions)							
TAG 630 (SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Motion pictures Radio programs Television programs							
TAG 650 (SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - TOPICAL HEADING)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Baths, Ancient Biblical characters "God", the "Devil", Angels and archangels, gods such as "Baal" Bus terminals Collective terms for particular religions Corporate headings without a subordinate body (subfield ‡b) containing phrases Court houses Custom houses Events Expeditions, Military Ferry buildings Fire stations Grain elevators Immigration stations							

6XX SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Jews (the word) used alone or as part of a phrase							
Monuments (structures, statues, etc.)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Personal name subject headings without dates containing a phrase other than "in fiction, drama, poetry, etc."							
Police stations							
Post offices							
Public comfort stations							
Railway stations							
Rooms (see also 610)							
Schools of artists							
Shrines (not churches)							
Structures (i.e., nongeographic structures, e.g., towers)							
Terminal buildings							
Tombs							
Tribes (ethnic groups)							
Uniform title headings containing phrases							
TAG 651 (SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - GEOGRAPHIC NAME)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Airports							
Arboretums							
Botanical gardens							
Bridges							
Camps							
Canals							
Cemeteries							
Cities, Ancient (before 1500)							
City sections							
Collective settlements							
Communes							
Concentration camps							
Conservation districts							
Couuntry clubs							
Docks							

:Continued)

	FORMATS						
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Gardens							
Highways							
Historic sites							
Islands, Nonjurisdictional							
Jurisdictions, Ancient (other than cities)							
Land grants							
Military installations (bases, camps, airfields, etc.)							
Mines							
Parks							
Playgrounds							
Plazas (open spaces, squares, etc.)							
Ports (i.e., the physical facilities)							
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Ranches							
Recreation areas							
Reservations, Indian							
Reserves (i.e., parks, forests, etc.)							
Roads							
Streets							
Trails							
Tunnels							
Waterways							
Zoological gardens							

6XX SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

Following is an alphabetical list of categories of names with the appropriate subject heading field designated.

Abbeys [610]
Academies [610]
Airports [651]
Almshouses [610]
Apartment houses [610]
Arboretums [651]
Armories [610]
Artificial satellites [610]
Asylums (charitable institutions) [610]
Athletic contests [611]
Auditoriums [610]

Banks [610]
Bars [610]
Baths, Ancient [650]
Biblical characters "God", the "Devil", Angels and archangels, gods such as "Baal" [650]
Biblical characters except "God", the "Devil", Angels and archangels, gods such as "Baal" [600]
Boards of trade (chambers of commerce) [610]
Botanical gardens [651]
Bridges [651]
Broadcasting stations [610]
Buildings, Private [610]
Buildings occupied by a corporate body [610]
Bus terminals [650]

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

Camps [651]
Canals [651]
Capitols [610]
Castles [610]
Cathedrals [610]
Cemeteries [651]
Churches (in use or in ruins) [610]
Cities, Ancient (before 1500) [651]
City halls [610]
City sections [651]
Civic centers [610]
Clans [600]
Club houses [610]
Coliseums [610]
Collections, Public or Private [610]

6XX SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Collective settlements [651]							
Collective terms for particular religions [650]							
Colleges [610]							
Communes [651]							
Community centers [610]							
Concentration camps [651]							
Concert halls [610]							
Conservation districts [651]							
Contests [611]							
Convention centers [610]							
Convents [610]							
Corporate headings without a subordinate body (subfield ‡b) containing phrases [650]							
Corporate name subject headings containing a subordinate body (subfield ‡b) and a phrase, usually beginning with a conjunction or a preposition [610]							
Correctional institutions [610]							
Country clubs [651]							
Court houses [650]							
Crematories [610]							
Custom houses [650]							
Dance halls [610]							
Denominations, Religious (individual) [610]							
Dispensaries [610]							
Docks [651]							
Dwellings [610]							
Ecclesiastical entities that are also names of places, e.g., Basel (Switzerland : Ecclesiastical province) [610]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Educational institutions [610]							
Embassies [610]							
Estates [651]							
Events [650]							
Exhibition buildings [610]							
Exhibitions [611]							
Expeditions, Military [650]							
Expeditions, Scientific [611]							
Experiment stations [610]							
Expositions [611]							
Factories [610]							
Fairs [611]							
Families [600]							
Farms [651]							
Ferry buildings [650]							
Festivals (including folk celebrations) [611]							

6XX SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Fire stations [650]							
Forests [651]							
Fortresses (i.e., structures) [610]							
Forts (i.e., military posts) [651]							
Galleries [610]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Games (contests) [611]							
Gardens [651]							
Grain elevators [650]							
Gymnasiums [610]							
Halfway houses [610]							
Highways [651]							
Historic sites [651]							
Hospitals [610]							
Hotels [610]							
Immigration stations [650]							
Islands, Nonjurisdictional [651]							
Jews (the word) used alone or as part of a phrase [650]							
Jurisdictions, Ancient (other than cities) [651]							
Laboratories [610]							
Land grants [651]							
Libraries [610]							
Manors [610]							
Mansions [610]							
Market buildings [610]							
Markets [610]							
Military installations (bases, camps, airfields, etc.) [651]							
Mine buildings [610]							
Mines [651]							
Mints [610]							
Monasteries [610]							
Monuments (structures, statues, etc.) [650]							
Morgues [610]							
Motels [610]							
Motion pictures [630]							
Museums [610]							
Music halls [610]							
Night clubs [610]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Nursing homes [610]							

	FORMATS						
ates containing a phrase other than "in							
dates containing a phrase other than							
tc.) [651]							
...ities) [651]							
Post authorities [610]							
Post offices [650]							
Power plants [610]							
Presidential mansions [610]							
Prisons [610]							
Projects [610]							
Public comfort stations [650]							
Races (contests) [611]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Radio programs [630]							
Railroads [610]							
Railway stations [650]							
Ranches [651]							
Recreation areas [651]							
Reservations, Indian [651]							
Reserves (i.e., parks, forests, etc.) [651]							
Resorts [610]							
Restaurants [610]							
Roads [651]							
Rooms (i.e., a collection, used in rare instances when no other corporate body category exists) [610]							
Rooms [650] (see also above)							
Sanitariums [610]							
School districts [610]							

6XX SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Schools [610]							
Schools of artists [650]							
Service stations [610]							
Shopping centers [610]							
Shows (exhibitions) [611]							
Shrines (not churches) [650]							
Spas [610]							
Sports arenas [610]							
Stadiums [610]							
Stock exchange [610]							
Stores, Retail [610]							
Streets [651]							
Structures (i.e., nongeographic structures, e.g., towers) [650]							
Studies (i.e., research projects) [610]							
Television programs [630]							
Temples (in use or in ruins) [610]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Terminal buildings [650]							
Theaters [610]							
Tombs [650]							
Trails [651]							
Tribes (ethnic groups) [650]							
Tribes (as legal entities only) [610]							
Tunnels [651]							
Undertakers [610]							
Uniform title headings containing phrases [650]							
Universities [610]							
Villas [610]							
Waterways [651]							
Zoological gardens [651]							
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.D. Source Codes (Subfield ‡2).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 1XX. Main Entry.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

600 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
600 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of personal name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Forename only		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Single surname		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Multiple surname		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
3 Name of family		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Subject heading list or authority file		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 LCSH/LC authority files		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
2 NLM authority files		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
3 NAL subject authority file		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
4 Source not specified		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
5 Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file English headings, except those to be considered LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
6 Repertoire des vedettes-matiere/NLC authority file French headings		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
7 Source specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Titles and other words associated with the name	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be serial, opus or thematic number or used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	

600 SUBJECT ADDED		NAME (Continued)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
		Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
		Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
		Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
		Version	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡t	Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡u	Affiliation	NR	*BK		AM				
	‡x	General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡y	Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡z	Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡2	Source of heading or term	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡3	Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				
	‡4	Relator code	R	*BK	VM	AM		MU		*DF

DESCRIPTION

Refer to the description under 6XX (Subject Added Entry) for guidance in identifying personal names that are to be recorded in this field. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

This field is used for a personal name used as a subject heading. — BK VM MP MU SE DF

For archival and manuscripts control, this field is used for a personal name as author or subject of the described materials. — AM

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 100. Main Entry - Personal Name. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

EXAMPLES

[600]	10‡aShakespeare, William,‡d1564-1616.‡tHamlet.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[600]	00‡aElijah,‡cthe prophet.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[600]	10‡aBach, Johann Sebastian,‡d1685-1750.‡tSuites, ‡mviolonceello,‡nBWV 1009,‡rC major.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[600]	10‡aKennedy, John Fitzgerald,‡cPres. U.S.,‡d1917-1963 ‡xAssassination.	[pre-AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[600]	00‡aFrancesco d'Assisi,‡cSaint.‡kLegend.‡pFioretti.	[pre-AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[600]	10‡aShakespeare, William,‡d1564-1616,‡kin fiction, drama, poetry, etc.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

600 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS						
[600]	10‡aShelley, Percy Bysshe,‡d1792-1822.‡tPrometheus misbound.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[600]	30‡aMcAllister family.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[600]	10‡aNixon, Richard Milhous,‡d1913- ‡xPersonality. [pre-AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[600]	10‡aNixon, Richard M.‡q(Richard Milhous),‡d1913- ‡xPersonality.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[600]	00‡aJesus Christ‡xHistory of doctrines‡yEarly Church, ca. 30-600.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[600]	17‡aJones, Charles Francis,‡d1878-1935.‡2[Source code for WHO WAS WHO IN AMERICA] NOTE: Subject added entry for an original or historical graphic item.		VM					
	obert 947.‡tFighting generals.			AM				
	.‡q(John 317-1963‡xAssassination. vious two examples illustrate usage for a ollection and for a single modern ataloged in accordance with manuscripts practice.			AM				
	‡d356-323 B.C. erary manuscript cataloged following			AM				
	sonnel			AM				
	nda‡xRacial States							

	FORMATS						
Mercersville, labor‡y			AM				
ous two examples illustrate usage for an record unit described according to val practice and a records accession olled according to records management actice.							
eksandr ‡d1799-1837‡xMuseums, relics, ssian S.F.S.R.‡zMoscow‡xMaps.				MP			

610 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
610 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of corporate name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Place or place and name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Name (direct order)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Subject heading list or authority file		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 LCSH/LC authority files		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
2 NLM authority files		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
3 NAL subject authority file		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
4 Source not specified		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
5 Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file English headings, except those to be considered LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
6 Repertoire des vedettes-matiere/NLC authority file French headings		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
7 Source specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	

			REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
		Version	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
		Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡u	Affiliation	NR	*BK		AM				
	‡x	General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡y	Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡z	Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡2	Source of heading or term	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡3	Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				
	‡4	Relator code	R	*BK	VM	AM		MU		*DF

DESCRIPTION

Refer to the description under 6XX (Subject Added Entry) for guidance in identifying corporate names that are to be recorded in field 610.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
This field is used for a corporate name used as a subject heading.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
For archival and manuscripts control, this field is used for a corporate name as author or subject of the described materials.			AM				

EXAMPLES

[610]	10‡aUnited States.‡bConstitutional Convention‡d(1787)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[610]	10‡aBaltimore (Ecclesiastical Province)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[610]	10‡aLisbon (Archdiocese)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[610]	10‡aAlexandria, Egypt (Patriarchate, Coptic)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[610]	20‡aUnited Nations‡zAfrica.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[610]	20‡aChouinard Art Institute.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[610]	10‡aUnited States.‡bArmy‡xHistory‡yCivil War, 1861-1865.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[610]	10‡aUnited States.‡bCongress.‡bSenate.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[610]	10‡aUnited States.‡kConstitution.‡p1st-10th amendments. [pre-AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

610 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME (Continued)	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[610] 10‡aUnited States.‡tConstitution.‡n1st-10th amendments.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[610] 10‡aFrance.‡tBulletin officiel du registre du commerce et du registre des metiers.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[610] 20‡aSt. John's Church (Georgetown, Washington, D.C.)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[610] 20‡aArk Royal (Ship)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[610] 20‡aHVJ (Radio station : Vatican City)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[610] 20‡aOrthodox Eastern Church.			AM				
[610] 20‡aYale University‡xFaculty.			AM				
NOTE: The previous two examples illustrate usage for a manuscript collection and a single manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice or a rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.							
[610] 24‡aBrown University.‡bOffice of the President.‡lFrench‡xForeign administrative exchange policy			AM				
[610] 10‡aAugusta (Ga.).‡bBoard of Health			AM				
NOTE: The previous two examples illustrate usage for an archival record unit described according to archival practice and a records accession controlled according to records management practice.							

611 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
611 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of conference or meeting name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Place or place and name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Name (direct order)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Subject heading list or authority file		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 LCSH/LC authority files		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
2 NLM authority files		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
3 NAL subject authority file		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
4 Source not specified		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
5 Canadian subject heading/NLC authority file English headings, except those to be considered LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
6 Repertoire des vedettes-matiere/NLC authority file French headings		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
7 Source specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name of meeting or place element	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of conference or meeting)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Subordinate unit in name	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡q Name of meeting following place element	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK		AM				

611 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING (Continued)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
‡x General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡z Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡2 Source of heading or term	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM	AM		MU		*DF
DESCRIPTION								
Refer to the description under 6XX (Subject Added Entry) for guidance in distinguishing between those conference or meeting names that are recorded in field 611 and those that are recorded in field 610 (Subject Added Entry - Corporate Name).		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
This field is used for named conferences or meetings used as subject headings.		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
For archival and manuscripts control, this field is used for a conference or meeting name as author or subject of the described materials. This field is rarely used for rare or literary manuscripts cataloged according to AACR2.				AM				
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 111. Main Entry - Conference or Meeting Name.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
EXAMPLES								
[611] 20‡aNobel Conference,‡b1st,‡cGustavus Adolphus College,‡d1965. [pre-AACR2]		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[611] 20‡aNobel Conference‡n(1st :‡d1965 :‡cGustavus Adolphus College)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[611] 20‡aSymposium on Physical Activity and the Heart‡d(1964 :‡cHelsinki, Finland).‡tProceedings.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[611] 20‡aCanadian Open Golf Championship Tournament‡d(1968 :‡cToronto, Ont.)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
[611] 10‡aParis.‡qPeace Conference,‡d1919. [pre-AACR2]		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[611] 20‡aParis Peace Conference‡d(1919-1920)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Subfield ‡p added to format.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Decision made to discontinue use of subfield ‡b (number) after the implementation of AACR2. Instead, subfield ‡n will be used for number of conference as well as for number of part/section.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 7812	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM 8502 MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM Yes MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡k, and ‡l added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡s added to format to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡l, ‡n and ‡p implemented.	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield ‡u (for use with technical reports) and ‡4 added to format.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield code ‡b asterisked.	AM 8112	AM n/a		
Name of subfield ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" and name of subfield ‡u changed from "Author Affiliation" to "Affiliation" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field (without subfield ‡u) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Field made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the format for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
810 Series added entry - corporate name/title (Continued)				
Subfield ‡4 added to format.	BK 8112 VM 8312 MU 8112	BK No VM 8502 MU 8403	VM No MU n/a	VM No MU n/a
Name of subfield ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" and name of subfield ‡u changed from "Author affiliation" to "Affiliation" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field (without subfields ‡m, ‡o, ‡r, and ‡u) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Subfield ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)) made repeatable when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MU 8212 MP 8212 SE 8212	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MU 8403 MP No SE No	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK No VM No MU n/a
Field made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the format for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
Asterisk (*) added to subfield ‡h (Medium).	MU 8312	MU n/a		
811 Series added entry - conference or meeting/title				
Field 811 added to format.	VM 7512 AM 7711	VM 7603 AM No	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡q added to format.	BK 7205	BK Yes	BK Yes	BK As
Subfield ‡h added to format.	BK 7602 MP 7705 SE 7912	BK 8101 MP 7803 SE 8101	BK No MP No SE [illegible]	
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM [illegible]		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Subfields ‡e, ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, and ‡u added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡s added to format to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡n redefined to include conference number. Previously, conference number was not separately subfielded.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡n, ‡p and ‡u implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield ‡k made repeatable.	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK Yes VM 8502 AM No MP 8403 MU 8403 SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield codes ‡m, ‡o, and ‡r added to format.	BK 8109 VM 8109 AM 8109 MP 8109 MU 8109 SE 8109	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP No MU 8403 SE No	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK No VM No MU n/a
Subfield ‡u (non-printing subfield) deleted from format.	BK 8112 VM 8112 AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112	BK Plan VM 8502 AM Yes MP Plan MU n/a SE Plan		
Subfield ‡u (location of corporate body) added to format.	BK 8112	BK No		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
800 Series added entry - personal name/title (Continued)				
Subfield ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)) made repeatable when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP No MU 8403 SE No	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK No VM No MU n/a
Field made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the format for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
Asterisk (*) added to subfield ‡h (Medium).	AM 8312	AM n/a		
810 Series added entry - corporate name/title				
Field 810 added to format.	VM 7512 AM 7711	VM 7603 AM No	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡h added to format.	BK 7602 MP 7705 SE 7912	BK 8101 MP 7803 SE 8101	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Subfield ‡p added to format.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡c (place) and ‡d (date, of conference or meeting/of treaty signing) added to format to accommodate place and date elements. Previously, place and date elements were not separately subfielded.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No AM No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No AM No MU n/a SE No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
800 Series added entry - personal name/title (Continued)				
Subfields ‡f, ‡k, and ‡l added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡s added to format to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
	VM 8002	VM 8101	VM No	VM No
	AM 8002	AM No		
	MP 8002	MP 8101	MP No	MP No
	MU 8002	MU 8403	MU n/a	MU n/a
	SE 8002	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡l, ‡n, and ‡p implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield ‡c made repeatable.	BK 8103	BK 8111	BK No	BK No
	VM 8103	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
	AM 8103	AM No		
	MP 8103	MP 8403	MP No	MP No
	MU 8103	MU 8403	MU n/a	MU n/a
	SE 8103	SE Plan	SE No	SE No
Subfield codes ‡m, ‡o, and ‡r added to format.	BK 8109	BK Plan	BK No	BK No
	VM 8109	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
	AM 8109	AM No		
	MP 8109	MP No		
	MU 8109	MU 8403	MU n/a	MU n/a
	SE 8109	SE No		
Subfield ‡u added to format.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield ‡4 added to format.	BK 8112	BK No		
	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
	MU 8112	MU 8403	MU n/a	MU n/a
Name of subfield ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" and name of subfield ‡u changed from "Author affiliation" to "Affiliation" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212	BK n/a		
	VM 8212	VM n/a		
	AM 8212	AM n/a		
	MP 8212	MP n/a		
	MU 8212	MU n/a		
	SE 8212	SE n/a		
Field (without subfields ‡m, ‡o, ‡r, and ‡u) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
		LC FILES		
8XX Series added entry -- general information				
Note describing LC's use of angle brackets for temporary data added.	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Series added entry fields (800-840) made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the format for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
800 Series added entry - personal name/title				
Field 800 added to format.	VM 7512 AM 7711	VM 7603 AM No	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡h added to format.	BK 7602 MP 7705 SE 7912	BK 8101 MP 7803 SE 8101	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Subfield ‡p added to format.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡q (qualification of name) added to format to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK n/ VM	

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Subfields ‡7, ‡d and ‡k added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE No		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "corporate or personal name main entry" to "main entry". Name of subfield ‡g changed from "relationship dates" to "relationship information". Subfield ‡g changed form "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Name of subfield ‡t changed from "full title" to "title".	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK n/a SE n/a		
Second indicator values "2" and "3" not used in AACR2 cataloging.	SE 8209	SE n/a		
Asterisk removed from subfield ‡w (Control number). Subfield will be distributed in MARC Distribution-Serials.	SE 8209	SE Plan	SE Plan	SE As
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Main entry" to "Main entry heading" for clarification.	BK 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a SE n/a		
787 Nonspecific relationship entry				
Field added to format. Subfields ‡r, ‡u, and ‡z defined.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield ‡w asterisked in format; records distributed by LC do not contain this subfield.	SE 8112	SE n/a		
Subfields ‡b and ‡s added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE Plan		
Subfields ‡7, ‡d and ‡k added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE No		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "corporate or personal name main entry" to "main entry". Name of subfield ‡g changed from "relationship dates" to "relationship information". Subfield ‡g changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Name of subfield ‡t changed from "full title" to "title".	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK n/a SE n/a		
Asterisk removed from subfield ‡w (Control number). Subfield will be distributed in MARC Distribution-Serials.	SE 8209	SE Plan	SE Plan	SE As
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Main entry" to "Main entry heading" for clarification.	BK 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a SE n/a		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
780 Preceding entry				
Indicator 2 code value "7" (separated from) added to format because AACR2 distinguishes between "continues in part" and "separated from".	SE 8002	SE 8101	SE n/a	SE n/a
Field added to format. Subfields ‡r, ‡u, and ‡z defined.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield ‡w asterisked in format; records distributed by LC do not contain this subfield.	SE 8112	SE n/a		
Second indicator values "2" and "3" added to format.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfields ‡b and ‡s added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE Plan		
Subfields ‡7, ‡d and ‡k added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE No		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "corporate or personal name main entry" to "main entry". Name of subfield ‡g changed from "relationship dates" to "relationship information". Subfield ‡g changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable" Name of subfield ‡t changed from "full title" to "title".	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK n/a SE n/a		
Second indicator values "2" and "3" not used in AACR2 cataloging.	SE 8209	SE n/a		
Asterisk removed from subfield ‡w (Control number). Subfield will be distributed in MARC Distribution-Serials.	SE 8209	SE Plan	SE Plan	SE As
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Main entry" to "Main entry heading" for clarification.	BK 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a SE n/a		
785 Succeeding entry				
Field added to format. Subfields ‡r, ‡u, and ‡z defined.	BK 8112	BK No		
Second indicator values "2" and "3" added to format.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield ‡w asterisked in format; records distributed by LC do not contain this subfield.	SE 8112	SE n/a		
Subfields ‡b and ‡s added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE Plan		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
776 Additional physical form available entry				
Field added to format. Subfields ‡r, ‡u, and ‡z defined.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield ‡w asterisked in format; records distributed by LC do not contain this subfield.	SE 8112	SE n/a		
Subfields ‡b and ‡s added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE Plan		
Subfields ‡7, ‡d and ‡k added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE No		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "corporate or personal name main entry" to "main entry". Name of subfield ‡g changed from "relationship dates" to "relationship information". Subfield ‡g changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Name of subfield ‡t changed from "full title" to "title".	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK n/a SE n/a		
Asterisk removed from subfield ‡w (Control number). Subfield will be distributed in MARC Distribution-Serials.	SE 8209	SE Plan	SE Plan	SE As
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Main entry" to "Main entry heading" for clarification.	BK 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a SE n/a		
777 Issued with entry				
Subfields ‡b and ‡s added to format.	SE 8209	SE Plan		
Subfields ‡7, ‡d and ‡k added to format.	SE 8209	SE No		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "corporate or personal name main entry" to "main entry". Name of subfield ‡g changed from "relationship dates" to "relationship information". Subfield ‡g changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Name of subfield ‡t changed form "full title" to "title".	SE 8209	SE n/a		
Asterisk removed from subfield ‡w (Control number). Subfield will be distributed in MARC Distribution-Serials.	SE 8209	SE Plan	SE Plan	SE As
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Main entry" to "Main entry heading" for clarification.	SE 8312	SE n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
773 Host item entry (Continued)				
Subfield code ‡p (Abbreviated title) defined.	BK 8503 VM 8503 MP 8503 MU 8503 SE 8312 DF 8503	BK No VM No MP No MU No SE No DF No		
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
775 Other edition available entry				
The second indicator of the 775 field was originally defined to avoid repeating the author and/or title of the related entry when it was the same as the main entry and/or title of the work in hand. In actual practice, this indicator was not used consistently and it did not prove to be beneficial. Therefore, the second indicator was redefined as "blank".	SE 7807	SE Yes	SE Plan	SE As
Field added to format. Subfields ‡r, ‡u, and ‡z defined.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield ‡w asterisked in format; records distributed by LC do not contain this subfield.	SE 8112	SE n/a		
Subfield ‡s added to format	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE Plan		
Subfields ‡7, ‡d and ‡k added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE No		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "corporate or personal name entry" to "main entry". Name of subfield ‡g changed from "relationship dates" to "relationship information". Subfield ‡g changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Name of subfield ‡t changed from "full title" to "title".	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK n/a SE n/a		
Asterisk removed from subfield ‡w (Control number). Subfield will be distributed in MARC Distribution-Serials.	SE 8209	SE Plan	SE Plan	SE As
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Main entry" to "Main entry heading" for clarification.	BK 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a SE n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
772 Parent record entry				
Field added to format. Subfields ‡r, ‡u and ‡z defined.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield ‡w asterisked in format; records distributed by LC do not contain this subfield.	SE 8112	SE n/a		
Subfields ‡b and ‡s added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE Plan		
Subfields ‡7, ‡d and ‡k added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE No		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "corporate or personal name main entry" to "main entry". Name of subfield ‡g changed from "relationship dates" to "relationship information". Subfield ‡g changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Name of subfield ‡t changed from "full title" to "title".	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK n/a SE n/a		
Asterisk removed from subfield ‡w (Control number). Subfield will be distributed in MARC Distribution-Serials.	SE 8209	SE Plan	SE Plan	SE As
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Main entry" to "Main entry heading" for clarification.	BK 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a SE n/a		
773 Host item entry				
Field added to format for use with record-linking technique for component parts.	BK 8209 VM 8209 AM 8209 MP 8209 MU 8209 SE 8209 DF 8212	BK No VM No AM Yes MP No MU No SE No DF No		
Name of subfield code ‡a changed from "Main entry" to "Main entry heading".	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312 DF 8312	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a DF n/a		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
767 Translation entry (Continued)				
Subfields ‡7, ‡b, ‡d, ‡k, and ‡s added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE No		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "corporate or personal name main entry" to "main entry". Name of subfield ‡g changed from "relationship dates" to "relationship information". Subfield ‡g change from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Name of subfield ‡t changed from "full title" to "title".	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK n/a SE n/a		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Main entry" to "Main entry heading" for clarification.	BK 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a SE n/a		
770 Supplement/special issue entry				
Field added to format. Subfields ‡r, ‡u, and ‡z defined.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield ‡w asterisked in format; records distributed by LC do not contain this subfield.	SE 8112	SE n/a		
Subfields ‡b and ‡s added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE Plan		
Subfields ‡7, ‡d and ‡k added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE No		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "corporate or personal name main entry" to "main entry". Name of subfield ‡g changed from "relationship dates" to "relationship information". Subfield ‡g changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Name of subfield ‡t changed from "full title" to "title".	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK n/a SE n/a		
Asterisk removed from subfield ‡w (Control number). Subfield will be distributed in MARC Distribution-Serials.	SE 8209	SE Plan	SE Plan	SE As
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Main entry" to "Main entry heading" for clarification.	BK 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a SE n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
762 Subseries entry				
Subfields ‡7, ‡b, ‡d, and ‡s added to format.	SE 8209	SE No		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "corporate or personal name main entry" to "main entry". Name of subfield ‡g changed from "relationship dates" to "relationship information". Subfield ‡g changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Name of ‡t changed from "full title" to "title".	SE 8209	SE n/a		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Main entry" to "Main entry heading" for clarification.	SE 8312	SE n/a		
765 Original language entry				
Field added to format. Subfields ‡r, ‡u, and ‡z defined.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield ‡w asterisked in format; records distributed by LC do not contain this subfield.	SE 8112	SE n/a		
Subfields ‡b and ‡s added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE Plan		
Subfields ‡7, ‡d and ‡k added to format.	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK No SE No		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "corporate or personal name main entry" to "main entry". Name of subfield ‡g changed from "relationship dates" to "relationship information". Subfield ‡g changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Name of subfield ‡t changed from "full title" to "title".	BK 8209 SE 8209	BK n/a SE n/a		
Asterisk removed from subfield ‡w (Control number). Subfield will be distributed in MARC Distribution-Serials.	SE 8209	SE Plan	SE Plan	SE As
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Main entry" to "Main entry heading" for clarification.	BK 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a SE n/a		
767 Translation entry				
The field and subfields ‡r, ‡u, and ‡z added to the format.	BK 8112	BK No		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
76X Linking entry fields (760-787) -- general information (Continued)				
Subfield ‡y (CODEN) added to format at the request of Chemical Abstracts Service.	SE 7502	SE No		
Subfield ‡c (place of publication) redefined to contain qualifying information of any kind and subfield ‡d (dates of publication) deleted.	SE 7603	SE Yes		
Subfield ‡w added to format in order to facilitate linkage among records within a given system or across systems.	SE 7703	SE Yes	SE No	SE No
Description revised to reflect adoption of AACR2.	SE 8109	SE n/a		
The following fields were defined in the Books format to accommodate technical reports: 765 (Original Language Entry), 767 (Translation Entry), 770 (Supplement/Special Issue Entry), 772 (Parent Record Entry), 775 (Other Edition Available Entry), 776 (Additional Physical Form Available Entry), 780 (Preceding Entry), 785 (Succeeding Entry), 787 (Nonspecific Relationship Entry).	BK 8112	BK No		
Field 773 (Host Item Entry) added across formats.	BK 8209 VM 8209 AM 8209 MP 8209 MU 8209 SE 8209 DF 8212	BK No VM No AM Yes MP No MU No SE No DF No		
760 Main series entry				
Subfields ‡b and ‡s added to format.	SE 8209	SE Plan		
Subfields ‡7 and ‡d added to format.	SE 8209	SE No		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "corporate or personal name main entry" to "main entry". Name of subfield ‡g changed from "relationship dates" to "relationship information". Subfield ‡g changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Name of subfield ‡t changed from "full title" to "title".	SE 8209	SE n/a		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Main entry" to "Main entry heading" for clarification.	SE 8312	SE n/a		

LC FILES

	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
752 Added entry - place of publication or production (Continued)				
Field added to format at the request of the Ad Hoc Committee on Standards for Rare Book Cataloging in Machine Readable Form (Independent Research Libraries Association) and the Standards Committee of the ALA Rare Books and Manuscripts Section in order to accommodate the need for rare book and special collection libraries to maintain imprint files.	BK 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103	BK Plan MP No MU 8403	BK No MU n/a	BK No MU n/a
Field redefined to make it more universal across formats. Name of field changed from "place of publication access (newspapers)" to "place of publication/printing" and the term "printing" added to the subfield code definitions.	SE 8103	SE n/a		
Name of field changed from "Place of Publication/Printing Access"; subfield code names changed accordingly.	BK 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field validated.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM No		
753 Technical details access to machine-readable data files				
Field defined.	DF 8312	DF Yes		
755 PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS ACCESS				
Field defined.	BK 8503 VM 8312 AM 8503 MP 8503 MU 8503 SE 8503 DF 8503	BK Plan VM 8502 AM Yes MP Plan MU Plan SE Plan DF Yes	BK No VM No MP No MU No SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU No SE No
76X Linking entry fields (760-787) -- general information				
Subfield ‡q (parallel title) added to format at the request of the National Library of Canada.	SE 7502	SE No		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Subfields ‡n and ‡p added to format.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Subfields ‡n and ‡p changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable".	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Subfield $5 added to format.	BK 8106 VM 8106 AM 8106 MP 8106 MU 8106	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP 8403 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Subfield ‡h asterisked; LC has never used in maps format.	MP 8112	MP n/a		
Name of subfield ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field (without subfield ‡5) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Asterisk (*) added to subfield code ‡h.	MU 8312	MU n/a		
752 Added entry - place of publication or production				
Field 752 added to format for newspapers.	SE 7505	SE Yes	SE No	SE No
Name of field 752 changed from "Non-AACR/ALA entry - place of publication" to "Place of publication Access (Newspapers)".	SE 7807	SE n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Subfields ‡m, ‡o, and ‡r added to formats.	BK 8109 VM 8109 AM 8109 MP 8109 MU 8109 SE 8109	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP No MU 8403 SE No	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK no VM No MU n/a
Subfield ‡h asterisked; LC has never used in Maps format.	MP 8109	MP n/a		
Name of subfield ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Subfield ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)) made repeatable when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP No MU 8403 SE No	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK No VM No MU n/a
Field (without subfields ‡m, ‡o, ‡r, and ‡5) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Asterisk (*) added to subfield code ‡h.	MU 8312	MU n/a		
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8503 AM 8312	VM Plan AM No	VM No	VM No
740 Added entry - title traced differently				
Subfield ‡h added to format.	BK 7602 VM 7208 AM 7711 MP 7705 MU 7708	BK 8101 VM Yes AM No MP 7803 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
First indicator defined for nonfiling characters.	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM 8502 MP No MU n/a	BK No VM Yes MP No MU n/a

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
730 Added entry - uniform title heading (Continued)				
Subfield ‡x added to the format.	BK 7602 VM 8001 AM 7711 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK No VM 8502 AM No MP No MU No	VM No	VM No
First indicator defined for nonfiling characters.	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM 8502 MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM Yes MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡d (date, of treaty signing) added to format.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡k, ‡l, ‡n, ‡p, and ‡s implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield ‡5 added to format.	BK 8106 VM 8106 AM 8106 MP 8106 MU 8106 SE 8106	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP 8403 MU 8403 SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
711 Added entry - conference or meeting (Continued)				
Subfield code ‡u, "address of conference" for use with technical reports added to format.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield code ‡4, "relator code," added to format.	BK 8112 MU 8112	BK No MU Plan		
Name of subfield ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Name of subfield ‡u changed from "Address of conference" to "Affiliation" to align across formats.	BK 8212	BK n/a		
Field (without subfields ‡u and ‡5) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Asterisk (*) added to subfield code ‡h.	MU 8312	MU n/a		
Subfield code ‡u (Affiliation) validated.	AM 8312	AM No		
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8503 AM 8312	VM Plan AM No	VM No	VM No
Subfield code ‡4 (Relator code) validated for use in the cataloging of rare serials.	SE 8312	SE Plan	SE No	SE No
715 Added entry - corporate name (performing group)				
Field 715 deleted from format at the time that subfield ‡4 added to fields 700 and 710.	MU 8001	MU Yes		
730 Added entry - uniform title heading				
Subfield ‡h added to the format.	BK 7602 VM 7208 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM Yes SE 8101	BK No VM No SE No	BK No VM No SE No

	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
711 Added entry - conference or meeting (Continued)				
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Subfield ‡p (name of part/section) added to format.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Decision made to discontinue of of subfield ‡b (number) after the implementation of AACR2. Instead, subfield ‡n will be used for number of conference as well as for number of part/section.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM 8502 MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM Yes MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡k and ‡l added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡s added to the format to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡l, ‡n, and ‡p implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield ‡5 added to format.	BK 8106 VM 8106 AM 8106 MP 8106 MU 8106 SE 8106	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP 8403 MU 8403 SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Name of subfield ‡u changed from "Location of corporate body" to "Affiliation" to align across formats.	BK 8212	BK n/a		
Subfield ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)) made repeatable when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MU 8212 MP 8212 SE 8212	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MU 8403 MP Plan SE Plan	BK No VM No MU n/a MP No SE No	BK No VM No MU n/a MP No SE No
Field (without subfields ‡m, ‡o, ‡r, and ‡5) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Asterisk (*) added to subfield code ‡h.	MU 8312	MU n/a		
Subfield code ‡4 (Relator code) validated for use in the cataloging of rare serials.	SE 8312	SE Plan	SE No	SE No
Subfield code ‡u (Affiliation) validated.	AM 8312	AM No		
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8503 AM 8312	VM 8503 AM No	VM No	VM No
711 Added entry - conference or meeting				
Subfield ‡q added to the format.	BK 7205 VM 7208	BK Yes VM Yes	BK Yes VM Yes	BK As VM As
Subfields ‡f, ‡l, ‡p added to the format.	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡h added to the format.	BK 7602 VM 7512 AM 7711 MP 7705 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 7603 AM No MP 7803 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Subfield ‡x added to the format.	BK 7602 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK No VM 8502 AM No MP No MU No	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡t, which had been erroneously omitted, added to the format.	SE 7502	SE n/a		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Subfield ‡4 added to format to allow for the deletion of field 715.	MU 8001	MU 8403		MU n/a
Subfield ‡x added to format.	VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	VM No AM No MP No MU No		
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡m, ‡n, ‡o, ‡p, ‡r, ‡s, and ‡u implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield ‡k changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable".	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK Yes VM 8502 AM No MP 8403 MU 8403 SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡5 added to format.	BK 8106 VM 8106 AM 8106 MP 8106 MU 8106 SE 8106	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP 8403 MU 8403 SE No	BK No VM No MP n/a MU n/a	BK No VM No MP n/a MU n/a
Subfield code ‡u, "nonprinting subfield," deleted from format.	BK 8112 VM 8112 AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP Plan MU Yes SE Plan		
Subfield code ‡u, "location of corporate body," added to format for use with technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield code ‡4, "relator code," added to format.	BK 8112 VM 8312 SE 8312	BK No VM 8502 SE Plan	 VM No SE No	 VM No SE No
Name of subfield ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		

Subfield ‡s and ‡x added to format.				
Subfield ‡u, added to format.				
Subfield ‡h added to the format.				
Subfield ‡n redefined from "serial, opus, or thematic catalog number (for music)" to "number of part/section ".				
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.				
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡c (place) and ‡d (date, of conference or meeting/of treaty signing) added to format to accommodate place and date elements of conferences. Previously, place and date elements were not separately subfielded.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡n redefined to include conference number. Previously, conference number was not separately subfielded.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡e, ‡m, ‡o, and ‡r added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE Yes	SE Yes
Subfields ‡m, ‡o, ‡r, and ‡s added to format during format alignment process.	MP 8001	MP 8101	MP No	MP No

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Subfield code ‡4, "relator code," added to formats.	BK 8112 VM 8312	BK No VM 8502	VM No	VM No
Name of subfield ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Name of subfield ‡u changed from "Author affiliation" to "Affiliation" to align across fields.	BK 8212	BK n/a		
Subfield ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)) made repeatable when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP Plan MU 8403 SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Field (without subfields ‡m, ‡o, ‡r, ‡u, and ‡5) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Asterisk (*) added to subfield code ‡h (Medium).	MU 8312	MU n/a		
Subfield code ‡4 (Relator code) validated for use in the cataloging of rare serials.	SE 8312	SE Plan	SE No	SE No
Subfield code ‡u (Affiliation) validated.	AM 8312	AM No		
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8503 AM 8312	VM Plan AM No	VM No	VM No
705 Added entry - personal name (performer)				
Field 705 deleted from format at the time that subfield ‡4 added to fields 700, 710, 711 and 730.	MU 8001	MU Yes		
710 Added entry - corporate name				
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡m, ‡n, ‡o, ‡p, ‡r and ‡s added to format.	VM 7208	VM 7210	VM No	VM No
Subfields ‡m, ‡n, ‡o, ‡r, added to format.	BK 7510	BK No		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
700 Added entry - personal name (Continued)				
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	MP 8001 SE 7912	MP 8101 SE 8101	MP No SE No	MP No SE No
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡q (qualification of name) added to format to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8402 SE 8101	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a
Subfields ‡m, ‡o, and ‡r added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfields ‡g, ‡m, ‡o, ‡r, ‡s added to format during format alignment process.	MP 8001	MP 8101	MP No	MP No
Subfield ‡4 added to format to allow for the deletion of field 705.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡m, ‡o, ‡p, ‡r, and ‡s implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield ‡c changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable".	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK 8111 VM 8502 AM No MP 8403 MU 8403 SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Subfield ‡5 added to format.	BK 8106 VM 8106 AM 8106 MP 8106 MU 8106 SE 8106	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP 8403 MU 8403 SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield code ‡u, "author affiliation," validated.	BK 8112	BK No		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
670 National Agricultural Library subject heading				
Field 670 deleted from format. This field had been proposed for the National Agricultural Library subject heading, but was made obsolete since subject headings provided by NAL are recorded in fields 600-651 using a code of "3" in the second indicator. This filed was never used in the MARC Distribution Service.	BK 7911	BK 7911	BK n/a	BK n/a
69X Local Subject Added Entries				
Fields 690-699 reserved for local use and local definition.	BK 8112 VM 8112 AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112 DF 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a DF n/a		
700 Added entry - personal name				
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡m, ‡n, ‡o, ‡p, ‡r, and ‡s added to format.	VM 7208	VM 7210	VM No	VM No
Subfields ‡m, ‡n, ‡o, ‡r, added to format.	BK 7510	BK No		
Subfields ‡g, ‡s, and ‡x added to format.	BK 7602	BK No		
Subfield ‡h added to format.	BK 7602 VM 7512 AM 7711 MP 7705 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 7603 AM No MP 7803 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Subfield ‡x added to format.	VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	VM 8502 AM No MP No MU No	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡n redefined from "serial, opus, or thematic catalog number (for music)" to "number of part/section".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MU 8403	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK No VM No MU n/a

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
655 Genre/form heading				
Field 655 added to the format at the request of the Ad Hoc Committee on Standards for Rare Book Cataloging in Machine-readable Form (Independent Research Libraries Association) and the Standards Committee of the ALA Rare Books and Manuscripts Section in order to provide access to terms specifying the genre of a work and to satisfy the need to distinguish genre terms from subject terms.	BK 8103 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK Plan VM 8502 AM Yes MP No MU No SE No	BK No VM No	BK No VM No
Name of field changed from "Genre Heading" to expand usage to archival and manuscripts control. Indicator 2 and subfield code ‡a and ‡2 changed accordingly.	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes		
Field implemented (* removed).	SE 8312	SE Plan		
656 Index term -- occupation				
Field defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
657 Index term -- function				
Field defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
660 National Library of Medicine subject heading (MESH)				
Field 660 deleted from format. The field had been made obsolete since subject headings provided by NLM are recorded in fields 600-651 using a code of "2" in the second indicator. This field was never used in the MARC Distribution Service.	BK 7911	BK 7911	BK n/a	BK n/a

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Second indicator values "2" and "3" asterisked (LC will not use.)	VM 8212	VM n/a		
Field (without second indicator value "1" and subfield ‡b) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes	VM No	VM No
Asterisk (*) removed from subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term) and second indicator value "7" (Source specified in subfield ‡2).				
652 Subject added entry - reversed geographic [OBSOLETE]				
Field 652 added to format to accommodate a system of special reverse geographic subject headings.	BK 7711 MP 7712 SE 7807	BK 7910 MP 7801 SE 7901	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Field made obsolete in 1981 when LC stopped providing these headings. The indicators were "undefined"; the defined subfield codes were - ‡a (Geographic name or place element), ‡x (General subject subdivision), ‡y (Chronological subject subdivision), ‡z (Geographic subject division).	BK 8103 MP 8103 SE 8103	BK 8101 MP 8101 SE 8101	BK Plan MP Plan SE Plan	BK As MP As SE As
653 Subject added entry - uncontrolled term				
Field added to format.	BK 8112	BK Plan	BK n/a	BK n/a
Name of field changed from "Subject Added Entry - Uncontrolled Heading" to better describe application of field, i.e., its use for uncontrolled terminology.	BK 8212	BK n/a		
Validated for format.	VM 8312 SE 8410 DF 8212	VM 8502 SE Plan DF No	VM No SE n/a	VM No SE n/a
Field added to format.	MP 8511 MU 8511	MP Plan MU Plan	MP No MU No	MP No MU No
Field implemented (*) removed.	DF 8511	DF Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
651 Subject added entry - geographic name				
Second indicator value "5" ("subject heading to be printed only in LC book catalog") added to format.	VM 7208	VM Yes	VM No	VM No
Second indicator value "5" ("subject heading to be printed only in LC book catalog") redefined to "NLC subject heading - English" in order to satisfy the requirements of the CONSER Project. In those records containing subject headings that were to be printed only in LC book catalogs, the subject headings were changed to regular LC subject headings and the indicator value "5" was changed to "0".	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM Yes	VM As
Second indicator value "5" ("National Union Catalog of Manuscripts (NUCMC) subject headings") redefined to "NLC subject heading - English".	AM 7711	AM No		
Second indicator value "5" ("NLC subject heading - English") added to format at the request of NLC.	BK 7510 SE 7502	BK No SE No		
Second indicator value "6" ("NLC subject heading - French") added to the format at the request of NLC.	BK 7510 VM 7512 AM 7711 SE 7502	BK No VM No AM No SE No		
Second indicator value "7" and subfield code ‡2 added to format.	BK 8112 VM 8112 AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No SE No		
Subfield code ‡b not used in AACR2 cataloging; subfield made obsolete.	BK 8112 VM 8112 AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Second indicator redefined to allow field to be used by any institution assigning subject terms based on the lists and/or authority files identified by the defined values. Names of the values changed accordingly. (See changes described under field 600.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
650 Subject added entry - topical heading (Continued)				
Second indicator value "5" ("subject heading to be printed only in LC book catalog") redefined to "NLC subject heading - English" in order to satisfy the requirements of the CONSER project. In those records containing subject headings that were to be printed only in LC book catalogs, the subject headings were changed to regular LC subject headings and the indicator value "5" was changed to "0".	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM Yes	VM As
Second indicator value "5" ("National Union Catalog of Manuscripts (NUCMC) subject headings") redefined to "NLC subject headings - English".	AM 7711	AM No		
Second indicator value "5" ("NLC subject heading - English") added to format at the request of NLC.	BK 7510 SE 7502	BK No SE No		
Second indicator value "6" ("NLC subject heading - French") added to the format at the request of NLC.	BK 7510 VM 7512 AM 7711 SE 7502	BK No VM No AM No SE No		
Description revised to clarify use of subfields ‡a and ‡b.	VM 7706	VM n/a		
First indicator values "0-2" added to the format for use with technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		
Second indicator redefined to allow field to be used by any institution assigning subject headings or terms based on the lists and/or authority files identified by the defined values. Names of the values were changed accordingly. (See changes described under field 600.)	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Second indicator values "2" and "3" asterisked (LC will not use).	VM 8212	VM n/a		
Field (without indicator 2 value "1" and subfield ‡b) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Subfield codes ‡c (Place), ‡d (Active dates) and ‡e (Relator) defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes	VM No	VM No
Asterisk (*) removed from subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term) and second indicator value "7" (Source specified in subfield ‡2).	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
630 Subject added entry - uniform title heading (Continued)				
Second indicator redefined to allow field to be used by any institution assigning subject headings or terms based on the lists and/or authority files identified by the defined values. Names of the values were changed accordingly. (See changes described under field 600.)	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Second indicator values "2" and "3" asterisked (LC will not use).	VM 8212	VM n/a		
Name of subfield ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Subfield ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)) made repeatable when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK Plan VM 8502 AM Yes MP No MU 8403 SE No	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK No VM No MU n/a
Validated (without subfields ‡m, ‡o, and ‡r) for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Asterisk (*) removed for subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term) and second indicator value "7" (Source specified in subfield ‡2).	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes	VM No	VM No
- Asterisk (*) added to subfield code ‡h (Medium).	MU 8312	MU n/a		
650 Subject added entry - topical heading				
Second indicator value "5" ("subject heading to be printed only in LC book catalog") added to format.	VM 7208	VM Yes	VM No	VM No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
630 Subject added entry - uniform title heading (Continued)				
First indicator defined for nonfiling characters.	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK 8502 VM 8502 MP No MU n/a SE No	BK Yes VM Yes MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡d (date, of treaty signing) added to format.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡k, ‡l, ‡n, ‡p and ‡s implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfields ‡m, ‡o, and ‡r added to formats.	BK 8109 VM 8109 AM 8109 MP 8109 MU 8109 SE 8109	BK Plan VM 8502 AM Yes MP No MU 8403 SE No	BK No VM No	BK No VM No
Second indicator value "7" and subfield code ‡2 added to format.	BK 8112 VM 8112 AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No SE No		
Asterisk (*) added to subfields ‡h, ‡m, ‡o, and ‡r.	SE 8203	SE n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
611 Subject added entry - conference or meeting (Continued)				
Asterisk (*) removed from subfield ‡2 (Source of heading or term) and second indicator value "7" (Source specified in subfield ‡2).	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
630 Subject added entry - uniform title heading				
Second indicator value "5" ("subject heading to be printed only in LC book catalog") added to format.	VM 7208	VM Yes	VM No	VM No
Second indicator value "5" ("subject heading to be printed only in LC book catalog") redefined to "NLC subject heading - English" in order to satisfy the requirements of the CONSER Project. In those records containing subject headings that were to be printed only in LC book catalogs, the subject headings were changed to regular LC subject headings and the indicator value "5" was changed to "0".	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM Yes	VM As
Second indicator value "5" ("National Union Catalog of Manuscripts (NUCMC) subject headings)" redefined to "NLC subject headings - English".	AM 7711	AM No		
Second indicator value "5" ("NLC subject heading - English") added to format at the request of NLC.	BK 7510 SE 7502	BK No SE No		
Second indicator value "6" ("NLC subject heading- French") added to format at the request of NLC.	BK 7510 VM 7512 AM 7711 SE 7502	BK No VM No AM No SE No		
Subfield ‡h added to format.	BK 7602 VM 7208 AM 7711 SE 7812	BK 8101 VM Yes AM Yes SE Yes	BK No VM No SE No	BK No VM No SE No
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
611 Subject added entry - conference or meeting (Continued)				
Second indicator value "7" and subfield code ‡2 added to format.	BK 8112 VM 8112 AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No SE No		
Subfield codes ‡u, "address of conference," and ‡4, "relator code" added to format.	BK 8112	BK No		
Second indicator redefined to allow field to be used by any institution assigning subject headings or terms based on the lists and/or authority files identified by the defined values. Names of the values were changed accordingly. (See changes described under field 600).	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Second indicator values "2" and "3" asterisked (LC will not use).	VM 8212	VM n/a		
Name of subfield ‡u changed from "Location of corporate body" to "Affiliation" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212	BK n/a		
Name of subfield ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field (without second indicator value "1" and subfield ‡u) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Asterisk (*) added to subfield code ‡h (Medium)	MU 8312	MU n/a		
Subfield code ‡4 (Relator code) validated.	VM 8312 AM 8312 MU 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes MU Plan	VM n/a MU n/a	VM n/a MU n/a
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes	VM No	VM No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
611 Subject added entry - conference or meeting (Continued)				
Subfield code ‡h added to format.	BK 7602 VM 7512 AM 7711 MP 7705 SE 7812	BK 8101 VM 7603 AM Yes MP 7803 SE Yes	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Subfield ‡p (name of part/section) added to format.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU Yes SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Decision made to discontinue use of subfield ‡b (number) after the implementation of AACR2. Instead, subfield ‡n will be used for number of conference as well as number of part/section.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM 8502 MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM Yes MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡k and ‡l added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡s added to format to accomodate AACR2.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡l, ‡n and ‡p implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
610 Subject added entry - corporate name (Continued)				
Asterisk (*) added to subfield code ‡h (Medium).	MU 8312	MU n/a		
Subfield code ‡u (Affiliation) validated.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined and ‡4 (Relator code) validated.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes	VM n/a	VM n/a
Asterisk (*) removed from subfield code ‡2 (Source of heading or term) and second indicator value "7" (Source specified in subfield ‡2).	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
611 Subject added entry - conference or meeting				
Second indicator value "5" ("subject heading to be printed only in LC book catalog") added to format.	VM 7208	VM Yes	VM No	VM No
Second indicator value "5" ("subject heading to be printed only in LC book catalog") redefined to "NLC subject heading - English" in order to satisy the requirements of the CONSER Project In those records containing subject headings that were to be printed only in LC book catalogs, the subject headings were changed to regular LC subject headings and the indicator value "5" was changed to "0".	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM Yes	VM As
Second indicator value "5" ("National Union Catalog of Manuscripts (NUCMC) subject headings") redefined to "NLC subject headings - English".	AM 7711	AM No		
Second indicator value "5" ("NLC subject heading - English") added to format at the request of NLC.	BK 7510 SE 7502	BK No SE No		
Second indicator value "6" ("NLC subject heading - French") added to format at the request of NLC.	BK 7510 VM 7512 AM 7711 SE 7502	BK No VM No AM No SE No		
Subfield code ‡q added to format.	BK 7205 VM 7208	BK Yes VM Yes	BK Yes VM Yes	BK As VM As
Subfields ‡f, ‡l and ‡p added to the format.	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM No	VM No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
610 Subject added entry - corporate name (Continued)				
Subfield code ‡u, "nonprinting subfield," deleted from format.	BK 8112 VM 8112 AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112	BK Plan VM 8502 AM n/a MP Plan MU n/a SE Plan		
Subfield code ‡u, "location of corporate body," added to format for use with technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield code ‡4, "relator code," added to format.	BK 8112 MU 8112	BK No MU 8403	 MU n/a	 MU n/a
Second indicator redefined to allow field to be used by any institution assigning subject headings or terms based on the lists and/or authority files identified by the defined values. Names of the values were changed accordingly. (See changes described under Field 600.)	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Second indicator values "2" and "3" asterisked (LC will not use).	VM 8212	VM n/a		
Subfield ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)) made repeatable when applying AACR2 rule 25.32A for uniform titles.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK Plan VM 8502 AM Yes MP No MU 8403 SE No	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK No VM No MU n/a
Name of subfield ‡u changed from "Location of corporate body" to "Affiliation" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212	BK n/a		
Name of subfield ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow for more general application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212 MP 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MU n/a SE n/a MP n/a		
Field (without second indicator value "1" and subfields ‡m, ‡o, ‡r, and ‡u) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
610 Subject added entry - corporate name (Continued)				
Subfield ‡n redefined to include conference number. Previously, conference number was not separately subfielded.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡c (place) and ‡d (date, of conference or meeting/of treaty signing) added to format to accommodate place and date elements of conferences. Previously, place and date elements were not separately subfielded.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡e, ‡m, ‡o, ‡r and ‡u added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfields ‡m, ‡o, ‡r and ‡s added to format during format alignment process.	MP 8001	MP 8101	MP No	MP No
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡m, ‡n, ‡o, ‡p, ‡r, ‡s, and ‡u implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield ‡k changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable".	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK Yes VM 8502 AM Yes MP 8403 MU Yes SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Second indicator value "7" and subfield code ‡2 added to format.	BK 8112 VM 8112 AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No SE No		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
610 Subject added entry - corporate name (Continued)				
Second indicator value "6" ("NLC subject heading - French") added to format at the request of NLC.	BK 7510 VM 7512 AM 7711 SE 7502	BK No VM No AM No SE No		
Subfield ‡n expanded from "serial number" to "serial, opus, or thematic catalog number (for music)".	VM 7305	VM n/a		
Subfield ‡o redefined from "opus or thematic catlog number for music", which is now to be coded in subfield ‡n, to "arranged statement (for music)".	VM 7305	VM Yes	VM Yes	VM As
Subfields ‡m, ‡n, ‡o, ‡r added to format.	BK 7510	BK No		
Subfield ‡s added to format.	BK 7602	BK No		
Subfield ‡h added to format.	BK 7602 VM 7512 AM 7711 MP 7705 SE 7812	BK 8101 VM 7603 AM Yes MP 7803 SE Yes	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Subfield ‡u added to format.	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡n redefined from "serial, opus, or thematic catalog number (for music)" to "number of part/section".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MU Yes	BK No VM No	BK No VM No
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	MP 8001 SE 7912	MP 8101 SE 8101	MP No SE No	MP No SE No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
600 Subject added entry - personal name (Continued)				
Subfield ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)) made repeatable when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK Plan VM 8502 AM Yes MP No MU 8403 SE No	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK No VM No MU n/a
Field (without second indicator value "1" and subfields ‡m, ‡o, ‡r, and ‡u) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Asterisk (*) added to subfield code ‡h (Medium).	MU 8312	MU n/a		
Subfield code ‡u (Affiliation) validated.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
Subfield codes ‡3 (Materials specified) defined and ‡4 (Relator code) validated.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes	VM n/a	VM n/a
Asterisk (*) removed from subfield code ‡2 (Source of subject heading or term) and second indicator value "7" (Source specified in subfield ‡2).	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
610 Subject added entry - corporate name				
Second indicator value "5" ("subject heading to be printed only in LC book catalog") added to format.	VM 7208	VM Yes	VM No	VM No
Second indicator value "5" ("subject heading to be printed only in LC book catalog") redefined to "NLC subject heading - English" in order to satisfy the requirements of the CONSER Project. In those records containing subject headings that were to be printed only in LC book catalogs, the subject headings were changed to regular LC subject headings and the indicator value "5" was changed to "0".	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM Yes	VM As
Second indicator value "5" ("National Union Catalog of Manuscripts (NUCMC) subject headings") redefined to "NLC subject headings - English".	AM 7711	AM No		
Second indicator value "5" (NLC subject heading - English") added to format at the request of NLC.	BK 7510 SE 7502	BK No SE No		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
600 Subject added entry - personal name (Continued)				
Subfield ‡c changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable".	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK 8111 VM 8502 AM Yes MP 8403 MU 8403 SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Second indicator value "7" and subfield code ‡2 added to format.	BK 8112 VM 8112 AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No SE No		
Subfield code ‡u, "author affiliation," added to format for use with technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield code ‡4, "relator code," added to format.	BK 8112 MU 8112	BK No MU 8403	 MU n/a	 MU n/a
Second indicator redefined to allow field to be used by any institution assigning subject terms based on the lists and/or authority files identified by the defined values. Names of the values changed accordingly: "0" from "Library of Congress (LC) subject heading" to "LCSH/LC authority files"; "2" from "National Library of Medicine (NLM) subject heading" to "NLM authority files"; "3" from "National Agricultural Library (NAL) subject heading" to "NAL authority file"; "4" from "Other subject heading" to "Source not specified"; "5" from "National Library of Canada (NLC) subject heading (English)" to "Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file English headings, except those to be considered LC"; "6" from "National Library of Canada (NLC) subject heading (French)" to "Repertoire des vedettes-matiere/NLC authority file French headings"; "7" from "Subject heading or term (source specified in subfield ‡2", to "Source specified in subfield ‡2".	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Second indicator values "2" and "3" asterisked (LC will not use).	VM 8212	VM n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
600 Subject added entry - personal name (Continued)				
Subfield code ‡h added to format.	BK 7602 VM 7512 AM 7711 MP 7705 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 7603 AM Yes MP 7803 SE 8101	BK No SE No	BK No SE No
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡n redefined from "serial, opus, or thematic catalog number (for music)" to "number of part/section".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MU 8403	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK No VM No MU n/a
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	MP 8001 SE 7912	MP 8101 SE 8101	MP No SE No	MP No SE No
Subfield ‡q (qualification of name) added to format to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a
Subfields ‡m, ‡o and ‡r added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfields ‡g, ‡m, ‡o, ‡r, and ‡s added to format during format alignment process.	MP 8001	MP 8101	MP No	MP No
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡m, ‡n, ‡o, ‡p, ‡r, and ‡s implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No

590 Local note [OBSOLETE] (Continued)				
Field made obsolete. 59X block of tags reserved for local use and definition.				
600 Subject added entry - personal name				
Second indicator value "5" ("subject heading to be printed only in LC book catalog") added to format.	VM			
Second indicator value "5" ("subject heading to be printed only in LC book catalog") redefined to "NLC subject heading - English" in order to satisfy the requirements of the CONSER Project In those records containing subject headings that were to be printed only in LC book catalogs, the subject headings were changed to regular LC subject headings and the indicator value "5" was changed to "0".	VM			
Second indicator value "5" ("National Union Catalog of Manuscripts (NUCMC) subjects headings") redefined to "NLC subject headings - English".	AM 7711	AM No		
Second indicator value "5" ("NLC subject heading - English") added to format at the request of NLC.	BK 7510 SE 7502	BK No SE No		
Second indicator value "6" ("NLC subject heading - French") added to format at the request of NLC.	BK 7510 VM 7512 AM 7711 SE 7502	BK No VM No AM No SE No		
Subfield ‡n expanded from "serial number" to "serial, opus, or thematic catalog number (for music)".	VM 7305	VM n/a		
Subfield ‡o redefined from "opus or thematic catalog number for music", which is now to be coded in subfield ‡n, to "arranged statement (for music)".	VM 7305	VM Yes	VM Yes	VM As
Subfields ‡g, ‡m, ‡n, ‡o, ‡r, and ‡s added to format.	BK 7602	BK No		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
583 Actions				
Field defined for format.	VM 8312 AM 8312 DF 8212	VM 8502 AM Yes DF Yes	VM No	VM No
Subfield codes ‡d (Action interval), ‡e (Contingency for action), ‡f (Authorization), ‡h (Jurisdiction), ‡i (Method of action), ‡j (Site of action), ‡k (Action agent), ‡l (Status), and ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8312 AM 83122	VM 8502 AM Yes	VM No	VM No
584 ACCUMULATION AND FREQUENCY OF USE				
Field defined.	AM 8312	AM No		
585 Exhibitions note				
Field defined for format.	VM 8312	VM 8502		
59X Local notes				
The 590-599 block of tags are reserved for local use and definition.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212 DF 8212	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No SE No DF No		
590 Local note [OBSOLETE]				
Field 590 added to format to accommodate details on copy being described mentioned in AACR2.	BK 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK LOC AM LOC MP LOC MU LOC SE LOC		
Field 590 redefined.	VM 8002	VM LOC		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
570 Editor note				
Name of subfield code ‡z changed from "Source" to "Source of note information."	SE 8312	SE n/a		
580 Linking entry complexity note				
Field added to format.	BK 8112	BK No		
Field added to format for use with record-linking technique.	VM 8209 AM 8209 MP 8209 DF 8212 MU 8209	VM No AM Yes MP No DF No MU No		
Name of subfield code ‡z changed from "Source" to "Source of note information".	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312 DF 8312	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a DF n/a		
581 Publications note				
Field defined for format.	VM 8312 AM 8312 DF 8212	VM 8502 AM Yes DF Yes		
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes		
582 Related machine-readable files note				
Field defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
First indicator value "0 - Finding aids" defined.	VM 8503 AM 8312	VM No AM Yes	VM No	VM No
Subfield codes ‡b (Availability source), ‡c (Degree of control), ‡d (Bibliographic reference), and ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes	VM No	VM No
556 Information about documentation note Field defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
561 PROVENANCE Field defined.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes	VM No	VM No
562 COPY AND VERSION IDENTIFICATION Field defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
565 Case file characteristics note Field defined for format.	AM 8312 DF 8212	AM No DF Yes		
First indicator "0 - Case file characteristics" defined.	AM 8312	AM No		
Subfield codes ‡b (Names of variables), ‡c (Unit of analysis), ‡d (Universe of data), ‡e (Filing scheme or code), and ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	AM 8312	AM No		
Subfield ‡b changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable".	AM 8503	AM No		
Field changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable" to accommodate manuscripts.	AM 8511 DF 8511	AM Yes DF Yes		
567 Methodology note Field defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
545 Biographical or historical note				
Name of field changed from "Biographical Tracings Note".	AM 8312	AM n/a		
Subfield code ‡b (Expansion of biographical or historical note) defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
Field defined.	VM 8312	VM 8502		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Biographical tracings note".	AM 8503	AM n/a		
546 Language note				
Field validated.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
Subfield codes ‡b (Information code or alphabet) and ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
Name of subfield code ‡z changed from "Source" to "Source of note information".	SE 8312	SE n/a		
547 Former title complexity note				
Name of subfield code ‡z changed from "Source" to "Source of note information."	SE 8312	SE n/a		
550 Issuing body note				
Decision made to record notes denoting the official organ etc. status of an item in field 550 instead of field 500 as this more appropriate and more in conformance with AACR2. Records are being updated as they are encountered.	SE 7912	SE 8001	SE Plan	SE As
555 Cumulative index/finding aids note				
First indicator defined as "Display Constant Controller" with values "5 - No information provided" (tag-related term = Indexes:) and "8 - No display constant generated".	AM 8212 SE 8212	AM Yes SE Plan		
Field validated.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
538 Technical details note				
Field defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
540 Terms governing use and reproduction				
Name of field and subfield code ‡a changed from "Literary Rights Note".	AM 8312	AM Yes		
Subfield codes ‡b (Jurisdiction), ‡c (Authorization), and ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
Field validated.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
541 Immediate source of acquisition				
Field added to format.	VM 8312 MU 8109	VM 8502 MU 8403	VM No	VM No
Name of field changed from "Provenance Note"; name of subfield ‡a changed from "Name of donor" to "Source of acquisition"; name of subfield ‡b changed from "Address of donor" to "Address".	VM 8312 AM 8312 MU 8312	VM n/a AM n/a MU n/a		
Subfield codes ‡c (Method of acquisition), ‡d (Date of acquisition), ‡e (Accession number), ‡f (Owner), ‡h (Purchase price), and ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes	VM No	VM No
Subfields ‡c, ‡d, ‡e, ‡f, ‡h, and ‡3 added to format.	MU 8503	MU Plan	MU No	MU No
543 Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]				
Field made obsolete with 1983 revision for archival and manuscripts control. Both indicators were undefined; only subfield ‡a (Solicitation information note) defined.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
544 LOCATION OF ASSOCIATED MATERIALS				
Field defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
534 Original version note				
Field 534 added to format in order to accommodate AACR2 treatment of microforms.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK Plan VM Plan AM Yes MP Plan MU Yes SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
First indicator made obsolete as AACR2 rules calling for notes relating to the series of the original to be constructed separately from notes for other details of the original have been changed.	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312	BK Plan VM 8502 AM n/a MP Plan MU Plan SE Plan		
Field made obsolete with 1983 revisions for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
535 Location of originals/Duplicates				
Name of field changed from "Repository Note".	AM 8312	AM Yes		
First indicator values "0 - Repository" and "3 - Holder of oral tapes" made obsolete.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
Name of subfield code ‡a changed from "Name of repository" to "Custodian".	AM 8312	AM n/a		
536 Funding information note				
Field added to format for use with technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
537 Source of data note				
Field defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
527 Censorship note (archival)				
Field implemented (*removed).	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
530 Additional physical form available note				
Field validated.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes	VM No	VM No
Subfield codes ‡b (Availability source), ‡c (Availability conditions), ‡d (Order number), and ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes		
Name of subfield code ‡z changed from "Source" to "Source of note information."	VM 8312 AM 8312 SE 8312	VM n/a AM n/a SE n/a		
533 Reproduction note				
Field 533 added to format at the request of the National Library of Canada.	SE 7502	SE 7607	SE No	SE No
Field 533 added to format.	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103	BK Plan VM 8502 AM Yes MP 8403 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Name of field changed from "Photoreproduction Note".	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		

	FORMAT			
Name of subfield code ‡z changed from "Source" to "Source of note information".	BK 8312 SE 8312 DF 8312			
Subfield codes ‡3 (Materials specified) and ‡z (Source of note information) defined.	AM 8312			
521 Users/intended audience note				
Defined for format.	VM 8312 AM 8312 SE 8212 DF 8212	VM 8502 AM No SE Plan DF Yes	VM No SE No	VM No SE No
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	AM 8312	AM No		
522 Geographic coverage note				
Field defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
523 Chronological coverage of data/date(s) of data collection note				
Field defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
524 Preferred citation of described materials				
Field defined for format.	VM 8312 AM 8312 DF 8212	VM 8502 AM Yes DF Yes	VM No	VM No
525 Supplement note				
Name of subfield code ‡z changed from "Source" to "Source of note information."	SE 8312	SE n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
517 Categories of films note (archival) [OBSOLETE]				
The list giving the categories of films revised and expanded.	VM 7308	VM n/a		
Field implemented (* removed).	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
Field made obsolete. Genre information is to be input in field 655 (Genre/Form Heading) when a genre list for archival moving image materials is developed.	VM 8511	VM n/a	VM n/a	VM n/a
518 Data on capture session note				
Name of field changed from "data on recording session" to "data on capture session" in order to make the field more applicable to other formats.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Field added to format to accommodate AACR2 rule 3.7B7.	VM 8002	VM 8101	VM No	VM No
520 Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note				
Field 520 added to format.	MP 7705 MU 7710	MP No MU 8403	MU n/a	MU n/a
Use of field limited to formal summary statements.	SE 8010	SE 8001	SE Plan	SE As
Subfield ‡z added to format.	BK 8112	BK No		
Field validated for format; subfield ‡b (Expansion of summary note) defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
First indicator defined as "Display Constant Controller" with values "5 - No information provided" (tag-related term = Summary:) and "8 - No display constant generated".	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212 DF 8212	BK Plan VM 8502 AM Yes MP No MU Plan SE Plan DF Yes		
First indicator "0 - Subject" defined.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
Subfield code ‡b (Expansion of summary note) validated.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes	VM No	VM No

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
510 Citation note (brief form)/References (Continued)				
Name of field changed from "Citation Note (Brief Form)".	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Subfield code ‡c (Location within source) validated.	SE 8503	SE Plan	SE No	SE No
511 Participant or performer note				
Name of field changed from "cast note (participants or performers)" to "participants or performers note"; first indicator defined; and repeatability pattern of field changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable" in order to accommodate AACR2 rule 7.7B6.	VM 8002 MU 8002	VM 8101 MU 8403	VM 8502	VM Yes
512 Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note				
Field 512 added to format.	SE 7707	SE 7709	SE No	SE No
513 Type of Report and Period Covered Note				
Field added to format for use with technical reports	BK 8112	BK No		
515 Numbering peculiarities note				
Name of subfield code ‡z changed from "Source" to "Source of note information."	SE 8312	SE n/a		
516 Type of file or data note				
Field defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Field validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Subfield codes ‡b (Jurisdiction), ‡c (Physical access provisions), ‡d (Authorized users), and ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes	VM No	VM No
507 Scale note				
Asterisk added to field as it will no longer be used by LC as of the implementation of AACR2.	MP 8103	MP 8101	MP n/a	MP n/a
510 Citation note (brief form)/References				
Field 510, known as "indexing and abstracting coverage note" implemented.	SE 7807	SE 7807	SE No	SE No
Name of field changed from "indexing and abstracting coverage note" to "citation note (brief form)". Names of first indicator values and subfield codes also changed.	SE 7912	SE 8001	SE No	SE No
Name of field changed form "reviews for archival collection" to "citation note (brief form)"; description of field revised; and first indicator defined in order to accommodate citations in all formats.	VM 8001	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
Field 510 added to format to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002 AM 8002 MP 8001 MU 8002	BK 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No MP Plan MU n/a	BK No MP As MU n/a
Print constant information added for first indicator code values "3" and "4".	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a		
Distinction between fields 510 and 555 added to description.	SE 8103	SE n/a		
First indicator values "3 - Specific location in source cited is not given" and "4 - Specific location in source cited is given" validated.	SE 8312	SE Plan	SE No	SE No
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
503 Bibliographic history note				
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
504 Bibliography/discography note				
Field 504 added to the format at the request of the National Library of Canada.	SE 7502	SE No		
Asterisk (*) deleted from field as it had been erroneously added. The field will be used by LC if a bibliography note is encountered on older records. However, LC current cataloging practice is to not supply a bibliography note for serials.	SE 8010	SE n/a		
Subfield ‡b added to format for technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		
505 Contents note (formatted)				
Description added to clarify recording of double hyphens; examples added and corrected; print constants added.	BK 8103 VM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103	BK 8101 VM 8101 MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Field validated for format.	AM 8312 DF 8212	AM Yes DF Yes		
First indicator value "5" made obsolete. LC records with this value converted to value "0" of the already defined first indicator.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM 8502	VM Yes
506 Restrictions on Access				
Field 506 added to format.	MP 7705 MU 7708	MP LOC MU No	MP n/a	MP n/a
Name of field changed from "Limited Use/Restrictions Note"; name of subfield ‡a changed from "Limited use/restrictions note" to "Terms governing access."	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
500 General note (Continued)				
Subfield ‡5 added to format.	BK 8106 VM 8106 AM 8106 MP 8106 MU 8106 SE 8106	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP 8403 MU 8403 SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Field, with only a subfield ‡a defined, validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Name of subfield code ‡z changed from "Source" to "Source of note information".	SE 8312	SE n/a		
Subfield code ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312 DF 8312	BK No VM No AM Yes MP No MU No SE No DF No		
Subfield code ‡z validated.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
501 "With" note				
Field added to format to accommodate AACR2 rule 3.7B21 which provides for "with" information to be given for map materials.	MP 7906	MP 8101	MP No	MP No
Name of field changed and usage clarified to no longer accommodate local binding practices in this field.	BK 8002 VM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 MP 8101 MU 8403	BK Plan VM n/a MP No	BK As VM n/a MP No
502 Dissertation note				
Field 502 added to format.	VM 7706 AM 7711 MP 7808 MU 7708	VM 8502 AM Yes MP No MU 8403	VM No MU n/a	VM No MU n/a
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
490 Series untraced or traced differently (Continued)				
Subfield "l" changed from "repeatable" to "not repeatable".	SE 8209	SE Plan	SE No	SE No
Subfield "n" changed from "repeatable" to "not repeatable".	SE 8209	SE No		
Subfield "x" changed from "repeatable" to "not repeatable".	BK 8209 VM 8209 AM 8209 MP 8209 MU 8209 SE 8209	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MP 8403 MU 8403 SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Field validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Field made obsolete with 1983 revisions for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
5XX Notes -- general information				
Description updated to show practice of using angle brackets extended to other formats.	VM 8103 MU 8103	VM 8101 MU Yes	VM No	VM No
500 General note				
Subfield codes ‡l, ‡n, ‡x added to the format. Subfields ‡l and ‡x implemented. Subfield ‡n added for NLC local use and not implemented.	SE 7703	SE 7705	SE No	SE No
Notes giving "official organ" etc. information no longer recorded in field 500. Instead, they are recorded in field 550. Records will be updated and reissued as time permits.	SE 7912	SE 8001	SE Plan	SE As
Example added to reflect LC's use of angle brackets for temporary data.	BK 8103 VM 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK n/a VM n/a MU n/a SE n/a		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
440 Series statement - title (traced)				
Field 440 added for format.	AM 7711	AM No		
Subfield ‡x added to format to accommodate the requirements of ISBD and AACR rev. ch. 6.	BK 7405 VM 7512 SE 7505	BK 7506 VM 7603 SE Yes	BK No VM No SE No	BK No VM No SE No
Subfields ‡n and ‡p added to format.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Field made obsolete with 1983 revisions for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
490 Series untraced or traced differently				
Description of field 490 revised.	AM 7711	AM n/a		
Description of field 490 revised to reflect ISBD.	VM 7512	VM n/a		
Subfield ‡x added to format to accommodate the requirements of ISBD and AACR rev. ch. 6.	BK 7405 VM 7512 SE 7505	BK 7506 VM 7603 SE Yes	BK No VM No SE No	BK No VM No SE No
Subfield ‡l added to format.	SE 7703	SE 7705	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡n added to format.	SE 7703	SE No		
Subfield ‡v (volume or number) added to format to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE
Description corrected to show that subseries traced in field 830.	SE 8010	SE n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
411 Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced) (Continued)				
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of section/part (of a work)".	BK 7902 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU No	BK No MP No	BK No MP No
Subfield ‡p (name of part/section) added to format.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Language of second indicator restated to make usage more explicit and consistent.	BK 7911 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU No SE 8101	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Decision made to discontinue use of subfield ‡b (number) after the implementation of AACR2. Instead, subfield ‡n will be used for number of conference as well as for number of part/section.	BK 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU n/a SE 8101	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡k, and ‡l added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡l, ‡n, and ‡p implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield code ‡u, "address of conference," (for use with technical report materials) and subfield code ‡4, "Relator code," added to format.	BK 8112	BK No		
Field (without subfield ‡u) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Subfield ‡u redefined as "Affiliation".	BK 8212	BK n/a		
Asterisk (*) added to field.	MU 8312	MU n/a		
Field made obsolete with 1983 revisions for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Subfield ‡n redefined to include conference number. Previously, conference number was not separately subfielded.	BK 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU No SE 8101	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡g,, ‡l, ‡n, ‡p and ‡u implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield ‡k changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable".	BK 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK Plan AM No MP 8403 MU No SE Plan	BK No MP No MU No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Subfield code ‡u, "nonprinting subfield," deleted from format.	AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112	AM No MP Plan MU No SE Plan		
Subfield code ‡u redefined as "location of corporate body" for use with technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield code ‡4, "relator code," added to format.	BK 8112 MU 8112	BK No MU No		
Subfield code ‡u redefined as "Affiliation".	BK 8212	BK n/a		
Field (without subfield ‡u) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Asterisk (*) added to field.	MU 8312	MU n/a		
Field made obsolete with 1983 revisions for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
411 Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced)				
Subfield ‡q added to format.	BK 7205	BK Yes	BK Yes	BK As
Subfield ‡x added to format to accommodate the requirements of ISBD and AACR rev. ch. 6.	BK 7405 SE 7503	BK 7506 SE Yes	BK No SE No	BK No SE No
Field 411 added to format.	AM 7711	AM No		

	FORMA			
400 Series statement - personal name/title (traced) (Continued)				
Subfield ‡u redefined as "Affiliation".	BK 8212	BI		
Asterisk (*) added to field.	MU 8312	MU n/a		
Field made obsolete with 1983 revisions for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
410 Series statement - corporate name/title (traced)				
Subfield ‡x added to format to accommodate the requirements of ISBD and AACR rev. ch. 6.	BK 7405 SE 7505	BK 7506 SE Yes	BK No SE No	BK No SE No
Field 410 added to format.	AM 7711	AM No		
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU No	BK No MP No	BK No MP No
Subfield ‡p added to format.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Language of the second indicator restated to make usage more explicit and consistent.	BK 7911 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU No SE 8101	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Subfields ‡c (place) and ‡d (date, of conference or meeting/of treaty signing) added to format to accommodate place and date elements of conferences. Previously, place and date elements were not separately subfielded.	BK 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU No SE 8101	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Subfields ‡e, ‡f, ‡g, ‡l and ‡u added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
400 Series statement - personal name/title (traced) (Continued)				
Language of the second indicator changed to make to usage more explicit and consistent.	BK 7911 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU No SE 8101	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Subfield ‡q (qualification of name) added to format to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU No SE 8101	BK n/a MP n/a SE n/a	BK n/a MP n/a SE n/a
Subfields ‡f, ‡k, and ‡l added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡l, ‡n, and ‡p implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield ‡c changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable".	BK 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK Plan AM Yes MP 8403 MU No SE Plan	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Subfield code ‡u, "author affiliation" added to format for use with technical reorts.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield code ‡4, "relator code," added to format.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield ‡q deleted as inappropriate for AACR2 series statements.	BK 8112 AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112	BK n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field (without subfield ‡u) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
359 Rental price [OBSOLETE]				
Field made obsolete with 1983 revision of content designators: the indicators were undefined; only subfield ‡a (Rental price) was defined. Publisher/distributor rental price information may be recorded in 020‡c. Any other rental price information is considered local information.	VM 8312	VM n/a		
362 Dates of publication and volume designation				
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Name of subfield ‡z changed from "Source" to "Source of note information."	SE 8312	SE n/a		
4XX Series statement -- general information				
Subfield code ‡x added to format to accommodate the requirements of ISBD and AACR rev. Ch. 6.	BK 7504	BK 7506	BK No	BK No
LC practice of using angle brackets to record temporary data described.	BK 8103 VM 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK 8101 VM 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MU n/a SE No
The use of the series statements fields was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
400 Series statement - personal name/title (traced)				
Field 400 added to format.	AM 7711	AM No		
Subfield ‡x added to format to accommodate the requirements of ISBD and AACR rev. ch. 6.	BK 7405 SE 7505	BK 7506 SE Yes	BK No SE No	BK No SE No
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU No SE 8101	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
308 Physical description for films (archival)				
Sequence of subfields changed in format. Subfields formerly sequenced as ‡c (color), ‡d (sound).	VM 7208	VM No		
315 Frequency				
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
340 MEDIUM				
Field defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
350 Price				
Subfield ‡b (form of issue) added to format at the request of the National Library of Canada.	SE 7502	SE 7607	SE No	SE No
Field made obsolete; price recorded in field 020‡c for ISBD-type records.	BK 8312 VM 8312 MU 8312	BK Yes VM 8502 MU 8403	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK No VM No MU n/a
Field made obsolete.	MU 8312	MU n/a		
Name of field and subfield ‡a changed from "Price/value".	SE 8312	SE n/a		
351 Organization and arrangement				
Field defined for format.	VM 8312 AM 8312 DF 8212	VM 8502 AM Yes DF Yes	VM No	VM No
Subfield codes ‡c (Archival level) and ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
303 Unit count [OBSOLETE]				
Field made obsolete with the 1983 revision for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
304 Linear footage [OBSOLETE]				
Field made obsolete with the 1983 revision for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
305 Physical description for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)				
At the time the music format was developed, subfields were defined for the data elements in this field based on the 1967 edition of AACR. The subfields were defined as subfield ‡a (number of slides, albums, cylinders, reels, etc.); subfield code ‡b (size); subfield ‡c (speed); subfield ‡d (microgroove or standard); subfield ‡e (stereophonic, monaural); and subfield ‡f (number of tracks). When chapter 14 was revised in 1976, the number of individually defined subfields for the physical description of the various kinds of sound recordings was reduced to the present subfield ‡a, ‡b and ‡c in order to agree with the pattern of elements specified in the ISBD and in AACR2.	MU 7710	MU n/a		
Subfield codes ‡m (serial identification) and ‡n (matrix and/or take number) added to the format. In cases of multiple collations representing different issues of the same recording, these data elements are given in the collation.	MU 7710	MU n/a		
As of AACR2, field 305 to be used for pre-AACR2 records and field 300 for AACR2 records.	MU 8002	MU n/a		
Asterisk (*) added to field.	MU 8312	MU n/a		
306 Duration				
Name of field changed from "Duration of Sound Recordings". Usage of field extended to music manuscript and printed music.	MU 8212	MU n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
300 Physical description (Continued)				
Subfield ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	BK 8511 VM 8511 MP 8511 MU 8511 SE 8511 DF 8511	BK Plan VM Plan MP Plan MU Plan SE Plan DF Yes	BK No VM No MP No MU No SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU No SE No
301 Physical description for films (pre-AACR2) [OBSOLETE]				
The names of the subfields were changed to reflect the expansion of the cataloging rules to include a wider variety of audiovisual materials. Subfield ‡a (Extent) formerly called "Length"; subfield ‡b (Sound characteristics) formerly called "Sound or Silent"; subfield ‡c (color characteristics) formerly called "Color, black-and-white, sepia, etc."; subfield ‡d (Dimensions) formerly called "Width"; and subfield ‡e (Accompanying material) formerly called "Accompanying sound material".	VM 7512	VM n/a		
Subfield code ‡f (Speed, videorecordings) added to field 301.	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM No	VM No
As of AACR2, field 301 to be used for pre-AACR2 records and field 300 for AACR2 records.	VM 8002	VM 8101	VM No	VM No
Field made obsolete with the 1983 revision of format: both indicators were undefined; the subfields were ‡a - Extent of item, ‡b - Sound characteristics, ‡c - Color characteristics, ‡d - Dimensions, ‡e - Accompanying material, and ‡f - Speed (videorecordings). Physical description information for retrospective conversion will be recorded in Field 300 (Physical description), with or without updating the style, punctuation, etc. to AACR2.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM 8502	VM Yes
302 Item count/PAGE COUNT				
Field name expanded to "Item count/page count" and added to format for use with technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		
Field made obsolete with the 1983 revision for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
300 Physical description (pre-AACR2) [OBSOLETE] (Continued)				
Description and examples revised in format to clarify the use of subfield code ‡a for both live and dead serials.	SE 7703	SE n/a		
This version of the field made "obsolete". This field was redefined to reflect AACR2 requirements in 1980. In MFBD Update no. 9 the pre-AACR2 conventions contained in this version were transferred to the current 300 description. This version of field 300 will no longer appear in published documentation.	BK 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
300 Physical description				
Revised field 300 added to accommodate different conventions required for AACR2. Subfields ‡a, ‡b, and ‡c redefined and subfield ‡e added to format.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Note describing LC's use of angle brackets for temporary data added; example added.	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MU 8103 SE 8108	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MU 8403 SE No	BK No VM No	BK No VM No
Field changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable" to accommodate AACR2.	VM 8206	VM No		
Subfield ‡a name changed from "Extent of item" to "Extent". Description and examples of pre-AACR2 usage of this field added from Field 300 (Physical Description (Pre-AACR2)) and the latter field made obsolete.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212 DF 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a DF n/a		
Field validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Subfield codes ‡f (Type of unit), ‡g (Size of unit), and ‡3 (Materials specified) defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
265 Source for acquisition/subscription address				
Field 265 added to format and defined as containing only those elements of the address that could not be found elsewhere in the record.	BK 7607 VM 7607	BK No VM No		
Field redefined to provide for inclusion of full information, regardless of whether it is also contained elsewhere in the record.	BK 7705 VM 7706 SE 7612	BK No VM No SE 7702	SE No	SE No
Field 265 added to format and defined as containing full information.	MP 7705 MU 7710	MP 8101 MU No	MP No	MP No
Field implemented (* deleted).	BK 8109	BK Plan	BK No	BK No
Field added to format for reproduction source data at the request of OCLC.	AM 8206	AM Yes		
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Field made obsolete with 1983 revision for archival and manuscripts control. The name and address of the source for reproductions of the materials being described can be recorded in field 530.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
300 Physical description (pre-AACR2) [OBSOLETE]				
Explanation of the ISBD and non-ISBD accompanying material conventions added to the description.	BK 7405	BK n/a		
Subfield ‡b added to format to accommodate ISBD-based cataloging. Prior to this implementation, illustrative information was given as an integral part of the physical description of the items in subfield ‡a.	MP 7803	MP 7804	MP No	MP No
Subfield ‡a added to format to accommodate the number of volumes and/or accompanying material. No subfield ‡a was initially included in the serials format because the number of physical volumes was considered to be local information--a function of the number of volumes held, how they were bound, etc. However, in the case of a dead serial, the number of volumes is applicable to the serial as published. . Furthermore, Chapter 6 specifies that a description of material accompanying a publication shall be included in the collation. This applies to serials in the absence of specific instruction in Chapter 7.	SE 7602	SE 7607	SE No	SE No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
260 Imprint statement/release - publication (pre-AACR2) [OBSOLETE] (Continued)				
This version of the field made "obsolete". This field was redefined to reflect AACR2 requirements in 1980. In MFBD Update no. 9 the pre-AACR2 conventions contained in this version and the obsolete subfield ‡d (Plate or publisher number) were transferred to the current 260 description. This version of field 260 will no longer appear in published documentation.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
262 Imprint statement for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)				
Subfield values changed to make them more consistent with other formats. Subfield ‡c (date of release) formerly called "serial identification"; subfield ‡k (serial identification) formerly was ‡d (date of release); and subfield ‡l (matrix and/or take number) was formerly subfield ‡e.	MU 7710	MU n/a		
LC will not use (* added).	MU 8312	MU n/a		
263 Projected publication date				
Field 263 added to format in order to distribute projected publication date information supplied by publishers participating in the CIP program. Since 1973, the data has been used internally by LC to monitor receipts of books within LC for which CIP records were issued. Records distributed prior to October 1978 were not updated and re-distributed, although if a MARC Distribution Service--Books file is reordered or replaced it will contain this information if the file has been reconverted from the internal LC processing format to the MARC communications format rather than having been copied from the original communications format.	BK 7808	BK 7810	BK No	BK No
Method of recording unknown month changed from using "13" to "--" during process of code alignment.	BK 7911	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Field 263 added to format.	MU 8109 SE 7912	MU 8403 SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Validated for format.	VM 8312 DF 8212	VM 8502 DF Yes	VM n/a	VM n/a

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Repeatability of subfield ‡c clarified.	BK 8112 VM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Name of field changed from "Imprint Statement (AACR2)" to more accurately reflect usage. Subfield ‡d (Plate or publisher number) added as "obsolete" for music from the description of field 260 (Imprint Statement/Release-Publication (Pre-AACR2)) and description of pre-AACR2 conventions transferred.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field with undefined indicators and without subfield ‡d validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Subfield codes ‡a (Place of publication..), ‡b (Name of publisher...), ‡e (Place of manufacturer), ‡f (Manufacturer), and ‡g (Date of manufacture) validated.	AM 8312	AM No		
260 Imprint statement/release - publication (pre-AACR2) [OBSOLETE]				
Field 260 added to format to accommodate ISBD-type records.	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡e and ‡f added to format.	BK 7405 MP 7803 SE 7505	BK Yes MP 7808 SE 7607	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Description revised to specify use of subfield ‡c.	SE 7612	SE n/a		
Description revised to explain subfielding of distributor information. The Library of Congress modified its subfielding of publisher statements in that adjacent statements of publisher, distributor, etc. in addition to adjacent statements of place, are subfielded individually. The Library of Congress implemented this change as time permitted. It is anticipated that retrospective records will not be reissued.	BK 7902 VM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7807	BK 8101 VM 8101 MP 8101 MU No SE Yes	BK Plan VM Plan MP Plan SE Plan	BK As VM As MP As SE As
Definition of first indicator restated to clarify usage.	MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	MP n/a MU No SE n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
254 Musical presentation area				
Field added to format to accommodate requirements of AACR2.	MU 8112	MU 8403		
255 Mathematical data area				
Field added to format to accommodate requirements of AACR2.	BK 8103 MP 8002 SE 8103	BK 8106 MP 8101 SE No	BK No MP No	BK No MP No
Field made repeatable to agree with instructions in "AACR 2 for Cartographic Materials: A Manual of Interpretation".	BK 8112 MP 8112 SE 8112	BK n/a MP n/a SE n/a		
LC will not implement in serials (* added).	SE 8312	SE No		
257 Country of producing entity				
Field defined for format.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
260 Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)				
Revised field 260 added to format to accommodate different conventions required by AACR2.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM No MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Subfield ‡g added to format.	BK 8002 VM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a SE n/a	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a SE n/a
Subfields ‡e and ‡f added to format.	VM 8002	VM 8101	VM n/a	VM n/a
Note describing LC's use of angle brackets for temporary data added; examples added.	BK 8103 VM 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK 8101 VM 8101 MU n/a SE 8101	BK No VM No SE No	BK No VM No SE No

		LC FILES		
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
246 Varying form of title (Continued)				
Subfields ‡n and ‡p changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Records not updated because change in repeatability made prior to implementation of these subfields.	SE 8010	SE 8101	SE n/a	SE n/a
Name of subfield code ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow broader application.	SE 8312	SE n/a		
247 Former title or title variations				
Subfield ‡h (miscellaneous information) redefined as "media qualifier" and subfield ‡g (miscellaneous information) added to format in order to improve subfield consistency and to accommodate an AACR2 requirement for a general material designator.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡d (designation of section/part/series) changed to subfield ‡n (number of part/section) and subfield ‡e (name of section/part/series) to subfield ‡p (name of part/section) in order to conform to the subfield codes used for name headings.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE Plan	SE As
Subfields ‡n and ‡p changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Records not updated because change in repeatability made prior to implementation of these subfields.	SE 8010	SE 8101	SE n/a	SE n/a
Asterisk (*) added to subfield ‡x. It had been erroneously omitted.	SE 8010	SE n/a		
Name of subfield code ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow broader application.	SE 8312	SE n/a		
250 Edition statement				
Field 250 added to format to accommodate ISBD.	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡b added to format to accommodate AACR2.	SE 8002	SE 8101	SE n/a	SE n/a
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
245 Title statement (Continued)				
Name of subfield code ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow broader application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "Short title/title proper" to "Title."	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312 DF 8312	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a DF n/a		
Subfield codes ‡k (Form) and ‡s (Version) defined.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
246 Varying form of title				
Name of second indicator value "3" changed from "added title" to "other title".	SE 7505	SE n/a		
Name of second indicator value "9" changed from "unspecified titles reported to LC by other libraries" to "undefined".	SE 7505	SE n/a		
Description of second indicator value "1" changed to to reflect the fact that parallel titles are ALSO transcribed in field 245, subfield ‡b.	SE 7705	SE n/a		
Subfield ‡h (miscellaneous information) changed to subfield ‡g (miscellaneous information) in order to improve subfield consistency.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE Plan	SE As
Subfield ‡h (media qualifier) added to format in order to accommodate AACR2 requirement for a general material designator.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE n/a	SE n/a
Subfield ‡d (designation of section/part/series) changed to subfield ‡n (number of part/section) and subfield ‡e (name of section/part/series) to subfield ‡p (name of part/section) in order to conform to the subfield codes used for name headings.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE Plan	SE As

	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
		LC FILES		
245 Title statement				
Description of field 245 revised to reflect ISBD terminology.	VM 7208	VM n/a		
Subfield ‡h added to format.	VM 7208 BK 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 SE 8002	VM 7210 BK 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 SE 8101	VM No BK No MP No SE No	VM No BK No MP No SE No
Subfield ‡c (statement of responsibility) added to format.	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM No	VM No
Description of subfield ‡b clarified to show that it also contains the parallel title.	SE 7606	SE 7705	SE No	SE No
With AACR2 rules, the alternative title information is included as part of the title proper in subfield ‡a. Prior to the adoption of AACR2, the alternative title was considered as additional title information and included in subfield ‡b.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡d (designation of section/part/series) changed to subfield ‡n (number of part/section) and subfield ‡e (name of section/part/series) changed to ‡p (name of part/section) in order to conform to the subfield codes for name headings.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE Plan	SE As
Subfields ‡n and ‡p added to format. Prior to the date these subfields were not separately subfielded.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Subfields ‡n and ‡p changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Records not updated because change in repeatability made prior to implementation of these subfields.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
242 Translation of title by cataloging agency (Continued)				
Name of subfield code ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow for broader application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field validated for format.	DF 8212	DF No		
243 Uniform title, collective				
Field 243 added to format.	BK 7705 VM 7706 AM 7711	BK No VM No AM No		
Subfield ‡n redefined from "serial, opus or thematic catalog number (for music)" to "number of part/section".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MU 8001	BK No VM No AM No MU No		
Subfield ‡p expanded from "(part of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MU 8001	BK No VM No AM No MU No		
Subfield ‡d (date, of treaty signing) added to format.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MU 8002	BK No VM No AM No MU No		
Name of subfield code ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow broader application.	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MU 8312	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MU n/a		
Subfield ‡m changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable".	BK 8503 VM 8503 AM 8503 MU 8503	BK No VM No AM No MU No		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
242 Translation of title by cataloging agency				
Field 242 defined.	BK 7510 VM 7512 AM 7711 SE 7502	BK No VM No AM Yes SE No		
Name of subfield code ‡a changed from "translated title" to "short title/title proper" to conform with the practice in other formats.	MU 7808	MU n/a		
Full description of field added to format.	BK 7808	BK No		
Subfields ‡b and ‡c added to format.	MU 7808	MU No		
Subfield ‡h (media qualifier) added to format in order to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK No VM no AM Yes MP No MU No SE No		
Subfield ‡d (designation of section) changed to subfield ‡n (number of part/section) and subfield ‡e (name of part/section) changed to subfield ‡p (name of part/section) to conform to the subfield codes for name headings.	SE 7912	SE No		
Subfields ‡n and ‡p added to format.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002	BK No VM No AM Yes MP No MU No		
Subfields ‡n and ‡p changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable". Records not updated because change in repeatability made prior to implementation of these subfields.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK No VM No AM Yes MP No MU No SE No		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Field validated (without subfields ‡m, ‡o, and ‡r) for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
241 Romanized title [OBSOLETE]				
Field 241 added to format.	MP 7705	MP No		
Subfield ‡h (media qualifer) added to format to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No		
Asterisk (*) added to field as it had been erroneously omitted.	MP 8010	MP n/a		
Field obsolete in LC practice with the implementation of AACR2. Symbol added to format columns.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a		
Name of subfield code ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow broader application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF No		
Field made obsolete with the definition of field 880 (Alternate Graphic Representation). It had the following defined values: Indicator 1 (Title added entry) with values "0 - No title added entry" and "1 - Title added entry"; Indicator 2 (Nonfiling characters); subfields ‡a (Romanized title) and ‡h (Medium).	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312 DF 8312	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a DF n/a		

	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	LC FILES EXISTING REC. REV.	LC FILES REISSUED
240 Uniform title (Continued)				
Subfield ‡g added to format.	BK 7602 AM 7711 SE 7912	BK No AM Yes SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfields ‡m, ‡n, ‡o, and ‡r added to format.	BK 7602 SE 7912	BK No SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡n redefined from "serial, opus or thematic catalog number (for music)" to "number of part/section".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MU 8403	BK No VM No MU n/a	BK No VM No MU n/a
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK No VM 8101 AM Yes MU 8403 SE 8101	VM No MU n/a SE No	VM No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡d (date, of treaty signing) added to format.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MU n/a SE No
Field 240 added to format.	MP 8002	MP 8101	MP No	MP No
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡k, ‡l, ‡m, ‡n, ‡o, ‡p, ‡r, and ‡s implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Name of subfield code ‡h changed from "Media qualifier" to "Medium" to allow broader application.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Subfield code ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)) made repeatable when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 82[illegible] SE 82	BK n/a VM n/a AM [illegible]		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
212 Variant access title (Continued)				
Field 212 renamed "variant access title" since additional variant forms of the title were identified that were not always an expansion of the title.	SE 7705	SE n/a		
214 Augmented title				
Field added to format for use with technical report materials.	BK 8112	BK No		
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF No		
222 Key title				
Subfield ‡b (qualifying information) added to format.	SE 7502	SE 7607	SE Yes	SE As
The second indicator was defined for nonfiling characters when the ISDS guidelines were amended to require inclusion of initial articles.	SE 7502	SE 7607	SE Yes	SE As
The first indicator was previously defined to specify whether the key title was the same as the full title in field 245 so that the full title could be automatically included or excluded, as appropriate, in records forwarded by the Library of Congress to the ISDS. Since there was not a direct correlation between the requirements for cataloging and ISDS, the first indicator was expanded to reflect the requirements of both functions. The previous use of value "0" included records that are now encoded with values "0" and "2" . The previous use of value "1" included records that are now encoded with values "1" and "3".	SE 7705	SE 7707	SE No	SE No
240 Uniform title				
Field 240 added to format with implementation of AACR revised chapter 12.	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡h added to format.	BK 7602 AM 7711 MU 8312 SE 7912	BK 8101 AM Yes MU No SE 8101	BK No SE No	BK No SE No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
130 Main entry - uniform title heading (Continued)				
Validated for format without a defined Indicator 2, and subfields ‡m, ‡o, and ‡r.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Subfield ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)) made repeatable when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles.	MU 8212	MU 8403	MU n/a	MU n/a
210 Abbreviated title				
This field was originally named "abbreviated entry and/or title" and defined based on either an author/title or title entry. The name was changed to "abbreviated title" and the field was implemented at the time the International Serials Data System was given the responsibility for maintenance of the code list.	SE 7612	SE 7612	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡b added to format in order to accommodate the ISDS requirement for a subfield to correspond to the qualifier portion of the key title.	SE 7703	SE 7705	SE No	SE No
First indicator defined.	SE 7703	SE 7705	SE No	SE No
211 Acronym or shortened title				
Field defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
212 Variant access title				
Field 212 (with the name of "expanded title") added to the format to satisfy the ISDS requirement that when a title contains an initialism or numeral, the ISDS national centers must supply that title both in the original form and in an expanded form with the initialism or numeral spelled out.	SE 7602	SE 7607	SE No	SE No
The first indicator originally specified the reason for the expanded title and the code values were: 0-Initialism, 1-Abbreviation, 2-Numeral, 3-Symbol, non-roman character etc. Since additional conditions were identified that were not always mutually exclusive, the first indicator was redefined to specify the title added entry condition.	SE 7705	SE 7707	SE No	SE No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
130 Main entry - uniform title heading (Continued)				
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Subfield ‡p (name of part/section) added to format.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
First indicator for nonfiling characters defined.	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM 8502 MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM Yes MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡d (date, of treaty signing) added to format.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡h, ‡k, ‡l, ‡s, and ‡t added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡h, ‡k, ‡l, ‡n, ‡p, and ‡s implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Description added to clarify use of subfields ‡d and ‡g with treaty headings.	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 SE 8103	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a SE n/a		
Subfields ‡m, ‡o, and ‡r added to format	MU 8109	MU 8403	MU n/a	MU n/a

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
111 Main entry - conference or meeting (Continued)				
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM 8403 MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No AM n/a MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No AM n/a MP No MU n/a SE No
Decision made to discontinue use of subfield ‡b (number) after the implementation of AACR2. Instead, subfield ‡n will be used for number of conference as well as for number of part/section.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM n/a MP 8101 MU n/a SE 8101	BK No VM 8502 MP No SE No	BK No VM Yes MP No SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡k, ‡l, and ‡t added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡l ‡n and ‡p implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield code ‡u, "address of conference," added to format.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield code ‡4, "relator code," added to format.	BK 8112 VM 8312 AM 8312 MU 8312	BK No VM 8502 AM Yes MU Plan	VM No	VM No
Existing content designation except for subfield ‡u and a defined second indicator validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Name of subfield ‡u changed from "Address of conference" to "Affiliation".	BK 8212	BK n/a		
Subfield ‡u (Affiliation) validated.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
130 Main entry - uniform title heading				
Field 130 added to format to accommodate AACR rev. ch. 12.	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM No	VM No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Subfield code ‡u, "nonprinting subfield," deleted from format.	BK 8112 VM 8112 AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112	BK Plan VM 8502 AM n/a MP Plan MU n/a SE Plan		
Subfield code ‡u, "location of corporate body," added to format for use with technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield code ‡4, "relator code," added to format.	BK 8112 VM 8312 AM 8312 MU 8112	BK No VM 8502 AM Yes MU 8403	VM No	VM No
Existing content designation except for subfield ‡u and a defined second indicator validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Name of subfield ‡u changed from "Location of corporate body" to "Affiliation".	BK 8212	BK n/a		
Subfield ‡u (Affiliation) validated.	AM 8312	AM Yes		
111 Main entry - conference or meeting				
Field 111 added to the format to accommodate AACR rev. ch. 2	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM No	VM No
Name of subfield ‡a changed from "name (name of conference or meeting)".	BK 7205	BK n/a		
Subfield ‡q added to the format.	BK 7205	BK Yes	BK Yes	BK As
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM 8403 MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No AM n/a MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No AM n/a MP No MU n/a
Subfield ‡p (name of part/section) added to format.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
110 Main entry - corporate name				
Field 110 added to format to accommodate AACR, rev. chapter 12.	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Subfield ‡p added to format.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡c (place) and ‡d (date, of conference or meeting) added to format to accommodate place and date elements of conferences. Previously, place and date elements were not separately subfielded.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡e, ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡t, and ‡u added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡n redefined to include conference number. Previously, conference number was not separately subfielded.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡g, ‡l, ‡n, ‡p, ‡u implemented (* removed).	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield ‡k changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable" and examples added.	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK Yes VM 8502 AM Yes MP 8403 MU 8403 SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
100 Main entry - personal name (Continued)				
Subfield ‡n (number of part/section) added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡q (qualification of name) added to format to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a
Subfields ‡f, ‡k, ‡l, and ‡t added to format during format alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No
Subfields ‡f, ‡l, ‡n, and ‡p implemented.	BK 8002	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
Subfield ‡c changed to repeatable; examples added.	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK 8111 VM 8502 AM Yes MP 8403 MU 8403 SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Subfield code ‡u,"author affiliation," validated.	BK 8112	BK No		
Subfield code ‡4, "relator code," added to format.	BK 8112 VM 8312 AM 8312 MU 8112	BK No VM 8502 AM Yes MU 8403	 VM No MU n/a	 VM No MU n/a
Existing content designation except subfield ‡u and a defined second indicator validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Name of subfield ‡u changed from "Author affiliation" to "Affiliation".	BK 8212	BK n/a		
Subfield ‡u (Affiliation) validated.	AM 8312	AM Yes		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
090 Local call number [OBSOLETE]				
Field 090 formerly defined as "Shelf location". Deleted from the format.	AM 7711	AM n/a		
Field 090 added to format.	AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	AM No MP No MU No		
OBSOLETE FIELD: The entire 090-099 block of tags is reserved for local use and local definition. The description of field 090 (Local Call Number) no longer appears in MFBD documentation.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
1XX Main entry -- general information				
Definition of second indicator clarified. According to LC cataloging practice before November 1972, when the person or corporate body in the main entry field was the subject of the work, the name was not repeated in a subject field. In the books, music, and serials formats, the second indicator position was defined to specify this condition as follows: 0 - Main entry is not subject; 1 - Main entry is subject. In November 1972, LC discontinued this cataloging practice of omitting subject headings and began supplying the appropriate subject heading for a person or corporate body, regardless of whether it was the same as or different from the main entry. The second indicator remains defined to accommodate the conversion of retrospective catalog records that reflect the discontinued practice.	BK 7602 MU 7708 SE 7812	BK n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
100 Main entry - personal name				
Fie'd 100 added to format to accommodate AACR, rev. ch. 12.	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡p expanded from "part (of a work)" to "name of part/section (of a work)".	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a
Subfield ‡p added to format.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
086 Government document Classification number				
This field was formerly called Superintendent of Documents Classification Number. It was expanded to include document numbers from other countries and the first indicator was defined to specify the jurisdiction.	BK 7510 MP 7803 SE 7502	BK 8004 MP 8004 SE Yes	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Field 086 added to the format.	VM 7706 MU 8001	VM 8502 MU 8403		
This field was formerly called Government document number. It was renamed to reflect its restricted use for "classification" numbers assigned by a governmental or intergovernmental agency at any level. The first indicator was redefined as "blank" and subfield codes ‡z and 2 were added.	BK 8109 VM 8109 MP 8109 MU 8109 SE 8109	BK Plan VM 8502 MP 8403 MU Plan SE Plan		
Field 086 added to the format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
The first indicator was defined as "Source of government document classification number" and values "0" and "1" were reinstated as "Superintendent of Documents Classification System" and "Government of Canada Publications: Outline of Classification," respectively.	BK 8511 VM 8511 MP 8511 MU 8511 SE 8511 DF 8511	BK Yes VM Plan MP Plan MU Plan SE Yes DF Yes		
088 Report number				
Field added to format for use with technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		
09X Local Call Numbers				
090-099 block reserved for local use and local definition.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212 DF 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a DF n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
082 Dewey decimal classification number (Continued)				
First indicator defined to specify the type of edition used.	BK 7911 VM 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8006 VM 8010 MU No SE 8004	BK No VM No SE No	BK No VM No SE No
Subfield ‡2 added to format in order specify the number of the Dewey edition being used. Edition number information not supplied retrospectively.	BK 7911 VM 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8006 VM 8010 MU No SE 8004	BK No VM No SE No	BK No VM No SE No
Subfield code ‡b (DDC number - abridged NST version) made obsolete as the addition of the first indicator allows one to specify the NST abridged version in code "2". All records previously issued with subfield ‡b will be updated and reissued, but edition number information will not be supplied retrospectively.	SE 7912	SE 8004	SE Plan	SE As
Repeatability pattern of field changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable".	BK 7911 VM 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8006 VM 8010 MU No SE 8004	BK No VM No SE No	BK No VM No SE No
Asterisk (*) added to values "1" and "2" of first indicator.	SE 8010	SE n/a		
Indicator 2 defined as "Source of DDC number" and field designated as an authoritative-agency field.	BK 8212 VM 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK Plan VM 8502 MU No SE Plan	BK n/a VM n/a SE n/a	BK n/a VM n/a SE n/a
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Field implemented (* removed) - except for first indicator values "1" and "2."	MU 8312	MU Plan	MU No	MU No
First indicator value "0" implemented (* removed).	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
073 National Library of Canada subject category code				
Field 073 added to format to satisfy the requirements of the CONSER Project.	BK 7510 SE 7502	BK No SE No		
Field 073 deleted from format. The field was never used by the National Library of Canada. As a result of analysis to incorporate technical reports materials into the MARC format, the 072 National Agricultural Library Subject Category Number field will be expanded to incorporate subject category codes applied from a variety of source code lists.	BK 7911 SE 7912	BK n/a SE n/a		
074 GPO item number				
Field 074 added to format.	BK 7607 VM 7607 MP 7705 MU 7708 SE 7607	BK Plan VM No MP 8001 MU 8403 SE 7612	BK No SE No	BK No SE No
Field implemented (* deleted) for GPO cataloging.	VM 8206	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
080 Universal decimal classification number (UDC)				
Field 080 added to format.	VM 7706 DF 8212 AM 7711 MU 7708	VM No DF no AM No MU No		
Validity of field determined to be obsolete with revision of format.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
082 Dewey decimal classification number				
In early records for the serials format, subfields ‡a and ‡b were reversed, i.e., the abridged version of the DDC was found in subfield ‡a and the full version in subfield ‡b. These subfields were changed to conform to the other formats. Correction records were not issued when the change was made.	SE 7502	SE 7504	SE Yes	SE As

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
070 National Agricultural Library call number (Continued)				
First indicator added to format at the request of NAL.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK Plan VM No AM No MP No MU No SE Plan	BK No SE No	BK No SE No
Field designated as an agency-assigned field. NAL actual practice described.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field made obsolete with 1983 revisions for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
071 National Agricultural Library copy statement				
Second indicator values deleted. The second indicator in the call number fields was intended to indicate whether the call number was that of a main series (value "1"), subseries (value "2"), or sub-subseries (value "3") or whether no series was involved (value "0"). This indicator often could not be assigned without considerable research, and was not applied with any reasonable consistency.	SE 7612	SE 7702	SE No	SE No
072 Subject category code				
Scope of field broadened to include any list of subject category codes and made applicable for all formats; second indicator values "0" and "7" and subfield codes "2" and "x" defined. Field name changed from "National Agricultural Library Subject Category Number" and second indicator changed from "Undefined."	BK 8112 VM 8112 AM 8112 MP 8112 MU 8112 SE 8112 DF 8212	BK No VM No AM Yes MP No MU No SE No DF No		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
060 National Library of Medicine call number (Continued)				
The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
Asterisk (*) removed.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
061 National Library of Medicine copy statement				
Second indicator values deleted. The second indicator in the call number fields was intended to indicate whether the call number was that of a main series (value "1"), subseries (value "2") or sub-subseries (value "3"), or whether no series was involved (value "0"). This indicator often could not be assigned without considerable research, and was not applied with any reasonable consistency.	SE 7612	SE 7702	SE No	SE No
066 Character sets present				
Field defined for format	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312 DF 8312	BK 8506 VM No AM No MP No MU No SE No DF No		
070 National Agricultural Library call number				
Field 070 added to format.	VM 7706 AM 7711 MP 7705 MU 7708	VM No AM No MP No MU No		
Second indicator values deleted. The second indicator in the call number fields was intended to indicate whether the call number was that of a main series (value "1"), subseries (value "2"), or sub-subseries (value "3") or whether no series was involved (value "0"). This indicator often could not be assigned without considerable research, and was not applied with any reasonable consistency.	SE 7612	SE 7702	SE No	SE No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
055 Call Numbers/Class Numbers Assigned in Canada (Continued)				
The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
Asterisk (*) removed	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
060 National Library of Medicine call number				
Field 060 added to format.	VM 7706 AM 7711 MP 7705 MU 7710	VM No AM No MP No MU No		
Second indicator values deleted. The second indicator in the call number fields was intended to specify whether the call number was that of a main series (value "1"), subseries (value "2"), or sub-subseries (value "3"), or whether no series was involved (value "0"). This indicator often could not be assigned without considerable research, and was not applied with any reasonable consistency.	SE 7612	SE 7702	SE No	SE No
First indicator added to format at the request of NLM.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK Plan VM No AM No MP No MU No SE Plan	BK No SE No	BK No SE No
First indicator value "5 - No information provided" defined for users of second indicator value "4".	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No SE No		
Indicator 2 defined as "Source of class/call number" and field designated as an authoritative-agency field.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
051 Library of Congress copy, issue, offprint statement				
Second indicator values deleted. The second indicator in the call number fields was intended to specify whether the call number was that of a main series (value "1"), subseries (value "2") or sub-subseries (value "3") or whether no series was involved (value "0"). This indicator often could not be assigned without considerable research, and was not applied with any reasonable consistency.	SE 7612	SE 7702	SE No	SE No
Name of field changed from "Copy, Issue, Offprint Statement" to "Library of Congress Copy, Issue, Offprint Statement."	BK 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Subfield ‡a changed from "repeatable" to "not repeatable."	BK 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field defined.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
052 Geographic classification code				
Name of field changed from "map classification code" to "geographic classification code" and description revised to make the field more applicable to other formats.	MP 8001	MP n/a		
Subfield code ‡c (subject) deleted from format as subject access is available through the 6XX fields. Records reissued only if another changed in required in the record.	MP 8001	MP 8004	MP Yes	MP As
Field added to format to provide detailed geographic access not available in field 043.	BK 7911 VM 8001 AM 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912 DF 8212	BK Plan VM 8502 AM No MU No SE No DF Yes	BK No VM No	BK No VM No
055 Call Numbers/Class Numbers Assigned in Canada				
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF No		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
048 Number of instruments or voices code (Continued)				
Name of first indicator changed from "specifies type of work" to "relationship of performer to work".	MU 8002	MU n/a		
First indicator redefined to "blank" to facilitate the coding of the field at the request of the Music Library Assocation Automation Committee.	MU 8106	MU 8403		
Codes for "unspecified" added: bn, cn, en, kn, on, pn, sn, tn, vn, wn.	MU 8106	MU 8403		
Repeatability of field changed (had been erroneously stated as NR).	MU 8106	MU n/a		
Code "zn" for unspecified instruments added.	MU 8106	MU Plan		
050 Library of Congress class/call number				
Second indicator values deleted from format. The second indicator in the call number field was intended to specify whether the call number was that of a main series (value "1"), subseries (value "2"), or sub-subseries (value "3"), or whether no series was involved (value "0"). This indicator often could not be assigned without considerable research, and was not applied with any reasonable consistency.	SE 7612	SE 7702	SE No	SE No
Asterisk (*) added to code "1" of first indicator since all MARC records distributed by LC are in the Library's collection.	MP 8002	MP n/a		
Subfield ‡d made obsolete.	MU 8109			
First indicator value "5" - No information provided" defined for users of second indicator value "4". This definition also applies to films records, making the "undefined" usage obsolete.	BK 8212 VM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK No VM No MP No MU No SE No		
Second indicator defined as "Source of class/call number" with values to distinguish between numbers that are assigned by the Library of Congress and those assigned by other agencies.	BK 8212 VM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK Plan VM Plan MP Plan MU Yes SE Plan	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Field validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		

045 Chronological code or date/time				
Field 045 added to format.				
Name changed from "chronological coverage code" to "chronological code or date/time", description revised, first indicator defined and subfield ‡b added to format.				
048 Number of instruments or voices code				
Code values "vh", "vi", and "vj" added to the codes for voice.	MU 7710	MU 8403		
Field expanded to include musical sound recordings as well as music scores at the request of the Music Library Association Automation Committee.	MU 7808	MU 8403		
The category of "orchestra" changed to "larger ensemble".	MU 7808	MU n/a		
Code values of the first indicator clarified and code value "2" changed from "soloists with accompaniment" to "soloist(s) with type of ensemble referred to in 1 above".	MU 7808	MU 8403		
Codes for "other" formerly had a second character of "o". These were changed to have a second character of "z" during code alignment process, e.g., codes "bo", "eo", "ko", "oo", "po", "so", "to" and "wo" changed to "ez", "kz", "oz", "pz", "sz", "tz" and "wz".	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Codes for "unknown" changed from a second character of "z" to a second character of "u" during code alignment process, i.e., "bz", "cz", "ez", "kz", "oz", "pz", "sz", "tz", "vz", "wz" and "zz" changed to "bu", "cu", "eu", "ku", "ou", "pu", "su", "tu", "vu", "wu" and "zu".	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code value "of" (Brass band - larger ensemble) added to format at the request of the Music Library Association Automation Committee.	MU 8001	MU 8403		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
042 Authentication agency code				
Field 042 originally defined as "search code" deleted from format. The "search code" was never implemented by LC.	BK 7510 VM 7512 AM 7711	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a		
Field 042 added to format as a requirement of the CONSER Project.	SE 7502	SE 7607	SE No	SE No
Condition "x" codes added to the codes used.	SE 7606	SE Yes	SE No	SE No
Code "lcd" added to the list of authentication codes to allow records to be distributed in the MARC Distribution Service more promptly.	SE 7912	SE 8004	SE No	SE No
Authentication codes "gpo" and "xgpo" added.	SE 8103	SE Yes	SE No	SE No
Authentication codes "msc", "nst" added.	SE 8106	SE Yes	SE No	SE No
Field added to format for automation of National Union Catalog; codes "nuc" and "lc".	BK 8106	BK Plan	BK No	BK No
Code "nuc" (which was never implemented) removed from list of codes used in subfield ‡a; "lc" will be used for National Union Catalog records.	BK 8206 VM 8312 MP 8206 MU 8312	BK Plan VM 8502 MP 8403 MU 8403	BK n/a MP n/a	BK n/a MP n/a
Field validated.	VM 8312 MU 8312	VM 8502 MU 8403	VM No MU No	VM No MU No
044 Country of producer code				
Description revised to clarify usage of field.	VM 7208	VM n/a		
Field 044 added to format.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Field 044 implemented (asterisk deleted). Implementation actually occurred at an earlier date.	VM 8001	VM Yes	VM No	VM No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Description revised to reflect fact that, for multilanguage items, the languages will be recorded in the order of their predominance. The former practice was to record the code for English first, if English was one of the languages. This practice was changed to bring the films format into conformance with the other MARC formats.	VM 8001	VM Yes	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡a redefined to exclude codes for languages of the original work and/or intermediate translations of the work.	BK 8010 AM 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK Noo AM Yes MU 8403 SE No	BK No MU n/a SE No	BK No MU n/a SE No
First indicator redefined from "translation or multilingual" to "specifies whether work is or includes a translation" in order to indicate more clearly whether a work is a translation.	BK 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK Plan MU 8403 SE Plan	BK No MU n/a SE No	BK No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡h added to format.	BK 8010 AM 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK No AM Yes MU 8403 SE No	BK No MU n/a SE No	BK No MU n/a SE No
Subfield ‡e redefined from "language code of accompanying material, program notes, accompanying librettos, etc." to "language code of librettos" in order to accommodate the request of the MLA Automation Committee for a separate field for librettos.	MU 8010	MU 8403	MU n/a	MU n/a
Subfield ‡g added to format in order to accommodate a separate subfield for librettos.	MU 8010	MU Yes		
Descriptions of subfield ‡a and subfield ‡h clarified.	BK 8103 AM 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK n/a AM n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Description of values for first indicator clarified.	BK 8106 MU 8106 SE 8106	BK n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field (with defined first indicator but without subfields ‡d and ‡e) validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Subfield code ‡g validated.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
Asterisk (*) removed from subfield ‡h for serials.	SE 8503	SE Plan	SE No	SE No

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
040 Cataloging source				
Description recast to meet needs of an online cooperative cataloging project and subfield codes ‡c, ‡d added to format.	BK 7510 VM 7512 SE 7502	BK 8106 VM Yes SE 7507	BK No VM No SE No	BK No VM No SE No
Subfield ‡b added to format.	BK 7510 VM 7512 SE 7502	BK No VM No SE No		
Field 040 added to format.	AM 7711	AM Yes		
Subfield ‡e (Description conventions) defined.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No SE No		
Field validated for format.	DF 8212	DF No		
Asterisk (*) deleted from subfield ‡e for books and visual materials.	BK 8503 VM 8503	BK Plan VM 8504	BK No VM No	BK No VM No
041 Language code				
Subfield code structure changed. Definition of subfield ‡a formerly "language of soundtrack". Subfield ‡c ("language of separate titles") deleted.	VM 7208	VM 7210	VM Yes	VM As
Description and definitions recast to take into account the special instructional materials.	VM 7512	VM n/a		
Subfield ‡f added to the format at the request of the Chemical Abstracts Service.	SE 7502	SE No		
Description recast to delete the use of the term "mul".	SE 7703	SE 7705	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡c (language of available translations) deleted from format. This subfield was incompatible with the first indicator, which must apply to the work in hand, not to a translation of that work. Furthermore, the linking field 775, other editions available entry, provides a subfield ‡e for Language.	SE 7703	SE Yes	SE Yes	SE As

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
036 Original Study Number				
Defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
037 Stock number				
Field 037 added to the format.	BK 7607	BK No		
	VM 7607	VM No		
	MP 7705	MP 8001	MP No	MP No
	MU 8001	MU 8403		
	SE 7608	SE 7612	SE No	SE No
Field implemented (* deleted)	BK 8106	BK 8502	BK No	BK No
	VM 8206	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
Subfield ‡c and ‡f added for technical reports.	BK 8106	BK No		
Field added to format for reproduction availability data at the request of OCLC.	AM 8206	AM No		
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
039 Level of bibliographic control and coding detail [OBSOLETE]				
Field 039 added to format to accommodate level of bibliographic control.	BK 8010	BK 8101	BK No	BK No
	VM 8010	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
	AM 8010	AM Yes		
	MP 8010	MP 8101	MP No	MP No
	MU 8010	MU 8403	MU n/a	MU n/a
	SE 8010	SE Plan	SE No	SE No
Field made obsolete.	BK 8605	BK Plan	BK No	BK No
	VM 8605	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
	AM 8605	AM n/a		
	MP 8605	MP Plan	MP No	MP No
	MU 8605	MU Plan	MU No	MU No
	SE 8605	SE n/a	SE n/a	SE n/a

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
034 Coded mathematical data (Continued)				
Field 034 added to format as applicability of field for atlases as of implementation of AACR2 was erroneously ommitted.	BK 8103 SE 8103	BK 8106 SE No	BK Plan	BK As
Field made repeatable to agree with repeatability of related field 255.	BK 8112 MP 8112 SE 8112	BK n/a MP n/a SE n/a		
First indicator value "2" made obsolete based on the repeatability of field 034.	BK 8209 MP 8209 SE 8209	BK Plan MP 8403 SE No	MP Yes	MP Yes
035 System control number				
Field 035 added to the format.	AM 7711 MP 7705	AM Yes MP No		
Field 035 implemented. Records issued prior to Oct. 1978 were not redistributed, although if older MARC Distribution Service--Serials files are reordered or replaced they will contain this information if the record was previously input or changed on-line.	SE 7807	SE 7810	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡z added to format.	BK 8106 VM 8106 AM 8106 MP 8106 MU 8106 SE 8106	BK No VM No AM Yes MP No MU No SE No		
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF No		
Asterisk (*) removed from visual materials for NUC records and for maps records for GPO records containing OCLC control numbers.	VM 8312 MP 8312	VM 8502 MP 8403	VM No MP No	VM No MP No
Name of field and subfield ‡a changed from "Local System Control Number." Name of subfield ‡z changed from "Cancelled/invalid local system control number" to "Cancelled/invalid system control number."	BK 8511 VM 8511 AM 8511 MP 8511 MU 8511 SE 8511 DF 8511	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a DF n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
027 STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)				
Field added to format for use with technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		
028 Publisher number for music				
Field added to format at the request of the Music Library Association Automation Committee in order to provide access to publisher's numbers for sound recordings.	MU 8001	MU 8403	MU n/a	MU n/a
030 CODEN designation				
Field 030 added to format.	SE 7502	SE No		
Field implemented (* deleted).	SE 7807	SE 7707	SE No	SE No
032 Postal registration number				
Field 032 added to format at the request of NSDP to accommodate the U.S. Postal Service publication numbers that are assigned for mailing purposes to serial titles that do not have ISSN.	SE 8010	SE 8004	SE Plan	SE As
033 Capture date and place				
Field added to format to accommodate AACR2 and at the request of the Music Library Association Automation Committee to provide access to recording date and place information.	VM 8002 MU 8001	VM No MU 8403		
Field implemented (* removed)	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
034 Coded mathematical data				
Name of field changed from "coordinates and scale" to "coded mathematical data" and field defined. The need for mathematical data codes as access to cartographic materials had been recognized for some time. At the time that mathematical data codes were standardized through the work of the IFLA Working Group on ISBD(CM), this field was defined.	MP 8002	MP 8101	MP Plan	MP As

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
022 International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)				
Subfield ‡z (cancelled/invalid ISSN) added to format.	SE 7502	SE 7507	SE No	SE No
First indicator defined in order to specify what information should be transmitted to the ISDS International Centre.	SE 7707	SE 7710	SE No	SE No
Subfield ‡z redefined to include only assignment errors and subfield ‡y added to field 022 to include all other errors. Prior to July 1978, subfield ‡z was defined for both cancelled and incorrect ISSN(s). This redefinition was made in order that only those ISSNs incorrectly assigned by an ISDS Center are forwarded to the ISDS International Center. At the time, approximately 500 records in the LC MARC data base contained a subfield ‡z. Since it was impossible to determine retrospectively which numbers were invalid versus which numbers were cancelled, these records are being updated only if this information becomes apparent during subsequent handling of the record.	SE 7807	SE 7901	SE No	SE No
023 Standard film number				
The field for the standard film number was changed from field 020 to field 023. This field was never implemented.	VM 7208	VM No		
Indicator and subfield content designation removed. Field described as "reserved."	VM 8312	VM n/a		
024 Standard recording number				
Field 024 redefined in order to accommodate the Universal Product Code for sound recordings. The first indicator and subfields ‡b and ‡z added to format and description revised to reflect UPC use.	MU 8010	MU 8403		
Subfield ‡b made obsolete; subfield ‡d defined to identify "Additional codes following the standard number."	MU 8312	MU 8403		
025 Overseas acquisition number				
Field 025 added to format.	VM 7208	VM No		

020 International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

The standard film number, formerly assigned field 020 but never implemented, was changed to field 023.

Subfield ‡b (binding information) added to format to satisfy ISBD(M) requirements.

Subfield ‡c (bibliographic price) added to format to satisfy ISBD(M) requirements.

Subfield ‡z (cancelled/invalid ISBN) added to format.

Field 020 made repeatable and the content of each field limited to one ISBN and its associated elements in order to accommodate multiple ISBN within one catalog record. (Prior to this change, field 020 was not repeatable, but subfields ‡a, ‡b, and ‡c were repeatable.)

Subfield ‡b made obsolete as binding information is to be treated like any other qualifier of the ISBN.

Field added to format to accommodate AACR2 Rule 7.8B1 which provides for the assignment of an ISBN to motion pictures and videorecordings.

Name of subfield ‡c changed from "bibliographic price" to "terms of availability" to conform with AACR2 terminology.

Field validated for format.

BK 8002	BK n/a		
VM 8002	VM n/a		
MP 8002	MP n/a		
MU 8002	MU n/a		
DF 8212	DF Yes		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
011 Linking LC control number (Continued)				
Subfield ‡a added to format.	BK 7911 MP 8001	BK No MP No		
Name of field and subfield ‡a changed from "Linking LC Card Number."	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field made obsolete with 1983 revisions for archival and manuscripts control.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
017 Copyright registration number				
Name changed from "U.S. copyright registration number" to "copyright registration number".	BK 7911 VM 8001 MU 8001	BK n/a VM n/a MU n/a		
Scope of field changed from that of specifying the U.S. copyright number to specifying copyright numbers from other government jurisdictions. The first indicator defined to specify the government jurisdiction.	BK 7911 VM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001	BK No VM No MP No MU Yes		
First indicator made obsolete and subfield ‡b (agency assigning number) added to designate the source of the registration number.	BK 8010 VM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010	BK No VM No MP 8101 MU 8403	MP 8403	MP No
Field changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable".	BK 8010 VM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010	BK No VM No MP Yes MU 8403		
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Field implemented (* removed).	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM no	VM no

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
010 LC control number				
Treatment of alphabetic identifiers changed in that multiple alphabetic identifiers are separated with a slash.	BK 7705	BK Yes	BK Yes	BK Yes
Field 010 added to format.	AM 7711	AM Yes		
Field 010 implemented and subfield ‡a added to format. LC practice of recording the LC card number in both fields 001 and 010 instituted.	SE 7502	SE 7507	SE 7607	SE As
Subfield ‡z added to format.	BK 7911 AM 8001 MU 8001 SE 7603	BK No AM No MU No SE 7607	SE No	SE No
Description revised to include pseudo LC card numbers with a prefix of "sn". Prefixes of this type had been occuring earlier.	SE 7912	SE n/a		
Subfields ‡a and ‡z added to format.	VM 8001 MP 8001	VM No MP No		
Description revised to include use by automated National Union Catalog.	BK 8106	BK n/a		
Field implemented (* removed).	VM 8312 MP 8209 MU 8312	VM 8502 MP 8403 MU Plan	MP Yes	MP As
Name changed from "LC Card Number".	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Field validated for format.	DF 8212	DF No		
011 Linking LC control number				
Field 011 added to format.	VM 8001 AM 7711 SE 7912	VM No AM No SE No		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
009/10 Completeness [OBSOLETE]				
Element made obsolete. Completeness information is given in byte 16 (Completeness) of the 007 Physical Description Fixed Field.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a
009/11-14 Film inspection date [OBSOLETE]				
Bytes 11-14, film inspection date, added to format.	VM 7208	VM No		
Element made obsolete. Film inspection date information is given in bytes 17-22 (Film Inspection Date) of the 007 Physical Description Fixed Field.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a
0XX Variable data fields (010-899) -- General information				
Original serials format stated erroneously that all tags were sequenced in numeric order except 4XX and 6XX blocks of tags. Description in format was revised.	SE 7602	SE n/a		
Description changed to reflect the adoption of the ANSI Z39.2-1979 requirement that "The last character of a record shall be a record terminator following the field terminator of the last variable field." An LC practice statement was added to explain LC's expected implementation of this change.	BK 8206 VM 8206 AM 8206 MP 8206 MU 8206 SE 8206	BK 1984 VM 1984 AM Yes MP 1984 MU 1984 SE 1984	BK Yes VM Yes AM n/a MP Yes MU Yes SE Yes	BK As VM As AM n/a MP As MU As SE As
Name of block changed from "Variable Fields" to conform to Z39.2 1979 terminology.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212 DF 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a DF n/a		
Beginning with the 1984 MARC Distribution Service subscription year (April 1984), the last variable data field in a logical record will end with a field terminator code followed by a record terminator code.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212 DF 8212	BK 8404 VM 8404 AM Plan MP 8404 MU 8404 SE 8404 DF Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
009/06 Additional types of color [OBSOLETE]				
Code value "z" (other) add to format during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM No		
Element made obsolete. Additional types of color information is given in byte 13 (Refined Categories of Color for Moving Images) of the 007 Physical Description Fixed Field.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a
009/07 Longitudinal shrinkage [OBSOLETE]				
Name of field changed from "lateral shrinkage" to "longitudinal shrinkage".	VM 7208	VM n/a		
Code value "b" (not measured) deleted from format during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM No		
Element made obsolete.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a
009/08 Perforation shrinkage [OBSOLETE]				
Code value "b" (not measured) deleted from format during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM No		
Element made obsolete.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a
009/09 Film deterioration [OBSOLETE]				
Name of field changed from "nitrate film deterioration" to "film deterioration".	VM 7208	VM n/a		
Code values "f" and "g" added to format.	VM 7208	VM No		
Code value "b" (not evaluated) deleted from format during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM No		
Element made obsolete. Film deterioration information is given in byte 15 (Deterioration Stage) of the 007 Physical Description Fixed Field.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
009/03 Film emulsion [OBSOLETE] (Continued)				
Code value "z" (other) added to format during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM No		
Element made obsolete. Film emulsion information is given in byte 10 (Film Emulsion (Polarity)) of the 007 Physical Description Fixed Field.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a
009/04 Film base [OBSOLETE]				
Code value "b" (not applicable) deleted from format during code alignment process. Since the field is used only for motion pictures, the concept of "not applicable" is not needed.	VM 8001	VM No		
Code for "nitrate" changed from "n" to "i" during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM No		
Code value "z" (other) added to format during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM No		
Element made obsolete. Film base information is given in byte 12 (Base of Film (Motion Pictures)) of the 007 Physical Description Fixed Field.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a
009/05 Negative or positive separate sound [OBSOLETE]				
Definition of code "b" changed from "sound not separate" to "not applicable".	VM 7208	VM n/a		
Value for "b" redefined from "not applicable" to "sound not separate" during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM n/a		
Code for "negative track" changed from "n" to "e" during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM No		
Code value "z" (other) added to format during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM No		
Element made obsolete. Negative or positive separate sound information can be obtained by searching the following bytes of the 007 Physical Description Fixed Field: 06 (Medium for Sound), 05 (Sound on Medium or Separate), and 10 (Film Emulsion (Polarity)).	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a

	FORMA			
009/00 Genealogical stage [OBSOLETE]				
Code value "b" (not applicable) deleted from format during alignment of code process. Since the field is used only for motion pictures, the concept of "not applicable" is not needed.	VM 8001	VM [illegible]		
Element made obsolete. Geneological stage information is given in byte 11 (Generation (Motion Pictures)) of the 007 Physical Description Fixed Field.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a
009/01 Technical stage [OBSOLETE]				
Code value "b" (not applicable) deleted from format during alignment of code process. Since the field is used only for motion pictures, the concept of "not applicable" is not needed.	VM 8001	VM No		
Element made obsolete. Technical stage information is given in byte 09 (Production Elements) of the 007 Physical Description Fixed Field.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a
009/02 Color stage [OBSOLETE]				
Code value "b" (not applicable) deleted from format during code alignment process. Since the field is used only for motion pictures, the concept of "not applicable" is not needed.	VM 8001	VM No		
Code value "z" (other) added to format during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM No		
Element made obsolete. Color stage information is given in byte 13 (Refined Categories of Color for Moving Images) of the 007 Physical Description Fixed Field.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a
009/03 Film emulsion [OBSOLETE]				
Code value "b" (not applicable) deleted from format during code alignment process. Since the field is used only for motion pictures, the concept of "not applicable" is not needed.	VM 8001	VM No		
Code for "negative" changed from "n" to "e" during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM No		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/39 Cataloging source code (Continued)				
Code value "d" added to format.	BK 7510 VM 7512 SE 7502	BK Yes VM Yes SE 7607	BK n/a VM n/a SE n/a	BK n/a VM n/a SE n/a
Code value "u" added to format.	BK 7510 VM 7512 SE 7502	BK Yes VM Yes SE 7607	BK n/a VM n/a SE n/a	BK n/a VM n/a SE n/a
Description of codes clarified.	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Asterisk removed from code "n" to reflect LC usage.	SE 8206	SE 8206	SE n/a	SE n/a
Codes "b", "d", and "u" validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Asterisk (*) added to code "c".	MU 8312	MU n/a		
Validity of codes "c" and "u" determined to be obsolete with revision of format.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
009 Physical description fixed field for archival collection -- general information				
Field 009 expanded from 11-character entries to 15-character entries.	VM 7208	VM No		
Field 009 changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable" and component bytes changed from "repeatable" to "not repeatable".	VM 8001 MU 8001	VM No MU No		
Field made obsolete. Information for archival motion picture collections is to be recorded in bytes 08-22 for motion pictures in the 007 Physical Description Fixed Field.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a
Field deleted from format.	MU 8511	MU n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/35-37 Language code (Continued)				
For multilanguage works, the practice of recording the English language code in the fixed field when one of the languages is English, changed to recording the predominant language in the fixed field. This change was instituted to bring the films format practice in line with that of the other MARC formats.	VM 8001	VM 8003	VM No	VM No
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
008/38 Modified record code				
Code value "r" added to format.	BK 7510 VM 7512 AM 7711 SE 7504	BK No VM No AM No SE 7607	SE n/a	SE n/a
Code value "o" added to format in order to indicate that both the manual cataloging copy and the machine-readable copy are romanized.	BK 7902 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK 8001 VM 8001 AM No MP 8004 MU 8403 SE 8001	BK n/a VM n/a MP Plan SE n/a	BK n/a VM n/a MP As SE n/a
Prior to the introduction of code "o", data for map records which was completely romanized was not noted in this field. Records issued previously are updated as they are encountered.	MP 8001	MP 8004	MP Plan	MP As
Code value "r" implemented for books (* removed).	BK 8209	BK 8306	BK No	BK No
Codes (except code "d") validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Asterisk (*) added to codes "d" and "x."	MU 8312	MU n/a		
Validity of all codes except "b" determined to be obsolete with the revision of format.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
008/39 Cataloging source code				
Character position 39 added to format.	AM 7711	AM Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/34 Level of collection control code [OBSOLETE]				
Code value "b" (blank - not applicable) deleted from format as having no specific meaning.	AM 8001	AM No		
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format.	AM 8001	AM No		
Prior to the 1983 revision of the content designation for archival and manuscripts control which made the definition "obsolete", the following values were defined: a - Control on collection level; b - Control by series (collection may have been broken down into several parts); c - Control by container; d - Control by folder; e - Control by item; u - Unknown.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
008/34 Successive/latest entry indicator				
This field was originally defined as "title as it appears on the piece indicator". It was deleted from the format with the addition of the key title (tag 222) as this information was superfluous. The title as it appears on the piece indicator was never included in records distributed by the Library of Congress.	SE 7502	SE 7607	SE n/a	SE n/a
The successive/latest title indicator added to format. Revised records were never reissued. However, only successive entry records had been input to the MARC Serials database, with the exception of revised reprint records.	SE 7504	SE 7607	SE No	SE No
Definition of the field clarified.	SE 7603	SE n/a		
008/35-37 Language code				
Until May 1977, the code "mul" (multilanguage) was recorded in character positions 35-37 for multilingual works. In order to bring the serials format into conformity with other MARC formats, the description was revised to state that, for multilingual works, the predominant language or language first in alphabetical order, would be recorded in the fixed field.	SE 7705	SE 7705	SE No	SE No
Description revised to include special instructional materials.	VM 7512	VM n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/33 Original alphabet of title code				
Field added to format to satisfy requirements of ISDS.	SE 7502	SE 7607	SE No	SE No
Codes "i" (Thai), "j" (Devanagari), "k" (Korean) and "l" (Tamil) added to format.	SE 8511	SE Plan	SE No	SE No
008/33-34 Special format characteristics code				
Code "a" redefined from "transfer line print" to "photocopy, blue line print" at the request of the Geography and Map Division of the Library of Congress.	MP 8001	MP n/a		
Codes "a - Photocopy, blue line print", "b - Photocopy", "c - Negative photocopy", "d - Film negative", "f - Facsimile", and "g - Relief model", made obsolete with definition of 007 for cartographic materials.	MP 8209	MP 8403	MP Yes	MP Yes
Codes "j - Picture card, post card", "k - Calendar", "l - Puzzle", "m - Braille, tactile", "n - Game", "o - Wall map", and "p - Playing cards" added to format.	MP 8209	MP 8403		
Code "h" (Rare) made obsolete. It had been used to indicate that "... item is in LC's vault." LC will carry such information in a local field.	MP 8209	MP 8403	MP Yes	MP Yes
008/34 Technique code				
Code values "ƀ" and "u" added to format.	VM 7208	VM 7210	VM n/a	VM n/a
Definition of field expanded to include videorecordings.	VM 8001	VM n/a		
Code value "n" (not applicable) added to format.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM No	VM No
Value for code "u" changed from "unspecified" to "unknown".	VM 8001	VM n/a		
Code value "ƀ" (Not a motion picture) deleted from format as having no specific meaning; it was replaced by code "n."	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM 8502	VM Yes

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/32 Processing status code [OBSOLETE] (Continued)				
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format.	AM 8001	AM No		
Prior to the 1983 revision of the content designation for archival and manuscripts control which made the definition "obsolete", the following values were defined: a - Collection not in Library; b - Completely processed; c - Processed but with unprocessed additions; d - Requires reprocessing; e - Totally unprocessed; f - Under total cloture; u - Unknown.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
008/33 Type of material code				
Code values "b", "d", "g", "n", "o", "p", "q", and "r" added to format for special instructional material.	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM No	VM No
Code value "v" changed from "videotape" to "videorecording".	VM 7512	VM n/a		
Code value "e" (electronic videorecording) deleted from format because videorecordings covered by code "v".	VM 7512	VM 7603	VM Yes	VM As
Codes "a - Art original", "i - Pictures", "k - Graphic", and "l - Technical drawing" defined.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
008/33 Collection status code [OBSOLETE]				
Code value "b" (blank - not applicable) deleted from format as having no specific meaning.	AM 8001	AM No		
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format.	AM 8001	AM No		
Prior to the 1983 revision of the content designation for archival and manuscripts control which made the definition "obsolete", the following values were defined: a - Discrete grouping of material (a complete collection); b - Accession (a growing collection); c - Active solicitation; d - Solicitation unsuccessful (collection deposited in another institution); e - Information file only; u - Unknown.	AM 8312	AM n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/30-31 Literary text code for sound recordings				
Code values "c" and "j" added to format.	MU 7710	MU 8403		
Code values "k", "o", and "z" added to format.	MU 8106	MU 8403		
Definition of code value "b" clarifed.	MU 8109	MU 8403		
008/31 Index availability code				
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format. It had been erroneously omitted in earlier editions.	SE 7912	SE No		
Code value "z" added to format at the request of OCLC and LC.	SE 8010	SE No		
008/32 Main entry in body of entry indicator				
Field added to format because AACR rev. ch. 12 provides for concept of main entry in cataloging records for non-print material.	VM 7512	VM 7605	VM No	VM No
008/32 Cumulative index availability code				
Field implemented (* removed).	SE 7807	SE Yes	SE No	SE No
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format. It had been erroneously omitted in earlier editions.	SE 7912	SE n/a		
008/32 Undefined				
Byte 32 was formerly defined and used for the "citation indicator". It was deleted from the format at the time that citation information was included in field 510. The Library of Congress will reissue records with byte 32 information in field 510.	MP 8001	MP 8101	MP Plan	MP As
008/32 Processing status code [OBSOLETE]				
Code value "b" (blank - not applicable) deleted as having no specific meaning during the process of code alignment.	AM 8001	AM No		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	LC FILES EXISTING REC. REV.	LC FILES REISSUED
008/27 Type of machine				
Defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
008/28 Government publication code				
Byte 28 added to format.	BK 7211 VM 7305	BK Yes VM Yes	BK No VM No	BK No VM No
Code value "n" (government publication or production - level undetermined) was changed to code value "o" (government publication or production - level undetermined) during code alignment process.	BK 7911 VM 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 SE 8001	BK Plan VM n/a SE Plan	BK As VM n/a SE As
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format.	BK 7911 VM 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 SE 8001	BK No VM No SE No	BK No VM No SE No
Code value "z" added to format at the request of MARBI to accommodate the requirement of an intergovernmental body with members from several different levels.	BK 7911 VM 8001 SE 7912	BK 8101 VM 8101 SE 8001	BK No VM No SE No	BK No VM No SE No
Field added to the format at the request of ILLINET and FLC.	MP 8001	MP 8101	MP No	MP No
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
008/30 Title page availability code				
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format. It had been erroneously omitted in earlier editions.	SE 7912	SE No		
Code value "z" (other) added to format at the request of OCLC and LC.	SE 8010	SE No		
008/30 Case file indicator [OBSOLETE]				
Prior to the 1983 revision of the content designation for archival and manuscripts control which made the definition "obsolete", the following values were defined: "b - No case file exists"; "c - Case file exists".	AM 8312	AM n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/24-29 Accompanying matter code (Continued)				
Code values "r", "s" and "z" added to format.	MU 8010	MU 8403		
Name of code "s" modified to include "or other music format" to clarify usage.	MU 8212	MU n/a		
008/25 Record group code				
Value for code "b" changed from "map set" to "map series".	MP 8010	MP n/a		
008/25-27 Nature of contents code				
Code "n" (legal cases and case notes) changed to "v" (legal cases and case notes) during code alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8001	SE Plan	SE As
Codes "d", "e", and "p" added to format during code alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8001	SE No	SE No
Code value "f" (handbooks) added to format during code alignment process.	SE 7912	SE No		
Code "n" (Surveys of the literature in the subject area) added to format.	SE 8209	SE Plan		
Name of code "o" changed to "Reviews" from "Book reviews".	SE 8312	SE n/a		
008/26 Type of machine-readable data file				
Defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
008/26-27 Undefined				
Bytes 26-30, Publisher code, deleted from the format. The map publisher code was devised by the Geography and Map Division of the Library of Congress. The field was deleted because it proved almost impossible to maintain and since subfield ‡b of field 260 could be used to retrieve items by publisher, its usefulness was questionable.	MP 8001	MP 8004	MP Yes	MP As

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/24-27 Nature of contents code				
Name of field changed from "form of content" to "nature of contents" during code alignment process.	BK 7911	BK n/a		
Code "h" for handbooks changed to code "f" (handbooks) during code alignment process. Code value for handbooks was never implemented by LC.	BK 7911	BK n/a		
Code values "l", "w", "g", "o" and "v" added to format during code alignment process. Code value for handbooks was never implemented by Library of Congress.	BK 7911	BK No		
Code "t" added to format for use with technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		
Code "n" (Surveys of the literature in the subject area) added to format.	BK 8209	BK Plan		
Name of code "o" changed to "Reviews" from "Book reviews".	BK 8312	BK n/a		
008/24-29 Accompanying matter code				
Code "b" redefined from "blank" to "no accompanying textual material" during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code value "n" (not applicable) deleted from format as byte is used for both sound recordings and music scores.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Definition of code "d" redefined from "libretto or text" to "libretto or text (e.g., transcript of verbal content of recording)".	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Definition of code "e" changed from "biography of composer" to "biography of composer or author".	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Name of field changed from "accompanying textual matter code" to "accompanying matter code".	MU 8010	MU n/a		
Code "a" clarified in order to restrict its use to bibliographies of recorded sound.	MU 8010	MU n/a		
Code "i", formerly "historical information about music" redefined as "historical information" in order to include code "j" (historical information other than music) and code "j" deleted from format.	MU 8010	MU n/a		

	FORM/			
008/23 Form of reproduction code (Continued)				
Codes "j - Handwritten transcript", "p - Photocopy", and "t - Typewritten transcript" defined for format.	AM 831:			
008/23-27 Accompanying matter code				
Name of field changed from "accompanying production and publicity material for archival collection" to "accompanying matter code".	VM 8010	VM n/a		
Field restructured in order to record additional types of accompanying material and to align it with a similar field in the music format. The practice of coding a status condition for each type of material was discontinued and code values for each type of accompanying matter defined. Thus, codes "l", "m", "o", "p", "q", "r", "s" and "z" added to format.	VM 8010	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
Name of code "s" modified to include "or other music format" to clarify usage.	VM 8212	VM n/a		
Code "b - No accompanying matter" defined.	VM 8312	VM 8502		
008/24 Nature of entire work code				
Name of field changed from "type of material" to "nature of entire work".	SE 7912	SE n/a		
Code value "n" (legal cases and case notes) changed to "v" (legal cases and case notes) during code alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8001	SE Plan	SE As
Code values "d", "e", and "p" added to format during code alignment process.	SE 7912	SE 8001	SE No	SE No
Code value "f" (handbooks) added to format during code alignment process.	SE 7912	SE No		
Code "n" (Surveys of the literature in the subject area) added to format.	SE 8209	SE Plan		
Name of code "o" changed to "Reviews" from "Book reviews".	SE 8312	SE n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/22 Physical medium code				
Code value "x" (other) changed to code value "z" (other).	SE 7707	SE Yes	SE n/a	SE n/a
008/22-24 Base map elements code				
Code values "au" (azimuthal, specific type unknown), "bu" (cylindrical, specific type unknown), "cu" (conical, specific type unknown), and "zz" (other) added to format at the request of the Geography and Map Division of LC.	MP 8001	MP 8004	MP No	MP No
Code value "h" (other prime meridian) changed to code value "z" (other prime meridian) during the process of alignment of codes.	MP 8001	MP 8004	MP Plan	MP As
Code values "ƀƀ" and "ƀ" (blank) defined as "not specified on map".	MP 8001	MP n/a		
Code values "cp" (polyconic), "p" (Philadelphia) and "w" (Washington, D.C.) added to format at the request of the LC Geography and Map Division.	MP 8010	MP 8004	MP No	MP No
Names of codes "ƀƀ" and "ƀ" changed from "Not specified on map" to "Projection not specified on map" and "Prime meridian not specified on map" respectively.	MP 8209	MP n/a		
008/23 Form of reproduction code				
Code values "f", "g", "h", "i" and "z" added to format to satisfy requirements of the CONSER Project.	BK 7510 AM 7711 SE 7502	BK No AM Yes SE 7607	SE No	SE No
Code value "z" formerly "x".	MU 7708	MU n/a		
Code value "u", which had been erroneously listed in the format in February 1975 was deleted in April 1975. It was never included in MARC records issued by LC.	SE 7502	SE n/a		
Code value "r" added to format.	SE 7707	SE Yes	SE No	SE No
Field description recast to account for reprint and photoreproduced material.	SE 7707	SE n/a		
Code value "r" added to format for use with technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		

	FORMA			
008/21 In LC collection [OBSOLETE]				
Field added to format.	VM 7208	V.		
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format as part of the code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM No		
Prior to the 1983 revision of the content designation for visual materials which made the definition "obsolete", the following values were defined: ƀ - Not in LC; a - In LC (print note "In LC collections"); b - In LC (do not print note); and u - Unknown.	VM 8312	VM 8502		
008/21 Existence of parts				
Code "a" formerly defined as "Parts exist". Definition clarified to "Parts exist and are in hand".	MU 7708	MU n/a		
Code "a" redefined from "parts exist and are in hand" to "parts exist".	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code value "ƀ" redefined from "blank" to "no parts exist".	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Phrase in definition of code "n" changed from "music score" to "music manuscript or printed music" for terminology consistency.	MU 8212	MU n/a		
008/21 Type of serial code				
Code value "n" implemented when newspaper records included in MARC-S records.	SE 7505	SE 7607	SE No	SE No
008/22 Intellectual level code				
The phrase "junior high" added to the definition of code "c".	VM 7208	VM n/a		
Code values "f" (general) and code value "g" (specialized) changed to code "f" (specialized) and code "g" (general).	VM 7208	VM 7210	VM Yes	VM Yes

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/20 Format of music manuscript or printed music (Continued)				
Code value "c" changed from "piano-vocal score" to "accompaniment reduced for keyboard".	MU 7708	MU n/a		
Code value "z" added to format.	MU 7708	MU 8403		
Code value "b" (blank) deleted from format. In the process of code alignment, it was found to have no specific meaning.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code value "u" added to format during the process of code alignment.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code value "m" added to format at the request of the Music Library Association Automation Committee and represents an adoption of the code used in Canadian MARC.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Name of byte changed from "Format of Score Code" to "Format of Music Manuscript or Printed Music" to permit, for example, coding of music for solo piano; definitions of code values "n" and "z" modified accordingly.	MU 8106	MU n/a		
Code value "g" added to format.	MU 8106	MU 8403		
Name of code "d" changed from "Vocal score" to "Voice score" to correct error in transcription.	MU 8206	MU n/a		
008/20 ISDS center code				
Field added to format to satisfy the ISDS requirement.	SE 7502	SE 7607	SE No	SE No
Code "u" deleted. It had been erroneously added to the format. It was never included in records distributed by LC.	SE 7504	SE n/a		
Code values "u" (unknown) and "z" (other) added to the format at the request of the Library of Congress and the ISDS International Center. At the time this field was reviewed by LC and the ISDS International Center, a decision was made that these two codes would serve the users of the U.S. MARC formats, but a larger set of codes would need to be adopted internationally. With the implementation of code "z", LC no longer codes the following values: "2" (United Kingdom); "3" (Australia); "5" (Moscow Regional Center); "6" (Federal Republic of Germany; "7" (France); "8" (Argentina); and "9" (Japan). LC uses the code value "z" (Other) for these regional centers.	SE 7912	SE 8101	SE No	SE No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/18-20 Running time for motion pictures and videorecordings (Continued)				
Code "n - Not applicable" defined for use with items other than motion pictures and videorecordings.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
008/18-21 Illustration code				
Code values "o" and "p" added to format to parallel those used in the manuscripts format.	BK 7911	BK No		
008/18-21 Relief code				
Code value "e" redefined from "bathymetry" to "bathymetry/soundings" and code value "k" (bathymetry/isolines) added to the format. This change reflects a fine distinction made in cartography and was suggested by the IFLA Joint Working Group on ISBD(CM). Records previously issued with a code "e" which should contain code "k" were reissued.	MP 8001	MP 8004	MP Plan	MP As
Code value "b" redefined from "relief type not specified" to "no relief shown on map" in order to eliminate confusion in the use of the code. The former definition could be interpreted to mean both "unknown" or "no relief type needed", although LC has always used the definition of "relief type not specified".	MP 8001	MP n/a		
Code value "z" added to format in the alignment of codes process.	MP 8001	MP 8004	MP n/a	MP n/a
008/19 Regularity code				
Code value "u" added to format. It had been inadvertently omitted when the changes for CONSER were made in February 1975.	SE 7807	SE 7607	SE n/a	SE n/a
Existing codes and "b - Not applicable (i.e., not a serial)" validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
008/20 Format of music manuscript or printed music				
Code value "b" changed from "full score, miniature" to "full score, miniature or study size".	MU 7708	MU n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/18-19 Illustration code [OBSOLETE] (Continued)				
Prior to the 1983 revision of the content designation for archival and manuscripts control which made the definition "OBSOLETE", the following values were defined: b - No illustrations; a - Illustrations; b - Maps; d - Charts; e - Plans; g - Music; o - Photographs; p - Illuminations.	AM 8312	AM n/a		
008/18-19 Form of composition code				
Value for code "zz" changed from "not applicable" to "other forms not found on this list".	MU 7708	MU n/a		
Codes "nn" and "ri" added to format.	MU 7708	MU 8403		
New code values "bg", "cy", "gm", "rg", and "st" added to format.	MU 7808	MU 8403		
Code value "bb" for "not applicable" deleted from format since bytes 18-19 form of composition is an inherent characteristic of music.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code value "uu" for "unknown" added to format in the alignment of codes process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code value "cb" for "chants (religions other than Christian)" added to format at the request of the Music Library Association Automation Committee. This code is similar to a code for "Chants (other than Christian)" found in the Canadian MARC format, but the MLA Automation Committee agreed that non-religious chants could be ignored.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code value "mp" for "moving picture music" added to the format at the request of the Music Library Association Automation Committee.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Omission of phrase "a music manuscript, or printed music" in definition of code "nn" corrected.	MU 8212	MU n/a		
008/18-20 Running time for motion pictures and videorecordings				
The unknown length of an item changed from "bbb" to "---" in order to standardize procedures across fields.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM No	VM No
Name of element changed from "Length" and its usage to record the length of filmstrips, slides, or transparencies made obsolete.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/15-17 Place of publication, production, or execution code (Continued)				
Name changed from "Country of Publication or Production/ Repository Code".	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Name changed fronm "Place of Publication or Production Code".	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312 DF 8312	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a DF n/a		
008/18 Frequency code				
Code value "i" added to format to meet needs of newspaper cataloging.	SE 7807	SE 7901	SE No	SE No
Code value "b" redefined from "no stated frequency" to "irregular" since this new definition was already in use in the CONSER Editing manual and the LC internal format.	SE 7912	SE n/a		
Code value "j" added to format at the request of LC and NSDP.	SE 8010	SE Plan	SE No	SE No
Existing codes and "n - Not applicable (i.e., not a serial)" validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
008/18-19 Illustration code [OBSOLETE]				
This field was originally provided to show if the manuscript or manuscript collection contained music or maps. Field redefined and codes "a", "d", "e", "n", and "o" added to format.	AM 7711	AM No		
Code value "n" (illuminations) changed to "p" (illuminations) in order to avoid use of "n" except for "not applicable".	AM 8001	AM No		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/07-10 Date 1				
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Neither LC's Manuscript Division nor NUCMC will use this character position; * added	AM 8312	AM n/a		
008/07-10 Beginning date of publication				
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
008/11-14 Date 2				
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Neither LC's Manuscript Division nor NUCMC will use this character position; * added	AM 8312	AM n/a		
008/15-17 Place of publication, production, or execution code				
Use of "q" in the country of publication field discontinued. Previously, when the place of publication was in question, this condition was indicated by the addition of "q" in the third character position of the code or by the use of the next higher character if the third character position was used. This practice was changed in that, if the cataloger makes an educated guess in determining the place of publication, the country code for this place is used without qualification in the fixed field.	BK 7206	BK Yes	BK No	BK No
The description of character positions 15-17 was revised to provide, in the case of records representing manuscripts, for the inclusion of a code for the country in which the repository is located. Records for manuscripts were previously issued with blanks in this data element. These records were updated to include a code for country of repository and reissued as corrected records as time permitted.	MP 7712	MP 7712	MP Yes	MP Yes
Field expanded to three characters, but practice retained of giving only two codes for U.S. materials.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM n/a	VM n/a

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
008/06 Type of date code				
Code value "c" added to format.	VM 7512	VM 7605	VM No	VM No
Code "i" (Dates of issue and recording session have significant gap) changed to code "p" in order to eliminate incompatibility with other formats.	MU 7808	MU Yes		
Code value "m" added to format.	VM 7512	VM 7605	VM No	VM No
Code "m" formerly took precedence over "r". Changed to "r" takes precedence over "m".	BK 7705 VM 8001 MP 8001	BK Yes VM Yes MP Yes	BK No VM No MP Yes	BK No VM No MP Yes
Code value "s" added to format.	VM 7512	VM 7605	VM No	VM No
Code value "n" added to format.	VM 8001 MP 7505	VM 8502 MP No		
Code value "d" added to format for use with technical reports.	BK 8112	BK No		
Name changed from "Type of Publication Date Code" to conform with actual definitions and application of codes.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a		
Codes "c", "m", "p", "q", "r", and "s" validated for monographic files.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Codes "i - Inclusive dates ..." and "k - Range of years ..." validated for format.	VM 8312 MU 8312	VM 8502 MU 8403		
Neither LC's Manuscript Division nor NUCMC will use this character position: asterisk (*) added	AM 8312	AM n/a		
Code value "d" added to format for use with archival television material.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
008/06 Publication status code				
Codes validated for serially-issued files.	DF 8212	DF Yes		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/12 Base of film (Motion Pictures) Added to format to accommodate the needs of the archival motion picture community.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
007/13 Refined categories of color for moving images Added to format to accommodate the needs of the archival motion picture community.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
007/14 Kind of color stock or print Added to format to accommodate the needs of the archival motion picture community.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
007/15 Deterioration stage Added to format to accommodate the needs of the archival motion picture community.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
007/16 Completeness Added to format to accommodate the needs of the archival motion picture community.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
007/17-22 Film inspection date Added to format to accommodate the needs of the archival motion picture community.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
008/00-05 Date entered on file Description revised to clarify the fact that this date is changed only when the record undergoes extensive revision.	VM 8001 MP 7803 SE 7807	VM n/a MP n/a SE n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/12 Special reproduction characteristics				
Added to format to accommodate AACR2 rule 6.5C8.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Changed from byte 10 to byte 12 during expansion of field 007.	MU 8010	MU n/a		
Name of data element changed from "Recording and Reproduction Characteristics" to "Special Reproduction Characteristics."	MU 8206	MU n/a		
Names of codes "c," "d," "e," "n," and "z" changed slightly.	MU 8206	MU n/a		
New codes added: "f - Dolby-A encoded"; "g - Dolby-C encoded"; "h - CX encoded".	MU 8206	MU Plan		
Element added to format for kits.	VM 8206	VM 8502		
007/12 Base of film (Microforms)				
Added to format to accommodate physical description of microforms in coded form.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU Plan SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Name of data element changed from "Base of Film" to "Base of Film (Microforms)" for clarity.	BK 8206 VM 8206 AM 8206 MP 8206 MU 8206 SE 8206	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Code value "n - Not applicable (item does not have a film base)" added to formats.	BK 8206 VM 8206 AM 8206 MP 8206 MU 8206 SE 8206	BK Plan VM 8502 AM Yes MP 8403 MU Plan SE Plan	BK No VM No MP n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP n/a SE No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/11 Kind of cutting				
Code value "b" (blank) deleted from format as having no specific meaning.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Changed from byte 9 to byte 11 during expansion of field 007.	MU 8010	MU n/a		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8206	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
Qualifier "(Archival)" removed from name of element to reflect general usage; name of code "l" changed from "Lateral cutting" to "Lateral or combined cutting;" parenthetical "item is other than a disc or cylinder" deleted from name of code "n" for clarity.	VM 8206 MU 8206	VM n/a MU n/a		
007/11 Generation (Microforms)				
Added to format to accommodate physical description of microforms in coded form.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU Plan SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Name of code value "a" changed from "First generation" to "First generation (master);" name of code value "c" changed from "Subsequent generation" to "Service copy" for clarity.	BK 8206 VM 8206 AM 8206 MP 8206 MU 8206 SE 8206	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
The name of data element changed from "Generation" to "Generation (Microforms)" for clarity.	VM 8511	VM n/a		
007/11 Generation (Motion Pictures)				
Added to format to accommodate the needs of the archival motion picture community.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Changed from byte 8 to byte 10 during expansion of field 007.	MU 8010	MU n/a		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8206	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
Qualifier (Archival) removed from name of element to reflect general usage.	VM 8206 MU 8206	VM n/a MU n/a		
Code "m - Metal and plastic" added to format.	VM 8605 MU 8605	VM Plan MU Plan	VM - n/a MU No	VM - n/a MU No
007/10 Emulsion on film (Microforms)				
Added to format to accommodate physical descripion of microforms in coded form.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU Plan SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Name of data element changed from "Emulsion on Film" to "Emulsion on Film (Microforms)" for clarity.	BK 8206 VM 8206 AM 8206 MP 8206 MU 8206 SE 8206	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Codes for "m - Mixed emulsion" and "n - Not applicable (item does not have emulsion on film)" added to formats.	BK 8206 VM 8206 AM 8206 MP 8206 MU 8206 SE 8206	BK Plan VM 8502 AM Yes MP 8403 MU Plan SE Plan	BK No VM No MP n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP n/a SE No
007/10 Film emulsion (Polarity)				
Added to format to accommodate the needs of the archival motion picture community.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/09 Color (Microforms) (Continued)				
Name of character position modified by adding "(Microforms)" for clarification.	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
007/09 Production elements				
Added to format to accommodate the needs of the archival motion picture community.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
007/09 Production elements				
Added to format to accommodate the needs of the archival motion picture community.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
007/10 Kind of material				
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code value "m" (molded cylinder - mass produced) deleted from format as it is covered in the redefined code "p".	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code "a" redefined from "acetate" to "lacquered (e.g., acetate)".	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code "l" redefined from "aluminum (for disc - instantaneous)" to "metal, e.g. (aluminum)".	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code "p" redefined from "plastic pressing - mass produced disc" to "plastic".	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code "s" redefined from "shellac pressing (mass-produced disc)" to "shellac".	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code "w" redefined from "wax cylinder (instantaneous)" to "wax".	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code value "b" (blank) deleted from format as having no specific meaning.	MU 8001	MU n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/08 Secondary support material (Projected Graphics)				
Defined for format.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
007/08 Kind of sound for moving images				
Added to format to accommodate the needs of the archival motion picture community. The element was defined for motion pictures and videorecording.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
007/09 Kind of disc, cylinder, or tape				
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code value "b" (blank) deleted from format as having no specific meaning.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Changed from byte 7 to byte 9 during expansion of field 007.	MU 8010	MU n/a		
Name of data element changed from "Kind of Disc or Cylinder (Archival)" to "Kind of Disc, Cylinder or Tape".	MU 8206	MU n/a		
Qualifiers for codes "i" and "n" changed slightly.	MU 8206	MU n/a		
New codes defined: "a - Master tape"; "b - Tape duplication master"; "d - Disc master (negative)"; "r - Mother (positive)"; "s - Stamper (negative)"; "t - Test pressing"; and "z - Other".	MU 8206	MU Plan		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8209	VM 8502		
007/09 Color (Microforms)				
Added to format to accommodate physical description of microforms in coded form.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU Plan SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/07 Tape width				
Code for "1/4 in." changed from "a" to "m" during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code for "1/2 in." changed from "b" to "o" during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code for "1 in." changed from "c" to "p" during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code value "1" (1/8 in.) added to format to allow coding of the standard tape width housed in a cassette.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code value "b" (blank) deleted from format as having no specific meaning.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Changed from byte 5 to byte 7 during expansion of field 007.	MU 8010	MU 8403		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8206	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
007/07 Polarity (Maps)				
Element added to format to accommodate physical description of maps in coded form.	MP 8209	MP 8403		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8212	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
007/08 Tape configuration				
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code value "b" (blank) deleted from format as having no specific meaning.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Field changed from byte 6 to byte 8 during expansion of field 007.	MU 8010	MU 8403		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8206	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/06 Dimensions (Sound recordings) (Continued)				
The name of the data element was changed from "Dimensions" to "Dimensions (Sound Recordings)" for clarity.	MU 8206	MU n/a		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8206	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
Code "g - 4 3/4 in. (12 cm.)" added to format.	VM 8605 MU 8605	VM Plan MU Plan	VM n/a MU No	VM n/a MU No
007/06 Production/reproduction details				
Element added to format to accommodate physical description of maps in coded form.	MP 8209	MP 8403		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8212	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
007/07 Width or dimensions				
Metric equivalents added to the code values for transparencies.	VM 7603	VM n/a		
Code value "r" added to format.	VM 7706	VM Yes	VM No	VM No
Definition of code "u" changed from "7x7 in. or 18x18 cm. (transparencies)" to "unknown" during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM Plan	VM As
Definition of code "y" changed from "unspecified" to "7x7 in. or 18x18 cm. (transparencies)" during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM No	VM No
Code for "1/4 in. (videotapes)" changed from "n" to "m" during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM n/a	VM n/a
Code value "a" redefined from "8 mm." to "standard 8 mm." to clarify usage with AACR2.	VM 8001	VM n/a		
Code value "b" redefined from "Super 8 mm." to "Super 8 mm./single 8 mm." to clarify usage with AACR2.	VM 8001	VM n/a		
Codes "j" and "k" redefined to add dimensions in centimeters for slides.	VM 8001	VM n/a		
Changed from byte 5 to byte 7 during expansion of field 007.	VM 8010	VM 8101	VM Plan	VM As

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/06 Medium for sound (Continued)				
Code for "other" formerly "g". Changed to "z" in order to conform to usage in other fields and formats.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM Plan	VM As
Changed from byte 4 to byte 6 during expansion of field 007.	VM 8010	VM 8101	VM Plan	VM As
Name of code "h" changed from "Videorecording" to "Videotape."	VM 8206	VM n/a		
Names of codes "a-f" changed slightly for clarification.	VM 8206	VM n/a		
New code "i-Videodisc" defined.	VM 8206	VM 8502		
New code "g - Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film" defined.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
007/06 Dimensions (Sound recordings)				
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code value "n" (not applicable) added to format during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Name changed from "diameter of reel or disc" to "dimensions" to reflect expanded usage.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code value "b" (blank) deleted from format as having no specific meaning.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Codes "j", "o" and "s" added to format to accommodate the expanded requirements of AACR2 rules 6.5D4 and 6.5D5.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Description revised to include dimensions of cartridges, cassettes and cylinders as well as the diameter of reels and discs. Dimensions of cartridges and cassettes required by AACR2 and dimensions of cylinders included at request of LC and MLA Automation Committee.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Value for code "o" changed from "5 1/4 x 7 7/8" to "5 1/4 x 3 7/8" to correct a typographical error.	MU 8010	MU n/a		
Changed from byte 4 to byte 6 during expansion of field 007.	MU 8010	MU n/a		

	FORM		ILES EXISTING REC. REV.	ILES REISSUED
007/05 Groove width/Groove pitch (Continued)				
Changed from byte 3 to byte 5 during expansion of field 007.	MU 8010			
Name of data element changed from "Groove width" to "Groove width/Groove pitch;" the definition of code value "m" was changed from "Microgroove" to "Microgroove/Fine;" the definition of code value "s" was changed from "Coarse" to "Coarse/Standard;" the definition of code value "z" was changed from "Other groove width" to "Other groove width/Groove pitch."	MU 8206			
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8206	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
007/05 Type of reproduction				
Element added to format to accommodate physical description of maps and globes in coded form.	MP 8209	MP 8403		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8212	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
007/05-08 Reduction ratio				
Added to format to accommodate physical description of microforms in coded form.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU Plan SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Names of code values clarified by adding parenthetical ratio information.	BK 8206 VM 8206 AM 8206 MP 8206 MU 8206 SE 8206	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
007/06 Medium for sound				
Code values "h" and "u" added to format.	VM 7603	VM 8502	VM No	VM No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/06 Medium for sound (Continued)				
Code for "other" formerly "g". Changed to "z" in order to conform to usage in other fields and formats.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM Plan	VM As
Changed from byte 4 to byte 6 during expansion of field 007.	VM 8010	VM 8101	VM Plan	VM As
Name of code "h" changed from "Videorecording" to "Videotape."	VM 8206	VM n/a		
Names of codes "a-f" changed slightly for clarification.	VM 8206	VM n/a		
New code "i-Videodisc" defined.	VM 8206	VM 8502		
New code "g - Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film" defined.	VM 8511	VM Plan	VM No	VM No
007/06 Dimensions (Sound recordings)				
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code value "n" (not applicable) added to format during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Name changed from "diameter of reel or disc" to "dimensions" to reflect expanded usage.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code value "b" (blank) deleted from format as having no specific meaning.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Codes "j", "o" and "s" added to format to accommodate the expanded requirements of AACR2 rules 6.5D4 and 6.5D5.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Description revised to include dimensions of cartridges, cassettes and cylinders as well as the diameter of reels and discs. Dimensions of cartridges and cassettes required by AACR2 and dimensions of cylinders included at request of LC and MLA Automation Committee.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Value for code "o" changed from "5 1/4 x 7 7/8" to "5 1/4 x 3 7/8" to correct a typographical error.	MU 8010	MU n/a		
Changed from byte 4 to byte 6 during expansion of field 007.	MU 8010	MU n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/05 Groove width/Groove pitch (Continued)				
Changed from byte 3 to byte 5 during expansion of field 007.	MU 8010	MU 8403		
Name of data element changed from "Groove width" to "Groove width/Groove pitch;" the definition of code value "m" was changed from "Microgroove" to "Microgroove/Fine;" the definition of code value "s" was changed from "Coarse" to "Coarse/Standard;" the definition of code value "z" was changed from "Other groove width" to "Other groove width/Groove pitch."	MU 8206	MU n/a		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8206	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
007/05 Type of reproduction				
Element added to format to accommodate physical description of maps and globes in coded form.	MP 8209	MP 8403		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8212	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
007/05-08 Reduction ratio				
Added to format to accommodate physical description of microforms in coded form.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU Plan SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Names of code values clarified by adding parenthetical ratio information.	BK 8206 VM 8206 AM 8206 MP 8206 MU 8206 SE 8206	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
007/06 Medium for sound				
Code values "h" and "u" added to format.	VM 7603	VM 8502	VM No	VM No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/04 Dimensions (Microforms) (Continued)				
The name of the data element was changed from "Dimensions" to "Dimensions (Microforms)" for clarity. Specifications for code "m" changed from "4x6 in. OR 10x15 cm." to "4x6 in. OR 11x15 cm.".	BK 8206 VM 8206 AM 8206 MP 8206 MU 8206 SE 8206	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
007/04 Physical medium				
Element added to format to accommodate physical description of maps and globes in coded form.	MP 8209	MP 8403		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8212	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
007/05 Sound on medium or separate				
Name changed to make it more general; formerly called "Sound on film or separate".	VM 7603	VM n/a		
Changed from byte 3 to byte 5 during expansion of field 007.	VM 8010	VM 8101	VM Plan	VM As
007/05 Secondary support material (Nonprojected graphics)				
Defined for format for use with nonprojected graphic materials.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
007/05 Groove width/Groove pitch				
Name changed from "standard or microgroove" to "groove width".	MU 7808	MU n/a		
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code "s" redefined from "standard" to "coarse" to clarify that "standard" is actually a "coarse" groove width. This change was made at the request of the Music Library Association Automation Committee.	MU 8001	MU n/a		
Code value "b" (blank) deleted from format as having no specific meaning.	MU 8001	MU 8403		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/04 Videorecording format				
Defined for format	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM Plan	VM As
007/04 Primary support/base of emulsion material (Graphics)				
Defined for format.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM Plan	VM As
007/04 Kind of sound				
Code value "a" added to format.	MU 7808	MU 8403		
Code value "m" redefined from "monaural" to "monaural (electric)".	MU 7808	MU n/a		
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Code value "b" (blank) deleted from format as having no specific meaning.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Changed from byte 2 to byte 4 during expansion of field 007.	MU 8010	MU 8403		
Codes "f - Monaural (digital)", "g - Quadraphonic (digital)", "j - Stereophonic (digital)", "k - Other (digital)", and "o - Other (electric)" defined; qualifier "(electric)" added to codes "q" and "s".	MU 8206	MU Plan		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8206	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
007/04 Dimensions (Microforms)				
Added to format to accommodate physical description of microforms in coded form.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU Plan SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/04 Motion picture presentation format (Continued)				
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM No	VM No
Code value "n" (not applicable) added to format during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM 8101	VM As
Code value "ß" (blank) deleted from format during code alignment process. Code value "n" (not applicable) would be used in its place.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM 8101	VM As
Value for code "a" redefined from "standard" to "movietone (standard from about 1928-1952) to clarify its usage with AACR2.	VM 8001	VM n/a		
Value for code "b" redefined from "wide screen" to "flat (non-anamorphic)" in order to distinguish this code from other widescreen presentations such as 3D, stereoscopic, anamorphic, or multiprojector (flat or anamorphic).	VM 8001	VM n/a		
Code value "e" (multiprojector - flat or anamorphic) added to format for usage with AACR2.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM No	VM No
Field changed from byte 2 to byte 4 during expansion of field 007.	VM 8010	VM 8101	VM Plan	VM As
Usage of presentation format byte for graphic materials, and videorecordings clarified.	VM 8103	VM n/a		
Code value "a" definition changed from "Movietone (standard from about 1928-1952)" to "Standard sound aperture (reduced frame)"; code value "e" definition changed from "Multiprojector (flat or anamorphic)" to "Other wide screen format"; code value "f" for "Standard silent aperture (full frame)" added.	VM 8112	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
Name of character position changed from "Presentation Format" with the definition of codes for "Graphic, Projected" and "Videorecording" presentation formats.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM No	VM No
Name of code "b" changed from "Flat (non-anamorphic)" to "Nonanamorphic (wide-screen)".	VM 8312	VM n/a		
Name of code "d" changed by the addition of phrase "(wide-screen)".	VM 8312	VM n/a		
Code "n - Not applicable" made obsolete due to the definition of codes for Videorecordings and Projected Graphics.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM Plan	VM As

	FO			
007/03 Speed				
Definitions of code values corrected: "h" formerly "1 in. per second", "k" formerly "1 7/8 in. per second" and "l" formerly "1 and 5/16 per second".	MU 7			
Code value "u" (unknown) added to format.	MU 8001			
Code value "b" (blank) deleted from format as it has no specific meaning.	MU 8001	MU 8403		
Changed from byte 1 to byte 3 during expansion of field 007.	MU 8010	MU 8403		
Data element added to format for kits.	VM 8206	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
Code values "e - 8 rpm (disc)" and "i - 160 rpm (cylinder)" added to format.	VM 8206 MU 8206	VM 8502 MU Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a
Code "f - 1.4 m. per sec. (disc)" added to format.	VM 8605 MU 8605	VM Plan MU Plan	VM n/a MU No	VM n/a MU No
007/03 Polarity (Microforms)				
Added to format with the expansion of field 007 to include microform material.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU Plan SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
The name of the data element was changed from "Polarity" to "Polarity (Microforms)" for clarity.	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MP 8209 MU 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
007/04 Motion picture presentation format				
Code value for "other presentation format" formerly "e". Changed to "z" to conform with other fields and formats.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM Plan	VM As

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/02 Original versus reproduction aspect (Continued)				
Because the usefulness of this byte is questionable, a fill character is to be used in this character position. (LC will use "u - unknown" until it has fill character capability.)	BK 8210 VM 8210 AM 8210 MP 8210 MU 8210 SE 8210	BK Plan VM Plan AM Plan MP Plan MU Plan SE Plan		
007/03 Color				
Code value "u" for "Unknown" added to format. It had been erroneously omitted in earlier versions of the format.	VM 8001	VM n/a		
Changed from byte 1 to byte 3 during expansion of field 007.	VM 8010	VM 8101	VM 8403	VM As
Element added to format to accommodate physical description of maps and globes in coded form.	MP 8209	MP 8403		
For clarity of their relationships to the other codes the name of code "m" changed from "Combination of the two above" to "Mixed"; name of code "z" changed from "Other color (sepia, stained, tinted, etc.)" to "Other (sepia, stained, tinted, etc.)".	VM 8209	VM n/a		
Name of code "b - Color" changed to code "c - Color" in the maps format.	MP 8212	MP 8312		
Codes applicable when GMD equals "a" (Map) or "d" (Globe) added to format for use with kits.	VM 8212	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
Codes "b" (Black-and-white), "c" (Color), "m" (Mixed), "u" (Unknown), and "z" (Other) validated for use with nonprojected graphic materials. Codes "a" (One color) and "h" (Hand colored) defined for use with nonprojected graphic materials.	VM 8312 VM 8605	VM 8502 VM Plan	VM n/a VM n/a	VM n/a VM n/a
Code "n - Not applicable (item has no images)" added to format for use with sound track film intended to accompany visual images actually not present.	VM 8605	VM Plan	VM n/a	VM n/a

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Code value "b" (blank) deleted from format during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU Yes		
Field 007-00 "form of release" subsumed in field 007-01 "specific material designation" during restructuring and expansion of field 007.	MU 8010	MU Yes		
007/01 Specific material designation (SMD)				
Field added to format when 007 field restructured.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM Plan MP No SE No	BK No VM As MP No SE No
Byte 0, "form of release" subsumed in the SMD list when this field added to format.	VM 8010 MU 8010	VM 8101 MU 8403	VM Plan	VM As
Definition of "o - Film roll" corrected to "Filmstrip roll".	VM 8206	VM n/a		
Codes applicable when GMD equals "s" (sound recording) added to format for use with kits.	VM 8206	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
Codes added to element in the maps format to accommodate physical description of maps and globes in coded form.	MP 8209	MP 8403		
Codes applicable when GMD equals "a" (Map) or "d" (Globe) added to format for use with kits.	VM 8212	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
Codes for nonprojected graphic materials defined for format.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
007/02 Original versus reproduction aspect				
Field added to format at the time of 007 expansion in order to accommodate AACR2 which requires description of the reproduction and not the original if the reproduction is the item being cataloged.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU Yes SE 8101	BK No VM Plan MP No SE No	BK No VM As MP No SE No

	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
007/00 Category of material (Continued)				
Code "s - sound recording" added to format for use with kits.	VM 8206	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
Code "a - Map" and "d - Globe" added to element in the maps format to accommodate physical description of maps and globes in coded form.	MP 8209	MP 8403		
Codes "a - Map" and "d - Globe" added to format for use with kits.	VM 8212	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a
Code "k - Graphic, nonprojected" defined for format.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM na
Name of element changed from "General Material Designation (GMD)" to reflect its use for other than AACR2 cataloging.	BK 8312 VM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
007/00 Form of release				
This field was originally applied only to motion pictures. It was expanded to include filmstrips and videorecordings, as well as motion pictures, and code values "d", "f", and "o" were added to the format.	VM 7603	VM Yes	VM No	VM No
Code value "n" (not applicable) added to format during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM Yes	VM As
Code value "b" (blank - not a motion picture, filmstrip or videorecording) deleted from format during code alignment process.	VM 8001	VM 8101	VM 8101	VM As
Field 007-00 "form of release" subsumed in field 007-01 "specific material designation" during restructuring and expansion of field 007.	VM 8010	VM 8101	VM Plan	VM As *
007/00 Form of release				
Code value "c" (cylinder) changed to "e" (cylinder) during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU Yes		
Code value "f" (film - sound film) changed to "i" (film - sound film) during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU Yes		
Code value "r" (roll - player piano or player organ) changed to "q" (roll - player piano or player organ) during code alignment process.	MU 8001	MU Yes		

007 Physical description fixed field -- general information				
Change in repeatability pattern of field announced to permit expansion of the characteristics required by AACR2 and to allow additional information to be given at the beginning of the field. Field 007 changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable" and each character position in field 007 changed from "repeatable" to "not repeatable".	VM 8010 MU 8010	VM 8101 MU 8403	VM Plan MU n/a	VM As MU n/a
Field 007 expanded and standardized in order to specify a generalized approach for handling physical description data in the MARC formats. Field defined following a generic tree concept in which a GMD (byte 0), an SMD (byte 1) and a reproduction byte (byte 2) added at the beginning. The former byte 0 (form of release) subsumed in byte 1 and bytes formerly subsequent to byte 0 moved down two positions.				
Field 007 added to format.	BK 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 SE 8101	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Bytes 3-12, conventions for physical description of microforms, added to format.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU Plan SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Note regarding the nonuse of byte 02 added to description.	BK 8206 VM 8206 AM 8206 MP 8206 MU 8206 SE 8206	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
007/00 Category of material				
Added to format at the time field 007 restructured.	BK 8010 VM 8010 AM 8010 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 8010	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK No VM Plan MP No SE No	BK No VM As MP No SE No

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
00X Variable Control fields (001-009) -- general information				
Name of block changed from "Control Fields" to conform to Z39.2 1979 terminology.	BK 8212 VM 8212 MP 8212 MU 8212 SE 8212 DF 8212	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a DF n/a		
001 Control number				
Name of field changed from "map control number" to "control number" to achieve consistency among formats.	MP 8001	MP n/a		
Name of field changed from "manuscript control number" to "control number" to achieve consistency among formats.	AM 8001	AM n/a		
Description of LC card numbering system deleted from field (description added to Field 010 (LC Control Number)).	BK 8212 VM 8212 AM 8212 MU 8212 MP 8212 SE 8212	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MU n/a MP n/a SE n/a		
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
005 Date and time of latest transaction				
Field added to format.	BK 8206 VM 8206 AM 8206 MP 8206 MU 8206 SE 8206 DF 8212	BK Plan VM 8502 AM Yes MP Plan MU Plan SE Plan DF Yes		

		LC FILES		
		IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
Definition of "b" changed from "Record is in non-ISBD form" and all parenthetical phrases denoting relationship to AACR1 deleted.		BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Codes "b" and "a" validated for format.		DF Yes		
Asterisk (*) added for values "b" and "r".	MU 83	MU n/a		
LEADER/19 Linked-record code				
The byte was defined to specify whether a record for a related item is required in order to fully process the record.	BK 8209 VM 8209 AM 8209 MP 8209 MU 8209 SE 8209	BK 8209 VM 8209 AM Yes MP 8209 MU 8403 SE 8209	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No	BK No VM No MP No MU n/a SE No
Validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
LEADER/22 Length of the implementation-defined portion				
The name of the byte was changed to reflect Z39.2 1979.	BK 8209 VM 8209 AM 8209 MP 8209 MU 8209 SE 8209	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
DIRECTORY directory				
The record directory changed from "repeatable" to "not repeatable" and the component parts changed from "not repeatable" to "repeatable" as the repeatability had been erroneously stated.	BK 8103 VM 8103 AM 8103 MP 8103 MU 8103 SE 8103	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
LEADER/17 Encoding level (Continued)				
Code "z - Not applicable" defined for use with all forms of material.	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 SE 8312 DF 8312	BK No VM No AM Yes MP No MU No SE No DF No		
Code "8" validated for format	DF 8503	DF Yes		
Name of code "5" changed from "Sublevel 5 (partial record)" to "Sublevel 5 (partial (preliminary) record)".	BK 8605 VM 8605 AM 8605 MP 8605 MU 8605 SE 8605	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Name of code "7" changed from "Sublevel 7 (preliminary cataloging)" to "Sublevel 7 (minimal level record)".	BK 8605 VM 8605 AM 8605 MP 8605 MU 8605 SE 8605	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
LEADER/18 Descriptive cataloging form				
Byte 18 added to format.	BK 7405 VM 7512 AM 7711 MP 7803 SE 7502	BK Yes VM Yes AM Yes MP Yes SE 8101	BK No VM No MP No SE No	BK No VM No MP No SE No
Code "a" added to format to accommodate AACR2.	BK 8002 VM 8002 AM 8002 MP 8002 MU 8002 SE 8002	BK 8101 VM 8101 AM Yes MP 8101 MU 8403 SE 8101	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a	BK n/a VM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a
Description of code "k" and code "r" revised to clarify usage with sound recordings.	MU 8010	MU n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
LEADER/17 Encoding level				
Code value "5" added to format.	BK 7510 VM 7512 AM 7711 MP 8010 MU 8010 SE 7502	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No SE 7608	SE No	SE No
Code value "7" (preliminary cataloging) added to format in order to accommodate an ISDS requirement that NSDP records be distributed prior to authentication by LC. Code value "7" added to books and maps formats to accommodate "minimal level" records.	BK 8010 MP 8103 SE 7912	BK 8403 MP 8403 SE 8004	BK No MP No SE No	BK No MP No SE No
Code value "8" added to format.	VM 8001 MP 8010	VM 8502 MP No		
Code value "7" expanded to include LC minimal-level cataloging for serials.	SE 8106	SE 8004	SE No	SE No
Code value "7" (preliminary cataloging) added to format to accommodate "minimal level" records.	MU 8109	MU 8403	MU n/a	MU n/a
Code value "8" implemented (* deleted).	VM 8312 MU 8109	VM 8502 MU 8403	VM No	VM No
The definition of code "8" was changed from "Sublevel 8 (CIP record)" to "Sublevel 8 (Prepublication record)" to accommodate prepublished serials cataloging. Asterisk removed from serials format.	SE 8206 BK 8206 VM 8206 MU 8206 MP 8206	SE Plan BK n/a VM n/a MU n/a MP n/a	SE Yes	SE As
Codes "5" and "7" validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Code "7" (preliminary cataloging) added to format to accommodate "minimal level" records prepared by LC Motion Picture, Broadcasting and Recorded Sound Division for distribution in the Films tape service.	VM 8212	VM 8502	VM No	VM No

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
LEADER/07 Bibliographic level				
Name of code value "a" changed from "analytic" to "component part, monographic".	MU 8209	MU n/a		
Code "a" added to format for use with record-linking technique.	BK 8209 VM 8209 AM 8209 MP 8209 MU 8209	BK No VM No AM No MP No MU No		
Code value "b" (component part, serial) added to format for use with record-linking technique.	VM 8209 AM 8209 MP 8209 MU 8209 SE 8209	VM No AM no MP No MU No SE No		
Codes "m" and "s" validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Codes "a" and "b" validated for format.	DF 8212	DF No		
Name of code "m" changed from "Monograph" to "Monographic/Item".	BK 8312 VM 8312 AM 8312 MP 8312 MU 8312 DF 8312	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a DF n/a		
Code "c-Collection" validated for format.	BK 8109 VM 8109 MP 8109 MU 8109 DF 8312	BK 8403 VM 8502 MP 8403 MU 8403 DF Yes		
Code "d-Subunit" defined for format.	VM 8312 AM 8312	VM 8502 AM Yes		
Asterisk (*) added to code "s."	MU 8312	MU n/a		

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
LEADER/06 Type of record (Continued)				
Code value "d" and "f" for music and map manuscripts deleted from manuscript format. In the original disposition of MARC materials, the music manuscripts and map manuscripts were to be included in the manuscript format. They were redefined and included in the map and music format respectively.	AM 7711	AM Yes		
Code value "f" added to map format when map manuscripts transferred from the manuscript format to the maps format.	MP 7705	MP 7712	MP Yes	MP As
Code value "g" redefined from "motion pictures, filmstrips, and other pictorial media intended for projection" to "principal audiovisual material" with the adoption of AACR1, rev. ch. 12.	VM 7512	VM n/a		
Code value "n" added to format.	VM 7512	VM Yes	VM No	VM No
Code value "o" added to format.	VM 7603	VM Yes	VM No	VM No
The definition of codes "a-f" were changed to clarify that the type of material takes precedence over the microform characteristic in coding this byte.	BK 8206 VM 8206 AM 8206 MP 8206 MU 8206 SE 8206	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE n/a		
Code "m" defined for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
Parenthetical qualifier in name of code "a" changed from "printed or microforms" to "(including microforms)." This change acknowledges the existing practice of using the Books Format for single manuscripts (e.g., unpublished theses, codex manuscripts) and sanctions that practice as an option when the archival approach provided by the revised manuscripts format is neither needed nor desired to control the item.	BK 8312 SE 8312	BK n/a SE n/a		
Name of code "b" changed from "Language material, manuscript (including microforms)" to "Archival and manuscripts control."	AM 8312	AM n/a		
Name of code "g" changed from "Principal audiovisual media" to "Projected media."	VM 8312	VM n/a		
Codes "k-Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic representations" and "r-Three-dimensional artifacts and realia" defined for format. Code "n-Special instructional materials" made obsolete.	VM 8312	VM 8502	VM n/a	VM n/a

APPENDIX IV. HISTORY

	LC FILES			
	FORMAT	IMPLE-MENTED	EXISTING REC. REV.	REISSUED
LEADER/05 Record status				
Code value "a" added to format.	BK 7510 VM 7512 AM 7711 SE 7502 MP 8109 MU 8109	BK 8010 VM No AM No SE 7607 MP Plan MU No	SE n/a	SE n/a
Code value "p" added to format to ensure consistency with encoding level codes.	VM 8001 AM 8001 SE 7912	VM No AM No SE No		
Code "a" redefined from "previously partial record" to "increase in encoding level" in order to accommodate significant increase in the level of cataloging or input for a record that was previously issued.	BK 8002 VM 8001 AM 8001 MP 8001 MU 8001 SE 7912	BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP n/a MU n/a SE 8101	SE n/a	SE n/a
The definition of code "p" was changed from "Increase in encoding level from CIP" to "Increase in encoding level from prepublication record" to accommodate prepublished serials cataloging. Asterisk removed from serials and music formats.	SE 8206 BK 8206 VM 8206 AM 8206 MP 8206 MU 8206	SE 8310 BK n/a VM n/a AM n/a MP 8206 MU 8403	SE Yes	SE As
Codes "a", "c", "d", and "n" validated for format.	DF 8212	DF Yes		
LEADER/06 Type of record				
Code value "c" redefined from "Music scores, i.e., music in written form" to "Publications of music".	MU 7708	MU n/a		
Code value "d" (manuscripts of music) added to music format. In the original disposition of materials to be included in the MARC formats, music manuscripts were included in the manuscripts format. With the addition of code value "d", they were transferred to the music format.	MU 7708	MU 8403		

This appendix records the changes to the MARC format(s) (excluding those which are only editorial in nature) since the last edition of the format(s).

For books, it includes all changes since the publication of "Books: a MARC Format," 5th ed., 1972.

For films, it includes all changes since the publication of "Films: a MARC Format", 1970.

For manuscripts, it includes all changes since the publication of "Manuscripts: a MARC Format," 1973.

For maps, it includes all changes since the publication of "Maps: a MARC Format", 2d. ed., 1976.

For music, it includes all changes since the publication of "Music: a MARC Format", 1976.

For serials, it includes all changes since the publication of "Serials: a MARC Format," 2d edition, 1974.

The first column, "formats" gives the date the change to the format was announced. The date is given in a year, month pattern, and, through February, 1980, is the date of the addendum in which the change appeared. After that, it is the date when the update page was issued. For example, "BK 7510" indicates that the change was made to the books format and announced in Addenda number 10, October 1975. It should be emphasized that this first column refers only to the format and not to the LC MARC database.

The last three columns record what changes have been made to the LC MARC database--whether these changes have been implemented by LC, and, if so, whether the LC records were revised and reissued. In these columns, the term "Plan" or "Yes" is used in lieu of a date when the specific future date of implementation or previous date of implementation is not known. When a date does occur in one of these columns, it may be either the actual implementation date or the date of an addendum in which future implementation was announced. The term "n/a" is used (in the second column) when the format change has no implications for the LC files, e.g., when simply the name of a field has been redefined. The term "LOC" is used when the implementation applies only to local LC files. If a field to which a change applies has not been implemented by LC, a "No" appears in the second column and the third and fourth columns are left blank.

The last two columns associated with changes being implemented may contain the term "As", which means the records will be revised and/or reissued as encountered during regular processing for other reasons. "Yes" is used in the last two columns if a change has resulted in the total revision and/or reissue of records effected. "Plan" is used if a change will be revised and/or reissued, while "n/a" is used if the implementation completed or planned has no effect on the LC files due to local LC considerations rather than the nature of the change itself.

In the case of manuscripts and machine-readable data files, for which there are no LC files, the implementation column refers to LC's intended action at the time that LC begins to implement these formats. The last two columns should always be blank for these two formats.

APPENDIX IV.

HISTORY

APPENDIX III.B.2. CHARACTER SET - PART 2: GREEK, SUBSCRIPT, AND SUPERSCRIPT CHARACTERS (8-BIT)

A. GREEK

The following Greek characters are preceded by the escape sequence ESCg ($1B_{16}$ 67_{16}). This is a locking escape and must be ended by the escape sequence ESCs ($1B_{16}$ 73_{16}) to return to the standard set.

Dec.	Hex	Binary	Graphic	Name
97	61	0110 0001	α	Alpha
98	62	0110 0010	β	Beta
99	63	0110 0011	γ	Gamma

B. SUBSCRIPTS

The following subscript characters are preceded by the escape sequence ESCb ($1B_{16}$ 62_{16}). This is a locking escape and must be ended by the escape sequence ESCs ($1B_{16}$ 73_{16}) to return to the standard set.

Dec.	Hex	Binary	Graphic	Name
48	30	0011 0000	$_0$	Subscript 0, etc.
49	31	0011 0001	$_1$	
50	32	0011 0010	$_2$	
51	33	0011 0011	$_3$	
52	34	0011 0100	$_4$	
53	35	0011 0101	$_5$	
54	36	0011 0110	$_6$	
55	37	0011 0111	$_7$	
56	38	0011 1000	$_8$	
57	39	0011 1001	$_9$	
40	28	0010 1000	$_($	Subscript left parenthesis
41	29	0010 1001	$_)$	Subscript right parenthesis
43	2B	0010 1011	$_+$	Subscript plus
45	2D	0010 1101	$_-$	Subscript minus

C. SUPERSCRIPTS

Superscript characters have the same values as the subscript character set. However, the escape sequence to enter the superscript set is ESCp ($1B_{16}$ 70_{16}). The escape sequence to return to the standard character set is ESCs ($1B_{16}$ 73_{16}).

APPENDIX III.B.

CHARACTER SET

Part 2: Greek, Subscript, and Superscript Characters (8-Bit)

245	F5	1111 0101	̳	Double underscore
246	F6	1111 0110	_	Underscore
247	F7	1111 0111	̩	Left hook/tail
248	F8	1111 1000	̧	Right cedilla
249	F9	1111 1001	̪	Upadhmaniya
250	FA	1111 1010	͡	Double tilde, first half
251	FB	1111 1011	͜	Double tilde, second half
252	FC	1111 1100		
253	FD	1111 1101		
254	FE	1111 1110	ʼ	High comma, centered
255	FF	1111 1111		

203	CB	1100 1011		
204	CC	1100 1100		
205	CD	1100 1101		
206	CE	1100 1110		
207	CF	1100 1111		
208	D0	1101 0000		
209	D1	1101 0001		
210	D2	1101 0010		
211	D3	1101 0011		
212	D4	1101 0100		
213	D5	1101 0101		
214	D6	1101 0110		
215	D7	1101 0111		
216	D8	1101 1000		
217	D9	1101 1001		
218	DA	1101 1010		
219	DB	1101 1011		
220	DC	1101 1100		
221	DD	1101 1101		
222	DE	1101 1110		
223	DF	1101 1111		
224	E0	1110 0000	?	Pseudo question
225	E1	1110 0001	`	Grave
226	E2	1110 0010	´	Acute
227	E3	1110 0011	^	Circumflex
228	E4	1110 0100	~	Tilde
229	E5	1110 0101	¯	Macron
230	E6	1110 0110	˘	Breve
231	E7	1110 0111	˙	Superior dot
232	E8	1110 1000	¨	Umlaut or Dieresis
233	E9	1110 1001	ˇ	Hacek
234	EA	1110 1010	°	Angstrom or circle above
235	EB	1110 1011	‿	Ligature, first half
236	EC	1110 1100	‿	Ligature, second half
237	ED	1110 1101	'	High comma, off center
238	EE	1110 1110	˝	Double acute
234	EF	1110 1111	˘	Candrabindu
240	F0	1111 0000	¸	Cedilla
241	F1	1111 0001	˛	Right hook
242	F2	1111 0010	.	Dot below character
243	F3	1111 0011	¨	Double dot below character
244	F4	1111 0100	°	Circle below character

APPENDIX III.B.1. CHARACTER SET - PART 1: EXPANDED 8-BIT ASCII AND ANSEL FOR MARC RECORDS

163	A3	1010 0011	Đ	D with crossbar - upppercase
164	A4	1010 0100	Þ	Icelandic thorn - uppercase
165	A5	1010 0101	Æ	Digraph AE - uppercase
166	A6	1010 0110	Œ	Digraph OE - uppercase
167	A7	1010 0111	ʹ	Miagkiy znak
168	A8	1010 1000	·	Dot in middle of line
169	A9	1010 1001	♭	Musical flat
170	AA	1010 1010	®	Subscript patent mark
171	AB	1010 1011	±	Plus or minus
172	AC	1010 1100	Ơ	O-hook - uppercase
173	AD	1010 1101	Ư	U-hook - uppercase
174	AE	1010 1110	ʼ	Alif
175	AF	1010 1111		
176	B0	1011 0000	ʻ	Ayn
177	B1	1011 0001	ł	Polish l - lowercase
178	B2	1011 0010	ø	Scandinavian o - lowercase
179	B3	1011 0011	đ	D with crossbar - lowercase
180	B4	1011 0100	þ	Icelandic thorn - lowercase
181	B5	1011 0101	æ	Digraph ae - lowercase
182	B6	1011 0110	œ	Digraph oe - lowercase
183	B7	1011 0111	ʺ	Tverdyi znak
184	B8	1011 1000	ı	Turkish i - lowercase
185	B9	1011 1001	£	British pound
186	BA	1011 1010	ð	Eth
187	BB	1011 1011		
188	BC	1011 1100	ơ	o-hook - lowercase
189	BD	1011 1101	ư	u-hook - lowercase
190	BE	1011 1110		
191	BF	1011 1111		
192	C0	1100 0000		
193	C1	1100 0001		
194	C2	1100 0010		
195	C3	1100 0011		
196	C4	1100 0100		
197	C5	1100 0101		
198	C6	1100 0110		
199	C7	1100 0111		
200	C8	1100 1000		
201	C9	1100 1001		
202	CA	1100 1010		

APPENDIX III.B.1. CHARACTER SET - PART 1: EXPANDED 8-BIT ASCII AND ANSEL

123	7B	0111 1011		
124	7C	0111 1100	¦	Vertical bar (fill character)
125	7D	0111 1101		
126	7E	0111 1110		
127	7F	0111 1111		Delete
128	80	1000 0000		
129	81	1000 0001		
130	82	1000 0010		
131	83	1000 0011		
132	84	1000 0100		
133	85	1000 0101		
134	86	1000 0110		
135	87	1000 0111		
136	88	1000 1000		
137	89	1000 1001		
138	8A	1000 1010		
139	8B	1000 1011		
140	8C	1000 1100		
141	8D	1000 1101		
142	8E	1000 1110		
143	8F	1000 1111		
144	90	1001 0000		
145	91	1001 0001		
146	92	1001 0010		
147	93	1001 0011		
148	94	1001 0100		
149	95	1001 0101		
150	96	1001 0110		
151	97	1001 0111		
152	98	1001 1000		
153	99	1001 1001		
154	9A	1001 1010		
155	9B	1001 1011		
156	9C	1001 1100		
157	9D	1001 1101		
158	9E	1001 1110		
159	9F	1001 1111		
160	A0	1010 0000		
161	A1	1010 0001	Ł	Polish L - uppercase
162	A2	1010 0010	Ø	Scandinavian O - uppercase

APPENDIX III.B.1. CHARACTER SET - PART 1: EXPANDED 8-BIT ASCII AND ANSEL FOR MARC RECORDS

81	51	0101 0001	Q	
82	52	0101 0010	R	
83	53	0101 0011	S	
84	54	0101 0100	T	
85	55	0101 0101	U	
86	56	0101 0110	V	
87	57	0101 0111	W	
88	58	0101 1000	X	
89	59	0101 1001	Y	
90	5A	0101 1010	Z	
91	5B	0101 1011	[	Opening bracket
92	5C	0101 1100	\	Reverse slash
93	5D	0101 1101	]	Closing bracket
94	5E	0101 1110		
95	5F	0101 1111		
96	60	0110 0000		
97	61	0110 0001	a	
98	62	0110 0010	b	
99	63	0110 0011	c	
100	64	0110 0100	d	
101	65	0110 0101	e	
102	66	0110 0110	f	
103	67	0110 0111	g	
104	68	0110 1000	h	
105	69	0110 1001	i	
106	6A	0110 1010	j	
107	6B	0110 1011	k	
108	6C	0110 1100	l	
109	6D	0110 1101	m	
110	6E	0110 1110	n	
111	6F	0110 1111	o	
112	70	0111 0000	p	
113	71	0111 0001	q	
114	72	0111 0010	r	
115	73	0111 0011	s	
116	74	0111 0100	t	
117	75	0111 0101	u	
118	76	0111 0110	v	
119	77	0111 0111	w	
120	78	0111 1000	x	
121	79	0111 1001	y	
122	7A	0111 1010	z	

APPENDIX III.B.1. CHARACTER SET - PART 1: EXPANDED 8-BIT ASCII AND ANSEL

DS

39	27	0010 0111	'	Apostrophe
40	28	0010 1000	(	Opening Parenthesis
41	29	0010 1001	)	Closing parenthesis
42	2A	0010 1010	*	Asterisk
43	2B	0010 1011	+	Plus
44	2C	0010 1100	,	Comma
45	2D	0010 1101	-	Hyphen (minus)
46	2E	0010 1110	.	Period (decimal point)
47	2F	0010 1111	/	Slash
48	30	0011 0000	0	
49	31	0011 0001	1	
50	32	0011 0010	2	
51	33	0011 0011	3	
52	34	0011 0100	4	
53	35	0011 0101	5	
54	36	0011 0110	6	
55	37	0011 0111	7	
56	38	0011 1000	8	
57	39	0011 1001	9	
58	3A	0011 1010	:	Colon
59	3B	0011 1011	;	Semicolon
60	3C	0011 1100		Less
61	3D	0011 1101		Equa
62	3E	0011 1110		Grea
63	3F	0011 1111		Ques
64	40	0100 0000	@	Comm
65	41	0100 0001	A	
66	42	0100 0010	B	
67	43	0100 0011	C	
68	44	0100 0100	D	
69	45	0100 0101	E	
70	46	0100 0110	F	
71	47	0100 0111	G	
72	48	0100 1000	H	
73	49	0100 1001	I	
74	4A	0100 1010	J	
75	4B	0100 1011	K	
76	4C	0100 1100	L	
77	4D	0100 1101	M	
78	4E	0100 1110	N	
79	4F	0100 1111	O	
80	50	0101 0000	P	

APPENDIX III.B.1. CHARACTER SET - PART 1: EXPANDED 8-BIT ASCII AND ANSEL FOR MARC RECORDS

Dec.	Hex	Binary	Graphic	Name and/or Function
0	00	0000 0000		
1	01	0000 0001		
2	02	0000 0010		
3	03	0000 0011		
4	04	0000 0100		
5	05	0000 0101		
6	06	0000 0110		
7	07	0000 0111		
8	08	0000 1000		
9	09	0000 1001		
10	0A	0000 1010		
11	0B	0000 1011		
12	0C	0000 1100		
13	0D	0000 1101		
14	0E	0000 1110	SO	Shift out
15	0F	0000 1111	SI	Shift in
16	10	0001 0000		
17	11	0001 0001		
18	12	0001 0010		
19	13	0001 0011		
20	14	0001 0100		
21	15	0001 0101		
22	16	0001 0110		
23	17	0001 0111		
24	18	0001 1000		
25	19	0001 1001		
26	1A	0001 1010		
27	1B	0001 1011	ESC	Escape
28	1C	0001 1100		
29	1D	0001 1101	GS	Record terminator
30	1E	0001 1110	RS	Field terminator
31	1F	0001 1111	US	Subfield delimiter (‡ used for graphic display)
32	20	0010 0000		Space
33	21	0010 0001	!	Exclamation Point
34	22	0010 0010	"	Quotation marks
35	23	0010 0011	#	Number sign
36	24	0010 0100	$	Dollar sign
37	25	0010 0101	%	
38	26	0010 0110	&	

APPENDIX III.B.

CHARACTER SET

Part 1: Expanded 8-Bit ASCII and ANSEL for MARC Records

In the fixed fields, the code "u" is used for unknown when the field contains alphabetic codes; a hyphen (-) is used for unknown when the field contains numerics.

F. ARRANGEMENT OF LISTS

Part 1 in the following section lists the codes in the 8-bit ASCII and ANSEL and Part 2 gives the Standard Library Superscripts, Subscripts, and Greek Characters used in USMARC records. There are control and graphic characters defined in the standard ASCII and in ANSEL that either are not used in a USMARC communications record (e.g., ASCII open brace "{", $7B_{16}$) or are redefined elsewhere (e.g., ASCII tilde "~", $7E_{16}$, is not used, but is redefined in ANSEL as $E4_{16}$). Only the repertoire of characters to be used are specified with appropriate code values. All bit combinations not used are reserved for future definition in USMARC.

53_{16} (ASCII graphic "S")=ISO 5428-1980 (Greek)

Whenever alternate graphic character sets identified in this section are used in a record, field 066 (Character Sets Present) must appear in the record. The alternate graphic sets are identified in subfield ‡c of 066 to assist machine processing. Field 880 will carry the alternate graphic data as described under that field.

Notes on the use and placement of standard escape sequences:

1. Escapes to and from alternate graphic character sets may occur wherever the alternate characters are needed, e.g., within a word, at the beginning of a subfield, or in the middle of a subfield.

2. Escape sequences are locking. The alternate set remains the Gn set until another set is designated. The default sets for the record should be redesignated before subfield delimiters, field terminators, and record terminators.

Example:

```
[245]  10‡aE(S<title proper in Greek characters>
          E(B :‡bE(S<subtitle in Greek
          characters>E(B.
        NOTE: "E"=ESC; "("=designated set
              is to be a G0 set and is single
              byte per character; "S"=ISO Greek
              set; "B"=ASCII.
```

3. When spaces, ISBD and other common punctuation, and subfield delimiters are adjacent to escape sequences, the spaces, punctuation, and delimiters are positioned outside the alternate graphic area. See example above.

4. When a field has a nonfiling characters indicator, and the text of the field begins with an escape sequence, the bytes in the escape sequence are not included in the count of non-filing characters.

5. The escape sequence never replaces a space.

6. When fields contain data in languages written from right to left, the escape sequence and characters appear in logical order, but left to right. For example, the first letter in a Hebrew title in a 245 field is the first data character in the ‡a subfield; it does not appear just before the field terminator character.

E. FILL CHARACTER

The key to retaining the MARC structure, while simultaneously reducing required coding specificity is the "fill character". For USMARC records the use of this fill character is limited to fixed field data elements, such as the 008 Fixed Length Data Elements field. It may not be used in the Leader or in tags, indicators, or subfield codes. Presence of a fill character in a fixed field indicates that the full MARC format specifies a value, but the creator of the record has not attempted to supply a value. By way of comparison, presence of a code value for "unknown" in a fixed field indicates that the creator of the record has attempted to supply a value, but was unable to determine what the appropriate code should be. Use of the fill character in fixed fields is usually regulated by policy of the inputting agency.

For communication purposes, $7C_{16}$ in the expanded 8-bit ASCII character set is to be used as the "fill character". It is typically displayed as a vertical bar.

Subscript, superscript, and the three Greek characters (alpha, beta, and gamma) have been placed in separate character sets that are accessed by a locking escape sequence. The technique for accessing these characters is outside the framework specified in ANSI X3.41. These three special sets are designated as G0 sets into 21_{16} through $7E_{16}$ by the following two-character escape sequences:

ESCg=$1B_{16}$ 67_{16}=Greek set

ESCb=$1B_{16}$ 62_{16}=Subscript set

ESCp= $1B_{16}$ 70_{16}=Superscript set

When an escape is made to another character set, the escape is locking and all characters following the escape sequence are interpreted as being part of the new character set until another escape sequence is reached. The follow-on escape sequence may re-designate ASCII or designate another special set. To re-designate ASCII, the following two-character escape sequence is used:

ESCs= $1B_{16}$ 73_{16}=Default 8-bit set (ASCII)

2. Other Alternate Graphic Character Sets

All other alternate graphic sets should be designated and invoked in accordance with ANSI X3.41, American National Standard Code Extension Techniques for Use with 7-bit and 8-bit Character Sets. At the present time, additional sets are accessed through designation as either G0 (21_{16} through $7E_{16}$) or G1 ($A1_{16}$ through FE_{16}), both of which have been invoked as the working sets by default. At some time in the future, if required, more extensive designation and invocation as specified in ANSI X3.41 may be allowed in USMARC.

Additional sets are de
the following form "E
(Intermediate) may be
and indicates whether
set or the G1 set and
multibyte per characte
values:

Designated as G0 set:
character then I = 28_1
(ASCII graphic ",").
character, then I = 24
$2C_{16}$ (ASCII graphic "$

Designated as G1 set:
character then I = 29_1
(ASCII graphic "-").
character than I = 24_1
24_{16} $2D_{16}$ (ASCII graph

"F", the Final characte
identifies the graphic set being designated. It is a bit combination in the range 40_{16} through $7E_{16}$. The Final characters are assigned by registration authority of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) for many sets.

The Final characters for alternate sets approved for use in USMARC are the following:

42_{16} (ASCII graphic "B")=ANSI X3.4 (ASCII)

31_{16} (ASCII graphic "1")=RLIN East Asian Character Code (REACC)

$4E_{16}$ (ASCII graphic "N")=Basic Cyrillic Graphic Character Set

51_{16} (ASCII graphic "Q")=ISO 5427-1981 (Extended Cyrillic)

A. INTRODUCTION.

USMARC records are encoded using the American Standard Code for Information Interchange (ASCII) (ANSI X3.4) and the American National Standard for Extended Latin Alphabet Coded Character Set for Bibliographic Use (ANSEL) (ANSI Z39.47) both established by the American National Standards Institute. ASCII has been extended to 8-bit code for 9-channel tape, thus the basic USMARC code set is 8-bit.

An 8-bit code set accommodates two sets of 32 control functions, two sets of 94 graphic characters, SPACE and DELETE. The individual characters are commonly referred to by hexadecimal notation, thus the SPACE character, which is binary 0010 0000, is hexadecimal 20, also written 20_{16}.

Graphic sets may be represented by either one 8-bit combination per character or, where there are a large number of characters in the set, by multiple 8-bit combinations per character.

According to ANSI X3.41, American National Standard Code Extension Techniques for Use with 7-bit and 8-bit Character Sets, the general technique for the use of code sets requires first the DESIGNATION of the sets, then the INVOCATION of a designated set as the WORKING set. For 8-bit codes, two sets of control functions and four graphic character sets may be designated at any given time. These designated sets are called the C0, C1, and G0, G1, G2, G3 sets. Two Cn and two Gn sets may be in an invoked, working-set status at a given time. The following appendix sections specify the designation and invocation of code sets in USMARC.

B. CONTROL FUNCTION SETS.

The C0 and C1 function sets are fixed for USMARC. Thus they do not need to be designated and invoked in the record.

The C0 set is the set of 32 control functions defined in ASCII: they occupy 00_{16} through $1F_{16}$ at all times. This set contains the basic transmission controls and the subfield delimiter, field terminator, and record terminator.

A C1 set is not currently defined; thus 80_{16} through $9F_{16}$ are reserved.

C. GRAPHIC CHARACTER SETS.

All of the characters in the LEADER, the DIRECTORY, and the coded fields/subfields are from ASCII, as are the field indicators and subfield codes. A record always begins with ASCII as the designated graphic G0 set, invoked as the working set for 21_{16} through $7E_{16}$; and with the ANSEL as the designated graphic G1 set, invoked as the working set residing in $A1_{16}$ through FE_{16}. These are the default working sets.

Diacritical marks intended to go either over or under an alphabetic character precede the character to which they belong. The diacritical marks are assigned code values $E0_{16}$ through FE_{16} in the ANSEL set and are specified as non-spacing characters.

D. ESCAPE SEQUENCING.

There are currently two established ways in MARC to escape to an alternate graphic character set. One way is a special technique for accessing a small number of frequently used characters; the other involves using standard escape sequences to access any well defined character set. Below is an explanation of these two ways.

1. Standard Library Superscripts, Subscripts, and Greek Characters.

APPENDIX III.B.

CHARACTER SET

INTRODUCTION

Label Identifier	3	EOV
Label Number	1	2
Same as the corre-sponding fields in HDR2.	76	Same as the corre-sponding fields in HDR2.

f. End of File Label (EOF1)

Element Name	Length	Contents
Label Identifier	3	EOF
Label Number	1	1
File Identifier	50	Same as corresponding fields in HDR1
Block Count	6	nnnnnn*
System code etc.	20	Same as corresponding fields in HDR1

* number of physical blocks in file

g. End of File Label (EOF2)

Element Name	Length	Contents
Label Identifier	3	EOF
Label Number	1	2
Same as the corre-sponding fields in HDR2.	76	Same as the corre-sponding fields in HDR2.

☆U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE:1985 527 001 30407

APPENDIX III.A. SPECIFICATIONS FOR MAGNETIC TAPES CONTAINING CATALOG AND AUTHORITY RECORDS IN THE MARC FORMAT

Label Identifier	3	HDR
Label Number	1	1
File Identifier	17	*
File Set Identifier	6	nnnnnn**
File Section Number	4	0001
File Sequence Number	4	0001
Unused	6	blanks
Creation Date	6	ƀyyddd
Expiration Date	6	blanks
Accessibility	1	blank
Block Count	6	000000
System Code	13	OS370ƀƀƀƀƀƀƀƀ***
Unused Characters	7	blanks

* The File Identifier varies with each Library of Congress MARC Subscription Service. The following values are representative of those used:

Books (All)	= MARC.BOOKS
Books (English)	= MARC.BOOKS.ENG
Books (U.S.)	= MARC.BOOKS.US
Books (Canada)	= MARC.BOOKS.CANADA
Books CJK [Chinese, Japanese, Korean]	= MARC.BOOKS.CJK
Books and Serials (U.K.)	= MARC.BKS-SRLS.UK
COBRA (Collaboration for Bibliographic Records in Art]	= MARC.BOOKS.COBRA
Minimal Level Cataloging	= MARC.BOOKS.MLC
Visual Materials [formerly Films]	= MARC.VISUAL.MTRLS
Maps	= MARC.MAPS
Serials	= MARC.SERIALS
Serials CONSER Project	= MARC.CONSER
Music	= MARC.MUSIC
GPO Monthly Catalog	= MARC.GPO.MOCAT
Name Authorities	= MARC.NAMES
Subject Authorities	= MARC.SUBJECTS
Books (All) [UNIMARC]	= UNIMARC.BOOKS
Books (English) [UNIMARC]	= UNIMARC.BOOKS.ENG
Books (U.S.) [UNIMARC]	= UNIMARC.BOOKS.US
Serials [UNIMARC]	= UNIMARC.SERIALS
Music [UNIMARC]	= UNIMARC.MUSIC
Visual Materials [UNIMARC]	= UNIMARC.VIS.MTRLS
Maps [UNIMARC]	= UNIMARC.MAPS
GPO Mnthly Catlg. [UNIMARC]	= UNIMARC.GPO.MOCAT

** The File Set Identifier will be the same as the Volume Identifier in VOL1.
*** The system code may vary. A typical value is "OS370ƀƀƀƀƀƀƀƀ".

c. File Header Label (HDR2)

Element Name	Length	Contents
Label Identifier	3	HDR
Label Number	1	2
Record Format	1	U
Block Length	5	02048
Record Length	5	02048
Unused	35	Alphanumeric characters.
Buffer Offset	2	00
Unused	28	blanks

d. End of Volume Label (EOV1)

Element Name	Length	Contents
Label Identifier	3	EOV
Label Number	1	1
Same as the corresponding fields in HDR1.	50	Same as the corresponding fields in HDR1.
Block Count	6	nnnnnn*
Same as the corresponding fields in HDR1.	20	Same as the corresponding fields in HDR1.

e. End of Volume Label (EOV2)

Element Name	Length	Contents

Block 1: Spanning Indicator of "1";
Segment Length of "2048";
Record 1 data of "2043";
Block 2: Spanning Indicator of "2";
Segment length of "2048";
Record 1 data of "2043";
Block 3: Spanning Indicator of "3";
Segment length of "0150";
Record 1 data of "145";
Spanning Indicator of "1";
Segment length of "1898";
Record 2 data of "1893";

B. File Organization and Tape Labels

1. MARC Distribution Service tapes will generally contain only one data file organized as follows:

Volume Header Label (VOL1)
File Header Label (HDR1)
File Header Label (HDR2)
Tape Mark

File of data records
Tape Mark

End of File Label (EOF1)
End of File Label (EOF2)
Tape Mark
Tape Mark

Data files which span more than one tape volume will also contain the two End of Volume Labels (EOV1 and EOV2) described in sections B.3.d and B.3.e of this appendix.

2. This organization and the content of the
are in conformance with ANSI X3.27-1969. Th
version of this standard has not been implem
the Library of Congress except as it applies
spanned record techniques noted above. The
standard is not supported by IBM, whose comp
operating systems are used to produce MARC
Distribution Service tapes at the Library of

3. Tape Labels

a. Volume Header Label (VOL1)

Element Name	Length	Contents
Label Identifier	3	VOL
Label Number	1	1
Volume Identifier	6	nnnnnn*
Accessibility	1	blank
Unused	26	blanks
Owner Identifier	14	LIBROFCONGRESS
Unused	28	blanks
Label Standard Version	1	1**

* Beginning in June 1985 Library of Congress MARC tapes use unique individual serial numbers as Volume Identifiers. Tapes are also identified in an external label by volume and number as issues in the MARC Subscription Service.

** Level 1 identifies ANSI X3.27-1969. The 1978 standard (not used by LC) is identified as Level 3.

b. File Header Label (HDR1)

Element Name	Length	Contents

APPENDIX III.A. SPECIFICATIONS FOR MAGNETIC TAPES CONTAINING CATALOG AND AUTHORITY RECORDS IN THE MARC FORMAT

The magnetic tape format specifications for catalog and authority records distributed by the Library of Congress through the MARC Distribution Services are described below:

A. Tape Format

1. Library of Congress MARC tapes are nine track tapes (odd parity) written at 1600 or 6250 characters per inch.

2. MARC tapes are written using a spanned record technique based on ANSI X3.27-1978. This technique utilizes fixed length physical blocks with logical records or logical record segments filling the entire block. Logical records may thus span blocks. Each logical record, or logical record segment, is preceded by a five character Segment Control Word (SCW). The first character of the SCW is called the Spanning Indicator (see below). The next four characters of the SCW contain the Segment Length. Physical blocks are fixed at 2048 characters.

3. There is no explicit Record Control Word (as opposed to Segment Control Word) which provides the total length of the logical record. This information is, however, contained within the MARC record itself.

4. Logical records may span tape volumes.

5. While record length is theoretically unbounded in that there is no limit to the number of segments comprising one record, MARC records do, in fact, have a maximum length of 99,999 characters. This is the largest number that can be entered in the Logical Record Length field (Leader, positions 0-4). Thus the largest possible MARC record could be contained in 49 blocks.
In practice, Library of Congress processing systems presently limit MARC records to a maximum length of 8188 characters.

6. There is only one segment of the same record in a block.

7. The segments of a record are written in consecutive order. The segments of other records are not interspersed.

8. Whether or not a record is segmented, each logical record contains the Leader, one series of Record Directory entries, and one series of Variable Fields.

9. Interpretation of the Segment Control Word (SCW)
   a. Spanning indicator (1 character, decimal)

      0 Record begins and ends in this block.
      1 Record begins in this block but does not end in this block.
      2 Record does not begin or end in this block.
      3 Record ends in this block, but does not begin in this block.

   b. Segment Length (4 characters, decimal)

      Segment Length includes the 5 characters of the SCW

10. If necessary, the last physical block in a file is padded to its full length following the last data character. The padding character is the ASCII blank. (This is in contrast to ANSI X3.27-1978 which specifies the circumflex accent as the padding character.)

11. The minimum segment consists of the SCW and one data character. If less than six positions remain in a block, the block is padded with ASCII blanks. If the minimum segment is the only segment in a block, then the block is padded with 2042 ASCII blanks.

12. Example:

The example shows record 1 which contains 2043 data characters in block 1, another 2043 data characters in block 2, and 145 data characters in block 3. Record 2 contains 1898 data characters in block 3.

The example shows record 1 which contains 2043 data characters in block 1, another 2043 data characters in block 2, and 145 data characters in block 3. Record 2 contains 1898 data characters in block 3.

Block 1: Spanning Indicator of "1";
Segment Length of "2048";
Record 1 data of "2043";
Block 2: Spanning Indicator of "2";
SCW length of "2048";
Record 1 data of "2043";
Block 3: Spanning Indicator of "3";
SCW length of "0150";
Record 1 data of "145";
Spanning Indicator of "1";
SCW length of "1898";
Record 2 data of "1893";

B. File Organization and Tape Labels

1. MARC Distribution Service tapes will generally contain only one data file organized as follows:

Volume Header Label (VOL1)
File Header Label (HDR1)
Tape Mark

File of data records
Tape Mark

End of File Label (EOF1)
Tape Mark
Tape Mark

2. This organization and the content of the labels are in conformance with ANSI X3.27-1969. The 1978 version of this standard has not been implemented by the Library of Congress except as it applies to the spanned record techniques noted above. The 1978 standard is not supported by IBM, whose computers and operating systems are used to produce MARC Distribution Service tapes at the Library of Congress.

3. Tape Labels

a. Volume Header Label

Element Name	Length	Contents
Label Identifier	3	VOL
Label Number	1	1
Volume Identifier	6	MSyynn*
Accessibility	1	blank
Unused	26	blanks
Owner Identifier	14	LIBROFCONGRESS
Unused	28	blanks
Label Standard Version	1	1**

* Library of Congress MARC tapes do not use unique individual serial numbers. Tapes are identified as issues in the MARC Subscription Service, where MS = MARC SERVICE, yy = volume number of service year, nn = number within volume.

** Level 1 identifies ANSI X3.27-1969. The standard (not used by LC) is identified as Level 3.

b. File Header Label

Element Name	Length	Contents
Label Identifier	3	HDR
Label Number	1	1
File Identifier	17	Z39.2-yy----*

APPENDIX III.A. SPECIFICATIONS FOR MAGNETIC TAPES CONTAINING CATALOG AND AUTHORITY RECORDS IN THE MARC FORMAT

The magnetic tape format specifications for catalog and authority records distributed by the Library of Congress through the MARC Distribution Services are described below:

A. Tape Format

1. Library of Congress MARC tapes are nine track tapes (odd parity) written at 800 or 1600 characters per inch.

2. MARC tapes are written using a spanned record technique based on ANSI X3.27-1978. This technique utilizes fixed length physical blocks with logical records or logical record segments filling the entire block. Logical records may thus span blocks. Each logical record, or logical record segment, is preceded by a five character Segment Control Word (SCW). The first character of the SCW is called the Spanning Indicator (see below). The next four characters of the SCW contain the Segment Length. Physical blocks are fixed at 2048 characters.

3. There is no explicit Record Control Word (as opposed to Segment Control Word) which provides the total length of the logical record. This information is, however, contained within the MARC record itself.

4. Logical records may span tape volumes.

5. While record length is theoretically unbounded in that there is no limit to the number of segments comprising one record, MARC records do, in fact, have a maximum length of 99,999 characters. This is the largest number that can be entered in the Logical Record Length field (Leader, positions 0-4). Thus the largest possible MARC record could be contained in 49 blocks.

6. There is only one segment of the same record in a block.

7. The segments of a record are written in consecutive order. The segments of other records are not interspersed.

8. Whether or not a record is segmented, each logical record contains the Leader, one series of Record Directories, and one series of Variable Fields.

9. Interpretation of the Segment Control Word (SCW)

a. Spanning indicator (1 character, decimal)

- 0 Record begins and ends in this block.
- 1 Record begins in this block but does not end in this block.
- 2 Record does not begin or end in this block.
- 3 Record ends in this block, but does not begin in this block.

b. Segment Length (4 characters, decimal)

Segment Length includes the 5 characters of the SCW

10. If necessary, the last physical block in a file is padded to its full length following the last data character. The padding character is the ASCII blank. (This is in contrast to ANSI X3.27-1978 which specifies the circumflex accent as the padding character.)

11. The minimum segment consists of the SCW and one data character. If less than six positions remain in a block, the block is padded with ASCII blanks. If the minimum segment is the only segment in a block, then the block is padded with 2042 ASCII blanks.

12. It is important to note that the spanned record technique is not a part of the MARC format itself, but, rather, provides an envelope which contains the MARC record structure. Since this tape format is independent of the MARC standard represented by ANSI Z39.2-1979, other producers of MARC records are not constrained to follow Library of Congress practice in this manner.

13. Example:

APPENDIX III.A.

SPECIFICATIONS FOR MAGNETIC TAPES CONTAINING CATALOG AND AUTHORITY RECORDS IN THE MARC FORMAT

APPENDIX III.

RECORD STRUCTURE

APPENDIX III.

RECORD STRUCTURE

APPENDIX II.F. DESCRIPTION CONVENTIONS (FIELD 040 SUBFIELD ‡e)

appm	Hensen, Steven L. Archives, personal papers, and manuscripts. Washington : Library of Congress, 1983.
bdrb	Library of Congress. Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy. Bibliographic description of rare books. Washington : Library of Congress, 1981.

APPENDIX II.F.

DESCRIPTION CONVENTION CODES

Description Conventions (Field Ø4Ø Subfield ‡e)

APPENDIX II.F. DESCRIPTION CONVENTIONS (FIELD 040 SUBFIELD ‡e)

amim	White-Hensen, Wendy. Archival moving image materials. Washington : Library of Congress, 1984.
appm	Hensen, Steven L. Archives, personal papers, and manuscripts. Washington : Library of Congress, 1983.
bdrb	Library of Congress. Office for Descriptive Cataloging Policy. Bibliographic description of rare books. Washington : Library of Congress, 1981.
bps	McCrum, Blanche Prichard. Bibliographical procedures and style. Washington : Library of Congress, General Reference and Bibliography Division, 1954.
gihc	Betz, Elisabeth W. Graphic materials. Washington : Library of Congress, 1982.

APPENDIX II.F.

DESCRIPTION CONVENTION CODES

APPENDIX II.E. SOURCE CODES (SUBFIELD ‡2) - PART 4: FOREIGN MARC INFORMATION FIELD (FIELD 886)

Code	Source Format
Brazil MARC	Formato CALCO: monografias e Publicações seriadas. (Brasília: Ministério da Educação e Cultura)
CANMARC	Canadian MARC Communications Format: Monographs. (Ottawa: National Library of Canada, Canadian MARC Office) Canadian MARC Communications Format: Serials. (Ottawa: National Library of Canada, Canadian MARC Office)
Chinese MARC	Chinese MARC Format. (Taipei: National Central Library)
French UNIMARC	UNIMARC: Universal MARC Format. (London: IFLA International Office for UBC)
German UNIMARC	UNIMARC: Universal MARC Format. (London: IFLA International Office for UBC)
INTERMARC	INTERMARC. (Paris: Groupe INTERMARC)
Japan/MARC	Japan/MARC Manual. (Tokyo: National Diet Library)
UK MARC	UK MARC Manual. (London: British Library, Bibliographic Services Division)

*U. S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE 1986; 168-371/51004

APPENDIX II.E.

SOURCE CODES (SUBFIELD ≠2)

Part 4: Foreign MARC Information Field (Field 886)

sears	Sears, Minnie Earl. Sears list of subject headings. 12th ed. New York: H. W. Wilson, 1982.
she	SHE: subject headings for engineering. New York: Engineering Index, inc., 1972.
test	United States. Dept. of Defense. Thesaurus of engineering and scientific terms. Washington: Dept. of Defense, 1967.
watrest	United States. Bureau of Reclamation. Thesaurus of water resources terms: a collection of water resources and related terms for use in indexing technical information. 1st ed. Washington: Bureau of Reclamation, 1971.

APPENDIX II.E. SOURCE CODES (SUBFIELD ‡2) - PART 3: SUBJECT AND INDEX TERMS FIELDS (FIELDS 6XX)

aat	AAT: art and architecture thesaurus. Los Angeles : Art History Information Program of the J. Paul Getty Trust, 1984.
agrovoc	AGROVOC thesaurus. English ed. Rome: AGRIS, 1981.
ddcrit	United States. Defense Documentation Center. DDC retrieval and indexing terminology; posting terms with hierarchy and KWOC. 2nd ed. Alexandria, VA: Defense Documentation Center, Defense Logistics Agency, 1979.
dot	Dictionary of occupational titles. 4th ed. Washington : United States Dept. of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, United States Employment Service, 1977. [To be used in fields 656 and 657.]
ericd	Thesaurus of ERIC descriptors. 9th ed. Phoenix: Cryx Press, 1982.
ftamc	Hickerson, Thomas and Elaine Engst. Form terms for archival and manuscripts control. Stanford : The Research Libraries Group, Inc., 1985. [To be used in field 655.]
henn	Hennepin County Library. Book Catalog Editing Section. Hennepin County Library cumulative authority list. Edina, MN., Hennepin County Library, 1976-
inist	INIS: thesaurus. Rev. 19. Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency, 1980.
inspect	INSPEC thesaurus. 1979 ed. London: Institution of Electrical Engineers, 1978.
lcsh	United States. Library of Congress. Subject Cataloging Division. Library of Congress subject headings. 9th ed. Washington : Library of Congress, 1980. [To be used in fields 656 and 657.]
lctgm	United States. Library of Congress. Prints and Photographs Division. Thesaurus for Graphic Materials. Washington : Library of Congress, forthcoming 1985. [To be used in field 650.]
nasat	United States. National Aeronautics and Space Administration. NASA thesaurus. 1976 ed. Washington: Scientific and Technical Information Office, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, 1976.
poliscit	Beck, Carl. Political science thesaurus II. 2nd ed. Pittsburgh: University Center for International Studies, University of Pittsburgh, 1979.
psychit	Thesaurus of psychological index terms. 3rd ed. Washington: American Psychological Association, 1981.
rbgenr	Genre terms : a thesaurus for use in rare book and special collections cataloguing. Chicago : Association of College and Research Libraries, 1983. [To be used in field 655.]

APPENDIX II.E. SOURCE CODES (SUBFIELD ‡2) - PART 3: SUBJECT AND INDEX TERMS FIELDS (FIELDS 6XX AND 7XX)

psychit	Thesaurus of psychological index terms. (Washington: American Psychological Association)
ram	RAMEAU: répertoire d'autorité de matières encyclopédique et alphabétique unifié. (Paris: Bibliothèque nationale)
rbgenr	Genre terms: a thesaurus for use in rare book and special collections cataloguing. (Chicago: Association of College and Research Libraries) [To be used in field 655.]
rbpri	Printing & publishing evidence. (Chicago: Association of College and Research Libraries/American Library Association) [To be used for printing terms in field 755.]
rbpub	Printing & publishing evidence. (Chicago: Association of College and Research Libraries/American Library Association) [To be used for publishing terms in field 755.]
sears	Sears list of subject headings. (New York: H. W. Wilson)
she	SHE: subject headings for engineering. (New York: Engineering Index, inc.)
slem	Sears: lista de encabezamientos de materia. (New York: H. W. Wilson)
test	Thesaurus of engineering and scientific terms. (Washington: United States Dept. of Defense)
watrest	Thesaurus of water resources terms: a collection of water resources and related terms for use in indexing technical information. (Washington: United States Bureau of Reclamation)

☆U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1987-721-759/60334

APPENDIX II.E. SOURCE CODES (SUBFIELD ‡2) - PART 3: SUBJECT AND INDEX TERMS FIELDS (FIELDS 6XX AND 7XX)

aat	AAT: art and architecture thesaurus. (Los Angeles: Art History Information Program of the J. Paul Getty Trust)
agrovoc	AGROVOC thesaurus. (Rome: AGRIS)
bidex	Bilindex: a bilingual Spanish-English subject heading list. (Oakland: California Spanish Language Data Base)
ddcrit	DDC retrieval and indexing terminology; posting terms with hierarchy and KWOC. (Alexandria, VA: Defense Documentation Center, Defense Logistics Agency)
dot	Dictionary of occupational titles. (Washington: United States Dept. of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, United States Employment Service) [To be used in fields 656 and 657.]
ericd	Thesaurus of ERIC descriptors. (Washington: Educational Resources Information Center, National Institute of Education, U.S. Dept. of Education)
estc	Eighteenth century short title catalogue, the cataloguing rules. New ed. London: The British Library, 1984. [To be used in field 655.]
ftamc	Form terms for archival and manuscripts control. (Stanford: The Research Libraries Group, Inc.) [To be used in field 655.]
gmgpc	Descriptive terms for graphic materials: genre and physical characteristic headings. (Washington: Library of Congress) [To be used in fields 655 and 755.]
henn	Hennepin County Library cumulative authority list. (Edina, MN: Hennepin County Library)
inist	INIS: thesaurus. (Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency)
inspect	INSPEC thesaurus. (London: Institution of Electrical Engineers)
lcsh	Library of Congress subject headings. (Washington: Library of Congress) [To be used in fields 656 and 657.]
lctgm	LC thesaurus for graphic materials: topical subjects. (Washington: Library of Congress) [To be used in field 650.]
mim	Moving image materials. (Washington: Motion Picture Broadcasting and Recorded Sound Division, Library of Congress) [To be used in field 655.]
nasat	NASA thesaurus. (Washington: Scientific and Technical Information Office, National Aeronautics and Space Administration)
poliscit	Political science thesaurus II. (Pittsburgh: University Center for International Studies, University of Pittsburgh)

APPENDIX II.E.

SOURCE CODES (SUBFIELD ≠2)

Part 3: Subject and Index Terms Fields (Fields 6XX and 7XX)

sudocs	Superintendent of Documents Classification System. [OBSOLETE. Use first (Superintendent of Documents Classification System) in field 086 insteau ᴗ [Refers to the U.S. Government Printing Office's classification system. Thi: card-file not a publication.]
txdocs	Texas state documents classification & almost compleat list of Texas state agencies from statehood to the present. (Austin: Legislative Reference Library & Government Publications Library, Texas State Library) (Updated monthly in TEXAS STATE DOCUMENTS)
undocs	United Nations document series symbols. 1946/77- (New York: United Nations)
utdocs	Utah documents classification schedules. (Salt Lake City: Utah State Library Division)
widocs	Organizing Wisconsin public documents: cataloging and classification of documents at the State Historical Society Library. (Madison: Division for Library Services, Bureau for Reference and Loan Services)

APPENDIX II.E. SOURCE CODES (SUBFIELD ‡2) - PART 2: GOVERNMENT DOCUMENT CLASSIFICATION NUMBER FIELD (FIELD 086)

ardocs	Arkansas state documents classification scheme. (Little Rock: Arkansas State Library, Documents Services Section, State Publications Unit)
azdocs	Arizona documents: KWOC manual. (Phoenix: State Documents Center, Arizona Dept. of Library, Archives and Public Records)
cadocs	California state agency authority list and class numbers. (Sacramento: The Library, Government Documents Dept., California State University, Sacramento)
codocs	Colorado State Publications Depository and Distribution Center. Classification schedule. (Denver: Colorado State Library)
iadocs	Classification of Iowa State documents by the State Library of Iowa. (Des Moines: State Library of Iowa)
ksdocs	State documents of Kansas: list of classes. (Topeka: State Library of Kansas)
ladocs	Louisiana documents classification schedule. (Baton Rouge: Louisiana State Library)
midocs	Michigan documents classification scheme. (Lansing: Michigan Dept. of Education, State Library Services)
modocs	Missouri state documents classification: post-reorganization agency codes and form divisions. (Jefferson City: Missouri State Library)
msdocs	Mississippi state government publications. Vol. 1 (July 1975/June 1980)- (Jackson: Mississippi Library Commission)
ncdocs	Classification scheme for North Carolina state publications: as applied to the Documents Collection of the North Carolina Department of Cultural Resources, Division of State Library. (Raleigh: The State Library)
nmdocs	The New Mexico state documents classification system. (Santa Fe: New Mexico State Library)
ohdocs	Ohio documents classification scheme. (Columbus: State Library of Ohio)
okdocs	Oklahoma state documents classification and list of Oklahoma state agencies from statehood to the present. (Oklahoma City: Oklahoma Dept. of Libraries)
ordocs	OrDocs: history authority list and classification scheme for Oregon state agencies. (Salem: Oregon State Library)
padocs	Classification scheme for Pennsylvania state publications. (Harrisburg: State Library of Pennsylvania)

APPENDIX II.E.

SOURCE CODES (SUBFIELD ‡2)

Part 2: Government Document Classification Number Field (Field Ø86)

APPENDIX II.E. SOURCE CODES (SUBFIELD ‡2) - PART 1: SUBJECT CATEGORY CODE FIELD (FIELD 072)

agrissc	AGRIS: subject categories. (Rome: AGRIS Coordinating Centre)
biosissg	BIOSIS search guide. (Philadelphia: Biosciences Information Service, Biological Abstracts)
cosatisc	COSATI subject category list. (Washington: Federal Council for Science and Technology, Committee on Scientific and Technical Information)
inissc	INIS: subject categories and scope descriptions. (Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency)

APPENDIX II.E.

SOURCE CODES (SUBFIELD ‡2)

Part 1: Subject Category Code Field (Field 072)

APPENDIX II.E. SOURCE CODES (SUBFIELD ‡2) - PART 1: SUBJECT CATEGORY CODE FIELD (FIELD 072)

agrissc	AGRIS: subject categories. (Rome: AGRIS Coordinating Centre)
biosissg	BIOSIS search guide. (Philadelphia: Biosciences Information Service, Biological Abstracts)
cosatisc	COSATI subject category list. (Washington: Federal Council for Science and Technology, Committee on Scientific and Technical Information)
hornsach	Galpin Society journal. no. 14; March 1961. (Leamington, Eng. : Galpin Society) (contains the Hornbostel-Sachs Classification on p. 3-29)
hraf	Outline of world cultures. 6th rev. ed. (New Haven, Conn. : Human Relations Area Files) (contains the Human Relations Area Files Classification)
inissc	INIS: subject categories and scope descriptions. (Vienna: International Atomic Energy Agency)

APPENDIX II.E.

SOURCE CODES (SUBFIELD #2)

Sponsor/Funder
USE Funder/Sponsor (fnd)

trl Translator
[Use for one who renders from one language into another, or from an older form of a language into the modern form, more or less closely following the original.]

tyd Type designer
[Use for person who designed the type face used in a particular book.]

Typesetter
USE Compositor (cmt)

tyg Typographer
[Use for person primarily responsible for choice and arrangement of type used in a book. If person who selects and arranges type is also responsible for other aspects of the graphic design of a book (i.e., Book designer (bkd)), codes for both functions may be needed.]

voc Vocalist
[Use for a person who principally exhibits singing skills in a musical or dramatic presentation or entertainment.]

wde Wood-engraver

wam Writer of accompanying material
[Use for the writer of significant material which accompanies a sound recording or other audio-visual material.]

nrt Narrator
[Use for the speaker who relates the particulars of an act, occurrence, or course of events.]

org Originator
[Use for the author or agency performing the work, i.e., the name of a person or organization associated with the intellectual content of the work. This category does not include the publisher or personal affiliation, or sponsor except where it is also the corporate author. Includes person designated in the work as investigator or principal investigator.]

ppm Papermaker

prf Performer
[Use for a person who exhibits musical or acting skills in a musical or dramatic presentation or entertainment, if specific codes for those functions (act, dnc, itr, voc, etc.) are not used. If specific codes are used, prf is used for a person whose principal skill is not known or specified.]

pht Photographer
[Use for person responsible for taking photographs used to illustrate an item either in its original form or as a reproduction.]

Plates, Printer of
USE Printer of Plates (pop)

Principal investigator
USE Originator (org)

prt Printer
[Use for printer of texts, whether from type or plates (e.g., stereotype).]

pop Printer of plates
[Use for printer of illustrations or designs from plates.]

prd Production personnel
[Use for a person who is associated with the production (props, lighting, special effects, etc.) of a musical or dramatic presentation or entertainment.]

pfr Proofreader
[Use for corrector of printed matter only; for manuscripts use Corrector (crr).]

pbl Publisher

rcp Recipient
[Use for person to whom letters are addressed.]

rce Recording engineer
[Use for one who supervises the technical aspects of a sound or video recording session.]

rbr Rubricator

scr Scribe
[Use for maker of pen-facsimiles of printed matter as well as for amanuensis and for writer of manuscripts proper.]

sgn Signer
[Use for signature which appears in a book without a presentation or other statement indicative of provenance.]

fmo Former owner
[Use for person or organization owning book at any time in the past. Includes person or organization to whom book was once presented as named in a statement inscribed by another person or organization; person or body giving book to present owner is designated as Donor (dnr).]

fnd Funder/Sponsor
[Use for the person or agency that issued the contract and/or furnished financial support for the production of the work, e.g., the entity "under the auspices of which" the work has been written, printed, published, etc.]

grt Graphic technician
[Use for person responsible for the realization of design in a medium from which a print may be produced. If person who conceives the design (i.e., Illustrator (ill)) also realizes it, codes for both functions may be used as needed.]

hnr Honoree
[Use for person in memory or honor of whom a book is donated.]

ilu Illuminator

ill Illustrator
[Use for person who conceives a design or illustration.]

Imprimatur
USE Licensor (lso)

ins Inscriber
[Use for person who signs a presentation statement.]

itr Instrumentalist
[Use for a person who principally plays an instrument in a musical or dramatic presentation or entertainment.]

lbt Librettist
[Use for the writer of the text of an opera, oratorio, etc.]

lse Licensee
[Use for original recipient of right to print or publish.]

lso Licensor
[Use for signer of license, imprimatur, etc.]

ltg Lithographer
[Use for person who prepares stone or grained plate for lithographic printing, including graphic artist creating original design while working directly on surface from which printing will be done.]

lyr Lyricist
[Use for the writer of the text of a song.]

Memorial
USE Honoree (hnr)

mte Metal-engraver

mon Monitor/Contractor
[Use for a person or organization that supervises the compliance with the contract and is responsible for the report and controls its distribution. Sometimes referred to as the grantee, or controlling agency.]

cmt Compositor

cnd Conductor
[Use for one who directs a performing group (orchestra, chorus, opera, etc.).]

Contractor/Monitor
USE Monitor/Contractor (mon)

cph Copyright holder

crr Corrector
[Use for scriptorium official who corrected the work of a scribe; for printed matter use proofreader (pfr).]

cst Costume designer
[Use for a person who designs or makes costumes, fixes hair, etc., for a musical or dramatic presentation or entertainment.]

Counterfeiter
USE Forger (frg)

dnc Dancer
[Use for a person who principally exhibits dancing skills in a musical or dramatic presentation or entertainment.]

dte Dedicatee
[Use for person or organization to whom a book or manuscript is dedicated (not the recipient of a gift).]

dto Dedicator
[Use for the author of a dedication. The dedication may be a formal statement or it may be in epistolary or verse form.]

Designer of binding
USE Binding designer (bdd)

Designer of book
USE Book designer (bkd)

Designer of bookjacket
USE Bookjacket designer (bjd)

Designer of bookplate
USE Bookplate designer (bpd)

Designer of type
USE Type designer (tyd)

drt Director
[Use for one who is responsible for the general management of a work or who supervised the production of a performance for stage, screen, or sound recording.]

dst Distributor
[Use for an agent or agency that has exclusive or shared marketing rights for an item.]

dnr Donor
[Use for the donor of book to present owner; donor to previous owner is designated as Former owner (fmo).]

egr Engraver

etr Etcher

Expurgator
USE Censor (cns)

frg Forger

APPENDIX II.D. RELATOR CODES (SUBFIELD ‡4) - PART 2: TERM SEQUENCE

act	Actor [Use for a person who principally exhibits acting skills in a musical or dramatic presentation or entertainment.]
adp	Adapter [Use for: 1) one who reworks a musical composition, usually for a different medium, or 2) a writer who rewrites novels or stories for motion pictures or other audio-visual medium.]
ann	Annotator [Use for writer of manuscript annotations in a printed book.]
arr	Arranger [Use for one who transcribes a musical composition, usually for a different medium from that of the original; in an arrangement the musical substance remains essentially unchanged.]
art	Artist [Use for one skilled in one of the fine arts, e.g., a painter or sculptor.]
asg	Assignee [Use for person or organization to which a license for printing or publishing has been transferred.]
asn	Associated name [Use as a general relator for a name associated with or found in a book, or which cannot be determined to be that of a Former owner (fmo) or other designated relator indicative of provenance.]
att	Attributed name [Use to relate an author, artist, etc. to a work for which there is or once was substantial authority for designating the name in the field as author, creator, etc.]
bnd	Binder
bdd	Binding designer
bkd	Book designer [Use for person or firm responsible for the entire graphic design of a book, including arrangement of type and illustration, choice of materials, and process to be used.]
bjd	Bookjacket designer
bpd	Bookplate designer
bsl	Bookseller
	Bowdlerizer USE Censor (cns)
cll	Calligrapher
ctg	Cartographer
cns	Censor [Use for censor, bowdlerizer, expurgator, etc., official or private.]
chr	Choreographer [Use for a person who composes or arranges dances or other movements (e.g., "master of swords") for a musical or dramatic presentation or entertainment.]
cmm	Commentator [Use for one who provides interpretation, analysis, or a discussion of the subject matter on a recording, motion picture, or other audio-visual medium.]
cmp	Composer [Use for one who creates a musical work, usually a piece of music in manuscript or printed form.]

APPENDIX II.D. RELATOR CODES (SUBFIELD ‡4) - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

itr	Instrumentalist
lbt	Librettist
lse	Licensee
lso	Licensor X Imprimatur
ltg	Lithographer
lyr	Lyricist
mon	Monitor/Contractor X Contractor/Monitor
mte	Metal-engraver
nrt	Narrator
org	Originator X Principal investigator
pbl	Publisher
pfr	Proofreader
pht	Photographer
pop	Printer of plates X Plates, Printer of
ppm	Papermaker
prd	Production personnel
prf	Performer
prt	Printer
rbr	Rubricator
rce	Recor
rcp	Recip
scr	Scrib
sgn	Signe
trl	Trans
tyd	Type X De
tyg	Typographer
voc	Vocalist
wam	Writer of accompanying material
wde	Wood-engraver

act	Actor
adp	Adapter
ann	Annotator
arr	Arranger
art	Artist
asg	Assignee
asn	Associated name
att	Attributed name
bdd	Binding designer X Designer of binding
bjd	Bookjacket designer X Designer of bookjacket
bkd	Book designer X Designer of book
bnd	Binder
bpd	Bookplate designer X Designer of bookplate
bsl	Bookseller
chr	Choreographer
cll	Calligrapher
cmm	Commentator
cmp	Composer
cmt	Compositor X Typesetter
cnd	Conductor
cns	Censor X Bowdlerizer X Expurgator
cph	Copyright holder
crr	Corrector
cst	Costume designer
ctg	Cartographer
dnc	Dancer
dnr	Donor
drt	Director
dst	Distributor
dte	Dedicatee
dto	Dedicator
egr	Engraver
etr	Etcher
fmo	Former owner
fnd	Funder/Sponsor X Sponsor/Funder
frg	Forger X Counterfeiter
grt	Graphic technician
hnr	Honoree X Memorial
ill	Illustrator
ilu	Illuminator
ins	Inscriber

APPENDIX II.D. RELATOR CODES (SUBFIELD ‡4)

A. INTRODUCTION

This list of three-character alphabetic relator codes, to be used in subfield ‡4 (Relator code), was based on relator terms from the following sources:

(1) Those pertaining to rare books are those in the published standard developed by the Standards Committee of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section of the Association of College and Research Libraries;

(2) Those pertaining to music are those in a published list from the Music Library Association and seven needed by the US-RISM Subcommittee on Librettos.

In addition, the three relator codes approved for use with technical reports and the cne code approved for use with visual materials are included.

The list will be maintained at the Library of Congress (in cooperation with the Standards Committee of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section of ACRL, the Music Library Association, etc.) and will be updated/changed as needed.

B. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE CODE

1. Arrangement of the list

The relator subfield ‡4 list is in two parts. Part 1 lists the relator codes by code sequence, i.e., alphabetic by the code. For each code, the name of the relator term to which that code is assigned is given. Part 2 is an alphabetical arrangement by relator term which includes cross references as well as definitions of most of the terms. These definitions were supplied by the Standards Committee of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section of ACRL and by the Music Library Association; several were also taken from Appendix D (Glossary) of the AACR2 cataloging rules. It is expected that persons applying the code will rely primarily on part II.

APPENDIX II.D. RELATOR CODES (SUBFIELD ‡4)

A. INTRODUCTION

This list of three-character alphabetic relator codes, to be used in subfield ‡4 (Relator code), was based on relator terms from the following sources:

(1) Those pertaining to rare books are those in the published standard developed by the Standards Committee of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section of the Association of College and Research Libraries;

(2) Those pertaining to music are those in a published list from the Music Library Association and seven needed by the US-RISM Subcommittee on Librettos.

In addition, the three relator codes approved for use with technical reports and the one code approved for use with visual materials are included.

The list will be maintained at the Library of Congress (in cooperation with the Standards Committee of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section of ACRL, the Music Library Association, etc.) and will be updated/changed as needed.

B. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE CODE

1. Arrangement of the list

The relator subfield ‡4 list is in two parts. Part 1 lists the relator codes by code sequence, i.e., alphabetic by the code. For each code, the name of the relator term to which that code is assigned is given. Part 2 is an alphabetical arrangement by relator term which includes cross references as well as definitions of most of the terms. These definitions were supplied by the Standards Committee of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section of ACRL and by the Music Library Association; several were also taken from Appendix D (Glossary) of the AACR2 cataloging rules. It is expected that persons applying the code will rely primarily on part II.

APPENDIX II.D.

RELATOR CODES (SUBFIELD ‡4)

Part 2: Term Sequence

APPENDIX II.D. RELATOR CODES (SUBFIELD ‡4) - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

mon	Monitor/Contractor X Contractor/Monitor
mte	Metal-engraver
nrt	Narrator
org	Originator X Principal investigator
pbl	Publisher
pfr	Proofreader
pht	Photographer
pop	Printer of plates X Plates, Printer of
ppm	Papermaker
prf	Performer
prt	Printer
rbr	Rubricator
rce	Recording engineer
rcp	Recipient
scr	Scribe
sgn	Signer
trl	Translator
tyd	Type designer X Designer of type
tyg	Typographer
wam	Writer
wde	Wood-engraver

nying material

APPENDIX II.D. RELATOR CODES (SUBFIELD ‡4) - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

adp	Adapter
ann	Annotator
arr	Arranger
art	Artist
asg	Assignee
asn	Associated name
bdd	Binding designer X Designer of binding
bjd	Bookjacket designer X Designer of bookjacket
bkd	Book designer X Designer of book
bnd	Binder
bpd	Bookplate designer X Designer of bookplate
bsl	Bookseller
cll	Calligrapher
cmm	Commentator
cmp	Composer
cmt	Compositor X Typesetter
cnd	Conductor
cns	Censor X Bowdlerizer X Expurgator
cph	Copyright holder
crr	Corrector
ctg	Cartographer
dnr	Donor
drt	Director
dst	Distributor
dte	Dedicatee
dto	Dedicator
egr	Engraver
etr	Etcher
fmo	Former owner
fnd	Funder/Sponsor X Sponsor/Funder
frg	Forger X Counterfeiter
grt	Graphic technician
hnr	Honoree X Memorial
ill	Illustrator
ilu	Illuminator
ins	Inscriber
lbt	Librettist
lse	Licensee
lso	Licensor X Imprimatur
ltg	Lithographer
lyr	Lyricist

APPENDIX II.D.

RELATOR CODES (SUBFIELD ‡4)

Part 1: Code Sequence

APPENDIX II.D. RELATOR CODES (SUBFIELD ‡4)

A. INTRODUCTION

This list of three-character alphabetic relator codes, to be used in subfield ‡4 (Relator code), was based on relator terms from the following sources:

(1) Those pertaining to rare books are those in the published standard developed by the Standards Committee of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section of the Association of College and Research Libraries;

(2) Those pertaining to music are those in a published list from the Music Library Association.

In addition, the three relator codes approved for use with technical reports are included.

The list will be maintained at the Library of Congress (in cooperation with the Standards Committee of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section of ACRL, the Music Library Association, etc.) and will be updated/changed as needed.

B. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE CODE

1. Arrangement of the list

The relator subfield ‡4 list is in two parts. Part 1 lists the relator codes by code sequence, i.e., alphabetic by the code. For each code, the name of the relator term to which that code is assigned is given. Part 2 is an alphabetical arrangement by relator term which includes cross references as well as definitions of most of the terms. These definitions were supplied by the Standards Committee of the Rare Books and Manuscripts Section of ACRL and by the Music Library Association; several were also taken from Appendix D (Glossary) of the AACR2 cataloging rules. It is expected that persons applying the code will rely primarily on part II.

APPENDIX II.D.

RELATOR CODES (SUBFIELD ‡4)

	Votish USE Votic (vot)
	Votyak USE Finno-Ugrian (Other) (fiu)
wak	Wakashan languages
wal	Walamo
was	Washo
wel	Welsh
wen	Wendic
	Wendish USE Wendic (wen)
	Winnebago USE Siouan languages (sio)
wol	Wolof
xho	Xhosa
	Xosa USE Xhosa (xho)
	Yankton USE Dakota (dak)
yao	Yao (Bantu)
yid	Yiddish
yor	Yoruba
	Yupik USE Eskimo (esk)
zap	Zapotec
zen	Zenaga
zul	Zulu
zun	Zuñi

	Thlingchadinne USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Thompson USE Salishan languages (sal)
tib	Tibetan
tig	Tigré
tir	Tigriña
	Timne USE Temne (tem)
tli	Tlingit
	Tongan USE Malayo-Polynesian (Other) (map)
	Tsattine USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Tsilkotin USE Athapascan languages (ath)
tsi	Tsimshian
tsw	Tswana
tur	Turkish
tuk	Turkmen
tut	Turko-Tataric (Other)
	Turkoman USE Turkmen (tuk)
	Tuscarora USE Iroquoian languages (iro)
	Tutelo USE Siouan languages (sio)
twi	Twi
	Tzeltal USE Mayan languages (myn)
	Tzotzil USE Mayan languages (myn)
	Udmurt USE Finno-Ugrian (Other) (fiu)
uga	Ugaritic
uig	Uigur
ukr	Ukrainian
umb	Umbundu
und	Undetermined
	Upper Umpqua USE Athapascan languages (ath)
urd	Urdu
uzb	Uzbek
	Vedic USE Sanskrit (san)
vie	Vietnamese
	Vote USE Votic (vot)
	Votian USE Votic (vot)
vot	Votic

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Sorbic USE Wendic (wen)
	Sotho USE Southern Sotho (sso)
	Sotho, Northern USE Northern Sotho (nso)
	Sotho, Southern USE Southern Sotho (sso)
sai	South American Indian (Other)
	Southern Magahi USE Magahi (mag)
sso	Southern Sotho
spa	Spanish
	Squawmish USE Salishan languages (sal)
	Straits Salish USE Salishan languages (sal)
ssa	Sub-Saharan African (Other)
	Sudanic group USE Niger-Congo (Other) (nic)
suk	Sukuma
sux	Sumerian
sun	Sundanese
	Sur-silvan USE Rhaeto-Romance (roh)
	Susian USE Elamite (elx)
sus	Susu
swa	Swahili
swe	Swedish
	Swedish, Old USE Germanic (Other) (gem)
syr	Syriac
	Tadzhik USE Tajik (taj)
tag	Tagalog
	Tagish USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Tahltan USE Athapascan languages (ath)
taj	Tajik
tam	Tamil
tar	Tatar
	Tchetchen USE Chechen (che)
tel	Telugu
tem	Temne
ter	Tereno
	Teton USE Dakota (dak)
tha	Thai

	Santee USE Dakota (dak)
	Sarsi USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Scots Gaelic USE Gaelic (Scots) (gae)
	Sechuana USE Tswana (tsw)
	Seechelt USE Salishan languages (sal)
	Sekani-Beaver USE Athapascan languages (ath)
sel	Selkup
sem	Semitic (Other)
	Seneca USE Iroquoian languages (iro)
	Sephardic USE Ladino (lad)
	Serbian USE Serbo-Croatian (Cyrillic) (scc)
scc	Serbo-Croatian (Cyrillic)
scr	Serbo-Croatian (Roman)
srr	Serer
	SeSotho group USE Southern Sotho (sso)
	Sesuto USE Southern Sotho (sso)
shn	Shan
sho	Shona
	Shuswap USE Salishan languages (sal)
	Siamese USE Thai (tha)
sid	Sidamo
	Siksika USE Blackfoot (bla)
snd	Sindhi
snh	Sinhalese
sit	Sino-Tibetan (Other)
sio	Siouan languages
	Sioux USE Dakota (dak)
	Slave USE Athapascan languages (ath)
sla	Slavic (Other)
slo	Slovak
slv	Slovenian
sog	Sogdian
som	Somali
son	Songhai
	Sorbian languages USE Wendic (wen)

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Polyglot USE Multilingual (mul)
por	Portuguese
	Potowatomi USE Algonquian languages (alg)
pra	Prakrit
pro	Provencal (to 1500)
	Provencal, Modern (post-1500) USE Langue d'oc (post-1500) (lan)
	Provencal, Old (to 1500) USE Provencal (to 1500) (pro)
	Punjabi USE Panjabi (pan)
pus	Pushto
que	Quechua
	Quiché USE Mayan languages (myn)
	Raeto-Romance USE Rhaeto-Romance (roh)
raj	Rajasthani
roh	Rhaeto-Romance
	Riksmaal USE Norwegian (nor)
roa	Romance (Other)
rum	Romanian
	Romansh USE Rhaeto-Romance (roh)
rom	Romany
	Ruanda USE Kinyarwanda (kin)
	Rumanian USE Romanian (rum)
	Rumansh USE Rhaeto-Romance (roh)
run	Rundi
rus	Russian
	Russian, Old USE Slavic (Other) (sla)
	Ruthenian USE Ukrainian (ukr)
	Saka USE Khotanese (kho)
	Salish USE Salishan languages (sal)
sal	Salishan languages
	Salteaux USE Ojibwa (oji)
sam	Samaritan Aramaic
sad	Sandawe
sag	Sango
san	Sanskrit

	Old Provencal (to 1500) USE Provencal (to 1500) (pro)
	Old Russian USE Slavic (Other) (sla)
	Old Swedish USE Germanic (Other) (gem)
	Oneida USE Iroquoian languages (iro)
	Onondaga USE Iroquoian languages (iro)
ori	Oriya
osa	Osage
	Osmanli USE Ottoman Turkish (ota)
oss	Ossetic
	Ostiak Samoyed USE Selkup (sel)
	Othomi USE Otomian languages (oto)
	Otomi USE Otomian languages (oto)
oto	Otomian languages
	Ottawa USE Ojibwa (oji)
ota	Ottoman Turkish
pal	Pahlavi
pli	Pali
	Pame USE Otomian languages (oto)
pan	Panjabi
	Panjabi (Western) USE Lahnda (lah)
paa	Papuan-Australian (Other)
	Pashto USE Pushto (pus)
	Passamaquoddy USE Algonquian languages (alg)
	Patristic Greek USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Pehlevi USE Pahlavi (pal)
	Pennsylvania Dutch USE Germanic (Other) (gem)
	Penobscot USE Algonquian languages (alg)
	Persian, Middle USE Pahlavi (pal)
per	Persian, Modern
peo	Persian, Old (ca. 600 B.C. - 400 B.C.)
	Pidgin English USE Creoles and Pidgins (crp)
	Pilipino USE Tagalog (tag)
pol	Polish

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Neo-Syriac USE Syriac (syr)
nep	Nepali
	Netherlandic USE Dutch (dut)
new	Newari
	Nguna USE Malayo-Polynesian (Other) (map)
nic	Niger-Congo (Other)
	Nitinat USE Wakashan languages (wak)
	Nootka USE Wakashan languages (wak)
nai	North American Indian (Other)
	Northern Magahi USE Magahi (mag)
nso	Northern Sotho
nor	Norwegian
	Ntlakyapamuk USE Salishan languages (sal)
nub	Nubian
nym	Nyamwezi
	Nyanga USE Niger-Congo (Other) (nic)
nya	Nyanja
nyo	Nyoro
	Occitan, Modern (post-1500) USE Langue d'oc (post-1500) (lan)
	Occitan, Old (to 1500) USE Provencal (to 1500) (pro)
	Ocuiltec USE Otomian languages (oto)
	Ofogoula USE Siouan languages (sio)
oji	Ojibwa
	Okinagan USE Salishan languages (sal)
	Old Bulgarian USE Church Slavic (chu)
	Old Church Slavonic USE Church Slavic (chu)
	Old English USE Anglo-Saxon (ca. 600-1100) (ang)
	Old French USE French, Old (ca. 842-1500) (fro)
	Old High German USE German, Old High (ca. 750-1050) (goh)
	Old Irish USE Indo-European (Other) (ine)
	Old Javanese USE Malayo-Polynesian (Other) (ma|
	Old Persian USE Persian, Old (ca B.C.) (peo)

Menominee
USE Algonquian languages (alg)

mic Micmac

Middle Dutch
USE Dutch, Middle (ca. 1050-1350) (dum)

Middle English
USE English, Middle (ca. 1100-1500) (enm)

Middle French
USE French, Middle (ca. 1500-1700) (frm)

Middle High German
USE German, Middle High (ca. 1050-1500) (gmh)

Middle Persian
USE Pahlavi (pal)

Middle Scots
USE Germanic (Other) (gem)

Milanese
USE Italian (ita)

mis Miscellaneous

Modern Hebrew
USE Hebrew (heb)

moh Mohawk

Mohegan
USE Algonquian languages (alg)

mol Moldavian

Mole
USE Mossi (mos)

Mongo
USE Lolo (Bantu) (lol)

mon Mongol

Mongolian
USE Mongol (mon)

Montagnais (Athapascan)
USE Athapascan languages (ath)

Montagnais (Cree)
USE Cree (cre)

Mopan Maya
USE Mayan languages (myn)

More
USE Mossi (mos)

mos Mossi

mul Multilingual

mus Muskogee

Nagpuria
USE Bhojpuri (bho)

nah Nahuatlan

Nandi
USE Sub-Saharan African (Other) (ssa)

Nano
USE Umbundu (umb)

Nascapee
USE Cree (cre)

nav Navajo

	Lillooet USE Salishan languages (sal)
lit	Lithuanian
lol	Lolo (Bantu)
	Lowlands Scots USE Germanic (Other) (gem)
lub	Luba
lug	Luganda
lui	Luiseno
mac	Macedonian
	Madagascan USE Malagasy (mla)
mag	Magahi
	Magahi, Central USE Magahi (mag)
	Magahi, Northern USE Magahi (mag)
	Magahi, Southern USE Magahi (mag)
	Magyar USE Hungarian (hun)
mai	Maithili
mla	Malagasy
may	Malay
mal	Malayalam
map	Malayo-Polynesian (Other)
	Malecite USE Algonquian languages (alg)
mlt	Maltese
	Mandan USE Siouan languages (sio)
man	Mandingo
mno	Manobo
max	Manx
mao	Maori
mar	Marathi
mwr	Marwari
mas	Masai
	Mashona USE Shona (sho)
	Matlatzinca USE Otomian languages (oto)
myn	Mayan languages
	Mazahua USE Otomian languages (oto)
	Mbundu (Beng District) USE Umbund o)
	Medieval Gre USE Greek ent (to 1453) (grc)
men	Mende

	Khmer USE Cambodian (cam)
kho	Khotanese
	Kiché USE Mayan languages (myn)
kik	Kikuyu
kin	Kinyarwanda
	Kiowa Apache USE Athapascan languages (ath)
kir	Kirghiz
	Kirundi USE Rundi (run)
kon	Kongo
	Kongri USE Dogri (doi)
kok	Konkani
kor	Korean [Use for related Korean languages and dialects.]
	Koyukon USE Athapascan languages (ath)
kpe	Kpelle
kro	Kru
kur	Kurdish
kru	Kurukh
	Kutchin USE Athapascan languages (ath)
kut	Kutenai
	Kwakiutl USE Wakashan languages (wak)
	Lacandon Maya USE Mayan languages (myn)
	Ladin USE Rhaeto-Romance (roh)
lad	Ladino
lah	Lahndá
	Lakota USE Dakota (dak)
	Lallans USE Germanic (Other) (gem)
lam	Lamba
	Landsmaal USE Norwegian (nor)
lan	Langue d'oc (post-1500)
lao	Lao
lap	Lapp
lat	Latin
lav	Latvian
	Lettish USE Latvian (lav)

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

ine	Indo-European (Other)
ind	Indonesian
int	Interlingua
ira	Iranian (Other)
iri	Irish
	Irish, Old USE Indo-European (Other) (ine)
iro	Iroquoian languages
	Isi-Xosa USE Xhosa (xho)
ita	Italian
	Jacalteca USE Mayan languages (myn)
jpn	Japanese [Use for related Japanese languages and dialects.]
jav	Javanese
	Javanese, Old USE Malayo-Polynesian (Other) (map)
jrb	Judaeo-Arabic
	Judaeo-German USE Yiddish (yid)
jpr	Judaeo-Persian
	Judaeo-Spanish USE Ladino (lad)
kac	Kachin
	Kafir USE Xhosa (xho)
kam	Kamba
	Kanarese USE Kannada (kan)
	Kangri USE Dogri (doi)
kan	Kannada
kau	Kanuri
kaa	Karakalpak
kar	Karen
kas	Kashmiri
	Kaska USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Kawchottine USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Kawi USE Malayo-Polynesian (Other) (map)
kaz	Kazakh
	Kechua USE Quechua (que)
	Kekchi USE Mayan languages (myn)
	Kewa USE Papuan-Australian (Other) (paa)
kha	Khasi

	Greek, Classical USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Greek, Hellenistic USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Greek, Medieval USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
gre	Greek, Modern (1453-)
	Greek, Patristic USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Greenlandic USE Eskimo (esk)
gua	Guarani
	Guerze USE Kpelle (kpe)
guj	Gujarati
	Gypsy USE Romany (rom)
hai	Haida
	Haisla USE Wakashan languages (wak)
	Halkomelem USE Salishan languages (sal)
	Hare USE Athapascan languages (ath)
hau	Hausa
haw	Hawaiian
heb	Hebrew
	Heiltsuk USE Wakashan languages (wak)
	Hellenistic Greek USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
her	Herero
	Hidatsa USE Siouan languages (sio)
	Hieratic USE Egyptian (egy)
	Hieroglyphics USE Egyptian (egy)
him	Himachali
hin	Hindi
	Hottentot USE Sub-Saharan African (Other) (ssa)
hun	Hungarian
hup	Hupa
	Iai USE Malayo-Polynesian (Other) (map)
	Ibidio USE Efik (efi)
ice	Icelandic
ilo	Ilocano
	Iloko USE Ilocano (ilo)
inc	Indic (Other)

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

esp	Esperanto
est	Estonian
eth	Ethiopic
	Etruscan USE Miscellaneous (mis)
ewe	Ewe
	Fan USE Fang (fan)
fan	Fang
far	Faroese
	Farsi USE Persian, Modern (per)
	Filipino USE Tagalog (tag)
fin	Finnish
fiu	Finno-Ugrian (Other)
	Flemish USE Dutch (dut)
fon	Fon
	Fox USE Algonquian languages (alg)
fre	French
frm	French, Middle (ca. 1500-1700)
fro	French, Old (ca. 842-1500)
fri	Frisian
gaa	Gã
	Gaelic (Irish) USE Irish (iri)
gae	Gaelic (Scots)
gal	Galla
	Gallegan USE Romance (Other) (roa)
	Ganda USE Luganda (lug)
	Ge'ez USE Ethiopic (eth)
geo	Georgian
ger	German
gmh	German, Middle High (ca. 1050-1500)
goh	German, Old High (ca. 750-1050)
gem	Germanic (Other)
	Gipsy USE Romany (rom)
gon	Gondi
got	Gothic
grc	Greek, Ancient (to 1453)
	Greek, Biblical USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Greek, Byzantine USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)

chu	Church Slavic
chv	Chuvash
	CiNyanja USE Nyanja (nya)
	Classical Greek USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Comox USE Salishan languages (sal)
	Congo USE Kongo (kon)
cop	Coptic
cor	Cornish
cre	Cree
	Creek USE Muskogee (mus)
crp	Creoles and Pidgins
	Croatian USE Serbo-Croatian (Roman) (scr)
	Crow USE Siouan languages (sio)
cus	Cushitic (Other)
cze	Czech
dak	Dakota
dan	Danish
	Dano-Norwegian USE Norwegian (nor)
del	D
	D
	an (egy)
	D
	(din)
din	D
doi	D
	D USI scan languages (ath)
dra	Dravi ther)
dua	Duala
dut	Dutch
dum	Dutch, Middle (ca. 1050-1350)
efi	Efik
egy	Egyptian
elx	Elamite
eng	English
enm	English, Middle (ca. 1100-1500)
	English, Old USE Anglo-Saxon (ca. 600-1100) (ang)
	Erse USE Irish (iri)
esk	Eskimo
	Eskimoan USE Eskimo (esk)

	Byelorussian USE Belorussian (bel)
	Byzantine Greek USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
cad	Caddo
cam	Cambodian
	Canarese USE Kannada (kan)
car	Carib
	Carrier USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Castilian USE Spanish (spa)
cat	Catalan
cau	Caucasian (Other)
	Cayuga USE Iroquoian languages (iro)
-cel	Celtic Group
	Celtic languages [USE codes for names of languages comprising that group: Breton (bre); Cornish (cor); Gaelic (Scots) (gae); Irish (iri); Manx (max); Welsh (wel).]
cai	Central American Indian (Other)
	Central Magahi USE Magahi (mag)
	Cewa USE Nyanja (nya)
	Chaldean USE Aramaic (arc)
	Chamorro USE Malayo-Polynesian (Other) (map)
che	Chechen
chr	Cherokee
	Chewa USE Nyanja (nya)
chy	Cheyenne
chb	Chibcha
	ChiChewa USE Nyanja (nya)
	Chichimeca-Jonaz USE Otomian languages (oto)
chi	Chinese
chn	Chinook Jargon
	Chipewyan USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Chippewa USE Ojibwa (oji)
	Chiwere USE Siouan languages (sio)
cho	Choctaw
	Chontal of Tabasco USE Mayan languages (myn)
	Chorti USE Mayan languages (myn)

	Avestan USE Avesta (ave)
awa	Awadhi
aym	Aymara
aze	Azerbaijani
	Azeri USE Azerbaijani (aze)
	Aztec USE Nahuatlan (nah)
bat	Baltic (Other)
bal	Baluchi
	Bamana USE Bambara (bam)
bam	Bambara
	Bantu USE Niger-Congo (Other) (nic)
bak	Bashkir
baq	Basque
	Bedja USE Beja (bej)
bej	Beja
	Bella Bella USE Wakashan languages (wak)
	Bella Coola USE Salishan languages (sal)
bel	Belorussian
bem	
ben	Beng
	Beot US
ber	Berbe
bho	Bhojp
	Bibli USE
	Bilox USE
	Bilucl USE
	Bishari USE Beja (bej,
bla	Blackfoot
	Bohemian USE Czech (cze)
bra	Braj
bre	Breton
bul	Bulgarian
	Bulgarian, Old USE Church Slavic (chu)
bur	Burmese
	Bushman USE Sub-Saharan African (Other) (ssa)

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Abnaki USE Algonquian languages (alg)
ach	Acholi
	Acoli USE Acholi (ach)
	Afghan USE Pushto (pus)
afh	Afrihili
afr	Afrikaans
afa	Afro-Asiatic (Other)
	Ainu USE Miscellaneous (mis)
	Akan USE Niger-Congo (other) (nic)
akk	Akkadian
alb	Albanian
ale	Aleut
	Algonkin USE Ojibwa (oji)
alg	Algonquian languages
ajm	Aljamia
	Amarinya USE Amharic (amh)
amh	Amharic
	Ancient Greek USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Ancient Hebrew USE Hebrew (heb)
	Anglo-Norman USE Romance (other) (roa)
ang	Anglo-Saxon (ca. 600-1100)
	Annamese USE Vietnamese (vie)
	Anzanite USE Elamite (elx)
apa	Apache
ara	Arabic
arc	Aramaic
arp	Arapaho
arn	Araucanian
arw	Arawak
arm	Armenian
	Armoric USE Breton (bre)
	Ashanti USE Niger-Congo (Other) (nic)
asm	Assamese
	Assiniboin USE Dakota (dak)
	Assyro-Babylonian USE Akkadian (akk)
ath	Athapascan languages
	Avar USE Avaric (ava)
ava	Avaric
ave	Avesta

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Yankton USE Dakota (dak)
yao	Yao (Bantu)
yap	Yap
yid	Yiddish
yor	Yoruba
	Yupik USE Eskimo (esk)
zap	Zapotec
zen	Zenaga
zul	Zulu
zun	Zuñi

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

tut	Turko-Tataric (Other)
	Turkoman USE Turkmen (tuk)
	Tuscarora USE Iroquoian languages (iro)
	Tutelo USE Siouan languages (sio)
twi	Twi
	Tzeltal USE Mayan languages (myn)
	Tzotzil USE Mayan languages (myn)
	Udmurt USE Finno-Ugrian (Other) (fiu)
uga	Ugaritic
uig	Uigur
ukr	Ukrainian
umb	Umbundu
und	Undetermined
	Upper Umpqua USE Athapascan languages (ath)
urd	Urdu
uzb	Uzbek
vai	Vai
	Vedic USE Sanskrit (san)
ven	Venda
vie	Vietnamese
	Vote USE Votic (v
	Votian USE Votic (vot)
vot	Votic
	Votish USE Votic (vot)
	Votyak USE Finno-Ugrian ((
wak	Wakashan languages
wal	Walamo
war	Waray
was	Washo
wel	Welsh
wen	Wendic
	Wendish USE Wendic (wen)
	Winnebago USE Siouan languages (sio)
wol	Wolof
xho	Xhosa
	Xosa USE Xhosa (xho)

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

swz	Swazi
swe	Swedish
	Swedish, Old USE Germanic (Other) (gem)
syr	Syriac
	Tadzhik USE Tajik (taj)
tag	Tagalog
	Tagish USE Athapascan languages (ath)
tah	Tahitian
	Tahltan USE Athapascan languages (ath)
taj	Tajik
tam	Tamil
tar	Tatar
	Tchetchen USE Chechen (che)
tel	Telugu
tem	Temne
ter	Tereno
	Teton USE Dakota (dak)
tha	Thai
	Thlingchadinne USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Thompson USE Salishan languages (sal)
tib	Tibetan
tig	Tigré
tir	Tigriña
	Timne USE Temne (tem)
tiv	Tivi
tli	Tlingit
tog	Tonga (Nyasa)
ton	Tonga (Tonga Islands)
tru	Truk
	Tsattine USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Tsilkotin USE Athapascan languages (ath)
tsi	Tsimshian
tso	Tsonga
tsw	Tswana
tum	Tumbuka
tur	Turkish
tuk	Turkmen

Siamese
USE Thai (tha)

sid Sidamo

Siksika
USE Blackfoot (bla)

snd Sindhi

snh Sinhalese

sit Sino-Tibetan (Other)

sio Siouan languages

Sioux
USE Dakota (dak)

Slave
USE Athapascan languages (ath)

sla Slavic (Other)

slo Slovak

slv Slovenian

sog Sogdian

som Somali

son Songhai

Sorbian languages
USE Wendic (wen)

Sorbic
USE Wendic (wen)

Sotho
USE Southern Sotho (sso)

Sothc
USE

Sotho
USE

sai South

South
USE

sso Southern So

spa Spanish

Squawmish
USE Salishan

Straits Salish
USE Salishan la...ages

Sub-Saharan African (Other)
USE Nilo-Saharan (Other) (ssa)

Sudanic group
USE Niger-Kordofanian (Other) (nic)

suk Sukuma

sux Sumerian

sun Sundanese

Sur-silvan
USE Rhaeto-Romance (roh)

Susian
USE Elamite (elx)

sus Susu

swa Swahili

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Rumansh USE Rhaeto-Romance (roh)
run	Rundi
rus	Russian
	Russian, Old USE Slavic (Other) (sla)
	Ruthenian USE Ukrainian (ukr)
	Saka USE Khotanese (kho)
	Salish USE Salishan languages (sal)
sal	Salishan languages
	Salteaux USE Ojibwa (oji)
sam	Samaritan Aramaic
sao	Samoan
sad	Sandawe
sag	Sango
san	Sanskrit
	Santee USE Dakota (dak)
	Sarsi USE Athapascan languages (ath)
sco	Scots
	Scots Gaelic USE Gaelic (Scots) (gae)
	Sechuana USE Tswana (tsw)
	Seechelt USE Salishan languages (sal)
	Sekani-Beaver USE Athapascan languages (ath)
sel	Selkup
sem	Semitic (Other)
	Seneca USE Iroquoian languages (iro)
	Sephardic USE Ladino (lad)
	Serbian USE Serbo-Croatian (Cyrillic) (scc)
scc	Serbo-Croatian (Cyrillic)
scr	Serbo-Croatian (Roman)
srr	Serer
	SeSotho group USE Southern Sotho (sso)
	Sesuto USE Southern Sotho (sso)
shn	Shan
sho	Shona
	Shuswap USE Salishan la

Patristic Greek
USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)

Pehlevi
USE Pahlavi (pal)

Pennsylvania Dutch
USE Germanic (Other) (gem)

Penobscot
USE Algonquian languages (alg)

Persian, Middle
USE Pahlavi (pal)

per Persian, Modern

peo Persian, Old (ca. 600 B.C. - 400 B.C.)

Pidgin English
USE Creoles and Pidgins, English-based (Other) (cpe)

Pilipino
USE Tagalog (tag)

pol Polish

Polyglot
USE Multilingual (mul)

pon Ponape

por Portuguese

Potowatomi
USE Algonquian languages (alg)

pra Prakrit

pro Provencal (to 1500)

Provencal, Modern (post-1500)
USE Langue d'oc (post-1500) (lan)

Provencal, Old (to 1500)
USE Provencal (to 1500) (pro)

Punjabi
USE Panjabi (pan)

pus Pushto

que Quechua

Quiché
USE Mayan languages (myn)

Raeto-Romance
USE Rhaeto-Romance (roh)

raj Rajasthani

rar Rarotongan

roh Rhaeto-Romance

Riksmaal
USE Norwegian (nor)

roa Romance (Other)

rum Romanian

Romansh
USE Rhaeto-Romance (roh)

rom Romany

Ruanda
USE Kinyarwanda (kin)

Rumanian
USE Romanian (rum)

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Old English USE Anglo-Saxon (ca. 600-1100) (ang)
	Old French USE French, Old (ca. 842-1400) (fro)
	Old High German USE German, Old High (ca. 750-1050) (goh)
	Old Irish USE Indo-European (Other) (ine)
	Old Javanese USE Austronesian (Other) (map)
	Old Persian USE Persian, Old (ca. 600 B.C.-400 B.C.) (peo)
	Old Provencal (to 1500) USE Provencal (to 1500) (pro)
	Old Russian USE Slavic (Other) (sla)
	Old Swedish USE Germanic (Other) (gem)
	Oneida USE Iroquoian languages (iro)
	Onondaga USE Iroquoian languages (iro)
ori	Oriya
osa	Osage
	Osmanli USE Ottoman Turkish (ota)
oss	Ossetic
	Ostiak Samoyed USE Selkup (sel)
	Othomi USE Otomian languages (oto)
	Otomi USE Otomian languages (oto)
oto	Otomian languages
	Ottawa USE Ojibwa (oji)
ota	Ottoman Turkish
pal	Pahlavi
pau	Palauan
pli	Pali
	Pame USE Otomian languages (oto)
pam	Pampanga
pag	Pangasinan
pan	Panjabi
	Panjabi (Western) USE Lahnda (lah)
pap	Papiamento
paa	Papuan-Australian (Other)
	Pashto USE Pushto
	Passamaquodd USE Algonq

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Nascapee USE Cree (cre)
nav	Navajo
nde	Ndebele (Zimbabwe)
ndo	Ndonga
	Neo-Syriac USE Syriac (syr)
nep	Nepali
	Netherlandic USE Dutch (dut)
new	Newari
	Nguna USE Austronesian (Other) (map)
	Niger-Congo (Other) USE Niger-Kordofanian (Other) (nic)
nic	Niger-Kordofanian (Other)
ssa	Nilo-Saharan (Other)
	Nitinat USE Wakashan languages (wak)
niu	Niuean
	Nootka USE Wakashan languages (wak)
nai	North American Indian (Other)
	Northern Magahi USE Magahi (mag)
nso	Northern Sotho
nor	Norwegian
	Ntlakyapamuk USE Salishan languages (sal)
nub	Nubian
nym	Nyamwezi
	Nyanga USE Niger-Kordofanian (Other) (nic)
nya	Nyanja
nyn	Nyankole
nyo	Nyoro
nzi	Nzima
	Occitan, Modern (post-1500) USE Langue d'oc (post-1500) (lan)
	Occitan, Old (to 1500) USE Provencal (to 1500) (pro)
	Ocuiltec USE Otomian languages (oto)
	Ofogoula USE Siouan languages (sio)
oji	Ojibwa
	Okinagan USE Salishan languages (sal)
	Old Bulgarian USE Church Slavic (chu)
	Old Church Slavonic USE Church Slavic (chu)

	Menominee USE Algonquian languages (alg)
mic	Micmac
	Middle Dutch USE Dutch, Middle (ca. 1050-1350) (dum)
	Middle English USE English, Middle (ca. 1100-1500) (enm)
	Middle French USE French, Middle (ca. 1400-1600) (frm)
	Middle High German USE German, Middle High (ca. 1050-1500) (gmh)
	Middle Persian USE Pahlavi (pal)
	Middle Scots USE Scots (sco)
	Milanese USE Italian (ita)
min	Minangkabau
mis	Miscellaneous
	Modern Hebrew USE Hebrew (heb)
moh	Mohawk
	Mohegan USE Algonquian languages (alg)
mol	Moldavian
	Mole USE Mossi (mos)
mkh	Mon Khmer (Other)
lol	Mongo
mon	Mongol
	Mongolian USE Mongol (mon)
	Montagnais (Athapascan) USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Montagnais (Cree) USE Cree (cre)
	Mopan Maya USE Mayan languages (myn)
	More USE Mossi (mos)
mos	Mossi
mul	Multilingual
mun	Munda (Other)
mus	Muskogee
	Nagpuria USE Bhojpuri (bho)
nah	Nahuatlan
	Nandi USE Nilo-Saharan (Other) (ssa)
	Nano USE Umbundu (umb)

lui	Luiseno
lun	Lunda
luo	Luo (Kenya and Tanzania)
mac	Macedonian
	Madagascan USE Malagasy (mla)
mad	Madurese
mag	Magahi
	Magahi, Central USE Magahi (mag)
	Magahi, Northern USE Magahi (mag)
	Magahi, Southern USE Magahi (mag)
	Magyar USE Hungarian (hun)
mai	Maithili
mak	Makasar
mla	Malagasy
may	Malay
mal	Malayalam
	Malayo-Polynesian (Other) USE Austronesian (Other) (map)
	Malecite USE Algonquian languages (alg)
mlt	
man	
mni	
mno	
max	
mao	
mar	
mah	
mwr	
mas	Masai
	Mashona USE Shona (sho)
	Matlatzinca USE Otomian languages (oto)
myn	Mayan languages
	Mazahua USE Otomian languages (oto)
	Mbundu (Benguela District) USE Umbundu (umb)
	Medieval Greek USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
men	Mende

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Kongri USE Dogri (doi)
kok	Konkani
kor	Korean [Use for related Korean languages and dialects.]
	Koyukon USE Athapascan languages (ath)
kpe	Kpelle
kro	Kru
kua	Kuanyama
kur	Kurdish
kru	Kurukh
kus	Kusaie
	Kutchin USE Athapascan languages (ath)
kut	Kutenai
	Kwakiutl USE Wakashan languages (wak)
	Lacandon Maya USE Mayan languages (myn)
	Ladin USE Rhaeto-Romance (roh)
lad	Ladino
lah	Lahnda
	Lakota USE Dakota (dak)
	Lallans USE Scots (sco)
lam	Lamba
	Landsmaal USE Norwegian (nor)
lan	Langue d'oc (post-1500)
lao	Lao
lap	Lapp
lat	Latin
lav	Latvian
	Lettish USE Latvian (lav)
	Lillooet USE Salishan languages (sal)
lin	Lingala
lit	Lithuanian
	Lolo (Bantu) USE Mongo (lol)
	Lowlands Scots USE Scots (sco)
loz	Lozi
lub	Luba
lug	Luganda

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

jav	Javanese
	Javanese, Old USE Austronesian (Other) (map)
jrb	Judaeo-Arabic
	Judaeo-German USE Yiddish (yid)
jpr	Judaeo-Persian
	Judaeo-Spanish USE Ladino (lad)
kab	Kabyle
kac	Kachin
	Kafir USE Xhosa (xho)
kam	Kamba
	Kanarese USE Kannada (kan)
	Kangri USE Dogri (doi)
kan	Kannada
kau	Kanuri
kaa	Karakalpak
kar	Karen
kas	Kashmiri
	Kaska USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Kawchottine USE Athapascan languages (ath)
kaw	Kawi
kaz	Kazakh
	Kechua USE Quechua (que)
	Kekchi USE Mayan languages (myn)
	Kewa USE Papuan-Australian (Other) (paa)
kha	Khasi
	Khmer USE Cambodian (cam)
khi	Khoisan (Other)
kho	Khotanese
	Kiché USE Mayan languages (myn)
kik	Kikuyu
kin	Kinyarwanda
	Kiowa Apache USE Athapascan languages (ath)
kir	Kirghiz
	Kirundi USE Rundi (run)
kon	Kongo

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

hau	Hausa
haw	Hawaiian
heb	Hebrew
	Heiltsuk USE Wakashan languages (wak)
	Hellenistic Greek USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
her	Herero
	Hidatsa USE Siouan languages (sio)
	Hieratic USE Egyptian (egy)
	Hieroglyphics USE Egyptian (egy)
hil	Hiligaynon
him	Himachali
hin	Hindi
hmo	Hiri Motu
	Hottentot USE Nilo-Saharan (Other) (ssa)
hun	Hungarian
hup	Hupa
	Iai USE Austronesian (Other) (map)
iba	Iban
	Ibidio USE Efik (efi)
ice	Icelandic
ibo	Igbo
ijo	Ijo
ilo	Ilocano
	Iloko USE Ilocano (ilo)
inc	Indic (Other)
ine	Indo-European (Other)
ind	Indonesian
int	Interlingua
ira	Iranian (Other)
iri	Irish
	Irish, Old USE Indo-European (Other) (ine)
iro	Iroquoian languages
	Isi-Xosa USE Xhosa (xho)
ita	Italian
	Jacalteca USE Mayan languages (myn)
jpn	Japanese [Use for related Jap dialects.]

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

ful	Fulah
gaa	Gã
	Gaelic (Irish) USE Irish (iri)
gae	Gaelic (Scots)
gal	Galla
gag	Gallegan
	Ganda USE Luganda (lug)
gay	Gayo
	Ge'ez USE Ethiopic (eth)
geo	Georgian
ger	German
gmh	German, Middle High (ca. 1050-1500)
goh	German, Old High (ca. 750-1050)
gem	Germanic (Other)
gil	Gilbertese
	Gipsy USE Romany (rom)
gon	Gondi
got	Gothic
grb	Grebo
grc	Greek, Ancient (to 1453)
	Greek, Biblical USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Greek, Byzantine USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Greek, Classical USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Greek, Hellenistic USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Greek, Medieval USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
gre	Greek, Modern (1453-)
	Greek, Patristic USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Greenlandic USE Eskimo (esk)
gua	Guarani
	Guerze USE Kpelle (kpe)
guj	Gujarati
	Gypsy USE Romany (rom)
hai	Haida
	Haisla USE Wakashan languages (wak)
	Halkomelem USE Salishan languages (sal)
	Hare USE Athapascan languages (ath)

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Dogrib USE Athapascan languages (ath)
dra	Dravidian (Other)
dua	Duala
dut	Dutch
dum	Dutch, Middle (ca. 1050-1350)
dyu	Dyula
efi	Efik
egy	Egyptian
eka	Ekajuk
elx	Elamite
eng	English
enm	English, Middle (ca. 1100-1500)
	English, Old USE Anglo-Saxon (ca. 600-1100) (ang)
	Erse USE Irish (iri)
esk	Eskimo
	Eskimoan USE Eskimo (esk)
esp	Esperanto
est	Estonian
eth	Ethiopic
	Etruscan USE Miscellaneous (mis)
ewe	Ewe
ewo	Ewondo
	Fan USE Fang (fan)
fan	Fang
fat	Fanti
far	Faroese
	Farsi USE Persian, Modern (per)
fij	Fijian
	Filipino USE Tagalog (tag)
fin	Finnish
fiu	Finno-Ugrian (Other)
	Flemish USE Dutch (dut)
fon	Fon
	Fox USE Algonquian languages (alg)
fre	French
frm	French, Middle (ca. 1400-1600)
fro	French, Old (ca. 842-1400)
fri	Frisian

	Chichimeca-Jonaz USE Otomian languages (oto)
chi	Chinese
chn	Chinook Jargon
	Chipewyan USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Chippewa USE Ojibwa (oji)
	Chiwere USE Siouan languages (sio)
cho	Choctaw
	Chontal of Tabasco USE Mayan languages (myn)
	Chorti USE Mayan languages (myn)
chu	Church Slavic
chv	Chuvash
	CiNyanja USE Nyanja (nya)
	Classical Greek USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Comox USE Salishan languages (sal)
	Congo USE Kongo (kon)
cop	Coptic
cor	Cornish
cre	Cree
	Creek USE Muskogee (mus)
crp	Creoles and Pidgins (Other)
cpe	Creoles and Pidgins, English-based (Other)
cpf	Creoles and Pidgins, French-based (Other)
cpp	Creoles and Pidgins, Portuguese-based (Other)
	Croatian USE Serbo-Croatian (Roman) (scr)
	Crow USE Siouan languages (sio)
cus	Cushitic (Other)
cze	Czech
dak	Dakota
dan	Danish
	Dano-Norwegian USE Norwegian (nor)
del	Delaware
	Demotic USE Egyptian (egy)
	Denca USE Dinka (din)
din	Dinka
doi	Dogri

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Bohemian USE Czech (cze)
bra	Braj
bre	Breton
bug	Buginese
bul	Bulgarian
	Bulgarian, Old USE Church Slavic (chu)
bur	Burmese
	Bushman USE Nilo-Saharan (Other) (ssa)
	Byelorussian USE Belorussian (bel)
	Byzantine Greek USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
cad	Caddo
cam	Cambodian
	Canarese USE Kannada (kan)
car	Carib
	Carrier USE Athapascan languages (ath)
	Castilian USE Spanish (spa)
cat	Catalan
cau	Caucasian (Other)
	Cayuga USE Iroquoian languages (iro)
ceb	Cebuano
-cel	Celtic Group
	Celtic languages [USE codes for names of languages comprising that group: Breton (bre); Cornish (cor); Gaelic (Scots) (gae); Irish (iri); Manx (max); Welsh (wel).]
cai	Central American Indian (Other)
	Central Magahi USE Magahi (mag)
	Cewa USE Nyanja (nya)
chg	Chagatai
	Chaldean USE Aramaic (arc)
cha	Chamorro
che	Chechen
chr	Cherokee
	Chewa USE Nyanja (nya)
chy	Cheyenne
chb	Chibcha
	ChiChewa USE Nyanja (nya)

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Avar USE Avaric (ava)
ava	Avaric
ave	Avesta
	Avestan USE Avesta (ave)
awa	Awadhi
aym	Aymara
aze	Azerbaijani
	Azeri USE Azerbaijani (aze)
	Aztec USE Nahuatlan (nah)
ban	Balinese
bat	Baltic (Other)
bal	Baluchi
	Bamana USE Bambara (bam)
bam	Bambara
bai	Bamileke languages
bad	Banda
	Bantu USE Niger-Kordofanian (Other) (nic)
bas	Basa
bak	Bashkir
baq	Basq
	Bedj USE
bej	Beja
	Bella Be USE Wa
	Bella Co USE Sa
bel	Belorussian
bem	Bemba
ben	Bengali
	Beothuk USE North America... Indian (Other) (nai)
ber	Berber languages
bho	Bhojpuri
	Biblical Greek USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
bik	Bikol
	Biloxi USE Siouan languages (sio)
	Biluchi USE Baluchi (bal)
bin	Bini
	Bishari USE Beja (bej)
bla	Blackfoot

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Abnaki USE Algonquian languages (alg)
ace	Achinese
ach	Acholi
	Acoli USE Acholi (ach)
ada	Adangme
	Afghan USE Pushto (pus)
afh	Afrihili
afr	Afrikaans
afa	Afro-Asiatic (Other)
	Ainu USE Miscellaneous (mis)
aka	Akan
akk	Akkadian
alb	Albanian
ale	Aleut
	Algonkin USE Ojibwa (oji)
alg	Algonquian languages
ajm	Aljamía
	Amarinya USE Amharic (amh)
amh	Amharic
	Ancient Greek USE Greek, Ancient (to 1453) (grc)
	Ancient Hebrew USE Hebrew (heb)
	Anglo-Norman USE Romance (other) (roa)
ang	Anglo-Saxon (ca. 600-1100)
	Annamese USE Vietnamese (vie)
	Anzanite USE Elamite (elx)
apa	Apache
ara	Arabic
arc	Aramaic
arp	Arapaho
arn	Araucanian
arw	Arawak
arm	Armenian
	Armoric USE Breton (bre)
art	Artificial (Other)
	Ashanti USE Niger-Kordofanian (Other) (nic)
asm	Assamese
	Assiniboin USE Dakota (dak)
	Assyro-Babylonian USE Akkadian (akk)
ath	Athapascan languages
map	Austronesian (Other)

APPENDIX II.C.

LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES

Part 2: Name Sequence

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

wen	Wendic X Sorbian languages X Sorbic X Wendish
wol	Wolof
xho	Xhosa X Isi-Xosa X Kafir X Xosa
yao	Yao (Bantu)
yap	Yap
yid	Yiddish X Judaeo-German
yor	Yoruba
zap	Zapotec
zen	Zenaga
zul	Zulu
zun	Zuñi

tha	Thai X Siamese
tib	Tibetan
tig	Tigré
tir	Tigriña
tiv	Tivi
tli	Tlingit
tog	Tonga (Nyasa)
ton	Tonga (Tonga Islands)
tru	Truk
tsi	Tsimshian
tso	Tsonga
tsw	Tswana X Sechuana
tuk	Turkmen X Turkoman
tum	Tumbuka
tur	Turkish
tut	Turko-Tataric (Other)
twi	Twi
uga	Ugaritic
uig	Uigur
ukr	Ukrainian X Ruthenian
umb	Umbundu X Mbundu (Benguela District) X Nano
und	Undetermined
urd	Urdu
uzb	Uzbek
vai	Vai
ven	Venda
vie	Vietnamese X Annamese
vot	Votic X Vote X Votian X Votish
wak	Wakashan languages X Bella Bella X Haisla X Heiltsuk X Kwakiutl X Nitinat X Nootka
wal	Walamo
war	Waray
was	Washo
wel	Welsh

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

sio	Siouan languages X Biloxi X Chiwere X Crow X Hidatsa X Mandan X Ofogoula X Tutelo X Winnebago
sit	Sino-Tibetan (Other)
sla	Slavic (Other) X Old Russian X Russian, Old
slo	Slovak
slv	Slovenian
snd	Sindhi
snh	Sinhalese
sog	Sogdian
som	Somali
son	Songhai
spa	Spanish X Castilian
srr	Serer
ssa	Nilo-Saharan (Other) X Bushman X Hottentot X Nandi X Sub-Saharan African (Other)
sso	Southern Sotho X Sesuto X SeSotho group X Sotho X Sotho, Southern
suk	Sukuma
sun	Sundanese
sus	Susu
sux	Sumerian
swa	Swahili
swe	Swedish
swz	Swazi
syr	Syriac X Neo-Syriac
tag	Tagalog X Filipino X Pilipino
tah	Tahitian
taj	Tajik X Tadzhik
tam	Tamil
tar	Tatar
tel	Telugu
tem	Temne X Timne
ter	Tereno

pus Pushto
X Afghan
X Pashto

que Quechua
X Kechua

raj Rajasthani

rar Rarotongan

roa Romance (Other)
X Anglo-Norman

roh Rhaeto-Romance
X Ladin
X Raeto-Romance
X Romansh
X Rumansh
X Sur-silvan

rom Romany
X Gipsy
X Gypsy

rum Romanian
X Rumanian

run Rundi
X Kirundi

rus Russian

sad Sandawe

sag Sango

sai South American Indian (Other)

sal Salishan languages
X Bella Coola
X Comox
X Halkomelem
X Lillooet
X Ntlakyapamuk
X Okinagan
X Salish
X Seechelt
X Shuswap
X Squawmish
X Straits Salish
X Thompson

sam Samaritan Aramaic

san Sanskrit
X Vedic

sao Samoan

scc Serbo-Croatian (Cyrillic)
X Serbian

sco Scots
X Lallans
X Lowlands Scots
X Middle Scots

scr Serbo-Croatian (Roman)
X Croatian

sel Selkup
X Ostiak Samoyed

sem Semitic (Other)

shn Shan

sho Shona
X Mashona

sid Sidamo

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

nso	Northern Sotho X Sotho, Northern
nub	Nubian
nya	Nyanja X Cewa X Chewa X ChiChewa X CiNyanja
nym	Nyamwezi
nyn	Nyankole
nyo	Nyoro
nzi	Nzima
oji	Ojibwa X Algonkin X Chippewa X Ottawa X Salteaux
ori	Oriya
osa	Osage
oss	Ossetic
ota	Ottoman Turkish X Osmanli
oto	Otomian languages X Chichimeca-Jonaz X Matlatzinca X Mazahua X Ocuiltec X Othomi X Otomi X Pame
paa	Papuan-Australian (Other) X Kewa
pag	Pangasinan
pal	Pahlavi X Middle Persian X Pehlevi X Persian, Middle
pam	Pampanga
pan	Panjabi X Punjabi
pap	Papiamento
pau	Palauan
peo	Persian, Old (ca. 600 B.C. - 400 B.C.) X Old Persian
per	Persian, Modern X Farsi
pli	Pali
pol	Polish
pon	Ponape
por	Portuguese
pra	Prakrit
pro	Provencal (to 1500) X Occitan, Old (to 1500) X Old Provencal (to 1500) X Provencal, Old (to 1500)

mis Miscellaneous
X Ainu
X Etruscan

mkh Mon Khmer (Other)

mla Malagasy
X Madagascan

mlt Maltese

mni Manipuri

mno Manobo

moh Mohawk

mol Moldavian

mon Mongol
X Mongolian

mos Mossi
X Mole
X More

mul Multilingual
X Polyglot

mun Munda (Other)

mus Muskogee
X Creek

mwr Marwari

myn Mayan languages
X Chontal of Tabasco
X Chorti
X Jacalteca
X Kekchi
X Kiche
X Lacandon Maya
X Mopan Maya
X Quiche
X Tzeltal
X Tzotzil

nah Nahuatlan
X Aztec

nai North American Indian (Other)
X Beothuk

nav Navajo

nde Ndebele (Zimbabwe)

ndo Ndonga

nep Nepali

new Newari

nic Niger-Kordofanian (Other)
X Ashanti
X Bantu
X Niger-Congo (Other)
X Nyanga
X Sudanic group

niu Niuean

nor Norwegian
X Dano-Norwegian
X Landsmaal
X Riksmaal

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

lan	Langue d'oc (post-1500) X Occitan, Modern (post-1500) X Provencal, Modern (post-1500)
lao	Lao
lap	Lapp
lat	Latin
lav	Latvian X Lettish
lin	Lingala
lit	Lithuanian
lol	Mongo X Lolo (Bantu)
loz	Lozi
lub	Luba
lug	Luganda X Ganda
lui	Luiseno
lun	Lunda
luo	Luo (Kenya and Tanzania)
mac	Macedonian
mad	Madurese
mag	Magahi X Central Magahi X Magahi, Central X Magahi, Northern X Magahi, Southern X Northern Magahi X Southern Magahi
mah	Marshall
mai	Maithili
mak	Makasar
mal	Malayalam
man	Mandingo
mao	Maori
map	Austronesian (Other) X Iai X Javanese, Old X Malayo-Polynesian (Other) X Nguna X Old Javanese
mar	Marathi
mas	Masai
max	Manx
may	Malay
men	Mende
mic	Micmac
min	Minangkabau

ita	Italian X Milanese
jav	Javanese
jpn	Japanese [Use for related Japanese languages and dialects.]
jpr	Judaeo-Persian
jrb	Judaeo-Arabic
kaa	Karakalpak
kab	Kabyle
kac	Kachin
kam	Kamba
kan	Kannada X Canarese X Kanarese
kar	Karen
kas	Kashmiri
kau	Kanuri
kaw	Kawi
kaz	Kazakh
kha	Khasi
khi	Khoisan (Other)
kho	Khotanese X Saka
kik	Kikuyu
kin	Kinyarwanda X Ruanda
kir	Kirghiz
kok	Konkani
kon	Kongo X Congo
kor	Korean [Use for rel dialects.]
kpe	Kpelle X Guerze
kro	Kru
kru	Kurukh
kua	Kuanyama
kur	Kurdish
kus	Kusaie
kut	Kutenai
lad	Ladino X Judaeo-Spanish X Sephardic
lah	Lahnda X Panjabi (Western)
lam	Lamba

gon	Gondi
got	Gothic
grb	Grebo
grc	Greek, Ancient (to 1453) X Ancient Greek X Biblical Greek X Byzantine Greek X Classical Greek X Greek, Biblical X Greek, Byzantine X Greek, Classical X Greek, Hellenistic X Greek, Medieval X Greek, Patristic X Hellenistic Greek X Medieval Greek X Patristic Greek
gre	Greek, Modern (1453-)
gua	Guarani
guj	Gujarati
hai	Haida
hau	Hausa
haw	Hawaiian
heb	Hebrew X Ancient Hebrew X Modern Hebrew
her	Herero
hil	Hiligaynon
him	Himachali
hin	Hindi
hmo	Hiri Motu
hun	Hungarian X Magyar
hup	Hupa
iba	Iban
ibo	Igbo
ice	Icelandic
ijo	Ijo
ilo	Ilocano X Iloko
inc	Indic (Other)
ind	Indonesian
ine	Indo-European (Other) X Irish, Old X Old Irish
int	Interlingua
ira	Iranian (Other)
iri	Irish X Erse X Gaelic (Irish)
iro	Iroquoian languages X Cayuga X Oneida X Onondaga X Seneca X Tuscarora

elx Elamite
X Anzanite
X Susian

eng English

enm English, Middle (ca. 1100-1500)
X Middle English

esk Eskimo
X Eskimoan
X Greenlandic
X Yupik

esp Esperanto

est Estonian

eth Ethiopic
X Ge'ez

ewe Ewe

ewo Ewondo

fan Fang
X Fan

far Faroese

fat Fanti

fij Fijian

fin Finnish

fiu Finno-Ugrian (Other)
X Udmurt
X Votyak

fon Fon

fre French

fri Frisian

| frm French, Middle (ca. 1400-1600)
X Middle French

| fro French, Old (ca. 842-1400)
X Old French

| ful Fulah

gaa Gã

gae Gaelic (Scots)
X Scots Gaelic

| gag Gallegan

gal Galla

| gay Gayo

gem Germanic (Other)
X Old Swedish
X Pennsylvania Dutch
X Swedish, Old

geo Georgian

ger German

| gil Gilbertese

gmh German, Middle High (ca. 1050-1500)
X Middle High German

goh German, Old High (ca. 750-1050)
X Old High German

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

cho Choctaw

chr Cherokee

chu Church Slavic
X Bulgarian, Old
X Old Bulgarian
X Old Church Slavonic

chv Chuvash

chy Cheyenne

cop Coptic

cor Cornish

cpe Creoles and Pidgins, English-based (Other)
X Pidgin English

cpf Creoles and Pidgins, French-based (Other)

cpp Creoles and Pidgins, Portuguese-based (Other)

cre Cree
X Montagnais (Cree)
X Nascapee

crp Creoles and Pidgins (Other)

cus Cushitic (Other)

cze Czech
X Bohemian

dak Dakota
X Assiniboin
X Lakota
X Santee
X Sioux
X Teton
X Yankton

dan Danish

del Delaware

din Dinka
X Denca

doi Dogri
X Kangri
X Kongri

dra Dravidian (Other)

dua Duala

dum Dutch, Middle (ca. 1050-1350)
X Middle Dutch

dut Dutch
X Flemish
X Netherlandic

dyu Dyula

efi Efik
X Ibidio

egy Egyptian
X Demotic
X Hieratic
X Hieroglyphics

eka Ekajuk

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

aze	Azerbaijani X Azeri
bad	Banda
bai	Bamileke languages
bak	Bashkir
bal	Baluchi X Biluchi
bam	Bambara X Bamana
ban	Balinese
baq	Basque
bas	Basa
bat	Baltic (Other)
bej	Beja X Bedja X Bishari
bel	Belorussian X Byelorussian
bem	Bemba
ben	Bengali
ber	Berber languages
bho	Bhojpuri X Nagpuria
bik	Bikol
bin	Bini
bla	Blackfoot X Siksika
bra	Braj
bre	Breton X Armoric
bug	Buginese
bul	Bulgarian
bur	Burmese
cad	Caddo
cai	Central American Indian (Other)
cam	Cambodian X Khmer
car	Carib
cat	Catalan
cau	Caucasian (Other)
ceb	Cebuano
cel	Celtic Group
cha	Chamorro
chb	Chibcha
che	Chechen X Tchetchen
chg	Chagatai
chi	Chinese
chn	Chinook Jargon

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

ace	Achinese
ach	Acholi X Acoli
ada	Adangme
afa	Afro-Asiatic (Other)
afh	Afrihili
afr	Afrikaans
ajm	Aljamía
aka	Akan
akk	Akkadian X Assyro-Babylonian
alb	Albanian
ale	Aleut
alg	Algonquian languages X Abnaki X Fox X Malecite X Menominee X Mohegan X Passamaquoddy X Penobscot X Potowatomi
amh	Amharic X Amarinya
ang	Anglo-Saxon (ca. 600-1100) X English, Old X Old English
apa	Apache
ara	Arabic
arc	Aramaic X Chaldean
arm	Armenian
arn	Araucanian
arp	Arapaho
art	Artificial (Other)
arw	Arawak
asm	Assamese
ath	Athapascan languages X Carrier X Chipewyan X Dogrib X Hare X Kaska X Kawchottine X Kiowa Apache X Koyukon X Kutchin X Montagnais (Athapascan) X Sarsi X Sekani-Beaver X Slave X Tagish X Tahltan X Thlingchadinne X Tsattine X Tsilkotin X Upper Umpqua
ava	Avaric X Avar
ave	Avesta X Avestan
awa	Awadhi
aym	Aymara

APPENDIX II.C.

LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES

Part 1: Code Sequence

title.

775‡e Other edition available entry-Language code.

J. RETIRED CODES

A hyphen (-) preceding a code indicates that it is a retired code retained in the list for retrieval purposes.

Some group codes have been established at an intermediate level when individual languages and dialects within that group did not warrant discrete codes, yet where it was felt that assignment to one of the very broad codes was not sufficiently specific. A code designating the group of Athapascan languages has been created, for example, and that code, rather than the code for North American Indian (Other), will be assigned to Athapascan langauges not having their own codes.

Only a few of the languages assigned to the broadest group codes appear on this list. A file recording the decisions concerning assignment of individual languages to group codes is maintained by the Office of the Principal Subject Cataloger, and any questions regarding individual code assignments should be referred to that office.

E. SPECIAL CODES

Two special codes identify situations rather than specific languages. The code MUL for Multilingual is provided for use whenever several languages are represented in an item and it is not practical to assign codes for all of them. The code UND for Undetermined is provided for use whenever the original language of translations cannot be determined.

F. CROSS REFERENCES

a. Alternate Names. Cross references have been provided in some cases from alternate spellings or variant names when it was judged that those references would be helpful.

Pashto	USE	Pushto (pus)
Siamese	USE	Thai (tha)
Castilian	USE	Spanish (spa)

b. Assignments to Larger Groups. A few references have been made from the names of individual languages to the larger language groups to which they have been assigned.

Nandi	USE	Nilo-Saharan (Other) (ssa)
Mohegan	USE	Algonquian languages (alg)

G. ARRANGEMENT OF THE LIST

The list is made up of two basic parts. Part 1 lists the language codes alphabetically by the code. For each code, the name of the language to which that code is assigned is given, followed by alternate spellings or variant names of the language and/or the names of other languages for which the code is used. Part 2 is an alphabetical listing of the language names contained in Part 1 with the code to be used for the name, so that the user need not refer back to Part 1.

H. RELATED FIELDS

[NOTE: When the item being described has no language (e.g., printed or manuscript music, films or sound recordings having no sung, spoken, or written textual content), field 008/35-37 will contain blanks ("ƀƀƀ"). If that item has significant accompanying material, the language of the accompanying material is recorded in the appropriate subfield of field 041.]

008/35-37	Fixed-length data elements/language code.
040‡b	Cataloging Source-Code for language of cataloging.
041	Language code.
242‡y	Translation of title by cataloging agency-Language code of translated

APPENDIX II.C. LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES

A. INTRODUCTION

The initial development of this list was based on:

(1) Languages processed by the National Agricultural Library

(2) MARC I Pilot Project language code list and the languages processed by the Library of Congress

(3) Languages contained on the MEDLARS LANDS File (Languages and Subheading File) of the National Library of Medicine

(4) Languages studied by the Defense Languages Institute of the Department of Defense.

The list is maintained by the Office of the Principal Subject Cataloger of the Subject Cataloging Division, Processing Services, in the Library of Congress.

B. INDIVIDUAL CODES

The original decisions concerning the languages to be included and the form of the language names were based on an examination of the sources listed above, plus information derived from the language list of the Center for Applied Linguistics, the subject heading authority files of the Library of Congress, and consultation with language specialists within the Library of Congress.

Additional codes for individual languages have been created when it has become apparent that a significant body of literature in a particular language already existed, or when it has been determined that the amount of material published in a language was growing.

Only written languages have been included in the list. Generally, only one code is provided for a given language, even if that language can be written in more than one set of characters. In a few cases, however, separate codes have been provided for the same spoken language written in different characters; for example, two codes exist for Serbo-Croatian, one for that language written in the Cyrillic alphabet and one for it written in the Roman alphabet.

C. STRUCTURE OF THE CODES

Except where it has been necessary to resolve conflicts, language codes have been created using the first three letters of the English form of the language name. In the case of the modern and the older forms of some languages, the initial letters of each part of the language name were used to form the code, e.g., GMH for Middle High German and GOH for Old High German.

Language codes appear in MARC records in lowercase letters.

D. LANGUAGE GROUPS

Because it is not practical to establish a separate code for every language or dialect that is encountered, group codes have been created to identify languages and dialects for which separate codes are not warranted by the amount of published material. These group codes are generally at a very broad level, such as Romance (Other) or Indic (Other). For example, the language Cumana is not assigned a code of its own, but is instead assigned the code SAI for South American Indian (Other). Ancient languages for which there are not unique codes are assigned the code for the major language group to which each belongs, rather than the code for the modern language that evolved from it. Thus old Swedish is assigned the code GEM for the language group Germanic (Other), instead of the code SWE for modern Swedish.

APPENDIX II.C.

LIST OF LANGUAGES AND LANGUAGE CODES

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

a-ccy	Yellow River and Basin
ay	Yellow Sea and Area
	Yellowstone National Park USE Wyoming (n-us-wy)
a-ye	Yemen
	Yemen Arab Republic USE Yemen (a-ye)
e-yu	Yugoslavia
n-cn-yk	Yukon
a-cc-yu	Yunnan Province
	Zaire USE Congo (Kinshasa) (f-cg)
fz	Zambezi River and Basin
f-za	Zambia
	Zanzibar USE Tanzania (f-tz)

e-ur-uz	Uzbek SSR
e-vc	Vatican City
s-ve	Venezuela
n-us-vt	Vermont
u-at-vi	Victoria
a-vt	Viet Nam
a-vn	Viet Nam, North
a-vs	Viet Nam, South
nwvr	Virgin Islands
nwvb	Virgin Islands, British
nwvi	Virgin Islands, U.S.
n-us-va	Virginia
	Volga River USE Povolzhskii Region, RSFSR (e-urp)
e-urv	Volgo-viatskii Region, RSFSR
fv	Volta River and Basin
powk	Wake Island
e-uk-wl	Wales
powf	Wallis and Futuna Islands
	Wallis Islands USE Wallis and Futuna Islands (powf)
n-us-wa	Washington
	West Berlin USE West Germany (e-gw)
e-gw	West Germany [For works on western Germany before 1949 or West Germany after 1949]
nw	West Indies
	West Irian USE Indonesia (a-io)
	West Pakistan USE Pakistan (a-pk)
e-urw	West Siberian Region, RSFSR
n-us-wv	West Virginia
u-at-we	Western Australia
	Western Europe USE Europe, Western (ew)
pows	Western Samoa
	Wight, Isle of USE England (e-uk-en)
nwwi	Windward Islands
n-us-wi	Wisconsin
	Woodlark Islands USE Papua New Guinea (a-pp)
n-us-wy	Wyoming
	Yakutia USE East Siberian Region, RSFSR (e-ure)
a-ccg	Yangtze River and Basin

f-tg	Togo
potl	Tokelau Islands
poto	Tonga Islands
	Torres Strait Islands USE Papua New Guinea (a-pp) AND Queensland (u-at-qu)
	Transjordan USE Jordan (a-jo)
	Trinidad USE Trinidad and Tobago (nwtr)
nwtr	Trinidad and Tobago
lstd	Tristan da Cunha Island
	Trobriand Islands USE Papua New Guinea (a-pp)
w	Tropics
	Trucial Oman USE Trucial States (a-ts)
a-ts	Trucial States
a-cc-ts	Tsinghai Province
	Tuamotu Archipelago USE French Polynesia (pofp)
	Tubuai Islands USE French Polynesia (pofp)
f-ti	Tunisia
a-tu	Turkey
e-ur-tk	Turkmen SSR
nwtc	Turks and Caicos Islands
	Turks Islands USE Turks and Caicos Islands (nwtc)
	U.S.S.R. USE Soviet Union (e-ur)
	Ubangi-Shari USE Central African Republic (f-cx)
f-ug	Uganda
e-ur-un	Ukrainian SSR
	Union Islands USE Tokelau Islands (potl)
	Union of South Africa USE South Africa (f-sa)
	United Arab Emirates USE Trucial States (a-ts)
f-ua	United Arab Republic
e-uk	United Kingdom
e-uk-ui	United Kingdom Misc. Islands
n-us	United States
nwuc	United States Misc. Caribbean Islands
poup	United States Misc. Pacific Islands
f-uv	Upper Volta
e-uru	Ural Region, RSFSR
s-uy	Uruguay
n-us-ut	Utah

	Sri Lanka USE Ceylon (a-ce)
nwxi	St. Christopher-Nevis-anguilla
lsxj	St. Helena
	St. Lawrence River USE North America (n) AND Canada (n-cn)
nwst	St. Martin (Sint Maarten)
n-xl	St. Pierre and Miquelon
nwxm	St. Vincent
	Straits Settlements USE Singapore (a-si)
f-sj	Sudan
fn	Sudan (region)
fu	Suez Canal
	Sulawesi USE Indonesia (a-io)
	Sumatra USE Indonesia (a-io)
s-sr	Surinam
lnsb	Svalbard
nwsv	Swan Islands
f-sq	Swaziland
e-sw	Sweden
e-sz	Switzerland
a-sy	Syria
a-cc-sz	Szechuan Province
	Tadzhik SSR USE Tajik SSR (e-ur-ta)
	Taiwan USE Formosa (a-ch)
e-ur-ta	Tajik SSR
	Tanganyika USE Tanzania (f-tz)
	Tangiers USE Morocco (f-mr)
f-tz	Tanzania
u-at-tm	Tasmania
n-us-tn	Tennessee
n-us-tx	Texas
a-th	Thailand
a-cc-ti	Tibetan Autonomous Region
at	Tienshan Mountain Region
	Timor Timur, Indonesia USE Indonesia (a-io)
	Timor, Portuguese USE Portuguese Timor (a-pt) [Indonesia (a-io) - used in records cataloged after April 21, 1980.]
	Tobago USE Trinidad and Tobago (nwtr)

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	South Asia USE Asia, South (az)
ls	South Atlantic
u-at-sa	South Australia
n-us-sc	South Carolina
ao	South China Sea and Area
n-us-sd	South Dakota
	South Georgia Island USE Falkland Islands (lsfk)
	South Orkney Island USE Falkland Islands (lsfk)
ps	South Pacific
	South Sandwich Island USE Falkland Islands (lsfk)
	South Shetland Island USE Falkland Islands (lsfk)
	South Viet Nam USE Viet Nam, South (a-vs)
f-sx	South West Africa
	Southeast Asia USE Asia, Southeastern (as)
	Southeastern Europe USE Europe, Southeastern (ed)
	Southern Cameroons USE Cameroon (f-cm)
	Southern Europe USE Europe, Southern (es)
	Southern Rhodesia USE Rhodesia (f-rh)
n-usu	Southern States
a-ys	Southern Yemen, People's Republic of
n-ust	Southwest (U.S.)
	Southwest Asia USE Asia, Southwestern (aw)
	Southwest, New USE Southwest (U.S.) (n-ust)
e-uro	Soviet Central Asia
	Soviet Far East USE Far Eastern Region, RSFSR (e-urf)
e-ur	Soviet Union
e-sp	Spain
	Spanish Guinea USE Equatorial Guinea (f-eg)
	Spanish Main USE Caribbean Area (cc)
	Spanish Morocco USE Morocco (f-mr)
f-ss	Spanish Sahara
f-sh	Spanish Territories in Northern Morocco
	Spitsbergen Island USE Norway (e-no)
aoxp	Spratley Island

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

pows	Samoa, Western
e-sm	San Marino
posc	Santa Cruz Islands
f-sf	Sao Tome e Principe
	Sarawak USE Malaysia (a-my)
	Sardinia USE Italy (e-it)
n-cn-sn	Saskatchewan
a-su	Saudi Arabia
ev	Scandinavia
e-uk-st	Scotland
f-sg	Senegal
i-se	Seychelles Islands
	Shan States USE Burma (a-br)
a-cc-sm	Shanghai Municipality
a-cc-sh	Shansi Province
a-cc-sp	Shantung Province
a-cc-ss	Shensi Province
	Siam USE Thailand (a-th)
af	Siam, Gulf of
e-urs	Siberia
	Sicily USE Italy (e-it)
f-sl	Sierra Leone
a-ccs	Sikiang River and Basin
a-sk	Sikkim
a-si	Singapore
a-cc-su	Sinkiang Uighur Autonomous Region
nweu	Sint Eustatius
	Sint Maarten USE ST. MARTIN (nwst)
	Skagerrak USE Denmark (e-dk) AND Norway (e-no) AND Sweden (e-sw)
	Society Islands USE French Polynesia (pofp)
i-xo	Socotra Island
posn	Solomon Islands
	Somali Republic USE Somalia (f-so)
f-so	Somalia
f-sa	South Africa
s	South America
	South Arabia, USE Souther of (a-ys)

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

e-urp	Povolzhskii Region, RSFSR
n-cnp	Prairie Provinces
	Pratas Islands USE Kwangtung Province (a-cc-kn)
n-cn-pi	Prince Edward Island
	Protectorate of South Arabia USE Southern Yemen, People's Republic of (a-ys)
nwpr	Puerto Rico
ep	Pyrenees Region
a-qa	Qatar
n-cn-qu	Quebec
u-at-qn	Queensland
mr	Red Sea and Area
a-ch	Republic of China
i-re	Reunion
er	Rhine River and Basin
n-us-ri	Rhode Island
f-rh	Rhodesia
fr	Rift Valley
	Rio Muni USE Equatorial Guinea (f-eg)
nr	Rocky Mountain Region
e-rm	Romania
e-ur-ru	RSF
	Ruan US
	Rumar USE
	Russi USE
f-rw	Rwand
	Ryukyu Isl USE Japan
	Ryukyu Isla USE Japan
nwsd	Saba
	Sabah USE Malaysia (a-my)
fd	Sahara Desert
	Saint Eustatius USE Sint Eustatius (nweu)
nwxk	Saint Lucia
nwsb	Saint-barthelemy
	Salvages Islands USE Madeira Islands (lnma)
	Samar USE Philippine Islands (a-ph)
posh	Samoa Islands
poas	Samoa, American

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Pacific Islands (Ter.) USE Micronesia (pott)
p	Pacific Ocean
	Pacific States USE California (n-us-ca) AND Oregon (n-us-or) AND Washington (n-us-wa)
a-pk	Pakistan
	Palestine USE Israel (a-is)
	Pan Africanism USE Africa (f)
ncpn	Panama
nccz	Panama Canal Zone
	Panay USE Philippine Islands (a-ph)
a-pp	Papua New Guinea
aopf	Paracel Islands
s-py	Paraguay
a-cc-pe	Peking Municipality
	Pemba USE Tanzania (f-tz)
n-us-pa	Pennsylvania
	People's Republic of Mongolia USE Mongolian People's Republic (a-mp)
	People's Republic of Southern Yemen USE Southern Yemen, People's Republic of (a-ys)
	Persia USE Iran (a-ir)
ap	Persian Gulf
	Persian Gulf States USE Arabian Peninsula (ar)
s-pe	Peru
	Pescadores Islands USE Formosa (a-ch)
a-ph	Philippine Islands
	Phoenix Islands USE Gilbert and Ellice Islands (pogn)
	Pirate Coast USE Trucial States (a-ts)
popc	Pitcairn Island
a-ccp	Pohai Sea and Area
e-pl	Poland
pops	Polynesia
e-po	Portugal
	Portuguese East Africa USE Mozambique (f-mz)
f-pg	Portuguese Guinea
-a-pt	Portugue in rec 1980.]
	Portugue USE An

n-usc	North Central States
n-us-nd	North Dakota
	North East New Guinea USE Papua New Guinea (a-pp)
pn	North Pacific
	North Sea USE North Atlantic (ln)
	North Viet Nam USE Viet Nam, North (a-vn)
n-use	Northeast (U.S.)
	Northeast Passage USE Arctic Ocean and Region (r)
	Northeastern States USE Northeast (U.S)) (n-use)
	Northern Europe USE Europe, Northern (en)
e-uk-ni	Northern Ireland
	Northern Rhodesia USE Zambia (f-za)
u-at-no	Northern Territory
n-usw	Northwest (U.S.)
	Northwest Passage USE Arctic Ocean and Region (r)
n-cn-nt	Northwest Territories
	Northwest, Old USE North Central States (n-usc)
e-urn	N
e-no	Nor
n-cn-ns	Nov
	Nyas US
	Oce US
po	Oce
n-us-oh	Ohio
n-uso	Ohio
	Okinawa USE Japan (a-ja)
n-us-ok	Oklahoma
	Oman USE Muscat and Oman (a-mk)
n-cn-on	Ontario
n-us-or	Oregon
	Ozark Mountain Region USE Arkansas (n-us-ar) AND Missouri (n-us-mo) AND Oklahoma (n-us-ok)
n-usp	Pacific and Mountain States
	Pacific Coast (Mexico to Alaska) USE North America (n) AND Pacific Ocean (r)

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

ponu	Nauru
	Nauru, Territory of USE Nauru (ponu)
	Near East USE Asia, Southwestern (aw)
n-us-nb	Nebraska
	Negros USE Philippine Islands (a-ph)
a-np	Nepal
e-ne	Netherlands
nwna	Netherlands Antilles
	Netherlands East Indies USE Indonesia (a-io)
n-us-nv	Nevada
	New Britain USE Papua New Guinea (a-pp)
n-cn-nk	New Brunswick
ponl	New Caledonia
n-usn	New England
	New Guinea USE Papua New Guinea (a-pp)
a-nw	New Guinea Island
n-us-nh	New Hampshire
ponn	New Hebrides
	New Ireland Island USE Papua New Guinea (a-pp)
n-us-nj	New Jersey
n-us-nm	New Mexico
u-at-ne	New South Wales
n-us-ny	New York
u-nz	New Zealand
n-cn-nf	Newfoundland
ncnq	Nicaragua
f-ng	Niger
fi	Niger River and Basin
f-nr	Nigeria
fl	Nile River and Basin
a-cc-nn	Ningsia Hui Autonomous Region
poxh	Niue Island
	Norfolk Island USE Australia (u-at)
n	North America
ln	North Atlantic
	North Borneo USE Malaysia (a-my)
n-us-nc	
e-urr	

	Marie Galante USE Guadeloupe and Maria Galante (nwgp)
n-cnm	Maritime Provinces
	Marquesas Islands USE French Polynesia (pofp)
poxe	Marshall Islands
nwmq	Martinique
n-us-md	Maryland
n-us-ma	Massachusetts
f-mu	Mauritania
i-mf	Mauritius
	McDonald Island USE Heard and McDonald Islands (i-hm)
mm	Mediterranean Sea and Area
ag	Mekong River and Basin
pome	Melanesia
n-mx	Mexico
n-us-mi	Michigan
pott	Micronesia
cm	Middle America
n-usl	Middle Atlantic States
	Middle Congo USE Congo (Brazzaville) (f-cf)

poxf	I
	I
	Mind US
n-us-mn	Minn
n-us-ms	Mississippi
n-usm	Mississippi
n-us-mo	Missouri
n-uss	Missouri Riv
e-ur-mv	Moldavian SS
	Moluccas USE Indonesia (a-io)
e-mc	Monaco
a-mp	Mongolian People's Republic
n-us-mt	Montana
nwmj	Montserrat
f-mr	Morocco
f-mz	Mozambique
	Muscat USE Muscat and Oman (a-mk)
a-mk	Muscat and Oman

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

nwli	Leeward Islands
f-lo	Lesotho
nwla	Lesser Antilles
	Lesser Sunda Islands USE Indonesia (a-io)
	Levant USE Asia, Southwestern (aw)
a-cc-lp	Liaoning Province
f-lb	Liberia
f-ly	Libya
e-lh	Liechtenstein
poln	Line Islands
e-ur-li	Lithuanian SSR
	Louisiada Archipelago USE Papua New guinea (a-pp)
n-us-la	Louisiana
	Loyalty Islands USE New Caledonia (ponl)
e-lu	Luxembourg
	Luzon USE Philippine Islands (a-ph)
a-mh	Macao
	Macedonia USE Europe, Southeastern (ed)
	Madagascar USE Malagasi Republic (f-mg)
lnma	Madeira Islands
	Madura USE Indonesia (a-io)
n-us-me	Maine
f-mg	Malagasi Republic
f-mw	Malawi
	Malay Archipelago USE Indonesia (a-io)
	Malay Peninsula USE Thailand (a-th) AND Malaya (am)
am	Malaya
a-my	Malaysia
i-xc	Maldive Islands
f-ml	Mali
e-mm	Malta
	Malvinas, Islas USE alkland IslandsS (lsfk)
	Man, Isle of USE United Kingdom (e-uk)
	Manchuria USE China (a-cc)
n-cn-mb	Manitoba
poxd	Mariana Islands

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Italian East Africa USE East African Horn (fh)
	Italian Somaliland USE Somalia (f-so)
e-it	Italy
f-iv	Ivory Coast
nwjm	Jamaica
lnjn	Jan Mayen Island
a-ja	Japan
	Java USE Indonesia (a-io)
	Jersey USE United Kingdom (e-uk)
poji	Johnston Island (Atoll)
a-jo	Jordan
	Kalimantan USE Indonesia (a-io)
n-us-ks	Kansas
a-cc-ka	Kansu Province
	Kashmir USE India (a-ii) AND Pakistan (a-pk)
e-ur-kz	Kazakh SSR
n-us-ky	Kentucky
f-ke	Kenya
poki	Kermadec Islands
a-cc-ki	Kiangsi Province
a-cc-ku	Kiangsu Province
e-ur-kg	Kirghiz SSR
a-cc-kr	Kirin Province
a-kr	Korea
a-kn	Korea, North
a-ko	Korea, South
a-cck	Kunlun Mountain Region
a-ku	Kuwait
a-cc-kc	Kwangsi Chuang Autonomous Region
a-cc-kn	Kwangtung Province
a-cc-kw	Kweichow Province
sp	La Plata River and Basin
	Labrador USE Newfoundland (n-cn-nf)
	Laccadive Islands USE India (a-ii)
a-ls	Laos
	Lapland USE Finland (e-fi) AND Norway (e-no) AND Sweden (e-sw)
cl	Latin America
e-ur-lv	Latvian SSR
a-le	Lebanon

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

ah	Himalaya Mountain Region
nwhi	Hispaniola
	Holland USE Netherlands (e-ne)
a-cc-ho	Honan Province
ncho	Honduras
a-hk	Hong Kong
	Hoorn Islands USE Wallis and Futuna Islands (powf)
a-cc-hp	Hopeh Province
n-cnh	Hudson Bay
a-cc-hu	Hunan Province
e-hu	Hungary
a-cc-hh	Hupeh Province
ei	Iberian Peninsula
e-ic	Iceland
n-us-id	Idaho
f-if	Ifni
n-us-il	Illinois
a-ii	India
i	Indian Ocean
n-us-in	Indiana
ai	Indochina
a-io	Indonesia [Portugese Timor (a-pt) - used in records catalogued before April 28, 1980.]
a-cc-im	Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region
m	Intercontinental Areas (Eastern Hemisphere)
c	Intercontinental Areas (Western Hemisphere)
n-us-ia	Iowa
a-ir	Iran
a-iq	Iraq
awiy	Iraq-saudi Arabia Neutral Zone
	Ireland USE Irish Republic (e-ie)
	Ireland Northern USE Northern Ireland (e-uk-ni)
e-ie	Irish Republic
	Islamic Countries USE Asia (a) AND Africa (f)
	Islands of the Pacific USE Oceanica (po)
a-is	Israel
awiw	Israel-jordan Demilitarized Zones
awiu	Israel-syria Demilitarized Zones
	Issas USE Afars and Issas, French Territory of the (f-ft)

	German Federal Republic USE West Germany (e-gw)
e-gx	Germany [For works on Germany as a whole both before and after 1949]
	Germany, Eastern USE East Germany (e-ge)
	Germany, Western USE West Germany (e-gw)
f-gh	Ghana
e-gi	Gibraltar
	Gibraltar, Strait of USE Gibraltar (e-gi) AND Mediterranean Sea and Area (mm)
pogn	Gilbert and Ellice Islands
	Gilbert Islands USE Gilbert and Ellice Islands (pogn)
	Gold Coast USE Ghana (f-gh)
	Grand Canyon USE Arizona (n-us-az)
	Grand Teton National Park USE Wyoming (n-us-wy)
	Great Barrier Reef USE Australia (u-at)
	Great Britain USE United Kingdom (e-uk)
nl	Great Lakes
np	
nwga	
e-gr	Greece
n-gl	Greenland
nwgd	Grenada
nwgs	Grenadine
	Guadeloupe USE Guad
nwgp	Guadeloupe
pogu	Guam
ncgt	Guatemala
f-gv	Guinea
nm	Gulf of Mexico
	Gulf States USE Southern States (n-usu)
s-gy	Guyana
	Hainan Island USE Kwangtung Province (a-cc-kn)
nwht	Haiti
n-us-hi	Hawaii
i-hm	Heard and McDonald Islands
	Heard Island USE Heard and McDonald Islands (i-hm)
a-cc-he	Heilungkiang Province

	Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland USE Africa, Central (fc)
	Fernando Po USE Equatorial Guinea (f-eg)
pofj	Fiji Islands
e-fi	Finland
n-us-fl	Florida
a-ch	Formosa
e-fr	France
	French Cameroons USE Cameroon (f-cm)
	French Congo USE Congo (Brazzaville) (f-cf)
	French Equatorial Africa USE Africa, Equatorial (fq)
s-fg	French Guiana
	French Guinea USE Guinea (f-gv)
	French Morocco USE Morocco (f-mr)
pofp	French Polynesia
	French Somaliland USE Afars and Issas, French Territory of the (f-ft)
i-fs	French Southern Indian Ocean Islands
	French Sudan USE Mali (f-ml)
	French Territory of the Afars and Issas USE Afars and Issas, French Territory of the (f-ft)
	French Togoland USE Togo (f-tg)
h	French Union
	French West Africa USE Africa, West (fw)
	Friendly Islands USE Tonga Islands (poto)
a-cc-fu	Fukien Province
	Fundy, Bay of USE North Atlantic (ln)
	Futuna Islands USE Wallis and Futuna Islands (powf)
f-go	Gabon
pogg	Galapagos Islands
f-gm	Gambia
	Gambier Islands USE French Polynesia (pofp)
awgz	Gaza Strip
n-us-ga	Georgia
e-ur-gs	Georgian SSR
	German Democratic Republic USE East Germany (e-ge)
	German East Africa USE Tanzania (f-tz)

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	East Central Europe USE Europe, East Central (et)
an	East China Sea and Area
e-ge	East Germany [For works on eastern Germany before 1949 or East Germany after 1949]
	East Indies USE Indonesia (a-io)
	East Pakistan USE Bangladesh (a-bg)
e-ure	East Siberian Region, RSFSR
poea	Easter Island
	Eastern Europe USE Europe, Eastern (ee)
s-ec	Ecuador
	Egypt USE United Arab Republic (f-ua)
	Eire USE Irish Republic (e-ie)
nces	El Salvador
	Ellice Islands USE Gilbert and Ellice Islands (pogn)
	Enderbury Islands USE Canton and Enderbury Islands (pocp)
e-uk-en	England
	English Channel USE North Atlantic (ln)
f-eg	Equat
	Eritr USE et)
e-ur-er	Estonian S
f-et	Ethiopia
me	Eurasia
e	Europe
ec	Europe, Ce
et	Europe, Ea al
ee	Europe, Ea
en	Europe, Northe
ed	Europe, Southeastern
es	Europe, Southern
ew	Europe, Western
	European Economic Community Countries USE Europe (e)
lnfa	Faeroe Islands
lsfk	Falkland Islands (Brit. Crown Colony)
	Far East USE Asia, East (ae)
e-urf	Far Eastern Region, RSFSR
	Faroe Islands USE Faeroe Islands (lnfa)

s-ck	Colombia
n-us-co	Colorado
	Colorado River USE Pacific and Mountain States (n-usp)
	Colorado River Delta USE MEXICO (n-mx)
	Commonwealth of Nations USE British Commonwealth (b)
i-cq	Comoro Archipelago
f-cf	Congo (Brazzaville)
f-cg	Congo (Kinshasa)
	Congo (Leopoldville) USE Congo (Kinshasa) (f-cg)
fg	Congo River and Basin
n-us-ct	Connecticut
pocw	Cook Islands
	Corsica USE France (e-fr)
nccr	Costa Rica
	Crete USE GREECE (e-gr)
nwcu	Cuba
nwco	Curacao Group
a-cy	Cyprus
e-cs	Czechoslovakia
	D'Entrecasteaux Islands USE Papua New Guinea (a-pp)
f-dm	Dahomey
eo	Danube River and Basin
n-us-de	Delaware
e-dk	Denmark
d	Developing countries [Designates developing countries collectively. In the vast majority of cases, the code will be used when the subject heading "Developing countries" or the subject subdivision "--Developing countries" has been assigned to a work.]
n-us-dc	District of Columbia
nwdq	Dominica
nwdr	Dominican Republic
	Dutch Guiana USE Surinam (s-sr)
	East USE Asia (a)
	East Africa Protectorate USE Kenya (f-ke)
fh	East African Horn
	East Asia USE Asia, East (ae)
	East Berlin USE East Germany (e-ge)

	Caicos Islands USE Turks and Caicos Islands (nwtc)
n-us-ca	California
a-cb	Cambodia
f-cm	Cameroon
n-cn	Canada
	Canal Zone USE Panama Canal Zone (nccz)
lnca	Canary Islands
pocp	Canton and Enderbury Islands
	Canton Islands USE Canton and Enderbury Islands (pocp)
lncv	Cape Verde Islands
cc	Caribbean Area
poci	Caroline Islands
	Carpentaria, Gulf of USE Northern Territory (u-at-no) AND Queensland (u-at-qn)
ak	Caspian Sea and Area
e-urk	Caucasus
nwcj	Cayman Islands
	Celebes USE Indonesia (a-io)
	Central African Federation USE Africa, Central (fc)
f-cx	
nc	
e-urc	
e-url	
a-ce	
f-cd	Chad
	Channel USE U[illegible]
a-cc-ch	Chekian[illegible]
	Chesapeake Bay USE Maryland (n-us-md) AND Virginia (n-us-va)
s-cl	Chile
a-cc	China
	China, Republic of USE Formosa (a-ch)
i-xa	Christmas Island
	Chungsha Islands USE Kwangtung Province (a-cc-kn)
cr	Circumcaribbean
i-xb	Cocos Island

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Belgian Congo USE Congo (Kinshasa) (f-cg)
e-be	Belgium
	Belize USE British Honduras (ncbh)
e-ur-bw	Belorussian SSR
el	Benelux Countries
ab	Bengal, Bay of
	Bering Sea USE Pacific Ocean (p)
	Berlin USE West Germany (e-gw)
lnbm	Bermuda Islands
a-bt	Bhutan
f-by	Biafra
	Bismarck Archipelago USE Papua New Guinea (a-pp)
mb	Black Sea and Area
s-bo	Bolivia
	Bonaire USE Curacao Group (nwco)
a-bn	Borneo Island
f-bs	Botswana
	Bougainville USE Solomon Islands (posn)
lsbv	Bouvet Island
s-bl	Brazil
	Brazzaville USE Congo (Brazzaville) (f-cf)
	British Central Africa USE Africa, Central (rc)
n-cn-bc	British Columbia
b	British Commonwealth
	British East Africa USE Africa, East (fe)
	British Guiana USE Guyana (s-gy)
ncbh	British Honduras (Belize)
i-bi	British Indian Ocean Territory
	British North Borneo USE Malaysia (a-my)
pobp	British Solomon Islands
	British Somaliland USE Somalia (f-so)
	British West Africa USE Africa, West (fw)
a-bx	Brunei
e-bu	Bulgaria
a-br	Burma
f-bd	Burundi

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

n-us-az	Arizona
n-us-ar	Arkansas
e-ur-ai	Armenian SSR
	Aruba USE Curacao Group (nwco)
lsai	Ascension Island
u-ac	Ashmore and Cartier Islands
a	Asia
ac	Asia, Central
ae	Asia, East
	Asia, Minor USE Turkey (a-tu)
az	Asia, South
as	Asia, Southeastern
aw	Asia, Southwestern
	Asia, Western USE Asia (a)
	Atlantic Coast (U.S.) USE Atlantic Ocean (l) AND United States (n-us)
l	Atlantic Ocean
	Atlantic States USE United States (n-us)
fa	Atlas Mountain Region

u	Austr
u-at	Austr
e-au	Austr
e-ur-aj	Azerb
lnaz	Azore
nwbf	Baham
a-ba	Bahra
	Balka USI
	Balt USI
eb	Baltic States
a-bg	Bangladesh
	Banks Islands USE New Hebrides (ponn)
nwbb	Barbados
nwbc	Barbuda
	Basutoland USE Lesotho (f-lo)
	Bay of Bengal USE Bengal, Bay of (ab)
	Bechuanaland USE Botswana (f-bs)

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Abyssinia USE Ethiopia (f-et)
	Aden USE Southern Yemen, People's Republic of (a-ys)
	Aden, Gulf of USE Red Sea and Area (mr)
	Admiralty Islands USE Papua New Guinea (a-pp)
	Afars USE Afars and Issas, French Territory of the (f-ft)
f-ft	Afars and Issas, French Territory of the
a-af	Afghanistan
f	Africa
fc	Africa, Central
fe	Africa, East
fq	Africa, Equatorial
ff	Africa, North
fs	Africa, Southern
fb	Africa, Sub-saharan
fw	Africa, West
n-us-al	Alabama
n-us-ak	Alaska
e-aa	Albania
n-cn-ab	Alberta
f-ae	Algeria
ea	Alps Region
sa	Amazon River and Basin
poas	American Samoa
aa	Amur River and Basin
sn	Andean Area
e-an	Andorra
	Anglo-Egyptian Sudan USE Sudan (Region) (fn)
f-ao	Angola
	Anguilla USE St. Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla (nwxi)
a-cc-an	Anhwei Province
t	Antarctic
t-ay	Antarctica
nwaq	Antigua
n-usa	Appalachian Area
	Aqaba, Gulf of USE Red Sea and Area (mr)
ma	Arab States
	Arabia USE Arabian Peninsula (ar)
ar	Arabian Peninsula
au	Arabian Sea and Area
r	Arctic Ocean and
s-ag	Argentina

APPENDIX II.B.

GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES

Part 2: Name Sequence

s-py--- Paraguay

s-sr--- Surinam
X Dutch Guiana

s-uy--- Uruguay

s-ve--- Venezuela

sa----- Amazon River and Basin

sn----- Andean Area

sp----- La Plata River and Basin

t------ Antarctic

t-ay--- Antarctica

u------ Australasia

u-ac--- Ashmore and Cartier Islands

u-at--- Australia
X Great Barrier Reef
X Norfolk Island

u-at-ne New South Wales

u-at-no Northern Territory
X Carpentaria, Gulf of

u-at-qn Queensland
X Carpentaria, Gulf of
X Torres Strait Islands

u-at-sa South Australia

u-at-tm Tasmania

u-at-vi Victoria

u-at-we ı Australia

u-nz--- Nei ıd

w------ Tropics

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

poki---	Kermadec Islands
poln---	Line Islands
pome---	Melanesia
ponl---	New Caledonia X Loyalty Islands
ponn---	New Hebrides X Banks Islands
ponu---	Nauru X Nauru, Territory of
popc---	Pitcairn Island
pops---	Polynesia
posc---	Santa Cruz Islands
posh---	Samoa Islands
posn---	Solomon Islands X Bougainville
potl---	Tokelau Islands X Union Islands
poto---	Tonga Islands X Friendly Islands
pott---	Micronesia X Pacific Islands (Ter.)
poup---	United States Misc. Pacific Islands
powf---	Wallis and Futuna Islands X Futuna Islands X Hoorn Islands X Wallis Islands
powk---	Wake Island
pows---	Western Samoa
pows---	Samoa, Western
poxd---	Mariana Islands
poxe---	Marshall Islands
poxf---	Midway Islands
poxh---	Niue Island
ps-----	South Pacific
r------	Arctic Ocean and Region X Northeast Passage X Northwest Passage X Pacific Coast X British Centra
s------	South America
s-ag---	Argentina
s-bl---	Brazil
s-bo---	Bolivia
s-ck---	Colombia
s-cl---	Chile
s-ec---	Ecuador
s-fg---	French Guiana
s-gy---	
s-pe---	

nwmq--- Martinique

nwna--- Netherlands Antilles

nwpr--- Puerto Rico

nwsb--- Saint-barthelemy

nwsd--- Saba

nwst--- St. Martin (Sint Maarten)
X Sint Maarten

nwsv--- Swan Islands

nwtc--- Turks and Caicos Islands
X Caicos Islands
X Turks Islands

nwtr--- Trinidad and Tobago
X Tobago
X Trinidad

nwuc--- United States Misc. Caribbean Islands

nwvb--- Virgin Islands, British

nwvi--- Virgin Islands, U.S.

nwvr--- Virgin Islands

nwwi--- Windward Islands

nwxi--- St. Christopher-Nevis-anguilla
X Anguilla

nwxk--- Saint Lucia

nwxm--- St. Vincent

p------ Pacific Ocean
X Bering Sea

pn----- North Pac

po----- Ocean
X Is of

poas--- Sa mer

poas--- Am San

pobp--- Br Solo

poci--- Carol Isl

pocp--- Canton nd E
X Canton Is
X Enderbury

pocw--- Cook Islands

poea--- Easter Island

pofj--- Fiji Islands

pofp--- French Polynesia
X Austral Islands
X Gambier Islands
X Marquesas Islands
X Society Islands
X Tuamotu Archipelago
X Tubuai Islands

pogg--- Galapagos Islands

pogn--- Gilbert and Ellice Islands
X Ellice Islands
X Gilbert Islands
X Ocean Island
X Phoenix Islands

pogu--- Guam

poji--- Johnston Island (Atoll)

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

n-ust--	Southwest (U.S.) X Southwest, New
n-usu--	Southern States X Gulf States
n-usw--	Northwest (U.S.) X Northwest, Pacific
n-xl---	St. Pierre and Miquelon
nc-----	Central America
ncbh---	British Honduras (Belize) X Belize
nccr---	Costa Rica
nccz---	Panama Canal Zone X Canal Zone
nces---	El Salvador
ncgt---	Guatemala
ncho---	Honduras
ncnq---	Nicaragua
ncpn---	Panama
nl-----	Great Lakes
nm-----	Gulf of Mexico
np-----	Great Plains
nr-----	Rocky Mountain Region
nw-----	West Indies
nwaq---	Antigua
nwbb---	Barbados
nwbc---	Barbuda
nwbf---	Bahama Islands
nwcj---	Cayman Islands
nwco---	Curacao Group X Aruba X Bonaire
nwcu---	Cuba
nwdq---	Dominica
nwdr---	Dominican Republic
nweu---	Sint Eustatius X Saint Eustatius
nwga---	Greater Antilles
nwgd---	Grenada
nwgp---	Guadeloupe and Marie Galante X Guadeloupe X Marie Galante
nwgs---	Grenadines
nwhi---	Hispaniola
nwht---	Haiti
nwjm---	Jamaica
nwla---	Lesser Antilles
nwli---	Leeward Islands
nwmj---	Montserrat

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

n-us-mn	Minnesota
n-us-mo	Missouri X Ozark Mountain Region
n-us-ms	Mississippi
n-us-mt	Montana
n-us-nb	Nebraska
n-us-nc	North Carolina
n-us-nd	North Dakota
n-us-nh	New Hampshire
n-us-nj	New Jersey
n-us-nm	New Mexico
n-us-nv	Nevada
n-us-ny	New York
n-us-oh	Ohio
n-us-ok	Oklahoma X Ozark Mountain Region
n-us-or	Oregon X Pacific States
n-us-pa	Pennsylvania
n-us-ri	Rhode Island
n-us-sc	South Carolina
n-us-sd	South Dakota
n-us-tn	Tennessee
n-us-tx	Texas
n-us-ut	Utah
n-us-va	Virginia X Chesapeake Bay
n-us-vt	Vermont
n-us-wa	Washington X Pacific States
n-us-wi	Wisconsin
n-us-wv	West Virginia
n-us-wy	Wyoming X Grand Teton National Park X Yellowstone National Park
n-usa--	Appalachian Area
n-usc--	North Central States X Northwest, Old
n-use--	Northeast (U.S.) X Northeastern States
n-usl--	Middle Atlantic States
n-usm--	Mississippi River and Basin
n-usn--	New England
n-uso--	Ohio River and Basin
n-usp--	Pacific and Mountain States X Colorado River
n-uss--	Missouri River and Basin

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

n-cn-nf	Newfoundland X Labrador
n-cn-nk	New Brunswick
n-cn-ns	Nova Scotia
n-cn-nt	Northwest Territories
n-cn-on	Ontario
n-cn-pi	Prince Edward Island
n-cn-qu	Quebec
n-cn-sn	Saskatchewan
n-cn-yk	Yukon
n-cnh--	Hudson Bay
n-cnm--	Maritime Provinces
n-cnp--	Prairie Provinces
n-gl---	Greenland
n-mx---	Mexico X Colorado River Delta
n-us---	United States X Atlantic Coast (U.S.) X Atlantic States
n-us-ak	Alaska
n-us-al	Alabama
n-us-ar	Arkansas X Ozark Mountain Region
n-us-az	Arizona X Grand Canyon
n-us-ca	California X Pacific States
n-us-co	Colorado
n-us-ct	Connecticut
n-us-dc	District of Columbia
n-us-de	Delaware
n-us-fl	Florida
n-us-ga	Georgia
n-us-hi	Hawaii
n-us-ia	Iowa
n-us-id	Idaho
n-us-il	Illinois
n-us-in	Indiana
n-us-ks	Kansas
n-us-ky	Kentucky
n-us-la	Louisiana
n-us-ma	Massachusetts
n-us-md	Maryland X Chesapeake Bay
n-us-me	Maine
n-us-mi	Michigan

i-mf--- Mauritius

i-re--- Reunion

i-se--- Seychelles Islands

i-xa--- Christmas Island

i-xb--- Cocos Island

i-xc--- Maldive Islands

i-xo--- Socotra Island

l------ Atlantic Ocean
X Atlantic Coast (U.S.)

ln----- North Atlantic
X English Channel
X Fundy, Bay of
X North Sea

lnaz--- Azores Islands

lnbm--- Bermuda Islands

lnca--- Canary Islands

lncv--- Cape Verde Islands

lnfa--- Faeroe Islands
X Faroe Islands

lnjn--- Jan Mayen Island

lnma--- Madeira Islands
X Salvages Islands

lnsb--- Svalbard

ls----- South Atlantic

lsai--- Ascension Island

lsbv--- Bouvet Island

lsfk--- Falkland Islands (Brit. Crown Colony)
X Malvinas, Islas
X South Georgia Island
X South Orkney Island
X South Sandwich Island
X South Shetland Island

lstd--- Tristan da Cunha Island

lsxj--- St. Helena

m------ Intercontinental Areas (Eastern Hemisphere)

ma----- Arab States

mb----- Black Sea and Area

me----- Eurasia

mm----- Mediterranean Sea and Area
X Gibraltar, Strait of

mr----- Red Sea and Area
X Aden, Gulf of
X Aqaba, Gulf of

n------ North America
X Pacific Coast (Mexico to Alaska)
X St. Lawrence River

n-cn--- Canada
X St. Lawrence River

n-cn-ab Alberta

n-cn-bc British Columbia

n-cn-mb Manitoba

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

f-sq---	Swaziland
f-ss---	Spanish Sahara
f-sx---	South West Africa
f-tg---	Togo X French Togoland
f-ti---	Tunisia
f-tz---	Tanzania X German East Africa X Pemba X Tanganyika X Zanzibar
f-ua---	United Arab Republic X Egypt
f-ug---	Uganda
f-uv---	Upper Volta
f-za---	Zambia X Northern Rhodesia
fa-----	Atlas Mountain Region
fb-----	Africa, Sub-saharan
fc-----	Africa, Central X Central African Federation X Federation of Rhodesia and Nyasaland
fd-----	Sahara Desert
fe-----	Africa, East X British East Africa
ff-----	Africa, North
fg-----	Congo River and Basin
fh-----	East African Horn X Italian East Africa
fi-----	Niger River and Basin
fl-----	Nile River and Basin
fn-----	Sudan (region) X Anglo-Egyptian Sudan
fq-----	Africa, Equatorial X French Equatorial Africa
fr-----	Rift Valley
fs-----	Africa, Southern
fu-----	Suez Canal
fv-----	Volta River and Basin
fw-----	Africa, West X British West Africa X French West Africa
fz-----	Zambezi River and Basin
h------	French Union
i------	Indian Ocean
i-bi---	British
i-cq---	Comor
i-fs---	Frenc
i-hm---	Hear X X

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

f-et--- Ethiopia
X Abyssinia
X Eritrea

f-ft--- Afars and Issas, French Territory of the
X Afars
X French Somaliland
X French Territory of the Afars and Issas
X Issas

f-gh--- Ghana
X Gold Coast

f-gm--- Gambia

f-go--- Gabon

f-gv--- Guinea
X French Guinea

f-if--- Ifni

f-iv--- Ivory Coast

f-ke--- Kenya
X East Africa Protectorate

f-lb--- Liberia

f-lo--- Lesotho
X Basutoland

f-ly--- Libya

f-mg--- Malagasi Republic
X Madagascar

f-ml--- Mali
X French Sudan

f-mr--- Morocco
X French Morocc
X Spanish Morocc
X Tangiers

f-mu--- Mauritania

f-mw--- Malawi
X Nyasaland

f-mz--- Mozambique
X Portuguese Eas

f-ng--- Niger

f-nr--- Nigeria

f-pg--- Portuguese Guinea

f-rh--- Rhodesia
X Southern Rhodesia

f-rw--- Rwanda

f-sa--- South Africa
X Union of South Africa

f-sf--- Sao Tome e Principe

f-sg--- Senegal

f-sh--- Spanish Territories in Northern Morocco

f-sj--- Sudan

f-sl--- Sierra Leone

f-so--- Somalia
X British Somaliland
X Italian Somaliland
X Somali Republic

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

e-yu---	Yugoslavia X Military Frontier (Ter.)
ea-----	Alps Region
eb-----	Baltic States
ec-----	Europe, Central X Central Europe
ed-----	Europe, Southeastern X Balkans X Macedonia X Southeastern Europe
ee-----	Europe, Eastern X Eastern Europe
ei-----	Iberian Peninsula
el-----	Benelux Countries
en-----	Europe, Northern X Baltic Sea X Northern Europe
eo-----	Danube River and Basin
ep-----	Pyrenees Region
er-----	Rhine River and Basin
es-----	Europe, Southern X Southern Europe
et-----	Europe, East Central X East Central Europe
ev-----	Scandinavia
ew-----	Europe, Western X Western Europe
f------	Africa X Islamic Countries X Pan Africanism
f-ae---	Algeria
f-ao---	Angola X Portuguese West Africa
f-bd---	Burundi X Ruanda-Urundi
f-bs---	Botswana X Bechuanaland
f-by---	Biafra
f-cd---	Chad
f-cf---	Congo (Brazzaville) X X X
f-cg---	Co X X X
f-cm---	Ca X X
f-cx---	Ce X
f-dm---	Da
f-eg---	

e-uk---	United Kingdom X Channel Islands X Great Britain X Jersey X Man, Isle of
e-uk-en	England X Wight, Isle of
e-uk-ni	Northern Ireland X Ireland Northern
e-uk-st	Scotland
e-uk-ui	United Kingdom Misc. Islands
e-uk-wl	Wales
e-ur---	Soviet Union X Russia X U.S.S.R.
e-ur-ai	Armenian SSR
e-ur-aj	Azerbaijan SSR
e-ur-bw	Belorussian SSR
e-ur-er	Estonian SSR
e-ur-gs	Georgian SSR
e-ur-kg	Kirghiz SSR
e-ur-kz	Kazakh SSR
e-ur-li	Lithuanian SSR
e-ur-lv	Latvian SSR
e-ur-mv	Moldavian SSR
e-ur-ru	R SSR
e-ur-ta	T SSR
e-ur-tk	T R
e-ur-un	U SSR
e-ur-uz	U
e-urc--	C ack Soil Region, RSFSR
e-ure--	E ian Region, RSFSR
e-urf--	Far Eastern Region, RSFSR X Soviet Far East
e-urk--	Caucasus
e-url--	Central Region, RSFSR
e-urn--	Northwestern Region, RSFSR
e-uro--	Soviet Central Asia
e-urp--	Povolzhskii Region, RSFSR X Volga River
e-urr--	North Caucasus, RSFSR
e-urs--	Siberia
e-uru--	Ural Region, RSFSR
e-urv--	Volgo-viatskii Region, RSFSR
e-urw--	West Siberian Region, RSFSR
e-vc---	Vatican City

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

e-bu--- Bulgaria

e-cs--- Czechoslovakia

e-dk--- Denmark
X Skagerrak

e-fi--- Finland
X Lapland

e-fr--- France
X Corsica

e-ge--- East Germany
[For works on eastern Germany before 1949 or East Germany after 1949]
X East Berlin
X German Democratic Republic
X Germany, Eastern

e-gi--- Gibraltar
X Gibraltar, Strait of

e-gr--- Greece
X Crete

e-gw--- West Germany
[For works on western Germany before 1949 or West Germany after 1949]
X Berlin
X German Federal Republic
X Germany, Western
X West Berlin

e-gx--- Germany
[For works on Germany as a whole both before and after 1949]

e-hu--- Hungary

e-ic--- Iceland

e-ie--- Irish Republic
X Eire
X Ireland

e-it--- Italy
X Sardinia
X Sicily

e-lh--- Liechtenstein

e-lu--- Luxembourg

e-mc--- Monaco

e-mm--- Malta

e-ne--- Netherlands
X Holland

e-no--- Norway
X Lapland
X Skagerrak
X Spitsbergen Island

e-pl--- Poland

e-po--- Portugal

e-rm--- Romania
X Military Fron
X Rumania

e-sm--- San Marino

e-sp--- Spain

e-sw--- Sweden
X Lapland
X Skagerrak

e-sz--- Switzerland

ag----- Mekong River and Basin

ah----- Himalaya Mountain Region

ai----- Indochina

ak----- Caspian Sea and Area

am----- Malaya
X Malay Peninsula

an----- East China Sea and Area

ao----- South China Sea and Area

aopf--- Paracel Islands

aoxp--- Spratley Island

ap----- Persian Gulf

ar----- Arabian Peninsula
X Arabia
X Persian Gulf States

as----- Asia, Southeastern
X Southeast Asia

at----- Tienshan Mountain Region

au----- Arabian Sea and Area

aw----- Asia, Southwestern
X Levant
X Middle East
X Near East
X Southwest Asia

awgz--- Gaza Strip

awiu--- Israel-syria Demilitarized Zones

awiw--- Israel-jordan Demilitarized Zones

awiy--- Iraq-saudi Arabia Neutral Zone

ay----- Yellow Sea and Area

az----- Asia, South
X South Asia

b------ British Commonwealth
X Commonwealth of Nations

c------ Intercontinental Areas (Western Hemisphere)

cc----- Caribbean Area
X Spanish Main

cl----- Latin America

cm----- Middle America

cr----- Circumcaribbean

d------ Developing countries
[Designates developing countries collectively. In the vast majority of cases, the code will be used when the subject heading "Developing countries" or the subject subdivision "--Developing countries" has been assigned to a work.]

e------ Europe
X European Economic Community Countries

e-aa--- Albania

e-an--- Andorra

e-au--- Austria

e-be--- Belgium

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

a-ph--- Philippine Islands
X Luzon
X Mindanao
X Negros
X Panay
X Samar

a-pk--- Pakistan
X Kashmir
X West Pakistan

a-pp--- Papua New Guinea
X Admiralty Islands
X Bismarck Archipelago
X D'Entrecasteaux Islands
X Louisiada Archipelago
X New Britain
X New Guinea
X New Ireland Island
X North East New Guinea
X Torres Strait Islands
X Trobriand Islands
X Woodlark Islands

-a-pt--- Portuguese Timor [Indonesia (a-io) - used in records cataloged after April 21, 1980.]
X Timor, Portuguese
[Indonesia (a-io) - used in records cataloged after April 21, 1980.]

a-qa--- Qatar

a-si--- Singapore
X Straits Settlements

a-sk--- Sikkim

a-su--- Saudi Arabia

a-sy--- Syria

a-th--- Thailand
X Malay Peninsula
X Siam

a-ts--- Trucial States
X Pirate Coast
X Trucial Oman
X United Arab Emirates

a-tu--- Turkey
X Asia, Minor

a-vn--- Viet Nam, North
X North Viet Nam

a-vs--- Viet Nam, South
X South Viet Nam

a-vt--- Viet Nam

a-ye--- Yemen
X Yemen Arab Republic

a-ys--- Southern Yemen, People's Republic of
X Aden
X People's Republic of Southern Yemen
X Protectorate of South Arabia
X South Arabia, Protectorate of

aa----- Amur River and Basin

ab----- Bengal, Bay of
X Bay of Bengal

ac----- Asia, Central
X Central Asia

ae----- Asia, East
X East Asia
X Far East

af----- Siam, Gulf of

a-ccy-- Yellow River and Basin

a-ce--- Ceylon
X Sri Lanka

a-ch--- Republic of China

a-ch--- Formosa
X China, Republic of
X Pescadores Islands
X Taiwan

a-cy--- Cyprus

a-hk--- Hong Kong

a-ii--- India
X Kashmir
X Laccadive Islands

a-io--- Indonesia [Portugese Timor (a-pt) - used in records catalogued before April 28, 1980.]
X Celebes
X East Indies
X Java
X Kalimantan
X Lesser Sunda Islands
X Madura
X Malay Archipelago
X Moluccas
X Netherlands East Indies
X Sulawesi
X Sumatra
X Timor Timur, Indonesia
X West Irian

a-iq--- Iraq

a-ir--- Iran
X Persia

a-is---

a-ja--- J
X
X

a-jo--- Jordan
X Transjo

a-kn--- Korea, Nor

a-ko--- Korea, Souti.

a-kr--- Korea

a-ku--- Kuwait

a-le--- Lebanon

a-ls--- Laos

a-mh--- Macao

a-mk--- Muscat and Oman
X Muscat
X Oman

a-mp--- Mongolian People's Republic
X People's Republic of Mongolia

a-my--- Malaysia
X British North Borneo
X North Borneo
X Sabah
X Sarawak

a-np--- Nepal

a-nw--- New Guinea Island

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

a------	Asia X Asia, Western X East X Islamic Countries
a-af---	Afghanistan
a-ba---	Bahrain
a-bg---	Bangladesh X East Pakistan
a-bn---	Borneo Island
a-br---	Burma X Shan States
a-bt---	Bhutan
a-bx---	Brunei
a-cb---	Cambodia
a-cc---	China X Manchuria
a-cc-an	Anhwei Province
a-cc-ch	Chekiang Province
a-cc-fu	Fukien Province
a-cc-he	Heilungkiang Province
a-cc-hh	Hupeh Province
a-cc-ho	Honan Province
a-cc-hp	Hopeh Province
a-cc-hu	Hunan Province
a-cc-im	Inner Mongolia Autonomous Region
a-cc-ka	Kansu Province
a-cc-kc	Kwangsi Chuang Autonomous Region
a-cc-ki	Kiangsi Province
a-cc-kn	Kwangtung Province X Chungsha Islands X Hainan Island X Pratas Islands
a-cc-kr	Kirin Province
a-cc-ku	Kiangsu Province
a-cc-kw	Kweichow Province
a-cc-lp	Liaoning Province
a-cc-nn	Ningsia Hui Autonomous Region
a-cc-pe	Peking Municipality
a-cc-sh	Shansi Province
a-cc-sm	Shanghai Municipality
a-cc-sp	Shantung Province
a-cc-ss	Shensi Province
a-cc-su	Sinkiang Uighur Autonomous Region
a-cc-sz	Szechuan Province
a-cc-ti	Tibetan Autonomous Region
a-cc-ts	Tsinghai Province
a-cc-yu	Yunnan Province
a-ccg--	ver a
a-cck--	ntain
a-ccp--	and A
a-ccs--	ver a

APPENDIX II.B.

GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES

Part 1: Code Sequence

If the event involves the participation of several countries, such as a war or battle, and the work discusses the activities of these countries, code also for the individual countries. However, if the work covers only the activities of one of the countries involved, code only for the one country, in addition to the locale (if different).

Subject	Code
Complete story of the War of 1812.	n-us--- (United States); e-uk--- (Great Britain)
Camp life of the Massachusetts Militia during the War of 1812.	n-us-ma (Massachusetts)
Peninsular War, 1807-1814, the complete story.	ei----- (Iberian Peninsula); e-uk--- (Great Britain) e-fr--- (France)
French operations in Portugal during the Peninsular War.	e-fr--- (France); e-po--- (Portugal)

D. RELATED FIELDS

043 Geographic Area Codes

E. REVISIONS TO THE LIST

Geographic area codes or cross references which have been revised or added since this list was previously issued are indicated by a vertical bar (|).

A hyphen (-) ndicates that it has been retired atus of an historical code retained poses. An asterisk (*) preceding a code it is not used by the Library of Congress.

dialects of France]	
French language--Dialects--Belgium	e-be--- (Belgium)
Hopi language [a distribution study]	n-us-az (Arizona)

Do not code for language in the case of grammars, textbooks for learning the language, histories of linguistic changes such as changes in phonology, etc.

Do not code for the language in the case of any heading assigned to bring out the language of a publication. For example, do not code the following:

Sermons, German
English poetry
Buddhism--Prayer-books and devotions--English

12. Literature.

Assign no codes to belles lettres, even though they may have a particular place or ethnic group as a theme, be representative of a particular literature, or originate in a particular place (e.g., American poetry--California). However, code for any discussion about particular literatures, including history, interpretation, bibliography, etc.

Subject	Code
American poetry--History and criticism	n-us--- (United States)

Folk literature. Assign GACs to folk literature including its special genres, e.g., Tales, to bring out geographic themes and places where they occur.

Subject	Code
Legends--Switzerland--Thurgau	e-sz--- (Switzerland)
Folk poetry, Tamil--Burma	a-br--- (Burma)

Note: Assign codes only to collections and other works to which a subject heading has been assigned indicating a place aspect (e.g., place name, ethnic group, special literature, etc.).

13. Biography.

Assign codes to collective biography if the biographies are associated with specific places. Do not assign codes to works of individual biography, unless the work places great stress on a special locality, so much so that a heading of the type "[place]--Biography" must be assigned in accordance with the local history provision.

Title: New Salem; early chapter in Lincoln's life.

Subject	Code
1. Lincoln, Abraham 1809-1865.	n-us-il (Illinois)
2. New Salem (Ill.) --Biography.	
3. Presidents--United States--Biography.	

14. Events.

Assign a code for the locality of the event.

Subject	Code
St. Bartholomew's Day, Massacre of, 1572	e-fr--- (France)
World War, 1914-1918	e------ (Europe)

Code for the ethnic group or nationality. If the work limits the area to a specific locality, code for the specific locality only. If it deals with an area outside of the area normally associated with the people, code for the original territory as well as for the new location.

Subject	Code
Technical assistance, American	n-us--- (United States)
Afro-American authors	n-us--- (United States)
Art, English	e-uk-en (England)
Poets, American--Ohio	n-us-oh (Ohio)
Pottery, Chinese--Canada	a-cc--- (China); n-cn--- (Canada)

9. Societies, associations, institutions, movements, etc.

Code for the location of the entity or activity.

Subject	Code
University of Illinois	n-us-il (Illinois)
Folger Shakespeare Library	n-us-dc (Washington (D.C.))
Royal Hospital (Chelsea, London, England)	e-uk-en (England)
American Water Works Association	n-us--- (United States)
Southern Pacific Railroad	n-us--- (United States)
Ghost Dance	n-usp-- (West (U.S.))
Occitan movement	e-fr--- (France)
Great Atlantic and Pacific Tea Co.	n-us--- (United States)

Note: Assign codes only for the corresponding country when dealing with firms, athletic teams, railroads, and strikes, even if it is possible to be more specific.

10. Government agen

Code for the jurisdi
serves.

Subject
United States. De Agriculture
United States Inte national Trade Commission
New York (N.Y.). sion of Curricul & Instruction

Note: For government
facilities and plants
the physical location.

Subject	
National Fertilizer Development Center (U.S.)	n-us-al (Alabama)
Library of Congress	n-us-dc (Washington (D.C.))

11. Language.

Code for the location of a language only if the work places stress on geographic aspects. For example, code for the location of the language if the work gives a history of the development of the language in an area or describes its geographic distribution.

Subject	Code
French language--Dialects [for a work on the distribution of the	e-fr--- (France)

but 1.	Euphrates River Valley.	aw----- (Near East);
2.	Nile River Valley.	fl----- (Nile Valley)

8. Ethnic groups, nationalities, civilizations, etc.

Assign codes for the jurisdictions or areas where they are located. For an individual element in a population, assign a code only for the current locality, not the place of origin, as long as the people involved are naturalized and permanent residents.

Subject	Code
Ashantis	f-gh--- (Ghana); f-tg--- (Togo); f- iv--- (Ivory Coast)
Hopi Indians	n-us-az (Arizona)
British	e-uk--- (Great Britain)
Japanese Americans	n-us--- (United State s)
Civilization, Germanic	e------ (Europe)

a) The above codes correspond only to the full extent of territory associated with particular peoples. The corresponding codes should be assigned only to comprehensive works. For works that discuss a people in an area smaller than that with which the group as a whole is normall y associated, code for the more limited territory.

Subject	Code
Italian Americans--Connecticut	n-us-ct (Connecticut)
Indians of North America--Alaska	n-us-ak (Alaska)

b) Foreigners in a popul ation.

For peoples who are in an area not considered to be their permanent homeland , assign codes for both the place of origin and current locations. This would include travelers, temporary residents, aliens, foreign students, expatriates (if unnaturalized), mercenaries, etc.

Subject	Code
British in the United States	e-uk--- (Great Britain); n-us--- (United States)
Afro-American students--France	n-us--- (United States; e-fr--- (France)
Americans--France [as unnaturalized expa- triates]	n-us--- (United States); e-fr--- (France)

c) Influence of one nation on another.

For the impact of one nation on another, code for each of the nations involved. The kind of influence meant here could range from actual occupation (including colonization) to mere intellectual influence.

Subject	Code
British--India	e-uk--- (Great Britain); a-ii--- (India)
Great Britain--Colonies--America	e-uk-- (Great Britain); n------ (North America); s------ (South America)
Japan--Intellectual life--American influences	a-ja--- (Japan); n-us--- (United (States)

d) Special topics modified by names of ethnic groups or nationalities.

The above codes correspond to the greatest territorial extent of these entities and should be assigned only to comprehensive works. For a work that discusses a period of history during which the territory was less extensive, assign a code appropriate to the more limited territory. For example, assign the code for the Mediterranean region to a complete history of the Byzantine Empire, but for a work discussing the years during which the limits of the empire had shrunk to the area around Constantinople, assign only the code for Turkey. Also assign a code appropriate for the more limited territory to a work which discusses a specific location within one of these entities, e.g., for a general work on the Roman Empire assign all the codes given above, but for a work discussing Gaul during the same period assign only the code for France.

6. Parts of regions.

If the work discusses only part of a large geographic feature for which a code exists, code only for the locality to which the work is limited, if it is possible to do so, even if the geographic feature is designated in a subject heading.

Title: Water resource problems and priorities in the Appalachian region counties of North Carolina.

Subject	Code
1. Water-supply--Appalachian region.	n-us-nc (North Carolina)
2. Water supply--North Carolina.	

7. Multiple area orientation.

If a work deals with several different geographic locations, assign a code for each as appropriate, but never more than three codes. Be as specific as possible within the three code limit.

Subject	Code
1. Roads--United States.	n-us--- (United States);
2. Roads--Canada.	n-cn--- (Canada)
1. Corporations, American--France.	n-us--- (United States); e-fr--- (France);
2. Corporations, American--Great Britain.	e-uk--- (Great Britain)

Exception: If two or three named areas in combination are represented by a single code, assign only that one code, e.g., if a work discusses Spain, Portugal, and Gibraltar, assign the code for the Iberian Peninsula, not the individual codes for Spain, Portugal, and Gibraltar.

Since there is a limit of three codes, in certain instances it may not be possible to assign codes for each area as shown above. Instead assign codes for larger geographic regions as necessary in order to provide for all areas discussed in the work.

Subject	Suggested Codes
1. Copyright--France.	e-fr--- (France);
2. Copyright--Great Britain.	e-uk--- (Great Britain);
3. Copyright--Canada.	n------ (North America)
4. Copyright--United States.	
1. Euphrates River Valley.	a-tu--- (Turkey) a-iq--- (Iraq); a-sy--- (Syria)

Exception: A unique situation occurs with the Russian S.F.S.R. Codes have been provided for ten individual regions within this republic. No other first order political division has been so treated. For any work dealing precisely with these regions, assign the appropriate code. However, for an entity located in the Russian S.F.S.R. that also happens to be located wholly within one of these regions (such as a city), assign the code for the republic, not the region.

Subject	Code
Vladisvostok (R.S.F.S.R.)	e-ur-ru (Russian S.F.S.R.) not e-ure-- (East Siberian region)

4. Entities located in several countries.

Code for each of the individual countries if there are three or fewer. If there are more than three, use the code(s) for the next larger region(s) that encompasses the countries involved.

Subject	Code
Euphrates River	a-tu--- (Turkey); a-iq--- (Iraq); a-sy--- (Syria)
European Economic Community countries	ew----- (Western Europe)

Note: In coding for a river, assign up to three codes for the country or countries through which the river flows, as well as all countries on which it borders.

For entities located in several first order political divisions (for countries having separate codes for political divisions), apply the above rule at the division level. If the entity is located in several divisions, code for each of the individual divisions if there are three or fewer. If there are more than three, use the code for the next larger region within the country; or, if there is no code for such a region, use the code for the country itself.

Subject	Code
Yellowstone River	n-us-wy (Wyoming); n-us-nd (North Dakota); n-us-mt (Montana)
Colorado River	n-usp-- (Pacific and Mountain States)

5. Historic jurisdictions, empires, kingdoms, etc., that no longer exist.

Assign codes that correspond to jurisdictions or areas that exist today.

Subject	Code
Byzantine Empire	nm----- (Mediterranean region)
Islamic Empire	ff----- (Africa, North); aw----- (Near East)
Rome	e------ (Europe); ff----- (Africa, North); aw----- (Near East)
Confederate States of America	n-usu-- (Southern States)

C. APPLICATION OF THE CODE IN MARC RECORDS

The guidelines for assigning geographic area codes are as follows:

The general rule is to assign codes to all works in MARC that deal with a particular jurisdiction or geographic area. Up to three codes may be assigned to any one work.

The basis for assigning GACs is the content of the work, rather than the subject headings assigned to it. Normally, the places named in the subject headings should also be the places for which codes are given. However, if for any reason there is a difference between the geographic focus of the work and the places actually used in subject headings, GACs should be assigned on the basis of the focus of the work. This situation most often occurs in cases involving headings that imply a geographic orientation without explicitly naming particular places.

The following specific procedures are used:

1. Assign the appropriate code to a work on a geographic feature, region, or jurisdiction for which a specific code exists.

Subject	Code
Asia	a------ (Asia)
Pacific Ocean	p------ (Pacific Ocean)
United States	n-us--- (United States)

2. For a region, valley, watershed, etc., associated with a particular feature for which a code exists, assign the code for the corresponding feature.

Subject	Code
Great Lakes region	nl----- (Great Lakes)
Mississippi Valley	n-usm-- (Mississippi River)

3. Coding for local entities.

Assign the corresponding code for the country (or the first order political division) for a work on a local geographic feature, region, or jurisdiction that is located wholly within a single country (or first order political division in the case of countries where codes for these entities have been provided).

Subject	Code
Rabat (Morocco)	f-mr--- (Morocco)
Bloke Plateau (Slovenia)	e-yu--- (Yugoslavia)
Bonn (Germany)	g-gw--- (Germany (West))
Children--New York (N.Y.)	n-us-ny (New York (State))

Subject	Code
London (England)	e-uk-en (England)
Education--Washington (State)--Seattle	n-us-wa (Washington (State))
Mohave River (Calif.)	n-us-ca (California)

Note: Separate codes for the first order divisions of the following countries have been provided: Australia, Canada, China, Great Britain, Soviet Union, and the United States. Thus, for Australia and China, countries whose subdivisions are not used directly in subject heading practice, the GAC appropriate for a work may not correspond exactly to the larger jurisdiction named in the heading assigned.

Subject	Code
Architecture--Australia--Sydney (N.S.W.)	u-at-ne (New South Wales)

APPENDIX II.B. GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES

A. INTRODUCTION

The Geographic Area Codes were developed jointly by the Library of Congress Research Services, Automated Systems Office, and Subject Cataloging Division to allow broad retrieval of cataloging records in machine-readable form by geographic areas. The GAC list itself provides separate codes for geographic entities at the country or larger level together with codes for the first order political divisions of a few countries.

B. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE CODE

1. Coding scheme.

The code provides for seven characters using lowercase alphabetic characters and hyphens, and, insofar as possible, provides a hierarchical breakdown of geographic and political entities. Allowance has been made for future additions of regions or areas represented by a high volume of subject coverage. The following five levels are represented in the code:

1) Continent or comparable geographic entity, one character
2) International region, one character
3) National states and internationally recognized dependencies, two characters
4) Regions within a country, one character
5) States or provinces, two characters

The codes appear as lowercase characters in the machine record.

n-us-ak	Alaska
a-sy---	Syria
n-usp--	Pacific and Mountain States

2. Scope.

It should be noted that any given entry in the code list is coded in no more than two or three levels so that each code designation contains several hyphens. Levels 4 and 5, for example, have only been used for the United States, Canada, Australia, the United Kingdom, China, and the Soviet Union. This approach has been taken because a more exhaustive and detailed breakdown was considered neither useful nor practicable. Each entry selected has been coded according to the level in which it logically belongs. The open-ended structure of the code is also intended to allow for additions at all levels when a sufficiently high volume of subject coverage or interest is evidenced.

Place names included in the list are primarily geographical and/or political and represent the present status of each entity as closely as could be determined. To keep the size of the list to manageable proportions, cities have been excluded. Material on a particular city may be found by searching the area code for the appropriate country and then searching the subject heading fields for the name of the city.

3. Arrangement of the list.

The area code list is made up of two basic parts. Part 1 lists the area codes by code sequence, i.e., it is alphabetic by the code. For each code, the name of the area to which that code is assigned is given, followed by the name(s) of other areas for which the code is used. Part II is an alphabetical arrangement by name which includes, in addition to the entries in Part I, cross references representing variant names and subordinate parts of the entries contained in Part I. It is expected that persons applying the code will rely primarily on Part II. The cross reference structure has been constructed so that the user need not refer to the main entry for the proper code.

APPENDIX II.B.

GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODES

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

ys	Yemen (Aden)
ye	Yemen (Sana)
	Yemen Arab Republic USE Yemen (Sana) (ye)
yu	Yugoslavia
ykc	Yukon Territory
cg	Zaire
za	Zambia
	Zanzibar USE Tanzania (tz)
rh	Zimbabwe
	Zimbabwe Rhodesia USE Zimbabwe (rh)
	Zona Sur del Protectorado de Marruecos USE Morocco (mr)
	Zulu USE South Africa (sa)

	Virgin Gorda USE Virgin Islands (British) (vb)
vb	Virgin Islands (British)
vi	Virgin Islands (U.S.)
vau	Virginia
	Viti Levu Island USE Fiji (fj)
	Volcano Islands USE Japan (ja)
	Vostok Island USE Kiribati (gb) [Central and Southern Line Islands (ln) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
wk	Wake Island
wlk	Wales
wf	Wallis and Futuna
	Walpole, Ile USE New Caledonia (nl)
	Walvis Bay Enclave USE South Africa (sa)
wau	Washington
	Washington Island USE Kiribati (gb) [Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
wj	West Bank of the Jordan River
wb	West Berlin
	West Cameroon USE Cameroon (cm)
	West Falkland Island USE Falkland Islands (fk)
	West Fayu Atoll USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
	West New Guinea USE Indonesia (io)
	West Pakistan USE Pakistan (pk)
wvu	West Virginia
ss	Western Sahara
ws	Western Samoa
wiu	Wisconsin
	Woleai Atolls USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
	Woodlark Island USE Papua New Guinea (pp)
	Wotje Atoll USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
	Wrangel Island USE USSR (ur)
wyu	Wyoming
	Yap Island USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

ts	United Arab Emirates
	United Arab Republic USE Egypt (ua)
uk	United Kingdom
xxk	United Kingdom (division is not known)
ui	United Kingdom Misc. Islands
us	United States
xxu	United States (state is not known)
uc	United States Misc. Caribbean Islands
up	United States Misc. Pacific Islands
	Upolu USE Western Samoa (ws)
	Upper Volta USE Burkina Faso (uv)
uy	Uruguay
ur	USSR
xxr	USSR (republic is not known)
utu	Utah
	Utirik Atoll USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
	Uvea (New Caledonia) USE New Caledonia (nl)
	Uvea (Wallis and Futuna) USE Wallis and Futuna (wf)
uzr	Uzbek SSR
	Vanua Levu Island USE Fiji (fj)
nn	Vanuatu
vp	Various places
vc	Vatican City
	Vavau USE Tonga (to)
	Venda USE South Africa (sa)
ve	Venezuela
	Vent, Iles du USE French Polynesia (fp)
vtu	Vermont
vm	Vietnam [Vietnam, North (vn) and Vietnam, South (vs) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
-vn	Vietnam, North [Vietnam (vm) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]
	Vietnam, Republic of USE Vietnam (vm) [Vietnam, South (vs) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978.]
-vs	Vietnam, South [Vietnam (vm) - used in records cataloged after Jan. 1978]

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

Tori-Shima
USE Japan (ja)
[Ryukyu Islands, Southern (ry) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]

Torres Islands
USE Vanuatu (nn)

Tortola
USE Virgin Islands (British) (vb)

Transkei
USE South Africa (sa)

Trindade, Ilha da
USE Brazil (bl)

tr Trinidad and Tobago

Tristan de Cunha Island
USE Saint Helena (xj)

Trobriand Islands
USE Papua New Guinea (pp)

Tromelin, Ile
USE Reunion (re)

Trucial Coast
USE United Arab Emirates (ts)

Trucial Oman
USE United Arab Emirates (ts)

Trucial Sheikdoms
USE United Arab Emirates (ts)

Trucial States
USE United Arab Emirates (ts)

Truk Islands
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

tt Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands

Tswana
USE South Africa (sa)

Tuamotu Archipelago
USE French Polynesia (fp)

ti Tunisia

tu Turkey

tkr Turkmen SSR

tc Turks and Caicos Islands

tv Tuvalu
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Ubangi-Shari
USE Central African Republic (cx)

ug Uganda

Ujelang Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

unr Ukraine

Ulithi Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Umm al Qaiwain
USE United Arab Emirates (ts)

Union Islands
USE Tokelau Islands (tl)

Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
USE USSR (ur)

sz Switzerland

Sydney Atoll [Manra]
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

sy Syria

Syrian Arab Republic
USE Syria (sy)

Tabuarean Island
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

tar Tadzhik SSR

Tahiti
USE French Polynesia (fp)

Taipa
USE Macao (mh)

Taiwan Island
USE China, Republic of (Taiwan) (ch)

Tajik SSR
USE Tadzhik SSR (tar)

Tanganyika
USE Tanzania (tz)

Tangier Zone
USE Morocco (mr)

tz Tanzania

Taongi Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Tasmania
USE Australia (at)

tnu Tennessee

Terres Australes et Antarctiques Francaises
USE French Southern and Antarctic Lands (fs)

txu Texas

th Thailand

Tibet
USE China, Mainland (cc)

Tinian Island
USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm)
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

Tobago
USE Trinidad and Tobago (tr)

Tobi Island
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

tg Togo

Togoland
USE Ghana (gh)

tl Tokelau Islands

to Tonga

Tongatapu
USE Tonga (to)

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	South Arabia USE Yemen (Aden) (ys)
scu	South Carolina
sdu	South Dakota
	South Georgia Island USE Falkland Islands (fk)
	South Island USE New Zealand (nz)
	South Korea USE Korea, South (ko)
	South Sandwich Island USE Falkland Islands (fk)
	South Sotho USE South Africa (sa)
	South Vietnam USE Vietnam (vm) [Vietnam, South (vs) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978.]
	South-west Africa USE Namibia (sx)
	Southern Cameroons USE Cameroon (cm)
	Southern Rhodesia USE Zimbabwe (rh)
	Southern Yemen USE Yemen (Aden) (ys)
	Soviet Union USE USSR (ur)
sp	Spain
	Spanish Morocco USE Morocco (mr)
sh	Spanish North Africa
	Spanish Sahara USE Western Sahara (ss)
	Spanish Territories in Northern Morocco USE Spanish North Africa (sh)
	Spitsbergen USE Svalbard (sb)
xp	Spratly Island
ce	Sri Lanka
	Starbuck Island USE Kiribati (gb) [Central and Southern Line Islands (ln) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
	Stewart Island USE New Zealand (nz)
sj	Sudan
	Sudan, French USE Mali (ml)
sr	Surinam
sb	Svalbard
-sv	Swan Islands [Honduras (ho) - in records cataloged after D 977]
sq	Swaziland
sw	Sweden

Senyavin Islands
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Serrana Bank
USE Colombia (ck)
[United States Misc. Caribbean Islands (uc) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]

Serranilla Bank
USE Colombia (ck)
[United States Misc. Caribbean Islands (uc) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]

Severnaya Zemlya
USE USSR (ur)

se Seychelles

Sharjah
USE United Arab Emirates (ts)

Shetland Islands
USE United Kingdom Misc. Islands (ui)

Siam
USE Thailand (th)

Sicily
USE Italy (it)

sl Sierra Leone

-sk Sikkim
[India (ii) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]

si Singapore

Sinkiang
USE China, Mainland (cc)

Sint Eustatius
USE Netherlands Antilles (na)

Slovak Socialist Republic
USE Czechoslovakia (cs)

Society Islands
USE French Polynesia (fp)

Socotra
USE Yemen (Aden) (ys)

bp Solomon Islands

Solomon Islands Protectorate
USE Solomon Islands (bp)

Solomon Islands, Northern
USE Papua New Guinea (pp)

Somali Republic
USE Somalia (so)

so Somalia

Sombrero Island
USE Anguilla (ai)
[Saint Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

Sonsoral Islands
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Soudan
USE Mali (ml)

Sous le Vent, Iles
USE French Polynesia (fp)

sa South Africa

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

Saintes, Iles des
USE Guadeloupe (gp)

Saipan Island
USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm)
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

Sakhalin (Southern)
USE USSR (ur)

Sal
USE Cape Verde (cv)

Sala y Gomez, Isla
USE Chile (cl)

Salvador
USE El Salvador (es)

Samoa, American
USE American Samoa (as)

Samoa, Western
USE Western Samoa (ws)

San Andres y Providencia
USE Colombia (ck)

San Cristobal
USE Solomon Islands (bp)

San Feliz, Isla
USE Chile (cl)

sm San Marino

Sand Island
USE Johnston Atoll (ji)

Santa Isabel
USE Solomon Islands (bp)

Santo Antao
USE Cape Verde (cv)

Sao Nicolau
USE Cape Verde (cv)

Sao Tiago
USE Cape Verde (cv)

sf Sao Tome e Principe

Sao Vicente
USE Cape Verde (cv)

Sarawak
USE Malaysia (my)

Sardinia
USE Italy (it)

Sarigan Island
USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm)
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

Sark Island
USE United Kingdom Misc. Islands (ui)

snc Saskatchewan

Satawal Island
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

su Saudi Arabia

Savai'i
USE Western Samoa (ws)

stk Scotland

sg Senegal

Rota Island
USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm)
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

Rotuma Island
USE Fiji (fj)

Rumania
USE Romania (rm)

rur Russian SFSR

rw Rwanda

Ryukyu Islands, Northern
USE Japan (ja)

-ry Ryukyu Islands, Southern
[Japan (ja) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]

Saba
USE Netherlands Antilles (na)

Sabah
USE Malaysia (my)

Saguia el Hamra
USE Western Sahara (ss)

Saint Brandon
USE Mauritius (mf)

xd Saint Christopher-Nevis
[Saint Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla (xi) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

-xi

)her-Nevis-Anguilla
;topher-Nevis (xd) or
) - used in records
ter Dec. 1984]

; Island
es (se)

xj

ıristopher-Nevis (xd)
;topher-Nevis-Anguilla (xi)
ırds cataloged before Jan.
used 1
1985]

xk Saint Lucia

Saint Martin, Northern
USE Guadeloupe (gp)

Saint Martin, Southern
USE Netherlands Antilles (na)

Saint Paul Island
USE French Southern and Antarctic Lands (fs)

xl Saint Pierre and Miquelon

Saint Pierre Islet
USE Seychelles (se)

Saint Vincent
USE Saint Vincent and the Grenadines (xm)

xm Saint Vincent and the Grenadines

Saint-Barthelemy, Ile
USE Guadeloupe (gp)

Pulap Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Pulo Anna Island
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Pulusak Island
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Puluwat Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

qa Qatar

quc Quebec

Quita Sueno Bank
USE United States Misc. Caribbean islands (uc)

Rakahanga Atoll
USE Cook Islands (cw)

Ralik Chain
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Ras al Khaimah
USE United Arab Emirates (ts)

Ratak Chains
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Rawaki
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Redonda
USE Antigua and Barbuda (aq)

Republique federale islamique des Comores
USE Comoros (cq)

Retak Chains
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

re Reunion

Revillagigedo, Islas de
USE Mexico (mx)

riu Rhode Island

Rhodesia
USE Zimbabwe (rh)

Rio de Oro
USE Western Sahara (ss)

Rio Muni
USE Equatorial Guinea (eg)

Rocas, Atol das
USE Brazil (bl)

Rodrigues Island
USE Mauritius (mf)

rm Romania

Roncador Cay
USE United States Misc. Caribbean Islands (uc)

Rongelap Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Penedos de Sao Pedro e Sao Paulo
USE Brazil (bl)

pau Pennsylvania

Penon de Alhucemas
USE Spanish North Africa (sh)

Penon de Velez de la Gomera
USE Spanish North Africa (sh)

Penrhyn Atoll
USE Cook Islands (cw)

People's Republic of Benin
USE Dahomey (dm)

Perim
USE Yemen (Aden) (ys)

pe Peru

Pescadores Islands
USE China, Republic of (Taiwan) (ch)

Petite Terre, Iles de
USE Guadeloupe (gp)

ph Philippines

Phoenix Atoll [Rawaki]
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Phoenix Islands
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Pines, Isle of (Caribbean)
USE Cuba (cu)

Pin acific Ocean)
U ia (nl)

Pin
U tory of the Pacific

Pins, Ile
USE New ia (nl)

pc Pitcairn I:

Plazas de ia
USE Span th Africa (sh)

Pohnpei
USE Trus tories of the Pacific
Islands

pl Poland

Polynesia, French
USE French Polynesia (fp)

Ponape Island [Pohnpei]
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific
Islands (tt)

po Portugal

Portuguese Guinea
USE Guinea-Bissau (pg)

-pt Portuguese Timor
[Indonesia (io) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]

pic Prince Edward Island (Canada)

Prince Edward Island (South Indian Ocean)
USE South Africa (sa)

pr Puerto Rico

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

Okinawa
USE Japan (ja)
[Ryukyu Islands, Southern (ry) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]

oku Oklahoma

mk Oman

Oman, Trucial
USE United Arab Emirates (ts)

onc Ontario

oru Oregon

Orkney Islands
USE United Kingdom Misc. Islands (ui)

Oroluk Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Orona Atoll
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Otu Tolu
USE Tonga (to)

Outer Mongolia
USE Mongolia (mp)

P'eng-hu Island
USE China, Republic of (Taiwan) (ch)

Pacific Islands, Trust Territory of
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Pagalu
USE Equatorial Guinea (eg)

Pagan Island
USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm)
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

pk Pakistan

Palau [Belau]
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Palmyra Atoll
USE United States Misc. Pacific Islands (up)

pn Panama

Pantelleria
USE Italy (it)

pp Papua New Guinea

pf Paracel Islands

py Paraguay

Parece Vela Island
USE Japan (ja)

Pasqua, Isla de
USE Chile (cl)

Pedro Cays
USE Jamaica (jm)

Peleliu Island
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Pemba
USE Tanzania (tz)

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

ncu North Carolina

ndu North Dakota

North East New Guinea
USE Papua New Guinea (pp)

North Island
USE New Zealand (nz)

North Korea
USE Korea, North (kn)

North Vietnam
USE Vietnam (vm)
[Vietnam, North (vn) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978.]

nik Northern Ireland

nm Northern Mariana Islands
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

Northern Rhodesia
USE Zambia (za)

Northern Territories
USE Ghana (gh)

ntc Northwest Territories

no Norway

nsc Nova Scotia

Novaya Zemlya
USE USSR (ur)

Nukufetau Atoll
USE Tuvalu (tv)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Nukulailai Atoll
USE Tuvalu (tv)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Nukunono Atoll
USE Tokelau Islands (tl)

Nukuoro Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Nurakita Atoll
USE Tuvalu (tv)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Nyasaland
USE Malawi (mw)

Ocean Island [Banaba]
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Oe-Cussi
USE Indonesia (io)
[Portuguese Timor (pt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]

Oeno Atoll
USE Pitcairn Island (pc)

ohu Ohio

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

np	Nepal
ne	Netherlands
na	Netherlands Antilles
	Netherlands Guiana USE Surinam (sr)
	Netherlands New Guinea USE Indonesia (io)
nvu	Nevada
	New Britain Island USE Papua New Guinea (pp)
nkc	New Brunswick
nl	New Caledonia
	New Guinea USE Papua New Guinea (pp)
nhu	New Hampshire
	New Hebrides USE Vanuatu (nn)
	New Ireland Island USE Papua New Guinea (pp)
nju	New Jersey
nmu	New Mexico
	New Siberian Islands USE USSR (ur)
	New Territories USE Hong Kong (hk)
nyu	New York
nz	New Zealand
nfc	Newfoundland
	Ngatik Atoll USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
	Ngulu Atoll USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
nq	Nicaragua
	Nicobar Island USE India (ii)
ng	Niger
nr	Nigeria
	Nightingale Island USE Saint Helena (xj)
	Nikomaroro Atoll USE Kiribati (gb) [Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
	Nishino-shima Island USE Japan (ja)
xh	Niue
xx	No place, unknown, or undetermined
	Nomuka USE Tonga (to)
nx	Norfolk Island
	North Borneo USE Malaysia (my)

miu	Michigan
	Micronesia, Federated States of USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
	Middle Congo USE Congo (Brazzaville) (cf)
xf	Midway Islands
	Mili Atoll USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
	Minicoy Island USE India (ii)
mnu	Minnesota
	Miquelon USE Saint Pierre and Miquelon (xl)
msu	Mississippi
mou	Missouri
	Moheli Island USE Comoros (cq)
mvr	Moldavian SSR
mc	Monaco
mp	Mongolia
	Mongolian People's Republic USE Mongolia (mp)
mtu	Montana
mj	Montserrat
	Morant Cays USE Jamaica (jm)
mr	Morocco
	Mortlock Islands USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt
	Mount Athos USE Greece (gr)
mz	Mozambique
	Muscat and Oman USE Oman (mk)
sx	Namibia
	Namonuito Atoll USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
	Namorik Atoll USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
	Nampo-shoto (Northern) USE Japan (ja)
	Nampo-shoto (Southern) USE Japan (ja)
	Nationalist China USE China, Republic of (Taiwan) (ch)
nu	Nauru
	Navassa Island USE United States Misc. Caribbean Islands (uc)
nbu	Nebraska

Maldive Islands
USE Maldives (xc)

xc Maldives

ml Mali

Maloelap Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Malpelo, Isla de
USE Colombia (ck)

mm Malta

Malvinas, Islas
USE Falkland Islands (fk)

Manchuria
USE China, Mainland (cc)

Manihiki Atoll
USE Cook Islands (cw)

mbc Manitoba

Manra Atoll
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Marcus Island
USE Japan (ja)

Mariana Islands
USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm)
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

Marion Island
USE South Africa (sa)

Marquesas Islands
USE French Polynesia (fp)

Marshall Islands
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Martin Vas, Ilhas
USE Brazil (bl)

mq Martinique

mdu Maryland

mau Massachusetts

Maug Islands
USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm)
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

mu Mauritania

mf Mauritius

Mayotte Island
USE Comoros (cq)

McKean Atoll
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Melilla
USE Spanish North Africa (sh)

Merir Island
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

mx Mexico

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

ls	Laos
lvr	Latvia
le	Lebanon
	Lebowa USE South Africa (sa)
lo	Lesotho
lb	Liberia
ly	Libya
lh	Liechtenstein
	Lihou (Island) USE United Kingdom Misc. Islands (ui)
	Line Islands (Southern) USE Kiribati (gb) [Central and Southern Line Islands (ln) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
lir	Lithuania
	Little Cayman Island USE Cayman Islands (cj)
	Louisiada Archipelago USE Papua New Guinea (pp)
lau	Louisiana
	Loyalty Islands USE New Caledonia (nl)
	Lulunga USE Tonga (to)
lu	Luxembourg
mh	Macao
	Machangana USE South Africa (sa)
	Macias Nguema Biyogo [Bioko] USE Equatorial Guinea (eg)
	Macquarie Island USE Australia (at)
mg	Madagascar
	Madeira Island USE Portugal (po)
meu	Maine
	Maio USE Cape Verde (cv)
	Majuro Atoll USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
	Malagasy Republic USE Madagascar (mg)
	Malaita USE Solomon Islands (bp)
mw	Malawi
	Malaya USE Malaysia (my)
my	Malaysia
	Malden Island USE Kiribati (gb) [Central and Southern Line Islands (ln) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

cb Kampuchea

ksu Kansas

Kapingamarangi Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

kzr Kazakh SSR

Keeling Islands
USE Cocos Islands (xb)

kyu Kentucky

ke Kenya

Kerguelen Island
USE French Southern and Antarctic Lands (fs)

Kermadec Islands
USE New Zealand (nz)

Khmer Republic
USE Kampuchea (cb)

Kili Island
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Kingman Reef
USE United States Misc. Pacific Islands (up)

kgr Kirghiz SSR

gb Kiribati
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Kiritimati
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

kn Korea, North

Korea, Republic of
USE Korea, South (ko)

ko Korea, South

Kosrae
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Kowloon
USE Hong Kong (hk)

Kuria Muria Islands
USE Oman (mk)

Kuril Islands (Southern)
USE USSR (ur)

Kusaie Island [Kosrae]
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

ku Kuwait

Kwajalein Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

La Desirade
USE Guadeloupe (gp)

Labrador
USE Newfoundland (nfc)

Laccadive Island
USE India (ii)

Islas Chafarinas
USE Spanish North Africa (sh)

Islas de Revillagigedo
USE Mexico (mx)

Islas Juan Fernandez
USE Chile (cl)

Islas Malvinas
USE Falkland Islands (fk)

Isle of Man
USE United Kingdom Misc. Islands (ui)

Isle of Pines (Caribbean)
USE Cuba (cu)

Isle of Pines (Pacific Ocean)
USE New Caledonia (nl)

is Israel

-iw Israel-jordan Demilitarized Zones
[Israel (is) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]

-iu Israel-syria Demilitarized Zones
[Israel (is) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]

Issas
USE Djibouti (ft)

it Italy

iv Ivory Coast

Jaco, Ilheu de
USE Indonesia (io)
[Portuguese Timor (pt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]

Jaluit Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

jm Jamaica

jn Jan Mayen

ja Japan

Jarvis Island
USE United States Misc. Pacific Islands (up)

Jersey (Island)
USE United Kingdom Misc. Islands (ui)

Jethou (Island)
USE United Kingdom Misc. Islands (ui)

ji Johnston Atoll

jo Jordan

Jordan (Territory under Israeli occupation, 1967-)
USE West Bank of the Jordan River (wj)

Jost Van Dyke
USE Virgin Islands (British) (vb)

Juan de Nova, Ile
USE Reunion (re)

Juan Fernandez, Islas
USE Chile (cl)

Kalba
USE United Arab Emirates (ts)

Kamaran
USE Yemen (Aden) (ys)

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Iles Belep USE New Caledonia (nl)
	Iles Chesterfield USE New Caledonia (nl)
	Iles de Horne USE Wallis and Futuna (wf)
	Iles de la Petite Terre USE Guadeloupe (gp)
	Iles des Saintes USE Guadeloupe (gp)
	Iles du Vent USE French Polynesia (fp)
	Iles Glorieuses USE Reunion (re)
	Iles Sous le Vent USE French Polynesia (fp)
	Ilha da Trindade USE Brazil (bl)
	Ilha de Atauro USE Indonesia (io) [Portuguese Timor (pt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
	Ilhas Martin Vaz USE Brazil (bl)
	Ilheu de Jaco USE Indonesia (io) [Portuguese Timor (pt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
ilu	Illinois
	Inaccessible Island USE Saint Helena (xj)
ii	India
inu	Indiana
io	Indonesia
	Inner Mongolia USE China, Mainland (cc)
	Ionian Islands USE Greece (gr)
iau	Iowa
ir	Iran
iq	Iraq
iy	Iraq-saudi Arabia Neutral Zone
ie	Ireland
	Ireland, Northern USE Northern Ireland (nik)
	Irian Barat USE Indonesia (io)
	Isla de Malpelo USE Colombia (ck)
	Isla de Pasqua USE Chile (cl)
	Isla Sala y Gomez USE Chile (cl)
	Isla San Feliz USE Chile (cl)

hm Heard and McDonald Islands

Helen Island
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Henderson Island
USE Pitcairn Island (pc)

Herm Island
USE United Kingdom Misc. Islands (ui)

Holy See
USE Vatican City (vc)

ho Honduras

hk Hong Kong

Horne, Iles de
USE Wallis and Futuna (wf)

Howland Island
USE United States Misc. Pacific Islands (up)

Hull Atoll [Orona]
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

hu Hungary

Huon, Ile
USE New Caledonia (nl)

ic Iceland

idu Idaho

Ifalik Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Ifni
USE (mr)

Ile A
USE ıd Futuna (wf)

Ile de
USE donia (nl)

Ile De
USE es (se)
[Bri ian Ocean Territory (bi) -
used rds cataloged before Jan.
1978.

Ile Europa
USE Reunion (re)

Ile Huon
USE New Caledonia (nl)

Ile Juan de Nova
USE Reunion (re)

Ile Saint-Barthelemy
USE Guadeloupe (gp)

Ile Tromelin
USE Reunion (re)

Ile Uvea (New Caledonia)
USE New Caledonia (nl)

Ile Uvea (Wallis and Futuna)
USE Wallis and Futuna (wf)

Ile Walpole
USE New Caledonia (nl)

Iles Australes
USE French Polynesia (fp)

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Grand Cayman Island USE Cayman Islands (cj)
	Grande and Chico Island USE Equatorial Guinea (eg)
	Grande Comore Island USE Comoros (cq)
	Grande-Terre USE Guadeloupe (gp)
	Great Britain USE United Kingdom (uk)
gr	Greece
gl	Greenland
gd	Grenada
	Grenadine Islands, Northern USE Saint Vincent and the Grenadines (xm)
	Grenadine Islands, Southern USE Grenada (gd)
	Guadalcanal USE Solomon Islands (bp)
gp	Guadeloupe
gu	Guam
gt	Guatemala
	Guernsey Island USE United Kingdom Misc. Islands (ui)
	Guguan Island USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm) [Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]
	Guiana, British USE Guyana (gy)
	Guiana, Dutch USE Surinam (sr)
	Guiana, French USE French Guiana (fg)
gv	Guinea
pg	Guinea-Bissau
	Guinea, Portuguese USE Guinea-Bissau (pg)
gy	Guyana
	Gwadar USE Pakistan (pk)
	Haapai USE Tonga (to)
	Habomai Islands USE USSR (ur)
	Hainan Island USE China, Mainland (cc)
ht	Haiti
	Hall Islands USE Trust Territory of the Pac Islands (tt)
hiu	Hawaii

French TAAF
USE French Southern and Antarctic Lands (fs)

French Territory of Afars and Issas
USE Djibouti (ft)

Friendly Islands
USE Tonga (to)

Fujairah
USE United Arab Emirates (ts)

Funafuti Atoll
USE Tuvalu (tv)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Futuna
USE Wallis and Futuna (wf)

go Gabon

Gaferut Island
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Galapagos Islands
USE Ecuador (ec)

gm Gambia

Gambier Islands
USE French Polynesia (fp)

Gardner Atoll [Nikomaroro]
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

gz Gaza Strip

gau Georgia

gsr Geor

Germ
US

German
USE

ge German

German
USE

gw German

gh Ghana

gi Gibral

-gn Gilber
[Kir
reco

Gilbert Islands
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Glorieuses, Iles
USE Reunion (re)

Goa
USE India (ii)

Gold Coast
USE Ghana (gh)

Gough Island
USE Saint Helena (xj)

Gozo Island
USE Malta (mm)

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

Farallon de Medinilla Island
USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm)
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

Farallon de Pajaros Island
USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm)
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

Faraulep Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Faroe Islands
USE Faeroe Islands (fa)

Farquhar Atoll
USE Seychelles (se)
[British Indian Ocean Territory (bi) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]

Federated States of Micronesia
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Federation of South Arabia
USE Yemen (Aden) (ys)

Fernando de Noronha, Arquipelago de
USE Brazil (bl)

Fernando Po Island [Bioko]
USE Equatorial Guinea (eg)

fj Fiji

fi Finland

Flint Island
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Central and Southern Line Islands (ln) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

flu Florida

Fogo
USE Cape Verde (cv)

Formosa Island
USE China, Republic of (Taiwan) (ch)

fr France

Francois Island
USE Seychelles (se)

Franz Josef Land
USE USSR (ur)

French Cameroons
USE Cameroon (cm)

fg French Guiana

French Guinea
USE Guinea (gv)

French Morocco
USE Morocco (mr)

fp French Polynesia

French Somaliland
USE Djibouti (ft)

fs French Southern and Antarctic Lands

French Sudan
USE Mali (ml)

East Berlin
USE Germany, East (ge)

East Cameroon
USE Cameroon (cm)

East Falkland Island
USE Falkland Islands (fk)

East Pakistan
USE Bangladesh (bg)

Easter Island
USE Chile (cl)

Eastern Samoa
USE American Samoa (as)

Eauripik Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Ebon Atoll
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

ec Ecuador

ua Egypt

Eire
USE Ireland (ie)

es El Salvador

Ellice Islands
USE Tuvalu (tv)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Elobey, Great
USE Equatorial Guinea (eg)

Elobey, S
USE Equ

Enderbury
USE Can

enk England

Eniwetok A
USE Trus
Islands

eg Equatorial Guinea

Eritrea
USE Ethiopia (et)

err Estonia

et Ethiopia

Europa, Ile
USE Reunion (re)

fa Faeroe Islands

Fais Island
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Fakaofu Atoll
USE Tokelau Islands (tl)

fk Falkland Islands

Fanning Atoll [Tabuarean Island]
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

cr Costa Rica

Crete
USE Greece (gr)

Crozet Island
USE French Southern and Antarctic Lands (fs)

cu Cuba

Curacao
USE Netherlands Antilles (na)

cy Cyprus

Czech Socialist Republic
USE Czechoslovakia (cs)

cs Czechoslovakia

D'Entrecasteaux Islands
USE Papua New Guinea (pp)

Dahomey
USE

Daito-jima
USE Japan (ja)
[Ryukyu Islands, Southern (ry) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]

Daman
USE India (ii)

Danger Atoll
USE Cook Islands (cw)

deu Delaware

Democratic Kampuchea
USE Kampuchea (cb)

Democratic People's Republic of Korea
USE Korea, North (kn)

Democratic People's Republic of Vietnam
USE Vietnam (vm)
[Vietnam, North (vn) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978.]

dk Denmark

Desroches, Ile
USE Seychelles (se)
[British Indian Ocean Territory (bi) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]

Diego Garcia Island
USE British Indian Ocean Territory (bi)

dcu District of Columbia

Diu
USE India (ii)

ft Djibouti

Dodecanese
USE Greece (gr)

dq Dominica

dr Dominican Republic

Dubai
USE United Arab Emirates (ts)

Ducie Atoll
USE Pitcairn Island (pc)

Dutch Guiana
USE Surinam (sr)

Channel Islands
USE United Kingdom Misc. Islands (ui)

Chatham Islands
USE New Zealand (nz)

Chesterfield, Iles
USE New Caledonia (nl)

cl Chile

cc China, Mainland

ch China, Republic of (Taiwan)

Choiseul
USE Solomon Islands (bp)

Christmas Atoll [Kiritimati]
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

xa Christmas Island (Indian Ocean)

Ciskei
USE South Africa (sa)

Clipperton Island
USE French Polynesia (fp)

Cocos Island
USE Costa Rica (cr)

xb Cocos Islands

Cocos-Keeling Islands
USE Cocos Islands (xb)

ck Colombia

Colon, Archipielago de
USE Ecuador (ec)

Colony o ands
USE Vi itish) (vb)

cou Colorado

Comino I
USE Ma

Comores
USE Co

Comoro I
USE Co

cq Comoros

cf Congo (Brazzav

Congo (Democratic ic)
USE Zaire (cg)

Congo (Kinshasa)
USE Zaire (cg)

ctu Connecticut

cw Cook Islands

Coral Sea Islands Territory
USE Australia (at)

Corisco Island
USE Equatorial Guinea (eg)

Corn Islands
USE Nicaragua (nq)

Corsica
USE France (fr)

Cosmoledo Islands
USE Seychelles (se)

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	British Solomon Islands USE Solomon Islands (bp)
	British Virgin Islands USE Virgin Islands, British (vb)
bx	Brunei
bu	Bulgaria
uv	Burkina Faso
br	Burma
bd	Burundi
	Cabinda USE Angola (ao)
	Caicos Islands USE Turks and Caicos Islands (tc)
cau	California
	Cambodia USE Kampuchea (cb)
cm	Cameroon
cn	Canada
xxc	Canada (province or territory is not known)
-cz	Canal Zone [Panama (pn) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1984]
	Canary Islands USE Spain (sp)
cp	Canton and Enderbury Islands
cv	Cape Verde
	Cargados Carajos Shoals USE Mauritius (mf)
	Caroline Island USE Kiribati (gb) [Central and Southern Line Islands (ln) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
	Caroline Islands USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
	Cayman Brac Island USE Cayman Islands (cj)
cj	Cayman Islands
	Central African Empire USE Central African Republic (cx)
cx	Central African Republic
-ln	Central and Southern Line Islands [Kiribati (gb) - used in records cataloged after Sept. 1978]
	Ceuta USE Spanish North Africa (sh)
	Ceylon USE Sri Lanka (ce)
cd	Chad
	Chafarinas, Islas USE Spanish North Africa (sh)
	Chagos Archipelago USE British Indian Ocean Territory (bi)

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

bwr	Belorussian SSR
dm	Benin
	Berlin, East USE Germany, East (ge)
	Berlin, West USE West Berlin (wb)
bm	Bermuda
bt	Bhutan
	Bijagos, Arquipelago dos USE Guinea-Bissau (pg)
	Bijoutier Island USE Seychelles (se)
	Bikini (Atoll) USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
	Bioko USE Equatorial Guinea (eg)
	Birnie Island USE Kiribati (gb) [Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
	Bismarck Archipelago USE Papua New Guinea (pp)
	Bissagos Islands USE Guinea-Bissau (pg)
	Boa Vista USE Cape Verde (cv)
bo	Bolivia

	B
	B
	B
	B
	Bornholm USE De
bs	Botswana
bv	Bouvet Is
	Brava USE Cap
bl	Brazil
	Brechou (Island) USE United Kingdom Misc. Islands (ui)
	British Cameroons USE Cameroon (cm)
	British Cameroons, Northern USE Nigeria (nr)
bcc	British Columbia
	British Guiana USE Guyana (gy)
	British Honduras USE Belize (bh)
bi	British Indian Ocean Territory

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

Atauro, Ilha de
USE Indonesia (io)
[Portuguese Timor (pt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]

Atol das Rocas
USE Brazil (bl)

Austral Islands
USE French Polynesia (fp)

at Australia

au Austria

ajr Azerbaijan SSR

Azores
USE Portugal (po)

Babelthuap (Island)
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

bf Bahamas

ba Bahrain

Bahrain Islands
USE Bahrain (ba)

Bahrein
USE Bahrain (ba)

Baker Island
USE United States Misc. Pacific Islands (up)

Balearic Islands
USE Spain (sp)

Banaba
USE Kiribati (gb)
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

bg Bangladesh

Banks Island
USE Vanuatu (nn)

bb Barbados

Barbuda
USE Antigua and Barbuda (aq)

Bassas da India
USE Reunion (re)

Basse-Terre
USE Guadeloupe (gp)

Basutoland
USE Lesotho (lo)

Bear Island (Svalbard)
USE Svalbard (sb)

Bechuanaland
USE Botswana (bs)

Belau
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

Belep, Iles
USE New Caledonia (nl)

Belgian Congo
USE Zaire (cg)

be Belgium

bh Belize

Anatahan Island
USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm)
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

Andaman Island
USE India (ii)

an Andorra

Anegada
USE Virgin Islands (British) (vb)

Angaur Island
USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

ao Angola

ai Anguilla
[Saint Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla (xi) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

Anjouan Island
USE Comoros (cq)

Annobon Island [Pagalu]
USE Equatorial Guinea (eg)

ay Antarctica

Antigua
USE Antigua and Barbuda (aq)

aq Antigua and Barbuda

Arab Republic of Egypt
USE Egypt (ua)

Archipielago de Colon
USE Ecuador (ec)

ag Argentina

azu Arizona

aru Arkansas

air Armenian SS

Arno (Atoll
USE Trust the Pacific Islands

Arquipelago de Noronha
USE Brazi

Arquipelago d
USE Guinea-

Aruba
USE Netherlands es (na)

Ascension Island
USE Saint Helena (xj)

Ashanti
USE Ghana (gh)

-ac Ashmore and Cartier Islands
[Australia (at) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]

Asuncion (Island)
USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm)
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

Atafu Atoll
USE Tokelau Islands (tl)

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 2: NAME SEQUENCE

	Abu Dhabi USE United Arab Emirates (ts)
	Aden and the Protectorate of South Arabia USE Yemen (Aden) (ys)
	Aden Protectorate USE Yemen (Aden) (ys)
	Admiralty Islands USE Papua New Guinea (pp)
	Aegean Islands USE Greece (gr)
	Afars USE Djibouti (ft)
af	Afghanistan
	Agalega Islands USE Mauritius (mf)
	Agrihan Island USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm) [Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]
	Aguijan Island USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm) [Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]
	Ahvenanmaa USE Finland (fi)
	Ailinglapalap Atoll USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
	Ajman USE United Arab Emirates (ts)
alu	Alabama
	Alamagan Island USE Northern Mariana Islands (nm) [Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]
	Aland Islands USE Finland (fi) [Ahvenanmaa]
aku	Alaska
aa	Albania
abc	Alberta
	Aldabra Islands USE Seychelles (se) [British Indian Ocean Territory (bi) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
	Alderney Island USE United Kingdom Misc. Islands (ui)
ae	Algeria
	Alofi, Ile USE Wallis and Futuna (wf)
	Alphonse Island USE Seychelles (se)
as	American Samoa
	Amindivi Island USE India (ii)
	Amirante Isles USE Seychelles (se)
	Amsterdam Island USE French Southern and Antarctic Lands (fs)

APPENDIX II.A.

COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES

Part 2: Name Sequence

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

wj West Bank of the Jordan River
X Jordan (Territory under Israeli occupation, 1967-)

wk Wake Island

ws Western Samoa
X Samoa, Western
X Savai'i
X Upolu

xa Christmas Island (Indian Ocean)

xb Cocos Islands
X Cocos-Keeling Islands
X Keeling Islands

xc Maldives
X Maldive Islands

xd Saint Christopher-Nevis
[Saint Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla (xi) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]
X Saint Kitts
[Saint Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla (xi) used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

xf Midway Islands

xh Niue

-xi Saint Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla
[Saint Christopher-Nevis (xd) or Anguilla (ai) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1984]

xj Saint Helena
X Ascension Island
X Gough Island
X Inaccessible Island
X Nightingale Island
X Tristan de Cunha Island

xk Saint Lucia

xl Saint Pierre and Miquelon
X Miquelon

xm Saint Vincent and the Grenadines
X Grenadine Islands, Northern
X Saint Vincent

xp Spratly Island

xx No place, unknown, or undetermined

ye Yemen (Sana)
X Yemen Arab Republic

ys Yemen (Aden)
X Aden and the Protectorate of South Arabia
X Aden Protectorate
X Federation of South Arabia
X Kamaran
X Perim
X Socotra
X South Arabia
X Southern Yemen

yu Yugoslavia

za Zambia
X Northern Rhodesia

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

scu	South Carolina
sdu	South Dakota
tnu	Tennessee
txu	Texas
utu	Utah
vau	Virginia
vtu	Vermont
wau	Washington
wiu	Wisconsin
wvu	West Virginia
wyu	Wyoming
xxu	United States (state is not known)
uv	Burkina Faso X Upper Volta
uy	Uruguay
vb	Virgin Islands (British) X Anegada X British Virgin Islands X Colony of the Virgin Islands X Jost Van Dyke X Tortola X Virgin Gorda
vc	Vatican City X Holy See
ve	Venezuela
vi	Virgin Is
vm	Vietnam [Vietr (vs) - Jan. 1 X Democra [Viet cat X North V [Vietn catalog X South Vietnam [Vietnam, S catalogec X Vietnam, Repu [Vietnam, S catalogec
-vn	Vietnam, North [Vietnam (vm) - used in [illegible] after Dec. 1977]
vp	Various places
-vs	Vietnam, South [Vietnam (vm) - used in records cataloged after Jan. 1978]
wb	West Berlin X Berlin, West
wf	Wallis and Futuna X Alofi, Ile X Futuna X Horne, Iles de X Ile Alofi X Ile Uvea (Wallis and Futuna) X Iles de Horne X Uvea (Wallis and Futuna)

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

xxr	USSR (republic is not known)	mau	Massachusetts
us	United States	mdu	Maryland
aku	Alaska	meu	Maine
alu	Alabama	miu	Michigan
aru	Arkansas	mnu	Minnesota
azu	Arizona	mou	Missouri
cau	California	msu	Mississippi
cou	Colorado	mtu	Montana
ctu	Connecticut	nbu	Nebraska
dcu	District of Columbia	ncu	North Carolina
deu	Delaware	ndu	North Dakota
flu	Florida	nhu	New Hampshire
gau	Georgia	nju	New Jersey
hiu	Hawaii	nmu	New Mexico
iau	Iowa	nvu	Nevada
idu	Idaho	nyu	New York
ilu	Illinois	ohu	Ohio
inu	Indiana	oku	Oklahoma
ksu	Kansas	oru	Oregon
kyu	Kentucky	pau	Pennsylvania
lau	Louisiana	riu	Rhode Island

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

ui	United Kingdom Misc. Islands X Alderney Island X Brechou (Island) X Channel Islands X Guernsey Island X Herm Island X Isle of Man X Jersey (Island) X Jethou (Island) X Lihou (Island) X Orkney Islands X Sark Island X Shetland Islands
uk	United Kingdom X Great Britain
enk	England
nik	Northern Ireland X Ireland, Northern
stk	Scotland
wlk	Wales
xxk	United Kingdom (division is not known)
up	United States Misc. Pacific Islands X Baker Island X Howland Island X Jarvis Island X Kingman Reef X Palmyra Atoll
ur	USSR X Franz Josef Land X Habomai Islands X Kuril Islands (Southern) X New Siberian Islands X Novaya Zemlya X Sakhalin (Southern) X Severnaya Zemlya X Soviet Union X Union of Soviet Socialist Republics X Wrangel Island
air	Armenian SSR
ajr	Azerbaijan SSR
bwr	Belorussian SSR
err	Estonia
gsr	Georgian SSR
kgr	Kirghiz SSR
kzr	Kazakh SSR
lir	Lithuania
lvr	Latvia
mvr	Moldavian SSR
rur	Russian SFSR
tar	Tadzhik SSR X Tajik SSR
tkr	Turkmen SSR
unr	Ukraine
uzr	Uzbek SSR

X Ponape Island [Pohnpei]
X Pulap Atoll
X Pulo Anna Island
X Pulusak Island
X Puluwat Atoll
X Ralik Chain
X Ratak Chains
X Retak Chains
X Rongelap Atoll
X Satawal Island
X Senyavin Islands
X Sonsoral Islands
X Taongi Atoll
X Tobi Island
X Truk Islands
X Ujelang Atoll
X Ulithi Atoll
X Utirik Atoll
X West Fayu Atoll
X Woleai Atolls
X Wotje Atoll
X Yap Island

tu Turkey

tv Tuvalu
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Ellice Islands
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Funafuti Atoll
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Nukufetau Atoll
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Nukulailai Atoll
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Nurakita Atoll
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

tz Tanzania
X Pemba
X Tanganyika
X Zanzibar

ua Egypt
X Arab Republic of Egypt
X United Arab Republic

uc United States Misc. Caribbean Islands
X Navassa Island
X Quita Sueno Bank
X Roncador Cay

ug Uganda

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

tc Turks and Caicos Islands
X Caicos Islands

tg Togo

th Thailand
X Siam

ti Tunisia

tl Tokelau Islands
X Atafu Atoll
X Fakaofu Atoll
X Nukunono Atoll
X Union Islands

to Tonga
X Friendly Islands
X Haapai
X Lulunga
X Nomuka
X Otu Tolu
X Tongatapu
X Vavau

tr Trinidad and Tobago
X Tobago

ts United Arab Emirates
X Abu Dhabi
X Ajman
X Dubai
X Fujairah
X Kalba
X Oman, Trucial
X Ras al Khaimah
X Sharjah
X Trucial Coast
X Trucial Oman
X Trucial Sheikdoms
X Trucial States
X Umm al Qaiwain

tt Trust [illegible] the Pacific Islands
X Ail [illegible] ll
X Ang[illegible]
X Arno
X Babelthuap [illegible] d)
X Belau
X Bikini (Atol[illegible]
X Caroline Islan[illegible]
X Eauripik Atoll
X Ebon Atoll
X Eniwetok Atoll
X Fais Island
X Faraulep Atoll
X Federated States of Micronesia
X Gaferut Island
X Hall Islands
X Helen Island
X Ifalik Atoll
X Jaluit Atoll
X Kapingamarangi Atoll
X Kili Island
X Kosrae
X Kusaie Island [Kosrae]
X Kwajalein Atoll
X Majuro Atoll
X Maloelap Atoll
X Marshall Islands
X Merir Island
X Micronesia, Federated States of
X Mili Atoll
X Mortlock Islands
X Namonuito Atoll
X Namorik Atoll
X Ngatik Atoll
X Ngulu Atoll
X Nukuoro Atoll
X Oroluk Atoll
X Pacific Islands, Trust Territory of
X Palau [Belau]
X Peleliu Island
X Pingelap Atoll
X Pohnpei

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

se Seychelles
X Aldabra Islands
[British Indian Ocean Territory (bi) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
X Alphonse Island
X Amirante Isles
X Bijoutier Island
X Cosmoledo Islands
X Desroches, Ile
[British Indian Ocean Territory (bi) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
X Farquhar Atoll
[British Indian Ocean Territory (bi) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
X Francois Island
X Ile Desroches
[British Indian Ocean Territory (bi) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
X Saint Francois Island
X Saint Pierre Islet

sf Sao Tome e Principe

sg Senegal

sh Spanish North Africa
X Ceuta
X Chafarinas, Islas
X Islas Chafarinas
X Melilla
X Penon de Alhucemas
X Penon de Velez de la Gomera
X Plazas de Soberania
X Spanish Territories in Northern Morocco

si Singapore

sj Sudan

-sk Sikkim
[India (ii) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]

sl Sierra Leone

sm San Marino

so Somalia
X Somali Republic

sp Spain
X Balearic Islands
X Canary Islands

sq Swaziland

sr Surinam
X Dutch Guiana
X Guiana, Dutch
X Netherlands Guiana

ss Western Sahara
X Rio de Oro
X Saguia el Hamra
X Spanish Sahara

su Saudi Arabia

-sv Swan Islands
[Honduras (ho) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]

sw Sweden

sx Namibia
X South-west Africa

sy Syria
X Syrian Arab Republic

sz Switzerland

pp Papua New Guinea
X Admiralty Islands
X Bismarck Archipelago
X D'Entrecasteaux Islands
X Louisiada Archipelago
X New Britain Island
X New Guinea
X New Ireland Island
X North East New Guinea
X Solomon Islands, Northern
X Trobriand Islands
X Woodlark Island

pr Puerto Rico

-pt Portuguese Timor
[Indonesia (io) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]

py Paraguay

qa Qatar

re Reunion
X Bassas da India
X Europa, Ile
X Glorieuses, Iles
X Ile Europa
X Ile Juan de Nova
X Ile Tromelin
X Iles Glorieuses
X Juan de Nova, Ile
X Tromelin, Ile

rh Zimbabwe
X Rhodesia
X Southern Rhodesia
X Zimbabwe Rhodesia

rm Romania
X Rumania

rw Rwanda

-ry Ryukyu Islands,
[Japan (ja) - after Dec. 19

sa South Africa
X Bophuthatswan
X Ciskei
X Lebowa
X Machangana
X Marion Island
X Prince Edward
X South Sotho
X Transkei
X Tswana
X Venda
X Walvis Bay Enclave
X Zulu

sb Svalbard
X Bear Island (Svalbard)
X Spitsbergen

(tt) used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]
X Pagan Island
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]
X Rota Island
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]
X Saipan Island
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]
X Sarigan Island
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]
X Tinian Island
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

nn Vanuatu
X Banks Island
X New Hebrides
X Torres Islands

no Norway

np Nepal

nq Nicaragua
X Corn Islands

nr Nigeria
X British Cameroons, Northern

nu Nauru

nx Norfolk Island

nz New Zealand
X Chatham Islands
X Kermadec Islands
X North Island
X South Island
X Stewart Island

pc Pitcairn Island
X Ducie Atoll
X Henderson Island
X Oeno Atoll

pe Peru

pf Paracel Islands

pg Guinea-Bissau
X Arquipelago dos Bijagos
X Bijagos, Arquipelago dos
X Bissagos Islands
X Guinea, Portuguese
X Portuguese Guinea

ph Philippines

pk Pakistan
X Gwadar
X West Pakistan

pl Poland

pn Panama

po Portugal
X Azores
X Madeira Island

nl New Caledonia
X Belep, Iles
X Chesterfield, Iles
X Huon, Ile
X Ile des Pins
X Ile Huon
X Ile Uvea (New Caledonia)
X Ile Walpole
X Iles Belep
X Iles Chesterfield
X Isle of Pines (Pacific Ocean)
X Loyalty Islands
X Pines, Isle of (Pacific Ocean)
X Pins, Ile des
X Uvea (New Caledonia)
X Walpole, Ile

nm Northern Ma
[Trust T
(tt) - u
Jan. 198
X Agrihan
[Trust
(tt)
befo
X Aguijan
[Trust
(tt)
befo
X Alamagan
[Trust
(tt)
befor
X Anatahan
[Trust Ter[illegible] of the Pacific Islands
(tt) - used in records cataloged
before Jan. 1985]
X Asuncion (Island)
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
(tt) - used in records cataloged
before Jan. 1985]
X Farallon de Medinilla Island
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
(tt) - used in records cataloged
before Jan. 1985]
X Farallon de Pajaros Island
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
(tt) - used in records cataloged
before Jan. 1985]
X Guguan Island
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
(tt) - used in records cataloged
before Jan. 1985]
X Mariana Islands
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands
(tt) - used in records cataloged
before Jan. 1985]
X Maug Islands
[Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

mc Monaco

mf Mauritius
X Agalega Islands
X Cargados Carajos Shoals
X Rodrigues Island
X Saint Brandon

mg Madagascar
X Malagasy Republic

mh Macao
X Taipa

mj Montserrat

mk Oman
X Kuria Muria Islands
X Muscat and Oman

ml Mali
X French Sudan
X Soudan
X Sudan, French

mm Malta
X Comino Island
X Gozo Island

mp Mongolia
X Mongolian People's Republic
X Outer Mongolia

mq Martinique

mr Morocco
X French Morocco
X Ifni
X Spanish Morocco
X Tangier Zone
X Zona Sur del Protectorado de Marruecos

mu Mauritania

mw Malawi
X Nyasaland

mx Mexico
X Islas de Revillagigedo
X Revillagigedo, Islas de

my Malaysia
X Borneo, North
X Malaya
X North Borneo
X Sabah
X Sarawak

mz Mozambique

na Netherlands Antilles
X Aruba
X Bonaire
X Curacao
X Saba
X Saint Martin, Southern
X Sint Eustatius

ne Netherlands

ng Niger

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

ir	Iran
is	Israel
it	Italy X Pantelleria X Sardinia X Sicily
-iu	Israel-syria Demilitarized Zones [Israel (is) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]
iv	Ivory Coast
-iw	Israel-jordan Demilitarized Zones [Israel (is) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]
iy	Iraq-saudi Arabia Neutral Zone
ja	Japan X Bonin Islands X Daito-jima [Ryukyu Islands, Southern (ry) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978] X Marcus Island X Nampo-shoto (Northern) X Nampo-shoto (Southern) X Nishino-shima Island X Okinawa [Ryukyu Islands, Southern (ry) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978] X Parece Vela Island X Ryukyu Islands, Northern X Tori-Shima [Ryukyu Islands, Southern (ry) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978] X Volcano Islands
ji	Johnston Atoll X Sand Island
jm	Jamaica X Morant Cays X Pedro Cays
jn	Jan Mayen
jo	Jordan
ke	Kenya
kn	Korea, North X Democratic Peo X North Korea
ko	Korea, South X Korea, Republic of X South Korea
ku	Kuwait
lb	Liberia
le	Lebanon
lh	Liechtenstein
-ln	Central and Southern Line Islands [Kiribati (gb) - used in records cataloged after Sept. 1978]
lo	Lesotho X Basutoland
ls	Laos
lu	Luxembourg
ly	Libya

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

go Gabon

gp Guadeloupe
- X Basse-Terre
- X Grande-Terre
- X Ile Saint-Barthelemy
- X Iles de la Petite Terre
- X Iles des Saintes
- X La Desirade
- X Petite Terre, Iles de
- X Saint Martin, Northern
- X Saint-Barthelemy, Ile
- X Saintes, Iles des

gr Greece
- X Aegean Islands
- X Crete
- X Dodecanese
- X Ionian Islands
- X Mount Athos

gt Guatemala

gu Guam

gv Guinea
- X French Guinea

gw Germany, West
- X Germany, Federal Republic of

gy Guyana
- X British Guiana
- X Guiana, British

gz Gaza Strip

hk Hong Kong
- X Kowloon
- X New Territories

hm Heard and McDonald Islands

ho Honduras

ht Haiti

hu Hungary

ic Iceland

ie Ireland
- X Eire

ii India
- X Amindivi Island
- X Andaman Island
- X Daman
- X Diu
- X Goa
- X Laccadive Island
- X Minicoy Island
- X Nicobar Island

io Indonesia
- X Atauro, Ilha de [Portuguese Timor (pt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
- X Ilha de Atauro [Portuguese Timor (pt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
- X Ilheu de Jaco [Portuguese Timor (pt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
- X Irian Barat
- X Jaco, Ilheu de [Portuguese Timor (pt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
- X Netherlands New Guinea
- X Oe-Cussi [Portuguese Timor (pt) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
- X West New Guinea

iq Iraq

1978]
X Line Islands (Southern)
[Central and Southern Line Islands (ln) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Malden Island
[Central and Southern Line Islands (ln) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Manra Atoll
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X McKean Atoll
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Nikomaroro Atoll
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Ocean Island [Banaba]
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Orona Atoll
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Phoenix Atoll [Rawaki]
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Phoenix Islands
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Rawaki
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Starbuck Island
[Central and Southern Line Islands (ln) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Sydney Atoll [Manra]
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Tabuarean Island
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Vostok Island
[Central and Southern Line Islands (ln) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Washington Island
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

gd Grenada
X Grenadine Islands, Southern

ge Germany, East
X Berlin, East
X East Berlin
X Germany, Democratic Republic of

gh Ghana
X Ashanti
X Gold Coast
X Northern Territories
X Togoland

gi Gibraltar

gl Greenland

gm Gambia

-gn Gilbert and Ellice Islands
[Kiribati (gb) or Tuvalu (tv) - used in records cataloged after Oct. 1978]

fs French Southern and Antarctic Lands
X Amsterdam Island
X Crozet Island
X French TAAF
X Kerguelen Island
X Saint Paul Island
X Terres Australes et Antarctiques Francaises

ft Djibouti
X Afars
X French Somaliland
X French Territory of Afars and Issas
X Issas

gb Kiribati
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Banaba
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Birnie Island
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Caroline Island
[Central and Southern Line Islands (ln) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Christmas Atoll [Kiritimati]
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Fanning Atoll [Tabuarean Island]
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Flint Island
[Central and Southern Line Islands (ln) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Gardner Atoll [Nikomaroro]
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Gilbert Islands
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Hull Atoll [Orona]
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
X Kiritimati
[Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct.

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

-cz Canal Zone
[Panama (pn) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1984]

dk Denmark
X Bornholm Island

dm Benin
X Dahomey
X People's Republic of Benin

dq Dominica

dr Dominican Republic

ec Ecuador
X Archipielago de Colon
X Colon, Archipielago de
X Galapagos Islands

eg Equatorial Guinea
X Annobon Island [Pagalu]
X Bioko
X Corisco Island
X Elobey, Great
X Elobey, Small
X Fernando Po Island [Bioko]
X Grande and Chico Island
X Macias Nguema Biyogo [Bioko]
X Pagalu
X Rio Muni

es El Salvador
X Salvador

et Ethiopia
X Eritrea

fa Faeroe Islands
X Faroe Islands

fg Fren
X G

fi Finl
X A
X A

fj Fiji
X R
X V
X V

fk Falk
X E
X I
X Mar
X South Ge
X South Sa
X West Fall

fp French Polynes
X Austral Islands
X Clipperton Island
X Gambier Islands
X Iles du Vent
X Iles Australes
X Iles Sous le Vent
X Marquesas Islands
X Polynesia, French
X Society Islands
X Sous le Vent, Iles
X Tahiti
X Tuamotu Archipelago
X Vent, Iles du

fr France
X Corsica

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

cm	Cameroon X British Cameroons X East Cameroon X French Cameroons X German Cameroons X Southern Cameroons X West Cameroon
cn	Canada
abc	Alberta
bcc	British Columbia
mbc	Manitoba
nfc	Newfoundland X Labrador
nkc	New Brunswick
nsc	Nova Scotia
ntc	Northwest Territories
onc	Ontario
pic	Prince Edward Island (Canada)
quc	Quebec
snc	Saskatchewan
xxc	Canada (province or territory is not known)
ykc	Yukon Territory
cp	Canton and Enderbury Islands X Enderbury Islands
cq	Comoros X Anjouan Island X Comores X Comoro Islands X Grande Comore Island X Mayotte Island X Moheli Island X Republique federale islamique des Comores
cr	Costa Rica X Cocos Island
cs	Czechoslovakia X Czech Socialist Republic X Slovak Socialist Republic
cu	Cuba X Isle of Pines (Caribbean) X Pines, Isle of (Caribbean)
cv	Cape Verde X Boa Vista X Brava X Fogo X Maio X Sal X Santo Antao X Sao Nicolau X Sao Tiago X Sao Vicente
cw	Cook Islands X Danger Atoll X Manihiki Atoll X Penrhyn Atoll X Rakahanga Atoll
cx	Central African Republic X Central African Empire X Ubangi-Shari
cy	Cyprus

br Burma

bs Botswana
X Bechuanaland

bt Bhutan

bu Bulgaria

bv Bouvet Island

bx Brunei

cb Kampuchea
X Cambodia
X Democratic Kampuchea
X Khmer Republic

cc China, Mainland
X Hainan Island
X Inner Mongolia
X Manchuria
X Sinkiang
X Tibet

cd Chad

ce Sri Lanka
X Ceylon

cf Congo (Brazzaville)
X Middle Congo

cg Zaire
X Belgian Congo
X Congo (Democratic Republic)
X Congo (Kinshasa)

ch China, Republic of (Taiwan)
X Formosa Island
X Nationalist China
X P'eng-hu Island
X Pescadores Islands
X Taiwan Island

cj Cayman Islands
X Cayman Brac Island
X Grand Cayman Island
X Little Cayman Island

ck Colombia
X Isla de Malpelo
X Malpelo, Isla de
X San Andres y Providencia
X Serrana Bank
[United States Misc. Caribbean Islands (uc) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]
X Serranilla Bank
[United States Misc. Caribbean Islands (uc) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]

cl Chile
X Easter Island
X Isla de Pasqua
X Isla Sala y Gomez
X Isla San Feliz
X Islas Juan Fernandez
X Juan Fernandez, Islas
X Pasqua, Isla de
X Sala y Gomez, Isla
X San Feliz, Isla

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES - PART 1: CODE SEQUENCE

aa Albania

-ac Ashmore and Cartier Islands
[Australia (at) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]

ae Algeria

af Afghanistan

ag Argentina

ai Anguilla
[Saint Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla (xi) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]
X Sombrero Island
[Saint Christopher-Nevis-Anguilla used in records cataloged before Jan. 1985]

an Andorra

ao Angola
X Cabinda

aq Antigua and Barbuda
X Antigua
X Barbuda
X Redonda

as American Samoa
X Eastern Samoa
X Samoa, American

at Australia
X Coral Sea Islands Territory
X Macquarie Island
X Tasmania

au Austria

ay Antarctica

ba Bahrain
X Bahrain Islands
X Bahrein

bb Barbados

bd Burundi

be Belgium

bf Bahamas

bg Bangladesh
X East Pakistan

bh Belize
X British Honduras

bi British Indian Ocean Territory
X Chagos Archipelago
X Diego Garcia Island

bl Brazil
X Arquipelago de Fernando de Noronha
X Atol das Rocas
X Fernando de Noronha, Arquipelago de
X Ilha da Trindade
X Ilhas Martin Vaz
X Martin Vas, Ilhas
X Penedos de Sao Pedro e Sao Paulo
X Rocas, Atol das
X Trindade, Ilha da

bm Bermuda

bo Bolivia

bp Solomon Islands
X British Solomon Islands
X Choiseul
X Guadalcanal
X Ma
X Sa
X Sa
X So

APPENDIX II.A.

COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES

Part 1: Code Sequence

E. RELATED FIELDS

008/15-17	Place of Publication, Production, or Execution Code
044	Country of Producer Code
775‡f	Other Edition Available Entry - Country Code Where Issued

[Paris?]	frq	frƀ
[Chicago?]	ilv	ilu
[Ottawa?]	ond	onc
[Moscow?]	rus	rur
[Edinburgh?]	stl	stk
[n.p.]	xxƀ	xxƀ
[s.l.]		xxu [When

the country, in this case the U.S., is determined from a source other than the work cataloged]

The country code appears in MARC records as lowercase alphabetic characters.

D. REVISIONS TO THE LIST

Place names, cross references, or codes changed since the list was previously issued are indicated by a vertical bar (|). When a country has changed its name, the existing code is retained but the new name is used and the earlier name is added as a cross reference. Examples:

ce Sri Lanka
Ceylon USE Sri Lanka (ce)

ts United Arab Emirates
Trucial States USE United Arab Emirates (ts)
Abu Dhabi USE United Arab Emirates (ts)

When references have been made from different forms or languages, the official form if available, is indicated in brackets. Example:

Belau USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)
Palau [Belau] USE Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands (tt)

When two previously coded entities combine to form one, e.g., North Vietnam and South Vietnam combined to become Vietnam, a new code is added, and also a note, specifiying the codes to use for retrieval purposes in order to retrieve records input both before and after the code changes. Example:

vm Vietnam [Vietnam, North (vn) and Vietnam, South (vs) - used in records cataloged before Jan. 1978]

When one previously coded entity is annexed by another coded entity, e.g., Sikkim annexed by India, Sikkim becomes a cross-reference to the name of the entity used after the change. The old (or historical code) is preceded by a hyphen and retained for retrieval purposes. Example:

-sk Sikkim [India (ii) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]

When one previously coded entity splits into two separate entities, each of the new entities is assigned a new code. The older combined entity is retained and its code placed in parentheses to indicate its historical status, and also for use in retrieval. Notes are also added to each entity indicating the date of the code change. Example:

Ellice Islands USE Tuvalu [Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
-gn Gilbert and Ellice Islands [Kiribati (gb) or Tuvalu (tv) - used in records cataloged after Sept. 1978]
Gilbert Islands USE Kiribati [Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
gb Kiribati [Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]
tv Tuvalu [Gilbert and Ellice Islands (gn) - used in records cataloged before Oct. 1978]

Aegean Islands USE Greece (gr)
Galapagos Islands USE Ecuador (ec)
Kuril Islands USE USSR (ur)

b. References for variant forms of names:

Formosa USE China, Republic of (ch)
Taiwan USE China, Republic of (ch)

c. References from old forms of names to new forms of names (change in name):

Dahomey USE Benin (dm)
Southern Yemen USE Yemen (Aden) (ys)

d. References from forms of names no longer used to forms used (change in status):

-sk Sikkim [India (ii) - used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]
-vn Vietnam, North. [Vietnam (vm) used in records cataloged after Dec. 1977]

5. Arrangement of the list.

The country code list is in two parts. Part 1 lists the country codes by code sequence, i.e., alphabetic by the code. For each code, the name of the country to which that code is assigned is given, followed by the name(s) of other countries for which the code is used. Part 2 is an alphabetical arrangement by name of country, including cross references representing variant and subordinate names.

C. APPLICATION OF THE CODE IN MARC RECORDS

If more than one place of publication is given for a document, the code for the first place of publication given on the document is the one that is used.

The MARC format provides for a three-digit place of publication code. The first two digits contain the mnemonic codes as provided in this list. However, in the case of the United States, Canada, the United Kingdom, and the U.S.S.R., a code is inserted in the third character position of the three-digit code as follows:

u for United States	(New York, N.Y. = nyu)
c for Canada	(Vancouver, B.C. = bcc)
k for United Kingdom	(London, Eng. = enk)
r for U.S.S.R.	(Moscow, RSFSR = rur)

These characters indicate the country of origin since the codes for the specific states of the United States, provinces and territories of Canada, divisions of the United Kingdom (England, Scotland, Wales, and Northern Ireland), and republics of the U.S.S.R. have been entered in the first two character positions of the code. In the event that the state, province, division, or republic is not known but the country is, the code "xx" may be used in the first two character positions followed by the letter code for the country, e.g., if it has been determined that a work was published in the United States, but the state cannot be determined, code as "xxu".

In previous applications, when the place of publication was in question, this condition was indicated by the addition of "Q" in the third character position of the code or by the use of the next higher character if the third character position was used. This practice was discontinued in June 1971. When a place is given in the catalog record with a question mark, the country code is assigned in the fixed field without qualification. If the place of publication is completely unknown, or undetermined, the code "xx" is used. Examples:

Imprint	Old Form	New Form

APPENDIX II.A. COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES

A. INTRODUCTION

This list is a revision of the "Provisional Place of Publication Code" previously issued for use with the MARC format. The list was revised in order to conform with the Federal General Data Standard (FIPS-10-2) "Countries, Dependencies and Areas of Special Sovereignty." This list now reflects a one-to-one relationship with the entities of the standard, although the actual codes for these entities may differ.

The sources of geographic names used in the original development of this list were: the Federal General Data Standard; the list of geographic names developed by the National Agricultural Library; the geographic names and cross references from the MEDLARS Indexing Manual of the National Library of Medicine; and the place of publication names as used in the MARC Pilot Project of the Library of Congress.

B. CHARACTERISTICS OF THE LIST

1. Inclusions.

The names and codes on the list are limited to presently existing national entities, states of the United States, provinces and territories of Canada, divisions of the United Kingdom, republics of the U.S.S.R., and internationally recognized dependencies. (It should be noted that states of the United States, provinces and territories of Canada, divisions of the United Kingdom, and republics of the U.S.S.R. are not included in the Federal General Data Standard "Countries, Dependencies and Areas of Special Sovereignty" which served as one of the sources for this present list.)

2. Code Changes.

When it becomes necessary to change a code because the status of an entity has changed, the code for the latest name (the new code) will be used for input, but the old code will be retained for the purpose of retrieving previously input records. This means that when retrieving records containing country codes that have changed since the implementation of the original code list, both the new and previously assigned (historical) codes must be specified in the retrieval request if records coded prior to the changes are also desired. For example, from January 1978 forward, the code for Vietnam is "VM" on input. When retrieving, if records that were input prior to the change are also desired, the codes "VN" (for North Vietnam) and "VS" (for South Vietnam) will have to be used as well as "VM" for Vietnam. The date the code was changed and the old (historical) code appear on the list with the entity name.

3. Criteria for Assignment of Discrete Codes.

Mnemonic codes have been assigned in most cases. The first letter of the two-letter code is the same as the first letter of the place name in most cases. Some codes have a first letter code of "X" indicating that there were insufficient codes beginning with the first letter of the entity name to accommodate all of the place names that begin with that letter of the alphabet. Two special codes have been used: "XX" for "No Place", "unknown", or "undetermined", and "VP" for "Various Places". The names most frequently used were given the most mnemonic codes that were available, e.g., "NY" for New York, "FR" for France, "UK" for United Kingdom, "US" for United States, etc.

4. Provisions for Cross-References.

Four kinds of cross-references are included in this list:

a. References indicating subordinate parts:

APPENDIX II.A.

COUNTRY OF PUBLICATION CODES

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

WORK (Continued)

610 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
610 ‡t	Title (of a work)
611 ‡f	Date (of a work)
611 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
611 ‡t	Title (of a work)
630 ‡f	Date (of a work)
630 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
630 ‡t	Title (of a work)
700 ‡f	Date (of a work)
700 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
700 ‡t	Title (of a work)
710 ‡f	Date (of a work)
710 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
710 ‡t	Title (of a work)
711 ‡f	Date (of a work)
711 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
711 ‡t	Title (of a work)
730 ‡f	Date (of a work)
730 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
730 ‡t	Title (of a work)
740 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
800 ‡f	Date (of a work)
800 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
800 ‡t	Title (of a work)
810 ‡f	Date (of a work)
810 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
810 ‡t	Title (of a work)
811 ‡f	Date (of a work)
811 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
811 ‡t	Title (of a work)
830 ‡f	Date (of a work)
830 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
830 ‡t	Title (of a work)

YYYYMMDD

033 ‡a	Capture date (structured as YYYYMMDD)

WITH

100 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
100 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
400 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
400 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
501 ‡a	"With" note
501	"With" note
600 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
600 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
700 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
700 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
777	Issued with entry
800 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
800 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name

WITHIN

340 ‡h	Location within medium
510 ‡c	Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)

WORDS

100 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
400 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
600 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
700 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
800 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name

WORK

008/24	Nature of e re work code
041 I1	Specifies w her work is or includes a translation
048 I1	Relationship of performer to work [OBSOLETE]
100 ‡f	Date (of a work)
100 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
100 ‡t	Title (of a work)
110 ‡f	Date (of a work)
110 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
110 ‡t	Title (of a work)
111 ‡f	Date (of a work)
111 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
111 ‡t	Title (of a work)
130 ‡f	Date (of a work)
130 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
130 ‡t	Title (of a work)
240 ‡f	Date (of a work)
240 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
242 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
243 ‡f	Date (of a work)
243 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
245 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
246 ‡f	Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
246 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
247 ‡f	Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
247 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
400 ‡f	Date (of a work)
400 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
400 ‡t	Title (of a work)
410 ‡f	Date (of a work)
410 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
410 ‡t	Title (of a work)
411 ‡f	Date (of a work)
411 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
411 ‡t	Title (of a work)
440 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
536 ‡d	Project, task, work unit number (funding number)
600 ‡f	Date (of a work)
600 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
600 ‡t	Title (of a work)
610 ‡f	Date (of a work)

VARIANT (Continued)
872 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 872 is a variant
872 Variant conference or meeting name
873 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 873 is a variant
873 Variant uniform title heading

VARIATIONS
247 Former title or title variations

VARYING
246 Varying form of title

VERSION
082 ‡b DDC version--abridged NST version [OBSOLETE]
130 ‡s Version
240 ‡s Version
243 ‡s Version
245 ‡s Version
534 Original version note
562 ‡c Version identification
562 COPY AND VERSION IDENTIFICATION
600 ‡s Version
610 ‡s Version
611 ‡s Version
630 ‡s Version
700 ‡s Version
710 ‡s Version
711 ‡s Version
730 ‡s Version
800 ‡s Version
810 ‡s Version
811 ‡s Version
830 ‡s Version

VERSUS
007/02 Original versus reproduction aspect

VERTICAL
034 ‡c Constant ratio linear vertical scale

VIDEORECORDING
007/04 Videorecording format

VIDEORECORDINGS
008/18-20 Running time for motion pictures and videorecordings
301 ‡f Speed (videorecordings) [OBSOLETE]

VOICES
048 Number of instruments or voices code

VOLUME
246 ‡f Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
247 ‡f Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
362 ‡a Dates of publication and volume designation
362 Dates of publication and volume designation
400 ‡v Volume or number
410 ‡v Volume or number
411 ‡v Volume or number
440 ‡v Volume or number
490 ‡v Volume or number
800 ‡v Volume or number
810 ‡v Volume or number
811 ‡v Volume or number
830 ‡v Volume or number
840 ‡v Volume or number [OBSOLETE]

VOLUMES
512 ‡a Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note
512 Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note

WESTERN
034 ‡n Right ascension - western limit

WESTERNMOST
034 ‡d Coordinates - westernmost longitude

WIDTH
007/05 Groove width/Groove pitch
007/07 Tape width
007/07 Width or dimensions
308 ‡e Width

UNIFORM (Continued)
243 Uniform title, collective
243 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card
243 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
630 ‡a Uniform title heading
630 Subject added entry - uniform title heading
730 ‡a Uniform title heading
730 Added entry - uniform title heading
760 ‡s Uniform title
762 ‡s Uniform title
765 ‡s Uniform title
767 ‡s Uniform title
770 ‡s Uniform title
772 ‡s Uniform title
773 ‡s Uniform title
775 ‡s Uniform title
776 ‡s Uniform title
777 ‡s Uniform title
780 ‡s Uniform title
785 ‡s Uniform title
787 ‡s Uniform title
830 ‡a Uniform title heading
830 Series added entry - uniform title heading
873 Variant uniform title heading

UNIT
110 ‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
111 ‡e Subordinate unit in name
300 ‡f Type of unit
300 ‡g Size of unit
303 ‡a Unit count [OBSOLETE]
303 Unit count [OBSOLETE]
410 ‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
411 ‡e Subordinate unit in name
536 ‡d Project, task, work unit number (funding number)
565 ‡c Unit of analysis
610 ‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
611 ‡e Subordinate unit in name
710 ‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
711 ‡e Subordinate unit in name
810 ‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy

UNIT (Continued)
811 ‡e Subordinate unit in name

UNITS
851 ‡e Location of units

UNIVERSAL
080 ‡a Universal decimal classification number
080 Universal decimal classification number (UDC)

UNIVERSE
565 ‡d Universe of data

UNTRACED
490 ‡a Series title untraced or traced differently
490 Series untraced or traced differently

USE
540 ‡a Terms governing use and reproduction
540 Terms governing use and reproduction
584 ‡b Frequency of use
584 ACCUMULATION AND FREQUENCY OF USE

USERS
506 ‡d Authorized users
521 ‡a Users/Intended audience note
521 Users/intended audience note

VARIABLES
565 ‡a Number of cases/variables note
565 ‡b Names of variables

VARIANT
212 ‡a Variant access title
212 Variant access title
222 I1 Specifies whether variant title and/or added entry required
870 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 870 is a variant
870 Variant personal name
871 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 871 is a variant
871 Variant corporate name

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

UNDEFINED (Continued)

530	I1	Undefined
530	I2	Undefined
533	I1	Undefined
533	I2	Undefined
534	I1	Undefined
534	I2	Undefined
535	I2	Undefined
536	I1	Undefined
536	I2	Undefined
537	I2	Undefined
538	I1	Undefined
538	I2	Undefined
540	I1	Undefined
540	I2	Undefined
541	I1	Undefined
541	I2	Undefined
544	I1	Undefined
544	I2	Undefined
545	I1	Undefined
545	I2	Undefined
546	I1	Undefined
546	I2	Undefined
547	I1	Undefined
547	I2	Undefined
550	I2	Undefined
555	I2	Undefined
556	I2	Undefined
561	I1	Undefined
561	I2	Undefined
562	I1	Undefined
562	I2	Undefined
565	I2	Undefined
567	I2	Undefined
570	I1	Undefined
570	I2	Undefined
580	I1	Undefined
580	I2	Undefined
581	I2	Undefined
582	I2	Undefined
583	I1	Undefined
583	I2	Undefined
584	I1	Undefined
584	I2	Undefined
585	I1	Undefined
585	I2	Undefined

UNDEFINED (Continued)

651	I1	Undefined
652	I1	Undefined [OBSOLETE]
652	I2	Undefined [OBSOLETE]
653	I2	Undefined
655	I1	Undefined
656	I1	Undefined
657	I1	Undefined
752	I1	Undefined
752	I2	Undefined
753	I1	Undefined
753	I2	Undefined
755	I1	Undefined
755	I2	Undefined
760	I2	Undefined
762	I2	Undefined
765	I2	Undefined
767	I2	Undefined
770	I2	Undefined
772	I2	Undefined
773	I2	Undefined
775	I2	Undefined
776	I2	Undefined
777	I2	Undefined
787	I2	Undefined
800	I2	Undefined
810	I2	Undefined
811	I2	Undefined
830	I1	Undefined
840	I1	Undefined [OBSOLETE]
850	I1	Undefined
850	I2	Undefined
851	I1	Undefined
851	I2	Undefined
886	I2	Undefined

UNIFORM

130	‡a	Uniform title heading
130		Main entry - uniform title heading
240	‡a	Uniform title
240		Uniform title
240	I1	Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
240	I1	Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
243	‡a	Uniform title

UNDEFINED (Continued)

080	I2	Undefined
086	I1	Undefined
086	I2	Undefined
088	I1	Undefined
088	I2	Undefined
100	I2	Undefined
110	I2	Undefined
111	I2	Undefined
130	I2	Undefined
210	I2	Undefined
212	I2	Undefined
250	I1	Undefined
250	I2	Undefined
254	I1	Undefined
254	I2	Undefined
255	I1	Undefined
255	I2	Undefined
260	I1	Undefined
260	I2	Undefined
261	I1	Undefined
261	I2	Undefined
262	I1	Undefined
262	I2	Undefined
263	I1	Undefined
263	I2	Undefined
265	I1	Undefined
265	I2	Undefined
300	I1	Undefined
300	I2	Undefined
302	I1	Undefined
302	I2	Undefined
305	I1	Undefined
305	I2	Undefined
306	I1	Undefined
306	I2	Undefined
308	I1	Undefined
308	I2	Undefined
310	I1	Undefined
310	I2	Undefined
315	I1	Undefined
315	I2	Undefined
321	I1	Undefined
321	I2	Undefined
340	I1	Undefined
340	I2	Undefined

UNDEFINED (Continued)

350	I1	Undefined
350	I2	Undefined
351	I1	Undefined
351	I2	Undefined
362	I2	Undefined
440	I1	Undefined
490	I2	Undefined
500	I1	Undefined
500	I2	Undefined
501	I1	Undefined
501	I2	Undefined
502	I1	Undefined
502	I2	Undefined
503	I1	Undefined
503	I2	Undefined
504	I1	Undefined
504	I2	Undefined
505	I1	Undefined [OBSOLETE]
505	I2	Undefined
506	I1	Undefined
506	I2	Undefined
508	I1	Undefined
508	I2	Undefined
510	I2	Undefined
511	I2	Undefined
512	I1	Undefined
512	I2	Undefined
513	I1	Undefined
513	I2	Undefined
515	I1	Undefined
515	I2	Undefined
516	I2	Undefined
517	I2	Undefined
518	I1	Undefined
518	I2	Undefined
520	I2	Undefined
521	I2	Undefined
522	I2	Undefined
523	I1	Undefined
523	I2	Undefined
524	I2	Undefined
525	I1	Undefined
525	I2	Undefined
527	I1	Undefined
527	I2	Undefined

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

TYPE (Continued)
- 872 I1 Type of conference or meeting name
- 886 I1 Type of field

TYPES
- 009/06 Additional types of color

UDC
- 080 Universal decimal classification number (UDC)

UNCONTROLLED
- 653 Subject added entry - uncontrolled term

UNDEFINED
- LDR/06-09 Undefined
- LDR/08-09 Undefined legend character positions
- LDR/20-23 Undefined entry map character position
- LDR/23 Undefined entry map character position
- 008/18-22 Undefined
- 008/20-25 Undefined
- 008/21 Undefined
- 008/24-34 Undefined
- 008/26-27 Undefined
- 008/29-30 Undefined
- 008/29-31 Undefined
- 008/29-34 Undefined
- 008/32 Undefined
- 008/33-34 Undefined
- 010 I1 Undefined
- 010 I2 Undefined
- 011 I1 Undefined
- 011 I2 Undefined
- 015 I1 Undefined
- 015 I2 Undefined
- 017 I1 Undefined
- 017 I2 Undefined
- 018 I1 Undefined
- 018 I2 Undefined
- 020 I1 Undefined
- 020 I2 Undefined
- 022 I2 Undefined
- 024 I2 Undefined
- 025 I1 Undefined
- 025 I2 Undefined
- 027 I1 Undefined

UNDEFINED (Continued)
- 027 I2 Undefined
- 030 I1 Undefined
- 030 I2 Undefined
- 032 I1 Undefined
- 032 I2 Undefined
- 033 I2 Undefined
- 034 I2 Undefined
- 035 I1 Undefined
- 035 I2 Undefined
- 036 I1 Undefined
- 036 I2 Undefined
- 037 I1 Undefined
- 037 I2 Undefined
- 039 I2 Undefined
- 040 I1 Undefined
- 040 I2 Undefined
- 041 I1 Undefined
- 041 I2 Undefined
- 042 I1 Undefined
- 042 I2 Undefined
- 043 I1 Undefined
- 043 I2 Undefined
- 044 I1 Undefined
- 044 I2 Undefined
- 045 I2 Undefined
- 047 I1 Undefined
- 047 I2 Undefined
- 048 I1 Undefined
- 048 I2 Undefined
- 050 I1 Undefined [OBSC
- 051 I1 Undefined
- 051 I2 Undefined
- 052 I1 [illegible]
- 052 I2
- 061 I1
- 061 I2
- 066 I1
- 066 I2
- 070 I2

TYPE (Continued)

007/05	Type of reproduction
008/06	Type of date code
008/21	Type of serial code
008/26	Type of machine-readable data file
008/27	Type of machine
008/33	Type of material code
024 I1	Type of standard number
028 I1	Type of publisher number
033 I1	Type of date
034 I1	Type of scale
045 I1	Type of date/time
082 I1	Type of edition
100 I1	Type of personal name
110 I1	Type of corporate name
111 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
246 I2	Type of title
300 ‡f	Type of unit
400 I1	Type of personal name
410 I1	Type of corporate name
411 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
505 I1	Type of contents note
511 I1	Type of participant or performer
513 ‡a	Type of report
513	Type of Report and Period Covered Note
516 ‡a	Type of file or data note
516	Type of file or data note
533 ‡a	Type of reproduction
600 I1	Type of personal name
610 I1	Type of corporate name
611 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
700 I1	Type of personal name
700 I2	Type of added entry
700 I2	Type of added entry
710 I1	Type of corporate name
710 I2	Type of added entry
710 I2	Type of added entry
711 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
711 I2	Type of added entry
711 I2	Type of added entry
730 I2	Type of added entry
730 I2	Type of added entry
740 I2	Type of added entry
740 I2	Type of added entry
760 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name

TYPE (Continued)

760 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
762 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
762 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
765 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
765 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
767 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
767 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
770 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
770 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
772 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
772 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
773 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
773 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
775 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
775 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
776 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
776 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
777 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
777 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
780 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
780 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
780 I2	Type of relationship
785 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
785 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
785 I2	Type of relationship
787 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
787 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
800 I1	Type of personal name
810 I1	Type of corporate name
811 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
870 I1	Type of personal name
871 I1	Type of corporate name

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

TITLE (Continued)
- 840 ‡a Title [OBSOLETE]
- 840 Series added entry - title [OBSOLETE]
- 873 Variant uniform title heading

TITLES
- 100 ‡c Titles and other words associated with the name
- 400 ‡c Titles and other words associated with the name
- 600 ‡c Titles and other words associated with the name
- 700 ‡c Titles and other words associated with the name
- 800 ‡c Titles and other words associated with the name

TOPICAL
- 650 ‡a Topical heading or place element
- 650 Subject added entry - topical heading

TRACED
- 400 Series statement - personal name/title (traced)
- 410 Series statement - corporate name/title (traced)
- 411 Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced)
- 440 Series statement - title (traced)
- 490 ‡a Series title untraced or traced differently
- 490 Series untraced or traced differently
- 490 I1 Specifies whether series is traced
- 740 ‡a Title traced differently
- 740 Added entry - title traced differently

TRACINGS
- 545 ‡a Biographical tracings note

TRADE
- 262 ‡b Publisher or trade name

TRANSACTION
- 005 Date and time of latest transaction

TRANSCRIBING
- 040 ‡c Transcribing agency

TRANSCRIPTION
- 242 ‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
- 245 ‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility

TRANSLATED
- 242 ‡y Language code of translated title

TRANSLATION
- 041 I1 Specifies whether work is or includes a translation
- 242 Translation of title by cataloging agency
- 767 Translation entry

TRANSLATIONS
- 041 ‡c Language code of available translations [OBSOLETE]
- 041 ‡h Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text

TREATY
- 130 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
- 240 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
- 243 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
- 410 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
- 610 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
- 630 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
- 710 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
- 730 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
- 810 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
- 830 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)

TYPE
- LDR/06 [illegible]ecord
- LDR/06-09 [illegible]ecord

TITLE (Continued)

411	Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced)
440 ‡a	Series title
440	Series statement - title (traced)
490 ‡a	Series title untraced or traced differently
534 ‡k	Key title of original
534 ‡t	Title statement of original
544 ‡d	Title (of associated materials)
547 ‡a	Former title complexity note
547	Former title complexity note
600 ‡t	Title (of a work)
610 ‡t	Title (of a work)
611 ‡t	Title (of a work)
630 ‡a	Uniform title heading
630 ‡t	Title (of a work)
630	Subject added entry - uniform title heading
700 ‡t	Title (of a work)
710 ‡t	Title (of a work)
711 ‡t	Title (of a work)
730 ‡a	Uniform title heading
730 ‡t	Title (of a work)
730	Added entry - uniform title heading
740 ‡a	Title traced differently
740	Added entry - title traced differently
760 ‡q	Parallel title
760 ‡s	Uniform title
760 ‡t	Title
762 ‡q	Parallel title
762 ‡s	Uniform title
762 ‡t	Title
765 ‡k	Series data for related title
765 ‡q	Parallel title
765 ‡s	Uniform title
765 ‡t	Title
767 ‡k	Series data for related title
767 ‡q	Parallel title
767 ‡s	Uniform title
767 ‡t	Title
770 ‡k	Series data for related title
770 ‡q	Parallel title
770 ‡s	Uniform title
770 ‡t	Title

TITLE (Continued)

772 ‡k	Series data for related title
772 ‡q	Parallel title
772 ‡s	Uniform title
772 ‡t	Title
773 ‡k	Series data for related title
773 ‡p	Abbreviated title
773 ‡s	Uniform title
773 ‡t	Title
775 ‡k	Series data for related title
775 ‡q	Parallel title
775 ‡s	Uniform title
775 ‡t	Title
776 ‡k	Series data for related title
776 ‡q	Parallel title
776 ‡s	Uniform title
776 ‡t	Title
777 ‡k	Series data for related title
777 ‡q	Parallel title
777 ‡s	Uniform title
777 ‡t	Title
780 ‡k	Series data for related title
780 ‡q	Parallel title
780 ‡s	Uniform title
780 ‡t	Title
785 ‡k	Series data for related title
785 ‡q	Parallel title
785 ‡s	Uniform title
785 ‡t	Title
787 ‡k	Series data for related title
787 ‡q	Parallel title
787 ‡s	Uniform title
787 ‡t	Title
800 ‡t	Title (of a work)
800	Series added entry - personal name/title
810 ‡t	Title (of a work)
810	Series added entry - corporate name/title
811 ‡t	Title (of a work)
811	Series added entry - conference or meeting/title
830 ‡a	Uniform title heading
830 ‡t	Title (of a work)
830	Series added entry - uniform title heading

THEMATIC (Continued)

830 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

TIME

005	Date and time of latest transaction
008/18-20	Running time for motion pictures and videorecordings
045 ‡b	Chronological date/time
045	Chronological code or date/time
045 I1	Type of date/time
561 ‡b	Time of collation
583 ‡c	Time of action

TITLE

008/30	Title page availability code
008/33	Original alphabet of title code
041 ‡a	Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title
041 ‡b	Language code of overprinted title or subtitle
100 ‡t	Title (of a work)
110 ‡t	Title (of a work)
111 ‡t	Title (of a work)
130 ‡a	Uniform title heading
130 ‡t	Title (of a work)
130	Main entry - uniform title heading
210 ‡a	Abbreviated title
210	Abbreviated title
210 I1	Title added entry
211 ‡a	Acronym or shortened title
211	Acronym or shortened title
211 I1	Title added entry
212 ‡a	Variant access title
212	Variant access title
212 I1	Reason for expanded title [OBSOLETE]
212 I1	Title added entry
214 ‡a	Augmented title
214	Augmented title
214 I1	Title added entry
222 ‡a	Key title
222	Key title
222 I1	Specifies whether variant title and/or added entry required
240 ‡a	Uniform title

TITLE (Continued)

240	Uniform title
240 I1	Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
240 I1	Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
241 ‡a	Romanized title [OBSOLETE]
241	Romanized title [OBSOLETE]
241 I1	Title added entry [OBSOLETE]
242 ‡a	Short title/title proper
242 ‡b	Remainder of title
242 ‡c	Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
242 ‡y	Language code of translated title
242	Translation of title by cataloging agency
242 I1	Title added entry
243 ‡a	Uniform title
243	Uniform title, collective
243 I1	Uniform title on LC printed card
243 I1	Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
245 ‡a	Title
245 ‡b	Remainder of title
245 ‡c	Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
245	Title statement
245 I1	Title added entry
246 ‡a	Short title/title proper
246 ‡b	Remainder of title
246	Varying form of title
246 I1	Title added entry
246 I2	Type of title
247 ‡a	Short title/title proper
247 ‡b	Remainder of title
247	Former title or title variations
247 I1	Title added entry
400 ‡t	Title (of a work)
400	Series statement - personal name/title (traced)
410 ‡t	Title (of a work)
410	Series statement - corporate name/title (traced)
411 ‡t	Title (of a work)

TERMS (Continued)

037 ‡c	Terms of availability
506 ‡a	Terms governing access
540 ‡a	Terms governing use and reproduction
540	Terms governing use and reproduction

TEXT

008/30-31	Literary text code for sound recordings
041 ‡a	Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title
041 ‡d	Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings
041 ‡h	Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text
536 ‡a	Text of note

THEMATIC

100 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
110 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
111 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
130 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
240 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
243 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
400 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
410 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

THEMATIC (Continued)

411 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
600 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
610 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
630 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
800 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

SURFACE
340 ‡c Material applied to surface

SURNAMES
100 ‡a Name (surnames and forenames)
400 ‡a Name (surnames and forenames)
600 ‡a Name (surnames and forenames)
700 ‡a Name (surnames and forenames)
800 ‡a Name (surnames and forenames)

SYMBOL
850 ‡a Reporting library (NUC symbol)

SYSTEM
035 ‡a Local system control number
035 ‡z Cancelled/invalid local system control number
035 Local system control number
753 ‡c Operating system

TABLE
041 ‡f Language code of table of contents

TAKE
262 ‡l Matrix and/or take number
305 ‡n Matrix and/or take number

TAPE
007/07 Tape width
007/08 Tape configuration
007/09 Kind of disc, cylinder, or tape

TASK
536 ‡d Project, task, work unit number (funding number)

TECHNICAL
009/01 Technical stage
027 ‡a Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
027 STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)
340 ‡i Technical specifications of medium
538 ‡a Technical details note
538 Technical details note
753 Technical details access to machine-readable data files

TECHNICAL (Continued)
765 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
767 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
770 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
772 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
773 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
775 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
776 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
780 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
785 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
787 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)

TECHNIQUE
008/34 Technique code
340 ‡d Information recording technique

TECHNIQUES
517 ‡c Additional animation techniques

TELECOMMUNICATIONS
535 ‡d Telecommunications address

TERM
600 ‡2 Source of heading or term
610 ‡2 Source of heading or term
611 ‡2 Source of heading or term
630 ‡2 Source of heading or term
650 ‡2 Source of heading or term
650 I1 Specifies level of the subject term
651 ‡2 Source of heading or term
653 ‡a Subject term
653 Subject added entry - uncontrolled term
653 I1 Specifies level of the subject term
655 ‡a Access term for genre/form heading
656 ‡2 Source of term
656 Index term -- occupation
656 I2 Source of term
657 ‡2 Source of term
657 Index term -- function
657 I2 Source of term
755 ‡a Access term
755 ‡2 Source of access term

TERMS
020 ‡c Terms of availability

SUBJECT (Continued)

600 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
610	Subject added entry - corporate name
610 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
611	Subject added entry - conference or meeting
611 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
630	Subject added entry - uniform title heading
630 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
650	Subject added entry - topical heading
650 I1	Specifies level of the subject term
650 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
651	Subject added entry - geographic name
651 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
652 ‡x	General subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡y	Chronological subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡z	Geographic subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652	Subject added entry - reversed geographic [OBSOLETE]
653 ‡a	Subject term
653	Subject added entry - uncontrolled term
653 I1	Specifies level of the subject term

SUBORDINATE

110 ‡b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
111 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
410 ‡b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
411 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
610 ‡b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
611 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
710 ‡b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
711 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
810 ‡b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
811 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name

SUBRECORD

003	Subrecord relationship

SUBSCRIPTION

265 ‡a	Source for acquisition/subscription address
265	Source for acquisition/subscription address

SUBSERIES

762	Subse

SUBTITLE

041 ‡b	Language code of overprinted title or subtitle

SUCCEEDING

785	Succeeding entry

SUCCESSIVE

008/34	Successive/latest entry indicator

SUMMARIES

041 ‡g	Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)

SUMMARY

041 ‡b	Language code of summary or abstract
520 ‡a	Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note
520 ‡b	Expansion of summary note
520	Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note

SUNG

041 ‡d	Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings

SUPPLEMENT

525 ‡a	Supplement note
525	Supplement note
770	Supplement/special issue entry

SUPPLEMENTARY

050 ‡d	Supplementary class number [OBSOLETE]

SUPPORT

007/04	Primary support/base of emulsion material (Graphics)
007/05	Secondary support material (Nonprojected graphics)
007/08	Secondary support material (Projected Graphics)
340 ‡e	Support

SUBDIVISION (Continued)

611 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
630 ‡x	General subdivision
630 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
630 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
650 ‡x	General subdivision
650 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
650 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
651 ‡x	General subdivision
651 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
651 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
652 ‡x	General subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡y	Chronological subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡z	Geographic subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
655 ‡x	General subdivision
655 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
655 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
656 ‡x	General subdivision
656 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
656 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
657 ‡x	General subdivision
657 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
657 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
755 ‡x	General subdivision
755 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
755 ‡z	Geographic subdivision

SUBFIELD

LDR/11	Subfield code count
760 ‡7	Control subfield
762 ‡7	Control subfield
765 ‡7	Control subfield
767 ‡7	Control subfield
770 ‡7	Control subfield
772 ‡7	Control subfield
773 ‡7	Control subfield
775 ‡7	Control subfield
776 ‡7	Control subfield
777 ‡7	Control subfield
780 ‡7	Control subfield
785 ‡7	Control subfield
787 ‡7	Control subfield

SUBFIELDS

880 ‡a-z, 0	Same as subfields defined for the field to which the 880 field corresponds

SUBHEADING

100 ‡k	Form subheading
110 ‡k	Form subheading
111 ‡k	Form subheading
130 ‡k	Form subheading
240 ‡k	Form subheading
243 ‡k	Form subheading
400 ‡k	Form subheading
410 ‡k	Form subheading
411 ‡k	Form subheading
600 ‡k	Form subheading
610 ‡k	Form subheading
611 ‡k	Form subheading
630 ‡k	Form subheading
700 ‡k	Form subheading
710 ‡k	Form subheading
711 ‡k	Form subheading
730 ‡k	Form subheading
800 ‡k	Form subheading
810 ‡k	Form subheading
811 ‡k	Form subheading
830 ‡k	Form subheading

SUBJECT

039 ‡b	Access points excluding subject access - level of effort used to assign access
039 ‡c	Subject headings - level of effort used to assign
072 ‡a	Subject category code
072 ‡x	Subject category code subdivision
072	Subject category code
100 I2	Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
110 I2	Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
111 I2	Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
130 I2	Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
600	Subject added entry - personal name

STATEMENT (Continued)

250 ‡a	Edition statement
250 ‡b	Remainder of edition statement
250	Edition statement
255 ‡a	Statement of scale
255 ‡b	Statement of projection
255 ‡c	Statement of coordinates
255 ‡d	Statement of zone
255 ‡e	Statement of equinox
261	Imprint statement for films (pre-AACR1 revised)
262	Imprint statement for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
400	Series statement - personal name/title (traced)
410	Series statement - corporate name/title (traced)
411	Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced)
440	Series statement - title (traced)
507 ‡b	Remainder of scale statement note
533 ‡f	Series statement for reproduction
534 ‡b	Edition statement of original
534 ‡f	Series statement of original
534 ‡t	Title statement of original
534 I1	Specifies presence of series statement on original [OBSOLETE]
600 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
610 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
630 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
700 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
710 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
730 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
800 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
810 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
830 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
850 ‡e	Retention statement

STATUS

LDR/05	Record status
008/06	Publication status code
008/32	Processing status code [OBSOLETE]
008/33	Collection status code [OBSOLETE]
583 ‡l	Status

STOCK

037 ‡a	Stock number
037 ‡b	Source (agency assigning the stock number)
037	Stock number

STREET

851 ‡c	Street address

STRN

027 ‡a	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
027 ‡z	Cancelled/invalid STRN
027	STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)
765 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
767 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
770 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
772 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
773 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
775 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
776 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
780 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
785 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
787 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)

STRUCTURED

033 ‡a	Capture date (structured as YYYYMMDD)

STUDY

036 ‡a	Original study number
036	Original Study Number

SUBAREA

033 ‡c	Geographic classification subarea code
052 ‡b	Geographic classification subarea code

SUBDIVISION

072 ‡x	Subject category code subdivision
600 ‡x	General subdivision
600 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
600 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
610 ‡x	General subdivision
610 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
610 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
611 ‡x	General subdivision
611 ‡y	Chronological subdivision

STANDARD (Continued)

710 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
711 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
730 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
760 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
762 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
765 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
765 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
765 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
767 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
767 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
767 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
770 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
770 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
770 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
772 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
772 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
772 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
773 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
773 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
773 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
775 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
775 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
775 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
776 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
776 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
776 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

STANDARD (Continued)

777 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
780 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
780 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
780 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
785 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
785 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
785 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
787 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
787 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
787 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

STARTING

LDR/20-23	Length of the starting-character-position portion
LDR/21	Length of the starting-character-position portion

STATE

752 ‡b	State or province of publication or production

STATEMENT

051	Library of Congress copy, issue, offprint statement
061	National Library of Medicine copy statement
071	National Agricultural Library copy statement
130 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
240 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
242 ‡c	Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
243 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
245 ‡c	Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
245	Title statement

SPECIFIED (Continued)

521 ‡3	Materials specified
530 ‡3	Materials specified
533 ‡3	Materials specified
535 ‡3	Materials specified
540 ‡3	Materials specified
541 ‡3	Materials specified
544 ‡3	Materials specified
546 ‡3	Materials specified
555 ‡3	Materials specified
561 ‡3	Materials specified
562 ‡3	Materials specified
565 ‡3	Materials specified
581 ‡3	Materials specified
583 ‡3	Materials specified
584 ‡3	Materials specified
585 ‡3	Materials specified
600 ‡3	Materials specified
610 ‡3	Materials specified
611 ‡3	Materials specified
630 ‡3	Materials specified
650 ‡3	Materials specified
651 ‡3	Materials specified
655 ‡3	Materials specified
656 ‡3	Materials specified
657 ‡3	Materials specified
700 ‡3	Materials specified
710 ‡3	Materials specified
711 ‡3	Materials specified
730 ‡3	Materials specified
755 ‡3	Materials specified
773 ‡3	Materials specified
851 ‡3	Materials specified

SPEED

007/03	Speed
301 ‡f	Speed (videorecordings) [OBSOLETE]

SPOKEN

041 ‡d	Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings

STAGE

009/00	Genealogical stage
009/01	Technical stage
009/02	Color stage

STANDARD

020 ‡a	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
020	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
022 ‡a	International Standard Serial Number
022	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
023	Standard film number
024 ‡a	Standard recording number
024 ‡b	Additional codes following the standard number [OBSOLETE]
024 ‡d	Additional codes following the standard number
024 ‡z	Cancelled/invalid standard number
024	Standard recording number
024 I1	Type of standard number
027 ‡a	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
027	STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)
247 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
400 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
410 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
411 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
440 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
490 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
500 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
510 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
534 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
534 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
556 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
581 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
700 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

SOURCE (Continued)

060 I2	Source of class/call number
072 ‡2	Code source
072 I2	Specifies source list of code
082 ‡2	Source (i.e., edition number)
082 I2	Source of DDC number
086 ‡2	Source (i.e., government document classification scheme)
265 ‡a	Source for acquisition/subscription address
265	Source for acquisition/subscription address
362 ‡z	Source of note information
500 ‡z	Source of note information
510 ‡a	Name of source (e.g., abstracting and indexing service or bibliography)
510 ‡b	Dates of coverage of source (i.e., of abstracting and indexing service)
510 ‡c	Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)
510 I1	Nature of the source
515 ‡z	Source of note information
520 ‡z	Source of note information
525 ‡z	Source of note information
530 ‡b	Availability source
530 ‡z	Source of note information
537 ‡a	Source of data note
537	Source of data note
541 ‡a	Source of acquisition
541	Immediate source of acquisition
546 ‡z	Source of note information
547 ‡z	Source of note information
550 ‡z	Source
555 ‡b	Availability source
570 ‡z	Source of note information
580 ‡z	Source of note information
600 ‡2	Source of heading or term
610 ‡2	Source of heading or term
611 ‡2	Source of heading or term
630 ‡2	Source of heading or term
650 ‡2	Source of heading or term
651 ‡2	Source of heading or term
655 ‡2	Source of genre/form heading
655 I2	Source of genre/form heading
656 ‡2	Source of term
656 I2	Source of term

SOURCE (Continued)

657 ‡2	Source of term
657 I2	Source of term
755 ‡2	Source of access term
886 ‡2	Source of data

SOUTHERN

034 ‡k	Declination - southern limit

SOUTHERNMOST

034 ‡g	Coordinates - southernmost latitude

SPECIAL

007/12	Special reproduction characteristics
008/33-34	Special format characteristics code
770	Supplement/special issue entry

SPECIFIC

007/01	Specific material designation (SMD)
500 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific note applies
534 ‡m	Material specific details
700 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
710 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
711 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
730 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applie
740 ‡5	Institution to which added entry applie

SPECIFICATIONS

039 I1	Specifications a applies
340 ‡i	Technical speci

SPECIFIED

300 ‡3	M
340 ‡3	M
351 ‡3	M
500 ‡3	M
506 ‡3	
510 ‡3	
520 ‡3	

SESSION (Continued)
518 Data on capture session note

SET
066 ‡a Non-ASCII G0 default character set designation
066 ‡b Non-ANSEL G1 default character set designation
066 ‡c Alternate graphic character set identification

SETS
066 Character sets present

SHORT
242 ‡a Short title/title proper
246 ‡a Short title/title proper
247 ‡a Short title/title proper

SHORTENED
211 ‡a Acronym or shortened title
211 Acronym or shortened title

SHRINKAGE
009/07 Longitudinal shrinkage
009/08 Perforation shrinkage

SIGNING
130 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
240 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
243 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
410 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
610 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
630 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
710 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
730 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
810 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
830 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)

SITE
583 ‡j Site of action

SIZE
300 ‡g Size of unit

SMD
007/01 Specific material designation (SMD)

SOLICITATION
543 ‡a Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]
543 Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]

SOLOIST
048 ‡b Soloist

SOUND
007/04 Kind of sound
007/05 Sound on medium or separate
007/06 Dimensions (Sound recordings)
007/06 Medium for sound
008/30-31 Literary text code for sound recordings
009/05 Negative or positive separate sound
041 ‡d Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings
262 Imprint statement for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
301 ‡b Sound characteristics [OBSOLETE]
305 Physical description for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
308 ‡c Sound characteristics

SOUNDTRACK
041 ‡a Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title

SOURCE
008/39 Cataloging source code
017 ‡b Source (agency assigning number)
028 ‡b Source
032 ‡b Source (agency assigning number)
036 ‡b Source (agency assigning the number)
037 ‡b Source (agency assigning the stock number)
040 Cataloging source
050 I2 Source of class/call number

SERIAL (Continued)

773 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
775 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
776 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
777 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
780 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
785 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
787 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
800 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
830 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

SERIES

051 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
061 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
070 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
071 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
245 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
245 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
247 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
247 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
400	Series statement - personal name/title (traced)

SERIES (Continued)

410	Series statement - corporate name/title (traced)
411	Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced)
440 ‡a	Series title
440	Series statement - title (traced)
490 ‡a	Series title untraced or traced differently
490	Series untraced or traced differently
490 I1	Specifies whether series is traced
533 ‡f	Series statement for reproduction
534 ‡f	Series statement of original
534 I1	Specifies presence of series statement on original [OBSOLETE]
760	Main series entry
765 ‡k	Series data for related title
767 ‡k	Series data for related title
770 ‡k	Series data for related title
772 ‡k	Series data for related title
773 ‡k	Series data for related title
775 ‡k	Series data for related title
776 ‡k	Series data for related title
777 ‡k	Series data for related title
780 ‡k	Series data for related title
785 ‡k	Series data for related title
787 ‡k	Series data for related title
800	Series added entry - personal name/title
810	Series added entry - corporate name/title
811	Series added entry - conference or meeting/title
830	Series added entry - uniform title heading
840	Series added entry - title [OBSOLETE]

SERVICE

510 ‡a	Name of source (e.g., abstracting and indexing service or bibliography)
510 ‡b	Dates of coverage of source (i.e., of abstracting and indexing service)

SESSION

518 ‡a	Data on capture session note

SERIAL (Continued)

130 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
240 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
243 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
247 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
262 ‡k	Serial identification
305 ‡m	Serial identification
400 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
400 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
410 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
410 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
411 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
411 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
440 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
490 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
500 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
510 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
534 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
600 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

SERIAL (Continued)

610 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
630 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
710 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
730 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
760 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
762 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
765 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
767 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
770 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
772 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)

SECTION (Continued)

611 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
630 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
630 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
700 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
710 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
730 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
740 ‡n	Number of part/section
740 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
800 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
800 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)

SECTION (Continued)

830 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
830 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)

SEPARATE

007/05	Sound on medium or separate
009/05	Negative or positive separate sound
041 ‡a	Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title

SEPARATELY

512 ‡a	Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note
512	Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note

SEQUENCE

870 ‡j	Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 870 is a variant
871 ‡j	Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 871 is a variant
872 ‡j	Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 872 is a variant
873 ‡j	Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 873 is a variant

SERIAL

008/21	Type of serial code
022 ‡a	International Standard Serial Number
022	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
100 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
110 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
111 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

SCHEME
- 086 ‡2 Source (i.e., government document classification scheme)
- 565 ‡e Filing scheme or code

SCOPE
- 520 ‡a Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note
- 520 Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note

SECONDARY
- 007/05 Secondary support material (Nonprojected graphics)
- 007/08 Secondary support material (Projected Graphics)

SECTION
- 100 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 100 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 110 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 110 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 111 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 111 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 130 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 130 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 240 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 240 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 242 ‡d Designation of section [OBSOLETE]
- 242 ‡e Name of part/section [OBSOLETE]
- 242 ‡n Number of part/section
- 242 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)

SECTION (Continued)
- 243 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 243 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 245 ‡d Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
- 245 ‡e Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
- 245 ‡n Number of part/section
- 245 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 246 ‡d Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
- 246 ‡e Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
- 246 ‡n Number of part/section
- 246 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 247 ‡d Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
- 247 ‡e Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
- 247 ‡n Number of part/section
- 247 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 400 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 400 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 410 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 410 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 411 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 411 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 440 ‡n Number of part/section
- 440 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 600 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 600 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
- 610 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 610 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)

REPRODUCTION (Continued)
533 ‡a Type of reproduction
533 ‡b Place of reproduction
533 ‡c Agency responsible for reproduction
533 ‡d Date of reproduction
533 ‡e Physical description of reproduction
533 ‡f Series statement for reproduction
533 Reproduction note
540 ‡a Terms governing use and reproduction
540 Terms governing use and reproduction

REQUIRED
222 I1 Specifies whether variant title and/or added entry required

RESPONSIBILITY
242 ‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
245 ‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility

RESPONSIBLE
533 ‡c Agency responsible for reproduction

RESTRICTIONS
506 Restrictions on Access

RETENTION
850 ‡e Retention statement

REVERSED
652 Subject added entry - reversed geographic [OBSOLETE]

REVISED
261 Imprint statement for films (pre-AACR1 revised)

RIGHT
034 ‡m Right ascension - eastern limit
034 ‡n Right ascension - western limit

ROMAN
100 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
400 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
600 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
700 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
800 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)

ROMANIZED
241 ‡a Romanized title [OBSOLETE]
241 Romanized title [OBSOLETE]

RULES
039 ‡a Bibliographic description - level of rules used

RUNNING
008/18-20 Running time for motion pictures and videorecordings

SAME
880 ‡a-z, 0 Same as subfields defined for the field to which the 880 field corresponds
880 I1 Same as associated field
880 I2 Same as associated field

SCALE
034 ‡a Category of scale
034 ‡b Constant ratio linear horizontal scale
034 ‡c Constant ratio linear vertical scale
034 ‡h Angular scale
034 I1 Type of scale
255 ‡a Statement of scale
507 ‡a Representative fraction of scale note
507 ‡b Remainder of scale statement note
507 Scale note

RELATOR (Continued)
- 700 ‡e Relator
- 700 ‡4 Relator code
- 710 ‡e Relator
- 710 ‡4 Relator code
- 711 ‡4 Relator code
- 800 ‡e Relator
- 800 ‡4 Relator code
- 810 ‡e Relator
- 810 ‡4 Relator code
- 811 ‡4 Relator code

RELEASE
- 261 ‡d Date of production, release, etc.
- 261 ‡f Place of production, release, etc.
- 262 ‡a Place of production, release, etc.
- 262 ‡c Date of production, release, etc.

RELEASING
- 261 ‡b Releasing company (primary distributor)

RELIEF
- 008/18-21 Relief code

REMAINDER
- 242 ‡b Remainder of title
- 242 ‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
- 245 ‡b Remainder of title
- 245 ‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
- 246 ‡b Remainder of title
- 247 ‡b Remainder of title
- 250 ‡b Remainder of edition statement
- 507 ‡b Remainder of scale statement note

RENTAL
- 359 ‡a Rental price [OBSOLETE]
- 359 Rental price [OBSOLETE]

REPORT
- 027 ‡a Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 027 STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)
- 088 ‡a Report number

REPORT (Continued)
- 088 Report number
- 513 ‡a Type of report
- 513 Type of Report and Period Covered Note
- 765 ‡r Report number
- 765 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 767 ‡r Report number
- 767 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 770 ‡r Report number
- 770 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 772 ‡r Report number
- 772 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 773 ‡r Report number
- 773 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 775 ‡r Report number
- 775 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 776 ‡r Report number
- 776 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 780 ‡r Report number
- 780 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 785 ‡r Report number
- 785 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 787 ‡r Report number
- 787 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)

REPORTING
- 850 ‡a Reporting library (NUC symbol)

REPOSITORY
- 535 ‡c Country of repository
- 544 ‡c Country of repository
- 851 ‡d Country of repository

REPRESENTATION
- 880 Alternate graphic representation

REPRESENTATIVE
- 507 ‡a Representative fraction of scale note

REPRODUCTION
- 007/02 Original versus reproduction aspect
- 007/05 Type of reproduction
- 007/06 Production/reproduction details
- 007/12 Special reproduction characteristics
- 008/23 Form of reproduction code

RECORDINGS
007/06 Dimensions (Sound recordings)
008/30-31 Literary text code for sound recordings
041 ‡d Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings
262 Imprint statement for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
305 Physical description for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)

REDUCTION
007/05-08 Reduction ratio

REELS
308 ‡a Number of reels

REFERENCE
510 ‡c Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)
555 ‡d Bibliographic reference

REFERENCES
504 ‡b Number of references
510 Citation note (brief form)/References

REGISTRATION
017 ‡a Copyright registration number
017 Copyright registration number
032 ‡a Postal registration number
032 Postal registration number

REGULARITY
008/19 Regularity code

RELATED
004 Related record directory
582 ‡a Related machine-readable files note
582 Related machine-readable files note
765 ‡k Series data for related title
767 ‡k Series data for related title
770 ‡k Series data for related title
772 ‡k Series data for related title
773 ‡k Series data for related title
775 ‡k Series data for related title
776 ‡k Series data for related title

RELATED (Continued)
777 ‡k Series data for related title
780 ‡k Series data for related title
785 ‡k Series data for related title
787 ‡k Series data for related title

RELATIONSHIP
003 Subrecord relationship
048 I1 Relationship of performer to work [OBSOLETE]
260 I2 Relationship between publisher and added entry
760 ‡g Relationship information
762 ‡g Relationship information
765 ‡g Relationship information
767 ‡g Relationship information
770 ‡g Relationship information
772 ‡g Relationship information
773 ‡g Relationship information
775 ‡g Relationship information
776 ‡g Relationship information
777 ‡g Relationship information
780 ‡g Relationship information
780 I2 Type of relationship
785 ‡g Relationship information
785 I2 Type of relationship
787 ‡g Relationship information
787 Nonspecific relationship entry

RELATOR
100 ‡e Relator
100 ‡4 Relator code
110 ‡e Relator
110 ‡4 Relator code
111 ‡4 Relator code
400 ‡e Relator
400 ‡4 Relator code
410 ‡e Relator
410 ‡4 Relator code
411 ‡4 Relator code
600 ‡e Relator
600 ‡4 Relator code
610 ‡e Relator
610 ‡4 Relator code
611 ‡4 Relator code
650 ‡e Relator

PUBLISHER (Continued)
773 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
775 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
776 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
777 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
780 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
785 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
787 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication

PURCHASE
541 ‡h Purchase price

QUALIFICATION
100 ‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)
600 ‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)
700 ‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)
800 ‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)

QUALIFYING
210 ‡b Qualifying information
222 ‡b Qualifying information
760 ‡c Qualifying information
762 ‡c Qualifying information
765 ‡c Qualifying information
767 ‡c Qualifying information
770 ‡c Qualifying information
772 ‡c Qualifying information
775 ‡c Qualifying information
776 ‡c Qualifying information
777 ‡c Qualifying information
780 ‡c Qualifying information
785 ‡c Qualifying information
787 ‡c Qualifying information

RATE
340 ‡f Production rate/ratio

RATIO
007/05-08 Reduction ratio
034 ‡b Constant ratio linear horizontal scale
034 ‡c Constant ratio linear vertical scale
340 ‡f Production rate/ratio

READABLE
008/26 Type of machine-readable data file
582 ‡a Related machine-readable files note
582 Related machine-readable files note
753 Technical details access to machine-readable data files

REASON
212 I1 Reason for expanded title [OBSOLETE]

RECORD
LDR/00-04 Logical record length
LDR/05 Record status
LDR/06 Type of record
LDR/06-09 Type of record
LDR/19 Linked-record code
004 Related record directory
008/25 Record group code
008/38 Modified record code
760 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
762 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
765 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
767 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
770 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
772 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
772 Parent record entry
773 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
775 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
776 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
777 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
780 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
785 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
787 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record

RECORDING
024 ‡a Standard recording number
024 Standard recording number
340 ‡d Information recording technique

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

PROVINCE
752 ‡b State or province of publication or production

PROVISIONS
506 ‡c Physical access provisions

PUBLICATION
008/06 Publication status code
008/07-10 Beginning date of publication
008/11-14 Ending date of publication
008/15-17 Place of publication, production, or execution code
008/28 Government publication code
008/29 Conference publication indicator
260 ‡a Place of publication, distribution, etc.
260 ‡c Date of publication, distribution, etc.
260 Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)
263 ‡a Projected publication date
263 Projected publication date
330 Publication pattern
331 Former publication pattern
362 ‡a Dates of publication and volume designation
362 Dates of publication and volume designation
534 ‡c Publication, distribution, etc. of original
752 ‡a Country of publication or production
752 ‡b State or province of publication or production
752 ‡c County of publication or production
752 ‡d City of publication or production
752 Added entry - place of publication or production
760 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
762 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
765 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
767 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication

PUBLICATION (Continued)
770 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
772 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
773 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
775 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
776 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
777 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
780 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
785 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
787 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication

PUBLICATIONS
581 ‡a Publications note
581 Publications note

PUBLISHER
028 ‡a Publisher number
028 Publisher number for music
028 I1 Type of publisher number
260 ‡b Name of publisher, distributor, etc.
260 ‡d Plate or publisher number [OBSOLETE]
260 I1 Presence of publisher in imprint
260 I2 Relationship between publisher and added entry
262 ‡b Publisher or trade name
760 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
762 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
765 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
767 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
770 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
772 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication

PRICE (Continued)
359 Rental price [OBSOLETE]
541 ‡h Purchase price

PRIMARY
007/04 Primary support/base of emulsion material (Graphics)
261 ‡b Releasing company (primary distributor)

PRINTED
008/20 Format of music manuscript or printed music
240 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
240 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
243 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card
243 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry

PRINTING
028 I2 Specifies printing of note/added entry
247 I2 Specifies printing of note

PROCESSING
008/32 Processing status code [OBSOLETE]

PRODUCER
044 ‡a Country of producer code
044 Country of producer code
261 ‡e Contractual producer

PRODUCING
261 ‡a Producing company

PRODUCTION
007/06 Production/reproduction details
008/15-17 Place of publication, production, or execution code
261 ‡d Date of production, release, etc.
261 ‡f Place of production, release, etc.
262 ‡a Place of production, release, etc.
262 ‡c Date of production, release, etc.
340 ‡f Production rate/ratio
752 ‡a Country of publication or production

PRODUCTION (Continued)
752 ‡b State or province of publication or production
752 ‡c County of publication or production
752 ‡d City of publication or production
752 Added entry - place of publication or production

PROGRAM
041 ‡g Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)

PROGRAMMING
753 ‡b Programming language

PROJECT
536 ‡d Project, task, work unit number (funding number)

PROJECTED
007/08 Secondary support material (Projected Graphics)
263 ‡a Projected publication date
263 Projected publication date

PROJECTION
255 ‡b Statement of projection

PRONOUN
400 I2 Existence of pronoun referring to main entry
410 I2 Existence of pronoun referring to main entry
411 I2 Existence of pronoun referring to main entry

PROPER
242 ‡a Short title/title proper
246 ‡a Short title/title proper
247 ‡a Short title/title proper

PROVENANCE
544 ‡e Provenance
561 ‡a Provenance
561 PROVENANCE

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

POSITION (Continued)

772 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
772 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
773 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
773 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
773 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
773 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
775 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
775 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
775 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
775 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
776 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
776 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
776 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
776 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
777 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
777 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
777 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
777 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
780 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
780 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
780 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
780 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
785 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
785 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
785 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
785 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level

POSITION (Continued)

787 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
787 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
787 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
787 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level

POSITIONS

LDR/08-09	Undefined legend character positions
039 ‡e	Fixed fields - number of positions coded

POSITIVE

009/05	Negative or positive separate sound

POSTAL

032 ‡a	Postal registration number
032	Postal registration number
535 ‡b	Postal address

PRECEDING

780	Preceding entry

PREFERRED

524 ‡a	Preferred citation of described materials
524	Preferred citation of described materials

PRESENT

066	Character sets present

PRESENTATION

007/04	Motion p
254 ‡a	Musical
254	Musical
308 ‡f	Presenta
562 ‡d	Presenta

PRICE

350 ‡a	Price
350	Price
359 ‡a	Rental pr

PLACE (Continued)
775 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
776 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
777 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
780 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
785 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
787 ‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication
810 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
811 ‡a Name of meeting or place element
811 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
811 ‡q Name of meeting following place element

PLATE
260 ‡d Plate or publisher number [OBSOLETE]

POINTS
039 ‡b Access points excluding subject access - level of effort used to assign access

POLARITY
007/03 Polarity (Microforms)
007/07 Polarity (Maps)

PORTION
LDR/20 Length of the length-of-field portion
LDR/20-23 Length of the implementation-defined portion
LDR/20-23 Length of the length-of-field portion
LDR/20-23 Length of the starting-character-position portion
LDR/21 Length of the starting-character-position portion
LDR/22 Length of the implementation-defined portion

POSITION
LDR/20-23
LDR/20-23
LDR/21
LDR/23
760 ‡
760 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
760 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
760 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
762 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
762 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
762 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
762 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
765 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
765 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
765 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
765 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
767 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
767 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
767 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
767 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
770 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
770 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
770 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
770 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
772 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
772 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

PHYSICAL

007/04	Physical medium
008/22	Physical medium code
300 ‡b	Other physical details
300	Physical description
301	Physical description for films (pre-AACR2) [OBSOLETE]
305 ‡b	Other physical details
305	Physical description for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
308	Physical description for films (archival)
506 ‡c	Physical access provisions
530 ‡a	Additional physical form available note
530	Additional physical form available note
533 ‡e	Physical description of reproduction
534 ‡e	Physical description, etc. of original
755	PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS ACCESS
776	Additional physical form available entry

PICTURE

007/04	Motion picture presentation format

PICTURES

008/18-20	Running time for motion pictures and videorecordings

PITCH

007/05	Groove width/Groove pitch

PLACE

008/15-17	Place of publication, production, or execution code
033	Capture date and place
110 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
111 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
111 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
111 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
260 ‡a	Place of publication, distribution, etc.
260 ‡e	Place of manufacture
261 ‡f	Place of production, release, etc.

PLACE (Continued)

262 ‡a	Place of production, release, etc.
410 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
411 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
411 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
411 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
533 ‡b	Place of reproduction
610 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
611 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
611 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
611 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
650 ‡a	Topical heading or place element
650 ‡b	Name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]
650 ‡c	Place
651 ‡a	Geographic name or place element
651 ‡b	Geographic name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡a	Geographic name or place element [OBSOLETE]
710 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
711 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
711 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
711 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
752	Added entry - place of publication or production
760 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
762 ‡d	Place, publishe publication
765 ‡d	Place, publishe publication
767 ‡d	Place, publishe publicati
770 ‡d	Place, pub publ
772 ‡d	Plac pu
773 ‡d	Pla

PART (Continued)

730 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
740 ‡n	Number of part/section
740 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
800 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
800 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
830 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
830 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)

PARTICIPANT

511 ‡a	Participant or performer note
511	Participant or performer note
511 I1	Type of participant or performer

PARTS

008/21	Existence of parts

PATTERN

330	Publication pattern
331	Former publication pattern

PECULIARITIES

515 ‡a	Numbering peculiarities note
515	Numbering peculiarities note

PERFORATION

009/08	Perforation shrinkage

PERFORMANCE

130 ‡m	
240 ‡m	
243 ‡m	
600 ‡m	
610 ‡m	
630 ‡m	
700 ‡m	
710 ‡m	
730 ‡m	
800 ‡m	
810 ‡m	
830 ‡m	

PERFORMER

048 ‡a	Performer or ensemble
048 I1	Relationship of performer to work [OBSOLETE]
511 ‡a	Participant or performer note
511	Participant or performer note
511 I1	Type of participant or performer

PERIOD

513 ‡b	Period covered
513	Type of Report and Period Covered Note

PERSONAL

100	Main entry - personal name
100 I1	Type of personal name
400	Series statement - personal name/title (traced)
400 I1	Type of personal name
600	Subject added entry - personal name
600 I1	Type of personal name
700	Added entry - personal name
700 I1	Type of personal name
800	Series added entry - personal name/title
800 I1	Type of personal name
870	Variant personal name
870 I1	Type of personal name

PHRASE

534 ‡p	Introductory phrase

PART (Continued)

110 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
110 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
111 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
111 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
130 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
130 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
240 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
240 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
242 ‡e	Name of part/section [OBSOLETE]
242 ‡n	Number of part/section
242 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
243 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
243 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
245 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
245 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
245 ‡n	Number of part/section
245 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
246 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡n	Number of part/section
246 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
247 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
247 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
247 ‡n	Number of part/section
247 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
400 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
400 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)

PART (Continued)

410 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
410 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
411 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
411 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
440 ‡n	Number of part/section
440 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
600 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
600 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
610 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
610 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
611 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
630 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
630 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
700 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
710 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

ORIGINAL (Continued)

040 ‡a	Original cataloging agency other than LC
041 ‡h	Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text
534 ‡b	Edition statement of original
534 ‡c	Publication, distribution, etc. of original
534 ‡e	Physical description, etc. of original
534 ‡f	Series statement of original
534 ‡k	Key title of original
534 ‡l	Location of original
534 ‡n	Note about original
534 ‡t	Title statement of original
534	Original version note
534 I1	Specifies presence of series statement on original [OBSOLETE]
765	Original language entry

ORIGINALS

535	Location of originals/Duplicates

OTHER

040 ‡a	Original cataloging agency other than LC
041 ‡g	Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)
100 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
300 ‡b	Other physical details
305 ‡b	Other physical details
400 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
600 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
700 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
775	Other edition available entry
800 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name

OVERPRINTED

041 ‡b	Language code of overprinted title or subtitle

OVERSEAS

025 ‡a	
025	

OWNER

541 ‡f	Owner

PAGE

008/30	Title page availability code
242 ‡c	Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
245 ‡c	Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
302 ‡a	Item count/page count
302	Item count/PAGE COUNT
510 ‡c	Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)

PARALLEL

760 ‡q	Parallel title
762 ‡q	Parallel title
765 ‡q	Parallel title
767 ‡q	Parallel title
770 ‡q	Parallel title
772 ‡q	Parallel title
775 ‡q	Parallel title
776 ‡q	Parallel title
777 ‡q	Parallel title
780 ‡q	Parallel title
785 ‡q	Parallel title
787 ‡q	Parallel title

PARENT

772	Parent record entry

PART

100 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
100 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)

OPUS (Continued)

100 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
110 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
111 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
130 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
240 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
243 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
400 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
410 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
411 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
600 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
610 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

OPUS (Continued)

630 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
800 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
830 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

ORDER

530 ‡d	Order number

ORGANIZATION

351 ‡a	Organization
351	Organization and arrangement

ORIGINAL

007/02	Original versus reproduction aspect
008/33	Original alphabet of title code
036 ‡a	Original study number
036	Original Study Number

NUMBER (Continued)
800 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
800 ‡v Volume or number
810 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡v Volume or number
811 ‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
811 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811 ‡v Volume or number
830 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
830 ‡v Volume or number
840 ‡v Volume or number [OBSOLETE]
851 ‡f Item number
870 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 870 is a variant
871 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 871 is a variant
872 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 872 is a variant
873 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 873 is a variant

NUMBERING
515 ‡a Numbering peculiarities note
515 Numbering peculiarities note

NUMBERS
055 Call Numbers/Class Numbers Assigned in Canada

NUMERAL
100 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)

NUMERAL (Continued)
400 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
600 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
700 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
800 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)

NUMERATION
100 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
400 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
600 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
700 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
800 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)

OCCUPATION
656 ‡a Occupation
656 Index term -- occupation

OFFPRINT
051 Library of Congress copy, issue, offprint statement

OPERATING
753 ‡c Operating system

OPUS

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

NUMBER (Continued)

711 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
730 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
740 ‡n Number of part/section
760 ‡w Control number
760 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
762 ‡w Control number
762 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
765 ‡r Report number
765 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
765 ‡w Control number
765 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
765 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
767 ‡r Report number
767 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
767 ‡w Control number
767 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
767 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
770 ‡r Report number
770 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
770 ‡w Control number
770 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
770 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
772 ‡r Report number
772 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
772 ‡w Control number
772 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
772 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
773 ‡r Report number
773 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
773 ‡w Control number

NUMBER (Continued)

773 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
773 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
775 ‡r Report number
775 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
775 ‡w Control number
775 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
775 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
776 ‡r Report number
776 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
776 ‡w Control number
776 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
776 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
777 ‡w Control number
777 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
780 ‡r Report number
780 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
780 ‡w Control number
780 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
780 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
785 ‡r Report number
785 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
785 ‡w Control number
785 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
785 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
787 ‡r Report number
787 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
787 ‡w Control number
787 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
787 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

NUMBER (Continued)

400 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
400 ‡v	Volume or number
400 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
410 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
410 ‡v	Volume or number
410 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
411 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
411 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
411 ‡v	Volume or number
411 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
440 ‡n	Number of part/section
440 ‡v	Volume or number
440 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
490 ‡l	Library of Congress call number
490 ‡n	National Library of Canada call number
490 ‡v	Volume or number
490 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
500 ‡l	Library of Congress call number
500 ‡n	National Library of Canada call number
500 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
504 ‡b	Number of references
510 ‡c	Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)
510 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
530 ‡d	Order number
534 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
534 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

NUMBER (Continued)

536 ‡b	Contract number
536 ‡c	Grant number
536 ‡d	Project, task, work unit number (funding number)
541 ‡e	Accession number
556 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
562 ‡e	Number of copies
565 ‡a	Number of cases/variables note
581 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
600 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
610 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
611 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
630 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
710 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
711 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

NUMBER (Continued)

036 ‡a	Original study number
036 ‡b	Source (agency assigning the number)
036	Original Study Number
037 ‡a	Stock number
037 ‡b	Source (agency assigning the stock number)
037	Stock number
039 ‡e	Fixed fields - number of positions coded
048	Number of instruments or voices code
050 ‡a	Class number
050 ‡b	Item number
050 ‡d	Supplementary class number [OBSOLETE]
050	Library of Congress class/call number
050 I2	Source of class/call number
051 ‡a	Classification number
051 ‡b	Item number
051 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
060 ‡a	Classification number
060 ‡b	Item number
060	National Library of Medicine call number
060 I2	Source of class/call number
061 ‡a	Classification number
061 ‡b	Item number
061 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
070 ‡a	Classification number
070 ‡b	Item number
070	National Agricultural Library call number
070 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
071 ‡a	Classification number
071 ‡b	Item number
071 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
074 ‡a	GPO item number
074	GPO item number
080 ‡a	Universal decimal classification number
080	Universal decimal classification number (UDC)
082 ‡a	Dewey decimal classification number
082 ‡2	Source (i.e., edition number)
082	Dewey decimal classification number
082 I2	Source of DDC number
086 ‡a	Government document classification number

NUMBER (Continued)

086 ‡z	Cancelled/invalid government document classification number
086	Government document Classification number
088 ‡a	Report number
088	Report number
100 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
110 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
111 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
111 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
130 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
240 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
242 ‡n	Number of part/section
243 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
245 ‡n	Number of part/section
246 ‡f	Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
246 ‡n	Number of part/section
247 ‡f	Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
247 ‡n	Number of part/section
247 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
260 ‡d	Plate or publisher number [OBSOLETE]
262 ‡l	Matrix and/or take number
305 ‡n	Matrix and/or take number
308 ‡a	Number of reels

NOTE (Continued)

555	Cumulative index/finding aids note
556 ‡a	Information about documentation note
556	Information about documentation note
565 ‡a	Number of cases/variables note
565	Case file characteristics note
567 ‡a	Methodology note
567	Methodology note
570 ‡a	Editor note
570 ‡z	Source of note information
570	Editor note
580 ‡a	Linking entry complexity note
580 ‡z	Source of note information
580	Linking entry complexity note
581 ‡a	Publications note
581	Publications note
582 ‡a	Related machine-readable files note
582	Related machine-readable files note
585 ‡a	Exhibitions note
585	Exhibitions note
760 I1	Specifies displaying of note
762 I1	Specifies displaying of note
765 I1	Specifies displaying of note
767 I1	Specifies displaying of note
770 I1	Specifies displaying of note
772 I1	Specifies displaying of note
773 I1	Specifies displaying of note
775 I1	Specifies displaying of note
776 I1	Specifies displaying of note
777 I1	Specifies displaying of note
780 I1	Specifies displaying of note
785 I1	Specifies displaying of note
787 I1	Specifies displaying of note

NOTES

041 ‡g	Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)
59X	Local notes

NST

082 ‡b	DDC version--abridged NST version [OBSOLETE]

NUC

850 ‡a	IUC symbol)

NUMBER

001	
010 ‡a	
010 ‡z	
010	control number
011 ‡a	
011	umber
015 ‡a	umber
015	y number
017 ‡a	y number
017 ‡b	on number
017	ning number)
020 ‡a	on number
	rd Book Number
020	rd Book Number
022 ‡a	Inte. Standard Serial Number
022	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
023	Standard film number
024 ‡a	Standard recording number
024 ‡b	Additional codes following the standard number [OBSOLETE]
024 ‡d	Additional codes following the standard number
024 ‡z	Cancelled/invalid standard number
024	Standard recording number
024 I1	Type of standard number
025 ‡a	Overseas acquisition number
025	Overseas acquisition number
027 ‡a	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
027	STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)
028 ‡a	Publisher number
028	Publisher number for music
028 I1	Type of publisher number
032 ‡a	Postal registration number
032 ‡b	Source (agency assigning number)
032	Postal registration number
035 ‡a	Local system control number
035 ‡z	Cancelled/invalid local system control number
035	Local system control number

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

NOTE

028 I2	Specifies printing of note/added entry
247 I2	Specifies printing of note
362 ‡z	Source of note information
500 ‡a	General note
500 ‡z	Source of note information
500 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific note applies
500	General note
501 ‡a	"With" note
501	"With" note
502 ‡a	Dissertation note
502	Dissertation note
503 ‡a	Bibliographic history note
503	Bibliographic history note
504 ‡a	Bibliography/discography note
504	Bibliography/discography note
505 ‡a	Contents note (formatted)
505	Contents note (formatted)
505 I1	Type of contents note
507 ‡a	Representative fraction of scale note
507 ‡b	Remainder of scale statement note
507	Scale note
508 ‡a	Credits note
508	Credits note
510	Citation note (brief form)/References
511 ‡a	Participant or performer note
511	Participant or performer note
512 ‡a	Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note
512	Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note
513	Type of Report and Period Covered Note
515 ‡a	Numbering peculiarities note
515 ‡z	Source of note information
515	Numbering peculiarities note
516 ‡a	Type of file or data note
516	Type of file or data note
517	Categories of films note (archival)
518 ‡a	Data on capture session note
518	Data on capture session note
520 ‡a	Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note
520 ‡b	Expansion of summary note
520 ‡z	Source of note information

NOTE (Continued)

520	Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note
521 ‡a	Users/Intended audience note
521	Users/intended audience note
522 ‡a	Geographic coverage note
522	Geographic coverage note
523 ‡a	Chronological coverage note
523 ‡b	Date(s) of data collection note
523	Chronological coverage of data/date(s) of data collection note
525 ‡a	Supplement note
525 ‡z	Source of note information
525	Supplement note
527 ‡a	Censorship note
527	Censorship note (archival)
530 ‡a	Additional physical form available note
530 ‡z	Source of note information
530	Additional physical form available note
533	Reproduction note
534 ‡n	Note about original
534	Original version note
536 ‡a	Text of note
536	Funding information note
537 ‡a	Source of data note
537	Source of data note
538 ‡a	Technical details note
538	Technical details note
543 ‡a	Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]
543	Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]
545 ‡a	Biographical tracings note
545 ‡b	Expansion of biographical or historical note
545	Biographical or hist[illegible]
546 ‡a	Language note
546 ‡z	Source of note infor[illegible]
546	Language note
547 ‡a	Former title c[illegible]
547 ‡z	Sour[illegible]
547	Form[illegible]
550 ‡a	Issu[illegible]
550	Issu[illegible]
555 ‡a	Cumu[illegible]

NAME (Continued)
810 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
810 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
810 Series added entry - corporate name/title
810 I1 Type of corporate name
811 ‡a Name of meeting or place element
811 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
811 ‡e Subordinate unit in name
811 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
811 ‡q Name of meeting following place element
811 I1 Type of conference or meeting name
830 ‡p Name of part/section (of a work)
870 Variant personal name
870 I1 Type of personal name
871 Variant corporate name
871 I1 Type of corporate name
872 Variant conference or meeting name
872 I1 Type of conference or meeting name

NAMES
565 ‡b Names of variables

NATIONAL
015 ‡a National bibliography number
015 National bibliography number
060 National Library of Medicine call number
061 National Library of Medicine copy statement
070 National Agricultural Library call number
071 National Agricultural Library copy statement
490 ‡n National Library of Canada call number
500 ‡n National Library of Canada call number

NATURE
008/24 Nature of entire work code
008/24-27 Nature of contents code
008/25-27 Nature of contents code
510 I1 Nature of the source

NEGATIVE
009/05 Negativ r positive separate sound

NLM
060 I1 Existence in NLM collection

NON
066 ‡a Non-ASCII G0 default character set designation
066 ‡b Non-ANSEL G1 default character set designation

NONFICTION
517 I1 Specifies whether fiction or nonfiction

NONFILING
130 I1 Nonfiling characters
211 I2 Nonfiling characters
214 I2 Nonfiling characters
222 I2 Nonfiling characters
240 I2 Nonfiling characters
241 I2 Nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]
242 I2 Nonfiling characters
243 I2 Nonfiling characters
245 I2 Nonfiling characters
440 I2 Nonfiling characters
630 I1 Nonfiling characters
730 I1 Nonfiling characters
740 I1 Nonfiling characters
830 I2 Nonfiling characters
840 I2 Nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]
873 I1 Nonfiling characters

NONPROJECTED
007/05 Secondary support material (Nonprojected graphics)

NONSPECIFIC
787 Nonspecific relationship entry

NORTHERN
034 ‡j Declination - northern limit

NORTHERNMOST
034 ‡f Coordinates - northernmost latitude

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

NAME (Continued)

700 ‡a	Name (surnames and forenames)
700 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
700 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
700 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
700 ‡q	Qualification of name (fuller form)
700	Added entry - personal name
700 I1	Type of personal name
710 ‡a	Name
710 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
710 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
710	Added entry - corporate name
710 I1	Type of corporate name
711 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
711 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
711 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
711 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
711 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
711 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
730 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
740 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
760 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
760 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
762 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
762 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
765 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
765 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
767 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
767 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
770 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
770 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name

NAME (Continued)

772 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
772 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
772 ‡b	Name of edition
773 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
773 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
775 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
775 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
776 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
776 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
777 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
777 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
780 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
780 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
785 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
785 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
787 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
787 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
800 ‡a	Name (surna
800 ‡b	Numeration numeral a element o
800 ‡c	Titles and the name
800 ‡p	Name of par
800 ‡q	Qualificati
800	Series adde name/titl
800 I1	Type of pa
810 ‡a	Name

WORK (Continued)

610	‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
610	‡t	Title (of a work)
611	‡f	Date (of a work)
611	‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
611	‡t	Title (of a work)
630	‡f	Date (of a work)
630	‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
630	‡t	Title (of a work)
700	‡f	Date (of a work)
700	‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
700	‡t	Title (of a work)
710	‡f	Date (of a work)
710	‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
710	‡t	Title (of a work)
711	‡f	Date (of a work)
711	‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
711	‡t	Title (of a work)
730	‡f	Date (of a work)
730	‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
730	‡t	Title (of a work)
740	‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
800	‡f	Date (of a work)
800	‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
800	‡t	Title (of a work)
810	‡f	Date (of a work)
810	‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
810	‡t	Title (of a work)
811	‡f	Date (of a work)
811	‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
811	‡t	Title (of a work)
830	‡f	Date (of a work)
830	‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
830	‡t	Title (of a work)

YYYYMMDD

033	‡a	Capture date (structured as YYYYMMDD)

WITH

100 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
100 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
400 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
400 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
501 ‡a	"With" note
501	"With" note
600 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
600 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
700 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
700 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
777	Issued with entry
800 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
800 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name

WITHIN

340 ‡h	Location within medium
510 ‡c	Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)

WORDS

100 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
400 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
600 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
700 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
800 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name

WORK

008/24	Nature of entire work code
041 I1	Specifies whether work is or includes a translation
048 I1	Relationship of performer to work [OBSOLETE]
100 ‡f	Date (of a work)
100 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
100 ‡t	Title (of a work)
110 ‡f	Date (of a work)
110 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
110 ‡t	Title (of a work)
111 ‡f	Date (of a work)
111 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
111 ‡t	Title (of a work)
130 ‡f	Date (of a work)
130 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
130 ‡t	Title (of a work)
240 ‡f	Date (of a work)
240 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
242 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
243 ‡f	Date (of a work)
243 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
245 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
246 ‡f	Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
246 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
247 ‡f	Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
247 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
400 ‡f	Date (of a work)
400 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
400 ‡t	Title (of a work)
410 ‡f	Date (of a work)
410 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
410 ‡t	Title (of a work)
411 ‡f	Date (of a work)
411 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
411 ‡t	Title (of a work)
440 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
536 ‡d	Project, task, work unit number (funding number)
600 ‡f	Date (of a work)
600 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
600 ‡t	Title (of a work)
610 ‡f	Date (of a work)

VARIANT (Continued)
873 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 873 is a variant
873 Variant uniform title heading

VARIATIONS
247 Former title or title variations

VARYING
246 Varying form of title

VERSION
082 ‡b DDC version--abridged NST version [OBSOLETE]
130 ‡s Version
240 ‡s Version
243 ‡s Version
245 ‡s Version
534 Original version note
562 ‡c Version identification
562 COPY AND VERSION IDENTIFICATION
600 ‡s Version
610 ‡s Version
611 ‡s Version
630 ‡s Version
700 ‡s Version
710 ‡s Version
711 ‡s Version
730 ‡s Version
800 ‡s Version
810 ‡s Version
811 ‡s Version
830 ‡s Version

VERSUS
007/02 Original versus reproduction aspect

VERTICAL
034 ‡c Constant ratio linear vertical scale

VIDEORECORDING
007/04 Videorecording format

VIDEORECORDINGS
008/18-20
301 ‡f

VOICES
048

VOLUME
246 ‡f
247 ‡f
362 ‡a Dates
362 Dates
400 ‡v Volum
410 ‡v Volum
411 ‡v Volume or
440 ‡v Volume or number
490 ‡v Volume or number
800 ‡v Volume or number
810 ‡v Volume or number
811 ‡v Volume or number
830 ‡v Volume or number
840 ‡v Volume or number [OBSOLETE]

VOLUMES
512 ‡a Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note
512 Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note

WESTERN
034 ‡n Right ascension - western limit

WESTERNMOST
034 ‡d Coordinates - westernmost longitude

WIDTH
007/05 Groove width/Groove pitch
007/07 Tape width
007/07 Width or dimensions
308 ‡e Width

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

UNIFORM (Continued)

243 I1	Uniform title on LC printed card
243 I1	Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
630 ‡a	Uniform title heading
630	Subject added entry - uniform title heading
730 ‡a	Uniform title heading
730	Added entry - uniform title heading
760 ‡s	Uniform title
762 ‡s	Uniform title
765 ‡s	Uniform title
767 ‡s	Uniform title
770 ‡s	Uniform title
772 ‡s	Uniform title
773 ‡s	Uniform title
775 ‡s	Uniform title
776 ‡s	Uniform title
777 ‡s	Uniform title
780 ‡s	Uniform title
785 ‡s	Uniform title
787 ‡s	Uniform title
830 ‡a	Uniform title heading
830	Series added entry - uniform title heading
873	Variant uniform title heading

UNIT

110 ‡b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
111 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
300 ‡f	Type of unit
300 ‡g	Size of unit
303 ‡a	Unit count [OBSOLETE]
303	Unit count [OBSOLETE]
410 ‡b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
411 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
536 ‡d	Project, task, work unit number (funding number)
565 ‡c	Unit of analysis
610 ‡b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
611 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
710 ‡b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
711 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
810 ‡b	Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
811 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name

UNITS

851 ‡e	Location of units

UNIVERSAL

080 ‡a	Universal decimal classification number
080	Universal decimal classification number (UDC)

UNIVERSE

565 ‡d	Universe of data

UNTRACED

490 ‡a	Series title untraced or traced differently
490	Series untraced or traced differently

USE

540 ‡a	Terms governing use and reproduction
540	Terms governing use and reproduction
584 ‡b	Frequency of use
584	ACCUMULATION AND FREQUENCY OF USE

USERS

506 ‡d	Authorized users
521 ‡a	Users/Intended audience note
521	Users/intended audience note

VARIABLES

565 ‡a	Number of cases/variables note
565 ‡b	Names of variables

VARIANT

212 ‡a	Variant access title
212	Variant access title
222 I1	Specifies whether variant title and/or added entry required
870 ‡j	Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 870 is a variant
870	Variant personal name
871 ‡j	Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 871 is a variant
871	Variant corporate name
872 ‡j	Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 872 is a variant
872	Variant conference or meeting name

UNDEFINED (Continued)

533	I2	Undefined
534	I1	Undefined
534	I2	Undefined
535	I2	Undefined
536	I1	Undefined
536	I2	Undefined
537	I2	Undefined
538	I1	Undefined
538	I2	Undefined
540	I1	Undefined
540	I2	Undefined
541	I1	Undefined
541	I2	Undefined
544	I1	Undefined
544	I2	Undefined
545	I1	Undefined
545	I2	Undefined
546	I1	Undefined
546	I2	Undefined
547	I1	Undefined
547	I2	Undefined
550	I2	Undefined
555	I2	Undefined
556	I2	Undefined
561	I1	Undefined
561	I2	Undefined
562	I1	Undefined
562	I2	Undefined
565	I2	Undefined
567	I2	Undefined
570	I1	Undefined
570	I2	Undefined
580	I1	Undefined
580	I2	Undefined
581	I2	Undefined
582	I2	Undefined
583	I1	Undefined
583	I2	Undefined
584	I1	Undefined
584	I2	Undefined
585	I1	Undefined
585	I2	Undefined
651	I1	Undefined
652	I1	Undefined [OBSOLETE]

UNDEFINED (Continued)

652	I2	Undefined [OBSOLETE]
653	I2	Undefined
655	I1	Undefined
656	I1	Undefined
657	I1	Undefined
752	I1	Undefined
752	I2	Undefined
753	I1	Undefined
753	I2	Undefined
755	I1	Undefined
755	I2	Undefined
760	I2	Undefined
762	I2	Undefined
765	I2	Undefined
767	I2	Undefined
770	I2	Undefined
772	I2	Undefined
773	I2	Undefined
775	I2	Undefined
776	I2	Undefined
777	I2	Undefined
787	I2	Undefined
800	I2	Undefined
810	I2	Undefined
811	I2	Undefined
830	I1	Undefined
840	I1	Undefined [OBSOLETE]
850	I1	Undefined
850	I2	Undefined
851	I1	Undefined
851	I2	Undefined
886	I2	Undefined

UNIFORM

130	‡a	Uniform title heading
130		Main entry - uniform title heading
240	‡a	Uniform title
240		Uniform title
240	I1	Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
240	I1	Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
243	‡a	Uniform title
243		Uniform title, collective

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

UNDEFINED (Continued)

100	I2	Undefined
110	I2	Undefined
111	I2	Undefined
130	I2	Undefined
210	I2	Undefined
212	I2	Undefined
250	I1	Undefined
250	I2	Undefined
254	I1	Undefined
254	I2	Undefined
255	I1	Undefined
255	I2	Undefined
257	I1	Undefined
257	I2	Undefined
260	I1	Undefined
260	I2	Undefined
261	I1	Undefined
261	I2	Undefined
262	I1	Undefined
262	I2	Undefined
263	I1	Undefined
263	I2	Undefined
265	I1	Undefined
265	I2	Undefined
300	I1	Undefined
300	I2	Undefined
302	I1	Undefined
302	I2	Undefined
305	I1	Undefined
305	I2	Undefined
306	I1	Undefined
306	I2	Undefined
308	I1	Undefined
308	I2	Undefined
310	I1	Undefined
310	I2	Undefined
315	I1	Undefined
315	I2	Undefined
321	I1	Undefined
321	I2	Undefined
340	I1	Undefined
340	I2	Undefined
350	I1	Undefined
350	I2	Undefined
351	I1	Undefined

UNDEFINED (Continued)

351	I2	Undefined
362	I2	Undefined
440	I1	Undefined
490	I2	Undefined
500	I1	Undefined
500	I2	Undefined
501	I1	Undefined
501	I2	Undefined
502	I1	Undefined
502	I2	Undefined
503	I1	Undefined
503	I2	Undefined
504	I1	Undefined
504	I2	Undefined
505	I1	Undefined [OBSOLETE]
505	I2	Undefined
506	I1	Undefined
506	I2	Undefined
508	I1	Undefined
508	I2	Undefined
510	I2	Undefined
511	I2	Undefined
512	I1	Undefined
512	I2	Undefined
513	I1	Undefined
513	I2	Undefined
515	I1	Undefined
515	I2	Undefined
516	I2	Undefined
517	I2	Undefined [OBSOLETE]
518	I1	Undefined
518	I2	Undefined
520	I2	Undefined
521	I2	Undefined
522	I2	Undefined
523	I1	Undefined
523	I2	Undefined
524	I2	Undefined
525	I1	Undefined
525	I2	Undefined
527	I1	Undefined
527	I2	Undefined
530	I1	Undefined
530	I2	Undefined
533	I1	Undefined

TYPES
009/06 Additional types of color [OBSOLETE]

UDC
080 Universal decimal classification number (UDC)

UNCONTROLLED
653 Subject added entry - uncontrolled term

UNDEFINED
LDR/06-09 Undefined
LDR/08-09 Undefined legend character positions
LDR/20-23 Undefined entry map character position
LDR/23 Undefined entry map character position
008/18-22 Undefined
008/20-25 Undefined
008/21 Undefined
008/24-34 Undefined
008/26-27 Undefined
008/29-30 Undefined
008/29-31 Undefined
008/29-34 Undefined
008/32 Undefined
008/33-34 Undefined
010 I1 Undefined
010 I2 Undefined
011 I1 Undefined
011 I2 Undefined
015 I1 Undefined
015 I2 Undefined
017 I1 Undefined
017 I2 Undefined
018 I1 Undefined
018 I2 Undefined
020 I1 Undefined
020 I2 Undefined
022 I2 Undefined
024 I2 Undefined
025 I1 Undefined
025 I2 Undefined
027 I1 Undefined
027 I2 Undefined
030 I1 Undefined
030 I2 Undefined
032 I1 Undefined

UNDEFINED (Continued)
032 I2 Undefined
033 I2 Undefined
034 I2 Undefined
035 I1 Undefined
035 I2 Undefined
036 I1 Undefined
036 I2 Undefined
037 I1 Undefined
037 I2 Undefined
039 I2 Undefined
040 I1 Undefined
040 I2 Undefined
041 I1 Undefined
041 I2 Undefined
042 I1 Undefined
042 I2 Undefined
043 I1 Undefined
043 I2 Undefined
044 I1 Undefined
044 I2 Undefined
045 I2 Undefined
047 I1 Undefined
047 I2 Undefined
048 I1 Undefined
048 I2 Undefined
050 I1 Undefined [OBSOLETE]
051 I1 Undefined
051 I2 Undefined
052 I1 Undefined
052 I2 Undefined
061 I1 Undefined
061 I2 Undefined
066 I1 Undefined
066 I2 Undefined
070 I2 Undefined
071 I1 Undefined
071 I2 Undefined
072 I1 Undefined
074 I1 Undefined
074 I2 Undefined
080 I1 Undefined
080 I2 Undefined
086 I2 Undefined
088 I1 Undefined
088 I2 Undefined

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

TYPE (Continued)

008/26	Type of machine-readable data file
008/27	Type of machine
008/33	Type of material code
024 I1	Type of standard number
028 I1	Type of publisher number
033 I1	Type of date
034 I1	Type of scale
045 I1	Type of date/time
082 I1	Type of edition
100 I1	Type of personal name
110 I1	Type of corporate name
111 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
246 I2	Type of title
300 ‡f	Type of unit
400 I1	Type of personal name
410 I1	Type of corporate name
411 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
505 I1	Type of contents note
511 I1	Type of participant or performer
513 ‡a	Type of report
513	Type of Report and Period Covered Note
516 ‡a	Type of file or data note
516	Type of file or data note
533 ‡a	Type of reproduction
600 I1	Type of personal name
610 I1	Type of corporate name
611 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
700 I1	Type of personal name
700 I2	Type of added entry
700 I2	Type of added entry
710 I1	Type of corporate name
710 I2	Type of added entry
710 I2	Type of added entry
711 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
711 I2	Type of added entry
711 I2	Type of added entry
730 I2	Type of added entry
730 I2	Type of added entry
740 I2	Type of added entry
740 I2	Type of added entry
760 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
760 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
762 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name

TYPE (Continued)

762 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
765 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
765 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
767 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
767 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
770 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
770 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
772 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
772 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
773 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
773 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
775 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
775 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
776 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
776 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
777 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
777 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
780 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
780 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
780 I2	Type of relationship
785 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
785 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
785 I2	Type of relationship
787 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
787 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
800 I1	Type of personal name
810 I1	Type of corporate name
811 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
870 I1	Type of personal name
871 I1	Type of corporate name
872 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
886 I1	Type of

TITLE (Continued)
840 ‡a Title [OBSOLETE]
840 Series added entry - title [OBSOLETE]
873 Variant uniform title heading

TITLES
100 ‡c Titles and other words associated with the name
400 ‡c Titles and other words associated with the name
600 ‡c Titles and other words associated with the name
700 ‡c Titles and other words associated with the name
800 ‡c Titles and other words associated with the name

TOPICAL
650 ‡a Topical heading or place element
650 Subject added entry - topical heading

TRACED
400 Series statement - personal name/title (traced)
410 Series statement - corporate name/title (traced)
411 Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced)
440 Series statement - title (traced)
490 ‡a Series title untraced or traced differently
490 Series untraced or traced differently
490 I1 Specifies whether series is traced
740 ‡a Title traced differently
740 Added entry - title traced differently

TRADE
262 ‡b Publisher or trade name

TRANSACTION
005 Date and time of latest transaction

TRANSCRIBING
040 ‡c Transcribing agency

TRANSCRIPTION
242 ‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
245 ‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility

TRANSLATED
242 ‡y Language code of translated title

TRANSLATION
041 I1 Specifies whether work is or includes a translation
242 Translation of title by cataloging agency
767 Translation entry

TRANSLATIONS
041 ‡c Language code of available translations [OBSOLETE]
041 ‡h Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text

TREATY
130 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
240 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
243 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
410 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
610 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
630 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
710 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
730 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
810 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
830 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)

TYPE
LDR/06 Type of record
LDR/06-09 Type of record
007/05 Type of reproduction
008/06 Type of date code
008/21 Type of serial code

TITLE (Continued)

411	Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced)
440 ‡a	Series title
440	Series statement - title (traced)
490 ‡a	Series title untraced or traced differently
534 ‡k	Key title of original
534 ‡t	Title statement of original
544 ‡d	Title (of associated materials)
547 ‡a	Former title complexity note
547	Former title complexity note
600 ‡t	Title (of a work)
610 ‡t	Title (of a work)
611 ‡t	Title (of a work)
630 ‡a	Uniform title heading
630 ‡t	Title (of a work)
630	Subject added entry - uniform title heading
700 ‡t	Title (of a work)
710 ‡t	Title (of a work)
711 ‡t	Title (of a work)
730 ‡a	Uniform title heading
730 ‡t	Title (of a work)
730	Added entry - uniform title heading
740 ‡a	Title traced differently
740	Added entry - title traced differently
760 ‡q	Parallel title
760 ‡s	Uniform title
760 ‡t	Title
762 ‡q	Parallel title
762 ‡s	Uniform title
762 ‡t	Title
765 ‡k	Series data for related title
765 ‡q	Parallel title
765 ‡s	Uniform title
765 ‡t	Title
767 ‡k	Series data for related title
767 ‡q	Parallel title
767 ‡s	Uniform title
767 ‡t	Title
770 ‡k	Series data for related title
770 ‡q	Parallel title
770 ‡s	Uniform title
770 ‡t	Title

TITLE (Continued)

772 ‡k	Series data for related title
772 ‡q	Parallel title
772 ‡s	Uniform title
772 ‡t	Title
773 ‡k	Series data for related title
773 ‡p	Abbreviated title
773 ‡s	Uniform title
773 ‡t	Title
775 ‡k	Series data for related title
775 ‡q	Parallel title
775 ‡s	Uniform title
775 ‡t	Title
776 ‡k	Series data for related title
776 ‡q	Parallel title
776 ‡s	Uniform title
776 ‡t	Title
777 ‡k	Series data for related title
777 ‡q	Parallel title
777 ‡s	Uniform title
777 ‡t	Title
780 ‡k	Series data for related title
780 ‡q	Parallel title
780 ‡s	Uniform title
780 ‡t	Title
785 ‡k	Series data for related title
785 ‡q	Parallel title
785 ‡s	Uniform title
785 ‡t	Title
787 ‡k	Series data for related title
787 ‡q	Parallel title
787 ‡s	Uniform title
787 ‡t	Title
800 ‡t	Title (of a work)
800	Series added entry - personal name/title
810 ‡t	Title (of a work)
810	Series added entry - corporate name/title
811 ‡t	Title (of a work)
811	Series added entry - conference or meeting/title
830 ‡a	Uniform title heading
830 ‡t	Title (of a work)
830	Series added entry - uniform title heading

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

THEMATIC (Continued)

830 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

TIME

005	Date and time of latest transaction
008/18-20	Running time for motion pictures and videorecordings
045 ‡b	Chronological date/time
045	Chronological code or date/time
045 I1	Type of date/time
561 ‡b	Time of collation
583 ‡c	Time of action

TITLE

008/30	Title page availability code
008/33	Original alphabet of title code
041 ‡a	Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title
041 ‡b	Language code of overprinted title or subtitle
100 ‡t	Title (of a work)
110 ‡t	Title (of a work)
111 ‡t	Title (of a work)
130 ‡a	Uniform title heading
130 ‡t	Title (of a work)
130	Main entry - uniform title heading
210 ‡a	Abbreviated title
210	Abbreviated title
210 I1	Title added entry
211 ‡a	Acronym or shortened title
211	Acronym or shortened title
211 I1	Title added entry
212 ‡a	Variant access title
212	Variant access title
212 I1	Reason for expanded title [OBSOLETE]
212 I1	Title added entry
214 ‡a	Augmented title
214	Augmented title
214 I1	Title added entry
222 ‡a	Key title
222	Key title
222 I1	Specifies whether variant title and/or added entry required
240 ‡a	Uniform title

TITLE (Continued)

240	Uni
240 I1	Uni e
240 I1	Uni e
241 ‡a	Rom
241	Rom
241 I1	Tit
242 ‡a	Sho
242 ‡b	Rema
242 ‡c	Remai transcr responsi
242 ‡y	Language c
242	Translatio agency
242 I1	Title adde
243 ‡a	Uniform ti
243	Uniform title, collective
243 I1	Uniform title on LC printed card
243 I1	Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
245 ‡a	Title
245 ‡b	Remainder of title
245 ‡c	Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
245	Title statement
245 I1	Title added entry
246 ‡a	Short title/title proper
246 ‡b	Remainder of title
246	Varying form of title
246 I1	Title added entry
246 I2	Type of title
247 ‡a	Short title/title proper
247 ‡b	Remainder of title
247	Former title or title variations
247 I1	Title added entry
400 ‡t	Title (of a work)
400	Series statement - personal name/title (traced)
410 ‡t	Title (of a work)
410	Series statement - corporate name/title (traced)
411 ‡t	Title (of a work)

TERMS (Continued)

037 ‡c	Terms of availability
506 ‡a	Terms governing access
540 ‡a	Terms governing use and reproduction
540	Terms governing use and reproduction

TEXT

008/30-31	Literary text code for sound recordings
041 ‡a	Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title
041 ‡d	Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings
041 ‡h	Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text
536 ‡a	Text of note

THEMATIC

100 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
110 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
111 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
130 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
240 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
243 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
400 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
410 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

THEMATIC (Continued)

411 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
600 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
610 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
630 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
800 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

SURFACE
340 ‡c Material applied to surface

SURNAMES
100 ‡a Name (surnames and forenames)
400 ‡a Name (surnames and forenames)
600 ‡a Name (surnames and forenames)
700 ‡a Name (surnames and forenames)
800 ‡a Name (surnames and forenames)

SYMBOL
850 ‡a Reporting library (NUC symbol)

SYSTEM
035 ‡a System control number
035 ‡z Cancelled/invalid system control number
035 System control number
753 ‡c Operating system

TABLE
041 ‡f Language code of table of contents

TAKE
262 ‡l Matrix and/or take number
305 ‡n Matrix and/or take number

TAPE
007/07 Tape width
007/08 Tape configuration
007/09 Kind of disc, cylinder, or tape

TASK
536 ‡d Project, task, work unit number (funding number)

TECHNICAL
009/01 Technical stage [OBSOLETE]
027 ‡a Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
027 STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)
340 ‡i Technical specifications of medium
538 ‡a Technical details note
538 Technical details note
753 Technical details access to machine-readable data files
765 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)

TECHNICAL (Cor
767 ‡u Report Number (STRN)
770 ‡u Report Number (STRN)
772 ‡u Report Number (STRN)
773 ‡u Report Number (STRN)
775 ‡u Report Number (STRN)
776 ‡u Report Number (STRN)
780 ‡u Report Number (STRN)
785 ‡u Report Number (STRN)
787 ‡u Report Number (STRN)

TECHNIQUE
008/34
340 ‡d ing technique

TECHNIQUES
517 ‡c Additional animation techniques [OBSOLETE]

TELECOMMUNICATIONS
535 ‡d Telecommunications address

TERM
600 ‡2 Source of heading or term
610 ‡2 Source of heading or term
611 ‡2 Source of heading or term
630 ‡2 Source of heading or term
650 ‡2 Source of heading or term
650 I1 Specifies level of the subject term
651 ‡2 Source of heading or term
653 ‡a Subject term
653 Subject added entry - uncontrolled term
653 I1 Specifies level of the subject term
655 ‡a Access term for genre/form heading
656 ‡2 Source of term
656 Index term -- occupation
656 I2 Source of term
657 ‡2 Source of term
657 Index term -- function
657 I2 Source of term
755 ‡a Access term
755 ‡2 Source of access term

TERMS
020 ‡c Terms of availability

SUBJECT (Continued)
611 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
630 Subject added entry - uniform title heading
630 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
650 Subject added entry - topical heading
650 I1 Specifies level of the subject term
650 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
651 Subject added entry - geographic name
651 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
652 ‡x General subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡y Chronological subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡z Geographic subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652 Subject added entry - reversed geographic [OBSOLETE]
653 ‡a Subject term
653 Subject added entry - uncontrolled term
653 I1 Specifies level of the subject term

SUBORDINATE
110 ‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
111 ‡e Subordinate unit in name
410 ‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
411 ‡e Subordinate unit in name
610 ‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
611 ‡e Subordinate unit in name
710 ‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
711 ‡e Subordinate unit in name
810 ‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
811 ‡e Subordinate unit in name

SUBRECORD
003 Subrecord relationship

SUBSCRIPTION
265 ‡a Source for acquisition/subscription address
265 Source for acquisition/subscription address

SUBSERIES
762 Subseries entry

SUBTITLE
041 ‡b Language code of overprinted title or subtitle

SUCCEEDING
785 Succeeding entry

SUCCESSIVE
008/34 Successive/latest entry indicator

SUMMARIES
041 ‡g Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)

SUMMARY
041 ‡b Language code of summary or abstract
520 ‡a Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note
520 ‡b Expansion of summary note
520 Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note

SUNG
041 ‡d Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings

SUPPLEMENT
525 ‡a Supplement note
525 Supplement note
770 Supplement/special issue entry

SUPPLEMENTARY
050 ‡d Supplementary class number [OBSOLETE]

SUPPORT
007/04 Primary support/base of emulsion material (Graphics)
007/05 Secondary support material (Nonprojected graphics)
007/08 Secondary support material (Projected Graphics)
340 ‡e Support

SUBDIVISION (Continued)

630 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
650 ‡x	General subdivision
650 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
650 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
651 ‡x	General subdivision
651 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
651 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
652 ‡x	General subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡y	Chronological subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡z	Geographic subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
655 ‡x	General subdivision
655 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
655 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
656 ‡x	General subdivision
656 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
656 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
657 ‡x	General subdivision
657 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
657 ‡z	Geographic subdivision
755 ‡x	General subdivision
755 ‡y	Chronological subdivision
755 ‡z	Geographic subdivision

SUBFIELD

LDR/11	Subfield code count
760 ‡7	Control subfield
762 ‡7	Control subfield
765 ‡7	Control subfield
767 ‡7	Control subfield
770 ‡7	Control subfield
772 ‡7	Control subfield
773 ‡7	Control subfield
775 ‡7	Control subfield
776 ‡7	Control subfield
777 ‡7	Control subfield
780 ‡7	Control subfield
785 ‡7	Control subfield
787 ‡7	Control subfield

SUBFIELDS

880 ‡a-z, 0	Same as subfields defined for the field to which the 880 field corresponds

SUBHEADING

100 ‡k	Form subheading
110 ‡k	Form subheading
111 ‡k	Form subheading
130 ‡k	Form subheading
240 ‡k	Form subheading
243 ‡k	Form subheading
400 ‡k	Form subheading
410 ‡k	Form subheading
411 ‡k	Form subheading
600 ‡k	Form subheading
610 ‡k	Form subheading
611 ‡k	Form subheading
630 ‡k	Form subheading
700 ‡k	Form subheading
710 ‡k	Form subheading
711 ‡k	Form subheading
730 ‡k	Form subheading
800 ‡k	Form subheading
810 ‡k	Form subheading
811 ‡k	Form subheading
830 ‡k	Form subheading

SUBJECT

039 ‡b	Access points excluding subject access - level of effort used to assign access
039 ‡c	Subject headings - level of effort used to assign
072 ‡a	Subject category code
072 ‡x	Subject category code subdivision
072	Subject category code
100 I2	Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
110 I2	Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
111 I2	Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
130 I2	Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
600	Subject added entry - personal name
600 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
610	Subject added entry - corporate name
610 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
611	Subject added entry - conference or meeting

STATEMENT (Continued)
255 ‡b Statement of projection
255 ‡c Statement of coordinates
255 ‡d Statement of zone
255 ‡e Statement of equinox
261 Imprint statement for films (pre-AACR1 revised)
262 Imprint statement for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
400 Series statement - personal name/title (traced)
410 Series statement - corporate name/title (traced)
411 Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced)
440 Series statement - title (traced)
507 ‡b Remainder of scale statement note
533 ‡f Series statement for reproduction
534 ‡b Edition statement of original
534 ‡f Series statement of original
534 ‡t Title statement of original
534 I1 Specifies presence of series statement on original [OBSOLETE]
600 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
610 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
630 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
700 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
710 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
730 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
800 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
810 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
830 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
850 ‡e Retention statement

STATUS
LDR/05 Record status
008/06 Publication status code
008/32 Processing status code [OBSOLETE]
008/33 Collection status code [OBSOLETE]
583 ‡l Status

STOCK
007/14 Kind of color stock or print
037 ‡a Stock number
037 ‡b Source (agency assigning the stock number)

STOCK (Continued)
037 Stock number

STREET
851 ‡c Street address

STRN
027 ‡a Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
027 ‡z Cancelled/invalid STRN
027 STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)
765 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
767 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
770 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
772 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
773 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
775 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
776 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
780 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
785 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
787 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)

STRUCTURED
033 ‡a Capture date (structured as YYYYMMDD)

STUDY
036 ‡a Original study number
036 Original Study Number

SUBAREA
033 ‡c Geographic classification subarea code
052 ‡b Geographic classification subarea code

SUBDIVISION
072 ‡x Subject category code subdivision
600 ‡x General subdivision
600 ‡y Chronological subdivision
600 ‡z Geographic subdivision
610 ‡x General subdivision
610 ‡y Chronological subdivision
610 ‡z Geographic subdivision
611 ‡x General subdivision
611 ‡y Chronological subdivision
611 ‡z Geographic subdivision
630 ‡x General subdivision
630 ‡y Chronological subdivisi

STANDARD (Continued)

760 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
762 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
765 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
765 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
765 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
767 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
767 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
767 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
770 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
770 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
770 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
772 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
772 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
772 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
773 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
773 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
773 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
775 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
775 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
775 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
776 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
776 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
776 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
777 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
780 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
780 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)

STANDARD (Continued)

780 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
785 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
785 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
785 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
787 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
787 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
787 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

STARTING

LDR/20-23	Length of the starting-character-position portion
LDR/21	Length of the starting-character-position portion

STATE

752 ‡b	State or province of publication or production

STATEMENT

051	Library of Congress copy, issue, offprint statement
061	National Library of Medicine copy statement
071	National Agricultural Library copy statement
130 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
240 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
242 ‡c	Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
243 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
245 ‡c	Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
245	Title statement
250 ‡a	Edition statement
250 ‡b	Remainder of edition statement
250	Edition statement
255 ‡a	Statement of scale

SPECIFIED (Continued)
561 ‡3 Materials specified
562 ‡3 Materials specified
565 ‡3 Materials specified
581 ‡3 Materials specified
583 ‡3 Materials specified
584 ‡3 Materials specified
585 ‡3 Materials specified
600 ‡3 Materials specified
610 ‡3 Materials specified
611 ‡3 Materials specified
630 ‡3 Materials specified
650 ‡3 Materials specified
651 ‡3 Materials specified
655 ‡3 Materials specified
656 ‡3 Materials specified
657 ‡3 Materials specified
700 ‡3 Materials specified
710 ‡3 Materials specified
711 ‡3 Materials specified
730 ‡3 Materials specified
755 ‡3 Materials specified
773 ‡3 Materials specified
851 ‡3 Materials specified

SPEED
007/03 Speed
301 ‡f Speed (videorecordings) [OBSOLETE]

SPOKEN
041 ‡d Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings

STAGE
007/15 Deterioration stage
009/00 Genealogical stage [OBSOLETE]
009/01 Technical stage [OBSOLETE]
009/02 Color stage [OBSOLETE]

STANDARD
020 ‡a International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
020 International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
022 ‡a International Standard Serial Number

STANDARD (Continued)
022 International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
023 Standard film number
024 ‡a Standard recording number
024 ‡b Additional codes following the standard number [OBSOLETE]
024 ‡d Additional codes following the standard number
024 ‡z Cancelled/invalid standard number
024 Standard recording number
024 I1 Type of standard number
027 ‡a Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
027 STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)
247 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
400 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
410 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
411 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
440 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
490 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
500 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
510 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
534 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
534 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
556 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
581 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
700 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
710 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
711 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
730 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)

SOURCE (Continued)

265	Source for acquisition/subscription address
362 ‡z	Source of note information
500 ‡z	Source of note information
510 ‡a	Name of source (e.g., abstracting and indexing service or bibliography)
510 ‡b	Dates of coverage of source (i.e., of abstracting and indexing service)
510 ‡c	Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)
510 I1	Nature of the source
515 ‡z	Source of note information
520 ‡z	Source of note information
525 ‡z	Source of note information
530 ‡b	Availability source
530 ‡z	Source of note information
537 ‡a	Source of data note
537	Source of data note
541 ‡a	Source of acquisition
541	Immediate source of acquisition
546 ‡z	Source of note information
547 ‡z	Source of note information
550 ‡z	Source
555 ‡b	Availability source
570 ‡z	Source of note information
580 ‡z	Source of note information
600 ‡2	Source of heading or term
610 ‡2	Source of heading or term
611 ‡2	Source of heading or term
630 ‡2	Source of heading or term
650 ‡2	Source of heading or term
651 ‡2	Source of heading or term
655 ‡2	Source of genre/form heading
655 I2	Source of genre/form heading
656 ‡2	Source of term
656 I2	Source of term
657 ‡2	Source of term
657 I2	Source of term
755 ‡2	Source of access term
886 ‡2	Source of data

SOUTHERN

034 ‡k	Declination - southern limit

SOUTHERNMOST

034 ‡g	Coordinates

SPECIAL

007/12	Special reproduction characteristics
008/33-34	Special format characteristics code
770	Supplement/special issue entry

SPECIFIC

007/01	Specific material designation (SMD)
500 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific note applies
534 ‡m	Material specific details
700 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
710 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
711 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
730 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
740 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies

SPECIFICATIONS

039 I1	Specifications against which field applies
340 ‡i	Technical specifications of medium

SPECIFIED

300 ‡3	Materials specified
340 ‡3	Materials specified
351 ‡3	Materials specified
500 ‡3	Materials specified
506 ‡3	Materials specified
510 ‡3	Materials specified
520 ‡3	Materials specified
521 ‡3	Materials specified
530 ‡3	Materials specified
533 ‡3	Materials specified
535 ‡3	Materials specified
540 ‡3	Materials specified
541 ‡3	Materials specified
544 ‡3	Materials specified
546 ‡3	Materials specified
555 ‡3	Materials specified

SHORT
- 242 ‡a Short title/title proper
- 246 ‡a Short title/title proper
- 247 ‡a Short title/title proper

SHORTENED
- 211 ‡a Acronym or shortened title
- 211 Acronym or shortened title

SHRINKAGE
- 009/07 Longitudinal shrinkage [OBSOLETE]
- 009/08 Perforation shrinkage [OBSOLETE]

SIGNING
- 130 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
- 240 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
- 243 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
- 410 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
- 610 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
- 630 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
- 710 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
- 730 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)
- 810 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
- 830 ‡d Date (of treaty signing)

SITE
- 583 ‡j Site of action

SIZE
- 300 ‡g Size of unit

SMD
- 007/01 Specific material designation (SMD)

SOLICITATION
- 543 ‡a Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]
- 543 Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]

SOLOIST
- 048 ‡b Soloist

SOUND
- 007/04 Kind of sound
- 007/05 Sound on medium or separate
- 007/06 Dimensions (Sound recordings)
- 007/06 Medium for sound
- 007/08 Kind of sound for moving images
- 008/30-31 Literary text code for sound recordings
- 009/05 Negative or positive separate sound [OBSOLETE]
- 041 ‡d Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings
- 262 Imprint statement for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
- 301 ‡b Sound characteristics [OBSOLETE]
- 305 Physical description for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
- 308 ‡c Sound characteristics

SOUNDTRACK
- 041 ‡a Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title

SOURCE
- 008/39 Cataloging source
- 017 ‡b Source (agency as
- 028 ‡b Source
- 032 ‡b Source (agency
- 036 ‡b Source (agency
- 037 ‡b Source (agency number)
- 040 Cataloging sou
- 050 I2 Source of clas
- 060 I2 Source of clas
- 072 ‡2 Code source
- 072 I2 Specifies sour
- 082 ‡2 Source (i.e.,
- 082 I2 Source of DDC
- 086 ‡2 Source (i.e., classif
- 086 I1 Sourc
- 265 ‡a

SERIAL (Continued)

800 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
830 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

SERIES

051 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
061 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
070 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
071 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
245 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
245 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
247 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
247 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
400	Series statement - personal name/title (traced)
410	Series statement - corporate name/title (traced)
411	Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced)
440 ‡a	Series title
440	Series statement - title (traced)
490 ‡a	Series title untraced or traced differently
490	Series untraced or traced differently
490 I1	Specifies whether series is traced
533 ‡f	Series statement for reproduction
534 ‡f	Series statement of original

SERIES (Continued)

534 I1	Specifi on or
760	Main se
765 ‡k	Series
767 ‡k	Series
770 ‡k	Series
772 ‡k	Series
773 ‡k	Series
775 ‡k	Series
776 ‡k	Series
777 ‡k	Series
780 ‡k	Series data
785 ‡k	Series data for related title
787 ‡k	Series data for related title
800	Series added entry - personal name/title
810	Series added entry - corporate name/title
811	Series added entry - conference or meeting/title
830	Series added entry - uniform title heading
840	Series added entry - title [OBSOLETE]

SERVICE

510 ‡a	Name of source (e.g., abstracting and indexing service or bibliography)
510 ‡b	Dates of coverage of source (i.e., of abstracting and indexing service)

SESSION

518 ‡a	Data on capture session note
518	Data on capture session note

SET

066 ‡a	Non-ASCII G0 default character set designation
066 ‡b	Non-ANSEL G1 default character set designation
066 ‡c	Alternate graphic character set identification

SETS

066	Character sets present

SERIAL (Continued)

410 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
410 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
411 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
411 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
440 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
490 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
500 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
510 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
534 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
600 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
610 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
630 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)

SERIAL (Continued)

710 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
730 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
760 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
762 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
765 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
767 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
770 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
772 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
773 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
775 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
776 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
777 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
780 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
785 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
787 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)

SECTION (Continued)

711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
730 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
740 ‡n	Number of part/section
740 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
800 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
800 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
830 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
830 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)

SEPARATE

007/05	Sound on medium or separate
009/05	Negative or positive separate sound [OBSOLETE]
041 ‡a	Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title

SEPARATELY

512 ‡a	Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note
512	Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note

SEQUENCE

870 ‡j	Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 870 is a variant
871 ‡j	Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 871 is a variant
872 ‡j	Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 872 is a variant
873 ‡j	Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 873 is a variant

SERIAL

008/21	Type of serial code
022 ‡a	International Standard Serial Number
022	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
100 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
110 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
111 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
130 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
240 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
243 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
247 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
262 ‡k	Serial identification
305 ‡m	Serial identification
400 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
400 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

SECTION

100 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
100 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
110 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
110 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
111 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
111 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
130 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
130 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
240 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
240 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
242 ‡d	Designation of section [OBSOLETE]
242 ‡e	Name of part/section [OBSOLETE]
242 ‡n	Number of part/section
242 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
243 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
243 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
245 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
245 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
245 ‡n	Number of part/section
245 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
246 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡n	Number of part/section
246 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
247 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
247 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
247 ‡n	Number of part/section

SECTION (Continued)

247 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
400 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
400 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
410 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
410 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
411 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
411 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
440 ‡n	Number of part/section
440 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
600 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
600 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
610 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
610 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
611 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
630 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
630 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
700 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
710 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)

RESPONSIBILITY (Continued)
245 ‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility

RESPONSIBLE
533 ‡c Agency responsible for reproduction

RESTRICTIONS
506 Restrictions on Access

RETENTION
850 ‡e Retention statement

REVERSED
652 Subject added entry - reversed geographic [OBSOLETE]

REVISED
261 Imprint statement for films (pre-AACR1 revised)

RIGHT
034 ‡m Right ascension - eastern limit
034 ‡n Right ascension - western limit

ROMAN
100 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
400 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
600 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
700 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
800 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)

ROMANIZED
241 ‡a Romanized title [OBSOLETE]

ROMANIZED (Con
241

RULES
039 ‡a

RUNNING
008/18-20 Runn
vi

SAME
880 ‡a-z, 0Same
to
880 I1 Same a
880 I2 Same a

SCALE
034 ‡a Category of scale
034 ‡b Constant ratio linear horizontal scale
034 ‡c Constant ratio linear vertical scale
034 ‡h Angular scale
034 I1 Type of scale
255 ‡a Statement of scale
507 ‡a Representative fraction of scale note
507 ‡b Remainder of scale statement note
507 Scale note

SCHEME
086 ‡2 Source (i.e., government document classification scheme)
565 ‡e Filing scheme or code

SCOPE
520 ‡a Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note
520 Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note

SECONDARY
007/05 Secondary support material (Nonprojected graphics)
007/08 Secondary support material (Projected Graphics)

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

RELEASING
- 261 ‡b Releasing company (primary distributor)

RELIEF
- 008/18-21 Relief code

REMAINDER
- 242 ‡b Remainder of title
- 242 ‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
- 245 ‡b Remainder of title
- 245 ‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
- 246 ‡b Remainder of title
- 247 ‡b Remainder of title
- 250 ‡b Remainder of edition statement
- 507 ‡b Remainder of scale statement note

RENTAL
- 359 ‡a Rental price [OBSOLETE]
- 359 Rental price [OBSOLETE]

REPORT
- 027 ‡a Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 027 STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)
- 088 ‡a Report number
- 088 Report number
- 513 ‡a Type of report
- 513 Type of Report and Period Covered Note
- 765 ‡r Report number
- 765 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 767 ‡r Report number
- 767 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 770 ‡r Report number
- 770 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 772 ‡r Report number
- 772 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 773 ‡r Report number
- 773 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 775 ‡r Report number
- 775 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 776 ‡r Report number
- 776 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 780 ‡r Report number

REPORT (Continued)
- 780 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 785 ‡r Report number
- 785 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
- 787 ‡r Report number
- 787 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)

REPORTING
- 850 ‡a Reporting library (NUC symbol)

REPOSITORY
- 535 ‡c Country of repository
- 544 ‡c Country of repository
- 851 ‡d Country of repository

REPRESENTATION
- 880 Alternate graphic representation

REPRESENTATIVE
- 507 ‡a Representative fraction of scale note

REPRODUCTION
- 007/02 Original versus reproduction aspect
- 007/05 Type of reproduction
- 007/06 Production/reproduction details
- 007/12 Special reproduction characteristics
- 008/23 Form of reproduction code
- 533 ‡a Type of reproduction
- 533 ‡b Place of reproduction
- 533 ‡c Agency responsible for reproduction
- 533 ‡d Date of reproduction
- 533 ‡e Physical description of reproduction
- 533 ‡f Series statement for reproduction
- 533 Reproduction note
- 540 ‡a Terms [illegible]
- 540 Terms

REQUIRED
- 222 I1 Speci add

RESPONSIBILITY
- 242 ‡c

REFERENCES
504 ‡b Number of references
510 Citation note (brief form)/References

REFINED
007/13 Refined categories of color for moving images

REGISTRATION
017 ‡a Copyright registration number
017 Copyright registration number
032 ‡a Postal registration number
032 Postal registration number

REGULARITY
008/19 Regularity code

RELATED
004 Related record directory
582 ‡a Related machine-readable files note
582 Related machine-readable files note
765 ‡k Series data for related title
767 ‡k Series data for related title
770 ‡k Series data for related title
772 ‡k Series data for related title
773 ‡k Series data for related title
775 ‡k Series data for related title
776 ‡k Series data for related title
777 ‡k Series data for related title
780 ‡k Series data for related title
785 ‡k Series data for related title
787 ‡k Series data for related title

RELATIONSHIP
003 Subrecord relationship
048 I1 Relationship of performer to work [OBSOLETE]
260 I2 Relationship between publisher and added entry
760 ‡g Relationship information
762 ‡g Relationship information
765 ‡g Relationship information
767 ‡g Relationship information
770 ‡g Relationship information
772 ‡g Relationship information

RELATIONSHIP (
773 ‡g
775 ‡g
776 ‡g
777 ‡g
780 ‡g
780 I2
785 ‡g Relat
785 I2 Type
787 ‡g Relat
787 Nonspec

RELATOR
100 ‡e Relator
100 ‡4 Relator code
110 ‡e Relator
110 ‡4 Relator code
111 ‡4 Relator code
400 ‡e Relator
400 ‡4 Relator code
410 ‡e Relator
410 ‡4 Relator code
411 ‡4 Relator code
600 ‡e Relator
600 ‡4 Relator code
610 ‡e Relator
610 ‡4 Relator code
611 ‡4 Relator code
650 ‡e Relator
700 ‡e Relator
700 ‡4 Relator code
710 ‡e Relator
710 ‡4 Relator code
711 ‡4 Relator code
800 ‡e Relator
800 ‡4 Relator code
810 ‡e Relator
810 ‡4 Relator code
811 ‡4 Relator code

RELEASE
261 ‡d Date of production, release, etc.
261 ‡f Place of production, release, etc.
262 ‡a Place of production, release, etc.
262 ‡c Date of production, release, etc.

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

QUALIFICATION
- 100 ‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)
- 600 ‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)
- 700 ‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)
- 800 ‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)

QUALIFYING
- 210 ‡b Qualifying information
- 222 ‡b Qualifying information
- 760 ‡c Qualifying information
- 762 ‡c Qualifying information
- 765 ‡c Qualifying information
- 767 ‡c Qualifying information
- 770 ‡c Qualifying information
- 772 ‡c Qualifying information
- 775 ‡c Qualifying information
- 776 ‡c Qualifying information
- 777 ‡c Qualifying information
- 780 ‡c Qualifying information
- 785 ‡c Qualifying information
- 787 ‡c Qualifying information

RATE
- 340 ‡f Production rate/ratio

RATIO
- 007/05-08 Reduction ratio
- 034 ‡b Constant ratio linear horizontal scale
- 034 ‡c Constant ratio linear vertical scale
- 340 ‡f Production rate/ratio

READABLE
- 008/26 Type of machine-readable data file
- 582 ‡a Related machine-readable files note
- 582 Related machine-readable files note
- 753 Technical details access to machine-readable data files

REASON
- 212 I1 Reason for expanded title [OBSOLETE]

RECORD
- LDR/00-04 Logical record length
- LDR/05 Record status
- LDR/06 Type of record
- LDR/06-09 Type of record

RECORD (Continued)
- LDR/19 Linked-record code
- 004 Related record directory
- 008/25 Record group code
- 008/38 Modified record code
- 760 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
- 762 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
- 765 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
- 767 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
- 770 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
- 772 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
- 772 Parent record entry
- 773 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
- 775 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
- 776 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
- 777 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
- 780 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
- 785 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
- 787 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record

RECORDING
- 024 ‡a Standard recording number
- 024 Standard recording number
- 340 ‡d Information recording technique

RECORDINGS
- 007/06 Dimensions (Sound recordings)
- 008/30-31 Literary text code for sound recordings
- 041 ‡d Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings
- 262 Imprint statement for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
- 305 Physical description for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)

REDUCTION
- 007/05-08 Reduction ratio

REELS
- 308 ‡a Number of reels

REFERENCE
- 510 ‡c Locat ref r)
- 555 ‡d Bibli

PUBLICATION (Continued)

260	Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)
263 ‡a	Projected publication date
263	Projected publication date
330	Publication pattern
331	Former publication pattern
362 ‡a	Dates of publication and volume designation
362	Dates of publication and volume designation
534 ‡c	Publication, distribution, etc. of original
752 ‡a	Country of publication or production
752 ‡b	State or province of publication or production
752 ‡c	County of publication or production
752 ‡d	City of publication or production
752	Added entry - place of publication or production
760 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
762 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
765 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
767 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
770 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
772 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
773 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
775 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
776 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
777 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
780 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
785 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
787 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication

PUBLICATIONS

581 ‡a	Publications note
581	Publications note

PUBLISHER

028 ‡a	Publisher number
028	Publisher number for music
028 I1	Type of publisher number
260 ‡b	Name of publisher, distributor, etc.
260 ‡d	Plate or publisher number [OBSOLETE]
260 I1	Presence of publisher in imprint
260 I2	Relationship between publisher and added entry
262 ‡b	Publisher or trade name
760 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
762 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
765 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
767 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
770 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
772 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
773 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
775 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
776 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
777 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
780 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
785 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
787 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication

PURCHASE

541 ‡h	Purchase price

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

PRINTING
- 028 I2 Specifies printing of note/added entry
- 247 I2 Specifies printing of note

PROCESSING
- 008/32 Processing status code [OBSOLETE]

PRODUCER
- 044 ‡a Country of producer code
- 044 Country of producer code
- 261 ‡e Contractual producer

PRODUCING
- 257 ‡a Country of producing entity
- 257 Country of producing entity
- 261 ‡a Producing company

PRODUCTION
- 007/06 Production/reproduction details
- 007/09 Production elements
- 008/15-17 Place of publication, production, or execution code
- 261 ‡d Date of production, release, etc.
- 261 ‡f Place of production, release, etc.
- 262 ‡a Place of production, release, etc.
- 262 ‡c Date of production, release, etc.
- 340 ‡f Production rate/ratio
- 752 ‡a Country of publication or production
- 752 ‡b State or province of publication or production
- 752 ‡c County of publication or production
- 752 ‡d City of publication or production
- 752 Added entry - place of publication or production

PROGRAM
- 041 ‡g Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)

PROGRAMMING
- 753 ‡b Programming language

PROJECT
- 536 ‡d Project, task, work unit number (funding number)

PROJECTED
- 007/08 Secondary support material (Projected Graphics)
- 263 ‡a Projected publication date
- 263 Projected publication date

PROJECTION
- 255 ‡b Statement of projection

PRONOUN
- 400 I2 Existence of pronoun referring to main entry
- 410 I2 Existence of pronoun referring to main entry
- 411 I2 Existence of pronoun referring to main entry

PROPER
- 242 ‡a Short title/title proper
- 246 ‡a Short title/title proper
- 247 ‡a Short title/title proper

PROVENANCE
- 544 ‡e Provenance
- 561 ‡a Provenance
- 561 PROVENANCE

PROVINCE
- 752 ‡b State or province of publication or production

PROVISIONS
- 506 ‡c Physical access provisions

PUBLICATION
- 008/06 Publication status code
- 008/07-10 Beginning date of publication
- 008/11-14 Ending date of publication
- 008/15-17 Place of publication, production, or execution code
- 008/28 Government publication code
- 008/29 Conference publication indicator
- 260 ‡a Place of publication, distribution, etc.
- 260 ‡c Date of publication, distribution, etc.

POSITION (Continued)
776 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
776 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
777 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
777 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
777 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
777 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
780 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
780 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
780 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
780 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
785 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
785 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
785 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
785 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
787 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
787 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
787 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
787 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level

POSITIONS
LDR/08-09 Undefined legend character positions
039 ‡e Fixed fields - number of positions coded

POSITIVE
009/05 Negative or positive separate sound [OBSOLETE]

POSTAL
032 ‡a Postal registration number
032 Postal registration number
535 ‡b Postal address

PRECEDING
780 Preceding entry

PREFERRED
524 ‡a Preferred citation of described materials
524 Preferred citation of described materials

PRESENT
066 Character sets present

PRESENTATION
007/04 Motion picture presentation format
254 ‡a Musical presentation area
254 Musical presentation area
308 ‡f Presentation format
562 ‡d Presentation format

PRICE
350 ‡a Price
350 Price
359 ‡a Rental price [OBSOLETE]
359 Rental price [OBSOLETE]
541 ‡h Purchase price

PRIMARY
007/04 Primary support/base of emulsion material (Graphics)
261 ‡b Releasing company (primary distributor)

PRINT
007/14 Kind of color stock or print

PRINTED
008/20 Format of music manuscript or printed music
240 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
240 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
243 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card
243 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry

POINTS
039 ‡b Access points excluding subject access - level of effort used to assign access

POLARITY
007/03 Polarity (Microforms)
007/07 Polarity (Maps)
007/10 Film emulsion (Polarity)

PORTION
LDR/20 Length of the length-of-field portion
LDR/20-23 Length of the implementation-defined portion
LDR/20-23 Length of the length-of-field portion
LDR/20-23 Length of the starting-character-position portion
LDR/21 Length of the starting-character-position portion
LDR/22 Length of the implementation-defined portion

POSITION
LDR/20-23 Length of the starting-character-position portion
LDR/20-23 Undefined entry map character position
LDR/21 Length of the starting-character-position portion
LDR/23 Undefined entry map character position
760 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
760 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
760 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
760 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
762 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
762 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
762 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
762 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
765 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name

POSITION (Continued)
765 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
765 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
765 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
767 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
767 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
767 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
767 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
770 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
770 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
770 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
770 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
772 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
772 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
772 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
772 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
773 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
773 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
773 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
773 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
775 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
775 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
775 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
775 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
776 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
776 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name

PICTURES (Continued)

007/12	Base of film (Motion Pictures)
008/18-20	Running time for motion pictures and videorecordings

PITCH

007/05	Groove width/Groove pitch

PLACE

008/15-17	Place of publication, production, or execution code
033	Capture date and place
110 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
111 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
111 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
111 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
260 ‡a	Place of publication, distribution, etc.
260 ‡e	Place of manufacture
261 ‡f	Place of production, release, etc.
262 ‡a	Place of production, release, etc.
410 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
411 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
411 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
411 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
533 ‡b	Place of reproduction
610 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
611 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
611 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
611 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
650 ‡a	Topical heading or place element
650 ‡b	Name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]
650 ‡c	Place
651 ‡a	Geographic name or place element
651 ‡b	Geographic name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡a	Geographic name or place element [OBSOLETE]

PLACE (Continued)

710 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
711 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
711 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
711 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
752	Added entry - place of publication or production
760 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
762 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
765 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
767 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
770 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
772 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
773 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
775 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
776 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
777 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
780 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
785 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
787 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
810 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
811 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
811 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
811 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element

PLATE

260 ‡d	Plate or publisher number [OBSOLETE]

PARTICIPANT
- 511 ‡a — Participant or performer note
- 511 — Participant or performer note
- 511 I1 — Type of participant or performer

PARTS
- 008/21 — Existence of parts

PATTERN
- 330 — Publication pattern
- 331 — Former publication pattern

PECULIARITIES
- 515 ‡a — Numbering peculiarities note
- 515 — Numbering peculiarities note

PERFORATION
- 009/08 — Perforation shrinkage [OBSOLETE]

PERFORMANCE
- 130 ‡m — Medium of performance (for music)
- 240 ‡m — Medium of performance (for music)
- 243 ‡m — Medium of performance (for music)
- 600 ‡m — Medium of performance (for music)
- 610 ‡m — Medium of performance (for music)
- 630 ‡m — Medium of performance (for music)
- 700 ‡m — Medium of performance (for music)
- 710 ‡m — Medium of performance (for music)
- 730 ‡m — Medium of performance (for music)
- 800 ‡m — Medium of performance (for music)
- 810 ‡m — Medium of performance (for music)
- 830 ‡m — Medium of performance (for music)

PERFORMER
- 048 ‡a — Performer or ensemble
- 048 I1 — Relationship of performer to work [OBSOLETE]
- 511 ‡a — Participant or performer note
- 511 — Participant or performer note
- 511 I1 — Type of participant or performer

PERIOD
- 513 ‡b — Period covered
- 513 — Type of Report and Period Covered Note

PERSONAL
- 100 — Main entry - personal name
- 100 I1 — Type of personal name
- 400 — Series statement - personal name/title (traced)
- 400 I1 — Type of personal name
- 600 — Subject added entry - personal name
- 600 I1 — Type of personal name
- 700 — Added entry - personal name
- 700 I1 — Type of personal name
- 800 — Series added entry - personal name/title
- 800 I1 — Type of personal name
- 870 — Variant personal name
- 870 I1 — Type of personal name

PHRASE
- 534 ‡p — Introductory phrase

PHYSICAL
- 007/04 — Physical medium
- 008/22 — Physical medium code
- 300 ‡b — Other physical details
- 300 — Physical description
- 301 — Physical description for films (pre-AACR2) [OBSOLETE]
- 305 ‡b — Other physical details
- 305 — Physical description for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
- 308 — Physical description for films (archival)
- 506 ‡c — Physical access provisions
- 530 ‡a — Additional physical form available note
- 530 — Additional physical form available note
- 533 ‡e — Physical description of reproduction
- 534 ‡e — Physical description, etc. of original
- 755 — PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS ACCESS
- 776 — Additional physical form available entry

PICTURE
- 007/04 — Motion picture presentation format

PICTURES
- 007/11 — Generation (Motion Pictures)

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

PART (Continued)

245 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
245 ‡n	Number of part/section
245 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
246 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡n	Number of part/section
246 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
247 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
247 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
247 ‡n	Number of part/section
247 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
400 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
400 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
410 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
410 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
411 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
411 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
440 ‡n	Number of part/section
440 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
600 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
600 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
610 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
610 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
611 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)

PART (Continued

630 ‡n	
630 ‡p	N
700 ‡n	N
700 ‡p	Nam
710 ‡n	Numbe music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
730 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
740 ‡n	Number of part/section
740 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
800 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
800 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
830 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
830 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

OTHER (Continued)

041 ‡g	Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)
100 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
300 ‡b	Other physical details
305 ‡b	Other physical details
400 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
600 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
700 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
775	Other edition available entry
800 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name

OVERPRINTED

041 ‡b	Language code of overprinted title or subtitle

OVERSEAS

025 ‡a	Overseas acquisition number
025	Overseas acquisition number

OWNER

541 ‡f	Owner

PAGE

008/30	Title page availability code
242 ‡c	Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
245 ‡c	Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility
302 ‡a	Item count/page count
302	Item count/PAGE COUNT
510 ‡c	Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)

PARALLEL

760 ‡q	Parallel title
762 ‡q	Parallel title
765 ‡q	Parallel title

PARALLEL (Continued)

767 ‡q	Parallel title
770 ‡q	Parallel title
772 ‡q	Parallel title
775 ‡q	Parallel title
776 ‡q	Parallel title
777 ‡q	Parallel title
780 ‡q	Parallel title
785 ‡q	Parallel title
787 ‡q	Parallel title

PARENT

772	Parent record entry

PART

100 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
100 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
110 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
110 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
111 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
111 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
130 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
130 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
240 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
240 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
242 ‡e	Name of part/section [OBSOLETE]
242 ‡n	Number of part/section
242 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
243 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic numbe
243 ‡p	Name of
245 ‡d	Designa [OBSO

OPUS (Continued)

410 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
411 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
600 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
610 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
630 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
800 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

OPUS (Continued)

811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
830 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

ORDER

530 ‡d	Order number

ORGANIZATION

351 ‡a	Organization
351	Organization and arrangement

ORIGINAL

007/02	Original versus reproduction aspect
008/33	Original alphabet of title code
036 ‡a	Original study number
036	Original Study Number
040 ‡a	Original cataloging agency other than LC
041 ‡h	Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text
534 ‡b	Edition statement of original
534 ‡c	Publication, distribution, etc. of original
534 ‡e	Physical description, etc. of original
534 ‡f	Series statement of original
534 ‡k	Key title of original
534 ‡l	Location of original
534 ‡n	Note about original
534 ‡t	Title statement of original
534	Original version note
534 I1	Specifies presence of series statement on original [OBSOLETE]
765	Original language entry

ORIGINALS

535	Location of originals/Duplicates

OTHER

040 ‡a	Original cataloging agency other than LC

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

NUMBER (Continued)
- 870 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 870 is a variant
- 871 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 871 is a variant
- 872 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 872 is a variant
- 873 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 873 is a variant

NUMBERING
- 515 ‡a Numbering peculiarities note
- 515 Numbering peculiarities note

NUMBERS
- 055 Call Numbers/Class Numbers Assigned in Canada

NUMERAL
- 100 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
- 400 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
- 600 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
- 700 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
- 800 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)

NUMERATION
- 100 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
- 400 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
- 600 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)

NUMERATION (Continued)
- 700 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
- 800 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)

OCCUPATION
- 656 ‡a Occupation
- 656 Index term -- occupation

OFFPRINT
- 051 Library of Congress copy, issue, offprint statement

OPERATING
- 753 ‡c Operating system

OPUS
- 100 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 110 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 111 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 130 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 240 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 243 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 400 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

NUMBER (Continued)

767 ‡r	Report number
767 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
767 ‡w	Control number
767 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
767 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
770 ‡r	Report number
770 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
770 ‡w	Control number
770 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
770 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
772 ‡r	Report number
772 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
772 ‡w	Control number
772 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
772 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
773 ‡r	Report number
773 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
773 ‡w	Control number
773 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
773 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
775 ‡r	Report number
775 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
775 ‡w	Control number
775 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
775 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
776 ‡r	Report number
776 ‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
776 ‡w	Control number
776 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
776 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
777 ‡w	Control number
777 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)

NUMBER (Conti

780 ‡r	
780 ‡u	
780 ‡w	
780 ‡x	
780 ‡z	
785 ‡r	
785 ‡u	
785 ‡w	
785 ‡x	Interna (ISSN)
785 ‡z	Internat (ISBN)
787 ‡r	Report number
787 ‡u	Standard Technical
787 ‡w	Control number
787 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
787 ‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
800 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
800 ‡v	Volume or number
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡v	Volume or number
811 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811 ‡v	Volume or number
830 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
830 ‡v	Volume or number
840 ‡v	Volume or number [OBSOLETE]
851 ‡f	Item number

NUMBER (Continued)

440 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
490 ‡l Library of Congress call number
490 ‡n National Library of Canada call number
490 ‡v Volume or number
490 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
500 ‡l Library of Congress call number
500 ‡n National Library of Canada call number
500 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
504 ‡b Number of references
510 ‡c Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)
510 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
530 ‡d Order number
534 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
534 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
536 ‡b Contract number
536 ‡c Grant number
536 ‡d Project, task, work unit number (funding number)
541 ‡e Accession number
556 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
562 ‡e Number of copies
565 ‡a Number of cases/variables note
581 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
600 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
610 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]

NUMBER (Continued)

611 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
630 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
710 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
711 ‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
711 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
730 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
740 ‡n Number of part/section
760 ‡w Control number
760 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
762 ‡w Control number
762 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
765 ‡r Report number
765 ‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
765 ‡w Control number
765 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
765 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

NUMBER (Continued)

061 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
070 ‡a	Classification number
070 ‡b	Item number
070	National Agricultural Library call number
070 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
071 ‡a	Classification number
071 ‡b	Item number
071 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
074 ‡a	GPO item number
074	GPO item number
080 ‡a	Universal decimal classification number
080	Universal decimal classification number (UDC)
082 ‡a	Dewey decimal classification number
082 ‡2	Source (i.e., edition number)
082	Dewey decimal classification number
082 I2	Source of DDC number
086 ‡a	Government document classification number
086 ‡z	Cancelled/invalid government document classification number
086	Government document Classification number
086 I1	Source of government document classification number
088 ‡a	Report number
088	Report number
100 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
110 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
111 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
111 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
130 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

NUMBER (Continued)

240 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
242 ‡n	Number of part/section
243 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
245 ‡n	Number of part/section
246 ‡f	Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
246 ‡n	Number of part/section
247 ‡f	Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
247 ‡n	Number of part/section
247 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
260 ‡d	Plate or publisher number [OBSOLETE]
262 ‡l	Matrix and/or take number
305 ‡n	Matrix and/or take number
308 ‡a	Number of reels
400 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
400 ‡v	Volume or number
400 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
410 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
410 ‡v	Volume or number
410 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
411 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
411 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
411 ‡v	Volume or number
411 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
440 ‡n	Number of part/section
440 ‡v	Volume or number

NOTE (Continued)
772 I1 Specifies displaying of note
773 I1 Specifies displaying of note
775 I1 Specifies displaying of note
776 I1 Specifies displaying of note
777 I1 Specifies displaying of note
780 I1 Specifies displaying of note
785 I1 Specifies displaying of note
787 I1 Specifies displaying of note

NOTES
041 ‡g Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)
59X Local notes

NST
082 ‡b DDC version--abridged NST version [OBSOLETE]

NUC
850 ‡a Reporting library (NUC symbol)

NUMBER
001 Control number
010 ‡a LC control number
010 ‡z Cancelled/invalid LC control number
010 LC control number
011 ‡a Linking LC control number
011 Linking LC control number
015 ‡a National bibliography number
015 National bibliography number
017 ‡a Copyright registration number
017 ‡b Source (agency assigning number)
017 Copyright registration number
020 ‡a International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
020 International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
022 ‡a International Standard Serial Number
022 International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
023 Standard film number
024 ‡a Standard recording number

NUMBER (Continued)
024 ‡b Additional codes following the standard number [OBSOLETE]
024 ‡d Additional codes following the standard number
024 ‡z Cancelled/invalid standard number
024 Standard recording number
024 I1 Type of standard number
025 ‡a Overseas acquisition number
025 Overseas acquisition number
027 ‡a Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)
027 STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)
028 ‡a Publisher number
028 Publisher number for music
028 I1 Type of publisher number
032 ‡a Postal registration number
032 ‡b Source (agency assigning number)
032 Postal registration number
035 ‡a System control number
035 ‡z Cancelled/invalid system control number
035 System control number
036 ‡a Original study number
036 ‡b Source (agency assigning the number)
036 Original Study Number
037 ‡a Stock number
037 ‡b Source (agency assigning the stock number)
037 Stock number
039 ‡e Fixed fields - number of positions coded
048 Number of instruments or voices code
050 ‡a Class number
050 ‡b Item number
050 ‡d Supplementary class number [OBSOLETE]
050 Library of Congress class/call number
050 I2 Source of class/call number
051 ‡a Classification number
051 ‡b Item number
051 I2 Series call number [OBSOLETE]
060 ‡a Classification number
060 ‡b Item number
060 National Library of Medicine cal number
060 I2 Source of class/call number
061 ‡a Classification number
061 ‡b Item number

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

NOTE (Continued)

510	Citation note (brief form)/References
511 ‡a	Participant or performer note
511	Participant or performer note
512 ‡a	Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note
512	Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note
513	Type of Report and Period Covered Note
515 ‡a	Numbering peculiarities note
515 ‡z	Source of note information
515	Numbering peculiarities note
516 ‡a	Type of file or data note
516	Type of file or data note
517	Categories of films note (archival) [OBSOLETE]
518 ‡a	Data on capture session note
518	Data on capture session note
520 ‡a	Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note
520 ‡b	Expansion of summary note
520 ‡z	Source of note information
520	Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note
521 ‡a	Users/Intended audience note
521	Users/intended audience note
522 ‡a	Geographic coverage note
522	Geographic coverage note
523 ‡a	Chronological coverage note
523 ‡b	Date(s) of data collection note
523	Chronological coverage of data/date(s) of data collection note
525 ‡a	Supplement note
525 ‡z	Source of note information
525	Supplement note
527 ‡a	Censorship note
527	Censorship note (archival)
530 ‡a	Additional physical form available note
530 ‡z	Source of note information
530	Additional physical form available note
533	Reproduction note
534 ‡n	Note about original
534	Original version note
536 ‡a	Text of note
536	Funding information note
537 ‡a	Source of data note

NOTE (Continued)

537	Source of data note
538 ‡a	Technical details note
538	Technical details note
543 ‡a	Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]
543	Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]
545 ‡a	Biographical or historical note
545 ‡b	Expansion of biographical or historical note
545	Biographical or historical note
546 ‡a	Language note
546 ‡z	Source of note information
546	Language note
547 ‡a	Former title complexity note
547 ‡z	Source of note information
547	Former title complexity note
550 ‡a	Issuing body note
550	Issuing body note
555 ‡a	Cumulative index/finding aids note
555	Cumulative index/finding aids note
556 ‡a	Information about documentation note
556	Information about documentation note
565 ‡a	Number of cases/variables note
565	Case file characteristics note
567 ‡a	Methodology note
567	Methodology note
570 ‡a	Editor note
570 ‡z	Source of note information
570	Editor note
580 ‡a	Linking entry complexity note
580 ‡z	Source of note information
580	Linking entry complexity note
581 ‡a	Publications note
581	Publications note
582 ‡a	Related machine-readable files note
582	Related machine-readable files note
585 ‡a	Exhibitions note
585	Exhibitions note
760 I1	Specifies displaying of note
762 I1	Specifies displaying of note
765 I1	Specifies displaying of note
767 I1	Specifies displaying of note
770 I1	Specifies displaying of note

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

NATIONAL (Continued)
- 061 National Library of Medicine copy statement
- 070 National Agricultural Library call number
- 071 National Agricultural Library copy statement
- 490 ‡n National Library of Canada call number
- 500 ‡n National Library of Canada call number

NATURE
- 008/24 Nature of entire work code
- 008/24-27 Nature of contents code
- 008/25-27 Nature of contents code
- 510 I1 Nature of the source

NEGATIVE
- 009/05 Negative or positive separate sound [OBSOLETE]

NLM
- 060 I1 Existence in NLM collection

NON
- 066 ‡a Non-ASCII G0 default character set designation
- 066 ‡b Non-ANSEL G1 default character set designation

NONFICTION
- 517 I1 Specifies whether fiction or nonfiction [OBSOLETE]

NONFILING
- 130 I1 Nonfiling characters
- 211 I2 Nonfiling characters
- 214 I2 Nonfiling characters
- 222 I2 Nonfiling characters
- 240 I2 Nonfiling characters
- 241 I2 Nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]
- 242 I2 Nonfiling characters
- 243 I2 Nonfiling characters
- 245 I2 Nonfiling characters
- 440 I2 Nonfiling characters
- 630 I1 Nonfiling characters

NONFILING (Continued)
- 730 I1 Nonfiling characters
- 740 I1 Nonfiling characters
- 830 I2 Nonfiling characters
- 840 I2 Nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]
- 873 I1 Nonfiling characters

NONPROJECTED
- 007/05 Secondary support material (Nonprojected graphics)

NONSPECIFIC
- 787 Nonspecific relationship entry

NORTHERN
- 034 ‡j Declination - northern limit

NORTHERNMOST
- 034 ‡f Coordinates - northernmost latitude

NOTE
- 028 I2 Specifies printing of note/added entry
- 247 I2 Specifies printing of note
- 362 ‡z Source of note information
- 500 ‡a General note
- 500 ‡z Source of note information
- 500 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific note applies
- 500 General note
- 501 ‡a "With" note
- 501 "With" note
- 502 ‡a Dissertation note
- 502 Dissertation note
- 503 ‡a Bibliographic history note
- 503 Bibliographic history note
- 504 ‡a Bibliography/discography note
- 504 Bibliography/discography note
- 505 ‡a Contents note (formatted)
- 505 Contents note (formatted)
- 505 I1 Type of contents note
- 507 ‡a Representative fraction of scale note
- 507 ‡b Remainder of scale statement note
- 507 Scale note
- 508 ‡a Credits note
- 508 Credits note

NAME (Continued)

762 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
762 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
765 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
765 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
767 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
767 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
770 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
770 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
772 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
772 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
772 ‡b	Name of edition
773 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
773 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
775 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
775 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
776 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
776 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
777 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
777 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
780 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
780 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
785 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
785 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name

NAME (Continued)

787 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
787 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
800 ‡a	Name (surnames and forenames)
800 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
800 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
800 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
800 ‡q	Qualification of name (fuller form)
800	Series added entry - personal name/title
800 I1	Type of personal name
810 ‡a	Name
810 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
810 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
810	Series added entry - corporate name/title
810 I1	Type of corporate name
811 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
811 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
811 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
811 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
811 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
811 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
830 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
870	Variant personal name
870 I1	Type of personal name
871	Variant corporate name
871 I1	Type of corporate name
872	Variant conference or meeting name
872 I1	Type of conference or meeting name

NAMES

565 ‡b	Names of variables

NATIONAL

015 ‡a	National bibliography number
015	National bibliography number
060	National Library of Medicine call number

NAME (Continued)

400 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
400 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
400 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
400	Series statement - personal name/title (traced)
400 I1	Type of personal name
410 ‡a	Name
410 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
410 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
410	Series statement - corporate name/title (traced)
410 I1	Type of corporate name
411 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
411 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
411 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
411 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
411 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
411 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
440 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
510 ‡a	Name of source (e.g., abstracting and indexing service or bibliography)
600 ‡a	Name (surnames and forenames)
600 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
600 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
600 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
600 ‡q	Qualification of name (fuller form)
600	Subject added entry - personal name
600 I1	Type of personal name
610 ‡a	Name
610 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
610 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
610	Subject added entry - corporate name
610 I1	Type of corporate name
611 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element

NAME (Continued)

611 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
611 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
611 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
611 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
611 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
630 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
650 ‡b	Name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]
651 ‡a	Geographic name or place element
651 ‡b	Geographic name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]
651	Subject added entry - geographic name
652 ‡a	Geographic name or place element [OBSOLETE]
700 ‡a	Name (surnames and forenames)
700 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
700 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
700 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
700 ‡q	Qualification of name (fuller form)
700	Added entry - personal name
700 I1	Type of personal name
710 ‡a	Name
710 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
710 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
710	Added entry - corporate name
710 I1	Type of corporate name
711 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
711 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
711 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
711 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
711 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
711 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
730 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
740 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
760 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
760 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name

MUSIC (Continued)

700 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
700 ‡r	Key (for music)
710 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
710 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
710 ‡r	Key (for music)
711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
730 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
730 ‡r	Key (for music)
800 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
800 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
800 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
800 ‡r	Key (for music)
810 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
810 ‡r	Key (for music)
811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
830 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
830 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
830 ‡o	Arranged statement (for music)
830 ‡r	Key (for music)

MUSICAL

254 ‡a	Musical presentation area
254	Musical presentation area

NAL

070 I1	Existence in NAL collection

NAME

100 ‡a	Name (surnames and forenames)
100 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
100 ‡c	Titles and other words associated with the name
100 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
100 ‡q	Qualification of name (fuller form)
100	Main entry - personal name
100 I1	Type of personal name
110 ‡a	Name
110 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
110 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
110	Main entry - corporate name
110 I1	Type of corporate name
111 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
111 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
111 ‡e	Subordinate unit in name
111 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
111 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
111 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
130 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
240 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
242 ‡e	Name of part/section [OBSOLETE]
242 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
243 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
245 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
245 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
246 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
247 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
247 ‡p	Name of part/section (of a work)
260 ‡b	Name of publisher, distributor, etc.
262 ‡b	Publisher or trade name
400 ‡a	Name (surnames and forenames)

MODIFIED
- 008/38 Modified record code

MODIFYING
- 040 ‡d Modifying agency

MOTION
- 007/04 Motion picture presentation format
- 007/11 Generation (Motion Pictures)
- 007/12 Base of film (Motion Pictures)
- 008/18-20 Running time for motion pictures and videorecordings

MOVING
- 007/08 Kind of sound for moving images
- 007/13 Refined categories of color for moving images

MUSIC
- 008/20 Format of music manuscript or printed music
- 028 Publisher number for music
- 100 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 110 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 111 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 130 ‡m Medium of performance (for music)
- 130 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 130 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
- 130 ‡r Key (for music)
- 240 ‡m Medium of performance (for music)
- 240 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 240 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
- 240 ‡r Key (for music)

MUSIC (Continued)
- 243 ‡m Medium of performance (for music)
- 243 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 243 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
- 243 ‡r Key (for music)
- 400 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 410 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 411 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 600 ‡m Medium of performance (for music)
- 600 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 600 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
- 600 ‡r Key (for music)
- 610 ‡m Medium of performance (for music)
- 610 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 610 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
- 610 ‡r Key (for music)
- 611 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 630 ‡m Medium of performance (for music)
- 630 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
- 630 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
- 630 ‡r Key (for music)
- 700 ‡m Medium of performance (for music)
- 700 ‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

MEETING (Continued)

111 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
111 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
111 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
111	Main entry - conference or meeting
111 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
410 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
411 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
411 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
411 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
411 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
411	Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced)
411 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
610 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
611 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
611 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
611 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
611 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
611	Subject added entry - conference or meeting
611 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
710 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
711 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
711 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
711 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
711 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
711	Added entry - conference or meeting
711 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
810 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
811 ‡a	Name of meeting or place element
811 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
811 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
811 ‡q	Name of meeting following place element
811	Series added entry - conference or meeting/title

MEETING (Continued)

811 I1	Type of con
872	Variant con
872 I1	Type of con

METHOD

541 ‡c	Method of ac
583 ‡i	Method of ac

METHODOLOGY

567 ‡a	Methodology note
567	Methodology note

MICROFORMS

007/03	Polarity (Microforms)
007/04	Dimensions (Microforms)
007/09	Color (Microforms)
007/10	Emulsion on film (Microforms)
007/11	Generation (Microforms)
007/12	Base of film (Microforms)

MISCELLANEOUS

110 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
111 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
130 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
240 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
243 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
246 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
247 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
410 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
411 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
600 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
610 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
611 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
630 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
700 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
710 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
711 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
730 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
810 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
811 ‡g	Miscellaneous information
830 ‡g	Miscellaneous information

MODEL

753 ‡a	Make and model of machine

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

MATERIALS (Continued)

561 ‡3	Materials specified
562 ‡3	Materials specified
565 ‡3	Materials specified
581 ‡3	Materials specified
583 ‡3	Materials specified
584 ‡3	Materials specified
585 ‡3	Materials specified
600 ‡3	Materials specified
610 ‡3	Materials specified
611 ‡3	Materials specified
630 ‡3	Materials specified
650 ‡3	Materials specified
651 ‡3	Materials specified
655 ‡3	Materials specified
656 ‡3	Materials specified
657 ‡3	Materials specified
700 ‡3	Materials specified
710 ‡3	Materials specified
711 ‡3	Materials specified
730 ‡3	Materials specified
755 ‡3	Materials specified
773 ‡3	Materials specified
851 ‡3	Materials specified

MATHEMATICAL

034	Coded mathematical data
255	Mathematical data area

MATRIX

262 ‡l	Matrix and/or take number
305 ‡n	Matrix and/or take number

MATTER

008/23-27	Accompanying matter code
008/24-29	Accompanying matter code

MEDICINE

060	National Library of Medicine call number
061	National Library of Medicine copy statement

MEDIUM

007/04	Physical medium

MEDIUM (Continued)

007/05	Sound on medium or separate
007/06	Medium for sound
008/22	Physical medium code
130 ‡h	Medium
130 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
240 ‡h	Medium
240 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
241 ‡h	Medium [OBSOLETE]
242 ‡h	Medium
243 ‡h	Medium
243 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
245 ‡h	Medium
246 ‡h	Medium
247 ‡h	Medium
340 ‡h	Location within medium
340 ‡i	Technical specifications of medium
340	MEDIUM
600 ‡h	Medium
600 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
610 ‡h	Medium
610 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
611 ‡h	Medium
630 ‡h	Medium
630 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
700 ‡h	Medium
700 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
710 ‡h	Medium
710 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
711 ‡h	Medium
730 ‡h	Medium
730 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
740 ‡h	Medium
800 ‡h	Medium
800 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
810 ‡h	Medium
810 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
811 ‡h	Medium
830 ‡h	Medium
830 ‡m	Medium of performance (for music)
840 ‡h	Medium [OBSOLETE]

MEETING

110 ‡d	Date (of con
111 ‡a	Name of meet

MAIN (Continued)
760 ‡a Main entry heading
760 Main series entry
762 ‡a Main entry heading
765 ‡a Main entry heading
767 ‡a Main entry heading
770 ‡a Main entry heading
772 ‡a Main entry heading
773 ‡a Main entry heading
775 ‡a Main entry heading
776 ‡a Main entry heading
777 ‡a Main entry heading
780 ‡a Main entry heading
785 ‡a Main entry heading
787 ‡a Main entry heading

MAKE
753 ‡a Make and model of machine

MANUFACTURE
260 ‡e Place of manufacture
260 ‡g Date of manufacture

MANUFACTURER
260 ‡f Manufacturer

MANUSCRIPT
008/20 Format of music manuscript or printed music

MAP
LDR/20-23 Entry map -- general information
LDR/20-23 Undefined entry map character position
LDR/23 Undefined entry map character position
008/22-24 Base map elements code

MAPS
007/07 Polarity (Maps)

MARC
886 ‡a Tag of the foreign MARC field
886 ‡b Content of the foreign MARC field
886 Foreign MARC Information Field

MARKINGS
562 ‡a

MATERIAL
007/00
007/01 gnation (SMD)
007/04 f emulsion
007/05 rial
cs)
007/08 rial (Projected
007/10 K... ..
008/33 Type of
041 ‡g Languag... panying material
other or librettos
(e.g., p)
300 ‡e Accompanyi...
301 ‡e Accompanying [OBSOLETE]
340 ‡a Material base and configuration
340 ‡c Material applied to surface
534 ‡m Material specific details

MATERIALS
300 ‡3 Materials specified
340 ‡3 Materials specified
351 ‡3 Materials specified
500 ‡3 Materials specified
506 ‡3 Materials specified
510 ‡3 Materials specified
520 ‡3 Materials specified
521 ‡3 Materials specified
524 ‡a Preferred citation of described materials
524 Preferred citation of described materials
530 ‡3 Materials specified
533 ‡3 Materials specified
535 ‡3 Materials specified
540 ‡3 Materials specified
541 ‡3 Materials specified
544 ‡d Title (of associated materials)
544 ‡3 Materials specified
544 LOCATION OF ASSOCIATED MATERIALS
546 ‡3 Materials specified
555 ‡3 Materials specified

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

LIMIT
- 034 ‡j Declination - northern limit
- 034 ‡k Declination - southern limit
- 034 ‡m Right ascension - eastern limit
- 034 ‡n Right ascension - western limit

LINEAR
- 034 ‡b Constant ratio linear horizontal scale
- 034 ‡c Constant ratio linear vertical scale
- 304 ‡a Linear footage [OBSOLETE]
- 304 Linear footage [OBSOLETE]

LINKAGE
- 880 ‡6 Linkage

LINKED
- LDR/19 Linked-record code

LINKING
- 006 Linking field
- 011 ‡a Linking LC control number
- 011 Linking LC control number
- 580 ‡a Linking entry complexity note
- 580 Linking entry complexity note

LIST
- 072 I2 Specifies source list of code
- 600 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
- 610 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
- 611 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
- 630 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
- 650 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
- 651 I2 Subject heading list or authority file

LITERARY
- 008/30-31 Literary text code for sound recordings

LOCAL
- 59X Local notes

LOCATION
- 340 ‡h Location within medium
- 510 ‡c Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)
- 534 ‡l Location of original

LOCATION (Continued)
- 535 Location of originals/Duplicates
- 544 LOCATION OF ASSOCIATED MATERIALS
- 851 ‡e Location of units
- 851 LOCATION

LOGICAL
- LDR/00-04 Logical record length

LONGITUDE
- 034 ‡d Coordinates - westernmost longitude
- 034 ‡e Coordinates - easternmost longitude

LONGITUDINAL
- 009/07 Longitudinal shrinkage [OBSOLETE]

MACHINE
- 008/26 Type of machine-readable data file
- 008/27 Type of machine
- 582 ‡a Related machine-readable files note
- 582 Related machine-readable files note
- 753 ‡a Make and model of machine
- 753 Technical details access to machine-readable data files

MAIN
- 008/32 Main entry in body of entry indicator
- 100 Main entry - personal name
- 100 I2 Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
- 110 Main entry - corporate name
- 110 I2 Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
- 111 Main entry - conference or meeting
- 111 I2 Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
- 130 Main entry - uniform title heading
- 130 I2 Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
- 400 I2 Existence of pronoun referring to main entry
- 410 I2 Existence of pronoun referring to main entry
- 411 I2 Existence of pronoun referring to main entry
- 534 ‡a Main

LEGEND (Continued)
LDR/08-09 Undefined legend character positions

LENGTH
LDR/00-04 Logical record length
LDR/20 Length of the length-of-field portion
LDR/20-23 Length of the implementation-defined portion
LDR/20-23 Length of the length-of-field portion
LDR/20-23 Length of the starting-character-position portion
LDR/21 Length of the starting-character-position portion
LDR/22 Length of the implementation-defined portion

LEVEL
LDR/06-09 Bibliographic level
LDR/07 Bibliographic level
LDR/17 Encoding level
008/22 Intellectual level code
008/34 Level of collection control code [OBSOLETE]
022 I1 Level of international interest
039 ‡a Bibliographic description - level of rules used
039 ‡b Access points excluding subject access - level of effort used to assign access
039 ‡c Subject headings - level of effort used to assign
039 ‡d Classification - level of effort used to assign
039 Level of bibliographic control and coding detail
351 ‡c Archival level
650 I1 Specifies level of the subject term
653 I1 Specifies level of the subject term
760 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
762 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
765 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
767 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level

LEVEL (Continued)
770 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
772 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
773 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
775 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
776 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
777 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
780 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
785 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
787 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level

LIBRARY
050 Library of Congress class/call number
051 Library of Congress copy, issue, offprint statement
060 National Library of Medicine call number
061 National Library of Medicine copy statement
070 National Agricultural Library call number
071 National Agricultural Library copy statement
490 ‡l Library of Congress call number
490 ‡n National Library of Canada call number
500 ‡l Library of Congress call number
500 ‡n National Library of Canada call number
850 ‡a Reporting library (NUC symbol)

LIBRETTOS
041 ‡e Language code of librettos
041 ‡g Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)

KIND
007/04 Kind of sound
007/08 Kind of sound for moving images
007/09 Kind of disc, cylinder, or tape
007/10 Kind of material
007/11 Kind of cutting
007/14 Kind of color stock or print

LANGUAGE
008/35-37 Language code
040 ‡b Code for language of cataloging
041 ‡a Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title
041 ‡b Language code of overprinted title or subtitle
041 ‡b Language code of summary or abstract
041 ‡c Language code of available translations [OBSOLETE]
041 ‡d Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings
041 ‡e Language code of librettos
041 ‡f Language code of table of contents
041 ‡g Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)
041 ‡h Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text
041 Language code
100 ‡l Language
110 ‡l Language
111 ‡l Language
130 ‡l Language
240 ‡l Language
242 ‡y Language code of translated title
243 ‡l Language
400 ‡l Language
410 ‡l Language
411 ‡l Language
546 ‡a Language note
546 Language note
600 ‡l Language
610 ‡l Language
611 ‡l Language
630 ‡l Language
700 ‡l Language
710 ‡l Language

LANGUAGE (Continued)
711 ‡l Language
730 ‡l Language
753 ‡b Programming language
765 Original language entry
775 ‡e Language code
800 ‡l Language
810 ‡l Language
811 ‡l Language
830 ‡l Language

LATER
512 ‡a Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note
512 Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note

LATEST
005 Date and time of latest transaction
008/34 Successive/latest entry indicator

LATITUDE
034 ‡f Coordinates - northernmost latitude
034 ‡g Coordinates - southernmost latitude

LC
008/21 In LC collection [OBSOLETE]
010 ‡a LC control number
010 ‡z Cancelled/invalid LC control number
010 LC control number
011 ‡a Linking LC control number
011 Linking LC control number
040 ‡a Original cataloging agency other than LC
050 I1 Existence in LC collection
240 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
240 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
243 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card
243 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry

LEGEND
LDR/06-09 Legend -- general information

ISSN (Continued)

730 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
760 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
762 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
765 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
767 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
770 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
772 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
773 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
775 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
776 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
777 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
780 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
785 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
787 ‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)

ISSUE

037 ‡f	Form of issue
051	Library of Congress copy, issue, offprint statement
246 ‡f	Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
247 ‡f	Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
350 ‡b	Form of issue
770	Supplement/special issue entry

ISSUED

775 ‡f	Country code where issued
777	Issued with entry

ISSUING

550 ‡a	Issuing body note
550	Issuing body note

ITEM

050 ‡b	Item number
051 ‡b	Item number
060 ‡b	Item number
061 ‡b	Item number
070 ‡b	Item number
071 ‡b	Item number
074 ‡a	GPO item number
074	GPO item number
301 ‡a	Extent of item [OBSOLETE]
302 ‡a	Item count/page count
302	Item count/PAGE COUNT
305 ‡a	Extent of item
510 ‡c	Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)
773	Host item entry
851 ‡f	Item number

JURISDICTION

017 I1	Government jurisdiction [OBSOLETE]
086 I1	Government jurisdiction [OBSOLETE]
506 ‡b	Jurisdiction
540 ‡b	Jurisdiction
583 ‡h	Jurisdiction

KEY

130 ‡r	Key (for music)
222 ‡a	Key title
222	Key title
240 ‡r	Key (for music)
243 ‡r	Key (for music)
534 ‡k	Key title of original
600 ‡r	Key (for music)
610 ‡r	Key (for music)
630 ‡r	Key (for music)
700 ‡r	Key (for music)
710 ‡r	Key (for music)
730 ‡r	Key (for music)
800 ‡r	Key (for music)
810 ‡r	Key (for music)
830 ‡r	Key (for music)

INTERNATIONAL (Continued)
785 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
785 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
787 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
787 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

INTERVAL
583 ‡d Action interval

INTRODUCTORY
534 ‡p Introductory phrase

INVALID
010 ‡z Cancelled/invalid LC control number
020 ‡z Cancelled/invalid ISBN
024 ‡z Cancelled/invalid standard number
027 ‡z Cancelled/invalid STRN
030 ‡z Cancelled/invalid CODEN
035 ‡z Cancelled/invalid system control number
086 ‡z Cancelled/invalid government document classification number

ISBN
020 ‡a International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
020 ‡z Cancelled/invalid ISBN
020 International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
534 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
556 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
581 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
765 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
767 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
770 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
772 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

ISBN (Continued)
773 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
775 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
776 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
780 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
785 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
787 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

ISDS
008/20 ISDS center code

ISSN
022 ‡y Incorrect ISSN
022 ‡z Cancelled ISSN
022 International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
247 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
400 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
410 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
411 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
440 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
490 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
500 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
510 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
534 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
700 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
710 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
711 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)

INTENDED (Continued)
521 Users/intended audience note

INTEREST
022 I1 Level of international interest

INTERMEDIATE
041 ‡h Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text

INTERNATIONAL
020 ‡a International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
020 International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
022 ‡a International Standard Serial Number
022 International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
022 I1 Level of international interest
247 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
400 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
410 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
411 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
440 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
490 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
500 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
510 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
534 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
534 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
556 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
581 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
700 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)

INTERNATIONAL (Continued)
710 ‡x Internatio (ISSN)
711 ‡x Internatio (ISSN)
730 ‡x Internatio (ISSN)
760 ‡x Internatio (ISSN)
762 ‡x Internatio (ISSN)
765 ‡x Internatio (ISSN)
765 ‡z Internatio (ISBN)
767 ‡x Internationa (ISSN)
767 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
770 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
770 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
772 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
772 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
773 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
773 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
775 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
775 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
776 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
776 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
777 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
780 ‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)
780 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

INCLUDING (Continued)
- 710 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 711 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 810 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 811 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)

INCLUSIVE
- 245 ‡f Inclusive dates
- 850 ‡d Inclusive dates

INCORRECT
- 022 ‡y Incorrect ISSN

INDEX
- 008/31 Index availability code
- 008/31 Index indicator
- 008/32 Cumulative index availability code
- 555 ‡a Cumulative index/finding aids note
- 555 Cumulative index/finding aids note
- 656 Index term -- occupation
- 657 Index term -- function

INDEXING
- 510 ‡a Name of source (e.g., abstracting and indexing service or bibliography)
- 510 ‡b Dates of coverage of source (i.e., of abstracting and indexing service)

INDICATOR
- LDR/10 Indicator count
- 008/29 Conference publication indicator
- 008/30 Case file indicator [OBSOLETE]
- 008/30 Festschrift indicator
- 008/31 Index indicator
- 008/32 Main entry in body of entry indicator
- 008/33 Fiction indicator
- 008/34 Successive/latest entry indicator

INSPECTION
- 007/17-22 Film inspection date
- 009/11-14 Film inspection date [OBSOLETE]

INSTITUTION
- 110 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 111 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 410 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 411 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 500 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific note applies
- 610 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 611 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 700 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
- 710 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 710 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
- 711 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 711 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
- 730 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
- 740 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
- 810 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 811 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)

INSTITUTIONAL
- 851 ‡b Institutional division

INSTRUMENTS
- 048 Number of instruments or voices code

INTELLECTUAL
- 008/22 Intellectual level code

INTENDED
- 521 ‡a Users/Intended audi

HELD (Continued)
- 811 ‡c — Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)

HIERARCHY
- 110 ‡b — Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
- 410 ‡b — Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
- 610 ‡b — Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
- 710 ‡b — Each subordinate unit in hierarchy
- 810 ‡b — Each subordinate unit in hierarchy

HISTORICAL
- 545 ‡a — Biographical or historical note
- 545 ‡b — Expansion of biographical or historical note
- 545 — Biographical or historical note

HISTORY
- 503 ‡a — Bibliographic history note
- 503 — Bibliographic history note

HOLDINGS
- 850 ‡b — Holdings
- 850 — Holdings

HORIZONTAL
- 034 ‡b — Constant ratio linear horizontal scale

HOST
- 773 — Host item entry

IDENTIFICATION
- 066 ‡c — Alternate graphic character set identification
- 262 ‡k — Serial identification
- 305 ‡m — Serial identification
- 562 ‡b — Copy identification
- 562 ‡c — Version identification
- 562 — COPY AND VERSION IDENTIFICATION
- 583 ‡b — Action identification

IDENTIFYING
- 562 ‡a — Identifying markings

ILLUSTRATION
- 008/18-19
- 008/18-21 — Ill...

IMAGES
- 007/08 — Kind o
- 007/13 — Refine... image...

IMMEDIATE
- 541 — Immediate

IMPLEMENTATION
- LDR/20-23 — Length of portion
- LDR/22 — Length of ... portion

IMPRINT
- 260 — Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)
- 260 I1 — Presence of publisher in imprint
- 261 — Imprint statement for films (pre-AACR1 revised)
- 262 — Imprint statement for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)

INCLUDES
- 041 I1 — Specifies whether work is or includes a translation

INCLUDING
- 110 ‡c — Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 111 ‡c — Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 410 ‡c — Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 411 ‡c — Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 610 ‡c — Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
- 611 ‡c — Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)

G1

066 ‡b	Non-ANSEL G1 default character set designation

HEADING

100 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
130 ‡a	Uniform title heading
130	Main entry - uniform title heading
400 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
600 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
600 ‡2	Source of heading or term
600 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
610 ‡2	Source of heading or term
610 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
611 ‡2	Source of heading or term
611 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
630 ‡a	Uniform title heading
630 ‡2	Source of heading or term
630	Subject added entry - uniform title heading
630 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
650 ‡a	Topical heading or place element
650 ‡2	Source of heading or term
650	Subject added entry - topical heading
650 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
651 ‡2	Source of heading or term
651 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
655 ‡a	Access term for genre/form heading
655 ‡2	Source of genre/form heading
655	Genre/form heading
655 I2	Source of genre/form heading
700 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
730 ‡a	Uniform title heading
730	Added entry - uniform title heading
760 ‡a	Main entry heading
762 ‡a	Main entry heading
765 ‡a	Main entry heading
767 ‡a	Main entry heading

HEADING (Continued)

770 ‡a	Main entry heading
772 ‡a	Main entry heading
773 ‡a	Main entry heading
775 ‡a	Main entry heading
776 ‡a	Main entry heading
777 ‡a	Main entry heading
780 ‡a	Main entry heading
785 ‡a	Main entry heading
787 ‡a	Main entry heading
800 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
830 ‡a	Uniform title heading
830	Series added entry - uniform title heading
870 I2	Form of heading
871 I2	Form of heading
872 I2	Form of heading
873	Variant uniform title heading
873 I2	Form of heading

HEADINGS

039 ‡c	Subject headings - level of effort used to assign

HELD

110 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
111 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
410 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
411 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
610 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
611 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
710 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
711 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
810 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)

GENERATION
007/11 Generation (Microforms)
007/11 Generation (Motion Pictures)

GENRE
655 ‡a Access term for genre/form heading
655 ‡2 Source of genre/form heading
655 Genre/form heading
655 I2 Source of genre/form heading

GEOGRAPHIC
033 ‡b Geographic classification area code
033 ‡c Geographic classification subarea code
043 ‡a Geographic area code
043 Geographic area code
052 ‡a Geographic classification area code
052 ‡b Geographic classification subarea code
052 Geographic classification code
522 ‡a Geographic coverage note
522 Geographic coverage note
600 ‡z Geographic subdivision
610 ‡z Geographic subdivision
611 ‡z Geographic subdivision
630 ‡z Geographic subdivision
650 ‡z Geographic subdivision
651 ‡a Geographic name or place element
651 ‡b Geographic name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]
651 ‡z Geographic subdivision
651 Subject added entry - geographic name
652 ‡a Geographic name or place element [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡z Geographic subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652 Subject added entry - reversed geographic [OBSOLETE]
655 ‡z Geographic subdivision
656 ‡z Geographic subdivision
657 ‡z Geographic subdivision
755 ‡z Geographic subdivision

GO
066 ‡a Non-ASCII GO default character set designation

GOVERNING
506 ‡a Terms governing access
540 ‡a Terms governing use and reproduction
540 Terms governing use and reproduction

GOVERNMENT
008/28 Government publication code
017 I1 Government jurisdiction [OBSOLETE]
086 ‡a Government document classification number
086 ‡z Cancelled/invalid government document classification number
086 ‡2 Source (i.e., government document classification scheme)
086 Government document Classification number
086 I1 Government jurisdiction [OBSOLETE]
086 I1 Source of government document classification number

GPO
074 ‡a GPO item number
074 GPO item number

GRANT
536 ‡c Grant number

GRAPHIC
066 ‡c Alternate graphic character set identification
880 Alternate graphic representation

GRAPHICS
007/04 Primary support/base of emulsion material (Graphics)
007/05 Secondary support material (Nonprojected graphics)
007/08 Secondary support material (Projected Graphics)

GROOVE
007/05 Groove width/Groove pitch

GROUP
008/25 Record group code

FORM (Continued)
787 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
800 ‡k Form subheading
800 ‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)
810 ‡k Form subheading
811 ‡k Form subheading
830 ‡k Form subheading
870 I2 Form of heading
871 I2 Form of heading
872 I2 Form of heading
873 I2 Form of heading

FORMAT
007/04 Motion picture presentation format
007/04 Videorecording format
008/20 Format of music manuscript or printed music
008/33-34 Special format characteristics code
308 ‡f Presentation format
362 I1 Format of date
562 ‡d Presentation format

FORMATS
517 ‡a Different formats [OBSOLETE]

FORMATTED
505 ‡a Contents note (formatted)
505 Contents note (formatted)

FORMER
247 Former title or title variations
321 ‡a Former frequency
321 ‡b Date(s) of former frequency
321 Former frequency
331 Former publication pattern
547 ‡a Former title complexity note
547 Former title complexity note

FRACTION
507 ‡a Representative fraction of scale note

FREQUENCY
008/18 Frequency code
310 ‡a Current frequency

FREQUENCY (Continued)
310 ‡b Date(s) of current frequency
310 Current frequency
315 ‡a Frequency
315 Frequency
320 Current frequency control information
321 ‡a Former frequency
321 ‡b Date(s) of former frequency
321 Former frequency
584 ‡b Frequency of use
584 ACCUMULATION AND FREQUENCY OF USE

FULLER
100 ‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)
600 ‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)
700 ‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)
800 ‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)

FUNCTION
657 ‡a Function
657 Index term -- function

FUNDING
536 ‡d Project, task, work unit number (funding number)
536 Funding information note

GENEALOGICAL
009/00 Genealogical stage [OBSOLETE]

GENERAL
LDR/06-09 Legend -- general information
LDR/20-23 Entry map -- general information
500 ‡a General note
500 General note
600 ‡x General subdivision
610 ‡x General subdivision
611 ‡x General
630 ‡x General
650 ‡x Gen
651 ‡x Gen
652 ‡x Gen
655 ‡x Gen
656 ‡x Gen
657 ‡x Gen
755 ‡x Gen

FOREIGN (Continued)

886	Foreign MARC Information Field

FORENAME

100 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
400 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
600 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
700 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
800 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)

FORENAMES

100 ‡a	Name (surnames and forenames)
400 ‡a	Name (surnames and forenames)
600 ‡a	Name (surnames and forenames)
700 ‡a	Name (surnames and forenames)
800 ‡a	Name (surnames and forenames)

FORM

LDR/18	Descriptive cataloging form
008/18-19	Form of composition code
008/23	Form of reproduction code
037 ‡f	Form of issue
047 ‡a	Form of composition code
047	Form of composition code
100 ‡k	Form subheading
100 ‡q	Qualification of name (fuller form)
110 ‡k	Form subheading
111 ‡k	Form subheading
130 ‡k	Form subheading
240 ‡k	Form subheading
243 ‡k	Form subheading
245 ‡k	Form
246	Varying form of title
350 ‡b	Form of issue
400 ‡k	Form subheading
410 ‡k	Form subheading

FORM (Continued)

411 ‡k	Form subheading
510	Citation note (brief form)/References
530 ‡a	Additional physical form available note
530	Additional physical form available note
600 ‡k	Form subheading
600 ‡q	Qualification of name (fuller form)
610 ‡k	Form subheading
611 ‡k	Form subheading
630 ‡k	Form subheading
655 ‡a	Access term for genre/form heading
655 ‡2	Source of genre/form heading
655	Genre/form heading
655 I2	Source of genre/form heading
656 ‡k	Form
700 ‡k	Form subheading
700 ‡q	Qualification of name (fuller form)
710 ‡k	Form subheading
711 ‡k	Form subheading
730 ‡k	Form subheading
760 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
762 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
765 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
767 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
770 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
772 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
773 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
775 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
776 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
776	Additional physical form available entry
777 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
780 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
785 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name

FIELD (Continued)
870 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 870 is a variant
871 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 871 is a variant
872 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 872 is a variant
873 ‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 873 is a variant
880 ‡a-z, 0 Same as subfields defined for the field to which the 880 field corresponds
880 I1 Same as associated field
880 I2 Same as associated field
886 ‡a Tag of the foreign MARC field
886 ‡b Content of the foreign MARC field
886 Foreign MARC Information Field
886 I1 Type of field

FIELDS
039 ‡e Fixed fields - number of positions coded

FILE
008/00-05 Date entered on file
008/26 Type of machine-readable data file
008/30 Case file indicator [OBSOLETE]
516 ‡a Type of file or data note
516 Type of file or data note
565 Case file characteristics note
600 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
610 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
611 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
630 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
650 I2 Subject heading list or authority file
651 I2 Subject heading list or authority file

FILES
582 ‡a Related machine-readable files note
582 Related machine-readable files note
753 Technical details access to machine-readable data files

FILING
565 ‡e Filing scheme or code

FILM
007/10 Emulsion on film (Microforms)
007/10 Film emulsion (Polarity)
007/12 Base of film (Microforms)
007/12 Base of film (Motion Pictures)
007/17-22 Film inspection date
009/03 Film emulsion [OBSOLETE]
009/04 Film base [OBSOLETE]
009/09 Film deterioration [OBSOLETE]
009/11-14 Film inspection date [OBSOLETE]
023 Standard film number

FILMS
261 Imprint statement for films (pre-AACR1 revised)
301 Physical description for films (pre-AACR2) [OBSOLETE]
308 Physical description for films (archival)
517 Categories of films note (archival) [OBSOLETE]

FINDING
555 ‡a Cumulative index/finding aids note
555 Cumulative index/finding aids note

FIXED
039 ‡e Fixed fields - number of positions coded

FLOURISHING
100 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
400 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
600 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
700 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
800 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)

FOOTAGE
304 ‡a Linear footage [OBSOLETE]
304 Linear footage [OBSOLETE]
308 ‡b Footage

FOREIGN
886 ‡a Tag of the foreign MARC field
886 ‡b Content of the foreign MARC field

ENTRY (Continued)

775 ‡a	Main entry heading
775	Other edition available entry
776 ‡a	Main entry heading
776	Additional physical form available entry
777 ‡a	Main entry heading
777	Issued with entry
780 ‡a	Main entry heading
780	Preceding entry
785 ‡a	Main entry heading
785	Succeeding entry
787 ‡a	Main entry heading
787	Nonspecific relationship entry
800 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
800	Series added entry - personal name/title
810	Series added entry - corporate name/title
811	Series added entry - conference or meeting/title
830	Series added entry - uniform title heading
840	Series added entry - title [OBSOLETE]

EQUINOX

034 ‡p	Equinox
255 ‡e	Statement of equinox

EXCLUDING

039 ‡b	Access points excluding subject access - level of effort used to assign access

EXECUTION

008/15-17	Place of publication, production, or execution code

EXHIBITIONS

585 ‡a	Exhibitions note
585	Exhibitions note

EXISTENCE

008/21	
050 I1	
060 I1	
070 I1	
400 I2	
410 I2	
411 I2	
550 I1	

EXPANDED

212 I1	Reason for expanded title [OBSOLETE]

EXPANSION

520 ‡b	Expansion of summary note
545 ‡b	Expansion of biographical or historical note

EXTENT

300 ‡a	Extent
301 ‡a	Extent of item [OBSOLETE]
305 ‡a	Extent of item

FEE

018 ‡a	Copyright Article-Fee Code
018	Copyright Article-Fee Code

FESTSCHRIFT

008/30	Festschrift indicator

FICTION

008/33	Fiction indicator
517 I1	Specifies whether fiction or nonfiction [OBSOLETE]

FIELD

LDR/20	Length of the length-of-field portion
LDR/20-23	Length of the length-of-field portion
006	Linking field
039 I1	Specifications against which field applies

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

ENTRY (Continued)

222 I1	Specifies whether variant title and/or added entry required
240 I1	Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
240 I1	Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
241 I1	Title added entry [OBSOLETE]
242 I1	Title added entry
243 I1	Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
245 I1	Title added entry
246 I1	Title added entry
247 I1	Title added entry
260 I2	Relationship between publisher and added entry
400 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
400 I2	Existence of pronoun referring to main entry
410 I2	Existence of pronoun referring to main entry
411 I2	Existence of pronoun referring to main entry
534 ‡a	Main entry
580 ‡a	Linking entry complexity note
580	Linking entry complexity note
600 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
600	Subject added entry - personal name
610	Subject added entry - corporate name
611	Subject added entry - conference or meeting
630	Subject added entry - uniform title heading
650 ‡b	Name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]
650	Subject added entry - topical heading
651 ‡b	Geographic name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]
651	Subject added entry - geographic name
652	Subject added entry - reversed geographic [OBSOLETE]

ENTRY (Continued)

653	Subject added entry - uncontrolled term
700 ‡b	Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
700 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
700	Added entry - personal name
700 I2	Type of added entry
700 I2	Type of added entry
710 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
710	Added entry - corporate name
710 I2	Type of added entry
710 I2	Type of added entry
711 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
711	Added entry - conference or meeting
711 I2	Type of added entry
711 I2	Type of added entry
730 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
730	Added entry - uniform title heading
730 I2	Type of added entry
730 I2	Type of added entry
740 ‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
740	Added entry - title traced differently
740 I2	Type of added entry
740 I2	Type of added entry
752	Added entry - place of publication or production
760 ‡a	Main entry heading
760	Main series entry
762 ‡a	Main entry heading
762	Subseries entry
765 ‡a	Main entry heading
765	Original language entry
767 ‡a	Main entry heading
767	Translation entry
770 ‡a	Main entry heading
770	Supplement/special issue entry
772 ‡a	Main entry heading
772	Parent record entry
773 ‡a	Main entry heading
773	Host item entry

ELEMENT
100 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
111 ‡a Name of meeting or place element
111 ‡q Name of meeting following place element
400 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
411 ‡a Name of meeting or place element
411 ‡q Name of meeting following place element
600 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
611 ‡a Name of meeting or place element
611 ‡q Name of meeting following place element
650 ‡a Topical heading or place element
650 ‡b Name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]
651 ‡a Geographic name or place element
651 ‡b Geographic name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡a Geographic name or place element [OBSOLETE]
700 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
711 ‡a Name of meeting or place element
711 ‡q Name of meeting following place element
800 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
811 ‡a Name of meeting or place element
811 ‡q Name of meeting following place element

ELEMENTS
007/09 Production elements
008/22-24 Base map elements code

EMULSION
007/04 Primary support/base of emulsion material (Graphics)
007/10 Emulsion on film (Microforms)
007/10 Film emulsion (Polarity)
009/03 Film emulsion [OBSOLETE]

ENCODING
LDR/17 Encoding level

ENDING
008/11-14 Ending date of publication

ENSEMBLE
048 ‡a Performer or ensemble

ENTERED
008/00-05 Date entered on file

ENTIRE
008/24 Nature of entire work code

ENTITY
257 ‡a Country of producing entity
257 Country of producing entity

ENTRY
LDR/20-23 Entry map -- general information
LDR/20-23 Undefined entry map character position
LDR/23 Undefined entry map character position
008/32 Main entry in body of entry indicator
008/34 Successive/latest entry indicator
028 I2 Specifies printing of note/added entry
100 ‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)
100 Main entry - personal name
100 I2 Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
110 Main entry - corporate name
110 I2 Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
111 Main entry - conference or meeting
111 I2 Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
130 Main entry - uniform title heading
130 I2 Specifies whether main entry is also the subject
210 I1 Title added entry
211 I1 Title added entry
212 I1 Title added entry
214 I1 Title added entry

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

DISSERTATION
- 502 ‡a Dissertation note
- 502 Dissertation note

DISTRIBUTION
- 260 ‡a Place of publication, distribution, etc.
- 260 ‡c Date of publication, distribution, etc.
- 260 Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)
- 534 ‡c Publication, distribution, etc. of original

DISTRIBUTOR
- 260 ‡b Name of publisher, distributor, etc.
- 261 ‡b Releasing company (primary distributor)

DIVISION
- 851 ‡b Institutional division

DOCUMENT
- 086 ‡a Government document classification number
- 086 ‡z Cancelled/invalid government document classification number
- 086 ‡2 Source (i.e., government document classification scheme)
- 086 Government document Classification number
- 086 I1 Source of government document classification number

DOCUMENTATION
- 556 ‡a Information about documentation note
- 556 Information about documentation note

DUPLICATES
- 535 Location of originals/Duplicates

DURATION
- 306 ‡a Duration
- 306 Duration

EARLIER

EARLIER (Continued)
- 512 ‡a Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note
- 512 Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note

EASTERN
- 034 ‡m Right ascension - eastern limit

EASTERNMOST
- 034 ‡e Coordinates - easternmost longitude

EDITION
- 082 ‡2 Source (i.e., edition number)
- 082 I1 Type of edition
- 250 ‡a Edition statement
- 250 ‡b Remainder of edition statement
- 250 Edition statement
- 534 ‡b Edition statement of original
- 760 ‡b Edition
- 762 ‡b Edition
- 765 ‡b Edition
- 767 ‡b Edition
- 770 ‡b Edition
- 772 ‡b Name of edition
- 773 ‡b Edition
- 775 ‡b Edition
- 775 Other edition available entry
- 776 ‡b Edition
- 777 ‡b Edition
- 780 ‡b Edition
- 785 ‡b Edition
- 787 ‡b Edition

EDITOR
- 570 ‡a Editor note
- 570 Editor note

EFFORT
- 039 ‡b Access points excluding subject access - level of effort used to assign access
- 039 ‡c Subject headings - level of effort to assign
- 039 ‡d Classification - to assign

DESIGNATION (Continued)
247 ‡f Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
362 ‡a Dates of publication and volume designation
362 Dates of publication and volume designation

DETAIL
039 Level of bibliographic control and coding detail

DETAILS
007/06 Production/reproduction details
300 ‡b Other physical details
305 ‡b Other physical details
534 ‡m Material specific details
538 ‡a Technical details note
538 Technical details note
753 Technical details access to machine-readable data files

DETERIORATION
007/15 Deterioration stage
009/09 Film deterioration [OBSOLETE]

DEWEY
082 ‡a Dewey decimal classification number
082 Dewey decimal classification number

DIFFERENT
517 ‡a Different formats [OBSOLETE]

DIFFERENTLY
490 ‡a Series title untraced or traced differently
490 Series untraced or traced differently
740 ‡a Title traced differently
740 Added entry - title traced differently

DIMENSIONS
007/04 Dimensions (Microforms)
007/06 Dimensions (Sound recordings)
007/07 Width or dimensions
300 ‡c Dimensions

DIMENSIONS (Continued)
301 ‡d Dimensions [OBSOLETE]
305 ‡c Dimensions
340 ‡b Dimensions

DIRECTORY
004 Related record directory

DISC
007/09 Kind of disc, cylinder, or tape

DISCOGRAPHY
504 ‡a Bibliography/discography note
504 Bibliography/discography note

DISPLAY
516 I1 Display constant controller
520 I1 Display constant controller
521 I1 Display constant controller
522 I1 Display constant controller
524 I1 Display constant controller
537 I1 Display constant controller
555 I1 Display constant controller
556 I1 Display constant controller
565 I1 Display constant controller
567 I1 Display constant controller
581 I1 Display constant controller
582 I1 Display constant controller

DISPLAYING
760 I1 Specifies displaying of note
762 I1 Specifies displaying of note
765 I1 Specifies displaying of note
767 I1 Specifies displaying of note
770 I1 Specifies displaying of note
772 I1 Specifies displaying of note
773 I1 Specifies displaying of note
775 I1 Specifies displaying of note
776 I1 Specifies displaying of note
777 I1 Specifies displaying of note
780 I1 Specifies displaying of note
785 I1 Specifies displaying of note
787 I1 Specifies displaying of note

DATES (Continued)
523 Chronological coverage of data/date(s) of data collection note
600 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
650 ‡d Active dates
700 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
800 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
850 ‡d Inclusive dates

DDC
082 ‡b DDC version--abridged NST version [OBSOLETE]
082 I2 Source of DDC number

DEATH
100 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
400 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
600 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
700 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
800 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)

DECIMAL
080 ‡a Universal decimal classification number
080 Universal decimal classification number (UDC)
082 ‡a Dewey decimal classification number
082 Dewey decimal classification number

DECLINATION
034 ‡j Declination - northern limit
034 ‡k Declination - southern limit

DEFAULT
066 ‡a Non-ASCII G0 default character set designation
066 ‡b Non-ANSEL G1 default character set designation

DEFINED
LDR/20-23 Length of the implementation-defined portion
LDR/22 Length of the implementation-defined portion
880 ‡a-z, 0Same as subfields defined for the field to which the 880 field corresponds

DEGREE
555 ‡c Degree of control

DESCRIBED
524 ‡a Preferred citation of described materials
524 Preferred citation of described materials

DESCRIPTION
039 ‡a Bibliographic description - level of rules used
040 ‡e Description conventions
300 Physical description
301 Physical description for films (pre-AACR2) [OBSOLETE]
305 Physical description for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
308 Physical description for films (archival)
533 ‡e Physical description of reproduction
534 ‡e Physical description, etc. of original

DESCRIPTIVE
LDR/18 Descriptive cataloging form

DESCRIPTORS
517 ‡b Content descriptors [OBSOLETE]

DESIGNATION
007/01 Specific material designation (SMD)
030 CODEN designation
066 ‡a Non-ASCII G0 default character set designation
066 ‡b Non-ANSEL G1 default character set designation
242 ‡d Designation of section [OBSOLETE]
245 ‡d Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡d Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡f Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
247 ‡d Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]

DATE (Continued)

630 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
700 ‡f	Date (of a work)
700 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
710 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
710 ‡f	Date (of a work)
710 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
711 ‡f	Date (of a work)
711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
730 ‡d	Date (of treaty signing)
730 ‡f	Date (of a work)
730 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
760 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
762 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
765 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
767 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
770 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
772 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
773 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
775 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
776 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
777 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication

DATE (Continued)

780 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
785 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
787 ‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication
800 ‡f	Date (of a work)
800 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
810 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
810 ‡f	Date (of a work)
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
811 ‡f	Date (of a work)
811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
830 ‡d	Date (of treaty signing)
830 ‡f	Date (of a work)
830 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)

DATES

100 ‡d	Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
245 ‡f	Inclusive dates
245 ‡g	Bulk dates
310 ‡b	Date(s) of current frequency
315 ‡b	Dates
321 ‡b	Date(s) of former frequency
362 ‡a	Dates of publication and volume designation
362	Dates of publication and volume designation
400 ‡d	Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
510 ‡b	Dates of coverage of source (i.e., of abstracting and indexing service)
523 ‡b	Date(s) of data collection note

DATE (Continued)

009/11-14	Film inspection date [OBSOLETE]
033 ‡a	Capture date (structured as YYYYMMDD)
033	Capture date and place
033 I1	Type of date
045 ‡b	Chronological date/time
045	Chronological code or date/time
045 I1	Type of date/time
100 ‡f	Date (of a work)
100 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
110 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
110 ‡f	Date (of a work)
110 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
111 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
111 ‡f	Date (of a work)
111 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
130 ‡d	Date (of treaty signing)
130 ‡f	Date (of a work)
130 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
240 ‡d	Date (of treaty signing)
240 ‡f	Date (of a work)
240 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
243 ‡d	Date (of treaty signing)
243 ‡f	Date (of a work)
243 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
246 ‡f	Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
247 ‡f	Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)
260 ‡c	Date of publication, distribution, etc.
260 ‡g	Date of manufacture

DATE (Continued)

261 ‡d	Date of production, release, etc.
262 ‡c	Date of production, release, etc.
263 ‡a	Projected publication date
263	Projected publication date
362 I1	Format of date
400 ‡f	Date (of a work)
400 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
410 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
410 ‡f	Date (of a work)
410 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
411 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
411 ‡f	Date (of a work)
411 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
533 ‡d	Date of reproduction
541 ‡d	Date of acquisition
600 ‡f	Date (of a work)
600 ‡n	Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
610 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
610 ‡f	Date (of a work)
610 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
611 ‡f	Date (of a work)
611 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
630 ‡d	Date (of treaty signing)
630 ‡f	Date (of a work)

COUNTRY (Continued)
257 ‡a Country of producing entity
257 Country of producing entity
535 ‡c Country of repository
544 ‡c Country of repository
752 ‡a Country of publication or production
775 ‡f Country code where issued
851 ‡d Country of repository

COUNTY
752 ‡c County of publication or production

COVERAGE
510 ‡b Dates of coverage of source (i.e., of abstracting and indexing service)
522 ‡a Geographic coverage note
522 Geographic coverage note
523 ‡a Chronological coverage note
523 Chronological coverage of data/date(s) of data collection note

COVERED
513 ‡b Period covered
513 Type of Report and Period Covered Note

CREDITS
508 ‡a Credits note
508 Credits note

CUMULATIVE
008/32 Cumulative index availability code
555 ‡a Cumulative index/finding aids note
555 Cumulative index/finding aids note

CURRENT
310 ‡a Current frequency
310 ‡b Date(s) of current frequency
310 Current frequency
320 Current frequency control information

CUSTODIAN
535 ‡a Custodian
535 I1 Specifies additional information about custodian
544 ‡a Custodian
851 ‡a Custodian

CUTTING
007/11 Kind of cutting

CYLINDER
007/09 Kind of disc, cylinder, or tape

DATA
LDR/12-16 Base address of data
008/26 Type of machine-readable data file
034 Coded mathematical data
255 Mathematical data area
516 ‡a Type of file or data note
516 Type of file or data note
518 ‡a Data on capture session note
518 Data on capture session note
523 ‡b Date(s) of data collection note
523 Chronological coverage of data/date(s) of data collection note
537 ‡a Source of data note
537 Source of data note
565 ‡d Universe of data
753 Technical details access to machine-readable data files
765 ‡k Series data for related title
767 ‡k Series data for related title
770 ‡k Series data for related title
772 ‡k Series data for related title
773 ‡k Series data for related title
775 ‡k Series data for related title
776 ‡k Series data for related title
777 ‡k Series data for related title
780 ‡k Series data for related title
785 ‡k Series data for related title
787 ‡k Series data for related title
886 ‡2 Source of data

DATE
005 Date and time of latest transaction
007/17-22 Film inspection date
008/00-05 Date entered on file
008/06 Type of date code
008/07-10 Beginning date of publication
008/07-10 Date 1
008/11-14 Date 2
008/11-14 Ending date of publication

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX (CONTINUED)

CONTROLLER
- 516 I1 Display constant controller
- 520 I1 Display constant controller
- 521 I1 Display constant controller
- 522 I1 Display constant controller
- 524 I1 Display constant controller
- 537 I1 Display constant controller
- 555 I1 Display constant controller
- 556 I1 Display constant controller
- 565 I1 Display constant controller
- 567 I1 Display constant controller
- 581 I1 Display constant controller
- 582 I1 Display constant controller

CONVENTIONS
- 040 ‡e Description conventions

COORDINATES
- 034 ‡d Coordinates - westernmost longitude
- 034 ‡e Coordinates - easternmost longitude
- 034 ‡f Coordinates - northernmost latitude
- 034 ‡g Coordinates - southernmost latitude
- 255 ‡c Statement of coordinates

COPIES
- 562 ‡e Number of copies

COPY
- 051 ‡c Copy information
- 051 Library of Congress copy, issue, offprint statement
- 061 ‡c Copy information
- 061 National Library of Medicine copy statement
- 071 ‡c Copy information
- 071 National Agricultural Library copy statement
- 500 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific note applies
- 562 ‡b Copy identification
- 562 COPY AND VERSION IDENTIFICATION
- 700 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
- 710 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies

COPY (Continued)
- 711 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
- 730 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
- 740 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies

COPYRIGHT
- 017 ‡a Copyright registration number
- 017 Copyright registration number
- 018 ‡a Copyright Article-Fee Code
- 018 Copyright Article-Fee Code

CORPORATE
- 110 Main entry - corporate name
- 110 I1 Type of corporate name
- 410 Series statement - corporate name/title (traced)
- 410 I1 Type of corporate name
- 610 Subject added entry - corporate name
- 610 I1 Type of corporate name
- 710 Added entry - corporate name
- 710 I1 Type of corporate name
- 810 Series added entry - corporate name/title
- 810 I1 Type of corporate name
- 871 Variant corporate name
- 871 I1 Type of corporate name

CORRESPONDS
- 880 ‡a-z, 0Same as subfields defined for the field to which the 880 field corresponds

COUNT
- LDR/10 Indicator count
- LDR/11 Subfield code count
- 302 ‡a Item count/page count
- 302 Item count/PAGE COUNT
- 303 ‡a Unit count [OBSOLETE]
- 303 Unit count [OBSOLETE]

COUNTRY
- 044 ‡a Country of producer code
- 044 Country of producer code

CONFIGURATION
007/08 Tape configuration
340 ‡a Material base and configuration

CONGRESS
050 Library of Congress class/call number
051 Library of Congress copy, issue, offprint statement
490 ‡l Library of Congress call number
500 ‡l Library of Congress call number

CONSTANT
034 ‡b Constant ratio linear horizontal scale
034 ‡c Constant ratio linear vertical scale
516 I1 Display constant controller
520 I1 Display constant controller
521 I1 Display constant controller
522 I1 Display constant controller
524 I1 Display constant controller
537 I1 Display constant controller
555 I1 Display constant controller
556 I1 Display constant controller
565 I1 Display constant controller
567 I1 Display constant controller
581 I1 Display constant controller
582 I1 Display constant controller

CONTENT
517 ‡b Content descriptors [OBSOLETE]
886 ‡b Content of the foreign MARC field

CONTENTS
008/24-27 Nature of contents code
008/25-27 Nature of contents code
041 ‡f Language code of table of contents
505 ‡a Contents note (formatted)
505 Contents note (formatted)
505 I1 Type of contents note

CONTINGENCY
583 ‡e Contingency for action

CONTRACT
536 ‡b Contract number

CONTRACTUAL
261 ‡e Contractual producer

CONTROL
001 Control number
008/34 Level of collection control code [OBSOLETE]
010 ‡a LC control number
010 ‡z Cancelled/invalid LC control number
010 LC control number
011 ‡a Linking LC control number
011 Linking LC control number
035 ‡a System control number
035 ‡z Cancelled/invalid system control number
035 System control number
039 Level of bibliographic control and coding detail
320 Current frequency control information
555 ‡c Degree of control
760 ‡w Control number
760 ‡7 Control subfield
762 ‡w Control number
762 ‡7 Control subfield
765 ‡w Control number
765 ‡7 Control subfield
767 ‡w Control number
767 ‡7 Control subfield
770 ‡w Control number
770 ‡7 Control subfield
772 ‡w Control number
772 ‡7 Control subfield
773 ‡w Control number
773 ‡7 Control subfield
775 ‡w Control number
775 ‡7 Control subfield
776 ‡w Control number
776 ‡7 Control subfield
777 ‡w Control number
777 ‡7 Control subfield
780 ‡w Control number
780 ‡7 Control subfield
785 ‡w Control number
785 ‡7 Control subfield
787 ‡w Control number
787 ‡7 Control subfield

CONFERENCE (Continued)

111 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
111	Main entry - conference or meeting
111 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
410 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
410 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
410 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
411 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
411 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
411 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
411 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
411	Series statement - conference or meeting/title (traced)
411 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
610 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
610 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
610 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
611 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
611 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
611 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
611	Subject added entry - conference or meeting

CONFERENCE (Continued)

611 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
710 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
710 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
710 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
711 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
711 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
711 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
711	Added entry - conference or meeting
711 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
810 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
810 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)
810 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
811 ‡c	Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
811 ‡d	Date (of conference or meeting)
811 ‡n	Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
811	Series added entry - conference or meeting/title
811 I1	Type of conference or meeting name
872	Variant conference or meeting name
872 I1	Type of conference or meeting name

CODEN (Continued)
770 ‡y CODEN
772 ‡y CODEN
773 ‡y CODEN
775 ‡y CODEN
776 ‡y CODEN
777 ‡y CODEN
780 ‡y CODEN
785 ‡y CODEN
787 ‡y CODEN

CODES
024 ‡b Additional codes following the standard number [OBSOLETE]
024 ‡d Additional codes following the standard number

CODING
039 Level of bibliographic control and coding detail

COLLATION
561 ‡b Time of collation

COLLECTION
008/21 In LC collection [OBSOLETE]
008/33 Collection status code [OBSOLETE]
008/34 Level of collection control code [OBSOLETE]
050 I1 Existence in LC collection
060 I1 Existence in NLM collection
070 I1 Existence in NAL collection
523 ‡b Date(s) of data collection note
523 Chronological coverage of data/date(s) of data collection note

COLLECTIVE
243 Uniform title, collective

COLOR
007/03 Color
007/09 Color (Microforms)
007/13 Refined categories of color for moving images
007/14 Kind of color stock or print

COLOR (Continued)
009/02 Co
009/06 Ad
301 ‡c Co
308 ‡d Co

COMPANY
261 ‡a Pr
261 ‡b Re

COMPLETENESS
007/16 Complet
009/10 Complet

COMPLEXITY
547 ‡a Former
547 Former
580 ‡a Linking
580 Linking entry

COMPOSITION
008/18-19 Form of composition code
047 ‡a Form of composition code
047 Form of composition code

CONDITIONS
530 ‡c Availability conditions

CONFERENCE
008/29 Conference publication indicator
110 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
110 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting)
110 ‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)
111 ‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
111 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
111 ‡d Date (of conference or meeting)

CODE (Continued)
008/31 Index availability code
008/32 Cumulative index availability code
008/32 Processing status code [OBSOLETE]
008/33 Collection status code [OBSOLETE]
008/33 Original alphabet of title code
008/33 Type of material code
008/33-34 Special format characteristics code
008/34 Biography code
008/34 Level of collection control code [OBSOLETE]
008/34 Technique code
008/35-37 Language code
008/38 Modified record code
008/39 Cataloging source code
018 ‡a Copyright Article-Fee Code
018 Copyright Article-Fee Code
033 ‡b Geographic classification area code
033 ‡c Geographic classification subarea code
040 ‡b Code for language of cataloging
041 ‡a Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title
041 ‡b Language code of overprinted title or subtitle
041 ‡b Language code of summary or abstract
041 ‡c Language code of available translations [OBSOLETE]
041 ‡d Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings
041 ‡e Language code of librettos
041 ‡f Language code of table of contents
041 ‡g Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)
041 ‡h Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text
041 Language code
042 ‡a Authentication agency code
042 Authentication agency code
043 ‡a Geographic area code
043 Geographic area code
044 ‡a Country of producer code
044 Country of producer code
045 ‡a Chronological code
045 Chronological code or date/time

CODE (Continued)
047 ‡a Form of composition code
047 Form of composition code
048 Number of instruments or voices code
052 ‡a Geographic classification area code
052 ‡b Geographic classification subarea code
052 Geographic classification code
072 ‡a Subject category code
072 ‡x Subject category code subdivision
072 ‡2 Code source
072 Subject category code
072 I2 Specifies source list of code
100 ‡4 Relator code
110 ‡4 Relator code
111 ‡4 Relator code
242 ‡y Language code of translated title
400 ‡4 Relator code
410 ‡4 Relator code
411 ‡4 Relator code
546 ‡b Information code or alphabet
565 ‡e Filing scheme or code
600 ‡4 Relator code
610 ‡4 Relator code
611 ‡4 Relator code
700 ‡4 Relator code
710 ‡4 Relator code
711 ‡4 Relator code
775 ‡e Language code
775 ‡f Country code where issued
800 ‡4 Relator code
810 ‡4 Relator code
811 ‡4 Relator code

CODED
034 Coded mathematical data
039 ‡e Fixed fields - number of positions coded

CODEN
030 ‡a CODEN
030 ‡z Cancelled/invalid CODEN
030 CODEN designation
760 ‡y CODEN
762 ‡y CODEN
765 ‡y CODEN
767 ‡y CODEN

CHRONOLOGICAL (Continued)
610 ‡y Chronological subdivision
611 ‡y Chronological subdivision
630 ‡y Chronological subdivision
650 ‡y Chronological subdivision
651 ‡y Chronological subdivision
652 ‡y Chronological subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
655 ‡y Chronological subdivision
656 ‡y Chronological subdivision
657 ‡y Chronological subdivision
755 ‡y Chronological subdivision

CITATION
510 Citation note (brief form)/References
524 ‡a Preferred citation of described materials
524 Preferred citation of described materials

CITY
752 ‡d City of publication or production

CLASS
050 ‡a Class number
050 ‡d Supplementary class number [OBSOLETE]
050 Library of Congress class/call number
050 I2 Source of class/call number
055 Call Numbers/Class Numbers Assigned in Canada
060 I2 Source of class/call number

CLASSIFICATION
033 ‡b Geographic classification area code
033 ‡c Geographic classification subarea code
039 ‡d Classification - level of effort used to assign
051 ‡a Classification number
052 ‡a Geographic classification area code
052 ‡b Geographic classification subarea code
052 Geographic classification code
060 ‡a Classification number
061 ‡a Classification number
070 ‡a Classification number
071 ‡a Classification number

CLASSIFICATION
080 ‡a
080

082 ‡a D
082 Dewe
086 ‡a Gover numb
086 ‡z Cancel clas
086 ‡2 Source clas
086 Govern numb
086 I1 Source clas

CODE
LDR/11 Subfield code count
LDR/19 Linked-record code
008/06 Publication status code
008/06 Type of date code
008/15-17 Place of publication, production, or execution code
008/18 Frequency code
008/18-19 Form of composition code
008/18-19 Illustration code [OBSOLETE]
008/18-21 Illustration code
008/18-21 Relief code
008/19 Regularity code
008/20 ISDS center code
008/21 Type of serial code
008/22 Intellectual level code
008/22 Physical medium code
008/22-24 Base map elements code
008/23 Form of reproduction code
008/23-27 Accompanying matter code
008/24 Nature of entire work code
008/24-27 Nature of contents code
008/24-29 Accompanying matter code
008/25 Record group code
008/25-27 Nature of contents code
008/28 Government publication code
008/30 Title page availability code
008/30-31 Literary text code for sound recordings

CHARACTER (Continued)

772 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
772 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
773 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
773 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
773 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
773 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
775 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
775 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
775 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
775 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
776 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
776 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
776 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
776 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
777 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
777 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
777 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
777 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
780 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
780 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
780 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
780 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
785 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
785 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
785 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
785 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level

CHARACTER (Continued)

787 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
787 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
787 ‡	Character position 2 - Type of record
787 ‡	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level

CHARACTERISTICS

007/12	Special reproduction characteristics
008/33-34	Special format characteristics code
301 ‡b	Sound characteristics [OBSOLETE]
301 ‡c	Color characteristics [OBSOLETE]
308 ‡c	Sound characteristics
308 ‡d	Color characteristics
565	Case file characteristics note
755	PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS ACCESS

CHARACTERS

130 I1	Nonfiling characters
211 I2	Nonfiling characters
214 I2	Nonfiling characters
222 I2	Nonfiling characters
240 I2	Nonfiling characters
241 I2	Nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]
242 I2	Nonfiling characters
243 I2	Nonfiling characters
245 I2	Nonfiling characters
440 I2	Nonfiling characters
630 I1	Nonfiling characters
730 I1	Nonfiling characters
740 I1	Nonfiling characters
830 I2	Nonfiling characters
840 I2	Nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]
873 I1	Nonfiling characters

CHRONOLOGICAL

045 ‡a	Chronological code
045 ‡b	Chronological date/time
045	Chronological code or date/time
523 ‡a	Chronological coverage note
523	Chronological coverage of data/date(s) of data collection note
600 ‡y	Chronological subdivision

CATALOGED
512 ‡a Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note
512 Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note

CATALOGING
LDR/18 Descriptive cataloging form
008/39 Cataloging source code
040 ‡a Original cataloging agency other than LC
040 ‡b Code for language of cataloging
040 Cataloging source
242 Translation of title by cataloging agency

CATEGORIES
007/13 Refined categories of color for moving images
517 Categories of films note (archival) [OBSOLETE]

CATEGORY
007/00 Category of material
034 ‡a Category of scale
072 ‡a Subject category code
072 ‡x Subject category code subdivision
072 Subject category code

CENSORSHIP
527 ‡a Censorship note
527 Censorship note (archival)

CENTER
008/20 ISDS center code

CHARACTER
LDR/08-09 Undefined legend character positions
LDR/20-23 Length of the starting-character-position portion
LDR/20-23 Undefined entry map character position
LDR/21 Length of the starting-character-position portion
LDR/23 Undefined entry map character position
066 ‡a Non-ASCII G0 default character set designation

CHARACTER (Continued)
066 ‡b Non-ANSEL G1 default character set designation
066 ‡c Alternate graphic character set identification
066 Character sets present
760 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
760 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
760 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
760 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
762 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
762 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
762 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
762 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
765 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
765 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
765 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
765 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
767 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
767 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
767 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
767 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
770 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
770 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name
770 ‡ Character position 2 - Type of record
770 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
772 ‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name
772 ‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name

BOOK (Continued)
556 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
581 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
765 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
767 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
770 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
772 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
773 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
775 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
776 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
780 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
785 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
787 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

BRIEF
510 Citation note (brief form)/References

BULK
245 ‡g Bulk dates

CALL
050 Library of Congress class/call number
050 I2 Source of class/call number
051 I2 Series call number [OBSOLETE]
055 Call Numbers/Class Numbers Assigned in Canada
060 National Library of Medicine call number
060 I2 Source of class/call number
061 I2 Series call number [OBSOLETE]
070 National Agricultural Library call number
070 I2 Series call number [OBSOLETE]

CALL (Continued)
071 I2 Series call number [OBSOLETE]
490 ‡l Library of Congress call number
490 ‡n National Library of Canada call number
500 ‡l Library of Congress call number
500 ‡n National Library of Canada call number

CANADA
055 Call Numbers/Class Numbers Assigned in Canada
490 ‡n National Library of Canada call number
500 ‡n National Library of Canada call number

CANCELLED
010 ‡z Cancelled/invalid LC control number
020 ‡z Cancelled/invalid ISBN
022 ‡z Cancelled ISSN
024 ‡z Cancelled/invalid standard number
027 ‡z Cancelled/invalid STRN
030 ‡z Cancelled/invalid CODEN
035 ‡z Cancelled/invalid system control number
086 ‡z Cancelled/invalid government document classification number

CAPTURE
033 ‡a Capture date (structured as YYYYMMDD)
033 Capture date and place
518 ‡a Data on capture session note
518 Data on capture session note

CARD
240 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
240 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
243 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card
243 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry

CASE
008/30 Case file indicator [OBSOLETE]
565 Case file characteristics note

CASES
565 ‡a Number of cases/variables note

BASE
LDR/12-16 Base address of data
007/04 Primary support/base of emulsion material (Graphics)
007/12 Base of film (Microforms)
007/12 Base of film (Motion Pictures)
008/22-24 Base map elements code
009/04 Film base [OBSOLETE]
340 ‡a Material base and configuration

BEGINNING
008/07-10 Beginning date of publication

BIBLIOGRAPHIC
LDR/06-09 Bibliographic level
LDR/07 Bibliographic level
039 ‡a Bibliographic description - level of rules used
039 Level of bibliographic control and coding detail
503 ‡a Bibliographic history note
503 Bibliographic history note
555 ‡d Bibliographic reference
760 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
762 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
765 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
767 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
770 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
772 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
773 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
775 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
776 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
777 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
780 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level

BIBLIOGRAPHIC (Continued)
785 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level
787 ‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level

BIBLIOGRAPHY
015 ‡a National bibliography number
015 National bibliography number
504 ‡a Bibliography/discography note
504 Bibliography/discography note
510 ‡a Name of source (e.g., abstracting and indexing service or bibliography)

BINDING
020 ‡b Binding information [OBSOLETE]

BIOGRAPHICAL
545 ‡a Biographical or historical note
545 ‡b Expansion of biographical or historical note
545 Biographical or historical note

BIOGRAPHY
008/34 Biography code

BIRTH
100 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
400 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
600 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
700 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)
800 ‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)

BODY
008/32 Main entry in body of entry indicator
550 ‡a Issuing body note
550 Issuing body note

BOOK
020 ‡a International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
020 International Standard Book Number (ISBN)
534 ‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)

AUTHENTICATION (Continued)

042	Authentication agency code

AUTHOR

760 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
760 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
762 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
762 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
765 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
765 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
767 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
767 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
770 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
770 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
772 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
772 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
773 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
773 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
775 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
775 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
776 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
776 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
777 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
777 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
780 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name

AUTHOR (Continued)

780 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
785 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
785 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name
787 ‡	Character position 0 - Type of author name
787 ‡	Character position 1 - Form of author name

AUTHORITY

600 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
610 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
611 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
630 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
650 I2	Subject heading list or authority file
651 I2	Subject heading list or authority file

AUTHORIZATION

540 ‡c	Authorization
583 ‡f	Authorization

AUTHORIZED

506 ‡d	Authorized users

AVAILABILITY

008/30	Title page availability code
008/31	Index availability code
008/32	Cumulative index availability code
020 ‡c	Terms of availability
037 ‡c	Terms of availability
530 ‡b	Availability source
530 ‡c	Availability conditions
555 ‡b	Availability source

AVAILABLE

041 ‡c	Language code of available translations [OBSOLETE]
530 ‡a	Additional physical form available note
530	Additional physical form available note
775	Other edition available entry
776	Additional physical form available entry

APPLIES (Continued)
710 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
711 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
730 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
740 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies

ARCHIVAL
308 Physical description for films (archival)
351 ‡c Archival level
517 Categories of films note (archival) [OBSOLETE]
527 Censorship note (archival)

AREA
033 ‡b Geographic classification area code
043 ‡a Geographic area code
043 Geographic area code
052 ‡a Geographic classification area code
254 ‡a Musical presentation area
254 Musical presentation area
255 Mathematical data area

ARRANGED
130 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
240 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
243 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
600 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
610 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
630 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
700 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
710 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
730 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
800 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
810 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)
830 ‡o Arranged statement (for music)

ARRANGEMENT
351 ‡b Arrangement
351 Organization and arrangement

ARTICLE
018 ‡a Copyright Article-Fee Code
018 Copyright Article-Fee Code

ASCENSION
034 ‡m Right ascension - eastern limit
034 ‡n Right ascension - western limit

ASCII
066 ‡a Non-ASCII G0 default character set designation

ASPECT
007/02 Original versus reproduction aspect

ASSIGN
039 ‡b Access points excluding subject access - level of effort used to assign access
039 ‡c Subject headings - level of effort used to assign
039 ‡d Classification - level of effort used to assign

ASSIGNED
055 Call Numbers/Class Numbers Assigned in Canada

ASSIGNING
017 ‡b Source (agency assigning number)
032 ‡b Source (agency assigning number)
036 ‡b Source (agency assigning the number)
037 ‡b Source (agency assigning the stock number)

AUDIENCE
521 ‡a Users/Intended audience note
521 Users/intended audience note

AUGMENTED
214 ‡a Augmented title
214 Augmented title

AUTHENTICATION
042 ‡a Authentication agency code

AGENCY (Continued)
036 ‡b Source (agency assigning the number)
037 ‡b Source (agency assigning the stock number)
040 ‡a Original cataloging agency other than LC
040 ‡c Transcribing agency
040 ‡d Modifying agency
042 ‡a Authentication agency code
042 Authentication agency code
242 Translation of title by cataloging agency
533 ‡c Agency responsible for reproduction

AGENT
583 ‡k Action agent

AGRICULTURAL
070 National Agricultural Library call number
071 National Agricultural Library copy statement

AIDS
555 ‡a Cumulative index/finding aids note
555 Cumulative index/finding aids note

ALPHABET
008/33 Original alphabet of title code
546 ‡b Information code or alphabet

ALTERNATE
066 ‡c Alternate graphic character set identification
880 Alternate graphic representation

AN
110 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
111 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
410 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
411 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)

AN (Continued)
610 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
611 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
710 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
711 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
810 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)
811 ‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)

ANALYSIS
565 ‡c Unit of analysis

ANGULAR
034 ‡h Angular scale

ANIMATION
517 ‡c Additional animation techniques [OBSOLETE]

ANNOTATION
520 ‡a Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note
520 Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note

ANSEL
066 ‡b Non-ANSEL G1 default character set designation

APPLIED
340 ‡c Material applied to surface

APPLIES
039 I1 Specifications against which field applies
500 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific note applies
700 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies

ADDED (Continued)
700 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
700 Added entry - personal name
700 I2 Type of added entry
700 I2 Type of added entry
710 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
710 Added entry - corporate name
710 I2 Type of added entry
710 I2 Type of added entry
711 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
711 Added entry - conference or meeting
711 I2 Type of added entry
711 I2 Type of added entry
730 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
730 Added entry - uniform title heading
730 I2 Type of added entry
730 I2 Type of added entry
740 ‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies
740 Added entry - title traced differently
740 I2 Type of added entry
740 I2 Type of added entry
752 Added entry - place of publication or production
800 Series added entry - personal name/title
810 Series added entry - corporate name/title
811 Series added entry - conference or meeting/title
830 Series added entry - uniform title heading
840 Series added entry - title [OBSOLETE]

ADDITIONAL
009/06 Additional types of color [OBSOLETE]
024 ‡b Additional codes following the standard number [OBSOLETE]
024 ‡d Additional codes following the standard number
517 ‡c Additional animation techniques [OBSOLETE]

ADDITIONAL (Continued)
530 ‡a Additional physical form available note
530 Additional physical form available note
535 I1 Specifies additional information about custodian
550 I1 Existence of additional information
776 Additional physical form available entry

ADDRESS
LDR/12-16 Base address of data
265 ‡a Source for acquisition/subscription address
265 Source for acquisition/subscription address
535 ‡b Postal address
535 ‡d Telecommunications address
541 ‡b Address
544 ‡b Address
851 ‡c Street address

AFFILIATION
100 ‡u Affiliation
110 ‡u Affiliation
111 ‡u Affiliation
400 ‡u Affiliation
410 ‡u Affiliation
411 ‡u Affiliation
600 ‡u Affiliation
610 ‡u Affiliation
611 ‡u Affiliation
700 ‡u Affiliation
710 ‡u Affiliation
711 ‡u Affiliation
800 ‡u Affiliation
810 ‡u Affiliation
811 ‡u Affiliation

AGAINST
039 I1 Specifications against which field applies

AGENCY
017 ‡b Source (agency assigning number)
032 ‡b Source (agency assigning number)

ACCESS (Continued)
506 Restrictions on Access
655 ‡a Access term for genre/form heading
753 Technical details access to machine-readable data files
755 ‡a Access term
755 ‡2 Source of access term
755 PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS ACCESS

ACCESSION
541 ‡e Accession number

ACCOMPANYING
008/23-27 Accompanying matter code
008/24-29 Accompanying matter code
041 ‡g Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)
300 ‡e Accompanying material
301 ‡e Accompanying material [OBSOLETE]

ACCUMULATION
584 ‡a Accumulation
584 ACCUMULATION AND FREQUENCY OF USE

ACQUISITION
025 ‡a Overseas acquisition number
025 Overseas acquisition number
265 ‡a Source for acquisition/subscription address
265 Source for acquisition/subscription address
541 ‡a Source of acquisition
541 ‡c Method of acquisition
541 ‡d Date of acquisition
541 Immediate source of acquisition

ACRONYM
211 ‡a Acronym or shortened title
211 Acronym or shortened title

ACTION
583 ‡a Action
583 ‡b Action identification
583 ‡c Time of action
583 ‡d Action interval

ACTION (Continued)
583 ‡e Contingency for action
583 ‡i Method of action
583 ‡j Site of action
583 ‡k Action agent

ACTIONS
583 Actions

ACTIVE
650 ‡d Active dates

ADDED
028 I2 Specifies printing of note/added entry
210 I1 Title added entry
211 I1 Title added entry
212 I1 Title added entry
214 I1 Title added entry
222 I1 Specifies whether variant title and/or added entry required
240 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
240 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
241 I1 Title added entry [OBSOLETE]
242 I1 Title added entry
243 I1 Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry
245 I1 Title added entry
246 I1 Title added entry
247 I1 Title added entry
260 I2 Relationship between publisher and added entry
600 Subject added entry - personal name
610 Subject added entry - corporate name
611 Subject added entry - conference or meeting
630 Subject added entry - uniform title heading
650 Subject added entry - topical heading
651 Subject added entry - geographic name
652 Subject added entry - reversed geographic [OBSOLETE]
653 Subject added entry - uncontrolled term

[OBSOLETE] (Continued)
517 I1 Specifies whether fiction or nonfiction [OBSOLETE]
517 I2 Undefined [OBSOLETE]
534 I1 Specifies presence of series statement on original [OBSOLETE]
543 ‡a Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]
543 Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]
543 I1 Blank [OBSOLETE]
543 I2 Blank [OBSOLETE]
611 ‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
650 ‡b Name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]
651 ‡b Geographic name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡a Geographic name or place element [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡x General subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡y Chronological subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652 ‡z Geographic subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]
652 Subject added entry - reversed geographic [OBSOLETE]
652 I1 Undefined [OBSOLETE]
652 I2 Undefined [OBSOLETE]
711 ‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
811 ‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
840 ‡a Title [OBSOLETE]
840 ‡h Medium [OBSOLETE]
840 ‡v Volume or number [OBSOLETE]
840 Series added entry - title [OBSOLETE]
840 I1 Undefined [OBSOLETE]
840 I2 Nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]

AACR1
261 Imprint statement for films (pre-AACR1 revised)

AACR2
262 Imprint statement for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)
301 Physical description for films (pre-AACR2) [OBSOLETE]
305 Physical description for sound recordings (pre-AACR2)

ABBREVIATED
210 ‡a Abbreviated title
210 Abbreviated title
773 ‡p Abbreviated title

ABOUT
534 ‡n Note about original
535 I1 Specifies additional information about custodian
556 ‡a Information about documentation note
556 Information about documentation note

ABRIDGED
082 ‡b DDC version--abridged NST version [OBSOLETE]

ABSTRACT
041 ‡b Language code of summary or abstract
520 ‡a Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note
520 Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note

ABSTRACTING
510 ‡a Name of source (e.g., abstracting and indexing service or bibliography)
510 ‡b Dates of coverage of source (i.e., of abstracting and indexing service)

ACCESS
039 ‡b Access points excluding subject access - level of effort used to assign access
212 ‡a Variant access title
212 Variant access title
506 ‡a Terms governing access
506 ‡c Physical access provisions

APPENDIX I.B. KEYWORD INDEX

[OBSOLETE]

008/18-19	Illustration code [OBSOLETE]
008/21	In LC collection [OBSOLETE]
008/30	Case file indicator [OBSOLETE]
008/32	Processing status code [OBSOLETE]
008/33	Collection status code [OBSOLETE]
008/34	Level of collection control code [OBSOLETE]
009/00	Genealogical stage [OBSOLETE]
009/01	Technical stage [OBSOLETE]
009/02	Color stage [OBSOLETE]
009/03	Film emulsion [OBSOLETE]
009/04	Film base [OBSOLETE]
009/05	Negative or positive separate sound [OBSOLETE]
009/06	Additional types of color [OBSOLETE]
009/07	Longitudinal shrinkage [OBSOLETE]
009/08	Perforation shrinkage [OBSOLETE]
009/09	Film deterioration [OBSOLETE]
009/10	Completeness [OBSOLETE]
009/11-14	Film inspection date [OBSOLETE]
017 I1	Government jurisdiction [OBSOLETE]
020 ‡b	Binding information [OBSOLETE]
024 ‡b	Additional codes following the standard number [OBSOLETE]
041 ‡c	Language code of available translations [OBSOLETE]
048 I1	Relationship of performer to work [OBSOLETE]
050 ‡d	Supplementary class number [OBSOLETE]
050 I1	Undefined [OBSOLETE]
051 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
061 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
070 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
071 I2	Series call number [OBSOLETE]
082 ‡b	DDC version--abridged NST version [OBSOLETE]
086 I1	Government jurisdiction [OBSOLETE]
111 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
212 I1	Reason for expanded title [OBSOLETE]
241 ‡a	Romanized title [OBSOLETE]
241 ‡h	Medium [OBSOLETE]
241	Romanized title [OBSOLETE]
241 I1	Title added entry [OBSOLETE]

[OBSOLETE] (Continued)

241 I2	Nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]
242 ‡d	Designation of section [OBSOLETE]
242 ‡e	Name of part/section [OBSOLETE]
245 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
245 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
246 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
247 ‡d	Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
247 ‡e	Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]
260 ‡d	Plate or publisher number [OBSOLETE]
301 ‡a	Extent of item [OBSOLETE]
301 ‡b	Sound characteristics [OBSOLETE]
301 ‡c	Color characteristics [OBSOLETE]
301 ‡d	Dimensions [OBSOLETE]
301 ‡e	Accompanying material [OBSOLETE]
301 ‡f	Speed (videorecordings) [OBSOLETE]
301	Physical description for films (pre-AACR2) [OBSOLETE]
301 I1	Blank [OBSOLETE]
301 I2	Blank [OBSOLETE]
303 ‡a	Unit count [OBSOLETE]
303	Unit count [OBSOLETE]
303 I1	Blank [OBSOLETE]
303 I2	Blank [OBSOLETE]
304 ‡a	Linear footage [OBSOLETE]
304	Linear footage [OBSOLETE]
304 I1	Blank [OBSOLETE]
304 I2	Blank [OBSOLETE]
359 ‡a	Rental price [OBSOLETE]
359	Rental price [OBSOLETE]
359 I1	Blank [OBSOLETE]
359 I2	Blank [OBSOLETE]
411 ‡b	Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]
505 I1	Undefined [OBSOLETE]
517 ‡a	Different formats [OBSOLETE]
517 ‡b	Content descriptors [OBSOLETE]
517 ‡c	Additional animation techniques [OBSOLETE]
517	Categories of films note (archival) [OBSOLETE]

APPENDIX I.B.

KEYWORD INDEX

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
873 VARIANT UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
Indicator 1 - Nonfiling characters		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
0-9		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
Indicator 2 - Form of heading		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
0 - ALA form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
1 - AACR1 form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
2 - ALA form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
3 - AACR1 form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 873 is a variant	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
880 ALTERNATE GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION	R	BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 1 - Same as associated field		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 2 - Same as associated field		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡6 Linkage	NR	BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡a-zSame as subfields defined for the field to which the 880 field corresponds		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
886 FOREIGN MARC INFORMATION FIELD	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Type of field		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 - Leader		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Control field (002-009)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 - Data field (010-999)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Tag of the foreign MARC field	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Content of the foreign MARC field	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡2 Source of data	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
871	VARIANT CORPORATE NAME	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	Indicator 1 - Type of corporate name							
	0 - Surname (inverted)		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	1 - Place or place and name		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	2 - Name (direct order)		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	Indicator 2 - Form of heading		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	0 - ALA form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	1 - AACR1 form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	2 - ALA form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	3 - AACR1 form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 871 is a variant	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
872	VARIANT CONFERENCE OR MEETING NAME	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	Indicator 1 - Type of conference or meeting name							
	0 - Surname (inverted)		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	1 - Place or place and name		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	2 - Name (direct order)		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	Indicator 2 - Form of heading		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	0 - ALA form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	1 - AACR1 form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	2 - ALA form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	3 - AACR1 form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
	‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 872 is a variant	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
850	HOLDINGS	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡a Reporting library (NUC symbol)	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡b Holdings	NR		VM			MU	SE	
	‡d Inclusive dates	NR		VM			MU	SE	
	‡e Retention statement	NR		VM			MU	SE	DF
851	LOCATION	R		VM	AM				
	Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM				
	Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM				
	‡a Name (custodian or owner)	NR		VM	AM				
	‡b Institutional division	NR		VM	AM				
	‡c Street address	NR		VM	AM				
	‡d Country	NR		VM	AM				
	‡e Location of units	NR		VM	AM				
	‡f Item number	NR		VM	AM				
	‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				
870	VARIANT PERSONAL NAME	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
	Indicator 1 - Type of personal name		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
	0 - Forename only		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
	1 - Single surname		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
	2 - Multiple surname		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
	3 - Name of family		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
	Indicator 2 - Form of heading		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
	0 - ALA form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
	1 - AACR1 form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
	2 - ALA form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
	3 - AACR1 form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE	
	‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 870 is a variant	NR							

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
830	SERIES ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING								
	Indicator 1 - Undefined	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡a Uniform title heading		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡d Date (of treaty signing)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡f Date (of a work)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
	‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡m Medium of performance (for music)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡o Arranged statement (for music)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡r Key (for music)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
840	SERIES ADDED ENTRY - TITLE [OBSOLETE]								
	Indicator 1 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]	R	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	‡a Title [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	‡h Medium [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	‡v Volume or number [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
811 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING/TITLE	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Type of conference or meeting name		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 - Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Place or place and name		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 - Name (direct order)		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Name of meeting or place element	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of conference or meeting)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Subordinate unit in name	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡q Name of meeting following place element	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡s Version		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK						
‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM			MU		*DF

810 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME/TITLE

Indicator 1 - Type of corporate name
- 0 - Surname (inverted)
- 1 - Place or place and name
- 2 - Name (direct order)

Indicator 2 - Undefined

		FORMATS						
		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Name		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡k Form subheading		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language		BK	VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o Arranged statement (for music)	R	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡v Volume or number	NR	*BK						
‡4 Relator code	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	R	*BK	VM			MU		DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
800 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME/TITLE	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Type of personal name		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 - Forename only		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Single surname		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 - Multiple surname		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
3 - Name of family		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Titles and other words associated with the name	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK						
‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM			MU		*DF

		REPEA. ABILITY						
787	NONSPECIFIC RELATIONSHIP ENTRY	R	*BK					SE
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note							
	0 - Display a note		*BK					SE
	1 - Do not display a note		*BK					SE
			*BK					SE
	Indicator 2 - Undefined							
	‡7 Control subfield		*BK					SE
	‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE
	‡a Main entry heading		*BK					*SE
	‡b Edition	NR	*BK					SE
	‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK					SE
	‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					SE
	‡g Relationship information	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK					SE
	‡q Parallel title	R	*BK					*SE
	‡r Report number	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡s Uniform title	R	*BK					
	‡t Title	NR	*BK					SE
	‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					SE
	‡w Control number	NR	*BK					
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	R	*BK					SE
	‡y CODEN	NR	*BK					SE
	‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	NR	*BK					*SE
		R	*BK					

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
785	SUCCEEDING ENTRY	R	*BK					SE
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK					SE
	0 - Display a note		*BK					SE
	1 - Do not display a note		*BK					SE
	Indicator 2 - Type of relationship		*BK					SE
	0 - Continued by							SE
	1 - Continued in part by							SE
	2 - Superseded by		*BK					-SE
	3 - Superseded in part by		*BK					-SE
	4 - Absorbed by							SE
	5 - Absorbed in part by							SE
	6 - Split into ___ and ___							SE
	7 - Merged with ___ to form ____							SE
	8 - Changed back to							SE
	‡7 Control subfield	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE
	‡a Main entry heading	NR	*BK					SE
	‡b Edition	NR	*BK					SE
	‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK					SE
	‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡g Relationship information	R	*BK					SE
	‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK					*SE
	‡q Parallel title	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡r Report number	R	*BK					
	‡s Uniform title	NR	*BK					SE
	‡t Title	NR	*BK					SE
	‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					
	‡w Control number	R	*BK					SE
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK					SE
	‡y CODEN	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK					

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
780	PRECEDING ENTRY	R	*BK					SE
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note							
	0 - Display a note		*BK					SE
	1 - Do not display a note		*BK					SE
			*BK					SE
	Indicator 2 - Type of relationship							
	0 - Continues		*BK					SE
	1 - Continues in part							SE
	2 - Supersedes							SE
	3 - Supersedes in part		*BK					-SE
	4 - Formed by the union of ____ and ____		*BK					-SE
	5 - Absorbed							SE
	6 - Absorbed in part							SE
	7 - Separated from							SE
								SE
	‡7 Control subfield							
	‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE
	‡a Main entry heading		*BK					*SE
	‡b Edition	NR	*BK					SE
	‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK					SE
	‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					SE
	‡g Relationship information	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK					SE
	‡q Parallel title	R	*BK					*SE
	‡r Report number	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡s Uniform title	R	*BK					
	‡t Title	NR	*BK					SE
	‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					SE
	‡w Control number	NR	*BK					
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	R	*BK					SE
	‡y CODEN	NR	*BK					SE
	‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	NR	*BK					*SE
		R	*BK					

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
777 ISSUED WITH ENTRY	R						SE
Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note							SE
0 - Display a note							SE
1 - Do not display a note							SE
Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE
‡7 Control subfield	NR						*SE
‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name							*SE
‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name							*SE
‡ Character position 2 - Type of record							*SE
‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level							*SE
‡a Main entry heading	NR						SE
‡b Edition	NR						SE
‡c Qualifying information	NR						SE
‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR						*SE
‡g Relationship information	R						SE
‡k Series data for related title	R						*SE
‡q Parallel title	NR						*SE
‡s Uniform title	NR						SE
‡t Title	NR						SE
‡w Control number	R						SE
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR						SE
‡y CODEN	NR						*SE

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
776	ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL FORM AVAILABLE ENTRY	R	*BK						SE
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note								
	0 - Display a note		*BK						SE
	1 - Do not display a note		*BK						SE
			*BK						SE
	Indicator 2 - Undefined								
			*BK						SE
	‡7 Control subfield								
	‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name	NR	*BK						*SE
	‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK						*SE
	‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK						*SE
	‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK						*SE
	‡a Main entry heading		*BK						*SE
	‡b Edition	NR	*BK						SE
	‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK						SE
	‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK						SE
	‡g Relationship information	NR	*BK						*SE
	‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK						SE
	‡q Parallel title	R	*BK						*SE
	‡r Report number	NR	*BK						*SE
	‡s Uniform title	R	*BK						
	‡t Title	NR	*BK						SE
	‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK						SE
	‡w Control number	NR	*BK						
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	R	*BK						SE
	‡y CODEN	NR	*BK						SE
	‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	NR	*BK						*SE
		R	*BK						

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
775	OTHER EDITION AVAILABLE ENTRY	R	*BK					SE	
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK					SE	
	0 - Display a note		*BK					SE	
	1 - Do not display a note		*BK					SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					SE	
	‡7 Control subfield	NR	*BK					*SE	
	‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					*SE	
	‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE	
	‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE	
	‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE	
	‡a Main entry heading	NR	*BK					SE	
	‡b Edition	NR	*BK					SE	
	‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK					SE	
	‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					*SE	
	‡e Language code	NR	*BK					SE	
	‡f Country code where issued	NR	*BK					SE	
	‡g Relationship information	R	*BK					SE	
	‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK					*SE	
	‡q Parallel title	NR	*BK					*SE	
	‡r Report number	R	*BK						
	‡s Uniform title	NR	*BK					SE	
	‡t Title	NR	*BK					SE	
	‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK						
	‡w Control number	R	*BK					SE	
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK					SE	
	‡y CODEN	NR	*BK					*SE	
	‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK						

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
773	HOST ITEM ENTRY	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note								
	0 - Display a note		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	1 - Do not display a note		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
			*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined								
	‡7 Control subfield		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡a Main entry heading		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡b Edition	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡g Relationship information	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡p Abbreviated title	R	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡r Report number	NR	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡s Uniform title	R	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡t Title	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡w Control number	NR	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡y CODEN	NR	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	NR	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡3 Materials specified	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
		NR			AM				

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
772	PARENT RECORD ENTRY	R	*BK					SE
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK					SE
	0 - Display a note		*BK					SE
	1 - Do not display a note		*BK					SE
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					SE
	‡7 Control subfield	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE
	‡a Main entry heading	NR	*BK					SE
	‡b Name of edition	NR	*BK					SE
	‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK					SE
	‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡g Relationship information	R	*BK					SE
	‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK					*SE
	‡q Parallel title	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡r Report number	R	*BK					
	‡s Uniform title	NR	*BK					SE
	‡t Title	NR	*BK					SE
	‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					
	‡w Control number	R	*BK					SE
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK					SE
	‡y CODEN	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK					

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
770	SUPPLEMENT/SPECIAL ISSUE ENTRY	R	*BK						SE
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note								
	0 - Display a note		*BK						SE
	1 - Do not display a note		*BK						SE
			*BK						SE
	Indicator 2 - Undefined								
			*BK						SE
	‡7 Control subfield								
	‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name	NR	*BK						*SE
	‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK						*SE
	‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK						*SE
	‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK						*SE
	‡a Main entry heading		*BK						*SE
	‡b Edition	NR	*BK						SE
	‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK						SE
	‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK						SE
	‡g Relationship information	NR	*BK						*SE
	‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK						SE
	‡q Parallel title	R	*BK						*SE
	‡r Report number	NR	*BK						*SE
	‡s Uniform title	R	*BK						
	‡t Title	NR	*BK						SE
	‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK						SE
	‡w Control number	NR	*BK						
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	R	*BK						SE
	‡y CODEN	NR	*BK						SE
	‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	NR	*BK						*SE
		R	*BK						

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
767	TRANSLATION ENTRY	R	*BK					*SE
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK					*SE
	0 - Display a note		*BK					*SE
	1 - Do not display a note		*BK					*SE
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					*SE
	‡7 Control subfield	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE
	‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE
	‡a Main entry heading	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡b Edition	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡g Relationship information	R	*BK					*SE
	‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK					*SE
	‡q Parallel title	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡r Report number	R	*BK					
	‡s Uniform title	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡t Title	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					
	‡w Control number	R	*BK					*SE
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡y CODEN	NR	*BK					*SE
	‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK					

		REPEAT-ABILITY						
765	ORIGINAL LANGUAGE ENTRY	R	*BK					
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note							
	0 - Display a note		*BK					
	1 - Do not display a note		*BK					
			*BK					
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					
	‡7 Control subfield	NR	*BK					
	‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					
	‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					
	‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					
	‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					
	‡a Main entry heading	NR	*BK					
	‡b Edition	NR	*BK					
	‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK					
	‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					
	‡g Relationship information	R	*BK					
	‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK					
	‡q Parallel title	NR	*BK					
	‡r Report number	R	*BK					
	‡s Uniform title	NR	*BK				SE	
	‡t Title	NR	*BK				SE	
	‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					
	‡w Control number	R	*BK				SE	
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK				SE	
	‡y CODEN	NR	*BK				*SE	
	‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK					

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
762 SUBSERIES ENTRY	R	*SE
Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*SE
0 - Display a note		*SE
1 - Do not display a note		*SE
Indicator 2 - Undefined		*SE
‡7 Control subfield	NR	*SE
‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name		*SE
‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*SE
‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*SE
‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*SE
‡a Main entry heading	NR	*SE
‡b Edition	NR	*SE
‡c Qualifying information	NR	*SE
‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*SE
‡g Relationship information	R	*SE
‡q Parallel title	NR	*SE
‡s Uniform title	NR	*SE
‡t Title	NR	*SE
‡w Control number	R	*SE
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*SE
‡y CODEN	NR	*SE

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS

		REPEATABILITY	FORMATS
760	MAIN SERIES ENTRY	R	SE
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		
	0 - Display a note		SE
	1 - Do not display a note		SE
			SE
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		SE
	‡7 Control subfield	NR	*SE
	‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name		*SE
	‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*SE
	‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*SE
	‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*SE
	‡a Main entry heading	NR	SE
	‡b Edition	NR	SE
	‡c Qualifying information	NR	SE
	‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*SE
	‡g Relationship information	R	SE
	‡q Parallel title	NR	*SE
	‡s Uniform title	NR	SE
	‡t Title	NR	SE
	‡w Control number	R	SE
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	SE
	‡y CODEN	NR	*SE

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
755 PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS ACCESS	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Access term	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡x General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡z Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡2 Source of access term	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

754	TAXONOMIC IDENTIFICATION								
	Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM					
	Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM					
	‡a Taxonomic name/Taxonomic hierarchical category	R		VM					
	‡2 Source of taxonomic identification	NR		VM					

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
740 ADDED ENTRY - TITLE TRACED DIFFERENTLY	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
Indicator 1 - Nonfiling characters								
5 - Nonfiling characters not specified [OBSOLETE]		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		
		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
0 - Alternative entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU		DF
1 - Secondary entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU		DF
2 - Analytical entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU		DF
		BK		*AM	MP	MU		DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
1 - Added entry used on printed card			VM					
3 - Added entry not used on printed card			VM					
			VM					
‡a Title traced differently	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU		DF
‡n Number of part/section	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		
752 HIERARCHICAL PLACE NAME ACCESS	R	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
‡a Country	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
‡b State, province, territory	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
‡c County, region, islands area	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
‡d City	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
753 TECHNICAL DETAILS ACCESS TO MACHINE-READABLE DATA FILES	R							DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined								DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
‡a Make and model of machine	NR							DF
‡b Programming language	NR							DF
‡c Operating system	NR							DF

		REPEA ABILI							
730	ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	R							
	Indicator 1 - Nonfiling characters								
	~~5~~ - Nonfiling characters not specified [OBSOLETE]								
	0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters								
	Indicator 2 - Type of added entry		BK						
	0 - Alternative entry		BK						
	1 - Secondary entry		BK						
	2 - Analytical entry		BK						
	Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
	1 - Added entry used on printed card			VM					
	3 - Added entry not used on printed card			VM					
				VM					
	‡a Uniform title heading	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡d Date (of treaty signing)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
	‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	*AM				
	‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
711	ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Type of conference or meeting name								
	0 - Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Place or place and name		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 - Name (direct order)		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
			BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
	0 - Alternative entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Secondary entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 - Analytical entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
			BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
	1 - Added entry used on printed card			VM					
	3 - Added entry not used on printed card			VM					
				VM					
	‡a Name of meeting or place element	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡d Date (of conference or meeting)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡e Subordinate unit in name	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
	‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡q Name of meeting following place element	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK		*AM				
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	*AM				
	‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM					
	‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR	BK	VM	*AM				

		REP. ABIL.							
710	ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Type of corporate name								
	0 - Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Place or place and name		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 - Name (direct order)		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
			BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
	0 - Alternative entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Secondary entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 - Analytical entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
			BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
	1 - Added entry used on printed card			VM					
	3 - Added entry not used on printed card			VM					
				VM					
	‡a Name	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)								
	‡e Relator	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
	‡l Language	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡m Medium of performance (for music)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
	‡o Arranged statement (for music)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)								
	‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
	‡s Version	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
	‡u Affiliation	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡3 Materials specified	NR	*BK		*AM				
	‡4 Relator code	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR		VM	*AM				
		R	*BK	VM			MU	SE	*DF
		NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
700 ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Type of personal name								
0 - Forename only		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Single surname		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 - Multiple surname		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
3 - Name of family		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
0 - Alternative entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Secondary entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 - Analytical entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
1 - Added entry used on printed card			VM					
3 - Added entry not on printed card			VM					
‡a Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Titles and other words associated with the name	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK		*AM				
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	*AM				
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM			MU	SE	*DF
‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	

657	INDEX TERM -- FUNCTION	
	Indicator 1 - Undefined	R
	Indicator 2 - Source of term 7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2	
	‡a Function	NR
	‡x General subdivision	R
	‡y Chronological subdivision	R
	‡z Geographic subdivision	R
	‡2 Source of term	NR
	‡3 Materials specified	NR
69X	LOCAL SUBJECT ADDED ENTRIES	R

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
653 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - UNCONTROLLED TERM	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Specifies level of the subject term		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ - No information provided		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
0 - No level specified		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Primary term		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
2 - Secondary term		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Subject term	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
655 GENRE/FORM HEADING	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
Indicator 2 - Source of genre/form heading		BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2		BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
‡a Access term for genre/form heading	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
‡x General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
‡z Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
‡2 Source of genre/form heading	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				
656 INDEX TERM -- OCCUPATION	R			AM				
Indicator 1 - Undefined				AM				
Indicator 2 - Source of term				AM				
7 - Source specified in subfield ‡‡2				AM				
‡a Occupation	NR			AM				
‡k Form	NR			AM				
‡x General subdivision	R			AM				
‡y Chronological subdivision	R			AM				
‡z Geographic subdivision	R			AM				
‡2 Source of term	NR			AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
651	SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - GEOGRAPHIC NAME	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Subject heading list or authority file								
	0 - LCSH/LC authority files		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 - NLM authority files		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
	3 - NAL subject authority file		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	4 - Source not specified		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	5 - Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file English headings, except those to be considered LC		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	6 - Repertoire des vedettes-matiere/NLC authority file French headings		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	‡a Geographic name or place element		*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡b Geographic name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡x General subdivision	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡z Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡2 Source of heading or term	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡3 Materials specified	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
		NR		VM	AM				
652	SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - REVERSED GEOGRAPHIC [OBSOLETE]	R	-BK			-MP		-SE	
	Indicator 1 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]		-BK			-MP		-SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]		-BK			-MP		-SE	
	‡a Geographic name or place element [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK			-MP		-SE	
	‡x General subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]	R	-BK			-MP		-SE	
	‡y Chronological subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]	R	-BK			-MP		-SE	
	‡z Geographic subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]	R	-BK			-MP		-SE	

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
650 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - TOPICAL HEADING	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Specifies level of the subject term								
ß - No information provided		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 - No level specified		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
1 - Primary term		*BK						*DF
2 - Secondary term		*BK						*DF
		*BK						*DF
Indicator 2 - Subject heading list or authority file								
0 - LCSH		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 - MeSH		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
3 - NAL subject authority file		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
4 - Source not specified		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
5 - Canadian subject headings		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
6 - Repertoire des vedettes-matiere		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
		*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡a Topical heading or place element	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
‡c Place	NR			AM				
‡d Active dates	NR			AM				
‡e Relator	NR			AM				
‡x General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡z Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡2 Source of heading or term	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
630	SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Nonfiling characters								
	♯ - Nonfiling characters not specified [OBSOLETE]		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	Indicator 2 - Subject heading list or authority file		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	0 - LCSH/LC authority files		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 - NLM authority files		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
	3 - NAL subject authority file		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	4 - Source not specified		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	5 - Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file English headings, except those to be considered LC		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	6 - Repertoire des vedettes-matiere/NLC authority file French headings		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡a Uniform title heading		*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡d Date (of treaty signing)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡f Date (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡m Medium of performance (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡o Arranged statement (for music)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡r Key (for music)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡x General subdivision	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡z Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡2 Source of heading or term	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡3 Materials specified	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
		NR		VM	AM				

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
611	SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Type of conference or meeting name								
	0 - Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Place or place and name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 - Name (direct order)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
			BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Subject heading list or authority file								
	0 - LCSH/LC authority files		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 - NLM authority files		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
	3 - NAL subject authority file		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	4 - Source not specified		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	5 - Canadian subject heading/NLC authority file English headings, except those to be considered LC		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	6 - Repertoire des vedettes-matiere/NLC authority file French headings		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
			*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡a Name of meeting or place element	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡d Date (of conference or meeting)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡e Subordinate unit in name	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
	‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡q Name of meeting following place element	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK		AM				
	‡x General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡z Geographic subdivision								
	‡2 Source of heading or term								
	‡3 Materials specified								
	‡4 Relator code								

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
610	SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Type of corporate name								
	0 - Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Place or place and name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 - Name (direct order)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Subject heading list or authority file		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	0 - LCSH/LC authority files		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
	2 - NLM authority files		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	3 - NAL subject authority file		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	4 - Source not specified		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	5 - Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file English headings, except those to be considered LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	6 - Repertoire des vedettes-matiere/NLC authority file French headings		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡a Name	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡e Relator	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
	‡h Medium	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡l Language	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK		AM				
	‡x General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡z Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡2 Source of heading or term	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				
	‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM	AM		MU		*DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
		*BK	VM	AM		MU		*DF
‡4 Relator code	R							

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
600	SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Type of personal name								
	0 - Forename only		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Single surname		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 - Multiple surname		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	3 - Name of family		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Subject heading list or authority file		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	0 - LCSH/LC authority files		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
	2 - NLM authority files		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	3 - NAL subject authority file		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	4 - Source not specified		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	5 - Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file English headings, except those to be considered LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	6 - Repertoire des vedettes-matiere/NLC authority file French headings		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	7 - Source specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡a Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡c Titles and other words associated with the name	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡e Relator	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	*MU	*SE	DF
	‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
	‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK		AM				
	‡x General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡z Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡2 Source of heading or term	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
585	EXHIBITIONS NOTE	R		VM					
	Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM					
	Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM					
	‡a Exhibitions note	NR		VM					
	‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM					
59X	LOCAL NOTES	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
582 RELATED MACHINE-READABLE FILES NOTE	R							DF
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								DF
ƀ - No information provided								DF
8 - No display constant generated								DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
‡a Related machine-readable files note	NR							DF
583 ACTIONS	R		VM	AM				DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM				DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM				DF
‡a Action	NR		VM	AM				DF
‡b Action identification	R		VM	AM				DF
‡c Time of action	R		VM	AM				DF
‡d Action interval	R		VM	AM				
‡e Contingency for action	R		VM	AM				
‡f Authorization	R		VM	AM				
‡h Jurisdiction	R		VM	AM				
‡i Method of action	R		VM	AM				
‡j Site of action	R		VM	AM				
‡k Action agent	R		VM	AM				
‡l Status	R		VM	AM				
‡n Extent	R		VM	AM				
‡o Type of unit	R		VM	AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				
584 ACCUMULATION AND FREQUENCY OF USE	R			*AM				
Indicator 1 - Undefined				*AM				
Indicator 2 - Undefined				*AM				
‡a Accumulation	R			*AM				
‡b Frequency of use	R			*AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR			*AM				

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
567	METHODOLOGY NOTE	R							DF
	Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								
	ƀ - No information provided								DF
	8 - No display constant generated								DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
	‡a Methodology note								DF
570	EDITOR NOTE	NR							DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined	R						SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
	‡a Editor note							SE	
	‡z Source of note information	NR						SE	
580	LINKING ENTRY COMPLEXITY NOTE	NR						SE	
	Indicator 1 - Undefined	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	‡a Linking entry complexity note		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	‡z Source of note information	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
581	PUBLICATIONS NOTE	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
	Indicator 1 - Display constant controller	R		VM	AM				DF
	ƀ - No information provided			VM	AM				DF
	8 - No display constant generated			VM	AM				DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM				DF
	‡a Publications note			VM	AM				DF
	‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	NR		VM	AM				DF
	‡3 Materials specified	R							DF
		NR		VM	AM				DF

			FORMATS					
561	PROVENANCE							
	Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM			
	Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM			
	‡a Provenance			VM	AM			
	‡b Time of collation			VM	AM			
	‡3 Materials specified			VM	AM			
562	COPY AND VERSION IDENTIFICATION							
	Indicator 1 - Undefined	R			AM			
	Indicator 2 - Undefined				AM			
	‡a Identifying markings				AM			
	‡b Copy identification	R			AM			
	‡c Version identification	R			AM			
	‡d Presentation format	R			AM			
	‡e Number of copies	R			AM			
	‡3 Materials specified	R			AM			
		NR			AM			
565	CASE FILE CHARACTERISTICS NOTE							
	Indicator 1 - Display constant controller	R			*AM			DF
	5 - No information provided				*AM			DF
	0 - Case file characteristics				*AM			DF
	8 - No display constant generated				*AM			DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined				*AM			DF
	‡a Number of cases/variables note	NR			*AM			DF
	‡b Names of variables	R			*AM			DF
	‡c Unit of analysis	R			*AM			DF
	‡d Universe of data	R			*AM			DF
	‡e Filing scheme or code	R			*AM			DF
	‡3 Materials specified	NR			*AM			DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
550 ISSUING BODY NOTE	R						SE	
Indicator 1 - Existence of additional information								
0 - Repetitious note							SE	
1 - Not repetitious							SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
‡a Issuing body note							SE	
‡z Source	NR						SE	
	NR						SE	
555 CUMULATIVE INDEX/FINDING AIDS NOTE	R		VM	AM			SE	
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								
5 - No information provided			VM	AM			SE	
0 - Finding aids							SE	
8 - No display constant generated			*VM	AM				
			VM	AM			SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM			SE	
‡a Cumulative index/finding aids note	NR		VM	AM			SE	
‡b Availability source	R		VM	AM				
‡c Degree of control	NR		VM	AM				
‡d Bibliographic reference	NR		VM	AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				
556 INFORMATION ABOUT DOCUMENTATION NOTE	R							DF
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								
5 - No information provided								DF
8 - No display constant generated								DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
‡a Information about documentation note								DF
‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	NR							DF
	R							DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
544 LOCATION OF ASSOCIATED MATERIALS	R			AM				
Indicator 1 - Undefined				AM				
Indicator 2 - Undefined				AM				
‡a Custodian	R			AM				
‡b Address	R			AM				
‡c Country of repository	R			AM				
‡d Title (of associated materials)	R			AM				
‡e Provenance	R			AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				
545 BIOGRAPHICAL OR HISTORICAL NOTE	R		VM	AM				
Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM				
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM				
‡a Biographical or historical note	NR		VM	AM				
‡b Expansion of biographical or historical note	NR		VM	AM				
546 LANGUAGE NOTE	R			AM			SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined				AM			SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined				AM			SE	
‡a Language note	NR			AM			SE	
‡b Information code or alphabet	R			AM				
‡z Source of note information	NR						SE	
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				
547 FORMER TITLE COMPLEXITY NOTE	R						SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
‡a Former title complexity note	NR						SE	
‡z Source of note information	NR						SE	

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
538 TECHNICAL DETAILS NOTE	R							DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined								DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
‡a Technical details note	NR							DF
540 TERMS GOVERNING USE AND REPRODUCTION	R		VM	AM				
Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM				
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM				
‡a Terms governing use and reproduction	NR		VM	AM				
‡b Jurisdiction	NR		VM	AM				
‡c Authorization	NR		VM	AM				
‡d Authorized users	NR		VM	AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				
541 IMMEDIATE SOURCE OF ACQUISITION	R		VM	AM		MU		
Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM		MU		
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM		MU		
‡a Source of acquisition	NR		VM	AM		MU		
‡b Address	NR		VM	AM		MU		
‡c Method of acquisition	NR		VM	AM		MU		
‡d Date of acquisition	NR		VM	AM		MU		
‡e Accession number	NR		VM	AM		MU		
‡f Owner	NR		VM	AM		MU		
‡h Purchase price	NR		VM	AM		MU		
‡n Extent	R		VM	AM		MU		
‡o Type of unit	R		VM	AM		MU		
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM		MU		
543 SOLICITATION INFORMATION NOTE [OBSOLETE]	R			-AM				
Indicator 1 - Blank [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
Indicator 2 - Blank [OBSOLETE]								
‡a Solicitation information note [OBSOLETE]	NR							

		REPE ABILI							
535	LOCATION OF ORIGINALS/DUPLICATES	R			AM				
	Indicator 1 - Specifies additional information about custodian								
	0 - Repository [OBSOLETE]				AM				
	1 - Holder of original				-AM				
	2 - Holder of duplicate				AM				
	3 - Holder of oral tapes [OBSOLETE]				AM				
	Indicator 2 - Undefined				-AM				
	‡a Custodian				AM				
	‡b Postal address	NR			AM				
	‡c Country of repository	R			AM				
	‡d Telecommunications address	R			AM				
	‡3 Materials specified	R			AM				
		NR			AM				
536	FUNDING INFORMATION NOTE	R	*BK						DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK						DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK						DF
	‡a Text of note	NR	*BK						DF
	‡b Contract number	R	*BK						DF
	‡c Grant number	R	*BK						DF
	‡d Project, task, work unit number (funding number)	R	*BK						DF
537	SOURCE OF DATA NOTE	NR							DF
	Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								DF
	4 - No information provided								DF
	8 - No display constant generated								DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
	‡a Source of data note	NR							DF

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
533	REPRODUCTION NOTE	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡a Type of reproduction	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡b Place of reproduction	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡c Agency responsible for reproduction	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡d Date of reproduction	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡e Physical description of reproduction	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡f Series statement for reproduction	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM			
534	ORIGINAL VERSION NOTE	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
	Indicator 1 - Specifies presence of series statement on original [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
	0 - Note excludes series of original [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
	1 - Note includes series of original [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡p Introductory phrase	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡a Main entry	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡t Title statement of original	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡b Edition statement of original	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡m Material specific details	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡c Publication, distribution, etc. of original	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡e Physical description, etc. of original	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡f Series statement of original	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡l Location of original	NR		VM				
	‡n Note about original	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE
	‡k Key title of original	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
524 PREFERRED CITATION OF DESCRIBED MATERIALS	NR		VM	AM				DF
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller			VM	AM				DF
5 - No information provided			VM	AM				DF
8 - No display constant generated			VM	AM				DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM				DF
‡a Preferred citation of described materials	NR		VM	AM				DF
525 SUPPLEMENT NOTE	R						SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
‡a Supplement note	NR						SE	
‡z Source of note information	NR						SE	
527 CENSORSHIP NOTE (ARCHIVAL)	R		VM					
Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM					
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM					
‡a Censorship note	NR		VM					
530 ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL FORM AVAILABLE NOTE	R		VM	AM			SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM			SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM			SE	
‡a Additional physical form available note	NR		VM	AM			SE	
‡b Availability source	NR		VM	AM				
‡c Availability conditions	NR		VM	AM				
‡d Order number	NR		VM	AM				
‡z Source of note information	NR		VM	AM			SE	
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
520 SUMMARY, ABSTRACT, ANNOTATION, SCOPE, ETC. NOTE	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								
ƀ - No information provided		BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
0 - Subject		BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
8 - No display constant generated		*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Summary, abstract, annotation, scope, etc. note	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Expansion of summary note	NR		VM	AM				DF
‡z Source of note information	NR	*BK		AM			SE	DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				
521 USERS/INTENDED AUDIENCE NOTE	R		VM	*AM			SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								
ƀ - No information provided			VM	*AM			SE	DF
8 - No display constant generated			VM	*AM			SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	*AM			SE	DF
‡a Users/Intended audience note	R		VM	*AM			SE	DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR			*AM				
522 GEOGRAPHIC COVERAGE NOTE	NR							DF
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								
ƀ - No information provided								DF
8 - No display constant generated								DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
‡a Geographic coverage note	NR							DF
523 TIME PERIOD OF CONTENT NOTE	NR							DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined								DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
‡a Time period of content note	NR							DF
‡b Date(s) of data collection note	NR							DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
516 TYPE OF FILE OR DATA NOTE	R							DF
Indicator 1 - Display constant controller								
ↄ - No information provided								DF
8 - No display constant generated								DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
‡a Type of file or data note	NR							DF
517 CATEGORIES OF FILMS NOTE (ARCHIVAL) [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
Indicator 1 - Specifies whether fiction or nonfiction [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
0 - Nonfiction [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
1 - Fiction [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
Indicator 2 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
‡a Different formats [OBSOLETE]	R		-VM					
‡b Content descriptors [OBSOLETE]	R		-VM					
‡c Additional animation techniques [OBSOLETE]	R		-VM					
518 DATE AND PLACE OF CAPTURE/FINDING NOTE	R		VM	AM		MU		
Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM		MU		
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM		MU		
‡a Date and place of capture/finding note	NR		VM	AM		MU		
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM		MU		

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
511	PARTICIPANT OR PERFORMER NOTE	R		VM			MU	
	Indicator 1 - Type of participant or performer			VM			MU	
	ƀ - No information provided			-VM			-MU	
	0 - General (i.e., no print constant generated)			VM			MU	
	1 - Cast			VM			MU	
	2 - Presenter			VM			MU	
	3 - Narrator			VM			MU	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM			MU	
	‡a Participant or performer note	NR		VM			MU	
512	EARLIER OR LATER VOLUMES SEPARATELY CATALOGED NOTE	R						SE
	Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE
	Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE
	‡a Earlier or later volumes separately cataloged note	NR						SE
513	TYPE OF REPORT AND PERIOD COVERED NOTE	R	*BK					
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK					
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					
	‡a Type of report	NR	*BK					
	‡b Period covered	NR	*BK					
515	NUMBERING PECULIARITIES NOTE	R						SE
	Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE
	Indicator 2 - Undefined							
	‡a Numbering peculiarities note	NR						
	‡z Source of note information	NR						

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
507 SCALE NOTE							
Indicator 1 - Undefined	NR		VM		*MP		
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM		*MP		
‡a Representative fraction of scale note			VM		*MP		
‡b Remainder of scale statement note	NR		VM		*MP		
	NR		VM		*MP		
508 CREDITS NOTE							
Indicator 1 - Undefined	NR		VM				
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM				
‡a Credits note			VM				
	NR		VM				
510 CITATION NOTE (BRIEF FORM)/REFERENCES							
Indicator 1 - Nature of the source	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
0 - Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
1 - Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is complete							SE
2 - Coverage for item in indexing/abstracting source is selective							SE
3 - Specific location in source cited is not given							SE
4 - Specific location in source cited is given		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
‡a Name of source (e.g., abstracting and indexing service or bibliography)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
‡b Dates of coverage of source (i.e., of abstracting and indexing service)	NR						SE
‡c Location within source (i.e., reference, item or page number)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR						SE
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM			

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
503	BIBLIOGRAPHIC HISTORY NOTE	R	*BK				*MU		*DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK				*MU		*DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK				*MU		*DF
	‡a Bibliographic history note	NR	*BK				*MU		*DF
504	BIBLIOGRAPHY/DISCOGRAPHY NOTE	R	BK			MP	MU	SE	
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK			MP	MU	SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK			MP	MU	SE	
	‡a Bibliography/discography note	NR	BK			MP	MU	SE	
	‡b Number of references	NR	*BK						
505	CONTENTS NOTE (FORMATTED)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
	Indicator 1 - Type of contents note		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
	0 - Contents (complete)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
	1 - Contents (incomplete)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
	2 - Partial contents		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
	‡a Contents note (formatted)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
506	RESTRICTIONS ON ACCESS	R	*BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡a Terms governing access	NR	*BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡b Jurisdiction	R		VM	AM				
	‡c Physical access provisions	R		VM	AM				
	‡d Authorized users	R		VM	AM				
	‡e Authorization	R		VM	AM				
	‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS

		REPE ABIL	FORMATS						
490	SERIES UNTRACED OR TRACED DIFFERENTLY	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Specifies whether series is traced								
	0 - Series not traced		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Series traced differently		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡a Series title untraced or traced differently		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡l Library of Congress call number	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡n National Library of Canada call number	NR						SE	
	‡v Volume or number	NR						*SE	
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
		NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
500	GENERAL NOTE	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡a General note	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡l Library of Congress call number	R						SE	
	‡n National Library of Canada call number	R						*SE	
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	R						SE	
	‡z Source of note information	NR			AM			SE	
	‡3 Materials specified	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡5 Institution to which copy-specific note applies	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
501	"WITH" NOTE	R	BK	VM		MP	MU		
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU		
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU		
	‡a "With" note	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU		
502	DISSERTATION NOTE	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU		DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU		DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU		DF
	‡a Dissertation note	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU		DF

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
411	SERIES STATEMENT - CONFERENCE OR MEETING/TITLE (TRACED)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Type of conference or meeting name		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	0 - Surname (inverted)		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	1 - Place or place and name		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	2 - Name (direct order)		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Existence of pronoun referring to main entry		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	0 - Main entry for series not represented by a pronoun		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	1 - Main entry for series is represented by pronoun		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡a Name of meeting or place element	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK		-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡d Date (of conference or meeting)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡e Subordinate unit in name	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡l Language	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡q Name of meeting following place element	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK						
	‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	BK	*VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	*VM					*DF
440	SERIES STATEMENT - TITLE (TRACED)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡a Series title	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡n Number of part/section	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

		REPEA. ABILIT							
410	SERIES STATEMENT - CORPORATE NAME/TITLE (TRACED)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Type of corporate name								
	0 - Surname (inverted)		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	1 - Place or place and name		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	2 - Name (direct order)		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
			BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Existence of pronoun referring to main entry								
	0 - Main entry for series not represented by a pronoun		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	1 - Main entry for series is represented by a pronoun		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
			BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡a Name	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡e Relator	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡k Form subheading	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡l Language	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK						
	‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	*VM					*DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
362 DATES OF PUBLICATION AND VOLUME DESIGNATION	R				MP		SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Format of date								
0 - Formatted style					MP		SE	DF
1 - Unformatted note					MP		SE	DF
					MP		SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined					MP		SE	DF
‡a Dates of publication and volume designation	NR				MP		SE	DF
‡z Source of note information	NR				MP		SE	DF
400 SERIES STATEMENT - PERSONAL NAME/TITLE (TRACED)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Type of personal name								
0 - Forename only		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
1 - Single surname		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
2 - Multiple surname		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
3 - Name of family		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Existence of pronoun referring to main entry								
0 - Main entry for series not represented by a pronoun		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
1 - Main entry for series is represented by a pronoun		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡a Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡c Titles and other words associated with the name	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK						
‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	*VM					

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
340	MEDIUM							
	Indicator 1 - Undefined	R		VM	AM			
	Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM			
	‡a Material base and configuration			VM	AM			
	‡b Dimensions	R		VM	AM			
	‡c Material applied to surface	R		VM	AM			
	‡d Information recording technique	R		VM	AM			
	‡e Support	R		VM	AM			
	‡f Production rate/ratio	R		VM	AM			
	‡h Location within medium	R		VM	AM			
	‡i Technical specifications of medium	R		VM	AM			
	‡3 Materials specified	R		VM	AM			
		R		VM	AM			
		NR		VM	AM			
350	PRICE							
	Indicator 1 - Undefined	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MU	SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MU	SE	
	‡a Price		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MU	SE	
	‡b Form of issue	R	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MU	SE	
		R					SE	
351	ORGANIZATION AND ARRANGEMENT							
	Indicator 1 - Undefined	NR		VM	AM			DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM			DF
	‡a Organization			VM	AM			DF
	‡b Arrangement	R			AM			DF
	‡c Archival level	R		VM	AM			DF
	‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM			
		NR		VM	AM			
359	RENTAL PRICE [OBSOLETE]							
	Indicator 1 - Blank [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM				
	Indicator 2 - Blank [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
	‡a Rental price [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
		R		-VM				

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
310 CURRENT FREQUENCY	NR					SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined						SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined						SE	
‡a Current frequency	NR					SE	
‡b Date(s) of current frequency	NR					SE	
315 FREQUENCY	NR			MP			DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined				MP			DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined				MP			DF
‡a Frequency	R			MP			DF
‡b Dates	R			MP			DF
320 CURRENT FREQUENCY CONTROL INFORMATION						*SE	
321 FORMER FREQUENCY	R					SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined						SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined						SE	
‡a Former frequency	NR					SE	
‡b Date(s) of former frequency	NR					SE	
330 PUBLICATION PATTERN						*SE	
331 FORMER PUBLICATION PATTERN						*SE	

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
304	LINEAR FOOTAGE [OBSOLETE]	R			-AM			
	Indicator 1 - Blank [OBSOLETE]				-AM			
	Indicator 2 - Blank [OBSOLETE]				-AM			
	‡a Linear footage [OBSOLETE]	NR			-AM			
305	PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR SOUND RECORDINGS (PRE-AACR2)	R				*MU		
	Indicator 1 - Undefined					*MU		
	Indicator 2 - Undefined					*MU		
	‡a Extent of item	NR				*MU		
	‡b Other physical details	NR				*MU		
	‡c Dimensions	NR				*MU		
	‡m Serial identification	NR				*MU		
	‡n Matrix and/or take number	NR				*MU		
306	DURATION	NR				MU		
	Indicator 1 - Undefined					MU		
	Indicator 2 - Undefined					MU		
	‡a Duration	R				MU		
308	PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR FILMS (ARCHIVAL)	R	*VM					
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		*VM					
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*VM					
	‡a Number of reels	NR	*VM					
	‡b Footage	NR	*VM					
	‡c Sound characteristics	NR	*VM					
	‡d Color characteristics	NR	*VM					
	‡e Width	NR	*VM					
	‡f Presentation format	NR	*VM					

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
300	PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡a Extent	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡b Other physical details	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡c Dimensions	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡e Accompanying material	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡f Type of unit	NR			AM				
	‡g Size of unit	NR			AM				
	‡3 Materials specified	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
301	PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR2) [OBSOLETE]	R		-VM					
	Indicator 1 - Blank [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
	Indicator 2 - Blank [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
	‡a Extent of item [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
	‡b Sound characteristics [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
	‡c Color characteristics [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
	‡d Dimensions [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
	‡e Accompanying material [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
	‡f Speed (videorecordings) [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
302	ITEM COUNT/PAGE COUNT	R	*BK		-AM				
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK		-AM				
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK		-AM				
	‡a Item count/page count	NR	*BK		-AM				
303	UNIT COUNT [OBSOLETE]	R			-AM				
	Indicator 1 - Blank [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	Indicator 2 - Blank [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	‡a Unit count [OBSOLETE]				-AM				

261	IMPRINT STATEMENT FOR FILMS (PRE-AACR1 REVISED)	NR							
	Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM					
	Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM					
	‡a Producing company	R		VM					
	‡b Releasing company (primary distributor)	R		VM					
	‡d Date of production, release, etc.	R		VM					
	‡e Contractual producer	R		VM					
	‡f Place of production, release, etc.	R		VM					
262	IMPRINT STATEMENT FOR SOUND RECORDINGS (PRE-AACR2)	NR					*MU		
	Indicator 1 - Undefined						*MU		
	Indicator 2 - Undefined						*MU		
	‡a Place of production, release, etc.	NR					*MU		
	‡b Publisher or trade name	NR					*MU		
	‡c Date of production, release, etc.	NR					*MU		
	‡k Serial identification	NR					*MU		
	‡l Matrix and/or take number	NR					*MU		
263	PROJECTED PUBLICATION DATE	NR	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
	‡a Projected publication date	NR	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
265	SOURCE FOR ACQUISITION/SUBSCRIPTION ADDRESS	NR	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	‡a Source for acquisition/subscription address	R	BK	*VM	-AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
255	MATHEMATICAL DATA AREA	R	BK			MP		SE	
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK			MP		SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK			MP		SE	
	‡a Statement of scale	NR	BK			MP		SE	
	‡b Statement of projection	NR	BK			MP		SE	
	‡c Statement of coordinates	NR	BK			MP		SE	
	‡d Statement of zone	NR	BK			MP		SE	
	‡e Statement of equinox	NR	BK			MP		SE	
257	COUNTRY OF PRODUCING ENTITY	NR		VM					
	Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM					
	Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM					
	‡a Country of producing entity	NR		VM					
260	PUBLICATION, DISTRIBUTION, ETC. (IMPRINT)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Presence of publisher in imprint		BK			MP	MU	SE	
	0 - Publisher, distributor, etc. is present		BK			MP	MU	SE	
	1 - Publisher, distributor, etc. is not present		BK			MP	MU	SE	
	Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	*AM				DF
	Indicator 2 - Relationship between publisher and added entry							SE	
	0 - Publisher, distributor, etc. is not the same as issuing body transcribed in added entry							SE	
	1 - Publisher, distributor, etc. is the same as issuing body transcribed in added entry							SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
	‡a Place of publication, distribution, etc.	R			1	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡b Name of publisher, distributor, etc.	R			1	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡c Date of publication, distribution, etc.	R			1	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡d Plate or publisher number [OBSOLETE]						-MU		
	‡e Place of manufacture				1	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡f Manufacturer				1	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡g Date of manufacture				1	MP	MU	SE	DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
247 FORMER TITLE OR TITLE VARIATIONS	R						SE	
Indicator 1 - Title added entry								
0 - No title added entry							SE	
1 - Title added entry							SE	
							SE	
Indicator 2 - Specifies printing of note								
0 - Generate a note							SE	
1 - Do not generate a note							SE	
							SE	
‡a Short title/title proper	NR						SE	
‡b Remainder of title	NR						SE	
‡d Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]	R						-SE	
‡e Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]	R						-SE	
‡f Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)	NR						SE	
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR						SE	
‡h Medium	NR						SE	
‡n Number of part/section	R						SE	
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R						SE	
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR						*SE	
250 EDITION STATEMENT	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Edition statement	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Remainder of edition statement	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
254 MUSICAL PRESENTATION AREA	NR					MU		
Indicator 1 - Undefined						MU		
Indicator 2 - Undefined						MU		
‡a Musical presentation area	NR					MU		

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
246 VARYING FORM OF TITLE	R						SE
Indicator 1 - Title added entry							
0 - No title added entry							SE
1 - Title added entry							SE
							SE
Indicator 2 - Type of title							
0 - Access for portions of titles (any portion of the full title for which access or an added entry is required EXCEPT parallel titles)							SE
1 - Parallel title (title in another language)							SE
2 - Distinctive title							SE
3 - Other title							SE
4 - Cover title							SE
5 - Added title page title							SE
6 - Caption title							SE
7 - Running title							SE
8 - Spine title							SE
9 - Undefined							SE
							*SE
‡a Short title/title proper	NR						SE
‡b Remainder of title	NR						SE
‡d Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]	R						-SE
‡e Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]	R						-SE
‡f Designation of volume and issue number and/or date (of a work)	NR						SE
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR						SE
‡h Medium	NR						SE
‡n Number of part/section	R						SE
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R						SE

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
245 TITLE STATEMENT	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Title added entry								
0 - No title added entry		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Title added entry		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Title	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Remainder of title	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Designation of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]	NR						-SE	
‡e Name of section/part/series [OBSOLETE]	NR						-SE	
‡f Inclusive dates	NR			AM				
‡g Bulk dates	NR			AM				
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡k Form	R			AM				
‡n Number of part/section	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡s Version	NR			AM				

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
243	UNIFORM TITLE, COLLECTIVE	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	Indicator 1 - Uniform title on LC printed card		*BK	*VM	*AM				
	0 - Not printed on LC cards		*BK	*VM	*AM				
	1 - Printed on LC cards		*BK	*VM	*AM				
	Indicator 1 - Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry						*MU		
	0 - Not printed on LC cards, no title added entry						*MU		
	1 - Printed on LC cards, no title added entry						*MU		
	2 - Not printed on LC cards, title added entry						*MU		
	3 - Printed on LC cards, title added entry						*MU		
	Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters		*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	‡a Uniform title	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	‡d Date (of treaty signing)	R	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	‡f Date (of a work)	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	‡h Medium	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	‡k Form subheading	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	‡l Language	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	‡r Key (for music)	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		
	‡s Version	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM		*MU		

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
242 TRANSLATION OF TITLE BY CATALOGING AGENCY	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 1 - Title added entry		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
0 - No title added entry		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
1 - Title added entry		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡a Short title/title proper	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡b Remainder of title	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡c Remainder of title page transcription/statement of responsibility	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡d Designation of section [OBSOLETE]	NR						SE	
‡e Name of part/section [OBSOLETE]	NR						SE	
‡h Medium	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡n Number of part/section	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡y Language code of translated title	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
240	UNIFORM TITLE	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry		BK	VM	AM	MP		SE	DF
	0 - Not printed on LC cards		BK	VM	AM	MP		SE	DF
	1 - Printed on LC cards		BK	VM	AM	MP		SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Uniform title on LC printed card/added entry						MU		
	0 - Not printed on LC cards, no title added entry						MU		
	1 - Printed on LC cards, no title added entry						MU		
	2 - Not printed on LC cards, title added entry						*MU		
	3 - Printed on LC cards, title added entry						*MU		
	Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡a Uniform title	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡d Date (of treaty signing)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
	‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
	‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
241	ROMANIZED TITLE [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
	Indicator 1 - Title added entry [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
	0 - No title added entry [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
	1 - Title added entry [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
	Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
	0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
	‡a Romanized title [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF
	‡h Medium [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		-DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
222 KEY TITLE	R						SE	
Indicator 1 - Specifies whether variant title and/or added entry required							SE	
0 - Field 245 not required for ISDS variant title and field 222 not required for added entry							SE	
1 - Field 245 required for ISDS variant title and field 222 required for added entry							SE	
2 - Field 245 not required for ISDS variant title and field 222 required for added entry							*SE	
3 - Field 245 required for ISDS variant title and field 222 not required for added entry							*SE	
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters							SE	
0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters							SE	
‡a Key title	NR						SE	
‡b Qualifying information	NR						SE	

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
211	ACRONYM OR SHORTENED TITLE	R							DF
	Indicator 1 - Title added entry								DF
	0 - No title added entry								DF
	1 - Title added entry								DF
	Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters								DF
	0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters								DF
	‡a Acronym or shortened title	NR							DF
212	VARIANT ACCESS TITLE	R						SE	
	Indicator 1 - Title added entry							SE	
	0 - No title added entry							SE	
	1 - Title added entry							*SE	
	Indicator 1 - Reason for expanded title [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
	0 - Initialism [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
	1 - Abbreviation [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
	2 - Numeral [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
	3 - Symbol, nonroman character, etc. [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
	‡a Variant access title	NR						SE	
214	AUGMENTED TITLE	R	*BK						*DF
	Indicator 1 - Title added entry		*BK						*DF
	0 - No title added entry		*BK						*DF
	1 - Title added entry		*BK						*DF
	Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		*BK						*DF
	0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters		*BK						*DF
	‡a Augmented title	NR	*BK						*DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
130 MAIN ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
♿ - Nonfiling characters not specified [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
0-9 - Number of nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Specifies whether main entry is also the subject		BK				MU	SE	
0 - Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant		BK				MU	SE	
1 - Main entry is subject		BK				MU	SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM	MP			DF
‡a Uniform title heading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of treaty signing)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R					MU		
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR					MU		
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡r Key (for music)	NR					MU		
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
210 ABBREVIATED TITLE	NR						SE	
Indicator 1 - Title added entry							SE	
0 - No title added entry							SE	
1 - Title added entry							*SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
‡a Abbreviated title	NR						SE	
‡b Qualifying information	NR						SE	

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
111	MAIN ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Type of conference or meeting name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	0 - Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Place or place and name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 - Name (direct order)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Specifies whether main entry is also the subject		BK				MU	SE	
	0 - Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant		BK				MU	SE	
	1 - Main entry is subject		BK				MU	SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM	MP			DF
	‡a Name of meeting or place element	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡d Date (of conference or meeting)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡e Subordinate unit in name	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡q Name of meeting following place element	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK		AM				
	‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM	AM		MU		*DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
110	MAIN ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Type of corporate name								
	0 - Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Place or place and name		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 - Name (direct order)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
			BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Specifies whether main entry is also the subject								
	0 - Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant		BK				MU	SE	
	1 - Main entry is subject		BK				MU	SE	
			BK				MU	SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined								
	‡a Name			VM	AM	MP			DF
	‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡d Date (of conference or meeting)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡e Relator	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡l Language	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
		R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡p Name of part/section (of a work)								
	‡t Title (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡u Affiliation	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡4 Relator code	NR	*BK		AM				
		R	*BK	VM	AM		MU		*DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
Ø9X LOCAL CALL NUMBERS		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
100 MAIN ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Type of personal name								
0 - Forename only		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Single surname		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 - Multiple surname		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
3 - Name of family		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Specifies whether main entry is also the subject								
0 - Main entry/subject relationship irrelevant		BK				MU	SE	
1 - Main entry is subject		BK				MU	SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK				MU	SE	
			VM	AM	MP			DF
‡a Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Titles and other words associated with the name	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK		AM				
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM	AM		MU		*DF

082	DEWEY DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER	R	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Type of edition								
	ƀ - No edition information recorded		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
	0 - Full edition		BK	VM			*MU	SE	
	1 - Abridged edition		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
	2 - Abridged NST version		BK	VM			*MU	SE	DF
			*BK	*VM			*MU	*SE	
	Indicator 2 - Source of DDC number								
	ƀ - No information provided		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
	0 - Assigned by LC		BK	VM			*MU	SE	
	4 - Assigned by agency other than LC		BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
			*BK	VM			*MU	SE	DF
	‡a Dewey decimal classification number	R	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
	‡b DDC version--abridged NST version [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
	‡2 Source (i.e., edition number)	NR	BK	VM			MU	SE	DF
086	GOVERNMENT DOCUMENT CLASSIFICATION NUMBER	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Source of government document classification number		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	ƀ - Source specified in subfield ‡2		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	0 - Superintendent of Documents Classification System		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 - Government of Canada Publications: Outline of Classification		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Government jurisdiction [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM		-MP	-MU	-SE	
	2-9 - Reserved for other countries [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM		-MP	-MU	-SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡a Government document classification number	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡z Cancelled/invalid government document classification number	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡2 Source (i.e., government document classification scheme)	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
088	REPORT NUMBER	R	*BK						
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK						
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK						
	‡a Report number	NR	*BK						

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
072 SUBJECT CATEGORY CODE	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 2 - Specifies source list of code		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
0 - National Agricultural Library subject category code list		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
7 - Code source is specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡a Subject category code	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡x Subject category code subdivision	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡2 Code source	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
074 GPO ITEM NUMBER	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
‡a GPO item number	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	
080 UNIVERSAL DECIMAL CLASSIFICATION NUMBER (UDC)	NR	*BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡a Universal decimal classification number	R	*BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY							
070 NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY CALL NUMBER	R	BK						
Indicator 1 - Existence in NAL collection								
0 - Item is in NAL		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Item is not in NAL		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Series call number [OBSOLETE]								
0 - No series involved [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
1 - Main series call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
2 - Subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
3 - Sub-subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
							-SE	
‡a Classification number	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Item number	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
071 NATIONAL AGRICULTURAL LIBRARY COPY STATEMENT	R	*BK					*SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK					*SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					*SE	
Indicator 2 - Series call number [OBSOLETE]								
0 - No series involved [OBSOLETE]		-BK					-SE	
1 - Main series call number [OBSOLETE]		-BK					-SE	
2 - Subseries call number [OBSOLETE]		-BK					-SE	
3 - Sub-subseries call number [OBSOLETE]		-BK					-SE	
		-BK					-SE	
‡a Classification number	R	*BK					*SE	
‡b Item number	NR	*BK					*SE	
‡c Copy information	NR	*BK					*SE	

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
060 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE CALL NUMBER	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Existence in NLM collection								
⅝ - No information provided		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 - Item is in NLM		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Item is not in NLM		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Source of class/call number								
⅝ - No information provided		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 - Assigned by NLM		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Main series call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
2 - Subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
3 - Sub-subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
4 - Assigned by agency other than NLM		*BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Classification number	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Item number	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
061 NATIONAL LIBRARY OF MEDICINE COPY STATEMENT	R						*SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined							*SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined							*SE	
Indicator 2 - Series call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
0 - No series involved [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
1 - Main series call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
2 - Subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
3 - Sub-subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
‡a Classification number	R						*SE	
‡b Item number	NR						*SE	
‡c Copy information	NR						*SE	
066 CHARACTER SETS PRESENT	NR	BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡a Non-ASCII G0 default character set designation	--							
‡b Non-ANSEL G1 default character set designation								
‡c Alternate graphic character set identification								

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
651	LIBRARY OF CONGRESS COPY, ISSUE, OFFPRINT STATEMENT	R	BK	VM			MU	SE	
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM			MU	SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM			MU	SE	
	Indicator 2 - Series call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
	0 - No series involved [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
	1 - Main series call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
	2 - Subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
	3 - Sub-subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
	‡a Classification number	NR	BK	VM			MU	SE	
	‡b Item number	NR	BK	VM			MU	SE	
	‡c Copy information	NR	BK	VM			MU	SE	
052	GEOGRAPHIC CLASSIFICATION CODE	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	*MU	*SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	*AM	MP	*MU	*SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	*AM	MP	*MU	*SE	DF
	‡a Geographic classification area code	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	*MU	*SE	DF
	‡b Geographic classification subarea code	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	*MU	*SE	DF
055	CALL NUMBERS/CLASS NUMBERS ASSIGNED IN CANADA	R	*BK	VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
048 NUMBER OF INSTRUMENTS OR VOICES CODE	R					MU		
Indicator 1 - Undefined						MU		
Indicator 1 - Relationship of performer to work [OBSOLETE]						-MU		
0 - One performer to a part (e.g., chamber music, songs with piano, music for an unaccompanied solo instrument) [OBSOLETE]						-MU		
1 - More than one performer to some parts or all parts (e.g., orchestra, band, chorus) [OBSOLETE]						-MU		
2 - Soloist(s) with type of ensemble referred to in 1 above (e.g., a concerto for violin and orchestra) [OBSOLETE]						-MU		
Indicator 2 - Undefined						MU		
‡a Performer or ensemble	R					MU		
‡b Soloist	R					MU		
050 LIBRARY OF CONGRESS CLASS/CALL NUMBER	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Existence in LC collection		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
♿ - No information provided		*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
0 - Item is in LC		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Item is not in LC		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
Indicator 2 - Source of class/call number		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
♿ - No information provided		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
0 - Assigned by LC		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
1 - Main series call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
2 - Subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
3 - Sub-subseries call number [OBSOLETE]							-SE	
4 - Assigned by agency other than LC		*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡a Class number	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Item number	NR	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Supplementary class number [OBSOLETE]	R					-MU		

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
044 COUNTRY OF PRODUCER CODE	NR		VM			MU		
Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM			MU		
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM			MU		
‡a Country of producer code	R		VM			MU		
045 TIME PERIOD OF CONTENT	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Type of date/time								
ƀ - No dates/times recorded (i.e., no subfield ‡b or ‡c)		*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
0 - Single date/time		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
1 - Multiple single date/time		*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
2 - Range(s) of dates/times		*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
‡a Time period code	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡b 9999 B.C. through A.D. time period, formatted	R	*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
‡c Pre-9999 B.C. time period, formatted	R	*BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	*SE	DF
046 TYPE OF DATE CODE, DATE 1, DATE 2 (B.C. DATES)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
‡a Type of date code	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
‡b Date 1 (B.C. date)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
‡c Date 1 (A.D. date)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
‡d Date 2 (B.C. date)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
‡e Date 2 (A.D. date)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
047 FORM OF COMPOSITION CODE	NR					MU		
Indicator 1 - Undefined						MU		
Indicator 2 - Undefined						MU		
‡a Form of composition code	R					MU		

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
041 LANGUAGE CODE	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Specifies whether work is or includes a translation		BK				MU	SE	DF
0 - Item is not a translation or does not include a translation		BK				MU	SE	DF
1 - Item is or includes a translation		BK				MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM	MP			
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Language code of text/soundtrack or separate title	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Language code of summary or abstract	NR	BK				MU	SE	DF
‡b Language code of overprinted title or subtitle	NR		VM					
‡c Language code of available translations [OBSOLETE]	NR						-SE	
‡d Language code of sung or spoken text for sound recordings	NR					MU		
‡e Language code of librettos	NR					MU		
‡f Language code of table of contents	NR						*SE	*DF
‡g Language code of accompanying material other than summaries or librettos (e.g., program notes)	NR		VM			MU		DF
‡h Language code of original and/or intermediate translations of text	R	*BK		AM		MU	SE	*DF
042 AUTHENTICATION AGENCY CODE	NR	*BK	VM		*MP	MU	SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK	VM		*MP	MU	SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	VM		*MP	MU	SE	
‡a Authentication agency code	R	*BK	VM		*MP	MU	SE	
043 GEOGRAPHIC AREA CODE	NR	BK	VM	AM		MU	SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM		MU	SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM		MU	SE	
‡a Geographic area code	R	BK	VM	AM		MU	SE	

			FORMATS						
039	LEVEL OF BIBLIOGRAPHIC CONTROL AND CODING DETAIL [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	Indicator 1 - Specifications against which field applies [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	0 - National level bibliographic record - U.S. [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	8 - Other [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	‡a Bibliographic description - level of rules used [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	‡b Access points excluding subject access - level of effort used to assign access [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	‡c Subject headings - level of effort used to assign [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	‡d Classification - level of effort used to assign [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
	‡e Fixed fields - number of positions coded [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
040	CATALOGING SOURCE	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡a Original cataloging agency other than LC	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡b Code for language of cataloging	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	‡c Transcribing agency	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡d Modifying agency	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	‡e Description conventions	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
035 SYSTEM CONTROL NUMBER	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a System control number	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡z Cancelled/invalid system control number	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
036 ORIGINAL STUDY NUMBER	NR							DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined								DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
‡a Original study number	NR							DF
‡b Source (agency assigning the number)	NR							DF
037 STOCK NUMBER	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Stock number	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Source (agency assigning the stock number)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Terms of availability	R	*BK	VM	-AM				DF
‡f Form of issue	R	*BK	VM					DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
033 DATE AND PLACE OF CAPTURE/FINDING	R		VM	AM		MU	
Indicator 1 - Type of date							
5 - No date information (i.e., no subfield ‡a)			VM	AM		MU	
0 - Single date			VM	AM		MU	
1 - Multiple single dates			VM	AM		MU	
2 - Range of dates			VM	AM		MU	
Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM		MU	
‡a Date of capture/finding	R		VM	AM		MU	
‡b Geographic classification area code	R		VM	AM		MU	
‡c Geographic classification subarea code	R		VM	AM		MU	
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM		MU	
034 CODED MATHEMATICAL DATA	R	BK			MP		SE
Indicator 1 - Type of scale							
0 - Scale indeterminable/no scale recorded		BK			MP		SE
1 - Single scale		BK			MP		SE
2 - Multiple scales [OBSOLETE]		BK			MP		SE
3 - Range of scales		-BK			-MP		-SE
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK			MP		SE
‡a Category of scale		BK			MP		SE
‡b Constant ratio linear horizontal scale	NR	BK			MP		SE
‡c Constant ratio linear vertical scale	R	BK			MP		SE
‡d Coordinates - westernmost longitude	R	BK			MP		SE
‡e Coordinates - easternmost longitude	NR	BK			MP		SE
‡f Coordinates - northernmost latitude	NR	BK			MP		SE
‡g Coordinates - southernmost latitude	NR	BK			MP		SE
‡h Angular scale	NR	BK			MP		SE
‡j Declination - northern limit	R	BK			MP		SE
‡k Declination - southern limit	NR	BK			MP		SE
‡m Right ascension - eastern limit	NR	BK			MP		SE
‡n Right ascension - western limit	NR	BK			MP		SE
‡p Equinox	NR	BK			MP		SE

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
028 PUBLISHER NUMBER FOR MUSIC	R					MU	
Indicator 1 - Type of publisher number						MU	
0 - Issue number						MU	
1 - Matrix number						MU	
2 - Plate number						MU	
3 - Other publisher number						MU	
Indicator 2 - Specifies printing of note/added entry						MU	
0 - No note, no added entry						MU	
1 - Note, added entry required						MU	
2 - Note, but no added entry						MU	
3 - No note, added entry required						MU	
‡a Publisher number	NR					MU	
‡b Source	NR					MU	
030 CODEN DESIGNATION	R						SE
Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE
Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE
‡a CODEN	NR						SE
‡z Cancelled/invalid CODEN	R						SE
032 POSTAL REGISTRATION NUMBER	R						SE
Indicator 1 - Undefined							SE
Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE
‡a Postal registration number	NR						SE
‡b Source (agency assigning number)	NR						SE

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
024 STANDARD RECORDING NUMBER	R					MU		
Indicator 1 - Type of standard number								
0 - International standard recording number (ISRN)						MU		
1 - U.S. universal product code for sound recording						MU		
Indicator 2 - Undefined						MU		
‡a Standard recording number	NR					MU		
‡b Additional codes following the standard number [OBSOLETE]	NR					-MU		
‡d Additional codes following the standard number	NR					MU		
‡z Cancelled/invalid standard number	R					MU		
025 OVERSEAS ACQUISITION NUMBER	NR	BK	VM		MP		SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP		SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP		SE	
‡a Overseas acquisition number	R	BK	VM		MP		SE	
027 STANDARD TECHNICAL REPORT NUMBER (STRN)	R	*BK						
Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK						
Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK						
‡a Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK						
‡z Cancelled/invalid STRN	R	*BK						

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
018 COPYRIGHT ARTICLE-FEE CODE	NR	*BK					*SE	
Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK					*SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					*SE	
‡a Copyright Article-Fee Code	NR	*BK					*SE	
020 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD BOOK NUMBER (ISBN)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
‡a International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
‡b Binding information [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK			-MP	-MU		
‡c Terms of availability	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
‡z Cancelled/invalid ISBN	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
022 INTERNATIONAL STANDARD SERIAL NUMBER (ISSN)	R						SE	
Indicator 1 - Level of international interest							SE	
ƀ - Level of international interest not designated							SE	
0 - Serial is of international interest, full record to be registered with ISDS International Center							SE	
1 - Serial is not of international interest, abbreviated record to be registered with ISDS International Center							SE	
Indicator 2 - Undefined							SE	
‡a International Standard Serial Number	NR						SE	
‡y Incorrect ISSN	R						SE	
‡z Cancelled ISSN	R						SE	
023 STANDARD FILM NUMBER	R		VM					

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS

		RE AB	*BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	
010	LC CONTROL NUMBER	NR							
	Indicator 1 - Undefined								
	Indicator 2 - Undefined								
	‡a LC control number	NR							
	‡b NUCMC control number	R							
	‡z Cancelled/invalid LC control number	R							
011	LINKING LC CONTROL NUMBER								
	Indicator 1 - Undefined								
	Indicator 2 - Undefined								
	‡a Linking LC control number								
015	NATIONAL BIBLIOGRAPHY NUMBER	NR	BK			MP		SE	
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK			MP		SE	
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK			MP		SE	
	‡a National bibliography number	R	BK			MP		SE	
017	COPYRIGHT REGISTRATION NUMBER	R	*BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
	Indicator 1 - Undefined		*BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
	Indicator 1 - Government jurisdiction [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM		-MP	-MU		
	0 - United States (i.e., U.S. Copyright Office) [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM		-MP	-MU		
	1 - Canada [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM		-MP	-MU		
	2-9 - Reserved for other countries [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM		-MP	-MU		
	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
	‡a Copyright registration number	R	*BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
	‡b Source (agency assigning number)	NR	*BK	VM		MP	MU		DF

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
009/07	LONGITUDINAL SHRINKAGE [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
	a Less than 1.0% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	b 1.0-1.5% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	c 1.6-2.0% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	d 2.1-2.5% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	e 2.6-3.0% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	f 3.1-3.5% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	g 3.6-4.0% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
009/08	PERFORATION SHRINKAGE [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
	a Less than 1.0% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	b 1.0-1.5% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	c 1.6-2.0% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	d 2.1-2.5% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	e 2.6-3.0% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	f 3.1-3.5% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	g 3.6-4.0% [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
009/09	FILM DETERIORATION [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
	a Good condition [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	b Sticky film base [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	c Emulsion damage [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	d Foam froth and powder [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	e Total deterioration [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	f Brittle [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	g Torn, ripped, etc. [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
009/10	COMPLETENESS [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
	0 Incomplete [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	1 Complete [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
009/11-14	FILM INSPECTION DATE [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
009/01	TECHNICAL STAGE [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
	a Workprint [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	b Trim [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	c Out-take [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	d Rushes [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	e Mixing tracks [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	f Separation positive [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
009/02	COLOR STAGE [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
	a Two-color stage [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	b Three-color stage [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	z Other color stage (e.g., for black and white film) [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
009/03	FILM EMULSION [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
	e Negative [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	p Positive [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	z Other film emulsion [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
009/04	FILM BASE [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
	i Nitrate [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	s Safety [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	z Other film base [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
009/05	NEGATIVE OR POSITIVE SEPARATE SOUND [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
	ƀ Sound not separate [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	e Negative track [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	p Positive track [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	z Other separate sound [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
009/06	ADDITIONAL TYPES OF COLOR [OBSOLETE]	NR	-VM					
	ƀ No additional types of color [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	a Sepia [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	b Tinted [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	c Toned [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	d Tinted and toned [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	e Hand colored [OBSOLETE]		-VM					
	z Other additional types of color [OBSOLETE]		-VM					

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
008/38 MODIFIED RECORD CODE		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Record is not modified		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	-DF
s Record is shortened because record length exceeds maximum allowable length		BK			*MP	*MU	SE	
d Record does not contain "dashed-on" information found on the corresponding manual cataloging copy		BK	VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	SE	DF
x Record contains characters other than on the corresponding manual cataloging copy because they are not in the character set, e.g., nonroman characters, mathematical symbols, etc.		BK	*VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	SE	DF
r Record is completely romanized and the corresponding manual cataloging copy is in the original script		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
o Record is completely romanized and the corresponding manual cataloging copy is also romanized		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
008/39 CATALOGING SOURCE CODE		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Library of Congress cataloging		BK					SE	
a Library of Congress cataloging for National Agricultural Library		BK					SE	
b Library of Congress cataloging with National Library of Medicine		BK	VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
c Library of Congress cooperative cataloging		BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
d Non-LC cataloging							SE	
n Report to New Serial Titles		BK	VM	-AM	*MP	MU	SE	DF
u Unknown								
009 PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD FOR ARCHIVAL COLLECTION -- GENERAL INFORMATION [OBSOLETE]	R		-VM					
009/00 GENEALOGICAL STAGE [OBSOLETE]	NR		-VM					
d Duplicate [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
m Master [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
o Original [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
r Reference print [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
z Other genealogical stage [OBSOLETE]			-VM					

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORM/						
008/34	BIOGRAPHY CODE								
	ƒ No biographical material		BK						
	a Autobiography		BK						
	b Individual biography		BK						
	c Collective biography		BK						
	d Contains biographical information		BK						
008/34	TECHNIQUE CODE								
	a Animation			VM					
	c Animation and liveaction			VM					
	l Liveaction			VM					
	n Not applicable (i.e., not a motion picture or videorecording)			VM					
	u Unknown			VM					
	z Other technique			VM					
008/34	LEVEL OF COLLECTION CONTROL CODE [OBSOLETE]								
	a Control on collection level [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	b Control by series (collection may have been broken down into serveral parts) [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	c Control by container [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	d Control by folder [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	e Control by item [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	u Unknown [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
008/34	SUCCESSIVE/LATEST ENTRY INDICATOR								
	0 Successive entry (AA)							SE	
	1 Latest entry (ALA)							SE	
008/35-37	LANGUAGE CODE							SE	
			BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
								SE
008/33 ORIGINAL ALPHABET OF TITLE CODE								
ƀ No alphabet given								SE
a Basic Roman (no special characters or diacritics)								SE
b Roman, extended (includes diacritics and special characters)								SE
c Cyrillic								SE
d Japanese								SE
e Chinese								SE
f Arabic								SE
g Greek								SE
h Hebrew								SE
i Thai								SE
j Devanagari								SE
k Korean								SE
l Tamil								SE
u Unknown								SE
z Other alphabet								SE
008/33-34 SPECIAL FORMAT CHARACTERISTICS CODE					MP			
ƀ No specified special format characteristics					MP			
a Photocopy, blue line print [OBSOLETE]					-MP			
b Photocopy [OBSOLETE]					-MP			
c Negative photocopy [OBSOLETE]					-MP			
d Film negative [OBSOLETE]					-MP			
e Manuscript					MP			
f Facsimile [OBSOLETE]					-MP			
g Relief model [OBSOLETE]					-MP			
h Rare [OBSOLETE]					-MP			
j Picture card, post card					MP			
k Calendar					MP			
l Puzzle					MP			
m Braille, tactile					MP			
n Game					MP			
o Wall map					MP			
p Playing cards					MP			
z Other special format characteristics					MP			
008/33-34 UNDEFINED						MU		

008/33 FICTION INDICATOR

0 Not fiction
1 Fiction

008/33 TYPE OF MATERIAL CODE

a Art original
b Kit
c Art reproduction
d Diorama
e Electronic videorecording [OBSOLETE]
f Filmstrip
g Game
i Picture
k Graphic
l Technical drawing
m Motion picture
n Chart
o Flash card
p Microscope slide
q Model
r Realia
s Slide
t Transparency
v Videorecording
w Toy
z Other type of material

008/33 COLLECTION STATUS CODE [OBSOLETE]

a Discrete grouping of material (a complete collection) [OBSOLETE]
b Accession (a growing collection) [OBSOLETE]
c Active solicitation [OBSOLETE]
d Solicitation unsuccessful (collection deposited in another institution) [OBSOLETE]
e Information file only [OBSOLETE]
u Unknown [OBSOLETE]

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/31	INDEX AVAILABILITY CODE							*SE	
	ƀ No index published							*SE	
	a Each issue contains an index to its own contents - (no volume index) - loose							*SE	
	b In last issue of volume - loose - separately paged							*SE	
	c In last issue of volume - loose - unpaged							*SE	
	d In last issue of volume - attached							*SE	
	e In first issue of next volume - loose - separately paged							*SE	
	f In first issue of next volume - loose - unpaged							*SE	
	g In first issue of next volume - attached							*SE	
	h Published separately - free - automatically sent							*SE	
	i Published separately - free - upon request							*SE	
	j Published separately - bound from publisher - free - automatically sent							*SE	
	k Published separately - bound from publisher - free - upon request							*SE	
	l Received separately bound from publisher							*SE	
	m Supplement or subseries - indexed in parent journal index							*SE	
	u Unknown							*SE	
	z Other							*SE	
008/32	MAIN ENTRY IN BODY OF ENTRY INDICATOR		BK	VM			MU		
	0 Main entry not in body of entry		BK	VM			MU		
	1 Main entry in body of entry		BK	VM			MU		
008/32	CUMULATIVE INDEX AVAILABILITY CODE							SE	
	0 No cumulative index							SE	
	1 Cumulative index							SE	
	u Unknown							SE	
008/32	UNDEFINED					MP			
008/32	PROCESSING STATUS CODE [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	a Collection not in Library [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	b Completely processed [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	c Processed but with unprocessed additions [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	d Requires reprocessing [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	e Totally unprocessed [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	f Under total cloture [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	u Unknown [OBSOLETE]				-AM				

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS		REPEAT-ABILITY	F						
008/30	TITLE PAGE AVAILABILITY CODE								
	ƀ No separate title page issued								
	a In last issue of the volume - loose								
	b In last issue of the volume - attached								
	c In first issue of next volume - loose								
	d In first issue of next volume - attached								
	e Published separately - free upon request								
	f Published separately - free - automatically sent								
	g Published separately - purchase - request								
	u Unknown								
	z Other								
008/30	CASE FILE INDICATOR [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	ƀ No case file exists [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	c Case file exists [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
008/30-31	LITERARY TEXT CODE FOR SOUND RECORDINGS						MU		
	ƀ Item is a musical sound recording						MU		
	p Poetry						MU		
	d Drama						MU		
	f Fiction (novels, short stories, etc.)						MU		
	k Comedy (e.g., comedy routines)						MU		
	h History						MU		
	l Lectures, speeches						MU		
	o Folktales						MU		
	c Conference proceedings						MU		
	i Instruction (how to...)						MU		
	j Instruction (language)						MU		
	s Sounds						MU		
	a Autobiography						MU		
	b Biography						MU		
	e Essays						MU		
	g Reporting						MU		
	m Memoirs						MU		
	r Rehearsals						MU		
	t Interviews						MU		
	n Not applicable (i.e., item is other than a sound recording)						MU		
	z Other types of literary text						MU		
008/31	INDEX INDICATOR		BK			MP			
	0 No index		BK			MP			
	1 Index present		BK			MP			

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/28	GOVERNMENT PUBLICATION CODE		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
	ƀ Not a government publication		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
	a Autonomous or semi-autonomous component of the Soviet Union, the Yugoslav Republic, or Malaysia		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
	c Multilocal (i.e., regional combination of jurisdictions below the state level)		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
	f Federal/national (i.e., sovereign nation, e.g., Canada)		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
	i International intergovernmental body		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
	l Local jurisdiction (county, city, town, etc.)		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
	m Multistate (i.e., regional combination of jurisdictions at the state, provincial, territorial, etc., level)		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
	o Government publication (or production)--level undetermined		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
	s State, provincial, territorial, dependent, etc., jurisdiction		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
	u Unknown if item is government publication		BK	VM		MP		SE	DF
	z Government publication--level other than can be specified by other code values								
008/29	CONFERENCE PUBLICATION INDICATOR		BK					SE	
	0 Not a conference publication		BK					SE	
	1 Conference publication		BK					SE	
008/29-30	UNDEFINED					MP			
008/29-31	UNDEFINED			VM					
008/29-34	UNDEFINED								DF
008/30	FESTSCHRIFT INDICATOR		BK						
	0 Not a festschrift		BK						
	1 Festschrift		BK						

		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/25	RECORD GROUP CODE								
	a Single map					MP			
	b Map series								
	c Map serial					MP			
	d Globe					MP			
						MP			
						MP			
008/25-27	NATURE OF CONTENTS CODE								
	ƀ No specified nature of contents							SE	
	t Technical reports								
	a Abstracts/summaries (aside from its own)							SE	
	i Indexes (aside from its own)							SE	
	o Reviews							SE	
	b Bibliographies							SE	
	k Discographies (or other bibliographies of recorded sound)							SE	
	q Filmographies							SE	
	c Catalogs							SE	
	r Directories							SE	
	y Yearbooks							SE	
	s Statistics							SE	
	l Legislation							SE	
	w Law reports and digests							SE	
	g Legal articles							SE	
	v Legal cases and case notes							SE	
	h Biography							SE	
	d Dictionaries							SE	
	e Encyclopedias							SE	
	p Programmed texts							SE	
	f Handbooks							SE	
	n Surveys of the literature in the subject area							SE	
008/26	TYPE OF MACHINE-READABLE DATA FILE								
	a Numeric								DF
	b Computer programs								DF
	c Representational								DF
	d Text								DF
	m Combination								DF
	u Unknown								DF
	z Other								DF
008/26-27	UNDEFINED								
008/27	TYPE OF MACHINE					MP			
	a Computer-readable								DF
	z Other (i.e., readable by a device other than a computer)								DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
008/24-27 NATURE OF CONTENTS CODE		BK					
ƀ No specified nature of contents		BK					
t Technical reports		BK					
b Bibliographies		BK					
k Discographies (or other bibliographies of recorded sound)		BK					
q Filmographies		BK					
c Catalogs		BK					
i Indexes		BK					
a Abstracts		BK					
d Dictionaries		BK					
e Encyclopedias		BK					
r Directories		BK					
y Yearbooks		BK					
s Statistics		BK					
f Handbooks		BK					
p Programmed texts		BK					
l Legislation		BK					
w Law reports and digests		BK					
g Legal articles		BK					
o Reviews		BK					
v Legal cases and case notes		BK					
n Surveys of the literature in the subject area		BK					
008/24-29 ACCOMPANYING MATTER CODE					MU		
ƀ No accompanying matter					MU		
a Discography (or other bibliography of recorded sound)					MU		
b Bibliography					MU		
c Thematic index					MU		
d Libretto or text (e.g., transcript of verbal content of recording)					MU		
e Biography of composer or author					MU		
f Biography of performer or history of ensemble					MU		
g Technical and/or historical information on instruments					MU		
h Technical information on music					MU		
i Historical information					MU		
k Ethnological information					MU		
r Instructional materials					MU		
s Score or other music format					MU		
z Other accompanying matter					MU		
008/24-34 UNDEFINED			AM				

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/24	NATURE OF ENTIRE WORK CODE							SE	
	ƀ No specified nature of work							SE	
	t Technical reports							SE	
	a Abstracts/summaries (aside from its own)							SE	
	i Indexes (aside from its own)							SE	
	o Reviews							SE	
	b Bibliographies							SE	
	k Discographies (or other bibliographies of recorded sound)							SE	
	q Filmographies							SE	
	c Catalogs							SE	
	r Directories							SE	
	y Yearbooks							SE	
	s Statistics							SE	
	l Legislation							SE	
	w Law reports and digests							SE	
	g Legal articles							SE	
	v Legal cases and case notes							SE	
	h Biography							SE	
	d Dictionaries							SE	
	e Encyclopedias							SE	
	p Programmed texts							SE	
	f Handbooks							SE	
	n Surveys of the literature in the subject area							SE	

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS				
008/23	FORM OF REPRODUCTION CODE		BK		AM	MU	SE
	ƀ Not a reproduction		BK		AM	MU	SE
	a Microfilm		BK		AM	MU	SE
	b Microfiche		BK		AM	MU	SE
	c Microopaque		BK		AM	MU	SE
	d Large print		BK			MU	SE
	f Braille		*BK		AM	MU	SE
	g Punched paper tape		*BK		AM	MU	SE
	h Magnetic tape		*BK		AM	MU	SE
	i Multimedia		*BK		AM	MU	SE
	j Handwritten transcript				AM		
	p Photocopy				AM		
	r Regular print		*BK				SE
	t Typewritten transcript				AM		
	z Other form of reproduction		*BK		AM	MU	SE
008/23-27	ACCOMPANYING MATTER CODE			VM			
	ƀ No accompanying matter			VM			
	l Stills			VM			
	m Script material			VM			
	o Posters			VM			
	p Pressbooks			VM			
	q Lobby cards			VM			
	r Instructional materials			VM			
	s Score or other music format			VM			
	z Other accompanying matter			VM			

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/22-24	BASE MAP ELEMENTS CODE					MP			
	PROJECTIONS					MP			
	ƀƀ Projection not specified on map					MP			
	zz Other projection than can be specified by one of the following					MP			
	aa Aitoff					MP			
	ab Gnomic					MP			
	ac Lambert's azimuthal equal area					MP			
	ad Orthographic					MP			
	ae Azimuthal equidistant					MP			
	af Stereographic					MP			
	au Azimuthal, specific type unknown					MP			
	ba Gall					MP			
	bb Goode's homolographic					MP			
	bc Lambert's cylindrical equal area					MP			
	bd Mercator					MP			
	be Miller					MP			
	bf Mollweide					MP			
	bg Sinusoidal					MP			
	bh Transverse Mercator					MP			
	bi Gauss-Kruger					MP			
	bu Cylindrical, specific type unknown					MP			
	ca Alber's equal area					MP			
	cb Bonne					MP			
	cc Lambert's conformal conic					MP			
	cp Polyconic					MP			
	cu Conic, specific type unknown					MP			
	da Armadillo					MP			
	db Butterfly					MP			
	dc Eckert					MP			
	dd Goode's homolosine					MP			
	de Miller's bipolar oblique conformal conic					MP			
	df Van Der Grinten					MP			
	dg Dimaxion					MP			
	dh Cordiform					MP			
	PRIME MERIDIANS					MP			
	ƀ Prime meridian not specified on map					MP			
	z Other prime meridian than can be specified by one of the following					MP			
	e Greenwich					MP			
	f Ferro					MP			
	g Paris					MP			
	p Philadelphia					MP			
	w Washington, D.C.					MP			

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/21	EXISTENCE OF PARTS						MU		
	ƀ No parts exist						MU		
	a Parts exist						MU		
	n Not applicable (item other than a music manuscript or printed music)						MU		
	u Unknown						MU		
008/21	TYPE OF SERIAL CODE							SE	
	ƀ None of the following types							SE	
	m Monographic series							SE	
	n Newspaper							SE	
	p Periodical							SE	
008/22	INTELLECTUAL LEVEL CODE		BK	VM			MU		
	ƀ Unknown or not applicable		BK	VM			MU		
	a Preschool			VM					
	b Primary			VM					
	c Elementary and junior high			VM					
	d Secondary (senior high)			VM					
	e Adult			VM					
	f Specialized (for special audiences, i.e., doctors, librarians, etc.)			VM					
	g General			VM					
	j Juvenile		BK				MU		
008/22	PHYSICAL MEDIUM CODE							SE	
	ƀ None of the following							SE	
	a Microfilm							SE	
	b Microfiche							SE	
	c Microopaque							SE	
	d Large-print							SE	
	e Newspaper format (i.e., the item is on newsprint and/or looks like a newspaper)							SE	
	f Braille							SE	
	g Punched paper tape							SE	
	h Magnetic tape							SE	
	i Multimedia							SE	
	z Other physical medium							SE	

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/28	FORMAT OF MUSIC MANUSCRIPT OR PRINTED MUSIC						MU		
	a Full score						MU		
	b Full score, miniature or study size						MU		
	c Accompaniment reduced for keyboard						MU		
	d Voice score						MU		
	e Condensed score or piano-conductor score						MU		
	g Close score (e.g., hymnals)						MU		
	m Multiple formats						MU		
	n Not applicable (i.e., not music manuscript or printed music)						MU		
	u Unknown						MU		
	z Music in other than score form (e.g, music for solo piano)						MU		
008/20	ISDS CENTER CODE							SE	
	ƀ No ISDS center code assigned							SE	
	0 International Center (Paris)							SE	
	1 United States							SE	
	2 United Kingdom							*SE	
	3 Australia							*SE	
	4 Canada							SE	
	5 Moscow Regional Centre							*SE	
	6 Federal Republic of Germany							*SE	
	7 France							*SE	
	8 Argentina							*SE	
	9 Japan							*SE	
	u Unknown							SE	
	z Other ISDS center							SE	
008/20-25	UNDEFINED								DF
008/21	IN LC COLLECTION [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
	ƀ Not in LC [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
	a In LC (print note "In LC collections") [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
	b In LC (do not print note) [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
	u Unknown [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
008/21	UNDEFINED			VM					

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/18-21	ILLUSTRATION CODE		BK						
	ƀ No illustrations		BK						
	a Illustrations		BK						
	b Maps		BK						
	c Portraits		BK						
	d Charts		BK						
	e Plans		BK						
	f Plates		BK						
	g Music		BK						
	h Facsimiles		BK						
	i Coats of arms		BK						
	j Genealogical tables		BK						
	k Forms		BK						
	l Samples		BK						
	m Phonodisc, phonowire, etc.		BK						
	o Photographs		*BK						
	p Illuminations		*BK						
008/18-21	RELIEF CODE					MP			
	ƀ No relief shown on map					MP			
	a Contours					MP			
	b Shading					MP			
	c Gradient tints					MP			
	d Hachures					MP			
	e Bathymetry/soundings					MP			
	f Form lines					MP			
	g Spot heights					MP			
	h Color					*MP			
	i Pictorially					MP			
	j Land forms					MP			
	k Bathymetry/isolines					MP			
	z Other relief type					MP			
008/18-22	UNDEFINED				AM				
008/19	REGULARITY CODE								
	n Normalized irregular								
	r Regular (i.e., published in regular intervals)								
	x Completely irregular								
	u Unknown								
	ƀ Not applicable (i.e., not a serial)								

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
pt Part-songs						MU		
ps Passacaglias (includes all types of ostinato basses)						MU		
pm Passion music						MU		
pv Pavans						MU		
po Polonaises						MU		
pp Popular music						MU		
pr Preludes						MU		
pg Program music (excluding Symphonic poems)						MU		
rg Ragtime music						MU		
rq Requiems						MU		
ri Ricercars						MU		
rc Rock music						MU		
rd Rondos (includes instrumental rondeaux)						MU		
sn Sonatas						MU		
sg Songs						MU		
st Studies and exercises						MU		
su Suites						MU		
sp Symphonic poems						MU		
sy Symphonies						MU		
tc Toccatas (instrumental music so designated)						MU		
ts Trio-sonatas						MU		
uu Unknown						MU		
vr Variations						MU		
wz Waltzes						MU		
zz Other forms not found in this list						MU		
008/18-20 RUNNING TIME FOR MOTION PICTURES AND VIDEORECORDINGS			VM					
Running time expressed as a three-digit number			VM					
n Not applicable (i.e., item is not a motion picture or videorecording)			VM					

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/18-19 FORM OF COMPOSITION CODE						MU		
an Anthems						MU		
bt Ballets						MU		
bg Bluegrass music						MU		
bl Blues						MU		
cn Canons and rounds (compositions employing strict imitation throughout)						MU		
ct Cantatas						MU		
cz Canzonas (instrumental music so designated)						MU		
cr Carols						MU		
ca Chaconnes						MU		
cs Chance compositions						MU		
cp Chansons, polyphonic						MU		
cc Chant, Christian						MU		
cb Chants (religions other than Christian)						MU		
cl Chorale preludes						MU		
ch Chorales						MU		
cg Concerti grossi						MU		
co Concertos						MU		
cy Country music						MU		
df Dance forms (includes music for individual dances except Mazurkas, Minuets, Pavans, Polonaises, and Waltzes)						MU		
dv Divertimentos, serenades, cassations, divertissements, and notturni (instrumental music so designated)						MU		
ft Fantasias (instrumental music so designated. Includes fancies, fantasies, etc.)						MU		
fm Folk music (including folk songs, ballads, etc.)						MU		
fg Fugues						MU		
gm Gospel music						MU		
hy Hymns						MU		
jz Jazz						MU		
md Madrigals						MU		
mr Marches						MU		
ms Masses						MU		
mz Mazurkas						MU		
mi Minuets						MU		
mo Motets						MU		
mp Moving picture music						MU		
mc Musical revues and comedies						MU		
mu Multiple forms						MU		
nc Nocturnes						MU		
nn Not applicable (i.e., not a musical sound recording, a music manuscript, or printed music)						MU		
op Operas						MU		
or Oratorios						MU		
ov Overtures						MU		

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
008/18	FREQUENCY CODE							SE	DF
	ƀ No determinable frequency (irregular)							SE	DF
	a Annual							SE	DF
	b Bimonthly (every two months)							SE	DF
	c Semiweekly (twice a week)							SE	DF
	d Daily							SE	DF
	e Biweekly (every two weeks)							SE	DF
	f Semiannual (twice a year)							SE	DF
	g Biennial (every two years)							SE	DF
	h Triennial (every three years)							SE	DF
	i Three times a week							SE	DF
	j Three times a month							SE	DF
	m Monthly							SE	DF
	q Quarterly							SE	DF
	s Semimonthly (twice a month)							SE	DF
	t Three times a year							SE	DF
	u Unknown							SE	DF
	w Weekly							SE	DF
	z Other frequencies							SE	DF
	n Not applicable (i.e., not a serial)								DF
008/18-19	ILLUSTRATION CODE [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	ƀ No illustrations [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	a Illustrations [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	b Maps [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	d Charts [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	e Plans [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	g Music [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	o Photographs [OBSOLETE]				-AM				
	p Illuminations [OBSOLETE]				-AM				

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
			BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
008/06	TYPE OF DATE CODE								
	b No dates given because B.C. date involved		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		
	c Two dates: actual date and copyright date		BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
	d Detailed date		*BK	VM					
	i Inclusive dates represented by the collection			VM	*AM		MU		
	k Range of years covered by bulk of collection			VM	*AM				
	m Multiple dates, i.e., initial and terminal dates		BK	VM		MP	MU		DF
	n Date unknown		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	MU		
	p Date of distribution/release/issue and production/recording session when a difference between the two			VM			MU		DF
	q Questionable date		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
	r Two dates: reprint/reissue date and original date		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
	s Single known date or probable date		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
								SE	DF
008/06	PUBLICATION STATUS CODE							SE	DF
	c Currently published							SE	DF
	d Dead							SE	DF
	u Unknown							SE	DF
			BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
008/07-10	DATE 1								
								SE	DF
008/07-10	BEGINNING DATE OF PUBLICATION								
			BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
008/11-14	DATE 2								
								SE	DF
008/11-14	ENDING DATE OF PUBLICATION								
			BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
008/15-17	PLACE OF PUBLICATION, PRODUCTION, OR EXECUTION CODE								

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
007/14	KIND OF COLOR STOCK OR PRINT	NR		VM					
	WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM					
	a Imbibition dye transfer prints			VM					
	b Three layer stock			VM					
	c Three layer stock, low fade			VM					
	d Duplitized stock			VM					
	n Not applicable (item is not a color film)			VM					
	u Unknown			VM					
	z Other kind of color stock			VM					
007/15	DETERIORATION STAGE	NR		VM					
	WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM					
	a None apparent			VM					
	NITRATE			VM					
	b Nitrate--suspicious odor			VM					
	c Nitrate--pungent odor			VM					
	d Nitrate--brownish, discoloration, fading, dusty			VM					
	e Nitrate--sticky			VM					
	f Nitrate--frothy, bubbles, blisters			VM					
	g Nitrate--congealed			VM					
	h Nitrate--powder			VM					
	NON-NITRATE			VM					
	k Non-nitrate--detectable deterioration (diacetate odor)			VM					
	l Non-nitrate--advanced deterioration			VM					
	m Non-nitrate--disaster			VM					
007/16	COMPLETENESS	NR		VM					
	WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM					
	c Complete			VM					
	i Incomplete			VM					
	n Not applicable			VM					
	u Unknown			VM					
007/17-22	FILM INSPECTION DATE	NR		VM					
	WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM					
008	FIXED LENGTH DATA ELEMENTS -- GENERAL INFORMATION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
008/00-05	DATE ENTERED ON FILE		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
007/12 BASE OF FILM (MICROFORMS)	NR						
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
a Safety base		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
b Not a safety base (e.g., nitrate)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
n Not applicable (item does not have a film base)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
007/12 BASE OF FILM (MOTION PICTURES)	NR		VM				
WHEN 007/00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM				
i Nitrate base			VM				
d Safety base (diacetate)			VM				
t Safety base (triacetate)			VM				
m Mixed base (nitrate and safety)			VM				
p Polyester base (e.g., estar)			VM				
u Unknown			VM				
z Other film base			VM				
007/13 REFINED CATEGORIES OF COLOR FOR MOVING IMAGES	NR		VM				
WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM				
a 3 layer color			VM				
b 2 color, single strip			VM				
c Undetermined 2 color			VM				
d Undetermined 3 color			VM				
e 3 strip color			VM				
f 2 strip color			VM				
g Red strip			VM				
h Blue or green strip			VM				
i Cyan strip			VM				
j Magenta strip							
k Yellow strip							
l S E N 2							
m S E N 3							
n Not applicable (item is other than a color film)							
p Sepia tone							
q Other tone							
r Tint							
s Tinted and toned							
t Stencil color							
u Unknown							
v Hand colored							
z Other types of color							

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS		REPEAT-ABILITY						
007/11	KIND OF CUTTING	NR		VM			MU	
	WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
	h Hill-and-dale cutting			VM			MU	
	l Lateral or combined cutting			VM			MU	
	n Not applicable			VM			MU	
	u Unknown			VM			MU	
007/11	GENERATION (MICROFORMS)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	a First generation (master)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	b Printing master		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	c Service copy		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	m Mixed generation		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
007/11	GENERATION (MOTION PICTURES)	NR		VM				
	WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM				
	d Duplicate			VM				
	e Master			VM				
	o Original			VM				
	r Reference print/viewing copy			VM				
	u Unknown			VM				
	z Other generation stage			VM				
007/12	SPECIAL REPRODUCTION CHARACTERISTICS	NR		VM			MU	
	WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
	a NAB standard			VM			MU	
	b CCIR standard			VM			MU	
	c Dolby-B encoded			VM			MU	
	d dbx encoded			VM			MU	
	e Digital recording			VM			MU	
	f Dolby-A encoded			VM			MU	
	g Dolby-C encoded			VM			MU	
	h CX encoded			VM			MU	
	n Not applicable			VM			MU	
	u Unknown			VM			MU	
	z Other special reproduction characteristics			VM			MU	

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/10 KIND OF MATERIAL	NR		VM			MU	
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
a Lacquered (e.g., acetate)			VM			MU	
l Metal (e.g., aluminum)			VM			MU	
m Metal and plastic			VM			MU	
n Not applicable (item is other than a disc or cylinder)			VM			MU	
p Plastic			VM			MU	
s Shellac			VM			MU	
w Wax			VM			MU	
u Unknown			VM			MU	
007/10 EMULSION ON FILM (MICROFORMS)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
a Silver halide		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
b Diazo		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
c Vesicular		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
m Mixed emulsion		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
n Not applicable (item does not have emulsion on film)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
z Other		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
007/10 FILM EMULSION (POLARITY)	NR		VM				
WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM				
a Positive			VM				
b Negative			VM				
n Not applicable (item does not have a film emulsion)			VM				
u Unknown			VM				
z Other film emulsion			VM				

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	RE AB						
007/09 KIND OF DISC, CYLINDER, OR TAPE	NR		VM			MU	
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)							
a Master tape			VM			MU	
b Tape duplication master			VM			MU	
d Disc master (negative)			VM			MU	
i Instantaneous (recorded on the spot)			VM			MU	
m Mass-produced (most commercial discs)			VM			MU	
n Not applicable (not a disc, cylinder, or tape)			VM			MU	
r Mother (positive)			VM			MU	
s Stamper (negative)			VM			MU	
t Test pressing			VM			MU	
u Unknown			VM			MU	
z Other			VM			MU	
007/09 COLOR (MICROFORMS)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
b Monochrome (e.g., black-and-white)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
c Color		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
m Combinations of the two above		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
z Other		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
007/09 PRODUCTION ELEMENTS	NR		VM				
WHEN 007/00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM				
a Workprint			VM				
b Trims			VM				
c Outtakes			VM				
d Rushes			VM				
e Mixing tracks			VM				
f Title bands/inter-title rolls			VM				
g Production rolls			VM				
h Other			VM				
n Not applicable (item is not a production element)			VM				

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/08 TAPE CONFIGURATION	NR	VM			MU		
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)							
a Full (1) track		VM			MU		
b Half (2) track		VM			MU		
c Quarter (4) track		VM			MU		
d Eight track		VM			MU		
e Twelve track		VM			MU		
f Sixteen track		VM			MU		
n Not applicable (item is other than a tape or does not include a tape)		VM			MU		
u Unknown		VM			MU		
z Other tape configuration							
007/08 SECONDARY SUPPORT MATERIAL (PROJECTED GRAPHICS)	NR	VM					
WHEN 007/00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G)							
b No secondary support		VM					
c Cardboard		VM					
d Glass		VM					
e Synthetics (plastic, vinyl, etc.)		VM					
h Metal		VM					
j Metal and glass		VM					
k Synthetics (plastic, vinyl, etc.) and glass		VM					
m Mixed collection (containing more than one type of secondary support material)		VM					
u Unknown		VM					
z Other		VM					
007/08 KIND OF SOUND FOR MOVING IMAGES	NR	VM					
WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M) OR VIDEORECORDING (V)							
m Monaural		VM					
s Stereophonic		VM					
k Mixed		VM					
n Not applicable (item is silent)		VM					
q Multichannel, surround, or quadraphonic		VM					
u Unknown		VM					
z Other kind of sound		VM					

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/07	WIDTH OR DIMENSIONS	NR		VM				
	WHEN 007-00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G), MOTION PICTURE (M) OR VIDEORECORDING (V)			VM				
	a Standard 8 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM				
	b Super 8 mm./single 8 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM				
	c 9.5 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM				
	d 16 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM				
	e 28 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM				
	f 35 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM				
	g 70 mm. (motion pictures, filmstrips)			VM				
	j 2x2 in. OR 5x5 cm. (slides)			VM				
	k 2 1/4 x 2 1/4 in. OR 6x6 cm. (slides)			VM				
	m 1/4 in. (videotapes)			VM				
	o 1/2 in. (videotapes)			VM				
	p 1 in. (videotapes)			VM				
	q 2 in. (videotapes)			VM				
	r 3/4 in. (videotapes)			VM				
	s 4x5 in. OR 10x13 cm. (transparencies)			VM				
	t 5x7 in. OR 13x18 cm. (transparencies)			VM				
	u Unknown			VM				
	v 8x10 in. OR 21x26 cm. (transparencies)			VM				
	w 9x9 in. OR 23x23 cm. (transparencies)			VM				
	x 10x10 in. OR 26x26 cm. (transparencies)			VM				
	y 7x7 in. OR 18x18 cm. (transparencies)			VM				
	z Other width or dimensions (including dimensions for all videodiscs)			VM				
007/07	TAPE WIDTH	NR		VM			MU	
	WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
	l 1/8 in.			VM			MU	
	m 1/4 in.			VM			MU	
	n Not applicable (item is other than a tape or does not include a tape)			VM			MU	
	o 1/2 in.			VM			MU	
	p 1 in.			VM			MU	
	u Unknown			VM			MU	
	z Other tape width			VM			MU	
007/07	POLARITY (MAPS)	NR		VM		MP		
	WHEN 007-00 = MAP (A)			VM		MP		
	a Positive			VM		MP		
	b Negative			VM		MP		
	m Mixed polarity			VM		MP		
	n Not applicable (item is other than a photocopy or film)			VM		MP		

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/06 DIMENSIONS (SOUND RECORDINGS)	NR		VM			MU	
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
a 3 in.			VM			MU	
b 5 in.			VM			MU	
c 7 in.			VM			MU	
d 10 in.			VM			MU	
e 12 in.			VM			MU	
f 16 in.			VM			MU	
g 4 3/4 in. (12 cm.)			VM			MU	
j 3 7/8 x 2 1/2 in. cassette			VM			MU	
n Not applicable (item is other than a reel, disc, cassette, cartridge or cylinder)			VM			MU	
o 5 1/4 x 3 7/8 in. cartridge			VM			MU	
s 2 3/4 x 4 in. cylinder			VM			MU	
u Unknown			VM			MU	
z Other dimensions			VM			MU	
007/06 PRODUCTION/REPRODUCTION DETAILS	NR		VM		MP		
WHEN 007-00 = MAP (A)			VM		MP		
a Photocopy, blueline print			VM		MP		
b Photocopy			VM		MP		
d Film			VM		MP		
u Unknown			VM		MP		
z Other			VM		MP		

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/05 TYPE OF REPRODUCTION	NR		VM		MP		
WHEN 007-00 = MAP (A) or GLOBE (D)			VM		MP		
f Facsimile			VM		MP		
n Not applicable			VM		MP		
u Unknown			VM		MP		
z Other			VM		MP		
007/05-08 REDUCTION RATIO	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
a Low reduction (less than 16X) (less than 16:1)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
b Normal reduction (for 16X-30X) (16:1-30:1)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
c High reduction (for 31X-60X) (31:1-60:1)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
d Very high reduction (for 61X-90X) (61:1-90:1)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
e Ultra high reduction (for over 90X) (over 90:1)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
v Reduction ratio varies		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
007/06 MEDIUM FOR SOUND	NR		VM				
WHEN 007-00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G), MOTION PICTURE (M) OR VIDEORECORDING (V)			VM				
ƀ No sound (silent)			VM				
a Optical sound track on motion picture film			VM				
b Magnetic sound track on motion picture film			VM				
c Magnetic audio tape in cartridge			VM				
d Sound disc			VM				
e Magnetic audio tape on reel			VM				
f Magnetic audio tape in cassette			VM				
g Optical and magnetic sound track on motion picture film			VM				
h Videotape			VM				
i Videodisc			VM				
u Unknown			VM				
z Other medium for sound			VM				

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/05	SOUND ON MEDIUM OR SEPARATE	NR	VM					
	WHEN 007-00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G), MOTION PICTURE (M) OR VIDEORECORDING (V)		VM					
	ƀ No sound, i.e., silent		VM					
	a Sound on medium		VM					
	b Sound separate from medium		VM					
	u Unknown		VM					
007/05	SECONDARY SUPPORT MATERIAL (NONPROJECTED GRAPHICS)	NR	VM					
	WHEN 007/00 = GRAPHIC, NONPROJECTED (K)		VM					
	ƀ No secondary support		VM					
	a Canvas		VM					
	b Bristol board		VM					
	c Cardboard/illustration board		VM					
	d Glass		VM					
	e Synthetics (plastic, vinyl, etc.)		VM					
	f Skins (leather, parchment, vellum, etc.)		VM					
	g Textiles (including man-made fibres (silk, linen, nylon, etc.))		VM					
	h Metal		VM					
	m Mixed collection (containing more than one type of secondary support material)		VM					
	o Paper		VM					
	p Plaster		VM					
	q Hardboard		VM					
	r Porcelain		VM					
	s Stone		VM					
	t Wood		VM					
	u Unknown		VM					
	z Other		VM					
007/05	GROOVE WIDTH/GROOVE PITCH	NR	VM			MU		
	WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)		VM			MU		
	m Microgroove/Fine		VM					
	n Not applicable (item does not contain grooves)		VM					
	s Coarse/Standard		VM					
	u Unknown		VM					
	z Other groove width/Groove pitch		VM					

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEA ABILI						
007/04 KIND OF SOUND	NR						
WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)							
a Acoustic			VM			MU	
f Monaural (digital)			VM			MU	
g Quadraphonic (digital)			VM			MU	
j Stereophonic (digital)			VM			MU	
k Other (digital)			VM			MU	
m Monaural (electric)			VM			MU	
q Quadraphonic (electric)			VM			MU	
s Stereophonic (electric)			VM			MU	
o Other (electric)			VM			MU	
u Unknown			VM			MU	
z Other kind of sound			VM			MU	
007/04 DIMENSIONS (MICROFORMS)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
a 8 mm. (microfilm)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
d 16 mm. (microfilm)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
f 35 mm. (microfilm)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
g 70 mm. (microfilm)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
h 105 mm. (microfilm)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
l 3x5 in. OR 8x13 cm. (microfiche, microopaque)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
m 4x6 in. OR 11x15 cm. (microfiche, microopaque)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
o 6x9 in. OR 16x23 cm. (microfiche, microopaque)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
p 3 1/4 x 7 3/8 in. OR 9x19 cm. (aperture card)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
z Other		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
007/04 PHYSICAL MEDIUM	NR		VM		MP		
WHEN 007-00 = MAP (A) or GLOBE (D)			VM		MP		
a Paper			VM		MP		
b Wood			VM		MP		
c Stone			VM		MP		
d Metal			VM		MP		
e Synthetics (plastics, vinyl, film, etc.)			VM		MP		
f Skins (parchment, vellum, etc.)			VM		MP		
g Textiles including man-made fibres (silk, linen, nylon, etc.)			VM		MP		
p Plaster			VM		MP		
u Unknown			VM		MP		
z Other			VM		MP		

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
007/04	VIDEORECORDING FORMAT	NR		VM				
	WHEN 007/00 = VIDEORECORDING (V)			VM				
	a Beta (1/2 in. videocassette)			VM				
	b VHS (1/2 in. videocassette)			VM				
	c U-matic (3/4 in. videocassette)			VM				
	d EIAJ (1/2 in. reel)			VM				
	e Type C (1 in. reel)			VM				
	f Quadruplex (1 in. or 2 in. reel)			VM				
	g Laser optical (Reflective) (videodisc)			VM				
	h CED (capacitance electronic disc) (videodisc)			VM				
	u Unknown			VM				
	z Other videorecording format			VM				
007/04	PRIMARY SUPPORT/BASE OF EMULSION MATERIAL (GRAPHICS)	NR		VM				
	WHEN 007/00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G) OR GRAPHIC, NONPROJECTED (K)			VM				
	a Canvas			VM				
	b Bristol board			VM				
	c Cardboard/illustration board			VM				
	d Glass			VM				
	e Synthetics (plastic, vinyl, etc.)			VM				
	f Skins (leather, parchment, vellum, etc.)			VM				
	g Textiles (including man-made fibres (silk, linen, nylon, etc.))			VM				
	h Metal			VM				
	j Safety film			VM				
	k Film base, other than safety film			VM				
	m Mixed collection (containing more than one type of primary support or base of emulsion material)			VM				
	o Paper			VM				
	p Plaster			VM				
	q Hardboard			VM				
	r Porcelain			VM				
	s Stone			VM				
	t Wood			VM				
	u Unknown			VM				
	z Other			VM				

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS		REPEAT-ABILITY						
007/03	SPEED	NR		VM			MU	
	WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
	a 16 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
	b 33 1/3 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
	c 45 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
	d 78 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
	e 8 rpm (disc)			VM			MU	
	f 1.4 m. per sec. (disc)			VM			MU	
	h 120 rpm (cylinder)			VM			MU	
	i 160 rpm (cylinder)			VM			MU	
	k 15/16 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
	l 1 7/8 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
	m 3 3/4 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
	o 7 1/2 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
	p 15 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
	r 30 ips (tape)			VM			MU	
	u Unknown			VM			MU	
	z Other speed			VM			MU	
007/03	POLARITY (MICROFORMS)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	a Positive		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	b Negative		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	m Mixed polarity		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
	u Unknown		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
007/04	MOTION PICTURE PRESENTATION FORMAT	NR		VM				
	WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)			VM				
	a Standard sound aperture (reduced frame)			VM				
	b Nonanamorphic (wide-screen)			VM				
	c 3D			VM				
	d Anamorphic (wide-screen)			VM				
	e Other wide-screen format			VM				
	f Standard silent aperture (full frame)			VM				
	n Not applicable (item is other than a motion picture) [OBSOLETE]			-VM				
	u Unknown			VM				
	z Other motion picture presentation format			VM				

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
	c Film cartridge			VM				
	f Film cassette			VM				
	r Film reel			VM				
	z Other film type			VM				
	WHEN 007-00 = SOUND RECORDING (S)			VM			MU	
	d Sound disc			VM			MU	
	e Cylinder			VM			MU	
	g Sound cartridge			VM			MU	
	i Sound-track film			VM			MU	
	q Roll (i.e., player piano or player organ)			VM			MU	
	s Sound cassette			VM			MU	
	t Sound-tape reel			VM			MU	
	w Wire recording			VM			MU	
	z Other sound medium type			VM			MU	
	WHEN 007-00 = VIDEORECORDING (V)			VM				
	c Videocartridge			VM				
	d Videodisc			VM				
	f Videocassette			VM				
	r Videoreel			VM				
	z Other video type			VM				
007/02	ORIGINAL VERSUS REPRODUCTION ASPECT	NR	+BK	+VM	+AM	+MP	+MU	+SE
	f Facsimile		+BK	+VM	+AM	+MP	+MU	+SE
	o Original		+BK	+VM	+AM	+MP	+MU	+SE
	r Reproduction		+BK	+VM	+AM	+MP	+MU	+SE
	u Unknown		+BK	+VM	+AM	+MP	+MU	+SE
007/03	COLOR	NR		VM		MP		
	WHEN 007-00 = MAP (A) OR GLOBE (D)			VM		MP		
	a One color			VM		MP		
	c Multicolored			VM		MP		
	WHEN 007-00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G), GRAPHIC, NONPROJECTED (K), MOTION PICTURE (M) OR VIDEORECORDING (V)			VM		MP		
	a One color			VM				
	b Black-and-white			VM				
	c Color (i.e., multicolored)			VM				
	h Hand colored			VM				
	m Mixed			VM				
	n Not applicable (item has no images)			VM				
	u Unknown			VM				
	z Other (toned, stained, tinted, etc.)			VM				

APPENDIX I.A. TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
007/01 SPECIFIC MATERIAL DESIGNATION (SMD)	NR						
WHEN 007-00 = MAP (A)			VM		MP		
g Diagram			VM		MP		
j Map			VM		MP		
q Model			VM		MP		
k Profile			VM		MP		
r Remote-sensing image			VM		MP		
s Section			VM		MP		
y View			VM		MP		
z Other map type			VM		MP		
WHEN 007-00 = GLOBE (D)			VM		MP		
a Celestial globe			VM		MP		
b Planetary or lunar globe			VM		MP		
c Terrestrial globe			VM		MP		
z Other globe type			VM				
WHEN 007-00 = GRAPHIC, PROJECTED (G)			VM				
c Filmstrip cartridge			VM				
d Filmslip			VM				
f Other filmstrip type			VM				
o Filmstrip roll			VM				
s Slide			VM				
t Transparency			VM				
z Other projected graphic type			VM				
WHEN 007-00 = MICROFORM (H)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
a Aperture card		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
b Microfilm cartridge		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
c Microfilm cassette		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
d Microfilm reel		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
e Microfiche		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
f Microfiche cassette		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
g Microopaque		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
z Other microform type			VM				
WHEN 007-00 = GRAPHIC, NONPROJECTED (K)			VM				
c Collage			VM				
d Drawing			VM				
e Painting			VM				
f Photomechanical reproduction			VM				
g Photonegative			VM				
h Photoprint			VM				
n Chart			VM				
i Picture			VM				
j Print			VM				
o Flash card			VM				
l Technical drawing			VM				
z Other nonprojected graphic type			VM				
WHEN 007-00 = MOTION PICTURE (M)							

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/22	LENGTH OF THE IMPLEMENTATION-DEFINED PORTION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	0 Number of characters in the implementation-defined portion of an entry		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LEADER/23	UNDEFINED ENTRY MAP CHARACTER POSITION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	0 Undefined entry map character position		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DIRECTORY	DIRECTORY	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
00X	VARIABLE CONTROL FIELDS (001-009) -- GENERAL INFORMATION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
001	CONTROL NUMBER	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
002	SUBRECORD MAP OF DIRECTORY	NR	*BK		*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	
003	SUBRECORD RELATIONSHIP	NR				*MP			
004	RELATED RECORD DIRECTORY	NR						*SE	
005	DATE AND TIME OF LATEST TRANSACTION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
006	LINKING FIELD	NR						*SE	
007	PHYSICAL DESCRIPTION FIXED FIELD -- GENERAL INFORMATION	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
007/00	CATEGORY OF MATERIAL	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
	a Map d Globe g Graphic, projected h Microform k Graphic, nonprojected m Motion picture s Sound recording v Videorecording								

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/10	INDICATOR COUNT	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 Number of character positions used for indicators		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LEADER/11	SUBFIELD CODE COUNT	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	2 Number of character positions used for a subfield code		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LEADER/12-16	BASE ADDRESS OF DATA	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	Length of Leader and Record Directory (including record directory field terminator)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LEADER/17	ENCODING LEVEL	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	ƀ Full level		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	1 Sublevel 1 (material not examined)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
	5 Sublevel 5 (partial(preliminary) record)		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	
	7 Sublevel 7 (minimal level record)		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	8 Sublevel 8 (prepublication record)		BK	VM		*MP	MU	SE	DF
	z Not applicable		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
LEADER/18	DESCRIPTIVE CATALOGING FORM	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	ƀ Record does not follow ISBD conventions		BK	VM	AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	a Record is AACR2		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	i Record is in ISBD form		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	p Record is in partial ISBD form [OSBOLETE]		-BK						
	r Record is in provisional ISBD form [OBSOLETE]		BK	-VM		-MP	-MU		
LEADER/19	LINKED-RECORD CODE	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	ƀ Related record not required to fully process the record		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	r Related record required to fully process the record		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
LEADER/20-23	ENTRY MAP -- GENERAL INFORMATION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LEADER/20	LENGTH OF THE LENGTH-OF-FIELD PORTION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	4 Number of characters in the length-of-field portion of an entry		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LEADER/21	LENGTH OF THE STARTING-CHARACTER-POSITION PORTION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	5 Number of characters in the starting-character-position portion of an entry		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

APPENDIX I.A.	TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
LEADER/00-04	LOGICAL RECORD LENGTH	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LEADER/05	RECORD STATUS	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	a Increase in encoding level		BK	*VM	*AM	MP	*MU	SE	DF
	c Corrected or revised record		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	d Deleted record		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	n New record (i.e., a newly input record)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	p Increase in encoding level from prepublication record		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
LEADER/06-09	LEGEND -- GENERAL INFORMATION	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LEADER/06	TYPE OF RECORD	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	a Language material (including microforms)		BK					SE	
	b Archival and manuscripts control				AM				
	c Music, printed or microform						MU		
	d Manuscripts of music (including microforms)						MU		
	e Maps, printed or microform					MP			
	f Maps, manuscript (including microforms)					MP			
	g Projected media			VM					
	k Two-dimensional nonprojectable graphic representations			VM					
	i Sound recordings, nonmusical						MU		
	j Sound recordings, musical						MU		
	m Machine-readable data files								DF
	n Special instructional materials [OBSOLETE]			-VM					
	o Kits			VM					
	r Three-dimensional artifacts and naturally occurring objects			VM					
LEADER/07	BIBLIOGRAPHIC LEVEL	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	a Component part, monographic		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU		*DF
	b Component part, serial			*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
	c Collection		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
	d Subunit			VM	AM				
	m Monograph/Item		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
	s Serial					MP	*MU	SE	DF
LEADER/08-09	UNDEFINED LEGEND CHARACTER POSITIONS	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	~~bb~~ Undefined legend character positions		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

APPENDIX I.A.

TABLE OF TAGS, INDICATORS, AND SUBFIELDS

APPENDIX I.

INDEXES

APPENDIXES

886 FOREIGN MARC INFORMATION FIELD (Continued)

	FORMATS						
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

EXAMPLES

[886] 2b‡2UK MARC‡a690‡b00‡a00030‡dGreat Britain‡z11030‡abutterflies‡z21030‡alife cycles
NOTE: Tag 690 (PRECIS string) from UK MARC record.

	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

[886] 1b‡2INTERMARC‡a004‡b10000a90001
NOTE: Tag 004 (Corrected Fields) from an INTERMARC record.

	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

[886] 0b‡2INTERMARC‡b00860nambb62002bbbb4500
NOTE: Leader from an INTERMARC record.

886 FOREIGN MARC INFORMATION FIELD	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
886 FOREIGN MARC INFORMATION FIELD	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of field		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Leader		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Control field (002-009)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Data field (010-999)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Tag of the foreign MARC field	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Content of the foreign MARC field	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡2 Source of data	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used when converting information from foreign MARC records into USMARC and it is necessary to retain data for which there is no corresponding field, or which cannot be accommodated in USMARC for some other reason.

SUBFIELD ‡a (Tag of the foreign MARC field): Contains the 3-character tag (002-999) as designated in the foreign record.

SUBFIELD ‡b (Content of the foreign MARC field): Contains either the 24 characters of the Leader, the entire content of the foreign MARC control field (002-009), or the entire content (indicators, subfield codes, and data) of the foreign MARC data field (010-999).

SUBFIELD ‡2 (Source of data): Contains the code for the format used as the source for the MARC record (e.g., Chinese MARC, German UNIMARC, UK MARC). The codes to be used are given in Appendix II.E. (Source Codes (Subfield ‡2)).

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.E. Source Codes (Subfield ‡2) - Part 4: Foreign MARC Information Field (Field 886).

880 ALTERNATE GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION (Continued)

FORMATS

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

```
[880]  10‡6100-15/)S‡a[Main Entry]
[880]  10‡6245-10/)S‡a[Title]
[880]  ‡6250-03/)S‡a[Edition Statement]
[880]  ‡6260-05/)S‡a[Imprint]
[880]  0ƀ‡6505-01/)S‡a[Content Note (Formatted)]
[880]  10‡6700-22/(S‡a[Added Entry]
```

NOTE: ")S" = 29_{16} 53_{16} = Identification of the alternate character set that will be encountered in the field.

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

Example 2: Record with Chinese characters:

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

```
[066]  ƀƀ‡c$1
[100]  10‡6880-01‡aShen, Wei-pin
[245]  10‡6880-02‡aHung Jen-kan /‡cShen Wei-pin chu.
[250]  ƀƀ‡6880-03‡aTi 1 pan.
[260]  0ƀ‡6880-04‡aShang-hai :bShang-hai jen min ch'u pan she :‡bHsin hua shu
tien Shang-hai fa hsing so fa hsing,‡c1982.
[300]  ƀƀ‡a136 p., [1] leaf of plates :‡bill. ;‡c19 cm.
[490]  1ƀ‡6880-05‡aChung-kuo chin tai shih ts'ung shu
[504]  ƀƀ‡aIncludes bibliographical references.
[600]  10‡6880-06‡aHung, Jen-kan,‡d1822-1864.
[651]  ƀ0‡aChina‡xHistory‡yTaiping Rebellion, 1850-1864.
[650]  ƀ0‡aRevolutionists‡zChina‡xBiography.
[830]  ƀ0‡6880-07‡aChung-kuo chin tai shih ts'ung shu (Shanghai, China)
[880]  10‡6100-01/$1‡a沈 渭滨.
[880]  10‡6245-02/$1‡a洪 仁玕 /‡c沈 渭滨 著.
[880]  ƀƀ‡6250-03/$1‡a第1版.
[880]  0ƀ‡6260-04/$1‡a上海 :‡b上海人民出版社 :‡b新華書店上海发行所发行,‡c1982.
[880]  1ƀ‡6490-05/$1‡a中國 近代 史 叢書
[880]  14‡6600-06/$1‡a洪 仁玕,‡d1822-1864.
[880]  ƀ0‡6830-07/$1‡a中國 近代 史 叢書 (Shanghai, China)
```

NOTE: "$1" = 24_{16} 31_{16} = Identification of the alternate character set that will be encountered in the field.

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 066. Character Sets Present

880 ALTERNATE GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
The linking tag is the tag number of the associated field and as such will always be three characters in length. This is followed immediately by a hyphen and the occurence number, a one- or two-digit number that is carried in each of the associated fields and is only assigned to one set of associated fields within a single record. The function of the occurence number is to permit matching of associated fields, not to sequence the fields, thus, it may be assigned at random. The occurence number is followed immediately by a slash (/) followed by an indication of an alternate graphic character set used in the field. The entire field need not be in the alternate character set. The alternate set is identified by the Intermediate and Final characters of the escape sequence used to designate the set; this is the same information that is carried in subfield c of field 066 (Character Sets Present). If more than one alternate character set is present in the field, subfield 6 will carry the identification of the first alternate character set encountered in a left to right scan of the field.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
The identification of an alternate graphic character set will always be present in field 880, subfield ‡6, but never present in subfield ‡6 of the associated field whose data is in the record default character set.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
EXAMPLES:	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Example 1: Generalized example:	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Romanized data in these fields:	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[110] 10‡6880-15‡a[Main entry] [245] 14‡6880-10‡a[Title] [250] ƀƀ‡6880-03‡a[Edition Statement] [260] ƀƀ‡6880-05‡a[Imprint] [300] ƀƀ‡a[Physical Description] [500] ƀƀ‡a[General Note] [505] 0ƀ‡6880-01‡a[Contents Note (Formatted)] [700] 10‡6880-22‡a[Added Entry]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Nonroman data are in these fields:	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

880 ALTERNATE GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
880 ALTERNATE GRAPHIC REPRESENTATION	R	BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Same as associated field		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 2 - Same as associated field		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡6 Linkage	NR	BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡a-z, 0-9 Same as subfields defined for the field to which the 880 field corresponds		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
DESCRIPTION		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
This field is used to present the fully content-designated alternate graphic representation of another field in the same record. The 880 field is linked to the associated field by subfield ‡6 (Linkage) which contains the tag number of the associated field, an occurrence number, and characters that identify the character set used for alternate graphics representation.								
The indicators in field 880 have the same meaning and values as the indicators in the associated field.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
The subfields in field 880 are the same as those defined in the associated field, with the addition of subfield ‡6 (Linkage) which will always be the first subfield in the field.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡6. This subfield links pairs of fields which are alternate graphic representations of each other and indicates the presence of alternate graphic character sets within the field. The subfield is structured as follows: <linking tag>-<occurence number>/<identification of alternate graphic character set>		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
EXAMPLE: ‡6245-03/)S		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

873 VARIANT UNIFORM TITLE HEADING (Continued)

of AACR2 in 1981, LC discontinued using this field in serial records.

EXAMPLES

```
[730]    01‡aCoin world, Sidney, Ohio.  [ALA]
[873]    01‡j730/1‡aCoin world.  [AACR1]
```

873 VARIANT UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
873 VARIANT UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Nonfiling characters		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
0-9		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
Indicator 2 - Form of heading		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
0 ALA form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
1 AACR1 form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
2 ALA form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
3 AACR1 form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 873 is a variant	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE

DESCRIPTION

When the established form of one or more of the regular uniform title headings is in ALA form, the AACR1 form of name is given in this field.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Subfield codes are the same as in the corresponding heading field (130, 630, and 730), with the addition of subfield code "j". For a list of the subfield codes, their repeatability or non-repeatability, and format applicability, see the corresponding heading field.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
The sequence number accompanying the tag for the heading referenced is not carried in the heading field, but is determined from the number and order of fields with exactly the same tag number. For example, if a hypothetical record contained added entries in the order of 700, 700, 710, 711, 730, 710, the variant uniform title field of the one 730 tag would reference that tag as ‡j730/1.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Multiple 87X fields are sequenced in the order of the tags of the headings referenced in the record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
The first indicator specifies the number of characters at the beginning of the field to be ignored in filing. The blank following the initial article and any diacritical marks must be included in the count.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
LC PRACTICE: The second indicator has always been set to "1" in records distributed in the MARC Distribution Service--Serials. With the implementation						

872 VARIANT CONFERENCE OR MEETING NAME (Continued)

	FORMATS						
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	

EXAMPLES

[711] 11‡aVenice.‡qBiennale d'arte. (ALA)
[872] 21‡j711/1‡aBiennale d'arte. (AACR1)

872 VARIANT CONFERENCE OR MEETING NAME	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
872 VARIANT CONFERENCE OR MEETING NAME							
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Type of conference or meeting name							
0 Surname (inverted)		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
1 Place or place and name		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
2 Name (direct order)		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
Indicator 2 - Form of heading							
0 ALA form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
1 AACR1 form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
2 ALA form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
3 AACR1 form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 872 is a variant	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE

DESCRIPTION

When the established form of one or more of the regular named conference or meeting headings is in ALA form, the AACR1 form of name is given in this field.

Subfield codes are the same as in the corresponding heading field (111, 411, 611, 711, and 811) with the addition of subfield "j". For a list of the subfield codes, their repeatability or non-repeatability, and format applicability, see the corresponding heading field.

The sequence number accompanying the tag for the heading referenced is not carried in the heading field, but is determined from the number and order of fields with exactly the same tag. For example, if a hypothetical record contained added entries in the order of 700, 700, 710, 711, 730, 710, the variant name field for the one 711 tag would reference that tag as ‡j711/1.

Multiple 87X fields are sequenced in the order of the tags of the headings referenced in the record.

LC PRACTICE: The second indicator has always been set to "1" in records distributed in the MARC Distribution Service--Serials. With the implementation of AACR2 in 1981, LC discontinued using this field in serial records.

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

	FORMATS					
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

EXAMPLES

[710] 10‡aToronto.‡bUniversity.‡bDept. of Geological Sciences. (ALA)

[710] 11‡aTurvuren, Belgium.‡bMusee royal de l'Afrique centrale. (ALA)

[871] 21‡j710/1‡aUniversity of Toronto.‡bDept. of Geological Sciences. (AACR1)

[871] 21‡j710/2‡aMusee royal de l'Afrique centrale. (AACR1)

871 VARIANT CORPORATE NAME	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
871 VARIANT CORPORATE NAME	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Type of corporate name		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
0 Surname (inverted)		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
1 Place or place and name		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
2 Name (direct order)		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
Indicator 2 - Form of heading		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
0 ALA form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
1 AACR1 form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
2 ALA form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
3 AACR1 form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 871 is a variant	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE

DESCRIPTION

When the established form of one or more of the regular corporate name headings is in ALA form, the AACR1 form of name is given in this field.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Subfield codes are the same as in the corresponding heading field (110, 410, 610, 710, 810), with the addition of subfield "j". For a list of the subfield codes, their repeatability or non-repeatability, and format applicability, see the corresponding heading field.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
The sequence number accompanying the tag for the heading referenced is not carried in the heading field, but is determined from the number and order of fields with exactly the same tag. For example, if a hypothetical record contained added entries in the order of 700, 700, 710, 711, 730, 710, the variant name field for the second 710 tag would reference that tag as ‡j710/2.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Multiple 87X fields are sequenced in the order of the tags of the headings referenced in the record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

LC PRACTICE: The second indicator has always been set to "1" in records distributed in the MARC Distribution Service--Serials. With the implementation of AACR2 in 1981, LC discontinued using this field in serial records.

870 VARIANT PERSONAL NAME (Continued)

DESCRIPTION (Continued)
distributed in the MARC Distribution Service--Serials. With the implementation of AACR2 in 1981, LC discontinued using this field in serial records.

EXAMPLES

[600] 10‡aHamsun, Marie (Andersen)‡d1881-1969.
(ALA)

[870] 11‡aHamsun, Marie Andersen,‡d1881-1969.
(AACR1)

870 VARIANT PERSONAL NAME	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
870 VARIANT PERSONAL NAME	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Type of personal name		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
0 Forename only		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
1 Single surname		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
2 Multiple surname		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
3 Name of family		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
Indicator 2 - Form of heading		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
0 ALA form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
1 AACR1 form, as authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
2 ALA form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
3 AACR1 form, not yet authenticated by LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡j Tag and sequence number of the field for which field 870 is a variant	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE

DESCRIPTION

When the established form of one or more of the regular personal name headings is in ALA form, the AACR1 form of name is given in this field.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Subfield codes are the same as in the corresponding heading field (100, 400, 600, 700, 800), with the addition of subfield code "j". For a list of the subfield codes, their repeatability or non-repeatability, and format applicability, see the corresponding heading field.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
The sequence number accompanying the tag for the heading referenced is not carried in the heading field, but is determined from the number and order of fields with exactly the same tag. For example, if a hypothetical record contained subject added entries in the following order: 600, 650, 600, the variant name field for the second 600 tag would reference that tag as ‡j600/2.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
Multiple 87X fields are sequenced in the order of the tags of the headings referenced in the record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
The first indicator in this field is the same as in the corresponding heading field.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

LC PRACTICE: The second indicator has always been set to "1" in records

87X VARIANT NAME (Continued)

FORMATS

DESCRIPTION (Continued).
and in records distributed in the MARC Serials Distribution Service, LC reversed the fields if LC used the ALA form of heading, so that the LC form (ALA) was in the heading and the non-LC form (AACR1) was in the variant name fields. With the implementation of AACR2 in 1981, LC discontinued using fields 870-873.

87X VARIANT NAME	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
87X VARIANT NAME -- GENERAL INFORMATION		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS							
870 -Variant personal name	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
871 Variant corporate name	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
872 Variant conference or meeting name	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE
873 Variant uniform title heading	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	-SE

DESCRIPTION

In order that the pre-1981 CONSER data base have AACR1 headings in all authenticated records, LC provided AACR1 headings for the records it input and for the participant records it authenticated. LC recorded the ALA form of heading, if present, in the appropriate 87x field in the record in order to use this form for LC printed and machine-readable records. BK VM AM MP MU SE

There are four variant name fields, 870-873, one for each type of name, e.g., personal, corporate, conference or meeting, and uniform title heading. Each variant heading field uses the appropriate subfields. In addition, subfield "j" in each variant field references the tag and sequence number of the corresponding heading field. BK VM AM MP MU SE

The sequence number accompanying the tag of the heading referenced is not carried in the heading field, but is determined by the number and order of fields with the same tag number. For example, if a record contains added entry fields in the sequence of 700, 700, 710, 711, 730, 710, the variant form of each of these headings would reference the above tags as: BK VM AM MP MU SE

‡j700/1 BK VM AM MP MU SE
‡j700/2
‡j710/1
‡j711/1
‡j730/1
‡j710/2

Indicators in the variant name fields refer to the variant name. Note that the first indicators for the regular name heading field and the variant name field may differ for corporate or conference/meeting name fields. BK VM AM MP MU SE

If there is more than one variant name field in a record, they are sequenced in the order of the tags of the heading fields referenced in the record. BK VM AM MP MU SE

LC PRACTICE: Prior to the implementation of AACR2 in 1981, for the LC data base

851 LOCATION (Continued)

	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[851] ~~bb~~‡aNational Gallery of Art‡c6th and Constitution Avenues, N.W., Washington, DC 20565		VM					
[851] ~~bb~~‡aLibrary of Congress‡bManuscript Division‡cJames Madison Building, 1st & Independence Ave., S.E., Washington, DC‡dUSA‡e4016			AM				

851 LOCATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
851 LOCATION	R		VM	AM			
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM	AM			
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM	AM			
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Name (custodian or owner)	NR		VM	AM			
‡b Institutional division	NR		VM	AM			
‡c Street address	NR		VM	AM			
‡d Country	NR		VM	AM			
‡e Location of units	NR		VM	AM			
‡f Item number	NR		VM	AM			
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM			

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record holdings location data. VM AM

With original or historical graphic material and with three-dimensional artifacts and naturally occurring objects, the owner's address and the location of a work are usually synonymous and are recorded in field 851. When a work is located other than at the owner's address, the name of the current custodian is recorded in 851‡a; the owner's name and address in field 561 (Provenance). If a work was originally commissioned/installed at one site but was subsequently moved to another location, the name of the present site is recorded in 851‡b; the name of the original site in field 561. VM

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 561. Provenance. VM AM

EXAMPLES

[851] ƀƀ‡aSmithsonian Institution‡bNational Museum of American Art‡c8th and G Streets, N.W., Washington, DC 20561 VM

850 HOLDINGS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
850 HOLDINGS								
INDICATORS		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined								
SUBFIELDS		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
‡a Reporting library (NUC symbol)	R		VM			MU	SE	
‡b Holdings	NR		VM			MU	SE	
‡d Inclusive dates	NR		VM			MU	SE	DF
‡e Retention statement	NR		VM					

DESCRIPTION

The term "holdings" is defined as the items held by any given institution and has a separate and distinct meaning from the term "items published".

NATIONAL UNION CATALOG (NUC) symbols are used in subfield ‡a. A complete list of NUC symbols and their related institutions can be found in SYMBOLS OF AMERICAN LIBRARIES. The institutions represented by NUC symbols are also listed in each issue of NEW SERIAL TITLES.

Subfields ‡b and ‡d can be used to give non-specific holdings or an open-ended statement of holdings. This form of holdings representation is similar to that found in the UNION LIST OF SERIALS.

LC PRACTICE: For serials, this field is used to carry the NUC symbols of institutions reporting to NEW SERIAL TITLES that they "hold" the serial in hand. The NUC symbols are arranged alphabetically in repeatable ‡a subfields.

BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	VM			MU	SE	

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS					
[840]	ƀ0‡aThreshold filmstrips.‡h[Filmstrip] ;‡vunit 5.		VM				
[840]	ƀ0‡aGreat developments in fashion series.‡h[Slide] ;‡v1.		VM				
[840]	ƀ0‡aHoliday series.‡h[Filmstrip] ;‡vset 1.		VM				
[840]	ƀ0‡aCanadian geographical journal, map series,‡vno.3.				MP		
[840]	ƀ0‡aThis is America,‡vno. 1.					MU	
[840]	ƀ4‡aThe Harvard science series.						SE

840 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - TITLE [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
840 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - TITLE [OBSOLETE]	R	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Title [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
‡h Medium [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
‡v Volume or number [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE
DESCRIPTION							
OBSOLETE FIELD: This field has not been used since the implementation of AACR2 in 1981. Field 830 (Series Added Entry - Uniform Title Heading) is used for all "title" series added entries. The description of this field will no longer appear in USMARC documentation.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
This field contains series added entries entered under title. Series added entries for titles are made for series statements noted in field 490 as being traced differently.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
A series title is not considered as being traced differently if the only addition is the media qualifier, e.g., "Motion picture", "Filmstrip", etc.			VM				
EXAMPLES							
[840] ƀ4‡aThe Civil War as it happened.‡h[Filmstrip]		BK					
[840] ƀ0‡aInvestigations in ecology: a biographical approach.‡h[Slide set]			VM				
[840] ƀ0‡aBasic principles of biology.‡h[Transparency]			VM				
[840] ƀ0‡aOrnamental horticulture, a multi-media approach to skill development.‡h[Filmstrip]			VM				

830 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS						
[490]	1⊼‡aSport : bulletin of the Physical Education and Sports Department of the International Union of Students ; ‡vv. 10	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
[830]	⊼0‡aSport (International Union of Students. Physical Education and Sports Dept.) ;‡vv. 10.							
[490]	1⊼‡aMonograph / University Extension, UCLA, Department of Continuing Education in Health Sciences, UCLA School of Medicine and UCLA School of Public Health	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
[830]	⊼0‡aMonograph (University of California, Los Angeles. Dept. of Continuing Education in Health Sciences)							
[245]	10‡aHollandia :‡ba weekly paper for Dutchmen abroad. Special Transvaal-number : bijvoegsel behoorende bij het nummer van 2 September 1899 /‡cwritten and edited by L. Simons.	BK						
[830]	⊼0‡aHollandia (Hague, Netherlands). NOTE: Record for individual issue related to the serial as a whole.							
[245]	04‡aThe English Lucian, or, Weekly discoveries of the witty intrigues, comical passages, and remarkable transactions in town and country, with reflections on the vices and vanities of the times.‡nFriday the 17th of January, 1698.	BK						
[830]	⊼0‡aEnglish Lucian ;‡v1698 Jan. 17. NOTE: Record for individual issue related to the serial as a whole.							

830 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING (Continued)

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

Prior to the implementation of AACR2 in 1981, the following description defines when this field was used: Uniform titles are used in rare cases relating to translations of analytics for multivolume monographs where the record for the multivolume monograph set is entered under title. When a multivolume monograph set is analyzed, in addition to a record being made for the set as a whole, a record is also made for each volume of the set. These records are called analytics. In each analytic, the collective title of the set as it appears on the volumes is given in a series statement and series added entries are provided. The set may be translated. If the translated set is analyzed, the collective title of the set in the language of the translation is given in the series statement of the analytic. In the series added entry, however, the title of the set is given in the original language followed by the name of the language of the translation. If the set is the type entered under title, the title of the series added entry in the original language is treated as a uniform title heading.

OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control. — AM

EXAMPLES

		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
[245]	00‡aStoria della Cina. NOTE: Multivolume monograph entered under title page title with no contents note made for the set.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
[100] [245]	10‡aSmith, John. 00‡aI mongoli nel periodo T'ang /‡cJohn Smith. [440] 0b‡aStoria della Cina ;‡vv. 2 NOTE: Analytic for vol. 2.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
[240] [245]	00‡aStoria della Cina.‡lEnglish 00‡aHistory of China. NOTE: English translation of the set.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE
[240] [100] [245] [490] [830]	00‡aI mongoli nel periodo T'ang.‡lEnglish 10‡aSmith, John. 04‡aThe Mongols in the T'ang period /‡cJohn Smith. 1b‡aHistory of China ;‡vv. 2 b0‡aStoria della Cina.‡lEnglish ;‡vv. 2 NOTE: Analytic for translated vol. 2.	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE

830 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
830 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Nonfiling characters		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Uniform title heading	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of treaty signing)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used for a series added entry that is a uniform title heading. With the implementation of AACR2 in 1981, this field is used for all title-type series added entries.

BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF

811 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING/TITLE (Continued)

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 111. Main Entry - Conference or Meeting.

EXAMPLES

```
[811]    2b‡aNobel Conference,‡b1st,‡cGustavus
             Adolphus
             College,‡d1965.‡tProceedings,‡vv. 3.

[811]    2b‡aInternational Congress of
             Nutrition‡n(11th :‡d1978 :‡cRio de
             Janeiro, Brazil).‡tNutrition and food
             science ;‡vv. 2.

[811]    2b‡aTournament of Roses,‡cPasadena,
             Calif.‡tFilm report.‡h[Motion picture]

[490]    1b‡aReport series - Louisiana Cancer
             Conference
[811]    2b‡aLouisiana Cancer Conference.‡tReport
             series - Louisiana Cancer Conference.
```

811 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING/TITLE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
811 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING/TITLE	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of conference or meeting name		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Place or place and name		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Name (direct order)		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name of meeting or place element	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of conference or meeting)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Subordinate unit in name	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡q Name of meeting following place element	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡s Version		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK						
‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM			MU		*DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used for an author/title-formatted series added entry in which the author portion is a conference or meeting name in catalog-entry form. — BK VM MP MU SE DF

OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control — AM

810 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME/TITLE (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.			AM				
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 11Ø. Main Entry - Corporate Name.							
EXAMPLES							
[110] 10‡aUnited States.‡bDept. of State. [490] 1ƀ‡aIts Publication 4107. European and British Commonwealth series,‡v17 [810] 1ƀ‡aUnited States.‡bDept. of State.‡tPublication‡v4107. [810] 1ƀ‡aUnited States.‡bDept. of State.‡tEuropean and British Commonwealth series,‡v17.	BK				MU		DF
[490] 1ƀ‡aDHEW publication (NIH) [810] 1ƀ‡aUnited States.‡bDept. of Health, Education, and Welfare.‡tDHEW publication.	BK					SE	DF
[490] 1ƀ‡aLakikokoelma,‡x0357-5284 ;‡v8 [810] 1ƀ‡aFinland.‡tLaws, etc. (Lakikokoelma) ;‡v8.	BK	VM		MP	MU		
[810] 1ƀ‡aUnited States.‡bEnergy Research and Development Administration.‡tAudiovisual resource series.‡h[Filmstrip]		VM					
[810] 2ƀ‡aFolger Shakespeare Library.‡tSlide set.‡h[Slide] ;‡vno. 8.		VM					
[110] 1ƀ‡aUnited States.‡bArmy Map Service. [490] 1ƀ‡aSeries Z201. Special Africa series,‡vno. 12 [810] 1ƀ‡aUnited States.‡bArmy Map Service.‡tA.M.S.‡vZ201. [810] 1ƀ‡aUnited States.‡bArmy Map Service.‡tSpecial Africa series‡vno. 12.				MP			
[500] ƀƀ‡aVols. for 1950-55 issued as American Academy in Rome. Memoirs. [810] 2ƀ‡aAmerican Academy in Rome.‡tMemoirs. [older form]						SE	

810 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME/TITLE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
810 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME/TITLE	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of corporate name		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Place or place and name		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Name (direct order)		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
~~5~~ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK						
‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM			MU		DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used for an author/title-formatted series added entry in which the author portion is a corporate name in catalog-entry form.

BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF

800 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME/TITLE (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of this field for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.			AM				
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 100. **Main Entry - Personal Name.**	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
EXAMPLES							
[490] 1ƀ‡aLetters from China [800] 1ƀ‡aStrong, Anna Louise,‡d1885-1970.‡tLetters from China.	BK			MP	MU	SE	DF
[490] 1ƀ‡aGesammelte Werke / Edgar Allan Poe ;‡vl. Bd. [800] 1ƀ‡aPoe, Edgar Allan,‡d1809-1849.‡tWorks.‡lGerman.‡f1922 .‡sRosl ;‡vl. Bd.	BK			MP	MU	SE	DF
[490] 1ƀ‡aThe James Joyce archive [800] 1ƀ‡aJoyce,James,‡d1882-1941.‡tJames Joyce archive.	BK			MP	MU	SE	DF
[490] 1ƀ‡aEdible wild plants of the planet earth [800] 1ƀ‡aDarnall, Jack.‡tEdible wild plants of the planet earth.‡h[Slide]		VM					
[490] 1ƀ‡aGellerman effective supervision series [800] 1ƀ‡aGellerman, Paul.‡tGellerman effective supervision series.‡h[Slide]		VM					

800 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME/TITLE	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
800 SERIES ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME/TITLE	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of personal name		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Forename only		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Single surname		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Multiple surname		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
3 Name of family		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Titles and other words associated with the name	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK						
‡v Volume or number	NR	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM			MU		*DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used for an author/title-formatted series added entry in which the author portion is a personal name in catalog-entry form.

8XX SERIES ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)

FORMATS

DESCRIPTION (Continued)
temporary data, including the angle brackets themselves, are printed on all LC printed products derived form machine-readable records, except for records derived from the serials data base. As parts are added, the machine record is updated to reflect additional holdings.

8XX SERIES ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
8XX SERIES ADDED ENTRY -- GENERAL INFORMATION		BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS								
800 Series added entry - personal name/title	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
810 Series added entry - corporate name/title	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
811 Series added entry - conference or meeting/title	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
830 Series added entry - uniform title heading	R	BK	VM	-AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
840 Series added entry - title [OBSOLETE]	R	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	

DESCRIPTION

The series added entry fields are used only for those series added entries traced in a form different from that in the corresponding series statements (fields 4XX). When the series added entry is identical to the data in the series statement, the series added entry is generated from the series statement. Thus, the series added entry is not input whenever its counterpart series statement is the same and is individually tagged.

Some series added entries may consist of two elements in which the first element is itself a title, e.g., the name of a periodical, and the second element is an element related to or dependent upon the first element, e.g., a subseries. In AACR1, this type of series added entry is treated as a title series added entry (field 840) and both statements are treated as one element.

OBSOLETE FIELD: Field 840 (Series Added Entry - Title) has not been used since the implementation of AACR2 in 1981. Field 830 (Series Added Entry - Uniform Title Heading) is used for all "title" series added entries.

OBSOLETE USAGE. The use of the series added entry fields (800-840) for manuscripts was made obsolete with the 1983 revision of the content designators for archival and manuscripts control.

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 1XX. Main Entry.

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 4XX. Series Statement.

LC PRACTICE: 1) With the implementation of AACR2 for materials other than maps, the Library of Congress adopted the convention of enclosing temporary data within angle brackets (< >). Temporary data occurs in cataloging records primarily when the record is an "open entry" multipart item. Until the record is closed, i.e., until all parts are received, dates judged not be permanent [and the numbers of parts held in LC] are recorded in angle brackets. This

	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
			AM				
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

787 NONSPECIFIC RELATIONSHIP ENTRY (Continued)

		FORMATS						
EXAMPLES								
[245]	00‡aTitle IV of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, a review of program operations:‡bexecutive summary.	BK						
[787]	1b‡tTitle IV of the Civil Rights Act of 1964, a review of program operations‡rR-1901/2-HEW‡gAug. 1976 [pre-AACR2]							
[245]	00‡aC.R.C. standard mathematical tables.						SE	
[580]	bb‡aTables taken from: Handbook of chemistry and physics, ISSN 0363-3055.							
[787]	1b‡tHandbook of chemistry and physics‡x0363-3055 [pre-AACR2]							

787 NONSPECIFIC RELATIONSHIP ENTRY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
787 NONSPECIFIC RELATIONSHIP ENTRY	R	*BK					SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK					SE
0 Display a note		*BK					SE
1 Do not display a note		*BK					SE
♿ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡7 Control subfield	NR	*BK					*SE
Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					*SE
Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE
Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE
‡a Main entry heading	NR	*BK					SE
‡b Edition	NR	*BK					SE
‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK					SE
‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					*SE
‡g Relationship information	R	*BK					SE
‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK					*SE
‡q Parallel title	NR	*BK					*SE
‡r Report number	R	*BK					
‡s Uniform title	NR	*BK					SE
‡t Title	NR	*BK					SE
‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					
‡w Control number	R	*BK					SE
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK					SE
‡y CODEN	NR	*BK					*SE
‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK					

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the entry of a related work when the relationship does not fit any of those defined in fields 760-785. — BK — SE

For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)." — BK — SE

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION							
This field is used to record the entry for the immediate successor or successors to the record in hand (chronological relationship).	BK					SE	
OBSOLETE INDICATOR VALUES: For serials, second indicator values "2" (superseded by) and "3" (superseded in part by) are used only in records cataloged before the adoption of AACR2.	BK					SE	
For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)."	BK					SE	
DISPLAY CONSTANT: Same as second indicator code values.	BK					SE	
EXAMPLES							
[785] 02‡tJournal of polymer chemistry [pre-AACR2] NOTE: Relationship = Superseded by Journal of polymer chemistry.						SE	
[785] 00‡tElectronics world‡w(OCoLC)2179725							
[580] 66‡aMerged with: Pulpit digest, to form: New pulpit digest, ISSN 0145-7969.						SE	
[785] 17‡tPulpit digest‡w(OCoLC)1776669						SE	
[785] 17‡tNew Pulpit digest‡x0145-7969 [pre-AACR2]							

785 SUCCEEDING ENTRY		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
785 SUCCEEDING ENTRY		R	*BK					SE
INDICATORS								
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK					SE
0	Display a note		*BK					SE
1	Do not display a note		*BK					SE
	Indicator 2 - Type of relationship		*BK					SE
0	Continued by							SE
1	Continued in part by							SE
2	Superseded by		*BK					-SE
3	Superseded in part by		*BK					-SE
4	Absorbed by							SE
5	Absorbed in part by							SE
6	Split into ___ and ___							SE
7	Merged with ___to form ____							SE
8	Changed back to							SE
SUBFIELDS								
‡7	Control subfield	NR	*BK					*SE
	Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					*SE
	Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE
	Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE
	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE
‡a	Main entry heading	NR	*BK					SE
‡b	Edition	NR	*BK					SE
‡c	Qualifying information	NR	*BK					SE
‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					*SE
‡g	Relationship information	R	*BK					SE
‡k	Series data for related title	R	*BK					*SE
‡q	Parallel title	NR	*BK					*SE
‡r	Report number	R	*BK					
‡s	Uniform title	NR	*BK					SE
‡t	Title	NR	*BK					SE
‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					
‡w	Control number	R	*BK					SE
‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK					SE
‡y	CODEN	NR	*BK					*SE
‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK					

780 PRECEDING ENTRY (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION							
This field is used to record the entry for the immediate predecessor or predecessors of the record in hand (chronological relationship).	BK					SE	
OBSOLETE INDICATOR VALUES: For serials, second indicator values "2" (supersedes) and "3" (supersedes in part) are used only in records cataloged prior to the adoption of AACR2.	BK					SE	
For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)."	BK					SE	
DISPLAY CONSTANT: Same as second indicator code values.	BK					SE	
EXAMPLES							
[780] 02‡rSTRATLAB-71-91‡gAug. 1971	BK						
[780] 02‡tJournal of underwater sound [pre-AACR2] NOTE: Relationship = Supersedes Journal of underwater sound.						SE	
[580] ~~55~~‡aFormed by the union of: Advances in chemotherapy, and: Advances in pharmacology.						SE	
[780] 14‡tAdvances in chemotherapy‡w(OCoLC)1461166 [780] 14‡tAdvances in pharmacology‡w(OCoLC)1779105							
[780] 00‡tJournal of the South African Logopedic Society‡x0081-2471						SE	
[780] 00‡tGolfdom‡w(OCoLC)2509437						SE	

780 PRECEDING ENTRY		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
780 PRECEDING ENTRY		R	*BK					SE
INDICATORS								
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK					SE
0	Display a note		*BK					SE
1	Do not display a note		*BK					SE
	Indicator 2 - Type of relationship		*BK					SE
0	Continues							SE
1	Continues in part							SE
2	Supersedes		*BK					-SE
3	Supersedes in part		*BK					-SE
4	Formed by the union of ____ and ____							SE
5	Absorbed							SE
6	Absorbed in part							SE
7	Separated from							SE
SUBFIELDS								
‡7	Control subfield	NR	*BK					*SE
	Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					*SE
	Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE
	Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE
	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE
‡a	Main entry heading	NR	*BK					SE
‡b	Edition	NR	*BK					SE
‡c	Qualifying information	NR	*BK					SE
‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					*SE
‡g	Relationship information	R	*BK					SE
‡k	Series data for related title	R	*BK					*SE
‡q	Parallel title	NR	*BK					*SE
‡r	Report number	R	*BK					
‡s	Uniform title	NR	*BK					SE
‡t	Title	NR	*BK					SE
‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					
‡w	Control number	R	*BK					SE
‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK					SE
‡y	CODEN	NR	*BK					-SE
‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK					

777 ISSUED WITH ENTRY (Continued)	FORMATS

EXAMPLES

```
[245]    00‡aLibrary journal.                                          SE
[777]    0ƀ‡tSchool library journal
               NOTE:  "School library journal" is issued with "Library
                      journal".

[245]    00‡aMythlore.                                                 SE
[580]    ƀƀ‡aIncludes alternate issues of: Mythprint.
[777]    0ƀ‡tMythprint‡x0146-9347
```

777 ISSUED WITH ENTRY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS
777 ISSUED WITH ENTRY	R	SE
INDICATORS		
Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		SE
0 Display a note		SE
1 Do not display a note		SE
♿ Indicator 2 - Undefined		SE
SUBFIELDS		
‡7 Control subfield	NR	*SE
Character position 0 - Type of author name		*SE
Character position 1 - Form of author name		*SE
Character position 2 - Type of record		*SE
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*SE
‡a Main entry heading	NR	SE
‡b Edition	NR	SE
‡c Qualifying information	NR	SE
‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*SE
‡g Relationship information	R	SE
‡k Series data for related title	R	*SE
‡q Parallel title	NR	*SE
‡s Uniform title	NR	SE
‡t Title	NR	SE
‡w Control number	R	SE
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	SE
‡y CODEN	NR	*SE

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the entry for publications which are issued with the serial cataloged (vertical relationship). This field should not be confused with the "bound with" note which refers to local binding practices and is not included in this field. A serial issued with another serial is sometimes referred to as a "serial within a serial." — SE

For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)." — SE

DISPLAY CONSTANT: Issued with: [tag-related term] — SE

776 ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL FORM AVAILABLE ENTRY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
776 ADDITIONAL PHYSICAL FORM AVAILABLE ENTRY	R	*BK					SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK					SE
0 Display a note		*BK					SE
1 Do not display a note		*BK					SE
♂ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡7 Control subfield	NR	*BK					*SE
Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					*SE
Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE
Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE
‡a Main entry heading	NR	*BK					SE
‡b Edition	NR	*BK					SE
‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK					SE
‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					*SE
‡g Relationship information	R	*BK					SE
‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK					*SE
‡q Parallel title	NR	*BK					*SE
‡r Report number	R	*BK					
‡s Uniform title	NR	*BK					SE
‡t Title	NR	*BK					SE
‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					
‡w Control number	R	*BK					SE
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK					SE
‡y CODEN	NR	*BK					*SE
‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK					

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the entry of the records for other available physical forms of the work (horizontal relationship). — BK — SE

For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)." — BK — SE

DISPLAY CONSTANT: Available in other form: [tag-related term] — BK — SE

775 OTHER EDITION AVAILABLE ENTRY (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
DISPLAY CONSTANT: Other editions available: [tag-related term]	BK					SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.C. List of Language and Language Codes.	BK					SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.B. Geographic Area Codes.	BK					SE	

EXAMPLES

[775]	0&‡aNational Symposium on Food Processing Wastes, 6th, Madison, Wis., 1975.‡tProceedings [pre-AACR2]	BK						
[245]	04‡aThe United Nations review.						SE	
[775]	0&‡tRevue des Nations Unies‡efre							
[245]	00‡aPetroleum engineer.						SE	
[250]	&&‡aGeneral edition.							
[775]	1&‡tPetroleum engineer‡bPetro/chem engineer edition							
[775]	1&‡tPetro engineer‡bPipeline engineer edition							
[245]	00‡aCommunist.						SE	
[260]	00‡aNew York,‡bGreenwood Reprint Corp.,‡c1968.							
[580]	&&‡aReprint of a periodical published weekly in Chicago by the National Organization Committee of the Communist Party of America.							
[775]	1&‡tCommunist‡filu [pre-AACR2]							
[245]	00‡aJane's major companies of Europe.						SE	
[260]	00‡aNew York,‡bMcGraw-Hill.							
[580]	&&‡aIssued also in a London edition.							
[775]	1&‡tJane's major companies of Europe‡fenk‡w(OCoLC)2307475 [pre-AACR2]							

775 OTHER EDITION AVAILABLE ENTRY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
775 OTHER EDITION AVAILABLE ENTRY	R	*BK					SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK					SE
0 Display a note		*BK					SE
1 Do not display a note		*BK					SE
Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡7 Control subfield	NR	*BK					*SE
Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					*SE
Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE
Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE
‡a Main entry heading	NR	*BK					SE
‡b Edition	NR	*BK					SE
‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK					SE
‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					*SE
‡e Language code	NR	*BK					SE
‡f Country code where issued	NR	*BK					SE
‡g Relationship information	R	*BK					SE
‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK					*SE
‡q Parallel title	NR	*BK					*SE
‡r Report number	R	*BK					
‡s Uniform title	NR	*BK					SE
‡t Title	NR	*BK					SE
‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					
‡w Control number	R	*BK					SE
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK					SE
‡y CODEN	NR	*BK					*SE
‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK					

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the entry for other available editions of the work in hand (horizontal relationship). The entry of the related edition is always given even when it is identical to the entry of the record in hand. BK SE

For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)." BK SE

773 HOST ITEM ENTRY (Continued)

		FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)								
[773]	0ƀ‡7plam‡aSpray, Irene Mary (Bliss).‡tPapers of the Palliser expedition, 1857-1860.‡dToronto, Champlain Society, 1968 NOTE: Host item identified by author and title.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[773]	0ƀ‡aSpray, Irene Mary (Bliss).‡tPapers of the Palliser expedition, 1857-1860.‡dToronto, Champlain Society, 1968‡w(DLC)ƀƀƀ77574016ƀ NOTE: Host item identified by record number and by author and title.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[773]	0ƀ‡tBenjamin Smith Barton collection		VM					
[773]	0ƀ‡tGilbert H. Grosvenor Collection of Photographs of the Alexander Graham Bell family		VM					
[773]	1ƀ‡7nnbc‡tHilby Automotive Records‡w(CStRLIN)CRLG83-A25			AM				
[773]	1ƀ‡7c2bc‡aMassachusetts. Commission on Consumer Affairs.‡tRecords‡wMaRG170			AM				
[773]	0ƀ‡tThe Entomologists' monthly magazine‡pENTOMOL MON MAG‡dWallingford : Gem Publishing Company‡x0013-8908‡yFNMMA						SE	

773 HOST ITEM ENTRY (Continued)

FORMATS

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

This field is provided in order to enable the user to locate the physical piece that contains the component part or subunit being described. Thus, only those data elements required to assist in the identification of the host item need to be included in the field, such as links to the bibliographic record describing the item and/or descriptive data that identify the host item. In the case of host items that are serial or multivolume in nature, information in subfield ‡g that points to the exact location of the component part within the host bibliographic item is necessary.

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

For archival and manuscripts control, this field identifies a record above the record for the material being described in a hierarchy of component parts. All the data in this field pertain to the host item. If this field is used, Leader/19 contains a code indicating whether the record of the host item is required to fully process this record. Field 580 is used to indicate the nature of the relationship between the record for the material being described and the host when that relationship is too complex to indicate in field 773. In subfield ‡t the form of the title must be the same as the form used in the host item's 245 field. The record linking technique is rarely used for rare or literary manuscript materials cataloged following AACR2.

AM

For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)".

AM

DISPLAY CONSTANT: In [tag-related term]

AM

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: LEADER/07. Bibliographic Level.

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

EXAMPLES

[773] 0ƀ‡tJournal of urban history‡gFebruary 1976, v.2, n.2, p.195-230
NOTE: Host item identified by title.

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

[773] 0ƀ‡gFebruary 1976, v.2, n.2, p.195-230‡w(DLC)ƀƀƀ75001234ƀ
NOTE: Host item identified by record number.

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

[773] 0ƀ‡tJournal of urban history‡gFebruary 1976, v.2, n.2, p.195-230‡w(DLC)ƀƀƀ75001234ƀ
NOTE: Host item identified by record number and by title.

BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

773 HOST ITEM ENTRY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
773 HOST ITEM ENTRY	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
0 Display a note		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
1 Do not display a note		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡7 Control subfield	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡a Main entry heading	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡b Edition	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡g Relationship information	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡p Abbreviated title	NR	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡r Report number	R	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡s Uniform title	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡t Title	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡w Control number	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡y CODEN	NR	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record data that identifies an item that serves as host for the component part/subunit described in the remainder of the record (vertical relationship). Whenever this field is present in a record, Leader/07 (Bibliographic Level) must be set to value "a" (Component part, monographic), value "b" (Component part, serial), or value "d" (Subunit).

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

EXAMPLES

```
[245]   04‡aThe Post boy.‡nNumb. 2436, from Thursday
            December 21 to Saturday December 23,
            1710.
[772]   1b‡7unas‡aPost boy (London,
            England).‡w(OCoLC)1234567
              NOTE:  Linkage of record for individual issue to the
                     collective record for the serial.

[245]   14‡aThe Foundling hospital for wit
            :‡bintended for the reception and
            preservation of such brats of wit and
            humour whose parents chuse to drop them.
            Number III, to be continued occasionally
            /‡cby Timothy Silence, Esq.
[772]   1b‡7plas‡aSilence, Timothy.‡hFoundling
            hospital for wit.‡w85-14367
              NOTE:  Linkage of record for individual issue to the
                     collective record for the serial.

[245]   00‡aCanadian mining journal's reference
            manual & buyer's guide.
[772]   0b‡tCanadian mining journal.‡x0008-4492

[245]   00‡aAnnual directory [of] engineering college
            research and graduate study.
[772]   0b‡tJournal of engineering
            education‡g1967-‡w(OCoLC)1800295
```

SE

SE

772 PARENT RECORD ENTRY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
772 PARENT RECORD ENTRY	R	*BK					SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK					SE
0 Display a note		*BK					SE
1 Do not display a note		*BK					SE
ß Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡7 Control subfield	NR	*BK					*SE
Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					*SE
Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE
Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE
‡a Main entry heading	NR	*BK					SE
‡b Name of edition	NR	*BK					SE
‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK					SE
‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					*SE
‡g Relationship information	R	*BK					SE
‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK					*SE
‡q Parallel title	NR	*BK					*SE
‡r Report number	R	*BK					
‡s Uniform title	NR	*BK					SE
‡t Title	NR	*BK					SE
‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					
‡w Control number	R	*BK					SE
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK					SE
‡y CODEN	NR	*BK					*SE
‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK					

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the entry of the parent record when the record in hand is a supplement or special issue (vertical relationship). — BK — SE

For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)." — BK — SE

DISPLAY CONSTANT: Supplement to: [tag-related term] — BK — SE

770 SUPPLEMENT/SPECIAL ISSUE ENTRY (Continued)

	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES							
[245] 00‡aOregon law review. [770] 0ℓ‡tOregon state bar bulletin‡w(OCoLC)1585579						SE	
[245] 00‡aJournal of rheumatology. [770] 0ℓ‡tJournal of rheumatology. Supplement‡x0380-0903						SE	

770 SUPPLEMENT/SPECIAL ISSUE ENTRY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
770 SUPPLEMENT/SPECIAL ISSUE ENTRY	R	*BK					SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note							
0 Display a note		*BK					SE
1 Do not display a note		*BK					SE
Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡7 Control subfield	NR	*BK					*SE
Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					*SE
Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE
Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE
‡a Main entry heading	NR	*BK					SE
‡b Edition	NR	*BK					SE
‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK					SE
‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					*SE
‡g Relationship information	R	*BK					SE
‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK					*SE
‡q Parallel title	NR	*BK					*SE
‡r Report number	R	*BK					
‡s Uniform title	NR	*BK					SE
‡t Title	NR	*BK					SE
‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					
‡w Control number	R	*BK					SE
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK					SE
‡y CODEN	NR	*BK					*SE
‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK					

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the entry for supplements or special issues associated with the record in hand but cataloged and/or input as separate records (vertical relationship). — BK — SE

For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)." — BK — SE

DISPLAY CONSTANT: Has supplement: [tag-related term] — BK — SE

767 TRANSLATION ENTRY (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued) DISPLAY CONSTANT: Translated as: [tag-related term]	BK					SE	
EXAMPLES [110] 20‡aCofiec. [245] 00‡aCofiec informe anual. [767] 0&‡tCofiec annual report‡x0304-6508 [pre-AACR2]						SE	

767 TRANSLATION ENTRY		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
767 TRANSLATION ENTRY		R	*BK					*SE	
INDICATORS									
	Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK					*SE	
0	Display a note		*BK					*SE	
1	Do not display a note		*BK					*SE	
♭	Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					*SE	
SUBFIELDS									
‡7	Control subfield	NR	*BK					*SE	
	Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					*SE	
	Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE	
	Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE	
	Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE	
‡a	Main entry heading	NR	*BK					*SE	
‡b	Edition	NR	*BK					*SE	
‡c	Qualifying information	NR	*BK					*SE	
‡d	Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					*SE	
‡g	Relationship information	R	*BK					*SE	
‡k	Series data for related title	R	*BK					*SE	
‡q	Parallel title	NR	*BK					*SE	
‡r	Report number	R	*BK						
‡s	Uniform title	NR	*BK					*SE	
‡t	Title	NR	*BK					*SE	
‡u	Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK						
‡w	Control number	R	*BK					*SE	
‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK					*SE	
‡y	CODEN	NR	*BK					*SE	
‡z	International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK						

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record entries for existing translations when the record in hand is for the original publication (horizontal relationship). It can also be used to show what other translations are available when the record in hand is a translation. BK SE

For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)." BK SE

765 ORIGINAL LANGUAGE ENTRY (Continued)

	FORMATS						
						SE	

EXAMPLES

```
[110]    20‡aCofiec.
[245]    00‡aCofiec annual report.
[580]    ℄℄‡aTranslation of: Cofiec.  Cofiec informe
             anual.
[765]    1℄‡tCofiec informe anual‡w(OCoLC)1796319          [pre-AACR2]
```

765 ORIGINAL LANGUAGE ENTRY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
765 ORIGINAL LANGUAGE ENTRY	R	*BK					SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK					SE
0 Display a note		*BK					SE
1 Do not display a note		*BK					SE
Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK					SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡7 Control subfield	NR	*BK					*SE
Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK					*SE
Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK					*SE
Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK					*SE
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK					*SE
‡a Main entry heading	NR	*BK					SE
‡b Edition	NR	*BK					SE
‡c Qualifying information	NR	*BK					SE
‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK					*SE
‡g Relationship information	R	*BK					SE
‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK					*SE
‡q Parallel title	NR	*BK					*SE
‡r Report number	R	*BK					
‡s Uniform title	NR	*BK					SE
‡t Title	NR	*BK					SE
‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK					
‡w Control number	R	*BK					SE
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK					SE
‡y CODEN	NR	*BK					SE
‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK					*SE

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the entry of the publication in its original language when the record in hand is a translation (horizontal relationship). — BK — SE

For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)." — BK — SE

DISPLAY CONSTANT: Translation of: [tag-related term] — BK — SE

762 SUBSERIES ENTRY (Continued)

	FORMATS						
						SE	

EXAMPLES

```
[110]    10‡aUnited States.‡bGeologial Survey.
[245]    10‡aGeological Survey water-supply paper.
[762]    1ƀ‡tQuality of surface water of the United
             States‡w(OCoLC)319778
[762]    1ƀ‡tEvaporation control research
```

762 SUBSERIES ENTRY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
762 SUBSERIES ENTRY	R						*SE	
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note							*SE	
0 Display a note							*SE	
1 Do not display a note							*SE	
♿ Indicator 2 - Undefined							*SE	
SUBFIELDS								
‡7 Control subfield	NR						*SE	
Character position 0 - Type of author name							*SE	
Character position 1 - Form of author name							*SE	
Character position 2 - Type of record							*SE	
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level							*SE	
‡a Main entry heading	NR						*SE	
‡b Edition	NR						*SE	
‡c Qualifying information	NR						*SE	
‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR						*SE	
‡g Relationship information	R						*SE	
‡q Parallel title	NR						*SE	
‡s Uniform title	NR						*SE	
‡t Title	NR						*SE	
‡w Control number	R						*SE	
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR						*SE	
‡y CODEN	NR						*SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field is used when a record is either a main series or a subseries to show all subseries associated with the record (vertical relationship). SE

For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)." SE

DISPLAY CONSTANT: Has subseries: [tag-related term] SE

760 MAIN SERIES ENTRY (Continued)

FORMATS					
					SE

EXAMPLES

```
[110]      10‡aUnited States.‡bGeological Survey.
[245]      10‡aQuality of surface waters of the United
               States.
[760]      0ƀ‡7clas‡aUnited States.  Geological
               Survey.‡tWater                          [older form]
                 NOTE:  Serial in hand is a subseries record.
```

760 MAIN SERIES ENTRY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
	R						SE
760 MAIN SERIES ENTRY							
INDICATORS							SE
Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note							SE
0 Display a note							SE
1 Do not display a note							SE
Indicator 2 - Undefined							
b							
SUBFIELDS							
‡7 Control subfield	NR						*SE
Character position 0 - Type of author name							*SE
Character position 1 - Form of author name							*SE
Character position 2 - Type of record							*SE
Character position 3 - Bibliographic level							*SE
‡a Main entry heading	NR						SE
‡b Edition	NR						SE
‡c Qualifying information	NR						SE
‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR						*SE
‡g Relationship information	R						SE
‡q Parallel title	NR						*SE
‡s Uniform title	NR						SE
‡t Title	NR						SE
‡w Control number	R						SE
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR						SE
‡y CODEN	NR						*SE

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record the entry of the main series when the record in hand is a subseries (vertical relationship). If there is more than one main series, the entry for each is given in a separate field 760. This field is input in addition to any other series information found in the record.

For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)."

DISPLAY CONSTANT : Main series: [tag-related term]

76X LINKING ENTRY FIELDS (760-787) -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
[Note: An alphabetic prefix is an integral part of the control number and must be input in subfield ‡w. Suffix/Alphabetic Identifiers and/or Revision Dates associated with the control number do not affect the uniqueness of the control number and are not input in subfield ‡w.]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡x - ISSN. Contains the ISSN from field 022 (International Standard Serial Number) of the related record. [Note: The initialism "ISSN" can be generated as a display constant associated with the subfield and, therefore, need not be input.]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡y - CODEN. Contains the CODEN abbreviation from field 030 (CODEN Designation) of the related record. [Note: The acronym "CODEN" can be generated as a display constant associated with the subfield and, therefore, need not be input.]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡z - ISBN. Contains the ISBN from field 020 (International Standard Book Number) of the related record. [Note: The initialism "ISBN" can be generated as a display constant associated with the subfield and, therefore, need not be input.]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
For CONSER use of the Linking Entry Fields and subfield sequence preference refer to the MARC SERIALS EDITING GUIDE, SECOND CONSER EDITION.						SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 580. Linking Entry Complexity Note.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: LEADER/19. Linked-Record Code.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LC PRACTICE: The Library of Congress will carry subfield ‡7 (Control subfield) and subfield ‡w (Control number) as the first and last subfields, respectively. The examples illustrating the use of these two subfields reflect this order.							

76X LINKING ENTRY FIELDS (760-787) -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Subfield ‡k - Series data for related item. Contains the form of entry data from the 4XX (Series Statement) or 8XX (Series Added Entry) of the related record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡p - Abbreviated title. Contains the abbreviated title from the 210 (Abbreviated title) field of the related record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡q - Parallel title. Contains the parallel title from field 245, subfield ‡b (Title statement: Remainder of title) of the related record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡r - Report number. Contains the report number from field 088 (Report Number) of the related record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡s - Uniform title. Contains the title from the 240 (Uniform Title) or 243 (Uniform Title, Collective) field of the related record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡t - Title. Contains the title from field 222, subfield ‡a (Key title) or from field 245, subfields ‡a, ‡n, and ‡p (Title Statement: Title, Number of part/section, Name of part/section) of the related record. Individual components of the title are not subfielded.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡u - STRN. Contains the STRN from field 027 (Standard Technical Report Number) of the related record. [Note: The initialism "STRN:" can be generated as a display constant associated with the subfield and, therefore, need not be input.]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡w - Control number. Contains the control number of the related record preceded by the NUC symbol, enclosed in parentheses, for the system to which the control number applies.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
a) The control number for books, visual materials, archival and manuscripts control, maps, music, and machine-readable data files is the number from field 001 (Control Number) of the related record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
b) The source for the control number for serials depends upon the related record having been authenticated:	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1) If the related record has been authenticated by LC and/or NLC, the number in field 010, subfield ‡a (LC Control Number) is used.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2) If the related record has not been authenticated by LC and/or NLC, the number in field 001 (Control Number) is used.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
3) A CANADIANA number from field 015 (National Bibliograpy Number) of the related record may be recorded in a second subfield ‡w.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

76X LINKING ENTRY FIELDS (760-787) -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued) b) The codes for character position 1 (Form of author name) are: If character position 0 = p - Personal name: 0 - Forename only 1 - Single surname 2 - Multiple surname 3 - Name of family If character position 0 = c (Corporate name) or m (Conference name): 0 - Surname (inverted) 1 - Place or place and name 2 - Name (direct order) If character position 0 = u (Uniform title heading) or n (Not applicable): n - Not applicable							
Subfield ‡a - Main entry heading. Contains the main entry heading from the 100 (Personal Name), 110 (Corporate Name), 111 (Conference or Meeting Name), or 130 (Uniform Title Heading) field of the related record. Individual components of the name heading or uniform title heading are not subfielded.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡b - Edition. Contains the name of the edition from field 250 subfield ‡a (Edition Statement) of the related record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡c - Qualifying information. This subfield is used only in conjunction with a subfield ‡t (Title). It contains the parenthetical qualifying information from field 222, subfield ‡b (Key Title and Qualifying information) or other data needed to distinguish between two titles.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡d - Place, publisher, and date of publication. Contains data from field 260, subfields ‡a, ‡b, and/or ‡c (Publication, Distribution, etc. (Imprint)) of the related record. [Note: Prior to the generalization of the record-linking technique, this information was included in subfield ‡c (Qualifying information). The definition of subfield ‡d allows publication information to be distinguished from other types of qualifying information.]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡e - Language Code. Contains the code from Field 008/35-37 (Language Code) of the related record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡f - Country code where issued. Contains the code from field 008/15-17 (Place of Publication or Production Code) of the related record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡g - Relationship information. Contains data that specifically identifies the relationship of the target item with the related item (e.g., dates, volume designation, page numbers).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

76X LINKING ENTRY FIELDS (760-787) -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
INDICATORS. Indicator 1 specifies whether a display note is to be generated from the data in the linking entry field or from the data in the record for the related item (value 0 - Display a note) or whether a 580 field (Linking Entry Complexity Note) that explains the relationship for display purposes (value 1 - Do not display a note) is present in the record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 is defined only for fields 780 (Preceding Entry) and 785 (Succeeding Entry). The values represent a specific-relationship breakdown of the general relationship indicated by the tag.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS. The subfield data are described in terms of the location and form in which the data occur in the related record, even though in some instances there may not be an actual related record. When there is no related record, the specifications for the form of the data element are as if it appeared in a related record. A Linking Entry Field contains at least one of the following subfields: ‡w (Control number), ‡a + ‡t (Main entry heading + Title), ‡a + ‡s (Main entry heading + Uniform title), ‡a (Main entry heading), ‡t (Title), ‡s (Uniform title), ‡u (Standard Technical Report Number) or ‡r (Report number).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
There is no USMARC requirement for the order in which the subfields are recorded. For purposes of description here and in the separate linking entry field specifications, they are arranged alphabetically.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Subfield ‡7 - Control subfield. The control subfield contains up to four fixed-character position, one-character codes that indicate: 1) the type of author name given in subfield ‡a; 2) the form of the author name given in subfield ‡a; 3) the type of bibliographic record from Leader/06 of the related record; and 4) the bibliographic level from Leader/07 of the related record. The use of subfield ‡7 is optional, depending upon whether a processing system prefers to use the information carried in subfield ‡7 to perform some types of indexing functions without reference to the actual related record. The coding of any character position after the first in subfield ‡7 mandates that each preceding position be coded (succeeding ones need not be coded). When character positions 0 and 1 are not coded but character positions 3 and/or 4 are coded, code "n - not applicable" is used in character positions 0 and 1. [Note: The fill character as described in Appendix III.C (Fill Character) may be used in any position required solely because a subsequent position is coded.]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
a) The codes for character position 0 (Type of author name) are: p - Personal name c - Corporate name m - Conference or meeting name u - Uniform title heading n - Not applicable	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
Vertical Relationship - The hierarchical relationship of the whole to its parts and the parts to the whole, e.g., a journal article to the journal, subseries to main entry series.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Record-linking Technique - The technique is made up of three parts: 1) Linked-Record Code (Leader/19) that indicates whether or not the record for a related item is required in order to fully process the record for the target item; 2) Linking Entry Field (Fields 760-787) that carries descriptive data concerning the related item, control number for the record of the related item, or both; 3) Linking Entry Complexity Note (Field 580) that carries a note that expresses a complex relationship between a related item and the target item that cannot be adequately expressed using the data of the linking entry fields. [Note: Within the linking-fields tag range, tags 769, 779, and 789 are reserved for local use.]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Linking Entry Fields (Fields 760-787) - Specify relationships between related bibliographic items. These relationships fall into two classes: 1) those related items that may assist the user in continuing to search but are not necessarily required in order to obtain the target item, e.g., former entries for serials, translations of the target item; 2) those related items that are required to obtain the target item, e.g., the host item for component parts. The linking entry fields are designed to display a note in the record in which the linking entry field appears and to provide machine linkage between the record for the target item and the record for the related item. Minimal content designation is provided for the data from the related record that is used in the linking entry fields. For data operations requiring fuller content designation for indexing and sorting, subfield ‡w (control number for the related item) allows the system to follow that link to the related record to obtain fully content-designated data. Moreover, the coded data in control subfield ‡7 allows some types of indexing without reference to the actual related record.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LINKING ENTRY FIELDS AND LINKING ENTRY COMPLEXITY NOTE. Linking Entry Complexity Note (Field 580) is used for notes that express the relationship between the target item and a related item when the relationship is too complex to be expressed using a display constant and the data from the linking entry field or the linked record. When used, this field appears in addition to any relevant linking entry field. The value used in the first indicator position of the linking entry fields determines whether a note is to be generated from the linking entry field or from Field 580.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DISPLAY CONSTANTS. The display constants that may be used when generating notes from the linking-entry fields are described in the specific field descriptions. Display constants related to subfields, however, are described in the subfield descriptions that follow.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

76X LINKING ENTRY FIELDS (760-787) -- GENERAL INFORMATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
76X LINKING ENTRY FIELDS (760-787) -- GENERAL INFORMATION		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS								
760 Main series entry	R						SE	
762 Subseries entry	R						*SE	
765 Original language entry	R	*BK					SE	
767 Translation entry	R	*BK					*SE	
770 Supplement/special issue entry	R	*BK					SE	
772 Parent record entry	R	*BK					SE	
773 Host item entry	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
775 Other edition available entry	R	*BK					SE	
776 Additional physical form available entry	R	*BK					SE	
777 Issued with entry	R						SE	
780 Preceding entry	R	*BK					SE	
785 Succeeding entry	R	*BK					SE	
787 Nonspecific relationship entry	R	*BK					SE	

DESCRIPTION							
DEFINITIONS. Following are definitions of terms used in descriptions of the linking entry fields:	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Target Item -A bibliograpic item that is the principal or primary unit for the description of which the record was constructed. The target item is the item to which the data in the legend apply.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Related Item - A bibliographic item that has either a chronological, horizontal, or vertical relationship with a target item.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Component Part - A bibliographic item that is physically part of another bibliographic item such that the retrieval of the part is dependent on the physical identification and location of the host (i.e., containing) item, e.g., a chapter in a book.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Host Item - A bibliographic item that physically contains the component part described by the target item record, e.g., the book containing the described chapter.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Chronological Relationship - The relationship in time between bibliographic items, e.g., the relation of a serial to its predecessors and successors.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Horizontal Relationship - The relationship between versions of a bibliographic item in different languages, format, media, etc.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

773 HOST ITEM ENTRY (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
This field is provided in order to enable the user to locate the physical piece that contains the component part or subunit being described. Thus, only those data elements required to assist in the identification of the host item need to be included in the field, such as links to the bibliographic record describing the item and/or descriptive data that identify the host item. In the case of host items that are serial or multivolume in nature, information in subfield ‡g that points to the exact location of the component part within the host bibliographic item is necessary.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
For archival and manuscripts control, this field identifies a record above the record for the material being described in a hierarchy of component parts. All the data in this field pertain to the host item. If this field is used, Leader/19 contains a code indicating whether the record of the host item is required to fully process this record. Field 580 is used to indicate the nature of the relationship between the record for the material being described and the host when that relationship is too complex to indicate in field 773. In subfield ‡t, the form of the title must be the same as the form used in the host item's 245 field. The record linking technique is rarely used for rare or literary manuscript materials cataloged following AACR2.			AM				
For subfield descriptions, instruction on how to code character positions 0-3 in subfield ‡7, see under the heading "SUBFIELDS" in the description area of "76X Linking Entry Fields (760-787)".	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
DISPLAY CONSTANT: In [tag-related term]							
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: LEADER/07. Bibliographic Level.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
EXAMPLES							
[773] 0ƀ‡tJournal of urban history‡gFebruary 1976, v.2, n.2, p.195-230 NOTE: Host item identified by title.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[773] 0ƀ‡gFebruary 1976, v.2, n.2, p.195-230‡w(DLC)ƀƀƀ75001234ƀ NOTE: Host item identified by record number.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[773] 0ƀ‡tJournal of urban history‡gFebruary 1976, v.2, n.2, p.195-230‡w(DLC)ƀƀƀ75001234ƀ NOTE: Host item identified by record number and by title.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

773 HOST ITEM ENTRY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
773 HOST ITEM ENTRY	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Specifies displaying of note		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
0 Display a note		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
1 Do not display a note		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
Indicator 2 - Undefined		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡7 Control subfield	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡ Character position 0 - Type of author name		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡ Character position 1 - Form of author name		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡ Character position 2 - Type of record		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡ Character position 3 - Bibliographic level		*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡a Main entry heading	NR	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡b Edition	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡d Place, publisher, and date of publication	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡g Relationship information	R	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡k Series data for related title	R	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡p Abbreviated title	NR	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡r Report number	R	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡s Uniform title	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡t Title	NR	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡u Standard Technical Report Number (STRN)	NR	*BK	*VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡w Control number	R	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡y CODEN	NR	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡z International Standard Book Number (ISBN)	R	*BK	*VM		*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record data that identifies an item that serves as host for the component part/subunit described in the remainder of the record (vertical relationship). Whenever this field is present in a record, Leader/07 (Bibliographic Level) must be set to value "a" (Component part, monographic), value "b" (Component part, serial), or value "d" (Subunit).

755 PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS ACCESS	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
755 PHYSICAL CHARACTERISTICS ACCESS	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Access term	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡x General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡z Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡2 Source of access term	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record terms indicating the physical characteristics of the material. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

The use of this field allows access to the physical characteristics of the material; it may be useful when used in combination with place and date of publication or execution. One could, for example, retrieve lithographs published in Boston in 1860 or daguerreotypes executed in 1849. BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

SUBFIELD ‡2 (Source of access term). This subfield is used to record a code that identifies the standard source list from which the access term was assigned. The codes to be used are given in Appendix II.E. (Source Codes (Subfield ‡2)). BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: APPENDIX II.E. Source Codes (Subfield ‡2) - Part 3: Subject and Index Terms Fields (Fields 6XX and 7XX). BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

EXAMPLES

[755] ƀƀ‡aLithographs‡zGermany‡y1902.‡2gmgpc VM

754 TAXONOMIC IDENTIFICATION (Continued)

	FORMATS						
		VM					

EXAMPLES

[754] 56‡aPlantae (Kingdom)‡aSpermatophyta (Phylum)‡aAngiospermae (Class)‡aDicotyledoneae (Subclass)‡aRosales (Order)‡aRosaceae (Family)‡aRosa (Genus)‡asetigera (Species)‡atomentosa (Variety).‡2[code for Lyman David Benson's PLANT CLASSIFICATION]
NOTE: Taxonomic information for a special climbing rose.

754 TAXONOMIC IDENTIFICATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
754 TAXONOMIC IDENTIFICATION	R		VM					
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined			VM					
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined			VM					
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Taxonomic name/Taxonomic hierarchical category	R		VM					
‡2 Source of taxonomic identification	NR		VM					

DESCRIPTION

This field contains taxonomic identification information associated with the organism in hand. Subfields ‡a and ‡2 are always present whenever the field is used. VM

SUBFIELD ‡a (Taxonomic name/Taxonomic hierarchical category). This subfield contains a taxonomic name and the taxonomic hierarchical category to which the name belongs. The taxonomic name conforms to the syntax controls of the taxonomic classification system identified in subfield ‡2. The taxonomic hierarchical category information is always enclosed in parentheses. The subfield is repeatable for each taxonomic name/taxonomic hierarchy associated with the item in hand. Each combination is input in repeatable ‡a subfields in taxonomic hierarchical order. VM

SUBFIELD ‡2 (Source of taxonomic identification). This subfield is used to record a code that identifies the source of the taxonomic identification information. It can contain the name of the source or an alphabetic code designating the source. The codes to be used are given in Appendix II.E. (Source Codes). VM

753 TECHNICAL DETAILS ACCESS TO MACHINE-READABLE DATA FILES	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
753 TECHNICAL DETAILS ACCESS TO MACHINE-READABLE DATA FILES	R							DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined								DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined								DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Make and model of machine	NR							DF
‡b Programming language	NR							DF
‡c Operating system	NR							DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record type-of-machine, operating-system, and programming language data for machine-readable data files and accompanying material to facilitate online access and the capability of selecting and arranging records for production of printed indexes.								DF
EXAMPLES								
[753] ƀƀ‡aIBM PC‡bPascal‡cDOS 1.1								DF
[753] ƀƀ‡aApple II‡cDOS 3.3								DF

752 HIERARCHICAL PLACE NAME ACCESS (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS					
[752]	~~bb~~‡aUnited States‡bMassachusetts‡cSuffolk‡dBoston.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
[752]	~~bb~~‡aCanada‡bOntario‡dToronto.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
[752]	~~bb~~‡aEngland‡cGreater Manchester‡dManchester.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
[752]	~~bb~~‡aSoviet Union‡bRussian S.F.S.R.‡dPetrograd.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
[752]	~~bb~~‡aItaly‡dRome.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

752 HIERARCHICAL PLACE NAME ACCESS

	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
752 HIERARCHICAL PLACE NAME ACCESS	R	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE
INDICATORS							
♂ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE
♂ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Country	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE
‡b State, province, territory	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE
‡c County, region, islands area	NR	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE
‡d City	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE

DESCRIPTION

	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE

This field provides a hierarchical form of geographic access to bibliographic records. It is used when a hierarchical form of place name related to a particular attribute is desired, e.g., for newspapers, the name of the community served, for rare books, the place of publication or printing. The punctuation of the field, for output purposes, should be two hyphens between each subfield. These hyphens are not carried in the machine record. Place names used in this field are formulated according to AACR2 (AACR1 prior to January 2, 1981) except that qualifiers are omitted.

LC PRACTICE: The hierarchy used in records created by the Library of Congress for newspapers is as follows: a) For United States publications - Name of the country, state, county, and city, b) For Australian and Canadian publications - Name of the country, province or territory, and city, c) For publications of England, Ireland, Northern Ireland, Scotland, and Wales - Name of the country, county, region or islands area, and city, d) For publications of Malaysia, the Soviet Union, and Yugoslavia - Name of the country, constituent state, and city, e) For all other foreign publications - Name of the country and city. The hierarchy is illustrated in the last five examples.

EXAMPLES

		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE
[752]	♂♂‡aUnited States‡bAlabama‡dMontgomery.						
[700]	11‡aFranklin, Benjamin,‡eprinter.	BK					
[752]	♂♂‡aUnited States‡bPennsylvania‡dPhiladelphia.	BK					

		FORMATS						
EXAMPLES								
[245]	10‡aRudolph the red-nosed reindeer, and Rudolph, the red-nosed reindeer, shines again.	BK		AM	MP	MU		
[740]	01‡aRudolph, the red-nosed reindeer, shines again.							
[740]	01‡aAmbitious vengeance, a tragic-drama.‡5[NUC symbol]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		
[245]	04‡aThe listing attic ; The unstrung harp /‡cby Edward Gorey.	BK		AM	MP	MU		
[740]	01‡aListing attic.							
[740]	01‡aUnstrung harp. [AACR2]							
[245]	00‡aBlack power, white backlash.‡h[Motion picture]		VM					
[740]	01‡aWhite backlash.‡h[Motion picture]							
[740]	01‡aAnglo-Dutch War collection. NOTE: A manuscript collection or a single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM				
[740]	00‡aOfficium, cantus gregorianus, saec. XV. NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM				
[740]	41‡aThe Hielsdorfer Files‡pChemical‡pAdministrative. NOTE: An archival record unit described according to archival practice or records accession controlled according to records management practice.			AM				
[245]	10‡aCensus of transportation: truck inventory and use survey, 1972‡h[machine-readable data file].							DF
[740]	00‡aTruck inventory and use survey.							
[503]	66‡aFormerly: Five nation study.							
[740]	01‡aFive nation study.							DF

740 ADDED ENTRY - TITLE TRACED DIFFERENTLY	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
740 ADDED ENTRY - TITLE TRACED DIFFERENTLY	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Nonfiling characters		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
⅋ Nonfiling characters not specified [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU		
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU		DF
0 Alternative entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU		DF
1 Secondary entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU		DF
2 Analytical entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU		DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry			VM					
1 Added entry used on printed card			VM					
3 Added entry not used on printed card			VM					
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Title traced differently	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU		DF
‡n Number of part/section	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF
‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record a title that is different from the short title/title proper portion of the title statement (field 245).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF
For archival and manuscripts control, the justification for this field will generally be recorded in either a 500 (General Note) or a 520 (Summary, Abstract, Annotation, Scope, etc. Note).			AM				
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 245. Title Statement.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU		DF

DESCRIPTION (Continued)

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 130. Main Entry - Uniform Title Heading.

EXAMPLES

		FORMATS						
		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[730]	01‡aNew York times.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[730]	01‡aNew York herald tribune.‡sEuropean edition.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[730]	01‡aSludge (New York, N.Y. : 1965) [AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[730]	01‡aBible.‡pO.T.‡pJudges V.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[730]	02‡aIndex librorum prohibitorum.‡f1570.‡5[NUC symbol]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[730]	01‡aBalliol College record.‡pSupplement.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[730]	01‡aActualités-Service.‡nNo 306 (Supplement 1)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[730]	01‡aFrankfurt heute.‡h[Motion picture]		VM					
[730]	01‡aFour seasons (Motion picture : 1981) NOTE: "Motion picture", in this instance, is an explanatory term which has been added to distinguish the uniform title from an identical uniform title used as a heading. Such words are not used as a GMD (‡h), as illustrated in the example above.		VM					
[245] [247] [550] [730] [730]	00‡aChemical buyers directory. 00‡aBuyers directory‡f1958-65 06‡aVols. for 1913- issued by Oil, paint, and drug reporter. 00‡aOil, paint and drug reporter. 02‡aOil, paint and drug reporter.‡tBuyers directory. [ALA]						SE	

730 ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
730 ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Nonfiling characters		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Nonfiling characters not specified [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
0 Alternative entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Secondary entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Analytical entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
1 Added entry used on printed card			VM					
3 Added entry not used on printed card			VM					
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Uniform title heading	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of treaty signing)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	*AM				
‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR							

DESCRIPTION

This field is used to record a uniform title heading associated with the work but which is not used as the main entry.

711 ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING (Continued)

FORMATS

EXAMPLES (Continued)

[711] 20‡aUnited Nations Conference on the Law of the Sea‡n(1st :‡d1958 :‡cGeneva, Switzerland)

DF

711 ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION							
This field is used to record a conference or meeting name associated with the work but which is not used as the main entry.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
For archival and manuscripts control, this field is rarely used for rare or literary manuscripts cataloged following AACR2.			AM				
OBSOLETE SUBFIELD CODE. Subfield code ‡b (Number (of conference or meeting)) made obsolete with the definition of subfield code ‡n (Number of part/section/conference).	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 111. Main Entry - Conference or Meeting.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

EXAMPLES

[711]	11‡aVenice.‡qFestival internazionale di musica contemporanea,‡b16th,‡d1953. NOTE: Obsolete use of subfield ‡b.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	
[711]	20‡aCanadian Open Golf Championship Tournament‡d(1958 : ‡cToronto)		BK		AM	MP	MU	
[711]	21‡aWomen and National Health Insurance Meeting‡d(1980 :‡cWashington, D.C.)	[AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	
[711]	21‡aVatican Council‡n(2nd :‡d1962-1965)	[AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	
[711]	20‡aConference on Microbiology.		BK		AM	MP	MU	SE
[711]	20‡aPan American Games‡n(6th :‡d1971 :‡cCali, Colombia)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	
[711]	21‡aExhibition of Statistical Program Packages‡d(1977 :‡cNew Delhi, India)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	
[711]	20‡aDeutscher Geographentag‡n(42nd :‡d1979 :‡c(Gottingen, Germany).‡eOrtsausschuss.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	
[711]	20‡aWorld Peace Congress‡n(1st :‡d1949 :‡cParis, France and Prague, Czechoslovakia)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	

711 ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
711 ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of conference or meeting name		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Place or place and name		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Name (direct order)		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Alternative entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Secondary entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Analytical entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry			VM					
1 Added entry used on printed card			VM					
3 Added entry not used on printed card			VM					
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name of meeting or place element	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Number (of conference or meeting) [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of conference or meeting)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Subordinate unit in name	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡q Name of meeting following place element	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK		*AM				
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*l		
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	*AM				
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK						
‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR	BK						

710 ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

			FORMATS						
			BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[710]	11‡aMinnesota.‡bConstitutional Convention‡d(1857 :‡gRepublican)	[AACR2]							
[710]	01‡aBudek (Herbert E.) Films and Slides, Santa Barbara, Calif.			VM					
[710]	21‡aGatewood W. Dunston Film Collection.			VM					
[710]	11‡aUnited States.‡bArmy Map Service.‡tEastern United States 1:250,000.					MP			

710 ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME (Continued)	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
‡5 Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record the name of a corporate body associated with the work cataloged but which is not used as the main entry.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
For archival and manuscripts control, this field is used only when the corporate name is not considered to be a subject in the materials being described. This field is rarely used in records accessions controlled according to records management practice.				AM				
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 11Ø. Main Entry - Corporate Name.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
EXAMPLES								
[710] 21‡aIndiana University, Bloomington.‡bAudio-Visual Center.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[710] 11‡aBerlin.‡bMuseum Dahlem.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[710] 11‡aAustria.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[710] 21‡aArthur Olaf Anderson Japanese Collection. NOTE: Name not capable of authorship.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[710] 21‡aStockholm International Peace Research Institute.‡tArms trade with the Third World.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[710] 11‡aPhiladelphia (Pa.).‡bMayor. [AACR2]		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[710] 21‡aBridgewater Library,‡eformer owner.‡5[NUC symbol]		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[710] 11‡aFrance.‡tTreaties, etc.‡gPoland,‡d1948 Mar. 2.‡kProtocols, etc.,‡d1951 Mar. 6. [AACR2] NOTE: Note that treaties are given as uniform titles under AACR2 and the subfielding of them is as titles as opposed to form subheadings under AACR1.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[710] 11‡aCanada.‡kTreaties, etc. [AACR1]		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[710] 21‡aM. Robert Gomberg Memorial Committee. [AACR2]		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

710 ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
710 ADDED ENTRY - CORPORATE NAME								
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of corporate name								
0 Surname (inverted)		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Place or place and name		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Name (direct order)		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
0 Alternative entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Secondary entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Analytical entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
1 Added entry used on printed card			VM					
3 Added entry not used on printed card			VM					
			VM					
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Each subordinate unit in hierarchy	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Place (including a name of an institution where conference held)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of conference or meeting/of treaty signing)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
‡n Number of part/section/conference (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡u Affiliation	NR	*BK		*AM				
‡x International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	*AM				
‡4 Relator code	R	*BK	VM			MU	SE	*DF

700 ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME (Continued)

	FORMATS						
EXAMPLES (Continued)							
[700] 11‡aWeber, Lucas.‡4egr NOTE: Added entry for an original or historical graphic item.		VM					
[700] 12‡aHills, John,‡csurveyor.‡tSketch of Allens town, June 1778.‡f1976.				MP			

700 ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME (Continued)		REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
‡x	International Standard Serial Number (ISSN)	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡3	Materials specified	NR		VM	*AM				
‡4	Relator code	R	*BK	VM			MU	SE	*DF
‡5	Institution to which copy-specific added entry applies	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	

DESCRIPTION

This field contains personal names associated with the work which are not used as the main entry. This category includes: 1) names of actual persons, capable of authorship but not used as a main entry, e.g., editors, translators, etc. and 2) titles of works entered under personal author that are added entries. (BK VM AM MP MU SE DF)

For archival and manuscripts control, this field is used only when the personal name is not considered to be a subject in the materials being described. This field is rarely used in records accessions controlled according to records management practice. (AM)

RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 100. Main Entry - Personal Name. (BK VM AM MP MU SE DF)

EXAMPLES

[700]	10‡aPickford, Mary,‡d1893-1979.	BK		AM		MU	SE	DF
[700]	11‡aMillar, Kenneth,‡d1915-‡tMoving target.	BK		AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[700]	11‡aIrvine, Thomas Francis,‡eed.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[700]	11‡aPiave, Francesco Maria,‡d1810-1876.‡tTraviata.	BK	VM	AM		MU	SE	DF
[700]	11‡aHaydn, Joseph,‡d1732-1809.‡tSymphony,‡n91,‡rEb,	BK	VM	AM		MU	SE	DF
[700]	11‡aHarrison, Tinley Randolph,‡d1900-‡tPrinciples of internal medicine.‡s9th ed. [AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[700]	11‡aJefferson, Thomas,‡d1743-1826,‡eformer owner.‡5[NUC symbol]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[700]	10‡aJung, C. G.‡q(Carl Gustav),‡d1875-1961. [AACR2]	BK		AM		MU	SE	DF

700 ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
700 ADDED ENTRY - PERSONAL NAME								
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Type of personal name		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 Forename only		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Single surname		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Multiple surname		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
3 Name of family		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
0 Alternative entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Secondary entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Analytical entry		BK		*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Type of added entry								
1 Added entry used on printed card			VM					
3 Added entry not on printed card			VM					
			VM					
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Name (surnames and forenames)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Numeration (roman numeral or roman numeral and name used with the entry element of a forename heading)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡c Titles and other words associated with the name	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Dates (of birth, death, or flourishing)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡e Relator	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
‡o Arranged statement (for music)	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡q Qualification of name (fuller form)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	
‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	*BK		*AM				
‡u Affiliation								

7XX ADDED ENTRY (700-740) -- GENERAL INFORMATION (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
"1" - SECONDARY ENTRY. This value is used to identify an added entry that could be subfiled by main entry and is used with all added entries not covered by value "0" or "2". It covers such added entries as nonanalytical title or author/title added entries; added entries for illustrators, translators, or arrangers; and added entries for editors when the main entry is a personal name.							
VALUES FOR VISUAL MATERIALS:		VM					
"3" - ADDED ENTRY NOT ON PRINTED CARD. This value is used for the established form of a name that is given in field 508 (Credits Note) and/or field 511 (Participant or Performer Note).							
SUBFIELD ‡m (Medium of performance (for music)). Subfield ‡m is repeatable only when applying AACR2 Rule 25.32A for uniform titles.					MU		
SUBFIELD ‡5. This subfield contains the NUC symbol of the institution or sub-institution holding the copy to which the added entry applies. The subfield is not to be used to indicate a particular library's holdings, but rather to indicate the nature of the added entry with which it appears. It is used in an institution/copy-specific added entry that does not apply to the universal description of the item. It is not used for added entries applying to the universal description of the item even if such added entries are additional to those normally called for by the cataloging rules. Such an added entry is recorded without subfield ‡5, even though most libraries cataloging the item might not give the name as an added entry. (A complete list of the NUC symbols and their related institutions can be found in SYMBOLS OF AMERICAN LIBRARIES.)	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
RELATED FIELD/DOCUMENT: 1XX. Main Entry.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
LC PRACTICE: LC will input subfield ‡5 as the last subfield in the field. The examples in fields 700-710, 730-740 illustrating the use of this subfield reflect LC practice. LC does not use subfield ‡h on records cataloged following AACR2; the subfield is used if medium information (i.e., a medium qualifier) is present in pre-AACR2 records.							

7XX ADDED ENTRY (700-740) -- GENERAL INFORMATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
7XX ADDED ENTRY (700-740) -- GENERAL INFORMATION		BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBORDINATE ELEMENTS								
700 Added entry - personal name	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
710 Added entry - corporate name	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
711 Added entry - conference or meeting	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
730 Added entry - uniform title heading	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
740 Added entry - title traced differently	R	BK	VM	*AM	MP	MU		DF

DESCRIPTION

For archival and manuscripts control, fields 700, 710, 711, 730, and 740 are used to provide additional information about the described materials but do not reflect their subject content. Information relating to subject content is recorded in the appropriate 6XX field. Archivists will generally record few terms in the 7XX added entry fields. Consult AACR2 for additional information about the distinction between "subject added entry" and "added entry" and their application in cataloging. (AM)

SECOND INDICATOR (Type of added entry). The second indicator is used to specify the type of added entry in order to facilitate filing arrangements. (BK VM AM MP MU SE DF)

VALUES FOR ALL MATERIALS EXCEPT VISUAL MATERIALS: (BK AM MP MU SE DF)

"0" - ALTERNATIVE ENTRY. This value is used to identify an added entry that could be subfiled by title and is used when the name in the added entry is likely to be thought of as an author of the work. The following categories are typical: most corporate added entries; personal added entries without designation of function; joint author and joint compiler added entries; supposed author added entries; personal and corporate added entries with legal designations (relators) such as "defendant"; and editor and compiler added entries when the main entry is not a personal name. For music, the alternative entry is used for joint composers, joint librettists, and joint performers. For serials, the alternative entry is used when the name in the added entry is the current issuing body or is a personal name joint author.

"2" - ANALYTICAL ENTRY. This value is used to show that the item in hand contains the text of the work that is represented by the added entry. For music, this value is used for name/title entries for works on the same sound recording or in the same music manuscript or printed music. For serials, this value is used when a name/title added entry has been given for 1) an item mentioned in an "includes" note or 2) a former issuing body/current title.

69X LOCAL SUBJECT ADDED ENTRIES	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
69X LOCAL SUBJECT ADDED ENTRIES	R	*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

DESCRIPTION

Fields 690-699 are reserved for local subject use and local definition.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
For interchange purposes, the practices used in fields 69X should be known by parties involved in the interchange; it is the responsibility of the agency initiating such an interchange to provide this information.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

657 INDEX TERM -- FUNCTION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
657 INDEX TERM -- FUNCTION	R			AM				
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined				AM				
Indicator 2 - Source of term				AM				
7 Source specified in subfield ‡2				AM				
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Function	NR			AM				
‡x General subdivision	R			AM				
‡y Chronological subdivision	R			AM				
‡z Geographic subdivision	R			AM				
‡2 Source of term	NR			AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record a term that describes the activity or function which generated the described materials.				AM				
This field is rarely used for manuscript collections or single manuscripts cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice or rare or literary manuscripts cataloged according to AACR2.				AM				
EXAMPLES								
[657] ƀ7‡aPersonnel benefits management‡xIndustrial accidents‡xMorbidity‡xVital statistics‡zLove Canal, New York‡2New York State Management Functions Index. NOTE: Illustrates usage for an archival record unit described according to archival practice and records accession controlled according to records management practice.				AM				

656 INDEX TERM -- OCCUPATION	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
656 INDEX TERM -- OCCUPATION	R			AM				
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined				AM				
Indicator 2 - Source of term				AM				
7 Source specified in subfield ‡2				AM				
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Occupation	NR			AM				
‡k Form	NR			AM				
‡x General subdivision	R			AM				
‡y Chronological subdivision	R			AM				
‡z Geographic subdivision	R			AM				
‡2 Source of term	NR			AM				
‡3 Materials specified	NR			AM				

DESCRIPTION

This field shows occupations (including avocations) reflected in the contents of the described materials. It should not, however, be used to list the occupations of the creators of the described materials, unless those occupations are significantly reflected in the records themselves. AM

For uniformity and consistency, standard authority lists are used for subfield ‡a. The codes representing these lists that are to be used in subfield ‡2 (Source of term) are given in Appendix II.E. (Source codes). AM

This field is rarely used for rare or literary manuscripts cataloged following AACR2. AM

EXAMPLES

[656] ƀ7‡aAnthropologists.‡2[thesaurus code] AM

[656] ƀ7‡aEducators.‡2[thesaurus code] AM

655 GENRE/FORM HEADING (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS					
		BK			MP	MU	SE
[655]	ƀ7‡aHymnal‡zMassachusetts‡y18th century.‡2rbgenr						
[655]	ƀ7‡aAutographs.‡2[thesaurus code] NOTE: A manuscript collection or a single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM			
[655]	ƀ7‡aBook of Hours.‡2[thesaurus code] NOTE: A rare or literary manuscript cataloged following AACR2.			AM			
[655]	ƀ7‡aAudit reports‡y1943-1965‡2[thesaurus code] NOTE: A manuscript collection cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM			
[655]	ƀ7‡3Municipal Fire Station records‡aFire incident reports‡zAtlanta, Georgia‡y1978‡2[thesaurus code] NOTE: A single modern manuscript cataloged in accordance with contemporary manuscripts practice.			AM			

655 GENRE/FORM HEADING	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
655 GENRE/FORM HEADING	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE
INDICATORS							
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE
Indicator 2 - Source of genre/form heading		BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE
7 Source specified in subfield ‡2		BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Access term for genre/form heading	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE
‡x General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE
‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE
‡z Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE
‡2 Source of genre/form heading	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	SE
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM			

DESCRIPTION

This field contains terms indicating the genre and/or form of the materials being described. Genre terms designate specific kinds of materials distinguished by the style or technique of their intellectual contents, for example, biographies, catechisms, essays, hymns, or reviews. Form terms designate historically and functionally specific kinds of materials as distinguished by an examination of their physical character, subject of their intellectual content, or the order of information within them, for example, daybooks, diaries, directories, journals, memoranda, questionnaires, syllabi, or time sheets. (BK VM AM MP MU SE)

SUBFIELD CODE ‡2. This subfield is used to record a code that identifies the standard source list from which the genre or form term was assigned. The codes to be used are given in Appendix II.E. (Source codes). (BK VM AM MP MU SE)

EXAMPLES

[655]	ƀ7‡aEmblem book‡zGermany‡y17th century.‡2rbgenr	BK			MP	MU	SE
[655]	ƀ7‡aDictionary‡xFrench‡y18th century.‡2rbgenr	BK					
[655]	ƀ7‡aBroadside.‡2rbgenr	BK					

653 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - UNCONTROLLED TERM	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
653 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - UNCONTROLLED TERM	R	BK	VM				SE	*DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Specifies level of the subject term		BK	VM				SE	*DF
ƀ No information provided		BK	VM				SE	*DF
0 No level specified		BK	VM				SE	*DF
1 Primary term		BK	VM				SE	*DF
2 Secondary term		BK	VM				SE	*DF
ƀ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM				SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Subject term	R	BK	VM				SE	*DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record subject terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.		BK	VM				SE	DF
FIRST INDICATOR (Specifies level of the subject term). The first indicator is used to distinguish primary and secondary descriptors. A term is considered primary (value "1") if it covers the main focus or subject of the material. A term representing a less important aspect is considered secondary (value "2"). Value "ƀ" or "0" is used when no decision is made as to whether the term is primary or secondary.		BK	VM				SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡a (Subject term). Subfield ‡a is repeatable when more than one term is assigned for the item.		BK	VM				SE	DF
EXAMPLES								
[653] 1ƀ‡afuel cells‡amolten carbonate‡apower generation		BK						DF
[653] ƀƀ‡aMan‡aEyes‡aDiseases		BK					SE	

653 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - UNCONTROLLED TERM	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
653 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - UNCONTROLLED TERM	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Specifies level of the subject term		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
♿ No information provided		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
0 No level specified		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Primary term		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
2 Secondary term		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
♿ Indicator 2 - Undefined		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Subject term	R	BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
DESCRIPTION								
This field is used to record subject terms that are not derived from controlled subject heading lists.		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
FIRST INDICATOR (Specifies level of the subject term). The first indicator is used to distinguish primary and secondary descriptors. A term is considered primary (value "1") if it covers the main focus or subject of the material. A term representing a less important aspect is considered secondary (value "2"). Value "♿" or "0" is used when no decision is made as to whether the term is primary or secondary.		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
SUBFIELD ‡a (Subject term). Subfield ‡a is repeatable when more than one term is assigned for the item.		BK	VM		MP	MU	SE	DF
EXAMPLES								
[653] 1♿‡afuel cells‡amolten carbonate‡apower generation		BK						DF
[653] ♿♿‡aMan‡aEyes‡aDiseases		BK					SE	

652 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - REVERSED GEOGRAPHIC [OBSOLETE] (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

```
[650]    ƀ0‡aNautical charts‡zCuba‡zGuantanamo Bay‡yTo
             1800.
[652]    ƀƀ‡aGuantanamo Bay‡xNautical charts‡yTo 1800.

[650]    ƀ0‡aNautical charts‡zNew England.
[652]    ƀƀ‡aNew England‡xNautical charts.
```

652 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - REVERSED GEOGRAPHIC [OBSOLETE]	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS					
652 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - REVERSED GEOGRAPHIC [OBSOLETE]	R	-BK			-MP		-SE
INDICATORS							
Indicator 1 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]		-BK			-MP		-SE
Indicator 2 - Undefined [OBSOLETE]		-BK			-MP		-SE
SUBFIELDS							
‡a Geographic name or place element [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK			-MP		-SE
‡x General subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]	R	-BK			-MP		-SE
‡y Chronological subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]	R	-BK			-MP		-SE
‡z Geographic subject subdivision [OBSOLETE]	R	-BK			-MP		-SE
DESCRIPTION		BK			MP		SE
OBSOLETE FIELD: The provision of "reversed" geographic subject headings in MARC records for map materials (maps format) and atlases (books and serials formats) was discontinued by the Library of Congress as of January 1981. The description of this obsolete field will no longer appear in USMARC documentation.		BK			MP		SE
This field contains reversed geographic subject headings. Reversed geographic subject headings are assigned to materials classed in G1000-G9999 (maps, atlases, globes, and relief models). They are additional special subject headings taking the form of Place--Topic for each regular subject heading assigned, which must appear in the form of Topic--Place. The "reversed" subject headings thus assigned are not considered to be official LC subject headings.		BK			MP		SE
This field is used only for subject headings assigned by the Geography and Map Division of the Library of Congress.							
EXAMPLES		BK			MP		SE
[650] ƀ0‡aGeology‡zWyoming‡zNatrona Co.‡xMaps.							
[652] ƀƀ‡aNatrona Co., Wyo.‡xGeology‡xMaps.		BK			MP		SE
[650] ƀ0‡aAutomobiles‡xMaintenance and repair‡zItaly‡zMilan‡xMaps.							
[652] ƀƀ‡aMilan‡xAutomobiles‡xMaintenance and repair‡xMaps.							

651 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - GEOGRAPHIC NAME (Continued)

EXAMPLES

			FORMATS						
[651]	ƀ0‡aChicago.‡bKenwood.	[pre-AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[651]	ƀ0‡aKenwood (Chicago, Ill.)	[AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[651]	ƀ0‡aChelsea (London, England)	[AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[651]	ƀ0‡aLouisiana‡xPolitics and government‡xAnecdotes, facetiae, satire, etc.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[651]	ƀ0‡aUnited States‡xHistory‡y1849-1877.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[651]	ƀ0‡aSiena (Italy)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[651] [651] [610]	ƀ0‡aCanada. ƀ0‡aCanada‡xBibliography. 10‡aCanada.‡bDept. of Agriculture‡xOfficials and employees.		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[651]	ƀ0‡aClear Lake (Iowa : Lake)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[651]	ƀ0‡aNew York (N.Y.)		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[651]	ƀ4‡3Psychiatric admission records‡aPennsylvania‡bThree Mile Island‡xNuclear reactor safety‡y1975-1985‡zUnited States.				AM				
[651]	ƀ0‡aTippah County (Miss.)‡xMaps.					MP			

651 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - GEOGRAPHIC NAME	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
651 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - GEOGRAPHIC NAME	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
ƀ Indicator 1 - Undefined		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Subject heading list or authority file		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 LCSH/LC authority files		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
2 NLM authority files		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
3 NAL subject authority file		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
4 Source not specified		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
5 Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file English headings, except those to be considered LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
6 Repertoire des vedettes-matiere/NLC authority file French headings		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
7 Source specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Geographic name or place element	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Geographic name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
‡x General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡z Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡2 Source of heading or term	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				

DESCRIPTION

This field is used for geographic place names that are subject added entries. Refer to the description in 6XX (Subject Added Entry) for guidance in identifying geographic place names that are to be recorded in this field. — BK VM AM MP MU SE DF

OBSOLETE SUBFIELD CODE. Subfield code ‡b (Geographic name following place entry) is not used except for retrospective conversion of pre-AACR2 cataloging. — BK VM AM MP MU SE

650 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - TOPICAL HEADING (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

		FORMATS						
[650]	ƀ7‡astress-relaxation.‡2test NOTE: No subject content level specified.	BK						DF
[650]	17‡aacoustic measurement.‡2test	BK						DF
[650]	ƀ0‡aSchool libraries‡xJuvenile films.		VM					
[650]	ƀ0‡aReal property‡zMississippi‡zTippah Co.‡xMaps.				MP			
[650]	ƀ0‡aJews in Warsaw‡xMaps.				MP			
[650]	ƀ0‡aBallads, American‡zHudson River Valley (N.Y. and N.J.)					MU		
[650]	ƀ0‡aNational songs (Instrumental settings)					MU		
[650]	ƀ0‡aMoving-picture music‡xExcerpts.					MU		

650 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - TOPICAL HEADING (Continued)

	FORMATS						
DESCRIPTION (Continued)							
For books and machine-readable data files, the first indicator is used to distinguish primary and secondary descriptors. A subject term is considered primary (value "1") if it covers the main focus or subject content of the material. A term representing a less important aspect is considered secondary (value "2"). Value "ƀ" or "0" is used when no decision is made as to whether the term is primary or secondary.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
OBSOLETE SUBFIELD CODE. Subfield code ‡b (Name following place entry element) is not used except for retrospective conversion of pre-AACR2 cataloging.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
SUBFIELD CODE ‡c (Place). Subfield ‡c is used to record the geographic or other location at which an event occurred.			AM				
SUBFIELD CODE ‡d (Active dates). Subfield ‡d is used to record the time period during which an event occurred.			AM				
SUBFIELD CODE ‡e (Relator). Subfield ‡e is used to record a term to specify the relationship between the topical heading and the described materials, e.g., subject.			AM				

EXAMPLES

[650]	ƀ0‡aCaracas.‡bBolivar Statue. [pre-AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
[650]	ƀ0‡aArt‡xExhibitions.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[650]	ƀ0‡aAstronauts.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[650]	ƀ0‡aWorld War, 1939-1945‡xCampaigns‡zTunisia.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[650]	ƀ0‡aAmish.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[650]	ƀ2‡aKidney‡xtransplantation.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[650]	ƀ3‡aKalmyk cattle	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[650]	17‡aCareer Exploration.‡2ericd	BK						DF
[650]	17‡aCooks.‡2ericd							
[650]	27‡aFood Service Occupations.‡2ericd							
[650]	27‡aJunior High Schools.‡2ericd							
[650]	27‡aSimulation.‡2ericd							
	NOTE: Primary and secondary subject content identified.							

650 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - TOPICAL HEADING	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
650 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - TOPICAL HEADING	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Specifies level of the subject term		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ No information provided		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	
0 No level specified		*BK						*DF
1 Primary term		*BK						*DF
2 Secondary term		*BK						*DF
Indicator 2 - Subject heading list or authority file		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 LCSH		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
2 MeSH		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
3 NAL subject authority file		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
4 Source not specified		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
5 Canadian subject headings		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
6 Repertoire des vedettes-matiere		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
7 Source specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Topical heading or place element	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡b Name following place entry element [OBSOLETE]	NR	-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
‡c Place	NR			AM				
‡d Active dates	NR			AM				
‡e Relator	NR			AM				
‡x General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡z Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡2 Source of heading or term	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡3 Materials specified	NR		VM	AM				

DESCRIPTION

This field is used for topical subject headings. Topical subject headings consist of general subject terms or names of events or objects. Refer to description under 6XX (Subject Added Entry) for guidance in identifying topical terms that are to be recorded in this field.

BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF

630 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING (Continued)

| ‡3 Materials specified NR

DESCRIPTION

This field is used for subject headings which are uniform title headings. Refer to the description under 6XX (Subject Added Entry) for guidance in identifying uniform titles that are recorded in this field.

EXAMPLES

		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[630]	00‡aDead Sea scrolls.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[630]	00‡aBible.‡pO.T.‡pJudges V.	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[630]	45‡aThe Studio magazine.‡pContemporary paintings‡xPeriodicals.							
[630]	00‡aBible.‡lEnglish‡xVersions.							
[630]	00‡aUniversal Copyright Convention‡d(1952)							
[630]	00‡aUkrainian weekly‡xIndexes‡xPeriodicals.							
[630]	00‡aBulletin (Canadian Association of Medical Record Librarians : 1944)							
[630]	00‡aRural Japan today.‡h[Filmstrip]		VM					
[630]	00‡aBible.‡pN.T.‡pRomans‡xGeography‡xMaps.				MP			

630 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	REPEAT-ABILITY	FORMATS						
630 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - UNIFORM TITLE HEADING	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
INDICATORS								
Indicator 1 - Nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
ƀ Nonfiling characters not specified [OBSOLETE]		-BK	-VM	-AM	-MP	-MU	-SE	
0-9 Number of nonfiling characters		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
Indicator 2 - Subject heading list or authority file		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
0 LCSH/LC authority files		BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
1 Children's subject heading (LC Annotated Card Program)		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	MU	SE	
2 NLM authority files		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
3 NAL subject authority file		BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	SE	*DF
4 Source not specified		BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
5 Canadian subject headings/NLC authority file English headings, except those to be considered LC		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
6 Repertoire des vedettes-matiere/NLC authority file French headings		*BK	*VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
7 Source specified in subfield ‡2		*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
SUBFIELDS								
‡a Uniform title heading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡d Date (of treaty signing)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡f Date (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡g Miscellaneous information	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡h Medium	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF
‡k Form subheading	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡l Language	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡m Medium of performance (for music)	R	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡n Number of part/section (for music, this may be the serial, opus or thematic number or date used as a number)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡o Arranged statement (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡p Name of part/section (of a work)	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡r Key (for music)	NR	BK	VM	AM	*MP	MU	*SE	
‡s Version	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡t Title (of a work)	NR	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡x General subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡y Chronological subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡z Geographic subdivision	R	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
‡2 Source of heading or term	NR	*BK	VM	*AM	*MP	*MU	*SE	*DF

611 SUBJECT ADDED ENTRY - CONFERENCE OR MEETING (Continued)

EXAMPLES (Continued)

			FORMATS						
[611]	20‡aConference on Technical Information Center Administration ‡n(3rd :‡d1966 :‡cPhiladelphia, Pa.)	[AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF
[611]	20‡aSymposium on Glaucoma‡d(1966 :‡cNew Orleans, La.)	[AACR2]	BK	VM	AM	MP	MU	SE	DF